Notices

Through the university governance and administrative processes, after publication of this catalog changes may occur in the academic calendar, admission and graduation requirements, academic programs, course offerings, regulations, staff, and tuition and fee charges. Such changes take precedence over catalog statements. While reasonable effort will be made to publicize such changes, a student is encouraged to seek current information from appropriate offices, because responsibility for complying with all applicable requirements ultimately rests with the student.

Although the university attempts to accommodate the course requests of students, course offerings may be limited by financial, space, and staffing considerations or may otherwise be unavailable. Nothing in this catalog may be construed to promise or guarantee registration in any course or course of study (whether required or elective) nor may anything be construed to promise or guarantee the completion of an academic program within a specified length of time.

Other statements of a legal nature are printed in the “Legal Notices” section of this catalog. Academic policies and programs described in this catalog are in effect as of the beginning of the fall semester unless an exception is indicated.

Student Responsibility

It is the responsibility of students to know and observe all regulations and procedures relating to the program they are pursuing. In no case will a regulation be waived or an exception granted because students plead ignorance of, or contend that they were not informed of, the regulations or procedures. Questions on regulations, and their interpretation should be addressed to the advising office of the college in which the student's major department is located. For students with no college affiliation, questions on regulations and their interpretations should be addressed to the Academic Advising Center.

Students are strongly encouraged to schedule an appointment with an academic adviser at least once each semester, preferably before registering for succeeding semester course work.

University Academic Publications

The Undergraduate Catalog contains information on admission policies and procedures, graduation requirements, academic regulations, expenses, housing, financial aid, and other student services, as well as detailed descriptions of academic majors, minors, and course offerings. Copies are available to current and prospective students from the university’s bookstore. The catalog is online at catalog.niu.edu.

The Graduate Catalog contains detailed statements of Graduate School policies and procedures, curricula, and expenses, and lists the graduate course offerings of the various departments. Copies are available from the Graduate School office. It is online at catalog.niu.edu.

The College of Law Bulletin provides information regarding application procedures, academic requirements, course offerings, and tuition and fees. Copies may be obtained from the College of Law. It is online at law.niu.edu.

Undergraduate Information

General Information: 815-753-1000
World Wide Web site: www.niu.edu

The World Wide Web site provides access to the sites of NIU academic colleges, departments/schools, and many of the university’s offices, as well as an online version of this catalog. The online catalog can be found at http://catalog.niu.edu. Beginning with the 2006-07 academic year, the online catalog is the definitive version of program descriptions and of academic policies and procedures.

Below is information regarding NIU offices that prospective students might want to contact. E-mail addresses for other NIU offices are available through the NIU World Wide Web site.

Office of Admissions
Northern Illinois University
DeKalb, IL 60115-2857
815-753-0446
800-892-3050 (toll-free for Illinois callers only)
E-mail: admissions@niu.edu

Educational Services and Programs
Northern Illinois University
DeKalb, IL 60115-2854
815-753-0201
800-892-3050 (toll-free for Illinois callers only)

Office of Registration and Records
Northern Illinois University
DeKalb, IL 60115-2871
815-753-0681
E-mail: regrec@niu.edu

Student Financial Aid Office
Northern Illinois University
DeKalb, IL 60115-2872
815-753-1395
800-892-3050 (toll-free for Illinois callers only)
E-mail: finaid@niu.edu

Housing and Dining
Northern Illinois University
DeKalb, IL 60115-2877
815-753-1525
E-mail: housingdining@niu.edu

Disability Resource Center
Northern Illinois University
DeKalb, IL 60115-2879
815-753-1303 (voice/TTY)
E-mail: drc@niu.edu

Health Services
Northern Illinois University
DeKalb, IL 60115-2879
815-753-1311
E-mail: healthservices@niu.edu

University Honors Program
Northern Illinois University
DeKalb, IL 60115-2854
815-753-0694
E-mail: honors@niu.edu
Recycled paper

Northern Illinois University is an equal opportunity/affirmative action institution and does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, age, marital status, national origin, disability, status based on the Victims' Economic Security and Safety Act (VESSA) or status as a disabled or Vietnam-era veteran, or any other factor unrelated to professional qualifications, in employment or in admission or access to, treatment in, or operation of its educational programs and activities. Such discrimination is prohibited by Titles VI and VII of the Civil Rights Act, Title IX of the Education Amendments, Sections 503 and 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, the Age Discrimination Acts of 1974 and 1975, the Vietnam-Era Veterans' Readjustment Assistance Act of 1974, Titles I-VI of the Victims' Economic Security and Safety Act, and other federal and state statutes and regulations. Inquiries concerning application of Title IX, Section 504, and other statutes and regulations may be referred to the Affirmative Action and Diversity Resources Center, 1515 W. Lincoln Highway, DeKalb, IL 60115, telephone 815-753-1118, or to the director of the Office of Civil Rights, U.S. Department of Education, Washington, D.C. 20024. The Constitution and Bylaws of Northern Illinois University afford equal treatment regardless of political views or affiliation, sexual orientation, or other factors unrelated to scholarly or professional performance (Constitution Article 9, Section 9.2; Bylaws Article 5, Section 5.211; Bylaws Article 7, Section 7.25 and Section 7.262; Bylaws Article 10; and Bylaws Article 18). Printed by authority of the State of Illinois.

www.niu.edu 4/17 84678
## Contents

- **Academic Year Calendar**  4
- **A Guide to Reading This Catalog**  7
- **An Introduction to NIU**  10
- **Undergraduate Academic Programs**  13
- **Admission**  17
- **Limited Admissions and Limited Retention Requirements**  25
- **University Graduation Requirements**  31
- **General Education Requirements**  49
- **Other Graduation Requirements**  65
- **Educator Licensure Requirements**  67
- **Academic Regulations**  70
- **Expenses**  81
- **Financial Aid and Scholarships**  83
- **University Services**  86

### College of Business  93
- **Accountancy**  96
- **Finance**  100
- **Management**  104
- **Marketing**  110
- **Operations Management and Information Systems**  115

### College of Education  120
- **Counseling, Adult and Higher Education**  123
- **Curriculum and Instruction**  124
- **Educational Technology, Research and Assessment**  131
- **Kinesiology and Physical Education**  134
- **Leadership, Educational Psychology and Foundations**  144
- **Special and Early Education**  147

### College of Engineering and Engineering Technology  155
- **Electrical Engineering**  158
- **Industrial and Systems Engineering**  163
- **Mechanical Engineering**  169
- **Technology**  174

### College of Health and Human Sciences  183
- **Allied Health and Communicative Disorders**  186
- **Family and Consumer Sciences**  191
- **Health Studies**  201
- **Military Science**  210
- **Nursing**  213

### College of Liberal Arts and Sciences  218
- **School of Public and Global Affairs**  235
- **Anthropology**  236
- **Biological Sciences**  242
- **Chemistry and Biochemistry**  249
- **Communication**  255
- **Computer Science**  264
- **Economics**  268
- **English**  272
- **Environmental Studies**  280
- **Foreign Languages and Literatures**  287
- **Geographic and Atmospheric Sciences**  300
- **Geology and Environmental Geosciences**  308
- **History**  314
- **Mathematical Sciences**  322
- **Center for Nonprofit and NGO Studies**  332
- **Philosophy**  335
- **Physics**  338
- **Political Science**  343
- **Psychology**  352
- **Public Administration**  356
- **Sociology**  358

### College of Visual and Performing Arts  364
- **Art and Design**  366
- **Music**  377
- **Theatre and Dance**  389

### Inter-College Interdisciplinary Certificates and Programs  397

### Inter-College and University-Wide Interdisciplinary Courses  399

### Other Academic Units  401
- **Center for Black Studies**  401
- **Center for Burma Studies**  401
- **Center for Latino and Latin American Studies**  401
- **Center for Southeast Asian Studies**  401
- **Regional History Center**  402
- **International Affairs**  402
- **Graduate School**  404
- **University Libraries**  408
- **University Press**  408

### Illinois Articulation Initiative Core Curriculum  410

### University Administration  412
- **Legal Notices**  414

### Index  418
Academic Year Calendar

Fall Semester 2017

April-August
New student and family orientation sessions

August 21-25, Monday-Friday
Department, college, and university faculty meetings

August 28, Monday
Classes begin

September 1, Friday
Last day to apply for Fall 2017 graduation via self-service in MyNIU

September 3, Sunday
Last day for undergraduates to add or drop a first-half-semester or full-semester course via self-service in MyNIU

September 4, Monday
Labor Day (university closed)

September 5, Tuesday
Last day for undergraduates to add a first-half-semester course with approval of course department

September 5, Tuesday
Last day for undergraduates to drop a first-half-semester course with approval of major college

September 8, Friday
Last day for undergraduates to add a full-semester course with approval of course department

September 8, Friday
Last day for undergraduates to drop a full-semester course with approval of major college

September 11, Monday
Last day for undergraduates to make up a mark of “I” (incomplete) from the Spring 2017 semester

September 15, Friday
Last day for undergraduates to change a full-semester course from credit to audit or from audit to credit

September 15, Friday
Last day for undergraduates to change a first-half-semester course from credit to audit or from audit to credit

September 22, Friday
Last day for undergraduates to withdraw from a first-half-semester course

October 20, Friday
Last day for undergraduates to withdraw from a full-semester course or from the university

October 22, Sunday
End of the first-half of the semester

October 23, Monday
Beginning of the second-half of the semester

October 29, Sunday
Last day for undergraduates to add or drop a second-half-semester course via self-service in MyNIU

October 30, Monday
Last day for undergraduates to add a second-half-semester course with approval of course department

October 30, Monday
Last day for undergraduates to drop a second-half-semester course with approval of major college

November 10, Friday
Last day for undergraduates to change a second-half-semester course from credit to audit or from audit to credit

November 17, Friday
Last day for undergraduates to withdraw from a second-half-semester course

November 17, Friday
Last day for undergraduates enrolled only in second-half semester courses to withdraw from the university

November 22-26, Wednesday-Sunday
Thanksgiving break

November 27, Monday
Classes resume

November 27, Monday
Last day to change or declare a major to be effective for the fall semester

December 9, Saturday
Classes end

December 11, Monday
Last day for undergraduates to make up a mark of “I” (incomplete) from the Summer 2017 session

December 11-16, Monday-Saturday
Final examinations

December 17, Sunday
End of fall semester

December 17, Sunday
Undergraduate fall commencement and degree conferral
Spring Semester 2018

October-January
New student and family orientation sessions

January 8-12, Monday-Friday
Department and college faculty meetings

January 15, Monday
Martin Luther King, Jr. Day (university closed)

January 16, Tuesday
Classes begin

January 21, Sunday
Last day for undergraduates to add or drop a first-half-semester or full-semester course via self-service in MyNIU

January 22, Monday
Last day for undergraduates to add a first-half-semester course with approval of course department

January 22, Monday
Last day for undergraduates to drop a first-half-semester course with approval of major department

January 26, Friday
Last day for undergraduates to add a full-semester course with approval of course department

January 26, Friday
Last day for undergraduates to drop a full-semester course with approval of major college

February 1, Thursday
Last day to apply for Spring 2018 graduation via self-service in MyNIU

February 2, Friday
Last day for undergraduates to change a full-semester course from credit to audit or from audit to credit

February 2, Friday
Last day for undergraduates to change a first-half-semester course from credit to audit or from audit to credit

February 9, Friday
Last day for undergraduates to withdraw from a first-half-semester course

March 9, Friday
Last day for undergraduates to withdraw from a full-semester course or from the university

March 10, Saturday
End of the first-half of the semester

March 11-18, Sunday - Sunday
Spring recess

March 19, Monday
Classes resume and beginning of second-half of semester

March 25, Sunday
Last day for undergraduates to add or drop a second-half-semester course via self-service in MyNIU

March 26, Monday
Last day for undergraduates to add a second-half-semester course with approval of course department

March 26, Monday
Last day for undergraduates to drop a second-half-semester course with approval of major college

April 6, Friday
Last day for undergraduates to change a second-half-semester course from credit to audit or from audit to credit

April 13, Friday
Last day for undergraduates to withdraw from a second-half-semester course

April 13, Friday
Last day for undergraduates enrolled only in second-half-semester courses to withdraw from the university

April 16, Monday
Last day for undergraduates to make up a mark of “I” (incomplete) from the Fall 2017 semester

April 20, Friday
Last day to change or declare a major to be effective for the spring semester

May 3, Thursday
Classes end

May 4, Friday
Reading Day

May 5, 7-10, Saturday, Monday - Friday
Final examinations

May 12, Saturday
Undergraduate spring commencement and degree conferral

May 13, Sunday
End of spring semester
Summer Session 2018

**June 15, Friday**
Last day to apply for Summer 2018 graduation via self-service in MyNIU

**June 18, Monday**
Classes begin

**June 20, Wednesday**
Last day for undergraduates to add or drop a first-half-session or full-session course via self-service in MyNIU

**June 21, Thursday**
Last day for undergraduates to change a first-half-session course from credit to audit or from audit to credit with major college approval

**June 22, Friday**
Last day for undergraduates to add a first-half session or full session course with approval of course department

**June 22, Friday**
Last day for undergraduates to drop a first-half or full session course with approval of major college

**June 25, Monday**
Last day for undergraduates to change a full-session from credit to audit or from audit to credit

**June 29, Friday**
Last day for undergraduates to withdraw from a first-half-session course

**June 29, Friday**
Last day for undergraduates enrolled only in first-half-session courses to withdraw from the university

**July 4, Wednesday**
Independence Day Holiday (university closed)

**July 13, Friday**
Last day for undergraduates enrolled only in full-session courses to withdraw

**July 15, Sunday**
End of the first-half session

**July 16, Monday**
Beginning of second-half session

**July 18, Wednesday**
Last day for undergraduates to add or drop a second-half-session course via self-service in MyNIU

**July 18, Wednesday**
Last day for undergraduates to change a second-half-session course from credit to audit or from audit to credit

**July 20, Friday**
Last day for undergraduates to declare a major effective for the summer 2018 session

**July 20, Friday**
Last day for undergraduates to add a second-half-course with approval of course department

**July 20, Friday**
Last day for undergraduates to drop a second-half-session course approval of major college

**July 27, Friday**
Last day for undergraduates to withdraw from a second-half-session course

**July 27, Friday**
Last day for undergraduates enrolled only in second-half-session courses to withdraw from the university

**August 12, Sunday**
Degree conferral

**August 12, Sunday**
End of Summer session
A Guide to Reading This Catalog

Course Designators

ACCY—Accountancy
AHCD—Allied Health and Communicative Disorders
AHLS—Medical Laboratory Sciences
AHPT—Physical Therapy
AHRS—Rehabilitation and Disability Services
ANTH—Anthropology
ART—Art
ARTD—Art Design
ARTE—Art Education
ARTH—Art History
ARTS—Art 2-D and 3-D Studio
BADM—Business Administration
BIOS—Biological Sciences
BKST—Black Studies
CAHA—Adult and Higher Education
CAHC—Counseling
CAHE—Adult and Higher Education
CHEM—Chemistry
COMD—Communicative Disorders
COMS—Communication Studies
CSCI—Computer Science
ECON—Economics
ELE—Electrical Engineering
ENGL—English
ENVS—Environmental Studies
EPFE—Foundations of Education
EPS—Educational Psychology
ETR—Research and Assessment
ETT—Instructional Technology
FACS—Family and Consumer Sciences
FINA—Finance
FLAL—Applied Linguistics and General
FLAR—Arabic
FLBU—Burmese
FLCH—Chinese
FLCL—Classical Languages
FLFR—French
FLGE—German
FLIN—Indonesian
FLIS—Foreign Language Independent Study
FLIT—Italian
FLJA—Japanese
FLMT—Foreign Language Methods
FLPL—Polish
FLPO—Portuguese
FLPT—Foreign Language Student Teaching
FLRU—Russian
FSL—American Sign Language
FLSP—Spanish
FLST—Special Topics
FLTA—Tagalog
FLTH—Thai
FLTR—Foreign Language Translation
FSMD—Fashion Merchandising
GEOG—Geography
GEOL—Geology
HDFS—Human Development and Family Sciences
HIST—History
HLTH—Health Studies
HOSP—Hospitality
HSCI—Health Sciences
IDSP—Inter-College Interdisciplinary
IEET—Interdisciplinary Engineering and Engineering Technology
ILAS—Interdisciplinary Liberal Arts and Sciences
INTL—International Programs
ISYE—Industrial Engineering
IVPA—Interdisciplinary Visual and Performing Arts
JOUR—Journalism
KNDN—Physical Education Dance
KNPE—Physical Education
LEBM—School Business Management
LEEA—Educational Administration
LESM—Sport Management
LGBT—Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, and Transgender Studies
LTIC—Bilingual/ESL
LTLA—Language Arts
LTRE—Reading
MATH—Mathematical Sciences
MEE—Mechanical Engineering
MET—Meteorology
MGMT—Management
MILS—Military Science
MKTG—Marketing
MLTL—Middle Level Teaching and Learning
MUED—Music Education
MUHL—Music History and Literature
MUSIC—Music
MUSE—Music Ensembles
MUSP—Music Performance
MUTC—Music Theory and Composition
NNGO—Nonprofit and NGO Studies
NURS—Nursing
NUTR—Nutrition, Dietetics, and Wellness
OELP—Office of Educator Licensure and Preparation
OMIS—Operations Management and Information Systems
PHHE—Public Health and Health Education
PHIL—Philosophy
PHYS—Physics
POL—Political Science
PSPA—Public Administration
PSYC—Psychology
SEEC—Early Childhood Education
SESE—Special Education
SEVI—Visual Disabilities
SOCI—Sociology
SPGA—School of Public and Global Affairs
STAT—Statistics
TECH—Technology
THEA—Theatre Arts
TD—Dance Performance
TLCI—Curriculum and Instruction
TLEE—Elementary Education
UBUS—Interdisciplinary Business
UEDU—Interdisciplinary Education
UEET—Interdisciplinary Engineering and Engineering Technology
UIHS—Interdisciplinary Health and Human Sciences
UNIV—University-Wide Interdisciplinary
WGST—Women’s and Gender Studies
X—This letter following a course number indicates that the course is crosslisted in another department. A student can receive credit for such a course in only one department.
Abbreviations Used in This Catalog

Baccalaureate Degrees
B.A.—Bachelor of Arts
B.F.A.—Bachelor of Fine Arts
B.G.S.—Bachelor of General Studies
B.M.—Bachelor of Music
B.S.—Bachelor of Science
B.S.Ed.—Bachelor of Science in Education

Other Abbreviations
CRQ—Corequisite
GPA—Grade point average
PRQ—Prerequisite

Course Information
The system of numbering courses is as follows.
Noncredit courses: 1-99
Lower-division courses: 100-299
Upper-division courses: 300-499
Graduate courses: 500-799

Undergraduate course offerings appear in the following pages by department, with the departments arranged alphabetically within the colleges. Interdisciplinary courses appear at the beginning of college sections and under “International Programs.” (Departmental and college sections may be located by means of the table of contents.)

Each course is assigned a certain number of semester hours of credit. In general, one semester hour represents the equivalent of one class hour of lecture or recitation or two hours of laboratory work per week for one semester. The semester-hour value of each course listed is shown by an Arabic numeral in parentheses immediately after the title of the course. Some course descriptions include a list of topics for intensive or specialized study which the course may cover in different semesters.

Definitions of Terms Used in This Catalog

Academic dismissal: Dismissal from the university for not maintaining the required grade point average (GPA).

Accredited institution: A postsecondary institution that is accredited by the appropriate commission of a regional agency (New England Association of Schools and Colleges, Middle States Association of Colleges and Schools, North Central Association of Colleges and Schools, Northwest Association of Colleges and Schools, Southern Association of Colleges and Schools, or Western Association of Schools and Colleges).

Add/drop: The process of making certain changes (adding, dropping, or changing a course) in a student’s schedule of courses at the beginning of a semester.

Auditing: Registering for and attending a class regularly without completing the work required for credit. (No grade points or credit hours are granted for audited courses.)

Certificate of Undergraduate Study: A certificate of undergraduate study is awarded upon successful completion of a specified coherent set of undergraduate courses around a specific theme. Notation of a specific certificate of undergraduate study will be posted on the student’s transcript upon the successful completion of the requirements for that certificate.

Competency examination: An examination given to determine if a student meets or surpasses the expected level of achievement for a foundational studies requirement in the general education program. Passing a foundational studies examination fulfills the requirement for the foundational studies but gives no credit, i.e., it reduces the required number of hours in general education but does not reduce the number of hours required for a degree. Information on competency examinations is available from the Office of Testing Services.

Concurrent enrollment: Enrollment by a student at both NIU and another institution, if any course taken at the other institution is in session at any time during the NIU semester or summer session in question.

Corequisite: A requirement, usually enrollment in a course, which should be undertaken at the same time as the course being described (if the corequisite has not been completed previously).

Credit by examination: A procedure through which a student can obtain college credit by passing examinations. Credit is available through Advanced Placement (AP), the College-Level Examination Program (CLEP), and NIU proficiency examinations. AP examinations are administered by high schools, while the Office of Testing Services administers some CLEP and proficiency examinations; proficiency examinations are also administered by academic departments.

Departmental requirements: Courses offered by a department and specified by that department as necessary for completion of a given course of study.

Drop: A procedure which allows a student to delete a course from the schedule through the second week of the semester. This course does not appear on the student’s permanent academic record. An administrative office may drop students from courses in which they are not eligible to enroll.

Elective: A course that a student chooses to enroll in, as distinguished from a required course at the university level or in a given departmental course of study.

Emphasis: A subdivision of an undergraduate major. Courses and total hours required may vary in a multiemphasis major.

Encumbrance: A held placed on a student’s record as a result of an unfulfilled obligation to the university or of a disciplinary action. A student with an encumbrance preventing registration is not eligible to participate in class work.

Endorsement: The written notation entered upon the face of all educator licensure designating additional specific subjects and/or grade levels which an individual is qualified to teach. Endorsements are earned by taking designated course work in a specific discipline area.

GPA hours: The number of semester hours for which grades of A, A-, B+, B, B-, C+, C, D, or F are recorded.

Grade point: The numerical value given to letter grades. See Grading System.

Grade point average (GPA): A student’s scholastic average, computed by dividing the total number of grade points earned by the total number of credit hours attempted at NIU.

Half-session courses: Courses which are offered for the first or second half of an academic term, rather than a full term.

Hold: See “Encumbrance.”

Honors courses: Special courses or sections of courses designed to offer intellectual challenge and personal attention to particularly able students. Honors courses are identified by an H suffix on the course number.

Incomplete: A grade (I) sometimes granted when a student is temporarily unable to complete course requirements or take a final examination because of unusual personal circumstances.
Major: An extensive program of study in a designated subject area at the undergraduate level.

Minor: A limited course of study in a designated subject area at the undergraduate level. A student may not take a minor offered by the department of his or her major unless this is specifically permitted in the description of the minor.

Nondegree student: A student who does not hold a degree and is not currently seeking one. Application for this status should be made to the Office of Admissions.

Part-time student: A student who takes fewer than 12 semester hours during the semester or fewer than 6 semester hours during the summer session.

Prerequisite: A requirement, usually completion of a course, which should be met before a student can register for a course.

Proficiency examination: A way for a student to receive course credit for individual or special study. Proficiency examinations are administered by academic departments and the Office of Testing Services. See “Credit by examination.”

Readmission: A procedure by which a student who was previously enrolled in the university but whose attendance was interrupted for more than one year is reaccepted into NIU.

Recognized institution: An institution in a country outside of the U.S. that is recognized by that nation's Ministry of Education, or similar authority, as a post-secondary, academic-degree-granting-institution.

Reinstatement: An admission procedure followed by a student who was formerly enrolled in the university but was academically dismissed.

Semester hour: The university’s unit of academic credit reflecting a standard expectation of course activity.

Transcript: A copy of a student's permanent academic record at a particular institution.

Visiting student: A student who is regularly enrolled at another institution but who is taking courses at NIU. Application for this status should be made to the Office of Admissions.

Withdrawal: Formal action by which a student officially discontinues participation in a course; a record of enrollment remains on the student's permanent academic record.
An Introduction to NIU

Northern Illinois University (NIU) is a state-assisted coeducational institution which offers programs in the basic disciplines, the arts, and the professions through courses conducted on the campus in DeKalb and at a number of outreach centers throughout northern Illinois.

The university offers six degrees at the baccalaureate level: Bachelor of Arts (B.A.), Bachelor of Science (B.S.), Bachelor of Music (B.M.), Bachelor of Fine Arts (B.F.A.), Bachelor of Science in Education (B.S.Ed.), and Bachelor of General Studies (B.G.S.).

Northern Illinois University offers approximately 70 fields of study for undergraduate students in the Colleges of Business, Education, Engineering and Engineering Technology, Health and Human Sciences, Liberal Arts and Sciences, and Visual and Performing Arts. The basic undergraduate curriculum consists of a minimum of 120 semester hours, 29-41 of which are devoted to general education courses providing an educational base for advanced and specialized study.

NIU has selective entrance requirements; students who meet them can reasonably expect to graduate from the university. Students who have decided on a major field of study when they enter the university are assigned to the college in which that major is offered, whereas those who have not decided on a field of study may find that the general education courses, which all students take, will help them determine a major. Within certain limits, students are free to change their majors as their goals change.

Certain programs cannot accept everyone who wants to major in them, but everyone admitted to NIU is eligible to compete for places in such programs. The programs for which there is competition screen students through a set of pre-major courses. Successful completion of this package of courses has been an excellent indicator of success in these programs.

The quality of NIU’s undergraduate education is very high, largely because of the connection between undergraduate and graduate programs. In most fields, undergraduate students will study with professors who are doing important research in their disciplines. Furthermore, NIU supports student career success through academic advising, personal counseling, and career and placement counseling. As a residential university, NIU provides cultural, athletic, and other cocurricular activities within an atmosphere designed to enrich the undergraduate learning experience.

NIU is located in DeKalb, Illinois, a community of 40,000 people, 65 miles west of Chicago. Thus, NIU offers the ease in daily living associated with a medium-sized town while at the same time providing the cultural advantages associated with access to a major urban center. In addition, many of NIU’s programs are enhanced by the university’s proximity to the major industries and large alumni base in the Chicago and suburban area; these provide opportunities for internships and clinical experience. Because of its comprehensive, high quality programs, the flexibility it offers students in making choices of career and major, its advantageous location and residential benefits, Northern Illinois University is an excellent choice for an undergraduate education.

Northern Illinois University
Mission and Scope

The vision of Northern Illinois University is to be the premier student-centered, research-focused public university in the Midwest, contributing to the advancement of knowledge for the benefit of the people of the region, the state, the nation, and the world.

With this vision, the mission of the University is to promote excellence and engagement in teaching and learning, research and scholarship, creativity and artistry, and outreach and service. In pursuing our vision and fulfilling our mission, the University values:

- A community of diverse people, ideas, services, and scholarly endeavors in a climate of respect for the intrinsic dignity of each individual;
- Access for a broad spectrum of students to high quality undergraduate, graduate, and professional programs that prepare them to be lifelong learners and productive, socially conscious citizens;
- Engaged teaching and learning that evolves from the synergy of research, artistry, and service;
- Research and artistry in creating, transmitting, expanding, and applying knowledge;
- Student success supported through academic and cocurricular programming and activities;
- The application of current technology in enhancing and broadening all institutional endeavors;
- A system of shared governance that incorporates input from faculty, staff, and students in decision- and policy-making;
- Commitment to a public purpose addressing regional, state, national, and global challenges and opportunities.

Recognizing that students will need to learn throughout their lives, the university provides them with the opportunity to become more competent in critical thinking, creativity, and communication.

The university makes significant contributions to the expansion of knowledge. It believes that active programs in research and artistry promote intellectual vitality and enrich an institution’s instructional mission and its service to the broader community. It enthusiastically accepts its responsibility to contribute to the nation’s scientific and technological leadership, to support advances and innovations in education, to bring ideas to bear on issues of public policy, to contribute to the sustained appreciation of our diverse cultural heritage, and to prepare a new generation of scholars and educational leaders. It accepts a responsibility to prepare citizens who understand the increasingly international nature of contemporary life.

The multiple and ever-changing demands of society require the continuing development of academic and professional programs that are current, responsive, and of the highest possible quality. The university thus seeks to recruit and retain faculty of national stature from diverse cultural and ethnic backgrounds, attentive to developments in their respective disciplines, and capable of educating students who will be able to serve the region, the state, the nation, and the world with distinction in the coming decades. Convinced that the intellectual resources of the nation are held in common, the university hopes to maintain access for all segments of the population, and, within the constraints
of its budget, intends to admit those who can meet its entrance standards, to retain those who can benefit from its programs, and to educate students to the extent of their capabilities and desires.

In pursuit of these objectives, Northern Illinois University currently offers programs of study in the Colleges of Business, Education, Engineering and Engineering Technology, Health and Human Sciences, Liberal Arts and Sciences, and Visual and Performing Arts. It awards the baccalaureate degree in a wide range of programs and offers a comprehensive set of master’s degrees, the Juris Doctor, a limited number of sixth-year programs, and the Doctor of Education and the Doctor of Philosophy. The university’s undergraduate student body is drawn primarily from within the state. The institution’s professional programs are designed to be especially attractive to employed adults, in that courses are offered both on and off campus and are scheduled to accommodate the needs of the working public. Northern Illinois University's history reflects flexibility in the face of change and consistency in the pursuit of excellence. In this, the university expects its future to confirm its past.

**Accreditation and Affiliation**

Northern Illinois University is accredited by the Higher Learning Commission, which accredits degree-granting post-secondary educational institutions in the North Central region. NIU is included in the Doctoral Universities Higher Research Activity category of the Carnegie Foundation for the Advancement of Teaching and has achieved the Community Engagement Classifications for Outreach and Partnerships and for Curricular Engagement.

The university and its colleges have institutional membership or other affiliations in or with the American Association of State Colleges and Universities (AASCU), the American Association of Colleges for Teacher Education, the American Council on Education (ACE), the Association of Governing Boards of Universities and Colleges (AGBUC), the Association for the Advancement of Musical Education (AAME), the Council on Educational Accreditation (CEA), the Council of Graduate Schools, and the Universities Research Association.

The university is also fully accredited by the Council for Accreditation of Educator Preparation (CAEP) to offer teacher education programs and offers several educator licensure programs that are approved by the Illinois State Board of Education.

In the College of Business, programs leading to the baccalaureate and master’s degrees are accredited by AACSB International.

The Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business.

In the College of Education, the B.S. in athletic training is accredited by the Commission on Accreditation of Athletic Training Education (CAATE).

In the College of Visual and Performing Arts, the programs in professional chemistry and biochemistry are certified by the American Chemical Society (ACS). The clinical psychology and school psychology areas within the Doctor of Philosophy degree program in the Department of Psychology are accredited by the American Psychological Association (APA). The school psychology M.A. program leading to specialist-level certification is fully approved by National Association of School Psychologists (NASP) and the Council for the Accreditation of Educator Preparation (CAEP). The B.S. degree with emphases in professional chemistry and biochemistry are certified by the American Chemical Society (ACS). The Master of Public Administration degree offered by the Department of Public Administration is accredited by the National Association of Schools of Public Affairs and Administration (NASPAA).

In the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, the B.S. in chemistry is accredited by the National Association of Schools of Chemistry (NACS). The clinical psychology and school psychology areas within the Doctor of Philosophy degree program in the Department of Psychology are accredited by the American Psychological Association (APA). The school psychology M.A. program leading to specialist-level certification is fully approved by National Association of School Psychologists (NASP) and the Council for the Accreditation of Educator Preparation (CAEP). The B.S. degree with emphases in professional chemistry and biochemistry are certified by the American Chemical Society (ACS). The Master of Public Administration degree offered by the Department of Public Administration is accredited by the National Association of Schools of Public Affairs and Administration (NASPAA).

Within the College of Visual and Performing Arts, the programs in art, music, and theatre arts are accredited, respectively, by the National Association of Schools of Art and Design (NASAD), the National Association of Schools of Music (NASM), and the National Association of Schools of Theatre (NAST). The College of Law is accredited by the American Bar Association (ABA) and is a member of the Association of American Law Schools (AALS).

**The Campus**

**The DeKalb Campus**

The 756-acre campus of Northern Illinois University is located in the city of DeKalb, a community of about 40,000 located 65 miles west of Chicago’s Loop, on the East-West Tollway (I-88). The campus, which features two lagoons and a wooded area, has grown from a single building in 1899 to a modern, 64-building campus. The first building, Altgeld Hall, originally known as “the Castle on the Hill,” still stands and has undergone extensive renovation.

**Regional Sites**

NIU offers courses and programs at various locations throughout the northern Illinois region. The NIU Outreach Centers, located in Hoffman Estates, Naperville, and Rockford, are multimedia learning environments for NIU academic classes. The Lorado Taft Field Campus in Oregon, Illinois, is home to activities for K-12 students studying various aspects of environmental education. Also see “Regional Programs.”
The facilities of all four regional sites are available for meetings, conferences, workshops, and retreats by NIU and non-NIU groups. Contact the individual site for rates and availability, or log on to www.niu.edu/regional/index.shtml.

University Hours

Most administrative offices are open Monday through Friday from 8 a.m. to 12 noon, and from 1 to 4:30 p.m. University office hours are subject to change. All offices are closed on legal holidays.

Visitors may obtain information at the Barsema Alumni and Visitors Center (BAVC), hours are 8:00-4:30. The Office of Admissions desk at BAVC is open weekdays, 9:30-2:00. Prospective students may obtain information at the Office of Admissions, Williston Hall, from 8:30 a.m. to 4:30 p.m., Monday through Friday, or schedule a Saturday visit from 10:00 a.m.-12:45 p.m. at Cole Hall.

Faculty Office Hours

Faculty members who teach maintain regular office hours or provide other means to promote student-faculty consultation, in accordance with department policy. These office hours are included in course syllabi and publicly posted each academic term. Arrangements more convenient to students than office visits (e.g., e-mail or chat groups) may be substituted for office hours where provided for by department policy.

The Academic Year

The academic year consists of two semesters of approximately 16 weeks each, and a summer session which includes freshman-level courses for recent high school graduates who wish to begin college work immediately.
Undergraduate programs at NIU are organized under the Colleges of Business, Education, Engineering and Engineering Technology, Health and Human Sciences, Liberal Arts and Sciences, Visual and Performing Arts, and the Office of the Provost. Each of these six colleges coordinates programs for a group of departments of related disciplines and offers specialized academic services for students majoring in one of its departments. Almost every department has one or more major programs; many majors include specific emphases.

The Baccalaureate Experience

Northern Illinois University is a large, complex institution with a mission that includes a strong commitment to undergraduate education. Central to this commitment is the establishment of an intellectual environment that encourages the formation of the essential habits of the educated person; these are curiosity, rigorous observation, tolerant understanding, and informed judgment. The diverse academic programs in each of the distinctive colleges are unified by common expectations for the achievement of the baccalaureate degree.

The NIU baccalaureate degree experience enables graduates to think critically, create, and communicate by participating in an engaged learning environment to prepare for success in a diverse, global society. This learning environment emphasizes the importance of context. Graduates will be prepared to understand the impact of history on modern society, the relationship between our society and others around the globe, and the unity and diversity of the American experience. Students will be exposed to a broad range of experiences and knowledge through the study of natural science, social science, the humanities, and the arts. Students will develop their knowledge, capacities, and abilities through an intentionally developed curriculum that integrates general education, the students' majors, and opportunities outside the classroom. NIU graduates will become life-long learners who are empowered, informed, and responsible citizens.

Goal definitions—The “Three Cs”

Critical thinking—involves literacy, reflectivity, and understanding how to gather and make sense of various forms of information before accepting or formulating an opinion or conclusion.

Creativity—uses a combination of imagination, intellect, insight, and emotion to solve problems and transform existing ideas, images, or techniques in innovative and original ways.

Communication—includes the mastery of basic skills, such as language, technology, and collaboration.

Baccalaureate learning outcomes

The baccalaureate learning outcomes include:

1. Integrate knowledge of global interconnections and interdependencies
2. Exhibit intercultural competencies with people of diverse backgrounds and perspectives
3. Analyze issues that interconnect human life and the natural world
4. Demonstrate critical, creative, and independent thought
5. Communicate clearly and effectively
6. Collaborate with others to achieve specific goals
7. Use and combine appropriate quantitative and qualitative reasoning skills to address questions and solve problems
8. Synthesize knowledge and skills relevant to one's major or particular fields of study and apply them creatively to develop innovative outcomes

Baccalaureate Degree Programs

Individual departments should be consulted in the catalog for major requirements and to determine emphases and areas of study which may be pursued within a major.

Baccalaureate Degrees Offered

Northern Illinois University offers the Bachelor of Arts (B.A.), Bachelor of Fine Arts (B.F.A.), Bachelor of General Studies (B.G.S.), Bachelor of Music (B.M.), Bachelor of Science (B.S.), and Bachelor of Science in Education (B.S.Ed.) degrees in six colleges. The following lists these degrees and indicates the colleges and departments/schools offering them. For page references for information about a specific major, see the index of the print catalog.

Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) and Bachelor of Science (B.S.)

College of Business

- Accountancy (B.S.)
- Business Administration (B.S.)
- Finance (B.S.)
- Management (B.S.)
- Marketing (B.S.)
- Operations Management and Information Systems (B.S.)

College of Education

- Educational Technology, Research and Assessment (B.S.)
- Kinesiology and Physical Education (B.S.)
- Special and Early Education (B.S.)

College of Engineering and Engineering Technology

- Electrical Engineering (B.S.)
- Industrial and Systems Engineering (B.S.)
- Mechanical Engineering (B.S.)
- Technology (B.S.)

College of Health and Human Sciences

- Allied Health and Communicative Disorders (B.S.)
- Communicative Disorders (B.S.)
- Family and Consumer Sciences (B.S.)
- Health Studies (B.S.)
- Nursing (B.S.)

College of Liberal Arts and Sciences

- School of Public and Global Affairs (B.S.)
- Anthropology (B.A./B.S.)
- Biological Sciences (B.S.)
- Chemistry and Biochemistry (B.S.)
- Communication (B.A./B.S.)
- Computer Science (B.S.)
- Economics (B.A./B.S.)
- English (B.A.)
- Environmental Studies (B.A./B.S.)
- Foreign Languages and Literatures (B.A.)
- Geography (B.A./B.S.)
- Geology and Environmental Geosciences (B.S.)
- History (B.A./B.S.)
Mathematical Sciences (B.S.)
Nonprofit and NGO Studies (B.A./B.S.)
Philosophy (B.A.)
Physics (B.S.)
Political Science (B.A./B.S.)
Psychology (B.A./B.S.)
Public Administration
Sociology (B.A./B.S.)

College of Visual and Performing Arts
Art (B.A./B.S.)
Music (B.A.)
Theatre and Dance (B.A.)

Bachelor of Fine Arts (B.F.A.)

College of Visual and Performing Arts
Art
Theatre and Dance

Bachelor of General Studies (B.G.S.)
College of Education
College of Engineering and Engineering Technology
College of Liberal Arts and Sciences
College of Visual and Performing Arts

Bachelor of Music (B.M.)
College of Visual and Performing Arts
Music

Bachelor of Science in Education (B.S.Ed.)

College of Education
Curriculum and Instruction
Kinesiology and Physical Education
Special and Early Education

College of Health and Human Sciences
Health Studies

College of Visual and Performing Arts
Art and Design

Baccalaureate Degree Majors

The following list of undergraduate majors shows the degree(s) available. In addition, contract majors are offered by the Colleges of Education (B.S.), Engineering and Engineering Technology (B.S.), Health and Human Sciences (B.S.), Liberal Arts and Sciences (B.A. and B.S.), and Visual and Performing Arts (B.A.).

Accountancy—B.S.
Anthropology—B.A. and B.S.
Applied management—B.S.
Art—B.A. and B.S.
Art education—B.S.Ed.
Art history—B.A.
Athletic training—B.S.
Biological sciences—B.S.
Business administration—B.S.
Chemistry—B.S.
Communication studies—B.A. and B.S.
Communicative disorders—B.S.
Computer science—B.S.
Dance performance—B.F.A.
Early childhood education—B.S.
Economics—B.A. and B.S.
Electrical engineering—B.S.
Elementary education—B.S.Ed.
English—B.A.

Environmental studies—B.A. and B.S.
Fashion merchandising—B.S.
Finance—B.S.
French—B.A.
Geography—B.A. and B.S.
Geology and environmental geosciences—B.S.
German—B.A.
Health sciences—B.S.
History—B.A. and B.S.
Hospitality and Tourism Management—B.S.
Human development and family sciences—B.S.
Industrial and systems engineering—B.S.
Journalism—B.A. and B.S.
Kinesiology—B.S.
Management—B.S.
Marketing—B.S.
Mathematical sciences—B.S.
Mechanical engineering—B.S.
Medical laboratory sciences—B.S.
Meteorology—B.S.
Middle Level Teaching and Learning—B.S.Ed.
Music—B.A. and B.M.
Nonprofit and NGO Studies—B.A. and B.S.
Nursing—B.S.
Nutrition, dietetics, and wellness—B.S.
Operations and information management—B.S.
Philosophy—B.A.
Physical education—B.S.Ed.
Physics—B.S.
Political science—B.A. and B.S.
Psychology—B.A. and B.S.
Public health—B.S.
Rehabilitation and Disability Services—B.S.
Sociology—B.A. and B.S.
Spanish—B.A.
Special education—B.S.Ed.
Studio art—B.F.A.
Technology—B.S.
Theatre arts—B.F.A.
Theatre studies—B.A.

Honors Program

The University Honors Program provides an enriched educational experience for students of high academic promise and achievement who have a commitment to excellence. The program is open to students in all undergraduate colleges and provides its students with uniquely designed and specially taught courses; access to award-winning professors; a low student-to-faculty ratio; unique study abroad programs; Honors-only research programs; specialized advising; a living-learning community; peer and alumni mentoring; specialized internships; and Honors-only scholarships, tuition waivers, and awards.

University Honors courses differ from other courses in that they encourage more open exchange between students and professors, are designed to engage students in practical and enhanced learning opportunities, and provide direct access to the best faculty both inside and outside the classroom. For the Capstone Project, students are encouraged to pursue a subject of their choosing in depth and to develop their interests through independent, yet guided, research, study, or artistry. University Honors sections are normally available in all general education areas, as elective seminars, and in virtually all majors.

Since all University Honors credit applies toward graduation requirements, a University Honors student may complete the program without additional time requirements; a student may also withdraw from the program without loss of credit. Graduation with University Honors frequently gives the student a distinct advantage in applying for professional or graduate school and for employment.
Academic Program
The program is divided into two parts. Lower Division Honors, requires 15 semester hours of honors course work with a minimum GPA of 3.20 in honors courses and a minimum overall GPA of 3.00. Included within these 15 hours is a Cornerstone course taken in the fall semester of the freshman year.

Recognition of Upper Division Honors requires completion of 12 semester hours of 300- and 400-level honors course work with a minimum GPA of 3.20 in those courses and a minimum overall GPA of 3.20. Included within these 12 hours are a University Honors Seminar and an Honors Capstone independent study project completed during the senior year. Normally, the University Honors Seminar must be taken outside of students’ majors. However, students who have completed lower-division honors at NIU and are part of a departmental or college honors program may, with permission of the program, take their seminars within their majors.

The total program, University Honors, involves a minimum of 27 semester hours (approximately nine courses) of honors work, 12 of which must be outside the major. Credit earned in departmental honors programs may be included within the 27-hours requirement for University Honors. Students may earn honors credit in general education, elective, and major courses with a grade of A, A-, B+, B, B-, C+ or C. However, the student must earn an A, A-, B+, B or B- in all contract and independent study courses in order to receive honors credit for these courses. A minimum cumulative GPA of 3.20 in all honors course work accepted for honors credit and a minimum overall cumulative GPA of 3.20 are required for recognition of University Honors.

Admission Requirements
The program welcomes not only freshmen but students who wish to enroll in the University Honors Program during or after their freshman year, either from within NIU, as transfer students, or as graduates of community colleges with an associate’s degree (A.A. or A.S.) in a baccalaureate-oriented program.

Admission of entering freshmen into the University Honors Program is based on a minimum composite ACT score of 27 or SAT score of 1200, graduation in the upper 10 percent of the high school class, and a 3.75 GPA. Students whose academic record reflects quality work but who do not meet the above criteria are invited to apply for admission on provisional status as space permits. Students at NIU or who transfer from other institutions as freshmen or sophomores may pursue Lower Division Honors if they have a cumulative GPA of 3.20 or better (on a 4.00 scale). Upper Division Honors may be pursued by transfer and native students who have attained junior status and maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.20 (on a 4.00 scale).

Honors Transfer Credit
Those students who have previously completed 15 hours of honors courses may have these courses counted toward the completion of Lower Division Honors and thus earn full University Honors. To be credited with having completed Lower Division Honors elsewhere, the following must apply.

The honors course work must have been completed in an established Honors Program that is a member of the National Collegiate Honors Council or Honors Council of the Illinois Region.

The honors course work must be accepted by NIU toward the student’s major(s), minor(s), or general education requirements, or as electives.

A grade of B- or better must have been earned in the honors course work offered for honors transfer credit.
in time. As students progress through degree programs, they will be expected to participate in assessment measures, which they should complete to the best of their abilities. Students' performances on these measures reflect on the quality of the university and its undergraduate programs. Although summary data may be published or presented at conferences, student performance data are aggregated; no individual student information is reported.

Questions regarding assessment should be directed to the Office of Assessment Services, 815-753-8659, Adams Hall, Room B20.

Educator Licensure Programs

See “Educator Licensure Requirements.”
Some majors, emphases, and areas of study offered by NIU limit admissions. Admission to NIU does not guarantee admission to a specific major. See “Limited Admissions and Limited Retention Requirements” in this section of the catalog and individual department sections.

Undergraduate Admission

Northern Illinois University recognizes that the principles of cultural diversity and global awareness are essential to learning and striving for excellence in the higher educational environment. In recognition of this commitment, NIU expressly prohibits the consideration or use of race, color, national origin, sex, religion, age, physical or mental disability, marital status, veteran status, sexual orientation, political affiliation, status as a victim or perceived victim of domestic or sexual violence or any other factor unrelated to professional qualifications as a basis for any employment decision, in its admission procedures, and in access to its programs. Factors such as academic record, test scores, special talents or ability, personal character, and references may be taken into consideration in the admission process.

Applicants will be considered for admission to the university if they meet the requirements specified under any of the following headings.

- Freshmen
- Transfer Students
- Illinois Public Community College Graduates
- International Students
- Postbaccalaureate Students

Applicants who do not meet the admission requirements for the categories listed above may apply for special admission to the university. Information about these opportunities may be found under “Special Admission to the University.”

Applicants who desire to enroll for a limited period at the university may find information about these opportunities under the following heading.

- Visiting Students
- Former NIU Students should refer to the section “Readmission of Former NIU Students.”

Applicants must meet additional criteria and/or submit additional documents if they wish to be considered for admission to the following units that administer limited admissions majors, emphases, and/or areas of study. See “Limited Admissions and Limited Retention Requirements.”

- Department of Computer Science (computer science)
- Department of Curriculum and Instruction (elementary education)
- Department of Kinesiology and Physical Education (athletic training)
- Department of Special and Early Education (early childhood education)
- Department of Technology (applied manufacturing technology emphasis)
- School of Allied Health and Communicative Disorders (degree completion emphasis in the major in health sciences)
- School of Art and Design (art and design education; studio art; visual communication area of study)
- School of Family and Consumer Sciences (human development and family sciences)
- School of Health Studies (medical laboratory sciences)
- School of Music (music)
- School of Nursing (nursing)
- School of Theatre and Dance (B.F.A. emphasis in acting; B.F.A. emphasis in design and technology)

Some programs have limited retention. See individual colleges and departments for specific requirements.

Application Procedure

Application Materials

Correspondence about undergraduate admission to the university should be addressed to the Office of Undergraduate Admissions, Northern Illinois University, 1425 W. Lincoln Highway, DeKalb, Illinois 60115-2857. All applicants may be requested to submit the following materials.

- A formal application for admission.
- An official high school transcript indicating class rank and courses completed. Class rank should be indicated as of the end of the sixth, seventh, or eighth semester unless the applicant will be an early graduate.
- An official ACT assessment or SAT Reasoning Test score report. (Students’ copies cannot be accepted.) The ACT code for NIU is 1102. The SAT code for NIU is 1559.
- An official transcript from each college attended.
- Application fee.

When to Apply

Students are encouraged to apply as soon as possible. Students can apply after the following dates.

- Term ...........................................................................Apply after
  - Spring 2018 ..............................................................May 1, 2017
  - Summer 2018 ...............................................September 1, 2017
  - Fall 2018 ..............................................................August 1, 2017

Application Deadlines

The completed application and all supporting documents must be on file in the Office of Admissions by the dates listed below. However, early application is strongly recommended.

Space limitations and/or budget constraints may necessitate earlier deadlines.

The size of the freshman class will be determined by the level of university resources available to maintain the quality of academic programs. The schedule on which applications will be reviewed provides for competitive admissions by class rank and ACT/SAT scores on a space-available basis.
Individual colleges and departments may also have earlier application deadlines. Please refer to the section titled “Limited Admissions and Limited Retention Requirements” for specific dates.

If any published application deadline date falls on a Saturday or a Sunday, complete applications and all supporting documents will be accepted on the immediately following Monday.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Deadline</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spring 2018</td>
<td>December 1, 2017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer 2018</td>
<td>May 15, 2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall 2018</td>
<td>August 1, 2018</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students applying for reinstatement, for a change to degree status, or for transfers petitioning their admission decision, completed applications and all supporting materials must be on file by the following dates:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Deadline</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spring 2018</td>
<td>November 15, 2017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer 2018</td>
<td>May 1, 2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall 2018</td>
<td>July 15, 2018</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ACT/SAT Scores**

Applicants must take either the ACT or SAT Reasoning Test assessment and request that the score reports be forwarded to NIU from the testing company. Although NIU welcomes the addition of the writing tests introduced by both ACT and SAT, NIU will recommend but not require the ACT writing test and consider only the SAT critical reading and mathematical scores for admission consideration until the predictive value of the writing test is determined. The ACT code for NIU is 1102. The SAT code for NIU is 1559. Applicants who have not taken either of these tests should contact their local high school or community college counselor to register for a testing session. Applicants who have never taken one of the tests and have been out of high school for more than three years may request in writing a waiver of this requirement. ACT/SAT scores will not affect the admission of postbaccalaureates or of transfer students with 24 or more transferable semester hours.

**Admission to Major Programs**

Applicants declare their major on the application for university admission. The declared major indicates an area of interest and does not guarantee admission to a degree program in that specific area. Procedures for declaring a major are described in the “Academic Regulations” section of this catalog.

The university’s undergraduate academic work is organized under the Colleges of Business, Education, Engineering and Engineering Technology, Health and Human Sciences, Liberal Arts and Sciences, and Visual and Performing Arts. Individual colleges control admission to degree programs. The selection of any courses to be required prior to admission to a major will be determined by each college or department in accordance with its respective expectations. In general, students are strongly encouraged to complete successfully the foundational studies requirements and some general education courses early in their programs of study.

**Immunization Policy**

All students enrolled in a course registered on-campus are required by the Illinois College Student Immunization Act (110-ILCS 20) and University policy, to provide proof of immunity for tetanus, diphtheria, measles, mumps, and rubella. Documentation of immunity must be complete and on file at Health Services before the following dates:

- Fall term enrollment August 1st
- Spring term enrollment January 1st
- Summer term enrollment June 1st

Failure to provide the required documentation by the tenth day of the semester will result in a late processing fee and registration hold. You will be notified at your NIU ZID email account if any documentation information is incomplete. Immunization information may be obtained from the Health Services web page at [www.niu.edu/healthservices/immunizations](http://www.niu.edu/healthservices/immunizations) or by calling 815-753-9585.

**Meningococcal Meningitis**

The Center for Disease Control’s Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP) recommends that college freshman living in residence halls be immunized against meningococcal disease. The ACIP recommendation further states that other college students under 25 years of age who wish to reduce their risk for the disease may choose to be vaccinated.

Meningitis is an inflammation of the linings of the brain and spinal cord that is caused either by viruses or bacteria. Viral meningitis is generally less severe and resolves without specific treatment. Bacterial meningitis, especially meningococcal meningitis, is more serious and can result in permanent neurologic damage or death.

Meningococcal meningitis commonly begins with high fever, headache, and stiff neck that develop over a period of several hours to two days. Other symptoms may include nausea, vomiting, confusion, drowsiness and discomfort looking at bright lights. Meningococcal meningitis is spread through exchange of oral and respiratory secretions (i.e., coughing, kissing, and sharing eating utensils), not through casual contact. Individuals who live in the same household or have direct contact with an infected person’s oral secretions are at an increased risk of acquiring the infection.

Two vaccines are available that protect against four of the five strains (or types) of the bacterium that cause meningococcal disease. While both vaccines provide immunity for a number of years to approximately 90% of those who are vaccinated, neither medication confers lifelong immunity to meningococcal meningitis.

Health Services provides meningococcal vaccinations for NIU students on request. There is a charge for this vaccination. For more information, please contact Preventive Medicine at 815-753-9585.

**Admission Criteria**

**Freshmen**

An applicant for freshman admission must be a graduate of a secondary school at the time of enrollment or have attained high school equivalency through the General Educational Development (GED) test. Applicants must submit:

- A formal application for admission.
- An official high school transcript indicating class rank, GPA, and courses completed or an official GED score report.
- An official ACT score report sent to NIU by ACT Inc. or an official SAT score report sent to NIU by the College Board.
- Application fee.

Individuals applying for admission will be evaluated and notified of their admission decision according to the “Criteria for Admission” and “Schedule for Application Review.”

Please note that the actual size of the new freshman class will be determined by the level of university resources available to maintain the quality of academic programs. The schedule on which applications will be reviewed provides for competitive admissions by class rank and ACT/SAT score on a space-available basis.
Criteria for Admission

Individuals will be considered for admission if they meet one of the following sets of criteria. Weighted and unweighted class rank and weighted and unweighted GPA will be considered.

Applicants who have graduated or will graduate from a secondary school prior to enrollment at NIU must meet the following criteria.

Applicants who rank in the upper half of their graduating class or who have a GPA of at least 2.75 on a 4.00 scale must have a composite ACT score of at least 19 or an SAT total score of 990. For SAT exams taken March 2016 or prior, a critical reading and mathematics SAT score of at least 910 is required.

Applicants who do not rank in the upper half of their class but who rank in the upper two thirds of their graduating class or who have a GPA of at least 2.50 on a 4.00 scale must have a minimum composite ACT score of 23 or an SAT total score of 1140. For SAT exams taken March 2016 or prior, a critical reading and mathematics SAT score of at least 1070 is required.

In addition to the high school class rank and ACT/SAT score requirements, all applicants must have successfully completed the following high school courses (one unit equals one year).

- **English.** Four units (three of which must be courses emphasizing written and oral communication and literature).
- **Mathematics.** Three to four units of college preparatory mathematics, including one year of geometry and one year of advanced algebra and/or trigonometry. For students intending to major in mathematics, science, business, or engineering, four years of college preparatory mathematics are very strongly recommended. Further, all students, regardless of intended major, are strongly encouraged to take a mathematics course or a course with a mathematics prerequisite during the year before they enroll in a mathematics course at NIU.
- **Science.** Two to three units (two of which must be courses in the physical or biological sciences). One unit must be a laboratory science.
- **Social Studies.** Two to three units (one of which must be U.S. history or a combination of U.S. history and government).
- **Foreign Language, Art, Music, or Vocational Education.** One to two units (one of which must be course work in foreign language, art, or music).

**Additional Course Work.** Up to three units of the required fifteen may be distributed throughout any of the five categories of course work listed above. Vocational education may satisfy up to three of the units.

Students who complete the required fifteen units in college preparatory courses including two years of a foreign language, advanced mathematics, composition, literature, and at least one unit in chemistry or physics will be more likely to (a) qualify for advanced placement or proficiency credit and (b) complete their programs of study within the amount of time anticipated for a given baccalaureate degree from NIU.

Applicants who have attempted transferable college-level credit at the time of application, and are entering the University in the academic year following their graduation from secondary school or its equivalent are evaluated using freshman admission requirements.

**Applicants who are not high school graduates** must have attained high school equivalency through General Educational Development (GED) tests. In addition, applicants must have a minimum composite ACT score of 23 or an SAT total score of 1140. For SAT exams taken March 2016 or prior, a minimum critical reading and mathematics SAT score of 1070 is required.

**Freshman Petition Review**

Freshman applicants who believe their application warrants additional consideration despite their not fulfilling the minimum ACT/SAT score, high school rank, and/or course-specific requirements described above may petition for review of their application status. To request such a review, prospective freshmen must have a letter of petition on file in the Office of Admissions by the dates listed below. The letter should describe circumstances relevant to the petition, including information about academic potential that is not reflected in the ACT/SAT scores or high school performance.

- **Term** ................................................................. **Petition by**
  - Summer .......................................................... May 1
  - Fall ..................................................................... July 15

**Schedule for Application Review**

Individuals who meet all applicable admission criteria will be notified of an admission decision as soon as possible following the completion of their application file. Students are encouraged to apply early. Applicants will be considered for admission as long as space is available.

The actual size of the new freshman class is determined by the level of university resources available to maintain the quality of the academic programs. The schedule on which applications are reviewed provides for competitive admissions on a space-available basis.

- **Spring Semester 2018**
  - Individuals who submit complete applications including all transcripts and test score information by November 1, 2017, and who satisfy minimum admissions criteria are considered for admission on a competitive basis and notified of the admission decision on or before December 1, 2017.
  - Individuals who submit complete applications after November 1, 2017, and satisfy minimum admissions criteria are considered for admission on a competitive basis as long as space is available.

- **Summer Session 2018 and Fall Semester 2018**
  - Individuals who submit complete applications including all transcripts and test score information by November 1, 2017, and who satisfy minimum admissions criteria are considered for admission on a competitive basis and notified of the admission decision on or before February 1, 2018.
  - Individuals who submit complete applications after November 15, 2017, and satisfy minimum admissions criteria are considered for admission on a competitive basis as long as space is available.

Priority consideration is given to individuals whose applications are complete by February 1, 2018, who rank in the top 10 percent of their high school class and have:

- An ACT composite score of at least 19 or
- An SAT total score of 990 or
- A critical reading and mathematics SAT score of at least 910 for SAT exams taken March 2016 or prior.

Priority consideration is also given to individuals whose application are complete by February 1, 2018, who rank in the upper third of their high school class and have:

- An ACT composite score of at least 21 or
- An SAT total score of 1070 or
- A critical reading and mathematics SAT score of at least 990 for SAT exams taken March 2016 or prior or
- An equivalent ACT/SAT rank combination.
Such individuals will be admitted and notified of their admissions decision on a rolling admissions basis.

A personal statement is strongly recommended only for students who do not satisfy the priority consideration parameters. This statement should focus on areas such as leadership experiences, expected contributions to the NIU community, and any personal experiences in overcoming adversity.

Transfer Students

To maintain the quality of academic programs, the number of transfer students admitted each semester will be determined by the level of university resources available. The schedule on which applications will be reviewed provides for competitive admission on a space-available basis. Early application is encouraged. Also see "Transfer Credit" under 'Academic Regulations'.

Transfer applicants must submit the following.

A formal application for admission.

An official high school transcript. (Applicants with 24 or more semester hours of transferable credit are not required to submit a high school transcript.)

An official transcript from each college attended (sent by each college to the Office of Admissions).

An official ACT or SAT score report sent directly to NIU by the testing company. (Applicants with 24 or more semester hours of transferable credit are not required to submit an official ACT/SAT score report but are encouraged to do so for research purposes.)

Application fee.

Enrollment in courses offered at NIU which fulfill NIU's foundational studies requirement in mathematics requires an entry-skill level, determined through placement testing and/or explicit prerequisites, at least equal to that expected from the successful completion of an intermediate algebra course. Such a course is not offered by NIU. However, an intermediate algebra course offered by Kishwaukee College can be taken on the NIU campus.

Applicants who have attempted up to and including 12 semester hours of credit are evaluated as freshmen for admission purposes and must meet the current freshman admission requirements. The GPA earned for the attempted 12 hours or fewer will not affect the admission decision. (This policy has been developed to encourage students to take advantage of local post-secondary educational opportunities, either during their senior year in high school or during the summer before NIU enrollment, without jeopardizing their admission to NIU.)

Applicants who have attempted more than 12 semester hours but who have earned fewer than 24 semester hours of transferable college-level credit at the time of application must

have a GPA of at least C (2.00 on a 4.00 scale) from all colleges attended (as computed by NIU standards).

be in good standing at the last college attended.

satisfy NIU's competitive transfer GPA.

Applicants who have earned 60 or more semester hours of transferable college-level credit at the time of application must

have a GPA of at least C (2.00 on a 4.00 scale) from all colleges attended (as computed by NIU standards).

be in good standing at the last college attended.

satisfy NIU's competitive transfer GPA.

Applicants who have earned between 24 and 59 semester hours of transferable college-level credit at the time of application must

have a GPA of at least C (2.00 on a 4.00 scale) from all colleges attended (as computed by NIU standards).

be in good standing at the last college attended.

satisfy NIU's competitive transfer GPA.

Transfer Petition Review

Transfer applicants with 24 or more semester hours of transferable credit who petition for a review of their admission decision must have all documents that are required for transfer admission and a letter of petition on file in the Office of Admissions by the dates listed below. The letter should describe circumstances relevant to the petition, including information about educational and career goals.

Term ................................................................. Petition by
Spring ............................................................... November 15
Summer ............................................................... May 1
Fall ........................................................................ July 15

Illinois Public Community College Graduates

A graduate of an Illinois public community college who has not previously attended Northern Illinois University and who has completed a baccalaureate-oriented A.A., A.S., or A.A.T. degree in early childhood, secondary math, or special education will be admitted to NIU as long as space is available. The student will enter with junior standing and all NIU general education requirements will be considered complete if the student has the following qualifications prior to enrolling at NIU:

An Associate in Arts (A.A.) or an Associate in Science (A.S.) degree or an Associate in Arts in Teaching (A.A.T.) degree in early childhood, secondary math, or special education in a baccalaureate-oriented program from an Illinois public community college.

At least a C average (2.00 on a 4.00 scale) as calculated by the community college.

At least 60 semester hours of credit.

Good standing at the last college attended.

An Illinois public community college graduate with an Associate in Engineering Science, Associate in Arts in Teaching in secondary science, or an Associate in Fine Arts degree is eligible for admission to NIU but is not eligible for the benefits indicated above.

An Illinois public community college graduate with an Associate in Applied Science, an Associate in General Studies, or an Associate in Liberal Studies degree is not eligible for the benefits indicated above. These students will receive the same consideration for admission as other transfer students.

Former NIU students (non-degree, visiting, or regular) who have since attended a community college should refer to "Readmission of Former NIU Students."

An applicant from an Illinois public community college who has previously been a visiting or non-degree student at NIU and who wishes to enter NIU with junior standing and general education requirements considered complete must petition for these benefits in a letter accompanying the application. It is expected that students who petition will have met the basic minimum GPA and other requirements for the A.A. or A.S. degree or approved A.A.T. degree from the community college.

These benefits do not necessarily satisfy any additional course requirements that may be needed for a specific major program at NIU.

Questions regarding the Illinois Articulation Initiative GECC may be directed to the Transfer Center, 815-753-0446
Out-of-State Public Community College Graduates

A graduate of a regionally-accredited, out-of-state, public community college who has not previously attended Northern Illinois University and who has completed a baccalaureate-oriented A.A. or A.S. degree and has met the following qualifications will meet NIU general education requirements and enter with junior standing.

An Associate in Arts (A.A.) or an Associate in Science (A.S.) degree baccalaureate-oriented program from a public community college.

At least a C average (2.00 on a 4.00 scale) as calculated by the community college.

At least 60 semester hours of credit.

Good standing at the last college attended.

An out-of-state public community college graduate with an Associate in Applied Science, an Associate in General Studies, an Associate in Liberal Studies degree, or any other associate degree as noted is not eligible for the benefits indicated above. These students will receive the same consideration for admission as other transfer students.

Former NIU students (non-degree, visiting, or regular) who have since attended an out-of-state public community college should refer to “Readmission of Former NIU Students.”

An applicant from an out-of-state public community college who has previously been a visiting or non-degree student at NIU and who wishes to enter NIU with junior standing and general education requirements considered complete must petition for these benefits in a letter accompanying the application. It is expected that students who petition will have met the basic minimum GPA and other requirements for the A.A. or A.S. degree from the community college.

These benefits do not necessarily satisfy any additional course, GPA, or competitive admission requirements that may be needed for a specific college, major program, or graduation requirement at NIU.

Transfer Students from Illinois Community or Junior Colleges

An applicant who has attended an Illinois public community college but has not graduated with a baccalaureate-oriented A.A. or A.S. degree or approved A.A.T. degree will receive the same consideration for admission as all other transfer students. This policy also applies to all applicants who have attended or graduated from private or out-of-state community or junior colleges. All course work will be evaluated according to the standards and regulations stated for transfer students in the “Transfer Credit” section under “Academic Regulations,” and the student may find that general education requirements have been met.

Community college transfer students interested in educator licensure should carefully read the section “Educator Licensure Requirements.”

Effective fall semester 1998 and after for new transfer students and students reentering NIU with an A.A. or A.S. degree or approved A.A.T. degree from an Illinois public community college, Northern Illinois University is a participant in the Illinois Articulation Initiative (IAI), a statewide agreement that allows transfer of the completed Illinois Transferable General Education Core Curriculum (GECC) between participating institutions. Successful completion of the GECC at any participating college or university in Illinois assures transferring students that lower-division general education requirements for an associate or baccalaureate degree have been satisfied and allows students to transfer this portion of an associate or baccalaureate degree from one participating IAI institution to another without incurring a loss of credit. See “Transfer of Illinois Articulation Initiative Credit to NIU” and “Illinois Articulation Initiative Core Curriculum” for further information.

Schedule for Application Review

Spring Semester 2018

Individuals who submit complete applications including all official transcripts and required documents by November 1, 2017, and who satisfy minimum admissions criteria are considered for admission on a competitive basis and notified of the admission decision on or before December 1, 2017.

Individuals who submit complete applications after November 1, 2017, and satisfy minimum admissions criteria are considered for admission on a competitive basis as long as space is available.

Summer Session 2018 and Fall Semester 2018

The schedule on which application will be reviewed provides for competitive admission on a space-available basis. Early application is encouraged.

International Students

International undergraduate students are asked to submit the following materials for admission to NIU: Official school records from all schools attended (with official English translation), all official test scores (including TOEFL, IELTS, PTE Academic, SAT, and/or ACT), admissions application, and an application fee. Note: the ACT or SAT is not required for international freshmen applicants from foreign high schools. The ACT or SAT is required for international freshmen applicants from U.S. high schools. F-1 and J-1 students must also submit proof of financial ability in order to receive their immigration documents.

Fall semester deadlines are May 1 for students living outside the United States and June 15 for students living in the United States. Spring semester deadlines are October 1 for students living outside the United States and November 15 for students living in the United States.

Postbaccalaureate Students

Postbaccalaureate students are those who hold baccalaureate degrees from an accredited U.S. college or university, or from a recognized foreign institution, and wish to take additional undergraduate courses or to earn a second baccalaureate degree. To qualify for admission, a postbaccalaureate applicant must submit official transcripts from all previously attended institutions, other than NIU. All credit will be evaluated from the perspective of the new major. Postbaccalaureate applicants are subject to the review procedures applicable to limited admission and retention programs. See “Limited Admissions Requirements” and individual college programs.

The NIU cumulative GPA for all postbaccalaureate students, including those whose initial baccalaureate degree was earned at NIU, will include only postbaccalaureate course work attempted at NIU.

Postbaccalaureate status allows a student to take 100- through 400-level courses for undergraduate credit only; a postbaccalaureate may not take courses for graduate credit.

An individual with a baccalaureate degree who wishes to take 500-, 600, or 700-level graduate courses should apply to the Graduate School for admission as a graduate student or for student-at-large status. (See the Graduate Catalog.) Whether postbaccalaureate or a graduate-level (graduate student or student-at-large) classification is the more appropriate depends on the student's academic objectives, and students
are encouraged to consult with appropriate departmental or other academic advisers in making their choice. The student’s classification may also affect eligibility for certain types of financial assistance, and students should contact a financial aid counselor in the Student Financial Aid Office for information. Students may request to change their classification from postbaccalaurate to graduate or vice versa. The change in classification must be requested by completing the appropriate application not later than the first regularly scheduled class day of the academic term for which it is to be effective.

Special Admission to the University

Alternate Admission to the University

Educational Services and Programs
Northern Illinois University has a commitment to provide opportunities and supportive services to students who do not meet traditional admissions criteria. The primary office which administers such admissions options and services is the CHANCE program, a comprehensive, coordinated collection of counseling, academic preparation, and support services designed to assist students in gaining entry into and ultimately graduating from college.

The guiding mission of the CHANCE Program is to identify, recruit, and assist capable students whose pre-college education has not fully enabled them to take maximum advantage of their potential and the opportunities of higher education at NIU. The university annually looks at demographic and academic performance data to identify schools which are targeted for inclusion in the program. Please visit the CHANCE Program website for more information and listing of target schools (www.chance.niu.edu).

Admission Criteria
Students who demonstrate strong motivation and potential for success in college but who do not meet one or more of the traditional criteria for admission to NIU may be considered for alternate admission using the services of CHANCE. Beyond the ACT/SAT and high school performance records, NIU looks for characteristics such as special talents, significant activities and accomplishments, leadership potential, personal commitment, and goal orientation. Admission can thus be extended to students who agree to conscientiously make use of Educational Services and Programs, which includes CHANCE, ACCESS, Student Support Services, and related university services as a means to ensure success at NIU.

Freshmen admission to NIU through CHANCE is only available to residents of Illinois and only in the fall semester.

Admission Procedures
Official admission is not considered final until all of the following steps have been completed.

Submit a completed undergraduate admissions application for priority by March 1.
Submit application fee.
Submit an official high school transcript.
Have official ACT or SAT scores sent to NIU.
Write and submit a personal statement.
Meet with a CHANCE counselor for a personal interview.
Participate in a residential two-day summer orientation session at NIU.
Sign all agreements and official acceptance papers.

Sponsored Admission by an Academic Department
An academic department may sponsor a limited number of new freshmen who do not meet regular admission requirements but who show special talent appropriate to the programs of that department. The academic records of these students must meet a minimum standard set by the university Admission Policies and Academic Standards Committee. A recommendation for sponsored admission must be made by the appropriate department. Additional information may be obtained from the Office of Admissions.

Visiting Students
A student who has not previously enrolled in NIU as an undergraduate degree seeking student may apply for temporary admission and take courses as a visiting student. Visiting students are limited to 15 semester hours; those who wish to enroll in additional hours must reapply through the Office of Admissions. Students enrolled in International Studies programs are not subject to the one-term limitation.
Visiting students are ineligible for scholarships and federal and state financial aid.

Students who wish to attend NIU as visiting students must submit an undergraduate application and application fee. Although transcripts are not required for admission as a visiting student, enrollment in specific courses may require the submission of official transcripts to the college advising office to determine if prerequisite requirements for the course have been met. Secondary students may apply as a visiting student and register for one or more courses at the university by submitting a written recommendation from the secondary school supporting such enrollment, submitting the written consent of a parent or guardian, and paying the standard tuition and fees.

Visiting students are subject to all university policies and regulations in effect during each term enrolled, including those pertaining to academic probation and dismissal. College-level services such as course and university withdrawals will be provided by the academic college or Academic Advising Center identified on the application for admission.

The benefits that apply to the A.A. or A.S. degree or approved A.A.T. degree as described under the section titled “Illinois Public Community College Graduates” are not assured to students who have previously attended NIU as a visiting student. These students must petition for these benefits in a letter accompanying the application for admission to a degree program.

Students who have been denied admission as a degree seeking student are not eligible for admission as a visiting student for the identical academic semester or summer session.

Students who have previously attended NIU as a degree seeking student must apply according to the guidelines listed in the “Readmission of Former NIU Students” section of this catalog. Students who have been academically dismissed from NIU are not eligible to apply as visiting students.

Changing to Degree Status
Visiting students who seek to change to degree status and who meet the current criteria for freshman or transfer admission must have a GPA of at least 2.00 in course work completed at NIU; submit a new application for admission; and submit all documents necessary for freshman or transfer admission as listed in the “Admission Criteria” section of the undergraduate catalog.

The new application and all required documents must be received in the Office of Admissions by the appropriate deadline date designated below for changing to degree status.
Visiting students who seek to change to degree status but who do not meet the current criteria for freshman or transfer admission must have a GPA of at least 2.00 in course work completed at NIU; submit a new application for admission; submit all documents necessary for freshman or transfer admission as listed in the “Admission Criteria” section; and submit a letter of petition describing circumstances relevant to the petition including educational and career goals.

The new application, all documents, and the letter of petition must be received in the Office of Admissions by the appropriate deadline date designated below for changing to degree status.

Term .................................................. Applications complete by
Spring .................................................. November 15
Summer ................................................. May 1
Fall .............................................................. July 15

Readmission of Former NIU Students

Students who have previously enrolled in the university but whose attendance has been interrupted by more than one year must file an application for readmission with the Office of Admissions. Reentering students who left NIU on academic probation must make an appointment with the appropriate college advising office prior to being cleared to register for classes. Reentering students who left NIU on academic probation who have no college affiliation must make their appointment with the Academic Advising Center prior to being cleared to register for classes.

Students who apply for readmission after an absence of ten years or longer may request consideration for the benefits of a returning student special readmission policy. Such a request will be referred by the Office of Admissions to the college advising office of the intended major for appropriate college and departmental review. If students are reinstated under the provisions of this policy, their new GPA will be determined from course work attempted after the reentry date. All other current university regulations apply, and additional stipulations may be made by the major department. All previously earned hours of NIU course work will be counted toward graduation requirements. Students who reenter under this policy having previously been dismissed or on academic probation will return to NIU on final academic probation.

Direct Reentrance

Students who were in good academic standing or on academic probation when they left the university and who have not attended another college or university since leaving must complete and return an application for readmission to the Office of Admissions. Students on academic probation when they left NIU will return on academic probation.

Reentrance with Additional Credit

Students who were in good academic standing or on academic probation when they left the university and who have since taken course work at another educational institution must complete and return an application for readmission to the Office of Admissions. They must also supply the Office of Admissions with an official transcript from each college or university attended since last attending NIU. To be eligible for reentrance, such students must have at least an overall C average (as computed by NIU standards) in all work taken at all other institutions, and must be in good academic standing at the last school attended. Students on academic probation when they left NIU will return on academic probation.

Reentrance of Illinois Public Community College Graduates

A former student who left NIU in good standing, has been away from NIU for at least a fall or spring semester, and reeneters with the baccalaureate-oriented associate degree or approved A.A.T. degree from an Illinois public community college earned after leaving NIU will be granted the same academic benefits as Illinois public community college graduates new to NIU if the student left NIU with fewer than 60 total semester hours of credit and has completed no more than 80 total semester hours (including all transfer course work and all NIU course work except courses not counting toward graduation) at the time of reentrance.

In addition to receiving the benefits listed under the section headed “Illinois Public Community College Graduates,” such a student reentering NIU will also begin a new NIU grade point average. A student not wishing to have the benefits granted to Illinois public community college graduates, which include a new GPA, must inform the Office of Admissions of this at the time of reentrance.

Former students who were enrolled as visiting or nondegree students are subject to the restrictions pertaining to those categories and are not assured of the academic benefits granted to Illinois public community college graduates.

A former NIU student who was academically dismissed or left NIU on academic probation and who has since graduated from an Illinois public community college with a baccalaureate-oriented associate degree or approved A.A.T. degree will be granted the same academic benefits as a community college graduate new to NIU if the following conditions are satisfied.

The student had completed fewer than 60 semester hours prior to leaving NIU on academic probation or dismissal.

The student has completed no more than 80 total semester hours (including all transfer course work and all NIU course work except courses not counting toward graduation) at the time of reentrance.

The student has been away from NIU for at least a fall or spring semester.

The student was not enrolled as a nondegree or visiting student. A former NIU student who was enrolled as a nondegree or visiting student is subject to restrictions pertaining to those categories and is not assured the benefits granted to Illinois public community college graduates.

A student who reenters under these conditions will return to NIU on final academic probation.

Reentrance of Out-of-State Public Community College Graduates

The same provisions as noted for the “Reentrance of Illinois Public Community College Graduates” will apply to out-of-state, public, community college graduates with a baccalaureate oriented Associate of Arts (A.A.) or Associate of Science (A.S.) degree.

Reinstatement

Students who have been academically dismissed from the university must provide a written petition for reinstatement which describes the expenditure of their time since leaving the university and outlines reasons for believing that their previous record will be improved if they are reinstated. Such students are not eligible for reinstatement until after they have been away for at least one fall or spring semester. Students reinstated after being dismissed for poor scholarship are reinstated on final academic probation and must establish a cumulative GPA of at least 2.00 for all hours taken at this university by the end of the semester or summer session of reinstatement.
Each reinstatement case will be considered by a committee in the student's major college; in no case may it be assumed that after an absence of one semester any student is automatically entitled to reinstatement.

Applications for reinstatement (including an application for readmission, the written petition described above, and transcripts of all course work completed since leaving NIU) must be received in the Office of Admissions by the following dates. In addition, any encumbrances the student has on his or her record (placed by such offices as the bursar, admissions, and health services) must be cleared by the reinstatement deadline.

Term..................................................... Application complete by
Spring............................................................... November 15
Summer.................................................................... May 1
Fall............................................................................ July 15
Limited Admissions and Limited Retention Requirements

Limited Admissions Requirements

The majors, emphases, and areas of study listed below, offered by the departments and schools indicated, have limited admissions. Admission into these majors, emphases, and areas of study is based on additional criteria. Students planning to pursue these courses of study must fulfill additional requirements such as GPA, specific course work, supplementary documents, and sophomore or junior standing.

In keeping with Northern Illinois University’s commitment to equal opportunity and affirmative action, the restrictions on admission described below are carefully administered to ensure that students from underrepresented groups who are seeking such admission are given the opportunity to accomplish that goal. The university attempts to fulfill societal needs by admitting students from a variety of socioeconomic backgrounds. The limited admissions criteria are applied to ensure that all of the students admitted to such a major, emphasis, or area of study will have achieved above a determined level.

Acting Emphasis
(School of Theatre and Dance)

All applicants (freshmen and transfers) must be eligible for admission to the university. In addition, applicants for the B.F.A. acting emphasis must pass an audition and interview. Contact the School of Theatre and Dance as early as possible for information.

Applied Manufacturing Technology Emphasis
(Department of Technology)

The emphasis in applied manufacturing technology in the Department of Technology is limited to transfer students with an Associate of Applied Science degree with a major in a recognized technical area. For more specific information regarding admission to this emphasis contact the Department of Technology.

Art and Design Education
(School of Art and Design)

The School of Art and Design limits the number of students admitted to the major in art education (B.S.Ed), educator licensure. Students must present an art education entrance portfolio consisting of studio work and appropriate art education materials to the art education faculty at the end of the semester in which they are enrolled in ARTE 200 and pass the portfolio review for admission into the licensure program. Students must receive a grade of C or better in all major course requirements. Students must have a minimum 2.75 GPA in all NIU courses to enroll in art education courses. They must have a minimum 2.75 GPA in all NIU and transfer courses to enroll in art education courses. They must have a minimum of 2.50 GPA in all NIU courses to obtain entitlement for educator licensure in the state of Illinois.

Candidates who successfully complete the program and pass the state mandated Teacher Performance Assessment (TAP) will have completed all required ISBE and CAEP standards for receiving university recommendation for licensure. Successful completion of the program without receipt of a passing score on the state-mandated Teacher Performance Assessment (TAP) may result in the candidate receiving a degree without university recommendation for licensure.

Athletic Training Major
(Department of Kinesiology and Physical Education)

The Department of Kinesiology and Physical Education limits the number of students admitted to the B.S. in athletic training. To graduate in a timely manner, students are encouraged to apply during their freshmen year. The admission requirements outlined below are subject to revision on an annual review. The current admission requirements and admission packet can be obtained in the department’s main office.

Students may begin the major in athletic training only in the fall semester.

Application to the athletic training program is required and the application packet includes:
- Completed pre-admission courses below with a C or better
- Provide a transcript from all post-secondary institutions attended
- Have a minimum overall GPA of 2.50 in all NIU and transfer courses
- One or more essays
- Documentation with a certified athletic trainer’s signature of observation or experience in an athletic training setting within the last 10 months prior to application
- Two letters of recommendation, with one preferably from a certified athletic trainer, from people who are familiar with and/or have supervised the applicant’s professional work or volunteer experiences.

This information will be used to determine which students are invited for an interview. The interview and above information will be used to determine which students are admitted into the athletic training major.

NIU students should apply for admission to the athletic training major through the department’s main office. To be considered for fall admission, the completed application must be submitted by February 1 of the previous spring semester. The Athletic Training Admissions Committee will review all completed applications and will select students to be interviewed based on the composite of all components of the application. Notification of admission into the major will be made by March 15th. Late applications will be considered providing there is adequate enrollment space available in the program.

Pre-Admission Courses:
- CHEM 110 - Chemistry (3)
- OR completion of one of the university’s quantitative literacy foundational studies courses (MATH 201 may not be used to fulfill this requirement)
- ENGL 103 - Rhetoric and Composition I (3)
- OR ENGL 203 - Rhetoric and Composition II, Research Writing in the Domains (3)
- OR ENGL 204 - Rhetoric and Composition, Accelerated Research Writing in the Domains (3), if placed in ENGL 204
- PSYC 102 - Introduction to Psychology (3)

Once admitted to the athletic training major, prior to the fall semester, students are required to:
- Sign the Contract of Understanding for Athletic Training (original signature)
- Obtain a physical exam including immunization records screening

* Available for general education credit.
Students must be admitted to the emphasis in athletic training before they can enroll in KNPE 265.

Continued enrollment in the emphasis in athletic training is contingent on maintenance of a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.50 on a 4.00 scale, and completion of all required athletic training courses in the Department of Kinesiology and Physical Education with a grade of C or better.

The Northern Illinois University athletic training emphasis requires students to gain athletic training clinical experience at local community high schools, under the supervision of an approved clinical instructor and Illinois licensed athletic trainer. Illinois law requires Illinois school boards to conduct a criminal background check. For specifics regarding criminal background check, see educator licensure requirements. An adverse decision for admittance to the program may be appealed through the athletic training emphasis.

It is the responsibility of students to secure a copy of the Athletic Training Student Handbook from the program director, which describes the policies of the emphasis. Students are required to adhere to all current policies and procedures.

Computer Science Major
(Department of Computer Science)

The total number of students accepted into a computer science major is limited by the available resources and is competitive in relation to requirements for declaration. Transfer students compete with other transfer students for admission to the departmental emphases, and nontransfer NIU students compete with other nontransfer NIU students.

All students wishing to be formally admitted into one of the computer science emphases must have completed a minimum of 30 semester hours with a minimum 2.50 cumulative GPA on a 4.00 scale including the following courses.

*ENGL 103, Rhetoric and Composition I (3), and *ENGL 203, Rhetoric and Composition II, Research Writing in the Domains (3),
OR *ENGL 204, Rhetoric and Composition, Accelerated Research Writing in the Domains (3), if placed into ENGL 204
OR pass the Writing Foundational Studies II Examination (0)

*MATH 206, Introductory Discrete Mathematics (3), and *MATH 211, Calculus for Business and Social Science (3),
OR *MATH 206, Introductory Discrete Mathematics (3), and
*MATH 229, Calculus I (4),
OR *MATH 229 and MATH 230, Calculus I and II (8)
CSCI 240, Computer Programming in C++ (4)

Once admitted to the major, a student must maintain at least a 2.00 GPA in computer science courses.

Students currently enrolled at NIU who have completed the above requirements are eligible to apply for admission to the major. Applications for admission to the department must be filed at the computer science departmental office. Unless the student meets all requirements for admission into the major at the time they submit their application, responses will be sent after the completion of the current term.

Transfer students must seek departmental advisement at orientation or just prior to the beginning of their first semester on campus. For all students not yet admitted into the major, the department will advise them when to declare, and they will be given access to appropriate computer science courses prior to formal admission into the program.

Design and Technology Emphasis
(School of Theatre and Dance)

All applicants (freshmen and transfers) must be eligible for admission to the university. In addition, applicants for the B.F.A. design and technology emphasis must pass a portfolio review. Contact the School of Theatre and Dance as early as possible for information.

Early Childhood Education Major
(Department of Special and Early Education)

The Early Childhood Education major prepares candidates to obtain Professional Educator License with Early Childhood Education endorsement (eligible to teach children up to second grade in Illinois public schools) and preschool Special Education approval (eligible to teach children with disabilities from three through six years of age in Illinois public school systems).

Before formally applying for admission to the early childhood education major, a candidate must have attained an overall GPA of at least 2.50 including transfer credit, successfully completed the ILTS Test of Academic Proficiency (TAP) or state-approved equivalent substitution, provided written proof of a fingerprint-based criminal background check in compliance with NIU policy, and completed the following courses with a grade of C or better in each.

*COMS 100, Fundamentals of Oral Communication (3)
*ENGL 103, Rhetoric and Composition I (3)
*ENGL 203, Rhetoric and Composition II, Research Writing in the Domains (3)
*EPFE 201, Education as an Agent for Change (3)
HDFS 230, Child Development (3)
*HIST 260, American History to 1865 (3), OR *HIST 261, American History Since 1865 (3)
*MATH 201, Foundations of Elementary School Mathematics (3)
*PSYC 102, Introduction to Psychology (3)
*SEEC 401, Play Development of the Young Child (3)
SESE 240, Introduction to Special Education (3)

Four of the following (12):

*COMD 220, Introduction to Communicative Disorders (3)
*GEOG 202, World Regional Geography (3), OR *GEOG 204, Geography of Economic Activities (3)
LTIC 301, Teaching with a Multicultural Perspective (3)
*POLS 100, American Government and Politics (3)
One earth/space science course approved by adviser (3)
One life science course approved by adviser (3)

The Department of Special and Early Education limits the number of candidates admitted to the Early Childhood Education program. A candidate who has completed these requirements is eligible to apply to the early childhood education program, but satisfying these requirements does not guarantee admission. Admission is competitive based on the GPA in work taken at NIU and/or transferred from other institutions, the quality of the application essay, and successful experience working with young children, and current verification of TB test.

Applicants who have earned an A.A.T. in Early Childhood are considered to have met all prerequisites listed above.

Admission to teacher education takes place upon passing the ILTS Test of Academic Proficiency (TAP) or state-approved equivalent substitution, having a cumulative GPA of at least 2.50, having a grade of C or better in all required courses completed after admission to the program, and successful completion of the first professional semester. Retention in teacher education is contingent on maintaining a cumulative GPA of 2.50 or higher and having a grade of C or better in all required courses completed in subsequent semesters.

* Available for general education credit.
Information regarding these pre-admission criteria, including test dates for the ILTS Test of Academic Proficiency (TAP), can be obtained from the Department of Special and Early Education.

Candidates who have completed the pre-admission requirements may be considered for admission by meeting the following application deadline. Although candidates may be admitted to the university for any semester as a pre-early childhood education application deadline. Although candidates may be considered for admission by meeting the following application deadlines.

Candidates who have completed the pre-admission requirements for the major in early childhood education prior to applying for admission to the university should apply for admission to the major in early childhood education through the Department of Special and Early Education.

Candidates must be admitted to the early childhood education program before they can enroll in the first professional semester.

**Elementary Education Major (Department of Curriculum and Instruction)**

The Department of Curriculum and Instruction limits the number of students admitted to the elementary education program depending on the resources available. Transfer students compete with other transfer students for admission to the program, nontransfer students compete with other nontransfer students, and postbaccalaureate students compete with other postbaccalaureate students. A departmental application for elementary education is required for admission to the major. Students are required to submit a copy of their results from the Test of Academic Proficiency (TAP) with the departmental application. If the requirements below are satisfied, transfer students may apply to the program at the time of application to NIU. Students transferring with fewer than 60 semester hours will need to satisfy all of the criteria below before they may apply.

Students who have completed these requirements are eligible to apply to the elementary education program, but satisfying these requirements does not guarantee admission to the program. Before formally applying for admission to the elementary education program, a student must have attained an overall GPA of at least 2.75 including transfer credit (or consent of department). Successfully completed the Test of Academic Proficiency (TAP), and completed the foundational studies requirements in oral communication and writing with no grade lower than C. Applicants must have a grade of C or better (including NIU and transfer grades) in all of the following required courses by the end of the semester in which they apply.

**ARTE 383, Teaching Art in Elementary Schools (3),**
**OR MUED 360, Fundamentals, Principles, and Practices in Elementary Music (3)**
*EPFE 201, Education as an Agent for Change (3)*
*EPS 300, Educational Psychology (3)*
*EPS 304, Development of the Elementary School Child (3)*
*ETT 229, Computers in Education (3)*
*HIST 260, American History to 1865 (3)*
*HIST 261, American History since 1865 (3)*
*KNPE 245, Physical Education for Children (3)*
*MATH 110, College Algebra (3)*
*MATH 201, Foundations of Elementary School Mathematics (3)*
*PSYC 102, Introduction to Psychology (3)*
*SESE 240, Introduction to Special Education (3)*
*SESE 282, Educational Participation in Clinical Experiences: Elementary Education (1)*

Two additional social science courses from two distinct areas (6): Anthropology, Ecomonics, Geography (GEOG 202, GEOG 204, or GEOG 253), Political Science, Sociology

Three science courses from three distinct areas (10-12): Biology, Chemistry, Geography (excluding GEOG 202, GEOG 204, or GEOG 253), Geology, or Physics. One of the three science courses must include a laboratory.

Information regarding these pre-admission criteria, including test dates for the ILTS Test of Academic Proficiency (TAP), can be obtained from the department and will be discussed in orientation and advisement meetings.

Students who have completed the pre-admission requirements may be considered for admission in a specific semester by meeting the following application deadlines.

**Term........................................Applications complete by Fall................................................................. March 1**

Candidates who have met the pre-admission requirements should apply for admission to the major in early childhood education.

Transfer candidates who have met the pre-admission requirements for the major in early childhood education prior to applying for admission to the university should apply for admission to the major in early childhood education through the Department of Special and Early Education.

NIU students who have met the pre-admission requirements should apply for admission to the elementary education program through the Department of Curriculum and Instruction. Transfer students who have met the pre-admission requirements for the elementary education program prior to applying for admission to the university should apply for admission to the elementary education program through the Department of Curriculum and Instruction at the same time they apply for admission to the university.

Students must be admitted to the elementary education program before they can enroll in the first professional semester. Once students are admitted to the program, they ordinarily continue to enroll in the professional semesters as a cohort through the semester of student teaching.

**Health Sciences Degree Completion Emphasis (School of Allied Health and Communicative Disorders)**

All applicants must be practicing health or human sciences professionals who hold a current professional credential, certification, or license in a health or human sciences field and have completed an applied associates degree program or equivalent number of credits. The professional credential, certificate or license must be in the field in which the applicant is working or attempting to work. Contact the College of Health and Human Sciences advising office or visit niu.edu/ora for the application.

**Human Development and Family Sciences Major (School of Family and Consumer Sciences)**

The School of Family and Consumer Sciences limits the total number of students admitted to the human development and family sciences major depending on resources available. Students admitted to the university as freshmen or transfers wishing to major in family and child studies will be classified as pre-majors in the School of Family and Consumer Sciences until they meet the requirements below and are admitted to the program.

Students may make formal application for consideration for admission to the major in human development and family sciences after they have satisfied the following requirements. The student must have a cumulative GPA of 2.20 or higher on a 4.00 scale. All applicants to the major must submit a transcript showing a grade of C or better in the following prerequisite courses for their intended emphasis.
For all emphases (9-10)

*ENGL 203, Rhetoric and Composition II, Researched Writing in the Domains (3),
OR *ENGL 204, Rhetoric and Composition, Accelerated Researched Writing in the Domains (3), if placed into ENGL 204,
OR pass the Writing Foundational Studies II Examination

*PSYC 102, Introduction to Psychology (3)

*STAT 208, Basic Statistics (3),
OR MATH 110, College Algebra (3),
OR having met the foundational studies quantitative literacy requirement (3-4)

Additional prerequisite for emphasis 1, family and individual development (3)

HDFS 230, Child Development (3),
OR HDFS 280, Human Development, the Family, and Society (3),
OR *SOCI 170, Introduction to Sociology (3)

Additional prerequisite for emphasis 2, family social services (3)

HDFS 280, Human Development, the Family, and Society (3),
OR *SOCI 170, Introduction to Sociology (3)

Additional prerequisite for emphasis 3, child development (3)

HDFS 230, Child Development (3),
OR HDFS 280, Human Development, the Family, and Society (3)

To be considered for admission into the human development and family sciences major, students must have been accepted to NIU and have confirmed their intent to enroll at NIU. Students must also apply separately to the human development and family sciences major. Students may choose a first and second choice from the following emphases: Emphasis 1: Family and Individual Development, Emphasis 2: Family Social Services, or Emphasis 3: Child Development. Depending on the semester the student chooses to apply, an application must be turned in by the following deadlines:

Term ....................................................Applications complete by
Spring .......................................................... September 15
Summer/Fall .............................................. March 1

Admission to each emphasis in human development and family sciences is competitive and will be based primarily on the student's overall GPA in course work taken at NIU and/or transferred from other institutions.

All students who have indicated an interest in the programs offered by the school, but have not met all admission criteria, will be classified as pre-majors in the School of Family and Consumer Sciences. They will be considered for acceptance into departmental emphases according to the procedures set forth below, depending on their status as current, transfer, or reentering students. Current NIU students should apply directly to the School for admission into a human development and family sciences emphasis.

Transfer and reentering students' cumulative GPA from all schools attended will be calculated from those classes that will count toward the baccalaureate degree. For students who have earned at least 15 credits at NIU that apply to either their major, minor, or general education requirements, the NIU GPA will be reviewed.

Students indicating an interest in the human development and family sciences program on the application for admission to the university will be admitted as pre-FACS majors. For admission to the School as a major, students may download from the FACS website an application to their chosen emphasis approximately one month prior to each deadline. Transferring or reentering students should seek advice from the College of Health & Human Sciences office.

To change from one emphasis to another, the student must apply to the school for admission into the new emphasis.

Medical Laboratory Sciences Major
(School of Health Studies)

The School of Health Studies limits the total number of students admitted to the medical laboratory sciences major depending upon resources available. This limitation applies to all applicants seeking admission to the clinical laboratory sciences major. Students may enter the professional program only in the fall semester.

The admission requirements outlined below are subject to revision based on an annual review. Applications are reviewed for completion of prerequisites and all general education requirements must be satisfied prior to the beginning of the first semester of the clinical experience.

To be considered for admission to the medical laboratory sciences major, students must be admitted to NIU and have completed or be in the process of completing a minimum of 11 of the prerequisite courses listed below. Admission is competitive and will be based primarily on the GPA in the prerequisite courses and secondarily on the overall GPA. Letters of recommendation, personal goal statement, and additional considerations as indicated in the application letter.

Transfer students are encouraged to contact a program adviser before enrolling to determine whether prior course work satisfies prerequisites. For applicants with prerequisite courses in progress, admission is provisional with the expectation that students selected for admission must have completed all of the following prerequisite courses with a minimum GPA of 2.50 on a 4.00 scale.

BIOS 208, Fundamentals of Biology I (3), and BIOS 210, Fundamentals of Biology I Laboratory (1)
BIOS 209, Fundamentals of Biology II (3), and BIOS 211, Fundamentals of Biology II Laboratory (1)
BIOS 213, Introductory Bacteriology (3),
OR BIOS 313, Microbiology (4)

BIOS 357, Human Anatomy and Physiology (5)

*CHEM 210, General Chemistry I (3), and *CHEM 212, General Chemistry Laboratory (1)
*CHEM 211, General Chemistry II (3), and *CHEM 213, General Chemistry Laboratory (1)
CHEM 230, Introductory Organic Chemistry (3)

CHEM 231, Introductory Organic Chemistry Laboratory (1)

*STAT 208, Basic Statistics (3)

All students who meet the above requirements will be required to submit a completed medical laboratory sciences program application;

provide a brief written goal statement and explanation of why the medical laboratory sciences major was chosen; and

provide two letters of recommendation from science instructors or healthcare supervisors who are familiar with the applicant's classroom and/or laboratory abilities.

Students interested in the MLS major may access application materials on the website: http://www.chhs.niu.edu/cls/. Applicants must submit the required materials by February 1. Notification of medical laboratory sciences program admission status will be made by March. Additional applications may be considered before May 1 based upon space availability. Notification made by June 1. Students who are admitted to the MLS program and choose to attend NIU are required to have a Hepatitis B titer by blood test prior to beginning the program.

* Available for general education credit.
Music Majors
(School of Music)

Applicants must pass an audition and may be required to complete a music theory and aural skills diagnostic test for admission to the School of Music. Music applicants should submit application materials to the Office of Admissions and contact the School of Music, Music Building 140, as early as possible for audition and testing information.

Nursing Major
(School of Nursing)

The School of Nursing limits the total number of students admitted to the program depending on the resources available. This limitation applies to all applicants seeking admission to the nursing major. Nursing applicants who are not R.N.s must successfully achieve a reading comprehension score in compliance with the School of Nursing standards. (Students with an ACT reading test score of 24 or higher and postbaccalaureates who hold baccalaureate or graduate degrees from an accredited U.S. college or university are exempt from this requirement.) Applicants should contact the NIU Office of Testing Services for information about taking the standardized reading test used by the School of Nursing, which may be taken a maximum of two times.

Nursing applicants must achieve a grade of C or better in all nursing prerequisite courses. Admission is competitive and is based on a comprehensive admission profile. Freshmen, current NIU, and transfer applicants will be reviewed once a year for fall admission. Registered nurse students may enter the program in either the fall semester or the spring semester. Students approved for admission to the major will be notified by the end of the spring semester. Admitted students are required to obtain school advisement at orientation.

All applicants must successfully achieve a reading comprehension score in compliance with the nursing program standards: an ACT reading score of 24 or higher, an SAT Evidence-based Reading and Writing score of 570 or higher, or a passing score on the Accuplacer Exam. Arrangements for taking the Accuplacer Reading Examination may be made through the NIU Office of Testing Services. Applicants with a baccalaureate or higher degree and registered nurse applicants are exempt from the reading score requirement.

Applicants new to the university must have submitted all application materials to the Office of Admissions by January 15. Current NIU students should submit all application materials to the nursing program by January 15.

Any applicant who has had an extended absence from postsecondary course work or who is attempting a second baccalaureate degree may petition the nursing program for special consideration in the admission review process.

To be admitted to and remain in the nursing program, students must meet academic requirements and possess the skills listed as “Essential Performance Components” in the School of Nursing section of this catalog.

All students who are admitted to the nursing program are admitted provisionally until they have provided proof of meeting the clinical requirements outlined in the Undergraduate Nursing Student Handbook. Full admission to the nursing program is required to enroll in nursing courses. All nursing majors are required to submit proof of having met clinical requirements when requested and must maintain clinical requirements for continued enrollment in the nursing major. The Undergraduate Nursing Student Handbook contains additional policies related to admission and progression through the nursing program.

If a previously admitted NIU nursing student is readmitted to the nursing program, any NIU nursing courses completed five years prior to readmission must be repeated. Nursing courses completed more than five years prior to admission will need to be retaken to meet the major requirements.

Freshmen

Applicants with fewer than 24 post-secondary semester hours completed by the application deadline will be considered as freshmen. Admission is competitive and will be based on such factors as previous academic performance, ACT/SAT score, and high school rank. An established GPA at NIU may be a factor considered in admission decisions. Applicants new to the university must indicate interest in the nursing program on the application for admission to the university. Applications for admission must be filed at the Office of Admissions. To be considered for admission to the nursing major, freshman applicants must have submitted all application materials to NIU by January 15. Applicants currently enrolled at NIU, but who have fewer than 24 semester hours, must have all application documents submitted by January 15 to the nursing program. Highly qualified freshmen applicants who complete the admission processes may be considered for early admission to the nursing program.

Current NIU Students

Applicants with fewer than 24 post-secondary semester hours completed by the application deadline will be considered as freshmen (see previous section). Current NIU student applicants are defined as those who have earned 24 or more post secondary semester hours and must have an established NIU GPA with a minimum of 12 hours that apply to the student’s major, minor, or general education requirements. Current NIU students will be reviewed as a separate applicant pool.

By the January 15 application deadline, current NIU students must submit an on-campus application. The applicant must satisfy the reading comprehension requirement and complete a minimum of five (or preferably more) of the prerequisite courses listed below. Admission is competitive and will be based primarily on the GPA in the prerequisite courses and secondarily on the overall GPA and the number of prerequisites completed.

Additional current NIU student applications may be considered based on space availability for fall and spring semesters.

Transfer Students

Applicants with fewer than 24 post-secondary semester hours completed by the application deadline will be considered as freshmen (see previous section). Transfer and re-entering applicants to the university with 24 or more post-secondary semester hours, who are not registered nurses, will be considered transfer applicants. Transfer applicants are reviewed as a separate applicant pool.

By the January 15 application deadline, transfer applicants must have submitted all application materials to NIU. Transfer applicants must have all current transcripts at NIU, satisfy the reading comprehension requirement, and complete a minimum of five (or preferably more) of the prerequisite courses listed below. Admission is competitive and will be based primarily on the GPA in the prerequisite courses and secondarily on the overall GPA and the number of prerequisites completed. Additional transfer applications may be considered based on space availability for fall and spring semesters.
Prerequisite Courses Used in Evaluating Applicants

*BIO 103, General Biology (3) and *BIO 105, General Biology Laboratory (1)
BIO 213, Introduction to Bacteriology (3),
  OR BIO 313, Microbiology (4)
BIO 357, Human Anatomy and Physiology (5)
*BIO 110, Chemistry (3), and *CHEM 111, Chemistry Laboratory (1),
  OR *CHEM 210, General Chemistry I (3), and *CHEM 212, General Chemistry Laboratory I (1)
*ENGL 203, Rhetoric and Composition II, Researched Writing in the Domains (3),
  OR *ENGL 204, Rhetoric and Composition, Accelerated Researched Writing in the Domains (3)
*HDFS 280, Human Development, the Family, and Society (3),
  OR *PSYC 225, Lifespan Development: Childhood through Adulthood (3)
*NUTR 201, Human Nutrition (3)
*PSYC 102, Introduction to Psychology (3)
*STAT 208, Basic Statistics (3),
  OR STAT 301, Elementary Statistics (4)

The following prerequisite courses must be completed within seven years of admission to the nursing program: BIO 213 or BIO 313; and BIO 357.

Transfer Students from Other Nursing Programs

A student transferring from another nursing program to NIU’s baccalaureate nursing program is required to request an official transcript from the program as well as a letter of reference and a statement from the head of the nursing program stating that the student is in good standing within the nursing program. The student must also request a letter of reference from a faculty member teaching in the student’s most recently completed semester. An admissions decision will be based on review of these documents. These materials are to be mailed directly to the nursing program from the originating institution.

Registered Nurses

R.N. students will be considered for admission as soon as the NIU application process is complete.

Admission requirements are

- admission to NIU as a regular degree-seeking student;
- licensure to practice nursing in the state of Illinois;
- employment in nursing within the past five years or provide evidence of a refresher course;
- GPA from a college or university consistent with the standards required by the NIU nursing program;

Registered nurses are restricted to completion of no more than 6 semester hours of NIU nursing courses prior to admission to the nursing program. Applicants new to the university should submit an application through the Office of Admissions and continuing NIU students should submit an application to the nursing program.

Studio Art Major (B.F.A.)
(School of Art and Design)

A portfolio review is required for admission into the major in studio art (B.F.A.) after completion of designated courses in the chosen field of study. Check departmental information for any additional requirements.

Visual Communication Area of Study
(School of Art and Design)

Admission to the Visual Communication program is limited. The total number of students accepted will be determined by available resources on a year by year basis. Successful candidates must meet the following conditions: i) be admitted to the university, ii) have a minimum overall GPA of 2.50 on a 4.00 scale for all courses including transfer courses, iii) interview with the Visual Communication faculty selection committee, iv) submit a portfolio of work that meets the admission criteria for the program. The interview and portfolio will be used to determine which students are admitted. Visual Communication applicants should check the School of Art and Design website or contact the School of Art and Design Main Office, Art Building 216 for detailed information.

Limited Retention Requirements

To assure students’ continuing competence, some majors, emphases, and areas of study have limited retention policies, and students who want to continue their enrollment in them must fulfill certain criteria. These include, but are not limited to, maintaining a designated cumulative and/or major GPA, earning a certain grade in certain courses, successful performance on a standardized performance measure, a portfolio review of a student’s past performance, and successful completion of clinical requirements. Students interested in these majors, emphases, or areas of study and those already admitted to them should consult department and college program requirements listed in the individual college and department sections of this catalog. Students are also strongly encouraged to consult with an adviser to assure they continue to qualify for retention in their chosen major, emphasis, or area of study. See individual colleges and departments for specific requirements.

* Available for general education credit.
University Graduation Requirements

**Major Program**
In-depth study in one major area is required in each baccalaureate degree (except the Bachelor of General Studies). Major requirements often include not only courses within the given discipline but also necessary prerequisites and work in related disciplines.

Students must satisfy all the requirements of their major department. Minors are required in certain programs (check departmental requirements) and may be chosen in any program with departmental approval.

**Total Credits**
A minimum of 120 semester hours that can be applied toward the degree is required for graduation. While most programs have requirements that can be satisfied in 120 hours, a limited number of programs have established through the curricular process their need to require more than 120 hours. See departmental sections of this catalog for a semester-hour breakdown and total for each major.

In fulfilling the 120-semester-hour graduation requirement, no student will be permitted to count more than 8 semester hours in elective physical education activity courses, or more than 6 semester hours in workshop or special/multiple topic courses taken outside the student's major or minor. These limitations include all transfer hours as well as NIU semester hours earned.

**Normal Time for Completion of Academic Program**
Typically, the normal time to complete an NIU bachelor’s degree is four years for full-time students who are continuously enrolled in an average of 15 credit hours each semester. For some majors, students will need to enroll in summer courses or more than 15 credit hours per semester to complete the degree in four years. Students are encouraged to work with their academic advisers to develop a completion plan.

**Upper-Division Courses**
A minimum of 40 semester hours of the total number must be in courses numbered 300 and/or 400. These must include at least 12 semester hours of major departmental courses taken at NIU.

**Writing-Infused Courses**
Students entering NIU with 30 or fewer credit hours, excluding credits awarded through NIU's Credit by Examination Program, must earn credit in two upper-division courses that are designated as “writing-infused.” These courses may be taken within the general education program, the major program, or through electives and are listed below. The class search in MyNIU can be searched to find writing-infused classes offered for a specific term by selecting the course attribute of “Writing-Infused.”

**Human Diversity Baccalaureate Requirement**
All undergraduate students must complete the human diversity baccalaureate requirement either through a designated human diversity course, OR a non-course based experience that is designated as “human diversity.” Human Diversity is defined as gender, ability, race/ethnicity, citizenship, wealth/material resources, religion, age, or sexual orientation, and includes an analysis of power and addresses people's differing access to resources/opportunities in the present or past. Students may meet this requirement within their general education program, their major program, a minor program, electives, through community college courses with an IAI designation “N” or “D,” or through a university-approved co-curricular experience. See the section in this catalog titled “Human Diversity Requirements” for the complete list of courses and additional information on university-approved co-curricular experiences.

**Writing-Infused Course List**

- ACCY 375. ACCOUNTANCY WRITING LAB (1) Development of effective written communication skills appropriate for accounting professionals. Provides the accounting specific context to integrate technical accounting knowledge with the skills and abilities needed to communicate that knowledge in written form within a professional accounting environment. Must be taken concurrently with ACCY 320 or ACCY 360. PRQ: ACCY 310 with a grade of C or better; COMS 100; ENGL 104 or ENGL 105. CRQ: UBUS 311.

- AHLS 446. PRINCIPLES OF LABORATORY MANAGEMENT AND PRACTICE (1) Expansion of skills of the clinical laboratorian who is an expert in the technical and professional operations of the laboratory to include expertise necessary for administrative and management roles for the laboratory. Didactic and practical experiences both in the classroom and via off-campus activities.

- AHRS 492. MEDICAL ASPECTS OF DISABILITY IN REHABILITATION (3) Introduction to the anatomy and physiology of select body systems and associated impairments. An emphasis is placed on medical terminology as it relates to comprehensiveness and the provision of rehabilitation services.

- ANTH 331. LANGUAGE AND CULTURE (3) Relationships of language to other forms of cultural behavior; influence of linguistic structure and categories on modes of thought and cognition; reflections of cultural emphases in language; forms of language and their distribution. PRQ: ANTH 230 or consent of department.

- ANTH 408. PEOPLES AND CULTURES OF MAINLAND SOUTHEAST ASIA (3) Introduction to the social and cultural diversity of mainland Southeast Asia–Burma, Thailand, Laos, Cambodia, and Vietnam. Emphasis on the area's geography, history, kinship and social organization, religious beliefs (especially Theravada Buddhism), ethnic diversity, and contemporary problems.

- ANTH 409. CULTURES AND SOCIETIES OF THE MIDDLE EAST (3) Studies the peoples and societies of the Middle East and North Africa from an anthropological perspective. Explores problems of crosscultural examination and the role of anthropology in the formation of the idea of the “Middle East” as an area of study. Examines and problematizes key themes commonly linked with the region, such as tribe and state, family and kinship, gender and sexuality, honor and shame, tradition and modernity, and religion and secularism. Includes ethnographies based on field work in the region, contemporary news reports, and films.

* Fulfills the Human Diversity Requirement.
ANTH 422. GENDER IN SOUTHEAST ASIA (3) Detailed analysis of conceptions of gender across Southeast Asia. Review of theoretical approaches in gender studies and ethnographic material from the region. PRQ: ANTH 120 or ANTH 220, or consent of department.

ANTH 425. ENVIRONMENT AND ANTHROPOLOGY (3) Crosslisted as ENVS 425X. Human adaptation to the natural environment, including interconnections between ideologies, social systems, economics, technology, and ecology. Historical development of environmental studies in anthropology, particularly ecological anthropology, up through and including the emergence of political ecology and environmental anthropology. Topics include ecological adaptation of non-industrial societies, communal resources, world food and population, industrial food systems, contemporary environmentalism, and the relationship between science, policy and the state. PRQ: ANTH 220 or consent of the department.

ANTH 441. SEX AND GENDER IN PRIMATES (3) Theories of the evolution of sex differences and associated gender roles in human and nonhuman primates including primate mating systems, sperm competition, mate choice, parental care, aggression, and cooperation. PRQ: ANTH 240 or consent of department.

ANTH 444. PRIMATE ECOLOGY AND CONSERVATION (3) Crosslisted as ENVS 444X. Study of living nonhuman primates with an understanding of how primates have adapted to their environment and how this information is essential for conservation planning. PRQ: ANTH 240 or consent of department.

ANTH 454. USES AND ABUSES OF EVOLUTIONARY THEORY (3) Review of the history of evolutionary theory, challenges to evolutionary theory, and the concept of biological determinism as applied to the human species. Examination of how contemporary anthropological research in human behavioral ecology and gene-culture evolution contributes to understanding human behavior.

ANTH 467. APPLIED ANTHROPOLOGY (3) Uses of anthropological concepts, knowledge, and insights to maintain or change cultures and societies combined with a consideration of the ethical problems in programs of directed culture change. PRQ: ANTH 240 or consent of department.

ARTE 342. INTRODUCTION TO ART AND DESIGN EDUCATION: CONTENT AND CLINICAL EXPERIENCE AT THE ELEMENTARY LEVEL (4). Overview of the history of art education and its philosophical premises. Examination of policies and approaches to the teaching of art and design for young children. Study of developmental characteristics of the learner and strategies for differentiated learning. Introduction to practice in use of visual and textual instructional materials and construction of lesson plans based on content knowledge, studio pedagogy and student evidence. Directed observation and supervised participation with diverse populations in elementary-level school settings for a minimum of 25 hours of clinical experience. Discussion, lecture, and studio. PRQ: Proof of freedom from tuberculosis; ART 100 and ART 101 and ART 102 and ART 103 and ARTH 291 and ARTH 292; and minimum 2.75 cumulative GPA and admission to educator licensure, or consent of school.

ARTE 344. DEVELOPMENT OF RESOURCES AND METHODS IN ART AND DESIGN EDUCATION: CONTENT AND CLINICAL EXPERIENCE AT THE MIDDLE LEVEL (4). Experience with various art processes, tools, and media appropriate to differentiated learning at the middle level. Development and evaluation of the educational resources and methods, including visual, oral, and written instructional materials and techniques. Study and practice of cultural responsiveness with diverse middle-level populations. Development of and reflection on practice based on educational theory, content knowledge, and student evidence. Emphasis on lesson planning, teaching and professionalism. Directed observation and supervised participation with diverse populations in middle-level school settings for a minimum of 25 clock hours of clinical experience. Discussion, lecture, and studio. PRQ: ARTE 342 and admission to educator licensure, or consent of school.

ARTE 345. ART AND DESIGN CURRICULUM: CONTENT AND CLINICAL EXPERIENCE AT THE HIGH SCHOOL LEVEL (4). Proficiency in sequential curriculum writing for art and design at the high school level with regards to student cognitive processes and curriculum goals, including culturally responsive, interdisciplinary and technological content. Proficiency in curriculum and instruction based on educational theory, content knowledge, studio pedagogy, and student evidence to ensure ongoing growth and achievement. Emphasis on differentiated instructional and assessment methods; teacher collaboration, advocacy and leadership. Directed observation and supervised participation with diverse populations with emphasis on high school settings for a minimum of 25 clock hours of clinical experience. Discussion, lecture, and studio. PRQ: ARTE 343, ARTE 344, ARTE 387, ARTE 463, ARTE 482, and admission to educator licensure, or consent of school.

ARTE 463. READING AND WRITING IN ART AND DESIGN EDUCATION: CRITICAL APPROACHES (3). Thematic, interdisciplinary, and culturally responsive approaches to the application of aesthetic, art historical, and critical theory and methods to instructional practice in elementary and secondary school and community settings. Emphasis on communication theory and the role of visual and textual language in teaching and learning. Development and use of multiple methods of communication and digital instructional resources to measure and improve student performance. Types of evidence of professional growth Lecture, discussion, and field experiences. PRQ: 6 semester hours in art history survey and ARTE 342 for art education majors, and admission to educator licensure, or consent of school.

ARTE 479. ART FOR SPECIAL NEEDS POPULATIONS (3). Philosophies, instructional methods, practice and experiences with appropriate materials, resources and opportunities related to art education with regards to special needs education, gifted, and diverse identities in order to support individualized planning, co-planning and instruction. Emphasis on laws and learning related to gifted and special education populations, interventions, and reporting. Lecture, discussion, and field experiences. Limited to elementary, special, and art education majors and students with an interest in art therapy or consent of school. PRQ: ARTE 342, or consent of school.

*ARTH 310. STUDIES IN ANCIENT AND MIDDLE-EASTERN ART (3) A. Egypt B. Mesopotamia C. Aegean Art D. Archaic and Classical Art E. Hellenistic Art F. Etruscan and Early Roman Art G. Roman Imperial Art H. Islamic Art I. Thematic Subjects History, theory, and criticism of various aspects of ancient and Middle Eastern art. May be repeated with different subjects to a maximum of 12 semester hours. Multiple enrollments with different subjects are allowed in the same semester.

*ARTH 320. STUDIES IN MEDIEVAL ART (3) A. Early Christian and Early Byzantine Art: 330-843 B. Middle and Late Byzantine Art: ca. 843-1543 C. Early Medieval Art: ca. 500-1000 D. Romanesque and Gothic Art: ca. 1000-1400 E. Thematic Subjects History, theory, and criticism of various aspects of medieval art. May be repeated with different subjects to a maximum of 12 semester hours. Multiple enrollments with different subjects are allowed in the same semester.

*ARTH 330. STUDIES IN EARLY MODERN EUROPEAN ART (3) A. Early Italian Renaissance Art B. Early Northern Renaissance Art C. 16th Century Italian Art D. 16th Century Northern European Art E. 17th and 18th Century European Art F. Thematic Subjects History, theory, and criticism of various aspects of early modern art. May be repeated with different subjects to a maximum of 12 semester hours. Multiple enrollments with different subjects are allowed in the same semester.

* Available for general education credit.
*ARTH 331. ART, NATURE AND TECHNOLOGY 1400 TO 1800 (3). Examination of mathematical and scientific principles used by artist-scientists to create art and architecture from 1400 to 1800. Exploration of the ancient roots of these principles and their continuing currency in artist-scientific achievements today.

*ARTH 340. STUDIES IN MODERN AND AMERICAN ART (3)
A. American Art before 1945
B. Modernism in European and American Art
C. Thematic Subjects
History, theory, and criticism of various aspects of modern and American art. May be repeated with different subjects to a maximum of 12 semester hours. Multiple enrollments with different subjects are allowed in the same semester.

*ARTH 350. STUDIES IN CONTEMPORARY ART (3)
A. 1960-1980
B. 1980-present
C. 1960-present
D. Thematic Subjects
History, theory, and criticism of various aspects of contemporary art. May be repeated with different subjects to a maximum of 12 semester hours. Multiple enrollments with different subjects are allowed in the same semester.

*ARTH 360. STUDIES IN DESIGN (3)
A. Modern and Postmodern Architecture
B. From Print Culture to New Media
C. From Craft to Industry
D. Thematic Subjects
History, theory, and criticism of various aspects of design from the 19th century to the present. May be repeated with different subjects to a maximum of 12 semester hours. Multiple enrollments with different subjects are allowed in the same semester.

*ARTH 361. HISTORY OF SUSTAINABLE DESIGN (3) History, theory, and criticism of sustainable design from the 18th century to the present.

*ARTH 370. STUDIES IN ASIAN ART (3)
A. Chinese Art
B. Japanese Art
C. South and Southeast Asian Art
D. Southeast Asian Art
E. Islamic Art
F. Buddhist Art
G. Thematic Subjects
History, theory, and criticism of various aspects of Asian art. May be repeated with different subjects to a maximum of 12 semester hours. Multiple enrollments with different subjects are allowed in the same semester.

*ARTH 380. STUDIES IN AFRICAN, OCEANIAN, NATIVE-AMERICAN, PRE-COLUMBIAN AND LATIN-AMERICAN ART (3). Art of Africa, Oceania, and the Americas
A. African Art
B. Pre-Columbian Art
C. Latin American Art
D. Thematic Subjects
History, theory, and criticism of various aspects of African, Oceanian, Native American, Pre-Columbian, and Latin-American art. May be repeated with different subjects to a maximum of 12 semester hours. Multiple enrollments with different subjects are allowed in the same semester.

ARTH 451. TOPICS IN ART HISTORY: ANCIENT AND MIDDLE-EASTERN ART (3). Various topics, such as Gender and Sexuality in Ancient Art, and Outsider Art, will be announced. May be repeated. Multiple enrollments are allowed in the same semester.

ARTH 452. TOPICS IN ART HISTORY: MEDIEVAL ART (3). Various topics, including The Holy Image, the Art of Narrative in the Middle Ages, Imperial to Papal Rome, and the Art of the Medieval Book, will be announced. May be repeated. Multiple enrollments are allowed in the same semester.

ARTH 453. TOPICS IN ART HISTORY: EARLY MODERN EUROPEAN ART (3). Various topics, such as Art and Science: Optics, Images, and Visual Propaganda, will be announced. May be repeated. Multiple enrollments are allowed in the same semester.

ARTH 454. TOPICS IN ART HISTORY: MODERN AND AMERICAN ART (3). Various topics, such as The Duchamp Effect, Controversies in American Art, Modernist Groups, will be announced. May be repeated. Multiple enrollments are allowed in the same semester.

ARTH 455. TOPICS IN ART HISTORY: CONTEMPORARY ART (3). Various topics, such as Photography as Art and Art as Photography, Globalization and Contemporary Art, will be announced. May be repeated. Multiple enrollments are allowed in the same semester.

ARTH 456. TOPICS IN ART HISTORY: DESIGN (3). Various topics, such as Vienna 1900: Art and Culture at the Fin-de-Siècle, and Fashion-Modernism-Modernity, will be announced. May be repeated. Multiple enrollments are allowed in the same semester.

ARTH 457. TOPICS IN ART HISTORY: ASIAN ART (3). Various topics such as, The Female in Japanese Art, will be announced. May be repeated. Multiple enrollments are allowed in the same semester.

ARTH 458. TOPICS IN ART HISTORY: AFRICAN, OCEANIAN, NATIVE-AMERICAN, PRE-COLUMBIAN AND LATIN-AMERICAN ART (3). Various topics such as, Art, Ideology, and Empire: The Visual Culture of the Culthua-Mexica (Aztec) State, and Art and Architecture of the Ancient Maya, will be announced. May be repeated. Multiple enrollments are allowed in the same semester.

ARTH 485. TOPICS IN ART HISTORY (3). Topics announced. May be repeated. Multiple enrollments are allowed in the same semester.

ARTH 486. ART HISTORICAL METHODOLOGY (3). Studies of various methodological approaches and tools employed in the discipline of art history. PRQ: 6 semester hours of art history survey or equivalent, or consent of school.

ARTH 494. ART HISTORY UNDERGRADUATE SEMINAR (3). Special problems in the analysis of art. Includes in-class presentation of research topic. Open only to upper-division students admitted to honors work in art history, art history majors, or by consent of instructor. Topics vary by instructor. May not be counted as University Honors program's Junior Honors Seminar by majors in School of Art and Design. PRQ: ARTH 486.

CHEM 442. PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY LABORATORY I (1). Modern experimental techniques and underlying theoretical principles for thermodynamics and chemical kinetics. Introduction to computer methods in physical chemistry. One four-hour laboratory per week. PRQ or CRQ: CHEM 440.

CHEM 443. PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY LABORATORY II (1). Modern experimental techniques and underlying theoretical principles for spectroscopy and quantum mechanics. One four-hour laboratory per week. PRQ or CRQ: CHEM 441.

COMS 305. ARGUMENTATION AND DEBATE (3). Examines the role of debate in a democratic society and aims to develop critical thinking and reasoned advocacy. To make functional a knowledge of the tests of evidence and the modes of logical reasoning, participation in various forms of debate is required. Because a significant portion of the course grade is based on student team projects.

COMS 355. MEDIA WRITING (3). Writing for visual and aural presentation in the broadcast media with emphasis on program continuity, commercials, public service, and promotional campaigns.

COMS 401. CRITICISM OF PUBLIC RHETORIC (3). Consideration of specific methods of rhetorical analysis and evaluation of public rhetoric representative of contemporary thought.

COMS 419. POLITICAL COMMUNICATION IN AMERICA (3). Communication theory and practices within the context of American politics. Modern campaigns, political communication consultants, issue definition and dissemination, communication strategies of administrative control, and communication within the presidency and within Congress. Special focus on the mass media.

* Available for general education credit.
ENGL 318. DYNAMICS OF OUR LIVING LANGUAGE (3). Introduction to principles of linguistic analysis. Additional topics may include biological foundations of language, linguistic variation and change, language acquisition, and classification of world languages.

ENGL 322. LANGUAGE IN AMERICAN SOCIETY (3). Introduction to the study of language in its social context. Focus on varieties of American English with attention to the status of minority languages. Sociolinguistic approach to language variation by region, social class, ethnicity, gender, and social context. Standardization and attitudes toward dialects and minority languages. Relationship between language and power and social control. Aligned with the Common Core Standards, the Illinois Professional Teaching Standards, and the National Council of Teachers of English standards for teaching English Language Arts.

ENGL 330. AMERICAN LITERATURE TO 1830 (3). American literature from the beginnings through the early national period, including such writers as Bradstreet, Taylor, Edwards, Franklin, Equiano, Rowson, and Cooper.

ENGL 331. AMERICAN LITERATURE: 1830-1860 (3). Literature of the American Romantic period, including such writers as Emerson, Hawthorne, Poe, Fuller, Stowe, Thoreau, and Melville.

ENGL 332. AMERICAN LITERATURE: 1860-1910 (3). Includes such writers as Dickinson, Twain, James, Chopin, Chesnutt, and Wharton.

ENGL 333. AMERICAN LITERATURE: 1910-1960 (3). Includes such writers as Cather, Stevens, Eliot, Fitzgerald, Faulkner, Hurston, and Williams.


ENGL 335. NON-WESTERN AND THIRD-WORLD LITERATURE (3). Study of one non-Western or Third-World literary tradition or a survey of literary traditions, such as African, Asian, Caribbean, Middle Eastern, or Latin American. May focus on the classic texts produced by these cultures (in translation) or on contemporary texts. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours when subject varies.

ENGL 337. WESTERN LITERATURE: CLASSICAL AND MEDIEVAL (3). Intensive study of representative selections translated from the works of Greek, Roman, and other European writers, such as Homer, Sappho, Aeschylus, Sophocles, Plato, Virgil, Ovid, Dante, Tasso, Rabelais, and Cervantes.

*ENGL 350. WRITING ACROSS THE CURRICULUM (3). Practice in writing skills conventions, organization and structuring of prose forms appropriate to the humanities, social sciences, and sciences (e.g., proposals, lab reports, case studies, literature reviews, critiques). Open to majors and non-majors.

ENGL 355. INTRODUCTION TO NARRATIVE STUDIES (3). Exploration of narrative theory, structure, and practice. Includes reading of classic narrative works from a variety of cultures and historical periods. Open to majors and non-majors.

ENGL 360. DYNAMICS OF OUR LIVING LANGUAGE (3). Introduction to principles of linguistic analysis. Additional topics may include biological foundations of language, linguistic variation and change, language acquisition, and classification of world languages.

ENGL 375. THE AMERICAN NOVEL (3). Development of the American novel from the 18th century to the present.

ENGL 376. AMERICAN DRAMA SINCE 1900 (3). Selected works by representative American playwrights since 1900.

ENGL 377. AMERICAN POETRY SINCE 1900 (3). Selected works by representative American poets since 1900.

*ENGL 318. DYNAMICS OF OUR LIVING LANGUAGE (3). Introduction to principles of linguistic analysis. Additional topics may include biological foundations of language, linguistic variation and change, language acquisition, and classification of world languages.

*ENGL 322. LANGUAGE IN AMERICAN SOCIETY (3). Introduction to the study of language in its social context. Focus on varieties of American English with attention to the status of minority languages. Sociolinguistic approach to language variation by region, social class, ethnicity, gender, and social context. Standardization and attitudes toward dialects and minority languages. Relationship between language and power and social control. Aligned with the Common Core Standards, the Illinois Professional Teaching Standards, and the National Council of Teachers of English standards for teaching English Language Arts.

*ENGL 330. AMERICAN LITERATURE TO 1830 (3). American literature from the beginnings through the early national period, including such writers as Bradstreet, Taylor, Edwards, Franklin, Equiano, Rowson, and Cooper.

*ENGL 331. AMERICAN LITERATURE: 1830-1860 (3). Literature of the American Romantic period, including such writers as Emerson, Hawthorne, Poe, Fuller, Stowe, Thoreau, and Melville.

*ENGL 332. AMERICAN LITERATURE: 1860-1910 (3). Includes such writers as Dickinson, Twain, James, Chopin, Chesnutt, and Wharton.

*ENGL 333. AMERICAN LITERATURE: 1910-1960 (3). Includes such writers as Cather, Stevens, Eliot, Fitzgerald, Faulkner, Hurston, and Williams.


*ENGL 335. NON-WESTERN AND THIRD-WORLD LITERATURE (3). Study of one non-Western or Third-World literary tradition or a survey of literary traditions, such as African, Asian, Caribbean, Middle Eastern, or Latin American. May focus on the classic texts produced by these cultures (in translation) or on contemporary texts. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours when subject varies.

*ENGL 337. WESTERN LITERATURE: CLASSICAL AND MEDIEVAL (3). Intensive study of representative selections translated from the works of Greek, Roman, and other European writers, such as Homer, Sappho, Aeschylus, Sophocles, Plato, Virgil, Ovid, Dante, Tasso, Rabelais, and Cervantes.

*ENGL 350. WRITING ACROSS THE CURRICULUM (3). Practice in writing skills conventions, organization and structuring of prose forms appropriate to the humanities, social sciences, and sciences (e.g., proposals, lab reports, case studies, literature reviews, critiques). Open to majors and non-majors.

*ENGL 355. INTRODUCTION TO NARRATIVE STUDIES (3). Exploration of narrative theory, structure, and practice. Includes reading of classic narrative works from a variety of cultures and historical periods. Open to majors and non-majors.

*ENGL 360. DYNAMICS OF OUR LIVING LANGUAGE (3). Introduction to principles of linguistic analysis. Additional topics may include biological foundations of language, linguistic variation and change, language acquisition, and classification of world languages.
ENGL 381. AMERICAN ETHNIC LITERATURE (3).
A. Native American Literature. Historical survey of the fiction, drama, poetry, and prose of Native American writers such as Zitkala Sa, McNickel, Momaday, Welch, King, and Erdrich.
B. Latina/Latino Literature. Historical survey of the fiction, drama, poetry, and prose of Latina/Latino writers writing in English in the United States.
C. African American Literature. Historical survey of the fiction, drama, poetry, and prose of African American writers such as Wheatley, Douglass, Chesnutt, Cullen, Hughes, Baldwin, and Morrison.
D. Special Topics. Study of one or more ethnic traditions in American literature not covered in ENGL 381A, ENGL 381B, or ENGL 381C. Topic announced. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours when topic varies.
Study of one or more ethnic traditions in American literature.

ENGL 382. WOMEN WRITERS: THE TRADITION IN ENGLISH (3).
Literary accomplishments of women writing in English, covering a range of genres such as fiction, poetry, essays, and drama. Effects of gender on the reading and writing of literature.

ENGL 383. GAY AND LESBIAN LITERATURE (3).
Historical survey of lesbian and gay fiction, drama, poetry, and prose by American and British writers such as Shakespeare, Behn, Whitman, Hall, Forster, Ortiz-Taylor, Kushner, Leavitt, and Winterson.

ENGL 384. LITERARY NONFICTION (3).
Representative readings in literary nonfiction, from autobiography and memoir to the personal and lyric essay, focusing either on a period, such as modern/contemporary or on a theme. Attention paid to literary qualities fostered in personal writing, and to form, theory, and historical and cultural contexts.

ENGL 401. WRITING POETRY II (3).
Advanced course in writing poetry. PRQ: ENGL 301.

ENGL 402. WRITING FICTION II (3).
Advanced course in writing fiction. PRQ: ENGL 302.

ENGL 403. TECHNICAL EDITING (3).
Principles and strategies for preparing technical documents for publication, including editing for content, organization, style, and correctness. Topics include the editor's roles and responsibilities, the levels of editing, proofreading and copyediting, readability, format, production, and usability testing.

ENGL 404. THEORY AND RESEARCH IN WRITTEN COMPOSITION (3).
A. English Language Arts. Theory and research applied to principled practices in teaching and evaluating composition in English Language Arts with emphasis on meeting Common Core Standards for writing in the multicultural classroom. Aligned with the Illinois Professional Teaching Standards and the National Council of Teachers of English standards for teaching English Language Arts. PRQ: ENGL 300C or consent of department. CRQ: ILAS 201.
B. Middle Level Content Areas. Theory and research applied to principled practices in teaching and evaluating composition in middle school content areas other than English Language Arts, with emphasis on meeting Common Core Standards for writing in the multicultural classroom. Aligned with the Illinois Professional Teaching Standards.

ENGL 405. EARLY ENGLISH LITERATURE (3).
English literature to 1500. Modernized texts used for works which might otherwise present language problems.

ENGL 406. CHAUCER (3).
The poetry, with emphasis on The Canterbury Tales.

ENGL 407. SHAKESPEARE (3).
Representative comedies, tragedies, and historical plays. Attention given to Shakespeare's growth as a literary artist and to the factors which contributed to that development; his work evaluated in terms of its significance for modern times.

ENGL 408. THE ENGLISH RENAISSANCE: 1500-1603 (3).
Literature during the Early Tudor and Elizabethan periods, as reflected in the work of such writers as More, Spenser, Sidney, Marlowe, and Shakespeare.

ENGL 409. MILTON (3).
Poetry and prose, with emphasis on Paradise Lost.

ENGL 410. 17TH CENTURY ENGLISH LITERATURE: 1603-1660 (3).
Literature during the Jacobean, Caroline, and Commonwealth periods, as reflected in the work of such authors as Bacon, Donne, Jonson, Browne, Milton, and Marvell.

ENGL 412. RESTORATION AND 18TH CENTURY ENGLISH LITERATURE (3).
Later 17th and 18th century literature, including selections from such representative writers as Dryden, Swift, Pope, and Johnson.

ENGL 413. THE VICTORIAN AGE (3).
Later 19th-century English literature, including such writers as the Brontës, Dickens, Eliot, Arnold, and Pater.

ENGL 420. ARTHURIAN LITERATURE (3).
Representative medieval works, both Middle English and translation from European languages, with consideration of their influence on later Arthuriana.

ENGL 424. TOPICS IN TECHNICAL WRITING (1-3).
Studies in selected topics of special interest to students, teachers, and practitioners of written technical communication. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours when topic varies.

ENGL 470. THE ENGLISH NOVEL TO 1900 (3).
Development of the English novel in the 18th and 19th centuries, including works by such representative authors as Defoe, Richardson, Fielding, Austen, Thackeray, the Brontës, Eliot, and Hardy.

ENGL 471. THE ENGLISH NOVEL SINCE 1900 (3).
Includes works by such representative authors as Conrad, Joyce, Woolf, Lawrence, Murdoch, Amis, Naipaul, and Drabble.

ENGL 474. THE INTERNATIONAL SHORT STORY (3).
Birth and development of the short story as an international literary form. Studies short fiction by writers from around the world, from the early 19th century to the present.

ENGL 475. BRITISH POETRY SINCE 1900 (3).
Includes works by such representative authors as Hopkins, Yeats, Sitwell, Eliot, Smith, Thomas, and Heaney.

ENGL 476. BRITISH DRAMA SINCE 1900 (3).
Includes works by such representative playwrights as Wilde, Shaw, Beckett, Osborne, Pinter, Stoppard, and Churchill.

ENGL 479. THEORY AND RESEARCH IN LITERATURE FOR ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS (3).
Theory and research applied to principled practices in teaching the reading of complex texts, including canonical, multicultural, young adult, and informational literature in English Language Arts. Aligned with the Common Core Standards, the Illinois Professional Teaching Standards, and the National Council of Teachers of English standards for teaching English Language Arts. PRQ: ENGL 200, 9 semester hours of literature at the 300 and 400 level, and senior standing; or consent of department.

ENGL 480. MATERIALS AND METHODS OF TEACHING ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS (3).
A. At the Secondary Level. Methods, curriculum materials, and technologies essential to the teacher of English Language Arts. Emphasis on designing coherent and integrated units of instruction, including the strategic use of assessments to foster learning. Developing a variety of activities and multiple representations of concepts to accommodate diverse students' characteristics and abilities, especially for learners at the high level (9-12). Aligned with the Common Core Standards, the Illinois Professional Teaching Standards, and the National Council of Teachers of English standards for teaching English Language Arts. PRQ: ENGL 479 or consent of department. CRQ: ENGL 482.
B. At the Middle Level. Methods, curriculum materials, and technologies essential to the teacher of English Methods, curriculum materials, and technologies essential to the teacher of English Language Arts. Emphasis on designing coherent and integrated units of instruction, including the strategic use of assessments to foster learning. Developing a variety of instructional activities and multiple representations of concepts to accommodate diverse students' characteristics and abilities, especially for learners at the middle school level (grades 5-8). Aligned with the Common Core Standards, the Illinois Professional Teaching Standards, and the National Council of Teachers of English standards for teaching English Language Arts.

* Available for general education credit.

* Fulfills the Human Diversity Requirement.
**ENGL 482. CLINICAL EXPERIENCE IN ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS (1-2).** Discipline-based clinical experience for students seeking licensure in English Language Arts. Practicum in teaching methods, assessment, problem solving, and on-site research. Minimum of 50 clock hours of supervised and formally evaluated experiences in the setting likely for student teaching. Includes regular on-campus meetings. PRQ: Consent of department.CRQ: ENGL 480.

**ENGL 485. STUDENT TEACHING IN SECONDARY ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS (7-12).** Student teaching for one semester. Assignments arranged through the office of clinical experiences in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, in consultation with the coordinator of educator licensure in English Language Arts. Ongoing assessment of candidate’s development. Candidates must satisfactorily complete a formal teacher performance assessment. Monthly on-campus seminars. Not available for credit in the major. S/U grading. PRQ: ENGL 480, ENGL 482, and consent of department.

**ENGL 493. WRITING CREATIVE NONFICTION II (3).** Advanced workshop in writing creative nonfiction. The writing of personal and autobiographical essays with attention paid to extensive revision, formal and thematic experimentation, and considerations about the implications of the self as author and subject. Continues and advances the work begun in Writing Creative Nonfiction. PRQ: ENGL 303.

**ENVS 425X. ENVIRONMENT AND ANTHROPOLOGY (3) Crosslisted as ANTH 425.** Human adaptation to the natural environment, including interconnections between ideologies, social systems, economics, political structures, and ecology. Historical development of environmental studies in anthropology, particularly ecological anthropology, up through and including the emergence of political ecology and environmental anthropology. Topics include ecological adaptation of non-industrial societies, communal resources, world food and population, industrial food systems, contemporary environmentalism, and the relationship between science, policy and the state. PRQ: ANTH 220 or consent of the department.

**ENVS 444X. PRIMATE ECOLOGY AND CONSERVATION (3) Crosslisted as ANTH 444.** Study of living nonhuman primates with an understanding of how primates have adapted to their environment and how this information is essential for conservation planning. PRQ: ANTH 240 or consent of department.


***EPFE 355. SOCIOLOGY OF SCHOOLING (3).** Introduction to the sociological study of schooling. Examination of the role of schools in modern society, the organizational features of schools, education as an institution and its relation to other social institutions, and the relationship between schooling and social inequality.

***EPFE 400. FOUNDATIONS OF EDUCATION (3).** Sociological, philosophical, and historical foundations of education. Curriculum development, multicultural concerns, and school organization are addressed in relation to teaching.

***EPFE 410. PHILOSOPHY OF EDUCATION (3).** Differentiates philosophy of education from other basic inquiry into education. Emphasis on standard forms of philosophical reasoning. Exploration of leading writings for their relevance to the improvement of instruction in a sociocultural context.

**EPS 430. BECOMING ADULT IN POSTMODERN CONTEXTS (3).** A cross-disciplinary approach to explore the meaning(s) of adulthood and the reasons for the delay in the transition to adulthood in contemporary society utilizing psychological, sociological, historical, and anthropological approaches. Focus on identity theories, postmodern critiques of identity, and contested definitions of adulthood. Reflection on identity development and growth toward adulthood is encouraged. PRQ: PSYC 102.

**FINA 395. CAREER PLANNING IN FINANCE (2).** Efficient job search techniques to help identify appropriate career opportunities. Preparation of resume, cover letters, business etiquette, business ethics, and mock interviews. Review and development of business writing techniques. CRQ: FINA 320 with a grade of at least C, and finance major.

**FINA 485. CASES IN FINANCIAL DECISION MAKING (3).** Integration and application of financial process in business decision making through case analysis and study of articles written or sponsored by senior financial managers. The role of financial process and policy in creating stakeholder value. PRQ: Satisfactory completion of the finance core, and ACCT 306 and MKTG 310 and OMIS 338 for all business majors, or consent of department.

**FLFR 420. INTRODUCTION TO TRANSLATION THEORY (3).** Introduction to contemporary translation theory. Readings and training in different theoretical approaches in translation into English from other languages. Taught in English. PRQ: Junior or senior standing.

**FLFR 483. APPLIED LINGUISTICS AND THE ROMANCE LANGUAGES (3).** Survey of the principles of linguistic theory as they apply to the teaching of the major romance languages. Emphasis on taxonomic and transformational linguistics. PRQ: Junior level standing in French or Spanish, or consent of department.

**FLFR 301. BREAKING IT DOWN: THE STRUCTURE OF FRENCH (3).** Exploration of core areas of French grammar and associated linguistic concepts. PRQ: FLFR 202.

**FLFR 302. INTRODUCTION TO TRANSLATION (3).** Exploration of the vast field of translation studies and its practical applications. Students will enhance their understanding of French grammar and culture by translating from a wide range of genres, including literature, journalism, marketing as well as more popular cultural forms. PRQ: FLFR 202.

**FLFR 321. CULTURAL PRACTICES IN FRANCE (3).** Survey of cultural practices in France, with a focus on literary, artistic, cinematic and popular works of historical importance. PRQ: FLFR 202 or consent of department.

**FLFR 371. MASTERPIECES OF FRENCH LITERATURE IN TRANSLATION (3).** Study of masterpieces of French literature in translation from the Middle Ages to the modern period with emphasis on their social and cultural context; introduction to critical analysis.

**FLFR 400. SPECIAL TOPICS IN FRENCH LANGUAGE, LITERATURE, LINGUISTICS OR CULTURE (3).** Topics announced. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours when topic varies. PRQ: Consent of department.

**FLFR 411. COMMUNICATING IN MODERN FRENCH (3).** Advanced conversation and composition course focusing on the comprehension and usage of contemporary French in day-to-day communication, including formal and informal language, world varieties of French, and French slang. PRQ: Two 300-level French courses or consent of department.

**FLFR 412. FRENCH FOR BUSINESS (3).** Study of select business and administrative aspects of French, such as writing a resume and cover letter, answering interview questions, and composing professional communications. PRQ: Two 300-level French courses or consent of department.

**FLFR 437. AUTHORS IN CONTEXT (3).** Interdisciplinary study of literary works within their historical and cultural contexts. Close readings of texts combined with a cross-section approach to their cultural landscape to map out the interplay between literature and other cultural agents (visual arts, music, architecture, science, philosophy, politics, etc.). PRQ: Two 300-level French courses or consent of department.

**FLFR 440. POSTCOLONIAL STUDIES AND FRANCOPHONE CULTURE (3).** General treatment of the works of Francophone writers from one of the following regions: French Caribbean, the Maghreb, or French-speaking Americas. PRQ: Two 300-level French courses or consent of department.

---

* Available for general education credit.
+ Fulfills the Human Diversity Requirement.
FLFR 445. FEMINISM IN FRANCE (3). Study of the role of women in French society from the medieval period to the present. PRQ: Two 300-level French courses or consent of department.

FLFR 446. STUDIES IN FRENCH GENRES (3). Focus on major genres in French literature and an overview of important literary texts belonging to that genre across the centuries. Content will vary each term but may include genres such as theatre, poetry, romance, epistolary texts, and short narratives. PRQ: FLFR 320 or consent of department.

FLFR 463. LA FRANCE CONTEMPORAINE (3). Political, social, and cultural development of France since 1945. PRQ: FLFR 301 or FLFR 302 or FLFR 311; or consent of department.

FLFR 464. PARIS: CITY OF LIGHTS (3). Study of urban changes in Paris from the Middle Ages to the present. PRQ: FLFR 301 or FLFR 302 or FLFR 311; or consent of department.

FLFR 480. FRENCH PUBLISHING ATELIER (3). Writing course focused on creating and publishing a collaborative web magazine in French. While all activities revolve around writing and speaking in French, student contributions involve a variety of forms: written text, video (including translation and overdubbing), sound files, visual art, etc., in any web-supported format. Students manage, edit, and select materials for publication. PRQ: FLFR 301 or FLFR 302 or FLFR 311; or consent of department.

FLFR 481. ADVANCED FRENCH PHONETICS AND PHONOLOGY (3). Detailed exploration of the sound system of French, including what sounds make up the French language, how to transcribe French words using the International Phonetic Alphabet, and understanding the rules that govern pronunciation. PRQ: Two 300-level French courses or consent of department.

FLFR 482. HISTORY OF THE FRENCH LANGUAGE (3). Development of the French language from its origins to the present with considerations of external social influences. Attention given to the relationship of French to the other Romance languages through elements of phonology, morphology, syntax, and vocabulary. PRQ: FLFR 301 or FLFR 302 or FLFR 311; or consent of department.

FLFR 483. TRANSLATION THEORY AND PRACTICE (3). Analysis of translation as a linguistic practice and a metaphor for cultural exchange. PRQ: Two 300-level French courses or consent of department.

FLFR 484. ADVANCED TRANSLATION (3). Intensive training in accurate translation of business, administrative, and technical texts. PRQ: FLFR 302 or consent of department.

FLGE 302. ADVANCED GERMAN COMPOSITION AND TRANSLATION (3). Emphasis on style in the written language in compositions and basic techniques of translation from German to English and English to German. PRQ: FLGE 202.

FLGE 320. GERMAN TEXTS AND MEDIA (3). Emphasis on exposure to a variety of text genres and media, while increasing vocabulary acquisition and developing skills in reading, summarizing, and analyzing. PRQ: FLGE 202.

FLGE 321. MASTERPIECES IN GERMAN LITERATURE I (3). Study of authors and literary genres from the Middle Ages to the 18th century. PRQ: FLGE 202 or consent of department.

FLGE 322. MASTERPIECES IN GERMAN LITERATURE II (3). Study of authors and literary genres from the 19th century to today. PRQ: FLGE 202 or consent of department.

FLGE 412. PRACTICAL BUSINESS GERMAN (3). German language study oriented toward business practices. Techniques of spoken and written communication necessary in the German work environment. PRQ: Two 300-level German courses or consent of department.

FLGE 414. GERMAN BUSINESS COMMUNICATION (3). Advanced practice in business communication, with analysis of authentic contemporary materials. Extensive practice in the writing of business correspondence and formal presentations. PRQ: Two 300-level German courses or consent of department.

FLGE 432. ENLIGHTENMENT, THROUGH WEIMAR CLASSICISM (3). Literary, philosophical, and political experience of Germany in the 18th century as reflected in the works of Lessing, Herder, Wieland, Goethe, Schiller, and others. PRQ: Two 300-level German courses or consent of department.

FLGE 433. GERMAN ROMANTICISM (3). Background, theory, and major literary texts of German Romanticism. PRQ: Two 300-level German courses or consent of department.

FLGE 434. GERMAN REALISM AND NATURALISM (3). Realism and naturalism in 19th century Germany as reflected in the prose, poetry, and drama of Stifter, Keller, Hebbel, Storm, Fontane, Hauptmann, and others. PRQ: Two 300-level German courses or consent of department.

FLGE 435. MODERN GERMAN LITERATURE (3). Literary trends from 1890 to 1945, including impressionism, neo-romanticism, expressionism, the new realism of the Weimar Republic, the Third Reich, the Inner Emigration, and the Other Germany in exile. Includes representative writers such as Wedekind, Schnitzler, Hofmannsthal, Rilke, Thomas Mann, Kafka, Hesse, and Brecht. PRQ: Two 300-level German courses or consent of department.

FLGE 437. CONTEMPORARY GERMAN LITERATURE (3). German literature from 1945 to the present, including the postwar period, the East-West division of the Cold War, and the conflicts since the reunification of 1990, but also the separate developments in Austria and Switzerland. Texts by such representative writers as H. Boll, G. Grass, C. Wolf, and others. PRQ: Two 300-level German courses or consent of department.

FLGE 461. GERMAN CULTURE AND CIVILIZATION 800-1832 (3). Social and cultural developments in the German-speaking lands from 800 to 1832. PRQ: Two 300-level German courses or consent of department.

FLGE 462. GERMAN CULTURE AND CIVILIZATION 1832-1945 (3). Critical approach to German culture and society from 1832-1945 with emphasis on the Wilhelminian era, the Weimar Republic, and the Third Reich. Analysis of essential texts and the lives of representative Germans. Lectures, discussions, films. PRQ: Two 300-level German courses or consent of department.

FLGE 463. DEUTSCHLAND HEUTE (3). Critical approach to postwar and contemporary German culture, society, and everyday life from 1945 to the present, with emphasis on the developments since the reunification of 1990. Analysis of essential texts and the lives of representative Germans. Lectures, discussions, films. PRQ: Two 300-level German courses or consent of department.

FLGE 481. THE STRUCTURE OF MODERN GERMAN (3). Survey of Modern German and the use of contemporary linguistic methods to analyze and contrast its major structures and their functions. PRQ: Two 300-level German courses or consent of department.

FLGE 482. APPROACHES TO TRANSLATION (3). Theoretical approaches to translation, history of translation, as well as the development of skills and techniques of translation. PRQ: FLGE 302 or consent of department.

FLGE 484. TRANSLATION PRACTICE (3). Intensive training in accurate and idiomatic translation from German to English and English to German with emphasis on a variety of different text types. PRQ: FLGE 302 or consent of department.

FLGE 485. HISTORY OF THE GERMAN LANGUAGE (3). Survey of the German language from its origins to the present with a consideration of the political, social, and literary forces influencing the language. Topics include grammar and phonology, and the relationship of German to other languages and to older Germanic dialects. PRQ: Two 300-level German courses or consent of department.

FLJ A 321. INTRODUCTION TO JAPANESE LITERATURE (3). Introduction to literary analysis of Japanese modern literature in translation. Covers major authors of the 19th and 20th centuries. Taught in English.
FLJA 361. INTRODUCTION TO JAPANESE CULTURE (3). Comprehensive introduction to Japanese culture and ideology, from ancient to modern times. Taught in English.

FLRU 400. SPECIAL TOPICS IN RUSSIAN LANGUAGE, LITERATURE, LINGUISTICS OR CULTURE (3). Topics announced. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours when topic varies. PRQ: Consent of department.

FLSP 302 ADVANCED COMPOSITION IN SPANISH (3). PRQ: FLSP 301.

FLSP 320. INTENSIVE READING AND INTRODUCTION TO LITERARY ANALYSIS (3). Introduction to the principles of literary analysis and critical writing, reading skills, and vocabulary building, through selected readings in Spanish and Latin American literature in prose narrative, poetry, and drama. PRQ: FLSP 202 or FLSP 215.

FLSP 321. MASTERPIECES OF SPANISH LITERATURE (3). Introduction to literary analysis of masterpieces representing the principal periods and genres. PRQ: FLSP 320.

FLSP 322. MASTERPIECES OF SPANISH-AMERICAN LITERATURE (3). Introduction to literary analysis of masterpieces representing the principal periods and genres. PRQ: FLSP 320.

FLSP 361. INTRODUCTION TO SPANISH CULTURES (3). Overview of Spanish culture from the medieval period to the present, with emphasis on art, music, cinema, and the diverse customs that constitute Spanish culture. PRQ: FLSP 202 or FLSP 215.

FLSP 362. INTRODUCTION TO SPANISH AMERICAN CULTURES (3). Overview of Spanish American culture from the pre-Hispanic period to the present, with emphasis on art, music, cinema, and the diverse customs that constitute Latin American culture. PRQ: FLSP 202 or FLSP 215.

FLSP 431. SPANISH GOLDEN AGE POETRY (3). Study and analysis of the major poetic works of the Spanish 16th and 17th centuries. Includes Spanish Petrarchists of the Renaissance, Manierist, and Baroque periods, including some of the greatest poets of all Spanish literature. PRQ: FLSP 321 or FLSP 322.

FLSP 432. MEDIEVAL SPANISH LITERATURE (3). Through the 15th century. PRQ: FLSP 321 or FLSP 322, or consent of department.

FLSP 433. CLASSICAL SPANISH DRAMA (3). PRQ: FLSP 321 or FLSP 322, or consent of department.

FLSP 434. CERVANTES: THE QUIXOTE (3). PRQ: FLSP 321 or FLSP 322, or consent of department.

FLSP 435. SPANISH GOLDEN AGE PROSE (3). Study and analysis of the prose of the Spanish Golden Age, including the chivalric, picaresque, and mystic genres. Includes the works of Miguel de Cervantes (with the exception of Don Quixote). PRQ: FLSP 321 or FLSP 322, or consent of department.

FLSP 436. SPANISH ROMANTICISM AND REALISM (3). PRQ: FLSP 321 or FLSP 322, or consent of department.

FLSP 437. THE GENERATION OF 1898/FIN DE SIGLO (3). PRQ: FLSP 321 or FLSP 322, or consent of department.

FLSP 438. CONTEMPORARY SPANISH LITERATURE (3). PRQ: FLSP 321 or FLSP 322, or consent of department.

FLSP 439. WOMEN AUTHORS IN HISPANIC LITERATURE (3). Study of literary works written by women in Spanish-speaking worlds. Taught in English. Readings in Spanish or English according to student's field. PRQ: Consent of department.

FLSP 440. SPANISH AMERICAN POETRY AND THEATER (3). Critical study of poetry and theater as literary genres; in-depth study of representative works which may date from the period of European contact to the present day. PRQ: FLSP 321 or FLSP 322, or consent of department.

FLSP 441. SPANISH AMERICAN NOVEL (3). Critical study of the novel as genre, accompanied by an in-depth study of representative works by Spanish American writers of the 19th, 20th, and 21st centuries. PRQ: FLSP 321 or FLSP 322, or consent of department.

FLSP 445. LATIN AMERICAN WOMEN WRITERS (3). General study of the works of Latin American women writers and the evolution of feminist thought in Latin America. PRQ: FLSP 321 or FLSP 322, or consent of department.

FLSP 452. LITERATURE OF THE CARIBBEAN (3). General treatment of the literature of Colombia, Venezuela, Central America, and the Spanish-speaking West Indies with emphasis on the 19th and 20th centuries. PRQ: FLSP 321 or FLSP 322, or consent of department.

FLSP 454. MEXICAN LITERATURE, CULTURE AND FILM (3). Explore Mexico's literary traditions and cultures through fiction, non-fiction, dramatic works, and film. Selected readings with emphasis on the 20th century. PRQ: FLSP 321 or FLSP 322, or consent of department.

FLSP 455. SPANISH-AMERICAN SHORT STORY (3). General treatment of this genre in the various Spanish-American countries including different authors, with emphasis on the 20th century. PRQ: FLSP 321 or FLSP 322, or consent of department.

FLSP 456. COLONIAL LATIN AMERICAN LITERATURE (3). General treatment of literature of Spanish America during the colonial period (before 1900), including pre-Columbian literature. PRQ: FLSP 321 or FLSP 322, or consent of department.

FLSP 457. 19TH CENTURY SPANISH AMERICAN LITERATURE (3). Adaptation and development of periods such as romanticism, realism, and naturalism in the Spanish American cultural context, involving issues such as the politics of national identity and the effect of language and history. PRQ: FLSP 321 or FLSP 322, or consent of department.

FLSP 458. SPANISH AMERICAN MODERNISMO AND VANGUARDIAS: 1880-1945 (3). Overview of Latin American poetry and prose from 1880 to 1945, focusing on issues such as the influence of modernity, the politics of literary expression, and the artistic movements in Europe that led Spanish American writers to define their role in a globalized world. PRQ: FLSP 321 or FLSP 322, or consent of department.

FLSP 459. SPANISH AMERICAN HISTORICAL NOVELS (3). Study of historical novels depicting such important events from the history of Spanish America as the discovery and conquest, the wars of independence, and other important historical events or time periods. Issues of verisimilitude, historical and historiographical criticism, and the concept of history. PRQ: FLSP 321 or FLSP 322, or consent of department.

FLSP 460. CONTEMPORARY SPANISH AMERICAN LITERATURE (3). Spanish American prose, poetry, and theater from 1945 to the present. PRQ: FLSP 321 or FLSP 322, or consent of department.

FLSP 461. SPECIAL TOPICS IN SPANISH CIVILIZATION (3). Topics in Spanish culture and civilization. PRQ: FLSP 320 or FLSP 361 or FLSP 362, or consent of department.

FLSP 462. SPECIAL TOPICS IN SPANISH-AMERICAN CIVILIZATION (3). Topics in Spanish-American culture and civilization. PRQ: FLSP 320 or FLSP 361 or FLSP 362, or consent of department.

FLSP 463. HISPANIC CULTURE THROUGH FILM (3). Introduction to contemporary Hispanic culture through the study of film. Taught in Spanish. PRQ: FLSP 320 or FLSP 361 or FLSP 362, or consent of department.

FLSP 482. FOUNDATIONS IN SPANISH SOCIOLINGUISTICS (3). Introduction to basic principles of Spanish sociolinguistics. Provides necessary background for advanced studies in Spanish sociolinguistics. PRQ: FLSP 480 or consent of department.

FLSP 483. TECHNIQUES OF TRANSLATION (3). Development of skill and techniques of translation from Spanish to English and English to Spanish. PRQ: FLSP 301.
FLSP 486. CONTRASTIVE GRAMMATICAL STRUCTURES IN SPANISH AND ENGLISH (3). Provides knowledge of basic structural differences between Spanish and English. Taught in both languages to demonstrate fundamental interrelationships between the two languages. Emphasis on sensitivity to language interference and other problems of language acquisition. PRQ: FLSP 301.

FLSP 487. HISPANIC DIALECTOLOGY (3). Introduction to the study of variation within the Spanish language in both Spain and the Americas. Focus on the intricate mix of social, political, and historical factors that underlie the natural processes of dialect formation, bilingualism, and multilingualism across linguistic communities around the world. PRQ: FLSP 480 or consent of department.

FLSP 491. HISTORY OF THE SPANISH LANGUAGE (3). Introduction to the origin and evolution of the Spanish language. Emphasis on the phonetic, phonological, and morphosyntactic changes that Latin underwent and eventually gave rise to the Spanish language and on the social, political, and historical circumstances that have shaped the map of the Spanish-speaking world. PRQ: FLSP 480 or consent of department.

*FLST 482. SPECIAL TOPICS IN LITERATURE II (3). Study of a major author, genre, theme, period, or literary movement. Topics announced. Multiple enrollments in a single term are permissible. May be repeated to a maximum of 9 semester hours per language as topic changes. PRQ: Consent of department.

GEOG 361. GEOGRAPHIC MEASUREMENT AND QUANTITATIVE ANALYSIS (3). Description of measurement systems used in geography and ways in which numerical data are presented. Fundamentals of probability and statistical inference applied to geographic problems. Introduction to computer applications in the presentation and analysis of geographic data. Two hours of lecture, two hours of laboratory. PRQ: STAT 301.

GEOG 464. LOCATION ANALYSIS (3). Examination of the location patterns of human social and economic activities. Principles of optimal location for agricultural, industrial, retail, transportation, and urban functions. Use of GIS and other spatial methods in location analysis. Lecture and laboratory. PRQ: GEOG 256.

GEOL 427. PLANETARY GEOSCIENCE (3). Origin, evolution, surfaces, and interiors of planetary bodies with emphasis on results from recent space probe missions. Includes topics such as planetary surface processes, structure and geodynamics of planetary interiors, geophysical exploration of planets, planetary remote sensing, engineering properties of planetary soils and rocks, water on Mars, and the search for extraterrestrial life. PRQ: Any 100-level GEOL class or consent of department.

GEOL 477. FIELD METHODS IN ENVIRONMENTAL GEOSCIENCES (4). Field camp designed to train students in field methods and integrative problem solving related to environmental geosciences covering topics such as field methods in hydrogeology, surface-water and vadose-zone hydrology, water quality analysis, ecosystem health, environmental surface geophysics, site evaluation and techniques, and regional landscape history and environmental change. Offered during summer session only. PRQ: GEOL 325, GEOL 330, GEOL 335, and either GEOL 390 or GEOL 490, or consent of department.

HIST 303. IMPERIAL ROME (3). History of the Roman Empire from the age of Augustus through the third century CE. Themes include the rise of autocracy in Rome, the consolidation of Roman territorial expansion, the formation of an imperial society, the adaptation and resistance to Roman culture and political power, the economy of imperial Rome, and the relationship of the Empire with so-called barbarians.

HIST 304. LATE ANTIQUITY AND THE FALL OF ROME (3). History of the third to sixth centuries A.D., traditionally associated with the Fall of Rome throughout the Mediterranean basin. Transformation of vibrant classical and near eastern heritages of the late Roman Empire, first barbarian kingdoms, early Byzantine Empire, and early Islamic caliphate.

*HIST 305. EARLY MIDDLE AGES (3). Survey of society, culture, religion, politics, and intellectual life during the early Middle Ages (c. 500 - c. 1000). Geographic coverage includes Europe, the Byzantine Empire, and the Islamic Caliphate.

*HIST 306. LATER MIDDLE AGES (3). Continuation of HIST 305. Survey of society, culture, religion, politics, and intellectual life during the later Middle Ages (c. 1000 - c. 1500). Geographic coverage includes Europe, the Byzantine Empire, and the Islamic Caliphate.

HIST 311. EARLY MODERN FRANCE, 1500-1789 (3). French history from the Renaissance to the outbreak of the Revolution. Examination of France’s monarchic government, court society, noble culture, merchant commerce, and agrarian economy. Special attention to religious wars, state development, imperialism, and Enlightenment movement that defined early modern France.

HIST 340. ANCIENT INDIA (3). Indian civilization from prehistory to the beginnings of European colonialism. Emphasis on the growth of Hindu political, social, philosophical, and artistic traditions; kings and commoners, castes and tribes, gods and temples. Attention will also be paid to the Buddhist and Islamic traditions.

HIST 343. HISTORY OF SOUTHEAST ASIA SINCE CA. 1800 (3). The several nations of Southeast Asia in the 19th and 20th centuries with emphasis on their reaction to European imperialism, Western science and technology. Principal topics include nationalism, socialism, the struggle for independence, and problems of modernization.

HIST 353. WOMEN IN AFRICAN HISTORY (3). History of African women from ancient times to the present, including gender roles in social, economic, and political institutions.

HIST 355. HISTORY OF BLACK AMERICAN MUSIC (3). Examination and exploration of issues under scholarly debate on the history of black music in the United States. Emphasis on social and political contexts for creation of music by black Americans.

HIST 356. MODERN IRELAND (3). Focus on developments since the late 18th century including contemporary Northern Ireland; Anglo-Irish relations; the complex links between religion, nationalism, and identity; and the relationship between uneven economic development and emigration.

HIST 357. BRITAIN TO 1688 (3). Survey of British history from the Norman Conquest to the Glorious Revolution. Interaction between various nations in the British Isles, English state development and law, and the links between religion and popular culture.

HIST 373. STRIKES, RIOTS, AND UPRISINGS IN U.S. HISTORY (3). Focus on selected strikes, riots, insurrections in U.S. history. Topics vary by semester. Exploration of the meanings of specific events to understand the role of conflict in American life, their causes, and long-term significance.

HIST 374. LATINOS IN THE UNITED STATES (3). Historical experiences of people of Mexican, Puerto Rican, and Cuban descent in the United States. Themes include immigration, regional labor markets, formation of internal colonies, and political and cultural developments.


HIST 381. COLONIAL LATIN AMERICA (3). Spanish and Portuguese colonial empires in America from their foundation through the wars for Latin American independence.

HIST 382. MODERN LATIN AMERICA (3). The Latin American states from the wars of independence to the present. Political, economic, and social institutions examined with attention to patterns of Latin American government.

HIST 386. HISTORY OF HUMAN RIGHTS (3). Historical emergence and evolution of “human rights” as idea, aspiration, and socio-political practice. Focus on debates about origins of human rights; whether it expresses Western or universal values; development of human rights advocacy; and roles played by states, non-governmental organizations, individuals, and the media in globalization of human rights over the past two centuries.

* Available for general education credit.
* Fulfills the Human Diversity Requirement.
HIST 389. GLOBAL CLIMATE HISTORY (3). Interaction of climate and humans from the deep past to the present. Topics include the influence of climatic patterns on early human populations, the Little Ice Age, the political and social ramifications of volcanic eruptions and El Niño events, and global warming. 

HIST 407. MEDIEVAL WOMEN (3). Social, religious, cultural and economic history of women during Late Antiquity and the Middle Ages c. 200 to c. 1500. Topics include effects of Christianity upon women in the Roman world, motherhood, religion, life cycle, education, medicine, work, power, and comparisons to Jewish and Muslim women.

HIST 416. THE AGE OF ENLIGHTENMENT (3). Various main aspects of the intellectual revolution that preceded the American and French Revolutions, including the growth of secularism and rationalism, the rise of scientific thought, the formulation of political liberalism and radicalism, and the enrichment of the humanist tradition.

HIST 422. EARLY MODERN EUROPE (3). Analytical survey emphasizing the changing role of European nobilities, the construction of absolute monarchies, the rise of capitalism, baroque civilization, and the interaction of learned and popular culture.

HIST 434. THE RUSSIAN REVOLUTION (3). History of Russia’s revolutionary upheavals in the early 20th century. Emphasis on the multiple and conflicting ways that participants and scholars have sought to make sense of the revolution.

HIST 435. STALINISM (3). History of the Soviet Union under the dictatorship of Joseph Stalin, 1928-1953. Topics include rapid industrialization, collectivization, state terror, communist culture, the gulag, World War II, and the early Cold War.

HIST 440. ISLAM AND COLONIALISM IN AFRICA (3). Islamic encounters with and resistance to European imperialism from the colonial conquest and partition of Africa to the eve of African independence.

HIST 444. JAPANESE EMPIRE (3). Rise and fall of Japan as an imperial power, ca. 1870-1945. Emphasis on strategic, economic, and ideological motivations for imperial expansion; mechanisms of formal empire in Korea, Taiwan, and Micronesia; informal empire in Manchuria, China, and Southeast Asia; Pan-Asian collaboration; and Asian nationalist resistance to Japanese rule.

HIST 445. THE CHINESE REVOLUTION (3). Intellectual and social backgrounds of the Nationalist revolutionary movement; political history of the revolutionary period to the present.

HIST 447. HISTORY OF BURMA (3). History and culture of Burma from prehistoric times to the present.

HIST 461. THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION (3). The causes of the Revolution and its impact on the political, economic, cultural, intellectual, and social aspects of American life.

HIST 465. GILDED AGE AND PROGRESSIVE ERA (3). Examines the impact of industrialization and urbanization on vital aspects of American life and society. Topics include racial conflict, imperialism and war, the rise of organized labor, immigration, westward expansion, and social and political reform.

HIST 475. THE UNITED STATES AND SOUTHEAST ASIA AND THE INDIAN SUBCONTINENT (3). Focus on 20th century, including American acquisition and governance of the Philippine Islands, the American response to nationalism and independence movements, the war in Vietnam, the successful tragedies in Cambodia, and U.S.-China rivalries in the region.

HIST 477. AMERICAN FOREIGN RELATIONS SINCE 1914 (3). Diplomatic aspects of the two world wars, the origins and development of the Cold War in Europe and Asia, and the American response to Third World nationalism, including the war in Vietnam.

HIST 484. HISTORY OF BRAZIL (3). Survey of Brazilian history from first encounters between Europeans and Americans to the present; evolution of Brazil's politics, economy, society, and culture.

HIST 486. INEQUALITY IN LATIN AMERICA (3). Exploration of the persistent gap between rich and poor in Latin America and the poverty of Latin America relative to the developed world. Inquiry into the challenges faced by Latin American countries in addressing poverty and inequality, including the legacy of colonialism, opportunities and limitations of the 19th century export booms, industrialization and urbanization in the 20th century, and distribution of burdens and benefits in Latin American society, polity, and economy.

HSCI 460. RESEARCH IN HEALTH AND HUMAN SCIENCES (3). An introductory course in the research process for students in health and human sciences. General concepts of research and evidence-based practice. PRQ: STAT 208 or STAT 301 or UBUS 223; and CHHS major with at least junior standing; or consent of school.

ISYE 492. INDUSTRIAL AND SYSTEMS ENGINEERING SENIOR DESIGN PROJECT PROPOSAL (1). Discussion on global effects of engineering solution including social, environmental, political, economical, and ethical concerns. Emphasis on writing business case or proposal for solving industrial and systems engineering problems. Discussions on teamwork skills, engineering ethics, design cycle, project management, and professional development. PRQ: Senior standing or consent of the department.

ISYE 493. ENGINEERING MANAGEMENT DESIGN PROJECT (3). Basic approaches to designing and managing complex engineering systems. Focus on synthesis and application of engineering management concepts and techniques to complex problems, project proposal development, reporting of results, and ethical considerations. Individual or group design projects requiring problem definition and analysis, synthesis specification, and presentation of a designed solution. Students work under faculty supervision on problems posed by industry, business, service, government, not-for-profit organizations, or on emerging research issues. PRQ: ISYE 492 and at least four of the technical courses required for the engineering management emphasis.

ISYE 494. HEALTH SYSTEMS DESIGN PROJECT (3). Basic approaches to designing health systems. Focus on application of industrial and systems engineering techniques to complex problems, project proposal development, reporting of results, and ethical considerations. Individual or group design projects requiring problem definition and analysis, synthesis specification, and presentation of a designed solution. Students work under faculty supervision on problems posed by the health sector, service or governmental organizations, or on emerging research issues. PRQ: ISYE 430, ISYE 440, ISYE 450, ISYE 480, ISYE 492, and at least three of the technical courses required for the health systems engineering emphasis, or consent of department.

ISYE 495. SENIOR DESIGN PROJECT (3). Basic approaches to designing industrial engineering systems. Focus on application of industrial engineering techniques to complex problems, project proposal development, reporting of results, and ethical considerations. Individual or group design projects requiring problem definition and analysis, synthesis specification, and presentation of a designed solution. Students work under faculty supervision on problems posed by the industrial sector, service or governmental organizations, or on emerging research issues. PRQ: ISYE 430, ISYE 440, ISYE 450, and ISYE 492, or consent of department.

ISYE 496. MANUFACTURING SYSTEMS DESIGN PROJECT (3). Basic approaches to designing manufacturing systems. Focus on application of industrial engineering techniques to complex problems, project proposal development, reporting of results, and ethical considerations. Individual or group design projects requiring problem definition and analysis, synthesis specification, and presentation of a designed solution. Students work under faculty supervision on problems posed by the industrial sector, service, or governmental organizations, or on emerging research issues. PRQ: ISYE 430 and ISYE 492 and three of the following: ISYE 310, ISYE 430, ISYE 440, ISYE 460, ISYE 480 and ISYE 492, or consent of department.

JOUR 301. ARTICLE WRITING (3). Practice in planning and writing features for newspaper and for other general, class and trade publications. Feature story markets. PRQ: JOUR 200A or JOUR 200B.

Fulfills the Human Diversity Requirement.
JOUR 360. PUBLIC RELATIONS WRITING (3). Theory and preparation of public relations materials such as news releases, features, media kits, interviews, and fact sheets. PRQ: JOUR 200A or JOUR 200B and JOUR 312 and JOUR 335.

JOUR 401. EDITORIAL AND OPINION WRITING (3). Principles and practices of developing interpretative articles and series as well as editorials and opinion columns. Experience in carrying out research on current issues, in writing, and in evaluating the work of others. Examination of the opinion function of the mass media. PRQ: JOUR 200A or JOUR 200B.

JOUR 460. SPECIALIZED PRESS WRITING (3). Writing for specialized publications: research for articles, writing in the style of specialized publications, and the marketing of articles. Includes study of the specialized press. PRQ: JOUR 200A or JOUR 200B. or consent of department.

KNPE 325. ASSESSMENT OF UPPER-EXTREMITY INJURY (3). In-depth study of the assessment and recognition of common upper-extremity injuries and upper axial injuries in the physically active population. Emphasis on procedures and techniques in the assessment of injury. PRQ: KNPE 324.

KNPE 365. INTRODUCTION TO ADVENTURE EDUCATION (3). Experience in teaching and participating in team-building, initiatives, challenge, and adventure activities. Creation of block, unit, and lesson plans for curriculum development in adventure education. Grade of C or better required in this course for student teaching. PRQ: KNPE 335 and physical education major or minor.

KNPE 464. SCIENTIFIC BASIS OF EXERCISE TESTING, PRESCRIPTION, AND PROGRESSION (3). Design of exercise prescription and progression of the programs throughout the lifespan. PRQ: A grade of C or better in KNPE 452.

KNPE 491. THERAPEUTIC EXERCISE (3). Principles and application of exercises for selected skeletal and muscular dysfunction. PRQ: BIOS 311 or BIOS 357 and 2.50 GPA.

LESM 365. COMMUNICATION STRATEGIES IN SPORT AND EXERCISE (3). Application of communication theories to the sport, exercise, and fitness industries. Examination of public and media relations with a special focus on message development, social media, image building and crisis management for sport, exercise, and fitness organizations.

LGBT 350. LESBIAN, GAY, BISEXUAL, AND TRANSGENDER STUDIES (3). Survey of issues and theories in lesbian, gay, bisexual, and transgender studies. Interdisciplinary study of sexual orientation and gender identity, with attention to race, ethnicity, and class.

LGBT 400. QUEER THEORY (3). Exploration of complex politics of identity categories: how they are created and used in different contexts, including who benefits from these categories, and how they change over time and in different places. PRQ: WOMS 101 or LGBT 350, or consent of the coordinator of LGBT Studies.

MATH 360. MODEL BUILDING IN APPLIED MATHEMATICS (3). An introduction to the formulation, analysis and interpretation of mathematical models in the study of selected problems in the natural sciences, the social sciences, and management science. Not open for credit to students having credit in MATH or STAT courses numbered 420 or above, except by consent of department. PRQ: MATH 230.

MEE 481. ENGINEERING DESIGN SEMINAR (1). Complete preparation of an engineering system design or project proposal covering problem identification, conceptual design, and the schedule of work required to carry out the project. (Projects are carried out in MEE 482). Concurrent seminar of methodology, standards and safety codes, professional ethics, decision making, and design evaluations. A writing-intensive course. CRQ: MEE 352, MEE 390, MEE 430, and MEE 470.

MEE 482. SENIOR MECHANICAL ENGINEERING DESIGN PROJECT (3) C. Emphasis in Advanced Computing and Simulation
E. Emphasis in Sustainable Energy
M. Emphasis in Mechatronics and Robotics

Special design project under individual supervision of the instructor. A writing-intensive course. Specific sections of the course are offered to students pursuing an emphasis in mechanical engineering. PRQ: MEE 481.

MGMT 346. BUSINESS COMMUNICATION (3). Development of effective communication skills for a variety of business situations. Application of basic communication skills and human relations principles to planning, organizing, and producing letters, reports, and oral presentations. PRQ: COMS 100. ENGL 203 or ENGL 204, and junior standing (all majors). CRQ: MGMT 335 (business majors only).

MGMT 448. EMPLOYMENT LAW (3). Design and application of legal compliance systems in human resource management. Specific areas of study include employment contracts, workplace privacy issues, Title VII of the Civil Rights Act, disability discrimination, sexual harassment, work safety laws, benefits laws and union-management relations. PRQ: Grade of C or better in each of the following: FINA 320, MGMT 335, MGMT 355, MKTG 310, and OMIS 338.

MKTG 495. MARKETING STRATEGY (3). Emphasizes each activity within the total process of marketing, including strategy formulation, planning, programming, and implementation, by using case analysis to gain an understanding of all aspects of marketing strategy and management. PRQ: FINA 320 and MGMT 335 and MKTG 443 and OMIS 338 and senior standing and marketing major. CRQ: MKTG 99.

MUED 350. MIDDLE SCHOOL/JUNIOR HIGH MUSIC METHODS (3). Music materials, learning experiences, and teaching techniques for the general music and ensemble music program in the middle school and junior high school. PRQ: Grade of C or better in MUED 250; minimum NIU cumulative GPA of 2.50; and admission to educator licensure program; or consent of school. CRQ: MUED 350.

NURS 312. NURSING RESEARCH AND EVIDENCE-BASED PRACTICE (3). Principles, methodology, and appraisal of the research process for the development of nursing science knowledge as related to critical thinking skills and evidence-based nursing practice. Research principles and methodologies as they relate to the nurse's role in the identification of practice issues. Critique and integration of research findings related to evidence-based nursing practice and evaluation of patient outcomes. Strategies for collaborative research with the interprofessional team. PRQ: STAT 208 or STAT 301; and NURS 303 and NURS 304 and NURS 305 and NURS 307 and NURS 308; and UHHS 350 or NURS 349X; or R.N. status.

NURS 431. TRANSITION TO PROFESSIONAL NURSING (3). Synthesis of theories, principles, concepts and processes relating to quality patient outcomes of individuals, families, groups and communities across the lifespan. Transition to role of the professional nurse as provider of care, designer/manager/coordinator of care and member of a profession. Integrates critical thinking skills within the nursing process. Focus on the leadership role for the purpose of providing and improving holistic collaborative nursing care. Available for prelicensure students only. PRQ: NURS 408 and NURS 419 and NURS 422 and NURS 425 and NURS 433 and NURS 443.

NUTR 308. CURRENT PROBLEMS AND TRENDS IN NUTRITION AND FOODS (3). Readings in and discussion of selected classic studies and recent developments in the field of nutrition and foods. Implications for dietitians, nutritionists, teachers, extension workers, and others. PRQ: At least junior standing.

NUTR 406. GLOBAL FOOD AND NUTRITION ISSUES (3). Interdisciplinary study of issues related to hunger and malnutrition in the world setting; causes of food crises in less developed nations, as well as in technologically advanced countries. PRQ: BIOS 103 or BIOS 108; and ANTH 120 or SOCI 170 or equivalent.

* Available for general education credit.

* Fulfills the Human Diversity Requirement.
OMIS 442. PROCESS AND QUALITY IMPROVEMENT (3). Detailed examination of the issues, techniques, and methodologies for improving processes and controlling quality in manufacturing and service organizations. Topics include the history of process and quality improvement, quality culture, customer-driven quality, six sigma methods, tools for process improvement, statistical process control, and building and sustaining performance excellence. PRQ: OMIS 338 and OMIS 351 and FINA 320 and MGMT 335 and MKTG 310.

OMIS 498. BUSINESS ANALYSIS CAPSTONE (3). In-depth investigation of the major issues, problems, and solution methodologies of the operations and information management disciplines. Emphasis on case analyses that focus on the integration of operations and information management in a global competitive environment. PRQ: OMIS 327 and OMIS 352 and OMIS 442 and OMIS 452 and OMIS 478.

PHHE 406. DIMENSIONS OF HUMAN SEXUALITY (3). Emphasis on understanding values and beliefs concerning sexuality and on developing and implementing educational programs in school and community settings.

PHHE 408. MENTAL AND EMOTIONAL HEALTH (3). Study of personality traits and interpersonal relationships. Emphasis on development and maintenance of positive mental and emotional health.

PHIL 301. JUNIOR WRITING SEMINAR (3). Study of one major philosophical problem in a seminar setting. Includes intensive instruction in writing in the discipline, which aims to develop skill in presenting and critically evaluating arguments. PRQ: Philosophy major and consent of department.

PHIL 495. SENIOR CAPSTONE (1). Completion of additional advanced work, including a substantial philosophical essay, in a concurrent 400-level course of the student's choice. PRQ: Philosophy major, senior standing. PHIL 301 with a grade of C or better, and consent of department. CRQ: A 400-level philosophy course other than PHIL 405 and PHIL 406.

PHYS 374. INTRODUCTION TO EXPERIMENTAL PHYSICS (3). Selected experiments from classical and modern physics stressing laboratory practices and current measurement techniques such as STM and SQUID. Includes lecture and one four-hour laboratory a week. PRQ: PHYS 294. CRQ: PHYS 393.

POLS 307. THE U.S. CONGRESS (3). Principles, organization, procedures, and activities of the U.S. Congress. Topics include elections, legislators and their districts, legislative committees, party leadership positions, and legislative-executive relations. Recommended: At least sophomore standing.

POLS 309. AMERICAN ELECTORAL DEMOCRACY (3). Exploration of several facets of American Electoral Democracy, including voter eligibility, direct democracy, campaign finance, redistricting, the electoral college, and the mechanics of voting. Recommended: POLS 305.

POLS 324. POLITICS OF ENVIRONMENTAL, HEALTH, AND SAFETY REGULATION (3). How environmental, health, and safety risks are assessed and regulated in the United States. May include study of the role scientists, interest groups, public opinion, the media, political culture, economics, and other factors play in risk assessment and regulation, and may involve participation in faculty research. Recommended: At least sophomore standing.

SEEC 343. TEACHING SCIENCE AND MATHEMATICS TO CHILDREN AGES 5-8 (3). Design of science and mathematics programs with emphasis on model programs, methods and materials, problems and issues, and research findings.

SEEC 403. PRIMARY CURRICULUM (3). Examination of the procedures for planning, organizing, implementing, and interpreting the learning environment, curriculum, and materials for young children in primary grade classrooms.

SESE 415. INSTRUCTIONAL METHODS FOR ELEMENTARY STUDENTS WITH MILD DISABILITIES: READING, LANGUAGE ARTS (4). Design, implementation, and adaptation of reading, writing, and spelling curricula for elementary students with mild disabilities. Emphasis on explicit systematic instruction approaches and data-driven decision making related to literacy for students with and at risk for disabilities in the elementary grades. PRQ: SESE 370, LTCY 300. CRQ: ETR 434, SESE 416, and SESE 418.

SESE 444. INSTRUCTIONAL METHODS AND STRATEGIES FOR MIDDLE AND SECONDARY STUDENTS WITH MILD DISABILITIES (3). Study and practice of evidence-based curricula, methods, and strategies for teaching middle and secondary students with mild disabilities. Emphasis on teaching study skills and learning strategies integrating theory, methods, and scholarly writing— is required. PRQ: SOCI 300. CRQ: SOCI 301 or SOCI 302; and SOCI 377A or SOCI 377B; or consent of department. CRQ: SOCI 446 and SESE 447 and SESE 448 and SESE 449 and LTCY 420.

SOCI 441. THE URBAN COMMUNITY (3). Growth of cities; urban structures and urban interaction; influence of demographic factors and social change on urban forms; social problems and planning in urban areas. A culminating experience— integrating theory, methods, and scholarly writing— is required. PRQ: SOCI 300. CRQ: SOCI 301 or SOCI 302; and SOCI 377A or SOCI 377B; or consent of department.

SOCI 450. SOCIAL INEQUALITY (3). The causes and consequences of multiple sources of inequality across social institutions and social locations. Empirical, theoretical, and methodological issues are examined and critically assessed. A culminating experience— integrating theory, methods, and scholarly writing— is required. PRQ: SOCI 300. CRQ: SOCI 301 or SOCI 302; and SOCI 377A or SOCI 377B; or consent of department.

SOCI 451. MEDICAL SOCIOLOGY (3). In-depth examination of health, illness, and medical care from a sociological perspective. Attention given to the structure of social relationships and how they relate to health, illness, and the medical institutions in society. The social meanings of health, illness, and medical care will be studied individually and structurally, including a global perspective. A culminating experience— integrating theory, methods, and scholarly writing— is required. PRQ: SOCI 300. CRQ: SOCI 301 or SOCI 302; and SOCI 377A or SOCI 377B; or consent of department.

SOCI 452. WOMEN'S HEALTH ISSUES (3). Critical analysis of selected health issues that affect the life experiences of women. Emphasis on feminist theories and the intersections of race, class, and culture to interpret these health-related experiences of women. A culminating experience— integrating theory, research, and scholarly writing— is required. PRQ: SOCI 300. CRQ: SOCI 301 or SOCI 302; and SOCI 377A or SOCI 377B; or consent of department.

SOCI 457. FAMILIES IN GLOBAL PERSPECTIVE (3). Examination and comparison of the diverse family institutions in selected societies, focusing on economic, sociodemographic, and cultural factors that are essential in shaping the changing forms, functions, and internal dynamics of families and households. Attention given to influences of the global economy, the status of women and children, gender roles within and outside of families, and tensions between family household economics and wage labor in the global market. A culminating experience— integrating theory, research, and scholarly writing— is required. Recommended: SOCI 354. PRQ: SOCI 300. CRQ: SOCI 301 or SOCI 302; and SOCI 377A or SOCI 377B; or consent of department. Recommended: SOCI 354 or SOCI 358.

SOCI 458. SOCIOLOGY OF WORK (3). A critical analysis of work in a capitalist system. Includes issues of mobility, discrimination, wages, accreditation and bureaucratization, technology and deskill ing, outsourcing, and mobilization. A culminating experience— integrating theory, methods, and scholarly writing— is required. PRQ: SOCI 300. CRQ: SOCI 301 or SOCI 302; and SOCI 377A or SOCI 377B; or consent of department.
SOCI 459. POLITICAL SOCIOLOGY (3). Examines the interface of policies and society with an emphasis on the linkages of political institutions and other social institutions, in particular, power structures, the role of the state, and political and social elites. A culminating experience--integrating theory, methods, and scholarly writing is required. PRQ: SOCI 300. CRQ: SOCI 301 or SOCI 302; and SOCI 377A or SOCI 377B; or consent of department.

SOCI 460. SOCIAL STRUCTURE AND THE LIFE COURSE (3). Aging as a lifelong process of development through socially structured, historically conditioned stages. Topics include cohort differences, role transitions, intergenerational relations, and age norms. Emphasis on stages prior to old age. A culminating experience--integrating theory, methods, and scholarly writing--is required. PRQ: SOCI 300. CRQ: SOCI 301 or SOCI 302; and SOCI 377A or SOCI 377B; or consent of department.

SOCI 463. TOPICS IN SOCIAL PSYCHOLOGY (3). Treatment of recent developments in social psychology. Possible topics include social influence processes; attitude formation and change; leadership; group dynamics; personality in social structures; person perception and attribution processes. A culminating experience--integrating theory, methods, and scholarly writing--is required. PRQ: SOCI 260 and SOCI 300. CRQ: SOCI 301 or SOCI 302; and SOCI 377A or SOCI 377B; or consent of department.

SOCI 464. SOCIOLOGY OF MENTAL HEALTH AND ILLNESS (3). Examination of the definition, experience, and social distribution of mental illness and mental health, particularly in the United States. Emphasis on social factors as sources of distress and mental illness. Focus includes the stigma of mental illness and how mental illness is managed by treatment and legal systems. A culminating experience--integrating theory, methods, and scholarly writing--is required. PRQ: SOCI 300. CRQ: SOCI 301 or SOCI 302; and SOCI 377A or SOCI 377B; or consent of department.

SOCI 465. SOCIOLOGY OF EVERYDAY LIFE (3). Uses symbolic interactionist theory to examine the ways in which taken-for-granted aspects of everyday life such as public space, the workplace, home and family, and popular culture are shaped by microlevel processes. A culminating experience integrating theory, methods, and scholarly writing is required. PRQ: SOCI 260, SOCI 300. CRQ: SOCI 301 or SOCI 302; and SOCI 377A or SOCI 377B; or consent of department.

SOCI 475. HEALTH ORGANIZATIONS AND HEALTH CARE SYSTEMS (3). Social structure and social relations in provider settings, including but not limited to hospitals, public health, ambulatory care, and nursing homes. Emphasis on differences in financing, utilization, staffing, and relations with other social institutions. Comparison of health care systems in the U.S. and selected other nations. A culminating experience--integrating theory, methods, and scholarly writing--is required. PRQ: SOCI 300. CRQ: SOCI 301 or SOCI 302; and SOCI 377A or SOCI 377B; or consent of department.

SOCI 480. COMMUNITIES AND CRIME (3). Examination of various theories and empirical research regarding the community context of crime, criminality, and crime prevention. Consideration of related policy implications. A culminating experience integrating theory, methods, and scholarly writing is required. PRQ: SOCI 288, SOCI 300, SOCI 381. CRQ: SOCI 301 or SOCI 302; and SOCI 377A or SOCI 377B; or consent of department.

SOCI 482. SOCIOLOGY OF DEATH AND DYING (3). Systematic study of the last stage of the life course from a sociological perspective. The social organization of dying and death across time and culture; in various institutional settings; as the result of social, political, and environmental factors; and as experienced by self and others, including the elderly and children. A culminating experience--integrating theory, methods, and scholarly writing--is required. PRQ: SOCI 288. CRQ: SOCI 301 or SOCI 302; and SOCI 377A or SOCI 377B; or consent of department.

SOCI 485. LAW AND SOCIETY (3). Law as a social institution, including the origins of law and its relationship to other social institutions, social control, and social change. A culminating experience--integrating theory, methods, and scholarly writing--is required. PRQ: SOCI 300. CRQ: SOCI 301 or SOCI 302; and SOCI 377A or SOCI 377B; or consent of department.

SOCI 487. GENDER AND CRIME (3). Relationships between gender and crime, internationally and nationally. Trends in female and male crime and victimization; the treatment of women and men in criminal justice systems. May include visits to appropriate agencies. A culminating experience--integrating theory, methods, and scholarly writing--is required. PRQ: SOCI 300; and SOCI 288 or SOCI 357. CRQ: SOCI 301 or SOCI 302; and SOCI 377A or SOCI 377B; or consent of department.

SOCI 488. JUVENILE DELINQUENCY (3). Social and psychological factors in delinquent behavior; causation, prevention, and rehabilitation; the role of community agencies; the juvenile court. May include visits to juvenile correctional agencies. A culminating experience--integrating theory, methods, and scholarly writing--is required. PRQ: SOCI 288, SOCI 300. CRQ: SOCI 301 or SOCI 302; and SOCI 377A or SOCI 377B; or consent of department.

SOCI 490. INDEPENDENT STUDY IN SOCIOLOGY (1-3). Special readings and topics in sociology. Open only to senior majors in sociology with a GPA of 3.00 or higher. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. A culminating experience integrating theory, methods, and scholarly writing is required. PRQ: Consent of department.

SOCI 492. COMPARATIVE CRIMINOLOGY (3). Historical and comparative analysis of crime and the criminal justice system in Europe, the United States, developing countries, and socialist societies. A culminating experience--integrating theory, methods, and scholarly writing--is required. PRQ: SOCI 288, SOCI 289, SOCI 300. CRQ: SOCI 301 or SOCI 302; and SOCI 377A or SOCI 377B; or consent of department.

SOCI 495. PROSEMINAR IN SOCIOLOGY (3). Selected topics in sociology introduced in response to timely events and/or circumstances or as specialized knowledge in a content area of the discipline. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours as the topic changes. A culminating experience--integrating theory, methods, and scholarly writing--is required. PRQ: SOCI 300. CRQ: SOCI 301 or SOCI 302; and SOCI 377A or SOCI 377B; or consent of department.

TECH 434. HUMAN FACTORS IN INDUSTRIAL ACCIDENT PREVENTION (3). Survey of human factors principles and techniques used to minimize the frequency and severity of industrial accidents.

TECH 477. ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY SENIOR DESIGN PROJECT I (1). Review and integration of all course work completed to define an individual or team project and conduct a preliminary design. PRQ: Senior standing, ENGL 308 or MGMT 346, TECH 377, TECH 378, and TECH 376, or TECH 369, TECH 342, and TECH 391.

TECH 478. ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY SENIOR DESIGN PROJECT II (3). Design of an electronic/mechanical project to demonstrate the student's comprehension of electronic/mechanical fundamentals and design procedures. Individual or team design projects conducted under the direct supervision of the instructor. Can enroll in multiple sections in a single semester. PRQ: TECH 477.

*TH-D 474. DANCE PHILOSOPHY AND AESTHETICS (3). Philosophy of dance including aesthetic principles and critical evaluations of varying dance forms and styles.

*TH-D 475. HISTORY OF DANCE 17TH CENTURY TO MODERN TIMES (3). Historical development of dance from the 17th century to modern times, considering cultural and artistic interdependencies.

*THEA 370. HISTORY OF THEATRE AND DRAMA I (3). Study of the development of theatre as an artistic form from classical Greece and Rome through the Elizabethan period. Reading and analysis of significant play texts in the context of their original performance.
THEA 371. HISTORY OF THEATRE AND DRAMA II (3). Study of the theory and practice of theatre art during the European renaissance. Reading and analysis of significant play scripts in the context of their original performance from the Restoration through contemporary times. PRQ: THEA 300 or consent of school.

THEA 482. PLAYWRITING STUDIO (3). Advanced work on new scripts generated by student playwrights. Involves interaction and collaboration in a three-dimensional setting with directors and performers. PRQ: THEA 481 or consent of school.

Human Diversity Requirement Course List

*AHRS 200. DISABILITY IN SOCIETY (3). Overview of disability from personal, philosophical, sociological, psychological, medical, and legal perspectives. Emphasis on understanding disability within a minority-group model as defined by shared experiences of stigmatization and oppression.

ANTH 301. AMERICAN CULTURE (3). Examination of a series of topics in American culture including the impact of industrialism, the rise of feminism, the current popularity of sports, the role of advertising, and the changes in the structure of the family. Focus on what anthropological culture theory can tell us about our own culture.

*ANTH 302. ASIAN AMERICAN CULTURES (3). Introduction to the study of Asian American cultures. Review of the history of migration from Asian countries to the United States, and examination of the contemporary ethnographic portrayals of different Asian communities. Emphasis on the lives of Southeast Asian refugees and migrants who have come to the U.S. in the last 25 years. Uses anthropological writings on changing patterns of kinship, social organization, economics and religion, as well as first-person literary accounts.

ANTH 329. ANTHROPOLOGY AND CONTEMPORARY WORLD PROBLEMS (3). Examination of selected contemporary world problems such as hunger and food systems, population, inequality, colonialism and underdevelopment, human conflict, environmental degradation, the challenges of indigenous peoples and peasants, and global attitudes toward these matters. Analysis of a deep temporal cultural evolutionary context and a broad cross-cultural framework to the study of contemporary world problems not inherent to the human condition.

^ANTH 409. CULTURES AND SOCIETIES OF THE MIDDLE EAST (3). Studies the peoples and societies of the Middle East and North Africa from an anthropological perspective. Explores problems of crosscultural examination and the role of anthropology in the formation of the idea of the "Middle East" as an area of study. Examines and problematizes key themes commonly linked with the region, such as tribe and state, family and kinship, gender and sexuality, honor and shame, tradition and modernity, and religion and secularism. Includes ethnographies based on field work in the region, contemporary news reports, and films.

ANTH 420. WATERWORLDS (3). Crosslisted as ENVS 420X. Exploration of water as a resource under threat and as a window into social worlds. Using crosscultural case studies, concentrates on customs, tools, and ideologies for encountering, appreciating, and controlling water as well as solutions to water scarcity, pollution, and unjust distribution. Seminar-style includes interdisciplinary readings, films, and field trip(s).

ANTH 423. ENVIRONMENTAL ANTHROPOLOGY OF THE MIDDLE EAST: CULTURAL AND POLITICAL ECOLOGIES (3). Anthropological approaches to humans in their environments, particularly cultural ecology and political ecology, to examine the Middle East and North Africa. Study of the particular political systems, livelihoods, landscapes, and belief systems that have developed there.

ANTH 426. POLITICAL ANTHROPOLOGY (3). An examination of politics and dynamically interactive power relations between global, regional, national and local cultural contexts. Discussion of how power relations are an aspect of all institutions and social relationships within a society. Presentation of on politics and power. PRQ: ANTH 220.

*BIOS 324X. WOMEN IN SCIENCE (3). Crosslisted as GEOG 324X and WGST 324. Why women are underrepresented in many scientific fields. The history of women in science, the current status of women in science, and the representation of women in various scientific disciplines.

*BKST 200. RACISM IN AMERICAN CULTURE AND SOCIETY (3). Examination of the forces that consciously and unconsciously engendered racism in American society and the effect of racism not only on the victims but also on those perpetuating it. The social cost of racism and possible solutions.

*BKST 211. EDUCATING FOR CULTURAL SENSITIVITY (3). Analytical look at student's own ethnic and cultural background, and the ethnic and cultural background of others. Emphasis on surveying materials related to life experiences of ethnic in the United States. Systematic look at the education system and how it has responded to the needs of various ethnic groups.

CAHC 211. CAREER PLANNING (3). Presentation of career development and career decision making as lifelong processes. Discussion of the relationship of individuals to their work. Practice in literature application and analysis of learned skills to personal, academic, and career planning. Not open to students with credit in ACCY 370, FINA 395, MGMT 395, MKTG 395, or OMIS 300.

CAHC 400. EXPLORATION IN THE COUNSELING PROFESSION (3). Training in facilitative communication skills and attention to one's relationship with the helping occupations in the community.

*COMS 362. INTERCULTURAL COMMUNICATION (3). Focus in communicative interactions, patterns, and practices that lead to constructive and destructive consequences when disparate cultures come into close contact with one another.

*COMS 410. COMMUNICATION AND GENDER (3). Relationships among communication, gender, and culture through a variety of theoretical and critical perspectives. Examination of research on verbal and nonverbal aspects of communication as they interact with gender in contexts such as interpersonal, organizational, political, and media.

*ENGL 335. NON-WESTERN AND THIRD-WORLD LITERATURE (3). Study of non-Western or Third-World literary tradition or a survey of literary traditions, such as African, Asian, Caribbean, Middle Eastern, or Latin American. May focus on the classic texts produced by these cultures (in translation) or on contemporary texts. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours when subject varies.

*ENGL 381. AMERICAN ETHNIC LITERATURE (3).
A. Native American Literature. Historical survey of the fiction, drama, poetry, and prose of Native American writers such as Zitkala Sa, McNickel, Momaday, Welch, King, and Erdrich.
B. Latina/Latino Literature. Historical survey of the fiction, drama, poetry, and prose of Latina/Latino writers writing in English in the United States.
C. African American Literature. Historical survey of the fiction, drama, poetry, and prose of African American writers such as Wheatley, Douglass, Chesnutt, Cullen, Hughes, Baldwin, and Morrison.
D. Special Topics. Study of one or more ethnic traditions in American literature not covered in ENGL 381A, ENGL 381B, or ENGL 381C.
Topic announced. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours when topic varies.

Study of one or more ethnic traditions in American literature.

*ENGL 382. WOMEN WRITERS: THE TRADITION IN ENGLISH (3). Literary accomplishments of women writing in English, covering a range of genres such as fiction, poetry, essays, and drama. Effects of gender on the reading and writing of literature.

ENGL 477. POSTCOLONIAL AND NEW LITERATURES IN ENGLISH (3). Representative works of new literatures in English by postcolonial South Asian, African, Australian, and Caribbean writers, such as Arundhati Roy, Buchi Emecheta, Ben Okri, Peter Carey, Michelle Cliff, and Derek Walcott.
ENVS 435X. GENDER AND THE ENVIRONMENT (3). Crosslisted as WGST 435. Topics and issues pertaining to gender and the environment such as the role of gender and other social factors in perceptions, knowledge, and behaviors regarding the environment today and in the past; women’s contributions to environmental arts and sciences; the role of gender in environmental activism and policy in the U.S. and around the globe.

*EPFE 201. EDUCATION AS AN AGENT FOR CHANGE (3). Study of the complex problems facing educational and other institutions in our multicultural or pluralistic communities and the role of education as an agent for change.


^EPFE 355. SOCIOLOGY OF SCHOOLING (3). Introduction to the sociological study of schooling. Examination of the role of schools in modern society, the organizational features of schools, education as an institution and its relation to other social institutions, and the relationship between schooling and social inequality.

*EPFE 440. EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL JUSTICE (3). Examines the social and psychological conditions that give rise to increased levels of violence, aggression, and fear within individuals and societies. Explores how “education for social justice” as a conceptual framework can be best adopted and practiced by educators and citizens to clarify the moral and educational challenges posed by these destructive psychological and cultural patterns of behavior.

*ETT 211. TECHNOLOGY IN A DIVERSE SOCIETY (3). Access, evaluation, and utilization of instructional and social media for various cultures and countries. Topics include appropriateness of technology for diverse audiences, analysis of technology for instructional environments, and analysis of technology for social environments.

^FLSP 462. SPECIAL TOPICS IN SPANISH-AMERICAN CIVILIZATION (3). Topics in Spanish-American culture and civilization. PRQ: FLSP 320 or FLSP 361 or FLSP 362, or consent of department.

^FLST 482. SPECIAL TOPICS IN LITERATURE II (3). Study of a major author, genre, theme, period, or literary movement. Topics announced. Multiple enrollments in a single term are permissible. May be repeated to a maximum of 9 semester hours per language as topic changes. PRQ: Consent of department.

*GEOG 324X. WOMEN IN SCIENCE (3). Crosslisted as BIOS 324X and WGST 324. Why women are underrepresented in many scientific fields. The history of women in science, the current status of women in science, and the representation of women in various scientific disciplines.


HDFS 488. WORKING WITH ETHNICALLY DIVERSE CHILDREN AND FAMILIES IN THE U.S. (3). Influences of culture and ethnicity on family dynamics and child development. Historical, social, economic, political, and environmental factors that impact family processes and child rearing practices of ethnically diverse groups. Professional skills for effectively interacting with and serving culturally diverse populations. PRQ: HDFS 284 and one of the following: HDFS 230, or HDFS 280/PSYC 225, and at least junior standing.

*HIST 110. WESTERN CIVILIZATION TO 1500 (3). Examination and interpretation of major historical developments in the Ancient Near East, Classical Greece and Rome, and Medieval Europe.

*HIST 112. WESTERN CIVILIZATION SINCE 1815 (3). Examination and interpretation of the European historical developments since the French Revolution which have molded the world as we know it today.

*HIST 140. ASIA TO 1500 (3). Political and cultural history of India, China, and Japan with discussion of the origins, development, and importance of major Asian religions.

*HIST 141. ASIA SINCE 1500 (3). Major developments in Asia since the arrival of the Europeans, with emphasis on the changes in Asian civilizations resulting from European technology, political ideas, and economic relations.

*HIST 170. WORLD HISTORY I: PROBLEMS IN THE HUMAN PAST (3). Thematic, comparative overview of major problems in human history before ca. 1500. Emphasis varies by instructor.

*HIST 260. AMERICAN HISTORY TO 1865 (3). Central developments in American history from Old World backgrounds through the Civil War.

*HIST 261. AMERICAN HISTORY SINCE 1865 (3). Central developments in the history of the United States since the end of the Civil War.

*HIST 270. THE AFRICAN-AMERICAN TO 1865 (3). Survey emphasizing the heritage, culture, and historical role of African-Americans and the problem of race relations in our national life to 1865.

*HIST 271. THE AFRICAN-AMERICAN SINCE 1865 (3). Survey emphasizing the heritage, culture, and historical role of African-Americans and the problems of race relations in our national life since 1865.

*HIST 305. EARLY MIDDLE AGES (3). Survey of society, culture, religion, politics, and intellectual life during the early Middle Ages (c. 500 - c. 1000). Geographic coverage includes Europe, the Byzantine Empire, and the Islamic Caliphate.

*HIST 306. LATER MIDDLE AGES (3). Continuation of HIST 305. Survey of society, culture, religion, politics, and intellectual life during the later Middle Ages (c. 1000 - c. 1500). Geographic coverage includes Europe, the Byzantine Empire, and the Islamic Caliphate.

HIST 322. WOMEN IN MODERN EUROPE (3). Critical examination of the experiences, achievements, and representations of women of all classes as well as the gendering of politics and culture since the 18th century. Use of a comparative approach in studying women from Great Britain in the west to Russia in the east whenever possible.

HIST 339. FRENCH OVERSEAS EMPIRE (3). Examines major themes in the history of imperialism through the case of France’s colonial ventures in North America, the Caribbean, Southeast Asia, sub-Saharan Africa, and North Africa. Span the modern period, from first encounters with “New World” inhabitants during the age of exploration to the present. Emphasis on motives and justifications for empire; dynamics of race, gender, and religion in France’s colonies; forms of colonial violence; decolonization; and post-colonial political, cultural, and economic interactions.

*HIST 340. ANCIENT INDIA (3). Indian civilization from prehistory to the beginnings of European colonialism. Emphasis on the growth of Hindu political, social, philosophical, and artistic traditions; kings and commoners, castes and tribes, gods and temples. Attention will also be paid to the Buddhist and Islamic traditions.

HIST 346. WOMEN IN ASIAN HISTORY (3). Social roles, challenges, and achievements of Asian women, primarily in the 19th and 20th centuries. Emphasis within the larger Asian framework will reflect the knowledge of particular instructors, but typically will highlight two or more contrasting Asian countries to be examined in detail: India, Pakistan, Thailand, Vietnam, Indonesia, the Philippines, China, or Japan; occasionally others. For a description of the focus of a particular section, consult the department.

HIST 348. AFRICAN HISTORY TO 1600 (3). African history and civilization before European colonization. Emphasis on ancient kingdoms, kinship and social organization, religion and cosmology, intraregional trade and migration, oral tradition, and the cultural unity of precolonial Africa.

^ Available for general education credit.

^ Also a writing-infused course.
HIST 349. AFRICAN HISTORY SINCE 1600 (3). Modern African history. Emphasis on colonization and the colonial empire. The fight for independence and liberation; the development of economic dependence and neocolonialism; and the emergence of modern African nations.

HIST 350. JAPAN TO 1600 (3). Survey of ancient and medieval Japanese civilization. Beginnings of the imperial institution, early influences from the Asian continent, political transformations from aristocratic to warrior rule, and the development of what is now known as Japanese tradition.

HIST 351. JAPAN SINCE 1600 (3). Survey of modern Japanese history. The nation-building efforts since the Tokugawa Shogunate. Topics include political centralization, encounters with the West, nationalism, imperialist expansion in Asia, and the rise of Japan as a global power.

HIST 353. WOMEN IN AFRICAN HISTORY (3). History of African women from ancient times to the present, including gender roles in social, economic, and political institutions.

HIST 354. HISTORY OF BLACK AMERICAN BUSINESS AND ENTREPRENEURSHIP (3). Analysis, synthesis, and interpretation of the history of black business and entrepreneurship in the United States from the colonial period to the present, including a look at West African business antecedents.

HIST 356. MODERN IRELAND (3). Focus on developments since the late 18th century including contemporary Northern Ireland; Anglo-Irish relations; the complex links between religion, nationalism, and identity; and the relationship between uneven economic development and emigration.

HIST 360. EARLY ENCOUNTERS IN NATIVE NORTH AMERICA (3). Examination of the earliest encounters between Native Americans and newcomers to 1800. Topics include Native North America before European arrival, how Native Americans made sense of newcomers after 1492, the diversity of first encounters and exchanges, the development of a new world, and the conflicts and wars that arose over time.

HIST 361. HISTORY OF HEALTH AND MEDICINE IN THE UNITED STATES (3). Historical relationships between health care, society, and politics in the United States. Changing conceptions of health and illness; impact of infectious and chronic diseases since the colonial period; traditional healing practices and their displacement by medical professionalism; the creation of health care institutions; medicine in wartime; history of racial, class, and gender differences in health care practice and delivery.

HIST 362. THE HUNT FOR "UN-AMERICANS" IN U.S. HISTORY (3). Examination of forces in U.S. society that initiated repression of rights and surveillance campaigns against those deemed "un-American" threats to U.S. society. Topics include immigration, labor, and race panics; wars of the 20th century and the construction of the surveillance state; repression of protest movements; response to 9/11.

HIST 367 U.S. LGBT HISTORY (3). Formation of modern lesbian, gay, bisexual, and transgender (LGBT) identities, political movements, cultures, and communities in the United States from the 17th to 21st centuries. Topics include the shifting line between "normal" and "queer" sexualities and gender identities as well as average and influential LGBT Americans.

HIST 368. THE HISTORY OF CHICAGO (3). Survey of the history of Chicago, emphasizing the city's social structure, its economic, political, and cultural development, and the changing meaning of locality and community.

HIST 369. WOMEN IN UNITED STATES HISTORY (3). Social, economic, and intellectual roles of women from the colonial period to modern times. Organization and function of the women's rights movement, and the dynamics of change in the lives of ordinary women, particularly in familial and occupational settings.

HIST 370. INTRODUCTION TO AMERICAN INDIAN HISTORY (3). Introduction to traditional and contemporary American Indian cultures. Emphasis on religion, literature and arts, Indian-white contact, the Indians' unique relationship to the federal government, and contemporary issues facing American Indian reservations.

HIST 373. STRIKES, RIOTS, AND UPRISINGS IN U.S. HISTORY (3). Focus on selected strikes, riots, insurrections in U.S. history. Topics vary by semester. Exploration of the meanings of specific events to understand the role of conflict in American life, their causes, and long-term significance.

HIST 374. LATINOS IN THE UNITED STATES (3). Historical experiences of people of Mexican, Puerto Rican, and Cuban descent in the United States. Themes include immigration, regional labor markets, formation of internal colonies, and political and cultural developments.


HIST 376. EVOLUTION OF AMERICAN CAPITALISM (3). Historical development of American capitalism through the stages of mercantilism, laissez-faire, and contemporary corporate capitalism. Emphasis on major economic ideas, institutions, and groups within each stage.

HIST 377. AMERICAN ENVIRONMENTAL HISTORY (3). History of the ecosystems of the United States, 1600 to the present, and of the 20th century conservation and environmental movements. Topics include Indian ecology, farming and ecology, and the urban environment.

HIST 381. COLONIAL LATIN AMERICA (3). Spanish and Portuguese colonial empires in America from their foundation through the wars for Latin American independence.

HIST 382. MODERN LATIN AMERICA (3). The Latin American states from the wars of independence to the present. Political, economic, and social institutions examined with attention to patterns of Latin American government.

HIST 383. LATIN AMERICA THROUGH FILM (3). Exploration of major themes in Latin American history from conquest to the modern day through film. Topics, examined through feature-length films and selected readings, include physical and spiritual conquest of Latin America, rural life, women, the family, the military, politics, capitalist modernization, authoritarianism, and revolution.

HIST 385. HISTORY OF CHILDHOOD (3). Introduction to the history of children and youth; temporal and regional focus varies by instructor. Topics include: birth, growth, and maturation; family life; work; education; play; religion; gender and sexuality; race and ethnic identity.

HIST 387. HISTORY OF GENOCIDE (3). Examination of the intertwined issues of genocide and human rights focusing on the causes, course of events, and consequences since the advent of the twentieth century. Specific case studies will be examined along with the historical and political foundations.


HIST 402. GENDER AND SEXUALITY IN HISTORY (3). Evolution of gender and sexual identity, roles, and occupations in the industrializing world. Topics include the production of femininities and masculinities, sexual difference, interpersonal desire, kinds of friendship, romantic love, sexual ethics, and sexual orientation in history.

HIST 407. MEDIEVAL WOMEN (3). Social, religious, cultural and economic history of women during Late Antiquity and the Middle Ages c. 200 to c. 1500. Topics include effects of Christianity upon women in the Roman world, motherhood, religion, life cycle, education, medicine, work, power, and comparisons to Jewish and Muslim women.

* Available for general education credit.
^ Also a writing-infused course.
HIST 408. MEDIEVAL EVERYDAY LIFE (3). Examination of economic and social changes during the Middle Ages. Attention given to family life, demographic change, urbanization, and social movements.

HIST 414. EUROPEAN WARS OF RELIGION, 1520-1660 (3). Cultural and social aspects of religious and civil conflict during the Dutch Revolt, the French Wars of Religion, the Thirty Years' War, and the English Civil Wars. Multiple aspects of religious violence, from iconoclasm and bookburning to executions of heretics and religious massacres.

HIST 423. THE FRENCH REVOLUTION AND NAPOLEON (3). Origins of the Revolution of 1789; moderate and radical phases; the Terror and the Thermidorian reaction; the rise of Napoleon; the Napoleonic wars and the remaking of Europe; the revolutionary legacy.

HIST 429. NAZI GERMANY (3). History of National Socialism from the origins of the party to the end of World War II. Emphasis on the means used for seizing and consolidating power; social, cultural, and foreign policies of the Third Reich; anti-Semitism and the Holocaust.

HIST 434. THE RUSSIAN REVOLUTION (3). History of Russia's revolutionary upheavals in the early 20th century. Emphasis on the multiple and conflicting ways that participants and scholars have sought to make sense of the revolution.

HIST 435. STALINISM (3). History of the Soviet Union under the dictatorship of Joseph Stalin, 1928-1953. Topics include rapid industrialization, collectivization, state terror, communist culture, the gulag, World War II, and the early Cold War.

HIST 440. ISLAM AND COLONIALISM IN AFRICA (3). Islamic encounters with and resistance to European imperialism from the colonial conquest and partition of Africa to the eve of African independence.

HIST 441. THE AFRICAN DIASPORA (3). Major themes in the historical study of the African diaspora in the trans-Atlantic, trans-Saharan, and Indian Ocean regions. Development of African communities, cultures, ethnicities, religions, and identities under conditions of enslavement or forced migration, and processes of identification in the diaspora with the African homeland; New World developments such as creolization, the construction of multiple identities, and the positioning of enslaved Africans within the dynamics of the emergent Atlantic World. Geographical focus may vary depending on instructor.

HIST 442. HISTORY OF BUDDHIST SOUTHEAST ASIA (3). History of Southeast Asian countries whose rulers adopted Buddhism (Burma, Thailand, Laos, Cambodia, and Vietnam), as well as parts of island Southeast Asia. Colonialism, modernity, and conflict are discussed, with special attention to relationship between Buddhism and the nationalist and popular movements of the twentieth century.

HIST 444. JAPANESE EMPIRE (3). Rise and fall of Japan as an imperial power, ca. 1870-1945. Emphasis on strategic, economic, and ideological motivations for imperial expansion; mechanisms of formal empire in Korea, Taiwan, and Micronesia; informal empire in Manchuria, China, and Southeast Asia; Pan-Asian collaboration; and Asian nationalist resistance to Japanese rule.

HIST 452. BRITISH EMPIRE (3). History of the British Empire, with a particular focus on developments from 1750 to the present. Topics include the relationship between economic change and imperial expansion and decline, gender, race, the role of violence, nationalism and decolonization.


HIST 459. THE ATLANTIC WORLD, 1492-1860s (3). Encounters among African, European, and Native American men and women in the Atlantic world during the early modern era. Examination of major themes in political, economic, social, and cultural history in a comparative, integrated way to provide students of African, Latin American, European, and North American history with a broader context for understanding those regions.

HIST 461. THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION (3). The causes of the Revolution and its impact on the political, economic, cultural, intellectual, and social aspects of American life.

HIST 464. CIVIL WAR ERA (3). Examines the causes and consequences of the American Civil War. Topics include race and slavery in the early republic, the development of antislavery and proslavery ideologies, territorial expansion, and the history and legacy of war and Reconstruction.

HIST 465. GILDED AGE AND PROGRESSIVE ERA (3). Examines the impact of industrialization and urbanization on vital aspects of American life and society. Topics include racial conflict, imperialism and war, the rise of organized labor, immigration, westward expansion, and social and political reform.

HIST 467. THE U.S. IN DEPRESSION AND WAR, 1929-1960 (3). The U.S. during the Great Depression, World War II, and the Cold War. Topics include the New Deal, social and political change in mid-century America, and the origins and meaning of the WWII and Cold War conflicts.

HIST 468. AMERICA SINCE 1960 (3). Analysis of social, economic, political, cultural, and intellectual trends from the Kennedy years through the post-Cold War era. Topics include the civil rights movement, the Kennedy- Johnson foreign policies toward Cuba and East Asia, the Great Society programs, the Vietnamese civil war, the counterculture, Nixon and Watergate, the Reagan years, and the Persian Gulf conflict and the 1990s.

HIST 470. AMERICA AND ASIA (3). Relationships between Asian nations and the United States. Topics include cultural and economic exchanges, experiences of Asian immigrants and their descendants in the U.S., competing strategic aspirations and value systems, and U.S. interventions in Asian wars. Emphasis varies according to instructor.

HIST 471. WORKERS IN U.S. HISTORY, 1787-PRESENT (3). Role of workers in U.S. history from the early national period to the present. Emphasis on working class formation, labor conflict, and power relations in developing capitalist economy, how class, race and gender shaped workers' experiences; rise and decline of labor unions; the role of law and government in limiting or expanding workers' power.

HIST 475. THE UNITED STATES AND SOUTHEAST ASIA AND THE INDIAN SUBCONTINENT (3). Focus on 20th century, including American acquisition and governance of the Philippine Islands, the American response to nationalism and independence movements, the war in Vietnam, the successive tragedies in Cambodia, and U.S.- China rivalries in the region.

HIST 476. AMERICAN FOREIGN RELATIONS TO 1914 (3). Diplomacy of the American Revolution and the new nation, diplomatic aspects of the two world wars, the origins and development of the Cold War in Europe and Asia, and the American response to Third World nationalism, including the war in Vietnam.

HIST 480. SPIES, LIES AND SECRET WARS: CIA IN THE WORLD (3). Involvement of the Central Intelligence Agency (CIA) with various peoples, governments and events around the globe.

HIST 481. INDIGENOUS MEXICO (3). Maya and Aztec cultures from European contact to the end of the colonial period in 1821. Focus on indigenous culture, religion, political life, conquest and resistance, disease and population decline, and changes and continuities of preccolonial and colonial indigenous thought.

HIST 484. HISTORY OF BRAZIL (3). Survey of Brazilian history from first encounters between Europeans and Americans to the present; evolution of Brazil's politics, economy, society, and culture.

^ Also a writing-infused course.
States society; and social processes which influence sport. PRQ: KNPE 443. CRQ: Two semester hours in KNPE 493.

Emphasis on modifications and benefits of exercise related to functional limitation for those with a variety of conditions across the lifespan. PRQ: CHHS major with at least junior standing; or consent of school.

KNPE 111. SPORT: CULTURE AND SOCIETY (3). Examination of interaction between sport and culture; impact of sport on United States society; and social processes which influence sport.

KNPE 393. SOCIAL ASPECTS OF SPORT (3). Relevance of sport in modern society, impact of sport on society, and the influence which cultural institutions have on sport. Laboratory experiences and personal investigations.

KNPE 463. EXERCISE AND PHYSICAL ACTIVITY ACROSS THE LIFESPAN (3). Examination of the characteristics, physiological responses, and exercise adaptations for a range of populations. Emphasis on modifications and benefits of exercise related to functional limitation for those with a variety of conditions across the lifespan. PRQ: KNPE 443. CRQ: Two semester hours in KNPE 493.

KNPE 474. MEDICAL ISSUES IN ATHLETIC TRAINING (3). Nonorthopedic medical conditions common to the physically active population. Discussions focus on pathology, etiology, signs and symptoms, clinical assessments, and indicators for referral and other plans of action. PRQ: KNPE 323.

LTIC 301. TEACHING WITH A MULTICULTURAL PERSPECTIVE (3). Crosslisted as TLCI 301X. Examination and application of content materials focusing on cultural and linguistic diversity in the classroom and in society. Emphasis on role of teacher and school in providing information and instruction that promotes equitable and multicultural education for all students. Designed primarily for preservice teachers.

LTIC 400. INTRODUCTION TO TEACHING ENGLISH LANGUAGE LEARNERS (3). Survey of practices and principles for teaching English language learners in multilingual contexts.

LTIC 445. APPLIED LINGUISTICS FOR TEACHERS OF ENGLISH LANGUAGE LEARNERS (3). Applications of linguistic principles in teaching and learning of English language learners.

NURS 435. GERONTOLOGICAL NURSING (2). Examines current evidence-based practice related to the aging population and health-care. Theoretical basis for safe, evidence-based, patient-centered nursing care that is developmentally and culturally appropriate for the older adult. Integration of legal and ethical responsibilities of nurse as provider of care, designer/manager/coordinator of care, and member of a profession. CRQ: NURS 431 or R.N. status.

PHIL 355. FEMINISM AND PHILOSOPHY (3). Introduction to feminist challenges to traditional philosophy, addressing such questions as: Do women approach philosophical problems differently than men? What, if anything, is the philosophical significance of the centuries-long exclusion of women from philosophical scholarship? Do women bring a unique perspective to philosophical questions? What difference can women make to the practice of philosophy?

POL 355. AFRICAN-AMERICAN POLITICAL THOUGHT (3). Examination and critical analysis of African-American political and social ideas, from the colonial period to the end of the 20th century. Study of the social and political aspects of African-American society through the use of primary materials, speeches, and published articles from African-American political and social leaders. Recommended: At least sophomore standing.

POL 373. WOMEN AND POLITICS (3). Focus on women's political roles from a variety of cultural perspectives; emphasizes political socialization, access to the policy process, and women as politicians and decision-makers. Recommended: At least sophomore standing.

POL 378. POLITICAL ISLAM (3). Analysis of various political and social phenomena in the Muslim-dominant nations including Islamic movements, religious parties, Islam and democracy, Islamic courts and laws, women's rights, religious radicalism and violence.

SESE 320. DISABILITY IN FILM (3). Examination of how individuals with disabilities are represented in motion pictures and television. Special emphasis is placed on how film depicts individuals with disabilities and one's personal reflection of attitudes, beliefs, and understandings of disability.

WGST 101. WOMEN, SEX, AND GENDER TODAY (3). Introduction to the study of women, gender, and sexuality in the contemporary U.S., with an emphasis on diversity, feminisms, and social change.

WGST 201. GENDER AND JUSTICE IN GLOBAL PERSPECTIVES (3). Introduction to the study of women's rights and their struggles to access resources globally, as well as what it is like to be a woman in different societies around the world.

WGST 202. WOMEN AND CULTURAL EXPRESSION (3). Explores women and their roles as producers of and subjects in various cultural expressions in the U.S. and other societies. Culture includes visual and performing arts, literature, film, and other expressions throughout history.

WGST 324. WOMEN IN SCIENCE (3). Crosslisted as GEOG 324X and BIOS 324X. Why women are underrepresented in many scientific fields. The history of women in science, the current status of women in science, and the representation of women in various scientific disciplines.

WGST 332. GROWING UP GIRL (3). Examination of the experience of growing up as a girl from an interdisciplinary perspective, with attention to differences and similarities in ethnicity, race, gender identity, class, and sexual orientation. Theories and research on identity development from such disciplines as psychology, literature, biology, and sociology. Topics may include gender socialization, family relationships, education, communication and the media, sexuality and romance. PRQ: At least sophomore standing; ANTH 361, SOCI 357, WGST 101, or WGST 202; or consent of department.

WGST 432. FEMINIST THEORY (3). Concepts, methods, and concerns of feminist theory; systematic overview of contemporary feminist thought; theoretical approaches to key feminist issues. PRQ: WGST 101 or WGST 202, or consent of director.

* Available for general education credit.

^ Also a writing-infused course.
WGST 434. LANGUAGE AND GENDER (3). Crosslisted as ENGL 434X. Examination of empirical evidence pertaining to language variation by sex and gender identity within the framework of sociolinguistics. Focus on characteristics of feminine and masculine speech and conversational styles, societial attitudes towards them, and their implications for men and women in society. Biological foundations and sociogenesis of sex differences in language; interaction effects on language variation of other social variables such as age, class, and ethnic identity; and crosstutural differences.

WGST 435. GENDER AND THE ENVIRONMENT (3). Crosslisted as ENVS 435X. Topics and issues pertaining to gender and the environment such as the role of gender and other social factors in perceptions, knowledge, and behaviors regarding the environment today and in the past; women's contributions to environmental arts and sciences; the role of gender in environmental activism and policy in the U.S. and around the globe.

Course Offerings
Although the university attempts to accommodate the course requests of students, course offerings may be limited by financial, space, and staffing considerations or may otherwise be unavailable. Nothing in this catalog may be construed to promise or guarantee registration in any course or course of study (whether required or elective) nor may anything be construed to promise or guarantee the completion of an academic program within a specified length of time.

Course Prerequisites and Corequisites
A prerequisite (PRQ) is a requirement that must be met before a student can register for a course. A corequisite (CRQ) is a requirement that must be undertaken at the same time as a given course (if it has not been completed previously). Students are responsible for following appropriate sequences of courses and should check all course descriptions for prerequisites and/or corequisites. Students who do not meet PRQ/CRQ requirements but think they are qualified to enroll in a course should consult the department offering the course to determine whether or not it is appropriate to enroll in the course.

Correspondence Courses
Not more than 30 semester hours can be taken in correspondence courses. (NIU does not offer correspondence courses.) Students should check with their college advising offices before enrolling in correspondence courses. See the statement on “Concurrent Enrollment” under “Academic Regulations.”

Grade Point Average (GPA)
Students must attain a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 in all NIU credit earned and of 2.00 in the major. The GPA in the student’s major is calculated using all courses taken in the major department, and only those courses taken in the major department, unless the department specifically states otherwise in its section of this catalog. A cumulative GPA of 2.50 or above is required for graduation in an educator licensure entitlement program.

In order for the university to record on a student’s transcript that a minor was successfully completed during the student’s undergraduate program, the student must attain a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 in all courses taken in the minor at NIU.

Residence Requirement
Candidates for undergraduate degrees from NIU must earn at least 30 semester hours of credit in course work offered by NIU after having earned 80 semester hours. Continuing and reentering students intending to transfer credit to NIU after they have earned 90 semester credit hours or who will exceed 90 semester credit hours upon transfer of that credit must obtain prior approval from their major college office before enrolling in the course(s) which they intend to transfer. Students should also check for other residence requirements in the appropriate college and department listings.

General Education Requirements
The Progressive Learning in Undergraduate Studies (PLUS) General Education Program at Northern Illinois University provides foundational skills and breadth of knowledge through study in a broad variety of disciplines. Together with course work in the major and co-curricular experiences, general education provides students with opportunities to develop competencies in NIU’s baccalaureate student learning outcomes. The baccalaureate experience at Northern Illinois University challenges students to think critically, create, and communicate by participating in a progressive, engaged learning environment. Major area studies, general education, and co-curricular experiences prepare students to become productive members of a culturally and globally diverse society, and lifelong learners ready to meet the challenges of a dynamic career. See: “The Baccalaureate Experience” for a listing of the baccalaureate outcomes.

Framework
The PLUS General Education Program consists of two types of course work.

First, the Foundational Studies courses develop the competencies necessary to succeed academically and personally. They emphasize students’ abilities to: (1) think critically and creatively; (2) reason quantitatively and qualitatively; (3) communicate clearly and effectively; and (4) work collaboratively across disciplines.

Second, Knowledge Domain courses continue to develop foundational competencies, as well as assure exposure to a broad array of ideas, disciplines, and ways of obtaining and interpreting information. The three knowledge domains are Creativity and Critical Analysis, Society and Culture, and Nature and Technology. Knowledge Domain courses emphasize students’ abilities to: (1) connect human life to the natural world; (2) understand and respect diverse cultures; (3) integrate knowledge of global interconnections; and (4) synthesize knowledge and skills.

Knowledge Domain requirements may optionally be fulfilled by a set of PLUS Pathways courses. A Pathway is a body of coursework drawn from all three Knowledge Domains that examines a theme from different disciplinary perspectives. The Pathways take the disciplinary breadth inherent in the Knowledge Domain component of general education, and comprise courses that address a set of common questions. The purpose of a Pathway is to provide coherence and relevance to general education, and allow students to choose a general education experience that aligns with their interests and goals. Pathways will further enhance the level of content integration and will give students and instructors greater opportunities to develop the skill of collaborating effectively across disciplines.

Foundational Studies
Through Foundational Studies, students will begin to develop the fundamental skills of written communication, oral communication, and numeracy, all of which are required for academic, professional, and personal success. Students will learn to: (1) write skillfully
with a thorough awareness of context, audience, and purpose; (2) communicate effectively through speaking, presenting, and debating, with an awareness of the specific practices in different disciplines; (3) perform basic numerical computations, display facility with using formal and quantitative reasoning analysis and problem solving, and interpret mathematical models and statistical information; and (4) work collaboratively with peers from different backgrounds.

The Foundational Studies general education requirements consist of two courses in Writing Composition, one course in Oral Communication, and one course in Quantitative Literacy. Foundational Studies courses do not count toward general education Knowledge Domain requirements.

All students must satisfy the Foundational Studies requirements in Writing Composition, Oral Communication, and Quantitative Literacy for 3-12 semester hours of general education credit.

The requirements in the Foundational Studies can be met by completing the designated course, by transfer credit, by passing a competency examination, or, for some Foundation Studies, through credit by examination. (See "Credit by Examination.") Although passing a competency examination fulfills the requirement for the Foundational Studies, it does not result in the awarding of NIU course credit (i.e., it reduces the required number of general education hours but does not reduce the number of hours required for a degree.) Students with strong academic credentials are encouraged to attempt the competency examinations. Information on competency examinations is available from the Office of Testing Services.

The specific ways to satisfy the Foundational Studies requirements are listed below.

Foundational Studies Writing Requirement:

100-level Rhetoric and Composition (0-3 semester-hours). Writing and revising argumentative and analytical essays. This requirement can be satisfied by:

- Obtaining a grade of C or better in ENGL 103 or an equivalent course, or
- Obtaining equivalent transfer credit, or
- Passing the Writing Composition Foundational Studies Competency Examination, or
- Obtaining credit for ENGL 103 through examination by credit (Advanced Placement).

200-level Writing in the Domains (3 semester-hours). Writing and revising argumentative and analytical essays; analyze, evaluate, and synthesize material from a variety of sources; incorporate domain-appropriate writing and rhetorical styles as well as documentation styles. This requirement can be satisfied by:

- Obtaining a grade of C or better in ENGL 203, ENGL 204, or an equivalent course, or
- Obtaining equivalent transfer credit, or

Foundational Oral Communication Requirement

(0-3 semester hours):

This requirement can be satisfied by:

- Passing COMS 100, or an equivalent course, or
- Obtaining equivalent transfer credit, or
- Passing the Oral Communication Foundational Studies Competency Examination.

Foundational Quantitative Literacy Requirement

(0-3 semester hours):

This requirement can be satisfied by:

- passing MATH 101 or equivalent course, or
- obtaining a C or better in MATH 155, MATH 201, MATH 206, MATH 210, MATH 211, or MATH 229, or an equivalent course,
- obtaining credit for one of the mathematics courses listed above, except MATH 101, through credit by examination (Advanced Placement), or
- obtaining a grade of C or better in STAT 208, STAT 350, or ISYE 335; and obtaining
  - a grade of C or better in MATH 110, or
  - an ACT mathematics score of at least 24, or
  - an SAT mathematics score of at least 560, or
  - an A- or B-level placement on the mathematics placement examination
- obtaining equivalent transfer credit, or
- passing the Mathematics Competency Examination.

Foundational Studies Course Descriptions

COMS 100. FUNDAMENTALS OF ORAL COMMUNICATION (3). Listening and speaking competencies with focus on skills of invention, organization, language and style, and delivery in public and other settings. Does not count for credit toward the major in communication studies.

ENGL 103. RHETORIC AND COMPOSITION I (3). Writing and revising expressive, expository, and persuasive essays accompanied by the reading of nonfiction prose. Weekly writing assignments. Not used in calculating English major or minor GPA. Grade of C or better required to satisfy foundational studies writing requirement.

ENGL 203A. RESEARCHED WRITING IN THE DOMAINS (3). Critical reading and research-based writing with emphasis on the writing process and preparing students to participate in professional and academic discussions in the three domains: Creativity and Critical Analysis, Nature and Technology, and Society and Culture. Basic research methodology, source evaluation, and collaborative projects required in all sections. Not used in calculating English major or minor GPA. Grade of C or better required to satisfy foundational studies writing requirement.

ENGL 203B. RESEARCHED WRITING IN Creativity and Critical Analysis (3). Critical reading and research-based writing with emphasis on the writing process and preparing students to participate in professional and academic discussions in the three domains: Creativity and Critical Analysis, Nature and Technology, and Society and Culture. Basic research methodology, source evaluation, and collaborative projects required in all sections. Not used in calculating English major or minor GPA. Grade of C or better required to satisfy foundational studies writing requirement.

ENGL 203C. RESEARCHED WRITING IN Nature and Technology (3). Critical reading and research-based writing with emphasis on the writing process and preparing students to participate in professional and academic discussions in the three domains: Creativity and Critical Analysis, Nature and Technology, and Society and Culture. Basic research methodology, source evaluation, and collaborative projects required in all sections. Not used in calculating English major or minor GPA. Grade of C or better required to satisfy foundational studies writing requirement.

ENGL 204. RHETORIC AND COMPOSITION II, RESEARCHED WRITING IN THE DOMAINS (3). Concentrated rhetorical approach to critical reading and research-based writing with emphasis on the writing process and preparing students to participate in professional and academic discussions in the three domains: Creativity and Critical Analysis, Nature and Technology, and Society and Culture. Basic research methodology, source evaluation, and collaborative projects required in all sections. Students with credit for ENGL 204 may not take ENGL 103 or ENGL 203. Not used in calculating English major or minor GPA. Grade of C or better required to satisfy foundational studies writing requirement. PRQ: ENGL 103 with a grade of C or better.

ENGL 205. RESEARCHED WRITING IN Society and Culture (3). Critical reading and research-based writing with emphasis on the writing process and preparing students to participate in professional and academic discussions in the three domains: Creativity and Critical Analysis, Nature and Technology, and Society and Culture. Basic research methodology, source evaluation, and collaborative projects required in all sections. Not used in calculating English major or minor GPA. Grade of C or better required to satisfy foundational studies writing requirement. PRQ: ENGL 103 with a grade of C or better.

ISYE 335. PROBABILITY AND STATISTICS FOR ENGINEERS (3). Sampling and descriptive statistics; random variables; discrete and continuous probability distributions and its applications to engineering problems; fitting data to distributions; confidence intervals; hypothesis testing using both nonparametric and parametric methods; and simple regression. Emphasis is given to engineering applications. PRQ: MATH 230.

MATH 101. CORE COMPETENCY IN MATHEMATICS (3). Mastery of elementary skills and facts, understanding of logically correct arguments, abstract thinking, and problem solving ability. Not intended as preparation for MATH 110 or for courses numbered above MATH 110. Not available for credit to students who have previously received credit with a grade of C or better in a MATH course numbered above 110 except MATH 201. Not open for credit toward the major or minor in mathematical sciences. Not used in major or minor GPA calculation for mathematical sciences majors or minors. PRQ: Intermediate algebra and geometry.
MATH 110. COLLEGE ALGEBRA (3). Algebraic and exponential functions, basic linear algebra. Requires skills and knowledge of intermediate algebra and plane geometry. Does not count for credit toward the major or minor in mathematical sciences. Not open for credit to students having credit in MATH 155 or MATH 211 or MATH 229. Not used in major or minor GPA calculation for mathematical sciences majors or minors. PRQ: KCMA 098 with a grade of C or better, or MATH 109 with a grade of C or better, or previous credit in MATH 110, or satisfactory performance on the Mathematics Placement Examination.

MATH 155. TRIGONOMETRY AND ELEMENTARY FUNCTIONS (3). Polynomials and rational functions, review of exponential and logarithmic functions, trigonometry, and complex numbers. Does not count for credit toward the major or minor in mathematical sciences. Not open for credit to students who have obtained a grade of C or better in MATH 229. PRQ: MATH 110 with a grade of C or better, or previous credit in MATH 155, or satisfactory performance on the Mathematics Placement Examination.

MATH 201. FOUNDATIONS OF ELEMENTARY SCHOOL MATHEMATICS (3). Introduction to sets, geometry, measurement, logic, structure of mathematical systems, and the real number system. Open for credit only toward the majors in early childhood studies, elementary education, and special education. Does not count for credit toward the major or minor in mathematical sciences. Not used in major or minor GPA calculation for mathematical sciences majors or minors. PRQ: One year of high school algebra and one year of high school geometry.

MATH 206. INTRODUCTORY DISCRETE MATHEMATICS (3). Introduction to sets, algorithms, induction, recursion, relations, graphs, trees, and algebraic structure, with applications, many of which are in computer science. Not used in major or minor GPA calculation for mathematical sciences majors or minors. PRQ: MATH 110 or satisfactory performance on the Mathematics Placement Examination.

MATH 210. FINITE MATHEMATICS (3). Introduction to mathematical topics with applications to business, social science, and other fields. Includes such topics as functions and graphs, matrix algebra and solutions of systems of linear equations, inequalities and linear programming, elementary combinatorics, and probability. Not used in major or minor GPA calculation for mathematical sciences majors or minors. PRQ: MATH 110 with a grade of C or better, or previous credit in MATH 210, or satisfactory performance on the Mathematics Placement Examination.

MATH 211. CALCULUS FOR BUSINESS AND SOCIAL SCIENCE (3). An integrated treatment of topics from differential and integral calculus, with applications in social science and business. Students may receive credit for both MATH 211 and MATH 229, but only one of them will count toward the minimum number of hours required for graduation. Not used in major or minor GPA calculation for mathematical sciences majors or minors. PRQ: MATH 110 with a grade of C or better, or previous credit in MATH 211, or satisfactory performance on the Mathematics Placement Examination.

MATH 229. CALCULUS I (4). A first course in calculus. Students may receive credit for both MATH 211 and MATH 229, but only one of them will count toward the minimum number of hours required for graduation. PRQ: MATH 155 with a grade of C or better or satisfactory performance on the Mathematics Placement Examination.

STAT 208. BASIC STATISTICS (3). Designed to provide students with an understanding of reasoning involved in the statistician's approach to a variety of problems in modern society. Topics include data collection, descriptive statistics, graphical displays of data, the normal distribution, elementary probability, elements of statistical inference, estimation and hypothesis testing, and linear regression. Not open for credit to students with credit in MATH 230 or MATH 235. Not open for credit to students with credit in MATH 211. Not used in major or minor GPA calculation for mathematical sciences majors or minors.

STAT 350. INTRODUCTION TO PROBABILITY AND STATISTICS (3). Introduction to the basic ideas and fundamental laws of probability including sample spaces, events, independence, random variables, special probability distributions and elementary statistical inference. PRQ: MATH 230.

Knowledge Domain Requirements and Course Descriptions

There is a required minimum of 21 semester hours in the three General Education Knowledge Domains. The three General Education Knowledge Domains are areas of human endeavor (Creativity and Critical Analysis; Nature and Technology; Society and Culture) and will: (1) help students attain a sound liberal education and acquire sufficient general knowledge and intellectual versatility to become productive and resourceful members of society, (2) explore human thought and relations in order to understand and respect cultural heritage, (3) provide an understanding of the scientific method and the application of scientific facts and principles pertaining to the natural and technological worlds, and (4) examine the role of knowledge in promoting human welfare.

The required minimum of 21 semester hours in Knowledge Domain studies cannot include more than two courses in any one department. (A course with an affiliated laboratory course shall be counted as a single course.)

A maximum of two approved general education courses in the student's major department may be used to fulfill general education requirements. (A course with an affiliated laboratory course shall be counted as a single course.)

The 21 general education semester hours required in the three Knowledge Domains can be earned by: (1) completion of designated courses; (2) general education credit articulation; (3) transfer articulation; or (4) credit by examination.

Foundational Studies courses do not count toward general education Knowledge Domain requirements. Any single course cannot count towards fulfilling more than one Knowledge Domain requirement.

Creativity and Critical Analysis (a minimum of 6 semester hours)

Courses in Creativity and Critical Analysis will challenge students to develop the skills involved in critical reflection and creative expression. Students will: (1) become acquainted with methods for analyzing primary sources and critically evaluating the ideas, events, traditions, and belief systems that have shaped human experience and expression; (2) explore fundamental modes of aesthetic and creative expression; and (3) understand and evaluate the diversity of humanity's most notable cultural achievements from artistic, historical, linguistic, literary, and philosophical perspectives.

Nature and Technology (a minimum of 6 semester hours)

Courses in Nature and Technology will develop students' understanding of the role of science, technology, engineering, and mathematics and their relevance to societal issues. This domain encompasses human activities through which we observe, measure, model, and interpret the natural world and physical universe. Courses will explore the process of scientific discovery and how the resulting knowledge is applied to understand technological and societal change. Students will: (1) be able to articulate society's connections to, and responsibility towards, the natural world; and (2) learn to apply the scientific method, including assessing empirical data, investigating the implications of existing theories, and developing experimentally testable hypotheses.

Society and Culture (a minimum of 6 semester hours)

Courses in Society and Culture will develop understanding of the methods of inquiry used to study humanity, from individual behavior to how people organize and govern nations, societies, and cultures. Students will: (1) learn the role, principles, and methods of social and behavioral science in understanding individual and collective behavior in society; (2) hone the
reasoning skills required to understand theories of human behavior and social phenomena; and (3) develop the ability to understand and evaluate the communication of results in the social and behavioral sciences.

Elective from any Knowledge Domain (1 course, a minimum of 3 semester hours)

Knowledge Domain Course Descriptions

Creativity and Critical Analysis

ANTH 102. RISE OF CIVILIZATION (3). Forces leading to the emergence of early civilizations in the Near East, Egypt, China, Mesoamerica, and South America. Aspirations, problems, and needs addressed in the art, literature, history, and other enduring contributions of the civilizations of antiquity. Examination of ancient achievements and values from humanistic and artistic perspectives.

ANTH 210. EXPLORING ARCHAEOLOGY (3). Survey of the basic concepts and principles employed by archaeologists with illustrations from world prehistory.


ARTH 282. INTRODUCTION TO WORLD ART (3). A global survey of practices in the visual arts from ancient times to the modern era. Art majors must take ARTH 282A.

ARTH 292. ART AND DESIGN SINCE 1900 (3). Modern and contemporary art and design. Art majors must take ARTH 282A.

ARTH 294. ART HISTORY SURVEY: ARTS OF ASIA (3). Arts of the Middle East, Far East, and Southeast Asia.

ARTH 340. STUDIES IN MODERN AND AMERICAN ART (3).

A. American Art before 1945

B. Modernism in European and American Art

C. Thematic Subjects

History, theory, and criticism of various aspects of modern and American art. May be repeated with different subjects to a maximum of 12 semester hours. Multiple enrollments with different subjects are allowed in the same semester.

ARTH 350. STUDIES IN CONTEMPORARY ART (3).

A. 1960-1980

B. 1980-present

C. 1960-present

D. Thematic Subjects

History, theory, and criticism of various aspects of contemporary art. May be repeated with different subjects to a maximum of 12 semester hours. Multiple enrollments with different subjects are allowed in the same semester.

COMS 203. INTERPERSONAL COMMUNICATION SKILLS (3). Promotes the study, development, and practice of basic interpersonal and relational skills for effective personal relationships in private and public spheres.


COMS 230. RHETORIC AND THE MEDIA (3). Role of media messages in selecting, structuring, and presenting versions of reality. Effects on individuals and society.

COMS 356. CRITICAL INTERPRETATIONS OF FILM/TELEVISION (3). Influences of aesthetics, genre, mode of production, visual grammar, and individual artistic vision on the rhetorical interpretation of film. Selected masterpieces viewed and analyzed.

COMS 480. COMMUNICATION AND CONFLICT MANAGEMENT (3). Communication principles and techniques in relation to conflict management and negotiation; emphasis on interpersonal and organizational contexts. PRQ: COMS 303.

ENGL 110. LITERATURE AND POPULAR CULTURE (3). Exploration of drama, fiction, film, graphic novels, poetry, and television adaptations to see how writers convince readers to enter the worlds and believe in the characters they create. Survey with selected authors.

ENGL 115. BRITISH IDENTITIES, BRITISH LITERATURE (3). Britain's literary traditions and cultures through novels, poetry, drama, non-fiction, and short stories that have captivated readers from early times to now. Historical survey with selected authors.

ENGL 116. AMERICAN IDENTITIES, AMERICAN LITERATURE (3). Who Americans are and what shapes their beliefs. Fiction, poetry, nonfiction, and dramatic works that have challenged or complicated what it means to be 'American.' Historical survey with selected authors.

ENGL 117. LITERATURE OF SOCIAL JUSTICE (3). Literary exploration of how poverty, discrimination, and systematic oppression have affected diverse people who sought equal opportunity and basic human rights. Survey of fiction, nonfiction, drama, and poetry by selected British, postcolonial, and American authors will demonstrate how creative works have raised readers' critical consciousness in different periods and contexts.

ENGL 310. IDEAS AND IDEALS IN WORLD LITERATURE (3). Translations of epics, religious writings, treatises on love, myths, novels, essays, and plays--ancient to modern, Eastern and Western. How to define what the "classics" are and explore why these works endure. Survey with selected authors.

ENGL 315. READINGS IN SHAKESPEARE (3). Pays and poetry that continue to engage modern audiences with exploration of perennial themes and vivid representations of human experience and conflicts. Credit available for general education and educator licensure candidates in English Language Arts in middle school.

ENGL 340. THE BIBLE AS LITERATURE (3). Introduction to the Bible as literature, the history and the historical circumstances of its composition, and the structure and style of its principal parts.

ENGL 350. WRITING ACROSS THE CURRICULUM (3). Practice in writing skills, conventions, organization, and structuring of prose forms appropriate to the humanities, social sciences, and sciences (e.g., proposals, lab reports, case studies, literature reviews, critiques). Open to majors and non-majors.


**EPFE 400. FOUNDATIONS OF EDUCATION (3). Sociological, philosophical, and historical foundations of education. Curriculum development, multicultural concerns, and school organization are addressed in relation to teaching.

**EPFE 410. PHILOSOPHY OF EDUCATION (3). Differentiates philosophy of education from other basic inquiry into education. Emphasis on standard forms of philosophical reasoning. Exploration of leading writings for their relevance to the improvement of instruction in a sociocultural context.

EPS 300. EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY (3). Application of psychological principles to teaching with attention given to the learning process. PRQ: GPA of 2.00 or higher and PSYC 102.

---

Also a Writing Infused Course.

* Fulfills the Human Diversity Requirement.
HIST 352. POPULAR CULTURE IN JAPAN (3). History of popular arts and culture in Japan, from the flowering of Genroku culture in the 17th century to the present, with an introduction to theories of popular culture (mass culture theory, culture industry, feminism, postmodernism), and issues of aesthetics. Topics include popular theater (kabuki and puppet theater), graphic art and advertising, cultural appropriations from the West, popular music and cinema, manga (comics) and anime (animation), and fantasy and apocalyptic themes.

*HIST 369. WOMEN IN UNITED STATES HISTORY (3). Social, economic, and intellectual roles of women from the colonial period to modern times. Organization and function of the women's rights movement, and the dynamics of change in the lives of "ordinary" women, particularly in familial and occupational settings.

*HIST 383. LATIN AMERICA THROUGH FILM (3). Exploration of major themes in Latin American history from conquest to the modern day through film. Topics, examined through feature-length films and selected readings, include physical and spiritual conquest of Latin America, rural life, women, the family, the military, politics, capitalist modernization, authoritarianism, and revolution.

IDSP 225. INTRODUCTION TO MEDIEVAL SOCIETY AND CULTURE (3). Interdisciplinary orientation and introduction to medieval studies including study of different cultural forms (literature, music, art, philosophy, science, and religion) and the "way of life" of different strata of society.

ILAS 100. INTRODUCTION TO LATIN AMERICAN CIVILIZATION (3). Introduction to Latin American civilization with consideration of anthropology, archaeology, art, history, literature, music, politics, international relations, and linkages with Latinos in the United States.

JOUR 350. ENVIRONMENT, HEALTH AND THE MEDIA (3). Introduction to techniques for analyzing environmental and health news. Exploration of methods for evaluating various information sources and the scientific validity of environmental and health news, while understanding the social and political impact of environmental and health journalism in perceiving risk and deriving solutions.

*KNPE 393. SOCIAL ASPECTS OF SPORT (3). Relevance of sport in modern society, impact of sport on society, and the influence which cultural institutions have on sport. Laboratory experiences and personal investigations.

LTE 190. COLLEGE READING AND STUDY STRATEGIES (3). Introduction to college-level reading, learning, and study strategies, including note taking, test preparation, rehearsal, and vocabulary development. Focus on active reading, self-monitoring, and learning with a variety of academic texts. May be repeated to a maximum of 3 semester hours.

MEE 382. DESIGN THINKING (3). A semester-long process of applying Design Thinking to come up with solutions to so-called "wicked problems" that are open ended and often ill defined. The process consists of formal steps and techniques to understand and empathize with users' perspectives; to produce a coherent vision out of messy problems; to generate a wide variety of possible solutions; and to develop low fidelity prototypes to be tested and evaluated. Brings together student innovators with various backgrounds and viewpoints, enabling breakthrough insights and solutions to emerge from the diversity. PRQ: Consent of department.

MGMT 227. ENTREPRENEURSHIP, INNOVATION, AND SUSTAINABILITY (3). Examination of strategic aspects of launching and scaling an entrepreneurial venture with a focus on opportunity identification, feasibility analysis, sustainability and business planning. Develops knowledge about innovation in a variety of contexts. PRQ: Sophomore, junior, or senior standing; or consent of department.

MGMT 311. SOCIAL ENTREPRENEURSHIP (3). Examination of the factors that support the development and growth of sustainable ventures to generate economic, social, and environmental change, including understanding the social value proposition, sustainable business models, and management practices related to resource acquisition, organization, and performance management frameworks. PRQ: Sophomore, junior, or senior standing.

^ Also a Writing Infused Course.
* Fulfills the Human Diversity Requirement.
THEA 203. INTRODUCTION TO THEATRE (3). Role of theatre as a major fine art and a communicator of ideas, human understanding, and cultural values. Contributions of playwright, actor, director, designer, technician, and audience to the theatrical production. Assessment of the principles and functions of theatre arts in its diverse performance media. Theatre attendance required.

THEA 370. HISTORY OF THEATRE AND DRAMA (3). Study of the development of theatre as an artistic form from classical Greece and Rome through the Elizabethan period. Reading and analysis of significant play texts in the context of their original performance.

WGST 202. WOMEN AND CULTURAL EXPRESSION (3). Explores women and their roles as producers of and subjects in various cultural expressions in the U.S. and other societies. Culture includes visual and performing arts, literature, film, and other expressions throughout history.

Nature and Technology

ANTH 103. THE GREAT APES (3). Introduction to the Great Apes from the perspective of biological anthropology. Review of the anatomy, evolution, taxonomy, social organization, feeding ecology, evidence of culture and tool use, language skills, and conservation status of the chimpanzees, bonobos, gorillas and orangutans.

ANTH 240. BECOMING HUMAN: DISCOVERING HUMAN ORIGINS (3). Who are we, and where did we come from? An overview of the evolution of modern humans. Topics include human biology, human variation, basic principles of genetic inheritance, evolutionary history, living primates, and the human fossil record. Hands-on learning opportunities will provide experience in understanding scientific attempts to reconstruct our past.

^ARTH 331. ART, NATURE AND TECHNOLOGY 1400 TO 1800 (3). Examination of mathematical and scientific principles used by artist-scientists to create art and architecture from 1400 to 1800. Exploration of the ancient roots of these principles and their continuing currency in artist-scientists' achievements today.

BIOS 101. PLANT PRODUCTS AND HUMAN AFFAIRS (3). Includes basic botany and the geographic origins of economically important plants which produce products used by various peoples worldwide. Emphasis on plant products having an influence on societies (cereal crops, medicines, drugs, etc.). Not open for credit toward the major in biological sciences.

BIOS 103. GENERAL BIOLOGY (3). Chemistry of living systems, cell structure and function, energetics, classical and molecular genetics, information flow, reproduction, evolution and diversity of life, and ecology. Not open for credit for majors in biological sciences.

BIOS 105. GENERAL BIOLOGY LABORATORY (1). Optional laboratory designed to accompany BIOS 103. Not open for credit for majors in biological sciences. CRQ: BIOS 103.

BIOS 106. ENVIRONMENTAL BIOLOGY (3). Biological basis of environmental science and human influence on the ecosystem. Emphasis on the biological relations among natural resources, pollution, and human population dynamics. Not open for credit for majors in biological sciences.

BIOS 107. EVOLUTION FOR EVERYONE (3). Beginning with core principles, exploration of evolutionary theory from an integrative and interdisciplinary perspective, with topics ranging from the biological sciences to all aspects of humanity. Not open for credit for majors in the biological sciences.

BIOS 109. HUMAN BIOLOGY (3). Includes evolution, ecology, physiological regulation, nutrition, genetics, immune responses, reproduction, development, aging, and cancer. Not open for credit for majors in biological sciences.

CHEM 100. CHEMISTRY IN EVERYDAY LIFE (3). The principles of chemistry, with emphasis on the role of chemistry in the modern world. Includes topics such as energy resources, environmental issues, health and nutrition, and modern materials. Three hours of lecture/week.

CHEM 110. CHEMISTRY (3). Development of the fundamental principles and concepts of chemistry by lecture-demonstration, as well as the development of an appreciation of the nature of chemistry as a science. An historical development of the most important concepts and ideas. Methods and limitations of chemistry, its evolution and discussions of the problems currently being solved and created. Three hours of lecture per week. Not available for credit for students with previous credit in CHEM 210.
CHEM 111. CHEMISTRY LABORATORY (1). Designed to accompany CHEM 110. One 3-hour period a week. CRQ: CHEM 110.

CHEM 210. GENERAL CHEMISTRY I (3). Fundamental laws and principles of chemistry; atomic structure and chemical bonding; stoichiometry; kinetic theory; gases; liquids; solids; solutions. Three hours of lectures and one recitation per week. PRQ: MATH 110 or MATH 155 or MATH 229 or satisfactory performance on the Math Placement Examination; and CHEM 110, or satisfactory performance on the Chemistry Placement Examination, or consent of department. CRQ: CHEM 212.

CHEM 211. GENERAL CHEMISTRY II (3). Continuation of CHEM 210. Kinetics, equilibria, thermodynamics, electrochemistry; descriptive chemistry of the elements. Three hours of lectures and one recitation per week. PRQ: CHEM 210 and CHEM 212. CRQ: CHEM 213.

CHEM 212. GENERAL CHEMISTRY LABORATORY I (1). Designed to accompany CHEM 210. One 3-hour period per week. CRQ: CHEM 210.

CHEM 213. GENERAL CHEMISTRY LABORATORY II (1). Designed to accompany CHEM 211. One 3-hour period per week. CRQ: CHEM 211.

CSCI 205. INTRODUCTION TO COMPUTING (3). Introduction to computers, computer science, and programming techniques. Not available for credit toward the major in computer science or for students with prior credit in CSCI 210, CSCI 230, CSCI 240, CSCI 250, or OMIS 259. PRQ: MATH 110, MATH 155, MATH 206, MATH 210, MATH 211, or MATH 229, or consent of department.

ELE 100. ELEMENTS OF ELECTRONICS (3). Basic principles used to explain the operation of electrical and electronic devices such as radios, stereos, televisions, radars, computers, microwave ovens, and other common electronic equipment.

ENVS 210. INTRODUCTION TO SUSTAINABLE FOOD SYSTEMS (3). Overview of how Illinois residents have responded to food problems through local initiatives. Examines different local food models used in DeKalb County and northern Illinois. Local public gardens will be used to explore soil science, food justice, local food, project management, public health, and environmental issues. Opportunities for several on-site visits to food production operations in the region. Two hours of lecture and three hours of laboratory work in local public gardens per week.

ETR 450. DATA ANALYSIS FOR DESIGN AND EVALUATION (3). Introduction to the evaluation of instructional and training programs. Exploration of data collection methods and analysis approaches used to assess effectiveness of instructional and training programs, both during the instructional development process or after intended trainings are delivered. PRQ: Consent of the department.

ETT 234. LEARNING WITH TECHNOLOGY (3). Overview of current and emerging interactive technology (hardware and software) used to support learning in various settings. Reviews the development of technology tools for learning in different settings from the past to current technologies with hands-on experience with these technologies.

GEOG 101. INTRODUCTION TO ENVIRONMENTAL GEOGRAPHY (3). Elements of the physical environment, with emphasis on hydrology, vegetation, landforms, and soils; processes involved in their interactions, their spatial variations, and interrelationships between these elements and humankind. Three hours of lecture.

GEOG 102. INTRODUCTION TO ENVIRONMENTAL GEOGRAPHY LABORATORY (1). Selected laboratory experiments to accompany GEOG 101. Two hours of laboratory. CRQ: GEOG 101.


GEOG 106. WEATHER AND CLIMATE LABORATORY (1). Laboratory and field activities to explore weather- and climate-related phenomena. Two hours of laboratory. CRQ: GEOG 105.

GEOG 253. ENVIRONMENT AND SOCIETY (3). Introduction to the study of human-environment interactions from a geographic perspective, with emphasis on the role of humans in changing the face of the earth. Fundamentals of environmental science as well as global and local issues related to human population growth, agriculture, water resources, biodiversity, forest resources, energy use, climate change, and environmental health.

GEOL 103. PLANETARY AND SPACE SCIENCE (3). Exploration of the bodies of our solar system, specifically, what recent probes reveal about the origin, evolution, and interaction of planetary interiors, surfaces, and atmospheres, and their implications for our understanding of the Earth, further space exploration, and the search for extraterrestrial life.

GEOL 104. INTRODUCTION TO OCEAN SCIENCE (3). Use of the basic sciences in an examination of the use and abuse of the ocean environment, including food and mineral resource exploitation, pollution, coastal development and global climate change. Evaluation of likely outcomes from human impacts on the ocean environment in the context of a basic understanding of ocean processes.

GEOL 105. ENVIRONMENTAL GEOLOGY (3). Exploration of both constraints imposed by geology on human activities and human impacts on natural processes. Includes fundamental geologic processes and associated hazards (for example, earthquakes, volcanic eruptions, flooding, landslides); occurrence and availability of geologic resources (energy, minerals, water); and topics such as pollution, waste disposal, and land-use planning viewed from a geologic perspective.

GEOL 120. INTRODUCTORY GEOLOGY (3). Exploration of the diverse processes that continually shape our physical environment. Develops an understanding of earth materials, how the earth works, the causes of natural disasters, and the overriding importance of geologic time. Includes minerals, rocks, volcanoes, radioactive dating, earthquakes, plate tectonics, rivers and floods, ground water resources, and glaciers. For a more comprehensive understanding of the subject, concurrent registration in GEOL 121 is strongly recommended.

GEOL 121. INTRODUCTORY GEOLOGY LABORATORY (1). Laboratory experience with individual exploration of topics and subjects best presented in a hands-on environment. CRQ: GEOL 120.

HIST 323. HISTORY OF SCIENCE TO NEWTON (3). Science in the ancient Near East; Hellenic and Hellenistic science; the Arabs; medieval science; the Copernican revolution; the new physics; and the new biology. PRQ: At least sophomore standing.

*HIST 377. AMERICAN ENVIRONMENTAL HISTORY (3). History of the ecosystems of the United States, 1600 to the present, and of the 20th century conservation and environmental movements. Topics include Indian ecology, farming and ecology, and the urban environment.

ILAS 261. LANGUAGE, MIND, AND THOUGHT (3). Functioning of the human mind from the perspectives of anthropology, computer science, linguistics, neuroscience, philosophy, and psychology. Interdisciplinary consideration of perception, language, reasoning, artificial intelligence, culture, and models of cognition.

ISYE 100. FUNDAMENTALS OF MANUFACTURING SYSTEMS (3). Basic elements of the entire manufacturing process including product conception, basic manufacturing operations, production processes, computer integration and automation, robotics, materials, planning and control of production systems, human factors, quality control, product support, and environmental aspects. Case studies of modern manufacturing systems emphasizing the latest technology, productivity, design for manufacture, concurrent engineering, and quality. Demonstration of machining processes and a computer-integrated manufacturing (CIM) line.

ISYE 250. INTRODUCTION TO LEAN SYSTEMS ENGINEERING (3). Introduction to various lean concepts and lean tools at the basic level. Topics include lean principles, kaizen, wastes identification, flow charting, capacity analysis, productivity analysis, value stream mapping, workplace organization and standardization, visual control/management, plant layout, and line balance. PRQ: MATH 110 or consent of department.
ISYE 420. INTRODUCTION TO ENERGY MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS (3). Introduction to analytic and strategic issues related to energy systems management through systems thinking and modeling, including energy management in commercial building and industrial plants. Exposure to practical analytical skills of energy economics and planning approaches that take into account the cost of environment impacts. Interrelationship between energy, economics and the environment, as well as other important issues in energy policy. PRQ: Consent of the department.

KNPE 100. SCIENTIFIC BASIS OF HUMAN ACTIVITY (3). Aspects of physical activity—biological, mechanical, physiological, nutritional, and psychological—with laboratory experiences to further students' understanding of these areas.

MEE 101. ENERGY AND THE ENVIRONMENT (3). Development and current status of energy sources, technologies, consumption patterns, conservation, and energy policies. Emphasis on environmental effects of various choices made at each step of the energy cycle, and examination of those choices from technological and socioeconomical points of view.

NUTR 201. HUMAN NUTRITION (3). Role of nutrition in human biological systems: properties of nutrients; interaction with other environmental and genetic factors; quality of the current food supply. Not open for credit to students having previous credit in FCNS 309. PRQ: BIOS 103, BIOS 109, BIOS 208, or equivalent.

OMIS 259. INTRODUCTION TO BUSINESS INFORMATION SYSTEMS (3). Overview of the hardware, software, and processing concepts of business information systems. Emphasis on the use of integrated software packages in the solution of a variety of business problems. Laboratory assignments in using word processing, spreadsheet, and database software.

PHIL 205. SYMBOLIC LOGIC (3). Introduction to formal logic, including propositional and quantificational logic. Emphasis on formal and semantic proof techniques and their applications to deductive reasoning in natural language. Students may not receive credit for both PHIL 205 and PHIL 302.

PHYS 150. PHYSICS (3). Development of concepts and principles from selected topics in mechanics, electricity, heat, sound, and light. Application to everyday life. Not recommended for students who have had a year of high school physics. Not available for credit to students with credit in PHYS 150A.

PHYS 151. PHYSICS LABORATORY (1). Selected experiments designed to accompany PHYS 150. One two-hour laboratory per week. CRQ: PHYS 150.

PHYS 162. ELEMENTARY ASTRONOMY (3). Introduction to astronomical science extending from planetary astronomy through the most recent discoveries and speculations of astrophysics, such as pulsars, "black holes," and the latest hypotheses regarding stellar evolution and cosmology.

PHYS 180. ACOUSTICS, MUSIC, AND HEARING (3). Elementary study of acoustics designed especially for students with an interest in music, speech and hearing, the theatre, or sound recording. Topics include the waves and vibrations, perception and measurement of sound, acoustics of musical instruments, speech and singing, and the acoustics of rooms.

PHYS 181. ACOUSTICS LABORATORY (1). A laboratory course designed to be taken concurrently with PHYS 180. The first part of the semester consists of experiments that provide an introduction to acoustics and acoustical measurements with modern electronic instruments. During the remainder of the course students choose experiments which fit their own particular interests. CRQ: PHYS 180 or consent of the department.

PHYS 210. GENERAL PHYSICS I (4). First semester of a two-semester sequence covering electricity and magnetism, light and quantum physics. Includes lecture and laboratory sessions. Not available for credit to students with credit in PHYS 273. PRQ: PHYS 210 or PHYS 253.

PHYS 211. GENERAL PHYSICS II (4). Second semester of a two-semester sequence covering electricity and magnetism, light and quantum physics. Includes lecture and laboratory sessions. Not available for credit to students with credit in PHYS 273. PRQ: PHYS 210 or PHYS 253.

PHYS 253. FUNDAMENTALS OF PHYSICS I: MECHANICS (4). Physical laws governing motion, force, energy, rotation, and vibration using calculus. Primarily for majors in the physical and mathematical sciences and engineering. One three-hour laboratory a week. Not available for credit to students with credit in PHYS 210, PHYS 250, or PHYS 250A. CRQ: MATH 229.

PHYS 273. FUNDAMENTALS OF PHYSICS II: ELECTROMAGNETISM (4). Physical laws governing electricity and magnetism using calculus. Primarily for majors in the physical and mathematical sciences and engineering. One three-hour laboratory a week. Not available for credit to students with credit in PHYS 211, PHYS 251, or PHYS 275A. CRQ: PHYS 250A or PHYS 253. CRQ: MATH 230.

PSYC 345. COGNITIVE PSYCHOLOGY (3). Introduction to how a person attends to and gains information about the world, how that information is stored in and retrieved from memory, and how this knowledge is used in language and comprehension, problem solving, and thinking. PRQ: At least sophomore standing and PSYC 102, or consent of department.

PSYC 481. DRUGS AND BEHAVIOR (3). Basic techniques, current data, and interpretations from neurochemical, neuropharmacological, and behavioral approaches to the investigation of behaviorally active drugs. Some knowledge of the structure and functioning of the mammalian nervous system assumed. CRQ: At least junior standing and PSYC 300, or consent of department.

STAT 301. ELEMENTARY STATISTICS (4). Introduction to basic concepts in statistical methods including probability, theoretical and empirical distributions, estimation, tests of hypotheses, linear regression and correlation, and single classification analysis of variance procedures. Not available for credit toward the major in mathematical sciences. Not used in major GPA calculation for mathematical sciences majors. PRQ: MATH 206 or MATH 210 or MATH 211 or MATH 229.

TECH 245. POLLUTION PREVENTION AND SUSTAINABLE PRODUCTION (3). Study of environmental and occupational health issues related to the design, manufacture, and application of technology. Analysis of case studies to evaluate potentially adverse outcomes and prevention through compliance with environmental regulations and voluntary standards (EPA, OSHA, ISO). Application and implementation of environmentally sustainable design and manufacturing, and pollution prevention practices.

TECH 294. TECHNOLOGY AND CULTURAL RELEVANCE (3). Development and current status of technology with attention given to developing an understanding of technology as it relates to its various settings and assumptions. Critical examination of these assumptions with an effort at organizing facts and developing meanings of technology in a dynamic society.

Society and Culture

*AHRS 200. DISABILITY IN SOCIETY (3). Overview of disability from personal, philosophical, sociological, psychological, medical, and legal perspectives. Emphasis on understanding disability within a minority-group model as defined by shared experiences of stigmatization and oppression.

ANTH 120. ANTHROPOLOGY AND HUMAN DIVERSITY (3). Survey of human cultural diversity throughout the world. Anthropological approaches to understanding multiculturalism. Examination of factors underlying human diversity.

ANTH 220. INTRODUCTION TO CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY (3). The concept of culture; its origin, development, and diversity. Culture as an adaptive mechanism. Theory and method of cultural anthropology applied to the analysis of selected cultures.

* Fulfills the Human Diversity Requirement.
ANTH 230. INTRODUCTION TO LINGUISTIC ANTHROPOLOGY (3). Nature and function of language; anthropological motivations for the study of language; contributions of anthropological linguistics; distribution and relationships of languages of the world.

ANTH 302. ASIAN AMERICAN CULTURES (3). Introduction to the study of Asian American cultures. Review of the history of migration from Asian countries to the United States, and examination of the contemporary ethnographic portrayals of different Asian communities. Emphasis on the lives of Southeast Asian refugees and migrants who have come to the U.S. in the last 25 years. Uses anthropological writings on the changing patterns of kinship, social organization, economics and religion, as well as first-person literary accounts.

ANTH 465. MEDICAL ANTHROPOLOGY (3). Survey of interactions between infectious and parasitic diseases, genetic predispositions, and specific cultural habits, attitudes, and beliefs. Includes cognitive systems as they relate to disease theory in various cultures and examples of folk medical practices and beliefs. PRQ: ANTH 240 or consent of department.

ART 465. INTRODUCTION TO MUSEUM STUDIES (3). Survey of the history and philosophy of museums and museum typology. Overview of the purposes, structure, and operations of museums with attention to current issues and practices relating to ethics, collections, exhibitions, and education. Lectures, discussion, museum field trips, museum practicum. PRQ: Junior standing.

ART 109. STRATEGIC VISUAL THINKING (3). Investigation of the role of visual design in the presentation of quantitative information in order to promote vigorous dialogue around the interactions of complex data streams, and this fosters robust decision-making. Introduction to social science research through data collection, quantitative analysis, and interpretation as students complete their own original survey research.

^ARTH 310. STUDIES IN ANCIENT ART AND MIDDLE EASTERN ART (3).
A. Egypt
B. Mesopotamia
C. Aegean Art
D. Archaic and Classical Art
E. Hellenistic Art
F. Etruscan and Early Roman Art
G. Roman Imperial Art
H. Islamic Art
I. Thematic Subjects
History, theory, and criticism of various aspects of ancient and Middle Eastern art. May be repeated with different subjects to a maximum of 12 semester hours. Multiple enrollments with different subjects are allowed in the same semester.

^ARTH 320. STUDIES IN MEDIEVAL ART (3).
A. Early Christian and Early Byzantine Art: 330-843
B. Middle and Late Byzantine Art: ca. 843-1543
C. Early Medieval Art: ca. 500-1000
D. Romanesque and Gothic Art: ca. 1000-1400
E. Thematic Subjects
History, theory, and criticism of various aspects of medieval art. May be repeated with different subjects to a maximum of 12 semester hours. Multiple enrollments with different subjects are allowed in the same semester.

^ARTH 330 STUDIES IN EARLY MODERN ART (3).
A. Early Italian Renaissance Art
B. Early Northern Renaissance Art
C. 16th Century Italian Art
D. 16th Century Northern European Art
E. 17th and 18th Century European Art
F. Thematic Subjects
History, theory, and criticism of various aspects of early modern art. May be repeated with different subjects to a maximum of 12 semester hours. Multiple enrollments with different subjects are allowed in the same semester.

^ARTH 360 STUDIES IN DESIGN (3).
A. Modern and Postmodern Architecture
B. From Print Culture to New Media
C. From Craft to Industry
D. Thematic Subjects
History, theory, and criticism of various aspects of design from the 19th century to the present. May be repeated with different subjects to a maximum of 12 semester hours. Multiple enrollments with different subjects are allowed in the same semester.

^ARTH 361. HISTORY OF SUSTAINABLE DESIGN (3). History, theory, and criticism of sustainable design from the 18th century to the present.

^ARTH 370. STUDIES IN ASIAN ART (3).
A. Chinese Art
B. Japanese Art
C. South and Southeast Asian Art
D. Southeast Asian Art
E. Islamic Art
F. Buddhist Art
G. Thematic Subjects
History, theory, and criticism of various aspects of Asian art. May be repeated with different subjects to a maximum of 12 semester hours. Multiple enrollments with different subjects are allowed in the same semester.

^ARTH 370X. STUDIES IN AFRICAN, OCEANIAN, NATIVE AMERICAN, PRE-COLUMBIAN, AND LATIN AMERICAN ART (3).
A. Art of Africa, Oceania, and the Americas
B. African Art
C. Pre-Columbian Art
D. Latin American Art
E. Thematic Subjects
History, theory, and criticism of various aspects of African, Oceanian, Native American, Pre-Columbian, and Latin-American art. May be repeated with different subjects to a maximum of 12 semester hours. Multiple enrollments with different subjects are allowed in the same semester.

^BIOX 324X. WOMEN IN SCIENCE (3). Crosslisted as WGST 324 and GEOG 324X. Why women are underrepresented in many scientific fields. The history of women in science, the current status of women in science, and the representation of women in various scientific disciplines.

^BKST 200. RACISM IN AMERICAN CULTURE AND SOCIETY (3). Examination of the forces that consciously and unconsciously engendered racism in American society and the effect of racism not only on the victims but also on those perpetuating it. The social cost of racism and possible solutions.

^BKST 211. EDUCATING FOR CULTURAL SENSITIVITY (3). Analytical look at student's own ethnic and cultural background, and the ethnic and cultural background of others. Emphasis on surveying materials related to life experiences of ethnic groups in the United States. Systematic look at the education system and how it has responded to the needs of various ethnic groups.

^BKST 219. INTRODUCTION TO AFRICAN STUDIES (3). Introduction to the African continent: its art and cultures, social and educational structures, history, economic development, political dynamics, and current crises.

^BKST 300. FOUNDATIONS OF BLACK STUDIES (3). Introduction to the development, philosophy, and history of black studies.

^BKST 440. BLACK LIBERATION MOVEMENTS (3). Focus on the comparative historical-cultural analysis of the liberation movements of African Americans and Black South Africans. PRQ: By permit only.

^COMD 220. INTRODUCTION TO COMMUNICATIVE DISORDERS (3). Overview of speech, language, and hearing processes and disorders. Discussion of the professional and scientific roles of speech-language pathologists, and audiologists as well as the implications of assisting individuals with communicative disorders in social, educational, and vocational settings.

^ Also a Writing Infused Course.
* Fulfills the Human Diversity Requirement.
COMS 240. RHETORIC OF INTERPERSONAL COMMUNICATION (3). How interpersonal communication constructs our sense of self, determines the quality of enduring relationships with family, colleagues, and friends, and influences decisions about social responsibility and action.

*COMS 362. INTERCULTURAL COMMUNICATION (3). Focus in communicative interactions, patterns, and practices that lead to constructive and destructive consequences when disparate cultures come into close contact with one another.

COMS 403. FREEDOM OF SPEECH AND COMMUNICATION ETHICS (3). Social responsibilities of the public and private oral communicator, as sender and receiver; issues of freedom of speech and exploration of problems of ethics in speech communication.

*COMS 410. COMMUNICATION AND GENDER (3). Relationships among communication, gender, and culture through a variety of theoretical and critical perspectives. Examination of research on verbal and nonverbal aspects of communication as they interact with gender in contexts such as interpersonal, organizational, political, and media.

ECON 160. CONTEMPORARY ECONOMIC ISSUES (3). Economic approach to analysis of problems such as poverty, crime, unemployment, and inflation. Insights and evaluation of policy proposals. Not open for credit toward the major or minor in economics.

ECON 260. PRINCIPLES OF MICROECONOMICS (3). Introductory study of market and nonmarket mechanisms in the allocation of productive resources and in the distribution of income. Includes the study of monopolies, oligopolies, and labor unions as well as applications to selected current economic problems. Sophomore standing recommended unless student is majoring or minoring in economics.

ECON 261. PRINCIPLES OF MACROECONOMICS (3). Introductory study of factors determining aggregate income, employment, and general price level. Such factors include roles of government, the banking system, and international monetary relations. Sophomore standing recommended unless student is majoring or minoring in economics.

ENV 303. ENVIRONMENT IN THE SOCIAL SCIENCES AND HUMANITIES (3). Focus on human interaction with, and representation of, the environment with particular attention to how human communities and political institutions respond to and serve as agents of environmental change. Divided into three basic components intended to provide an understanding of trends in prehistoric and historic human adaptation, contemporary environmental challenges linked to industrialization, and the ways in which contemporary human communities and political institutions respond to and contest environmental challenges within the context of complex state and global changes.

*EPFE 201. EDUCATION AS AN AGENT FOR CHANGE (3). Study of the complex problems facing educational and other institutions in our multicultural or pluralistic communities and the role of education as an agent for change.

*EPFE 355. SOCIOLOGY OF SCHOOLING (3). Introduction to the sociological study of schooling. Examination of the role of schools in modern society, the organizational features of schools, education as an institution and its relation to other social institutions, and the relationship between schooling and social inequality.

*EPFE 440. EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL JUSTICE (3). Examines the social and psychological conditions that give rise to increased levels of violence, aggression, and fear within individuals and societies. Explores how "education for social justice" as a conceptual framework can be best adopted and practiced by educators and citizens to clarify the moral and educational challenges posed by these destructive psychological and cultural patterns of behavior.


*ETR 451. COMMUNITY-BASED AND PARTICIPATORY ACTION RESEARCH (3). Introduction to theories and practice of Participatory Action Research (PAR) and Community-based research. Emphasis on hands-on fieldwork in a community setting to investigate a particular issue or problem.

*ETT 211. TECHNOLOGY IN A DIVERSE SOCIETY (3). Access, evaluation, and utilization of instructional and social media for various cultures and countries. Topics include appropriateness of technology for diverse audiences, analysis of technology for instructional environments, and analysis of technology for social environments.

ETT 329. LEARNING IN THE DIGITAL AGE (3). Survey of emerging technologies and tools that are transforming our society and schools, as well as the implications these changes have for learning. Emphasis on the skills and knowledge students need to learn effectively and live productively in an increasingly global and digital world.

FIN 115. PERSONAL INVESTING (3). Overview of fundamental concepts of personal investing. Topics include types of investment securities, debt management, retirement and estate planning, insurance planning, overview of the Social Security System, society implications of investment, and related topics.

GEOG 202. WORLD REGIONAL GEOGRAPHY (3). Geographic analysis of the nations and regions of the world, emphasizing their economic, political, and social organization. Attention given to contemporary problems.

GEOG 204. GEOGRAPHY OF ECONOMIC ACTIVITIES (3). A global system approach to understanding the economic interdependence among people, regions, and nations.

*GEOG 324X. WOMEN IN SCIENCE (3). Crosslisted as WGST 324 and BIOS 324X. Why women are underrepresented in many scientific fields. The history of women in science, the current status of women in science, and the representation of women in various scientific disciplines.

HDFS 207. THE CONSUMER (3). Role of family members as consumers; influence of values and goals upon consumption practices; information and protection for the consumer.

HDFS 230. CHILD DEVELOPMENT (3). Understanding of developmental principles of children under 8 years of age. Includes observation. CRQ: PSYC 102.


HIST 270. THE AFRICAN AMERICAN TO 1865 (3). Survey emphasizing the heritage, culture, and historical role of African-Americans and the problem of race relations in our national life to 1865.

HIST 271. THE AFRICAN-AMERICAN SINCE 1865 (3). Survey emphasizing the heritage, culture, and historical role of African-Americans and the problems of race relations in our national life since 1865.

*HIST 343. HISTORY OF SOUTHEAST ASIA SINCE CA. 1800 (3). The several nations of Southeast Asia in the 19th and 20th centuries with emphasis on their reaction to European imperialism, Western science and technology. Principal topics include nationalism, socialism, the struggle for independence, and problems of modernization.

*HIST 349. AFRICAN HISTORY SINCE 1600 (3). Modern African history. Emphasis on colonization and the colonial empire. The fight for independence and liberation; the development of economic dependence and neocolonialism; and the emergence of modern African nations.

*HIST 355. HISTORY OF BLACK AMERICAN MUSIC (3). Examination and exploration of issues under scholarly debate on the history of black music in the United States. Emphasis on social and political contexts for creation of music by black Americans.

^ Also a Writing Infused Course.

* Fulfills the Human Diversity Requirement.
PHIL 336. BIOメディカル ETHICS (3). Examination of ethical issues in health care, addressing such questions as: Is it ever appropriate for doctors to help patients die? Should there be limits on genetic manipulation or cloning? Should society provide health care for its citizens? What guidelines should govern animal and human medical research? Should doctors ever deceive patients to protect them from harm? Under what conditions is consent to medical treatment valid?


POL 210. INTRODUCTION TO LAW AND COURTS (3). Introduction to the study of law and courts, including legal theory, judicial institutions, legal actors, legal systems and ways in which law is interrelated with politics, public policy and society.

POL 220. INTRODUCTION TO PUBLIC POLICY (3). Crosslisted as PSPA 220X. Factors important in the policy process through an examination of selected issue areas such as health, the environment, energy, and economic regulation. Politics of evaluation and its uses.

POL 260. INTRODUCTION TO COMPARATIVE POLITICS (3). Comparative analysis of values, structures, and processes of selected foreign political systems, noting similarities to and differences from those of the United States.

POL 285. INTRODUCTION TO INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS (3). Theories, models, and concepts commonly used to explain international relations with an emphasis on the use of these constructs to analyze contemporary international problems and issues.

PSPA 220X. INTRODUCTION TO PUBLIC POLICY (3). Crosslisted as PLS 220. Factors important in the policy process through an examination of selected issue areas such as health, the environment, energy, and economic regulation. Politics of evaluation and its uses.

PSPA 220. INTRODUCTION TO PUBLIC POLICY (3). Factors important in the policy process through an examination of selected issue areas such as health, the environment, energy, and economic regulation. Politics of evaluation and its uses.

PSYC 102. INTRODUCTION TO PSYCHOLOGY (3). The phenomenon of thinking with emphasis on psychological theories and empirical findings related to memory, problem solving, decision making, and reasoning. Classroom demonstrations and exercises to illustrate principles and help students to improve their critical thinking skills. PRQ: PSYC 202.

PSYC 245. THINKING (3). The phenomenon of thinking with emphasis on psychological theories and empirical findings related to memory, problem solving, decision making, and reasoning. Classroom demonstrations and exercises to illustrate principles and help students to improve their critical thinking skills. PRQ: PSYC 102.

PSYC 225. LIFESPAN DEVELOPMENT: CHILDHOOD THROUGH ADULTHOOD (3). Behavioral development from conception through adulthood. Emphasis on biological, motor, cognitive, social, and personality characteristics at various stages of development. PRQ: PSYC 202.

SEAS 225. SOUTHEAST ASIA: CROSSROADS OF THE WORLD (3). Interdisciplinary introduction to the varied cultures of Southeast Asia focused on the general theme of unity within diversity. Examination of the linkage of Southeast Asian art, music, dance, literature, and architecture with other segments of the Buddhist, Islamic, Christian, and animistic societies of the region.

SEEC 401. PLAY DEVELOPMENT OF THE YOUNG CHILD (3). Significance of play in the development process. Examination of various aspects of play in early childhood programs.
SOCI 170. INTRODUCTION TO SOCIOLOGY (3). Basic survey of major substantive areas within sociology including key contributions to our understanding of the complex social world. Concepts and methods used by sociologists.

SOCI 250. CONTEMPORARY SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS (3). Examination of the continuity, interrelationships, and change in social organization and institutions in American and other societies.

SOCI 260. INTRODUCTION TO SOCIAL PSYCHOLOGY (3). How people are socialized in terms of the norms and values of their societies and how norms and values influence societal change. Introduces students to the basic research and methods of social psychological inquiry.

SOCI 270. SOCIAL PROBLEMS (3). Why social problems occur and how society can work toward correcting them. Exploration of how different value premises and social theories lead to distinctive ways of addressing social problems. Issues such as poverty, crime, homelessness, intergroup conflicts, and sexual identity discrimination provide case materials for these explorations. Use of this approach to examine underlying structural problems such as economic restructuring, the overall health and aging of the population, and urban change and decline.

SOCI 354. FAMILIES AND SOCIAL CHANGE (3). Introduction to family sociological and historical research, focusing on the diversity and adaptability of families in changing contemporary American society. Emphasis on how large social trends and forces such as economic transitions, governmental policies, and societal values and beliefs affect families as units and family members as individuals. Attention given to understanding the dynamic social construction of gender within and outside of families. PRQ: SOCI 170 or SOCI 250 or SOCI 260 or SOCI 270, or consent of department.

*WGST 101. WOMEN, SEX AND GENDER TODAY (3). Introduction to the study of women, gender, and sexuality in the contemporary U.S., with an emphasis on diversity, feminisms, and social change.

WGST 201. GENDER AND JUSTICE IN GLOBAL PERSPECTIVES (3). Introduction to the study of women's rights and their struggles to access resources globally, as well as what it is like to be a woman in different societies around the world.

*WGST 324. WOMEN IN SCIENCE (3). Crosslisted as GEOG 324X and BIOS 324X. Why women are underrepresented in many scientific fields. The history of women in science, the current status of women in science, and the representation of women in various scientific disciplines.

Knowledge Domain Course Titles

Creativity and Critical Analysis

ANTH 102 - Rise of Civilization (3)
ANTH 210 - Exploring Archaeology (3)
ART 101 - Drawing Foundation II (3)
ARTH 282 - Introduction to World Art (3)
ARTH 292 - Art and Design since 1900 (3)
ARTH 294 - Art History Survey: Arts of Asia (3)
ARTH 340 - Studies in Modern and American Art (3)
ARTH 350 - Studies in Contemporary Art (3)
COMS 203 - Interpersonal Communication Skills (3)
COMS 220 - Rhetoric and Public Issues (3)
COMS 230 - Rhetoric and the Media (3)
COMS 356 - Critical Interpretations of Film/Television (3)
COMS 426 - Advanced Documentary Field Production (3)
COMS 480 - Communication and Conflict Management (3)
ENGL 110 - Literature and Popular Culture (3)
ENGL 115 - British Identities, British Literature (3)
ENGL 116 - American Identities, American Literature (3)
ENGL 117 - Literature of Social Justice (3)
ENGL 310 - Ideas and Ideals in World Literature (3)
ENGL 315 - Readings in Shakespeare (3)
ENGL 340 - The Bible as Literature (3)
ENGL 350 - Writing across the Curriculum (3)
EPFE 321 - History of American Education (3)
EPFE 400 - Foundations of Education (3)
EPFE 410 - Philosophy of Education (3)
EPS 300 - Educational Psychology (3)
EPS 430 - Becoming Adult in Postmodern Contexts (3)
ETT 231 - Digital Visual Literacy for Learning (3)
FLCL 271 - Classical Mythology (3)
FLFR 371 - Masterpieces of French Literature in Translation (3)
FLIT 272 - The Italian Renaissance (3)
FLRU 361 - Russian Culture and Literature (3)
FSMD 262 - Design Trends in Western Costume (3)
HIST 110 - Western Civilization to 1500 (3)
HIST 111 - Western Civilization: 1500-1815 (3)
HIST 112 - Western Civilization since 1815 (3)
HIST 140 - Asia to 1500 (3)
HIST 141 - Asia since 1500 (3)
HIST 170 - World History I: Problems in the Human Past (3)
HIST 171 - World History II: Problems in the Human Past (3)
HIST 260 - American History to 1865 (3)
HIST 261 - American History since 1865 (3)
HIST 350 - Japan to 1600 (3)
HIST 352 - Popular Culture in Japan (3)
HIST 369 - Women in United States History (3)
HIST 383 - Latin America Through Film (3)
IDSP 225 - Introduction to Medieval Society and Culture (3)
ILAS 100 - Introduction to Latin American Civilization (3)
JOUR 190 - College Reading and Study Strategies (3)
JOUR 350 - Environment, Health and the Media (3)
KNPE 393 - Social Aspects of Sport (3)
LTHE 190 - College Reading and Study Strategies (3)
MEE 382 - Design Thinking (3)
MGMT 227 - Entrepreneurship, Innovation, and Sustainability (3)
MGMT 311 - Social Entrepreneurship (3)
MGMT 327 - Creativity, Innovation, and Entrepreneurship (3)
MUHL 220 - Introduction to Western Musical Traditions (3)
MUHL 221 - Introduction to Jazz Music (3)
MUHL 222 - World Music and Culture (3)
PHIL 101 - Introduction to Philosophy (3)
PHIL 105 - Logic and Critical Reasoning (3)
PHIL 231 - Contemporary Moral Issues (3)
POLS 150 - Democracy in America (3)
POLS 251 - Introduction to Political Philosophy (3)
TH-D 222 - Dance and the Fine Arts (3)
TH-D 474 - Dance Philosophy and Aesthetics (3)
THEA 203 - Introduction to Theatre (3)
THEA 370 - History of Theatre and Drama (3)
WGST 202 - Women and Cultural Expression (3)

* Fulfills the Human Diversity Requirement.
### Nature and Technology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 280</td>
<td>Disability in Society</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 120</td>
<td>Anthropology and Human Diversity</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 220</td>
<td>Introduction to Cultural Anthropology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 230</td>
<td>Introduction to Linguistic Anthropology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 302</td>
<td>Asian American Cultures</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 465</td>
<td>Medical Anthropology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 465</td>
<td>Introduction to Museum Studies</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTE 109</td>
<td>Strategic Visual Thinking</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 310</td>
<td>Studies in Ancient Art and Middle Eastern Art</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 320</td>
<td>Studies in Medieval Art</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 330</td>
<td>Studies in Early Modern Art</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 360</td>
<td>Studies in Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 361</td>
<td>History of Sustainable Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 370</td>
<td>Studies in Asian Art</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 380</td>
<td>Studies in African, Oceanian, Native American, Pre-Columbian, and Latin American Art</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOS 324X</td>
<td>Women in Science</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BKST 200</td>
<td>Racism in American Culture and Society</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BKST 211</td>
<td>Educating for Cultural Sensitivity</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BKST 219</td>
<td>Introduction to African Studies</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BKST 300</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Studies</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BKST 440</td>
<td>Black Liberation Movements</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMD 220</td>
<td>Introduction to Communicative Disorders</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 240</td>
<td>Rhetoric of Interpersonal Communication</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 362</td>
<td>Intercultural Communication</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 403</td>
<td>Freedom of Speech and Communication Ethics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 410</td>
<td>Communication and Gender</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 160</td>
<td>Contemporary Economic Issues</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 260</td>
<td>Principles of Microeconomics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 261</td>
<td>Principles of Macroeconomics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENV 303</td>
<td>Environment in the Social Sciences and Humanities</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPFE 201</td>
<td>Education as an Agent for Change</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPFE 355</td>
<td>Sociology of Schooling</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPFE 440</td>
<td>Education for Social Justice</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPS 307</td>
<td>Development of the Adolescent</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ETR 151</td>
<td>Community-based and Participatory Action Research</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ETT 211</td>
<td>Technology in a Diverse Society</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ETT 329</td>
<td>Learning in the Digital Age</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 115</td>
<td>Personal Investing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 102</td>
<td>Introduction to Environmental Geography Laboratory</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 105</td>
<td>Weather, Climate, and You</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 106</td>
<td>Weather and Climate Laboratory</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 253</td>
<td>Environment and Society</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 107</td>
<td>Planetary and Space Science</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 104</td>
<td>Introduction to Ocean Science</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 105</td>
<td>Environmental Geology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 120</td>
<td>Introductory Geology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 121</td>
<td>Introductory Geology Laboratory</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 120</td>
<td>History of Science to Newton</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 377</td>
<td>American Environmental History</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ILAS 261</td>
<td>Language, Mind, and Thought</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISYE 100</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Manufacturing Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISYE 250</td>
<td>Introduction to Lean Systems Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISYE 420</td>
<td>Introduction to Energy Management Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KNPE 100</td>
<td>Scientific Basis of Human Activity</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEE 101</td>
<td>Energy and the Environment</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUTR 201</td>
<td>Human Nutrition</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OMIS 259</td>
<td>Introduction to Business Information Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 205</td>
<td>Symbolic Logic</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 150</td>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 151</td>
<td>Physics Laboratory</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 162</td>
<td>Elementary Astronomy</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 180</td>
<td>Acoustics, Music, and Hearing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 181</td>
<td>Acoustics Laboratory</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 210</td>
<td>General Physics I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 211</td>
<td>General Physics II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 233</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics I: Mechanics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 273</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics II: Electromagnetism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 345</td>
<td>Cognitive Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 481</td>
<td>Drugs and Behavior</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 301</td>
<td>Elementary Statistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TECH 245</td>
<td>Pollution Prevention and Sustainable Production</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TECH 294</td>
<td>Technology and Cultural Relevance</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Society and Culture

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AHRS 200</td>
<td>Disability in Society</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 120</td>
<td>Anthropology and Human Diversity</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 220</td>
<td>Introduction to Cultural Anthropology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 230</td>
<td>Introduction to Linguistic Anthropology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 302</td>
<td>Asian American Cultures</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 465</td>
<td>Medical Anthropology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 465</td>
<td>Introduction to Museum Studies</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTE 109</td>
<td>Strategic Visual Thinking</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 310</td>
<td>Studies in Ancient Art and Middle Eastern Art</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 320</td>
<td>Studies in Medieval Art</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 330</td>
<td>Studies in Early Modern Art</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 360</td>
<td>Studies in Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 361</td>
<td>History of Sustainable Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 370</td>
<td>Studies in Asian Art</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 380</td>
<td>Studies in African, Oceanian, Native American, Pre-Columbian, and Latin American Art</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOS 324X</td>
<td>Women in Science</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BKST 200</td>
<td>Racism in American Culture and Society</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BKST 211</td>
<td>Educating for Cultural Sensitivity</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BKST 219</td>
<td>Introduction to African Studies</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BKST 300</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Studies</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BKST 440</td>
<td>Black Liberation Movements</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMD 220</td>
<td>Introduction to Communicative Disorders</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 240</td>
<td>Rhetoric of Interpersonal Communication</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 362</td>
<td>Intercultural Communication</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 403</td>
<td>Freedom of Speech and Communication Ethics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 410</td>
<td>Communication and Gender</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 160</td>
<td>Contemporary Economic Issues</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 260</td>
<td>Principles of Microeconomics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 261</td>
<td>Principles of Macroeconomics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENV 303</td>
<td>Environment in the Social Sciences and Humanities</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPFE 201</td>
<td>Education as an Agent for Change</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPFE 355</td>
<td>Sociology of Schooling</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPFE 440</td>
<td>Education for Social Justice</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPS 307</td>
<td>Development of the Adolescent</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ETR 151</td>
<td>Community-based and Participatory Action Research</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ETT 211</td>
<td>Technology in a Diverse Society</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ETT 329</td>
<td>Learning in the Digital Age</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 115</td>
<td>Personal Investing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 102</td>
<td>Introduction to Environmental Geography</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 105</td>
<td>Environmental Geology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 120</td>
<td>Introductory Geology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 121</td>
<td>Introductory Geology Laboratory</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 120</td>
<td>History of Science to Newton</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 377</td>
<td>American Environmental History</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ILAS 261</td>
<td>Language, Mind, and Thought</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISYE 100</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Manufacturing Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISYE 250</td>
<td>Introduction to Lean Systems Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISYE 420</td>
<td>Introduction to Energy Management Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KNPE 100</td>
<td>Scientific Basis of Human Activity</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEE 101</td>
<td>Energy and the Environment</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUTR 201</td>
<td>Human Nutrition</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OMIS 259</td>
<td>Introduction to Business Information Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 205</td>
<td>Symbolic Logic</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 150</td>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 151</td>
<td>Physics Laboratory</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 162</td>
<td>Elementary Astronomy</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 180</td>
<td>Acoustics, Music, and Hearing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 181</td>
<td>Acoustics Laboratory</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 210</td>
<td>General Physics I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 211</td>
<td>General Physics II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 233</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics I: Mechanics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 273</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics II: Electromagnetism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 345</td>
<td>Cognitive Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 481</td>
<td>Drugs and Behavior</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 301</td>
<td>Elementary Statistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TECH 245</td>
<td>Pollution Prevention and Sustainable Production</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TECH 294</td>
<td>Technology and Cultural Relevance</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Nature and Technology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 120</td>
<td>Anthropology and Human Diversity</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 220</td>
<td>Introduction to Cultural Anthropology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 230</td>
<td>Introduction to Linguistic Anthropology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 302</td>
<td>Asian American Cultures</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 465</td>
<td>Medical Anthropology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 465</td>
<td>Introduction to Museum Studies</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTE 109</td>
<td>Strategic Visual Thinking</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 310</td>
<td>Studies in Ancient Art and Middle Eastern Art</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 320</td>
<td>Studies in Medieval Art</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 330</td>
<td>Studies in Early Modern Art</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 360</td>
<td>Studies in Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 361</td>
<td>History of Sustainable Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Pathways

Knowledge Domain requirements may optionally be fulfilled by a set of PLUS Pathways courses. A Pathway is a body of course work drawn from all three Knowledge Domains that examines a theme from different disciplinary perspectives. Courses in a Pathway coalesce around a set of large questions that are central to the Pathway theme. Each course addresses one or more of these questions. The Foundational Studies courses cannot be counted towards a Pathway. Transfer courses cannot participate in the Pathways. Courses listed in the Pathways taken prior to Fall 2016 cannot count towards a Pathway. Students have the option to organize their required general education courses into a Pathway Focus, as long as the Knowledge Domain distributional requirements are fulfilled. To earn a Pathways Focus, students must successfully complete three courses from a single Pathway, one course from each Knowledge Domain. Students are still responsible to take additional Knowledge Domain courses to complete their general education requirements.

Creativity, Innovation, and Change

Creativity and innovation are essential for individuals, societies, economies, and organizations to change, prosper, and grow. This Pathway addresses the inception of creative ideas in individuals as well as how innovation and change is experienced and represented by individuals, groups, families, organizations, and/or societies. In the Pathway courses, students will engage with the topics of creativity, innovation, and change in a variety of disciplines across the university—both in terms of the phenomena and their outcomes. Students will examine different types of creativity and innovation at work in groups, organizations, and the minds of individual thinkers. Finally, they'll develop a better understanding of how change and innovation is enhanced and how it can be inhibited.

Select one of the following Creativity and Critical Analysis courses:

- ARTH 292 - Art and Design since 1900 (3)
- ARTH 340 - Studies in Modern and American Art (3)
- ARTH 350 - Studies in Contemporary Art (3)
- FSMD 262 - Design Trends in Western Costume (3)
- HIST 352 - Popular Culture in Japan (3)
- HIST 369 - Women in United States History (3)
- MEE 382 - Popular Culture in Japan (3)
- MGMT 227 - Entrepreneurship, Innovation, and Sustainability (3)
- MGMT 311 - Social Entrepreneurship (3)
- MGMT 327 - Creativity, Innovation, and Entrepreneurship (3)
- MUHL 221 - Introduction to Jazz Music (3)
- TH-D 222 - Dance and the Fine Arts (3)
- TH-D 474 - Dance Philosophy and Aesthetics (3)
- THEA 203 - Introduction to Theatre (3)

Select one of the following Nature and Technology courses:

- ELE 100 - Elements of Electronics (3)
- ISYE 100 - Fundamentals of Manufacturing Systems (3)
- ISYE 250 - Introduction to Lean Systems Engineering (2)
- ISYE 420 - Introduction to Energy Management Systems (3)
- TECH 294 - Technology and Cultural Relevance (3)

Select one of the following Society and Culture courses:

- ARTE 109 - Strategic Visual Thinking (3)
- HIST 355 - History of Black American Music (3)
- MGMT 417 - Leading and Managing Change (3)
- SOCI 250 - Contemporary Social Institutions (3)
- SOCI 354 - Families and Social Change (3)

Global Connections

The Global Connections Pathway begins with the premise that the world is interconnected and that understanding its peoples, ideas, resources and systems is of vital importance. Students in the Pathway explore the ways in which the world's cultures interact, and the practices and discourses that have and continue to animate those encounters. The environment itself, its climate and resources are also a valuable part of the Pathway, framing the stage on which humans engage with each other and the natural world. A rich body of work on globalization and its antecedents provides overarching questions across the knowledge domains and help Pathway participants think critically and comparatively about the movement of people, capital, and culture around the world and its impact.

Select one of the following Creativity and Critical Analysis courses:

- ARTH 294 - Art History Survey: Arts of Asia (3)
- HIST 140 - Asia to 1500 (3)
- HIST 141 - Asia since 1500 (3)
- ILAS 100 - Introduction to Latin American Civilization (3)

Select one of the following Nature and Technology courses:

- GEOL 104 - Introduction to Ocean Science (3)
- MEE 101 - Energy and the Environment (3)
- NUTR 406 - Global Food and Nutrition Issues (3)

Select one of the following Society and Culture courses:

- ANTH 220 - Introduction to Cultural Anthropology (3)
- BKST 219 - Introduction to African Studies (3)
- GEOG 204 - Geography of Economic Activities (3)
- HIST 343 - History of Southeast Asia since ca - 1800 (3)
- HIST 349 - African History since 1600 (3)
- ILAS 202 - Modern Latin America (3)
- HIST 388 - The Cuban Revolution and Its Legacy (3)
- MUHL 431 - Music of Southeast Asia (3)
- SEAS 225 - Southeast Asia: Crossroads of the World (3)

Health and Wellness

Promoting health and wellness allows individuals to improve their lives as well the health of their families and the broader communities within a social context. The Health and Wellness Pathway affords students the opportunity to integrate a broad range of knowledge and skills to promote effective life changes and enhance their well-being, while providing a multidisciplinary base for those who seek careers related to health and wellness. Courses chosen for this Pathway constitute a holistic approach to health and wellness (e.g., physical, environmental, emotional, social, and intellectual). Moreover, this Pathway recognizes that achieving optimal health and wellness is a lifelong and continual process, and that a thorough understanding of the factors that define and determine wellness and improve health is necessary to comprehend the mutual relationship between the mind and the body, take personal and social responsibility for self-improvement, create opportunities for well-being, optimize quality of life, and foster new approaches to address a perpetually changing environment.

Select one of the following Creativity and Critical Analysis courses:

- COMS 203 - Interpersonal Communication Skills (3)
- COMS 480 - Communication and Conflict Management (3)
- ENGL 110 - Literature and Popular Culture (3)
- JOUR 350 - Environment, Health, and the Media (3)
- KNPE 393 - Social Aspects of Sport (3)

* Fulfills the Human Diversity Requirement.
Select one of the following Nature and Technology courses:
- BIOS 109 - Human Biology (3)
- KNPE 100 - Scientific Basis of Human Activity (3)
- NUTR 201 - Human Nutrition (3)
- PSYC 481 - Drugs and Behavior (3)

Select one of the following Society and Culture courses:
- ANTH 465 - Medical Anthropology (3)
- HDFS 280 - Human Development, the Family, and Society (3)
- HIST 361 - History of Health and Medicine in the United States (3)
- HIST 386 - History of Human Rights (3)
- KNPE 111 - Sport: Culture and Society (3)
- LSEM 365 - Communication Strategies in Sport and Exercise (3)
- PHHE 206 - Contemporary Health Concepts (3)
- PHHE 295 - Introduction to Public Health (3)
- PHHE 315 - Introduction to Health Promotion (3)
- PHIL 336 - Biomedical Ethics (3)
- POLS 220/PSPA 220X - Introduction to Public Policy (3)

**Learning**

The specific processes and circumstances related to learning vary with cultural, historical, sociological and individual factors, making the area of learning a richly diverse and interdisciplinary field with many methodological perspectives, emphases and applications. The study of learning offers applications to personal, societal and professional areas of life. Students learn about the way in which learning is influenced by context, how to improve it, and how to assess its effectiveness. The study of learning also pertains to informed citizenship, which requires development of the ability to use information to think about an issue critically, from multiple perspectives and with an understanding of diverse methodological approaches. Students who in the Learning Pathway will become aware of a framework of understanding that not only encompasses their own disciplines, but begins to include other methodologies into their schema of understanding. This will help students to not only become more flexible in their approaches to problem solving but more accepting of other ideas and conventions of thought. This Pathway intentionally draws from several diverse disciplines to attempt to challenge students' comfort and their methodologies, examining common issues and ideas that appear in several fields, allowing them to see the problem as a multifaceted way as opposed to a two-dimensional object.

Select one of the following Creativity and Critical Analysis courses:
- COMS 356 - Critical Interpretation of Film/Television (3)
- EPFE 400 - Foundations of Education (3)
- EPS 300 - Educational Psychology (3)

Select one of the following Nature and Technology courses:
- ETR 450 - Data Analysis for Design and Evaluation (3)
- ETT 234 - Learning with Technology (3)
- HIST 323 - History of Science to Newton (3)
- ILAS 261 - Language, Mind, and Thought (3)
- PSYC 345 - Cognitive Psychology (3)

Select one of the following Society and Culture courses:
- ANTH 120 - Anthropology and Human Diversity (3)
- BKST 300 - Foundations of Black Studies (3)
- COMD 220 - Introduction to Communicative Disorders (3)
- EPS 307 - Development of the Adolescent (3)
- ETT 329 - Learning in the Digital Age (3)
- HDFS 230 - Child Development (3)
- PSYC 225 - Lifespan Development: Childhood through Adulthood (3)
- PSYC 245 - Thinking (3)
- SEE 401 - Play Development of the Young Child (3)

**Origins and Influences**

The Origins and Influences Pathway considers a timeless question: how has the past shaped the present? By studying this question students will expand their understanding of who we are—as individuals, as members of societies, and as participants in the human condition. This Pathway considers the broader context of human society and culture, the relationship of people to nature and technology, and the broad array of human endeavors in creativity and critical thought. It takes the long view of the human past reaching back to the origins of the planet and the development of humans as a species. At the same time, it looks forward to such contemporary matters as race, gender, and sexuality in modern society. Courses in the Origins and Influences Pathway explore the ways in which humans have constructed their economic, social, and political orders, and they give vital attention to the central place of literature, music, and the performing arts in the human experience. Across a wide variety of courses and programs, students will gain diverse perspectives on the multiple ways in which the past has shaped our world.

Select one of the following Creativity and Critical Analysis courses:
- ARTH 282 - Introduction to World Art (3)
- ENGL 315 - Readings in Shakespeare (3)
- EPFE 321 - History of American Education (3)
- FLCL 271 - Classical Mythology (3)
- FLRU 361 - Russian Culture and Literature (3)
- HIST 170 - World History I: Problems in the Human Past (3)
- IDSP 225 - Introduction to Medieval Society and Culture (3)
- MUHL 220 - Introduction to Western Musical Traditions (3)
- POLS 251 - Introduction to Political Philosophy (3)
- THEA 370 - History of Theatre and Drama I (3)
- WGST 202 - Women and Cultural Expression (3)

Select one of the following Nature and Technology courses:
- ARTH 331 - Art, Nature and Technology 1400 to 1800 (3)
- GEOL 109 - Human Biology (3)
- GEOL 120 - Introductory Geology (3)
- PHYS 162 - Elementary Astronomy (3)

Select one of the following Society and Culture courses:
- ARTH 300 - Studies in Ancient and Middle-Eastern Art (3)
- ARTH 330 - Studies in Early Modern European Art (3)
- IDSP 225 - Introduction to Medieval Society and Culture (3)
- IDSP 230 - Studies in Continental Art to 1800 (3)
- PHIL 336 - Biomedical Ethics (3)

**Social Justice and Diversity**

The prosperity of a diverse society demands that its citizens be able to contribute to public discourse and policymaking in an educated and thoughtful manner. The Social Justice and Diversity Pathway is designed to do the following: provide students with the necessary skills and knowledge to be prepared for active and responsible engagement in social decision-making; to unite people of different social identities; to create and sustain social and political processes; and to support a just and equitable society. This Pathway recognizes that public issue decisions need to be tied to facts, a fully developed personal sense of social justice, individuals' understanding of their identities and their connection to the larger social context. This Pathway also guides students toward an understanding of the political and economic mechanisms that guide the policy process. The courses chosen for this Pathway address one or more of these elements and were chosen to provide students with a knowledge base that will prepare them for a lifetime of informed engagement in a diverse society. This Pathway provides the opportunity for students to develop the skills, values, and personal understanding to become leaders in our globalized society.

* Fulfills the Human Diversity Requirement.
Select one of the following Creativity and Critical Analysis courses:

- ENGL 117 - Literature of Social Justice (3)
- EPS 430 - Becoming Adult in Postmodern Contexts (3)
- ETT 231 - Digital Visual Literacy for Learning (3)
- HIST 260 - American History to 1865 (3)

Select one of the following Nature and Technology courses:

- ANTH 240 - Becoming Human: Discovering Human Origins (3)
- ENVS 210 - Introduction to Sustainable Food Systems (3)
- GEOG 253 - Environment and Society (3)

Select one of the following Society and Culture courses:

- ANTH 302 - Asian American Cultures (3)
- BKST 200 - Racism in American Culture and Society (3)
- BKST 440 - Black Liberation Movements (3)
- COMS 362 - Intercultural Communication (3)
- COMS 403 - Freedom of Speech and Communication Ethics (3)
- COMS 410 - Communication and Gender (3)
- COMS 440 - Education for Social Justice (3)
- ETT 211 - Technology in a Diverse Society (3)
- HIST 271 - The African-American since 1865 (3)
- LGBT 350 - Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, and Transgender Studies (3)
- NNGO 100 - Community Leadership and Civic Engagement (3)
- SOCI 270 - Social Problems (3)
- WGST 101 - Women, Sex, and Gender Today (3)
- WGST 324/BIOS 324X/GEOG 324X - Women in Science (3)

Sustainability

Many have defined sustainability as economic development that meets the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs. Others stress the value of social justice with intergenerational equity and respect for the planet and all of its occupants. The Sustainability Pathway investigates both fiscal and environmental sustainability through economic and societal activities. People, technology, and natural processes will be critical elements in achieving more sustainable societies with environmental justice, with both costs and benefits being collective. Sustainability studies are relevant to a wide array of disciplines because sustainable behaviors must flow from knowledgeable, participatory citizens with an intergenerational awareness of the connections, and interdependencies among equitable societies, vital economies, human innovation, and goods and services. This Pathway is designed to equip students with the knowledge and skills necessary to develop sustainable choices over the course of their lives and professional careers.

Select one of the following Creativity and Critical Analysis courses:

- ANTH 102 - Rise of Civilization (3)
- COMS 220 - Rhetoric and Public Issues (3)
- HIST 171 - World History II: Problems in the Human Past (3)
- HIST 261 - American History since 1865 (3)

Select one of the following Nature and Technology courses:

- ANTH 103 - The Great Apes (3)
- BIOS 106 - Environmental Biology (3)
- GEOL 105 - Environmental Geology (3)
- HIST 377 - American Environmental History (3)
- TECH 245 - Pollution Prevention and Sustainable Production (3)

Select one of the following Society and Culture courses:

- ARTH 360 - Studies in Design (3)
- ARTH 361 - History of Sustainable Design (3)
- BKST 211 - Educating for Cultural Sensitivity (3)
- ECON 160 - Contemporary Economic Issues (3)
- ENVS 303 - Environment in the Social Sciences and Humanities (3)
- ETR 451 - Community-based and Participatory Action Research (3)
- FINA 115 - Personal Investing (3)
- HDFS 207 - The Consumer (3)
- POLS 210 - Introduction to Law and Courts (3)

* Fulfills the Human Diversity Requirement.
Other Graduation Requirements

Graduation Requirements
Many majors, emphases, and areas of study have graduation requirements beyond those required by the university. Examples of such requirements include, but are not limited to, satisfactory production of a portfolio, maintaining a designated cumulative and/or major GPA, earning a certain grade in certain courses, successful performance on a standardized performance measure, and successful completion of clinical requirements. Students interested in these majors, emphases, or areas of study and students already admitted to them should consult department and college program requirements listed in the individual college and department sections of this catalog. Students are also strongly encouraged to consult with an adviser to assure they continue to qualify for graduation in their chosen major, emphasis, or area of study. See individual colleges and departments.

Second Major/Emphasis
A double major may require more semester hours than the 120-semester-hour minimum required for graduation. A student may fulfill the requirements for two separate majors ("double major") while earning one baccalaureate degree. The student must request entrance into the second major from the appropriate academic department. If the requirements for both majors are fulfilled, both will be indicated on the academic record.

If the second major requires a second degree (for example, if the student is pursuing a B.A. in history and wants a B.S. in economics as a second major), the student must complete the requirements for both degrees.

A student who wishes to complete two majors or two emphases in the same department must have written approval by the department curriculum committee and the major college curriculum committee.

The degree the student will be granted will be that permitted by the student's first declared major. Only one degree will be granted unless the additional requirements listed in the section entitled "Second Baccalaureate Degree" are also met.

Second Baccalaureate Degree
A student who earns a baccalaureate degree from NIU may receive a second such degree if all requirements for both degrees are met. The curriculum for the second degree must include at least 30 semester hours in residence above the minimum 120 semester hours required for the first degree at NIU, unless the degrees are earned concurrently. If earned concurrently, both degree requirements must be met with a minimum of 120 semester hours.

A student who holds a baccalaureate degree from another college or university may receive a second such degree from NIU by meeting these requirements.

Being admitted to NIU.
Earning at least 30 semester hours of undergraduate credit in residence at NIU.
Fulfilling all requirements for a major other than the first major and all degree requirements.

Earning at least 12 semester hours of major departmental requirements in courses numbered at the 300 and 400 level taken at NIU.
A student may not apply any credit in physical education activity courses toward the second baccalaureate degree.

Minor
In order for the university to record on a student's transcript that a minor was successfully completed during the student's undergraduate program, the student must attain a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 in all courses taken in the minor at NIU.

Foreign Language Requirements for the B.A. Degree
Candidates for the Bachelor of Arts degree must demonstrate competence in a foreign language equivalent to that attained in two years of college instruction. This requirement must be met by one of the following five options:

Successful completion of one of the following sequences.
American Sign Language: FLSL 101, FLSL 102, FLSL 201, FLSL 202
Arabic: FLAR 103, FLAR 104
Burmese: FLBU 103, FLBU 104
Chinese: FLCH 101, FLCH 102, FLCH 201, FLCH 202
French: FLFR 101, FLFR 102, FLFR 201, FLFR 202
German: FLGE 101, FLGE 102, FLGE 201, FLGE 202
Greek: FLCL 103, FLCL 104, FLCL 203, FLCL 204
Indonesian: FLIN 103, FLIN 104
Italian: FLIT 101, FLIT 102, FLIT 201, FLIT 202
Japanese: FLJA 101, FLJA 102, FLJA 201, FLJA 202
Khmer: FLKH 101, FLKH 104
Latin: FLCL 101, FLCL 102, FLCL 201, FLCL 202
Polish: FLPL 101, FLPL 102, FLPL 201, FLPL 202
Portuguese: FLPO 103, FLPO 104
Russian: FLRU 101, FLRU 102, FLRU 201, FLRU 202
Spanish: FLSP 101, FLSP 102, FLSP 201, and FLSP 202 or FLSP 215
Tagalog: FLTA 103, FLTA 104
Thai: FLTH 103, FLTH 104
Successful completion of FLST 181 and FLST 182, in the same language.

OR
Completing the equivalent of the fourth-year of a foreign language with no term grade lower than C at an accredited high school.

OR
Demonstrating fluency (speaking, reading, writing, and listening) in a language other than English on the Standards-Based Measurement of Proficiency (STAMP) test administered through the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures. See “Credit by Examination” section in undergraduate catalog.

OR
Requesting course credit for the State Seal of Biliteracy within 3 academic years after graduating from high school. See “Credit by Examination” section in undergraduate catalog.

OR
Exemption (no credit awarded) by:

*With consent of the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures, native speakers of Spanish may substitute FLSP 215 for any and all levels of FLSP 101 through FLSP 202, as well as for FLSP 211.
Demonstrating competence equal to the work required in the last course in one of the sequences listed above on a four-skills test (reading, writing, listening, and speaking) administered through the NIU Office of Testing Services. Such examinations are available for languages taught by the faculty of the NIU Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures.

OR

Registering as an international student at NIU, with a native language other than English.

Students with high school credit in French, German, or Spanish who wish to continue in that language must gain placement into the appropriate course in the desired sequence by taking the foreign language placement examination. On the basis of this examination, the student must begin the chosen language sequence in the course indicated by the placement examination, disregarding that course's prerequisites. For example, a student gaining placement into French 201 does not have to complete the courses FLFR 101 and FLFR 102. For placement in all other courses, students must gain placement into French 201 does not have to complete the courses FLFR 101 and FLFR 102. For placement in all other languages listed above, see the appropriate coordinator in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures.

Special Requirements for the B.S. Degree in Electrical, Industrial and Systems, and Mechanical Engineering and Technology

All engineering and engineering technology students must have their schedule reviewed, approved, and signed by their assigned advisers each semester. Any deviation from an approved course schedule may delay graduation.

Special Requirement for the B.S. Degree in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences

Candidates for the Bachelor of Science degree in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences must fulfill a special college requirement. They must demonstrate competence in laboratory science and/or mathematical/computational skills equivalent to that attained in two years of college instruction (10-15 semester hours). See the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences section for a description of the requirement.

Application for Graduation

Choice of Catalog

The rules governing catalog choice for different categories of students are given below. However, no student may graduate under a catalog more than six years old, unless specific permission is obtained from the major college in a case where the major program in question is still available as an approved program of study. The rules given below apply only to requirements for majors, minors, and general education. All students are subject to the academic regulations stated in the most recent catalog.

Entering Freshmen

Students who enter NIU as first-semester freshmen should use the catalog current when they take their first course at NIU; they may shift to any later catalog which is in effect when they are enrolled. They may choose to satisfy all requirements from a single catalog or they may satisfy major and minor requirements from one and general education requirements from a second. Students earning a second major may choose a separate catalog for each degree only with the written approval of their college office.

Transfer Students

Students may choose the NIU catalog which was in effect when they became freshmen at their original school or any later NIU catalog, providing they were enrolled during the catalog year of their choice, but they cannot choose an NIU catalog which was in effect more than three years before their admission or reentry to NIU. They may also elect to satisfy all graduation requirements from a single catalog or major and minor requirements from one and general education requirements from a second.

Reentering Students

Students reentering NIU after an interruption of more than three years are subject to catalog provisions in effect at the time they reenter. (However, every effort will be made to count earlier courses in the way most beneficial to fulfilling current requirements.)

Students reentering NIU after an interruption of fewer than three years can use the catalog in effect at the time of their original admission to NIU or any later catalog.

Reentering students who have attended other colleges or universities while away from NIU are subject to the previously stated Transfer Students policy.

Postbaccalaureate Students

Students pursuing a second baccalaureate degree are subject to the provisions of the catalog in effect at the time of their starting their second baccalaureate program or any later catalog.

Applying for Graduation

Degrees are granted in December, May, and August.

Undergraduate students who have completed 90 or more semester hours will be notified via e-mail that they are eligible to apply for graduation. The graduation application is found in MyNIU by navigating to Self Service> MyNIU Student Center> Academics> Apply for Graduation> Go. The graduation fee will be applied to the student account at the time of application. The deadlines for applying for graduation and commencement are as follows:

- December graduation: apply March 1 – September 1
- May graduation: apply August 1 – February 1
- August graduation: apply August 1 – June 15

(Note: August graduates who wish to participate in the May commencement ceremony must apply for August graduation by February 1.)

Further correspondence regarding eligibility towards graduation may be sent via ZID e-mail account from the department, college office, or Registration and Records. Students with graduation deficiencies should contact their academic advisor for assistance. Students who do not complete all requirements during the term for which they applied must change their graduation date in Registration and Records by the next deadline date or no later than 30 days into the following semester. It is the student's responsibility to notify the Office of Registration and Records in writing of their next intended graduation date. An additional fee is not required.

Students completing degree requirements between degree dates may request a certification of degree requirements being met. Contact the Office of Registration and Records for details.

Degrees with Distinction

A student must have completed at least 60 semester hours of work at NIU to be eligible for graduation with distinction. Grade point averages are computed on the basis of all work attempted during those semesters which include the last 60 hours of work completed at NIU.

Degrees with distinction are awarded as follows, dependent on a student's GPA at the time of graduation: summa cum laude, 3.90 through 4.00; magna cum laude, 3.75 through 3.899; cum laude, 3.50 through 3.749.

Students who have completed the requirements of the University Honors Program are graduated “With University Honors.”
Educator Licensure Requirements

Students seeking initial professional educator licensure should contact the academic department offering the licensure program (see below). NIU's Office of the University Coordinator of Educator Licensure answers general questions about state certification requirements and refers students to the appropriate academic department for specific advising.

To teach in a public school in the state of Illinois an individual must possess an Illinois Professional Educator License (PEL). NIU offers initial educator licensure entitlement programs which are approved by the Illinois State Board of Education (ISBE). NIU is accredited by the Council for the Accreditation of Educator Preparation (CAEP). Below is a list of ISBE-approved initial educator licensure programs together with the academic department (or departments) at NIU with responsibility for administering each program.

Requirements for NIU educator licensure programs are developed by the faculty in the context of state, national, disciplinary standards and requirements. Because students must meet the requirements of state law to be recommended for licensure, a student may find his or her licensure requirements changed for reasons beyond the university's control.

A student pursuing licensure should meet with her or his adviser to develop a plan of study that will satisfy the licensure requirements as they then exist. Once the plan of study is formally approved by the adviser, the requirements that student must meet in order to be recommended for licensure will not be changed by the adviser except to the extent that it may be necessary to satisfy changes in state licensure requirements. However, if other aspects of applicable departmental or university requirements are changed, the student may, with the approval of the adviser, modify the plan of study to conform to the new requirements. Because there may be delays in physical publication of new requirements as they are developed, departments and programs will make efforts to disseminate information about changes in requirements by other, more immediate means, including electronic media. A student who becomes aware of discrepancies between an approved program plan of study and other published descriptions of licensure requirements is responsible for contacting his or her adviser to ascertain whether there have been changes in state requirements that will necessitate changes in the plan of study.

Students who wish to pursue more than one educator license must complete the NIU program requirements for each license. Endorsements (see "Definitions of Terms Used in This Catalog") are available for persons interested in broadening their qualification as teachers in conjunction with certain initial educator licensure programs.

Admission to Educator Licensure Programs

Each department has determined whether enrollment in a degree program is necessary to pursue the educator licensure program(s) administered by that department.

Admission to the university or to a degree program in an academic department, school, or college does not necessarily constitute acceptance into a licensure program. Candidates for admission to an educator licensure program should apply directly to the academic department responsible for administering the program regarding information about admission.

All candidates for admission to educator licensure programs must demonstrate competence in reading, communication, and mathematical skills. Candidates should contact the department responsible for administering the licensure program regarding specific procedures for demonstrating this competence.

The GPA for all postbaccalaureate students, including those whose initial baccalaureate degree was earned at NIU, will include only postbaccalaureate course work attempted at NIU.

1 Students with an undergraduate degree must be admitted to the M.S. program in art with a specialization in art education to enter the licensure program.
University Requirements for Educator Licensure

These are the minimum university-wide requirements for educator licensure. See also the individual academic departments, because some programs exceed these requirements.

Common Requirements for Educator Licensure

Upon satisfactory completion of one or more of the above initial educator licensure programs, students will be recommended for licensure. In order to be licensed to teach or supervise in Illinois public schools, a person must be of good character, in sound health, and at least 19 years of age. The following general requirements must be satisfied by all candidates for licensure. (See the academic department for specific information on other requirements.)

An overall GPA of 2.50 or above in all course work taken at NIU for admission to and retention in a licensure program. A passing grade is required in all course work taken for educator licensure. Educator licensure requirements are deemed to be met only by obtaining a grade of C or better in courses using traditional A, A-, B+, B, B-, C+, C, D, F grading or an S in those professional or clinical courses in which S/U grading is used. An S is the equivalent to a C or better and a U is equivalent to a D or lower in educator licensure courses using S/U grading. In those courses in which S/U grading basis is applicable, the use of S and U will apply to all students registered in any class section in which S/U grading is employed. Individual students may not elect S and U grading. Some programs have higher GPA and/or course grade requirements. (See the academic department about specific requirements.)

Successful completion of designated clinical experiences, including a minimum of 100 clock hours of approved clinical experience prior to student teaching. These experiences must be gradual and sequential throughout the preparation period.

Completion of the requirements for the Illinois State Board of Education approved “Major Area of Specialization” for which the license is sought.

An earned baccalaureate degree from a recognized institution.

Successful completion of the Test of Academic Proficiency (TAP) or equivalent, a test of subject matter knowledge administered by the Illinois Licensure Testing System are all required for licensure.

Successful completion of the state mandated Teacher Performance Assessment (edTPA).

Successful completion of course work and/or experience which contributes directly to an awareness of cultural diversity. (See the academic department about meeting this requirement.)

General Education Requirements for Educator Licensure

The university's general education requirements for educator licensure are met when the general education requirements for an NIU baccalaureate degree have been met. A student who already holds a baccalaureate degree from an accredited institution, or the equivalent from a recognized foreign institution, is considered to have met the university’s general education requirements for licensure.

Professional Education Requirements for Educator Licensure

Early Childhood Endorsement

Elementary Endorsement

High School Endorsement

Special Endorsement License

Each type of endorsement requires the student to complete professional education courses. The course requirements for the Early Childhood, the Elementary, the Middle Grades, the High School, and the various Special Endorsements are listed in the department sections of this catalog.

Student Teaching

Students must apply in advance for student teaching. (See the department adviser regarding the time to apply for placement.) Transportation to the student teaching site is the responsibility of the student. In addition to having completed the NIU licensure program requirements, prior to student teaching the student must (a) have earned a minimum of 14 semester hours at NIU, (b) have earned 90 semester hours, and (c) make all arrangements for student teaching through the appropriate department. Students may not make their own arrangements for student teaching sites nor may they request a change once an assignment has been confirmed by the cooperating school. For additional requirements students should see the appropriate department adviser.

Retention in Educator Licensure Programs

Admission to educator licensure programs does not guarantee continued acceptance unless the student maintains satisfactory grades and other qualifications. A candidate for a student teaching assignment or licensure must have good character, sound mental and physical health, and must demonstrate the skills, attitudes, and behaviors necessary for working with children and/or adolescents, as applicable.

Specific requirements for retention in an initial educator licensure program are determined by the faculty offering that program; students should consult the academic department for information.

Specific degree, content-area, professional education and clinical coursework that forms part of an application for licensure, endorsement, or state approval must have been passed with a grade no lower than C, or the equivalent, in order to be counted towards fulfillment of the applicable ISBE requirements. Students must see individual program advisors for the list of courses required.

Appeals

A student who wishes to appeal a grade or grades should utilize the current NIU Procedures for Use in Appealing Allegedly Capricious Semester Grades of Undergraduate Students (Grade Appeal Policy). A student who wishes to appeal a decision regarding admission to, retention in, or completion of an initial educator licensure program should consult with the appropriate college advising office regarding the procedures to be followed.

Criminal Background Check

Illinois law requires Illinois school boards to conduct a criminal background investigation on applicants for employment. This law also prohibits the employment of any person who has been convicted of committing or attempting to commit any one or more of a number of offenses. At present, offenses include first degree murder; any Class X felony; juvenile pimping; soliciting for a juvenile prostitute; exploitation of a child; obscenity; child pornography; harmful material; criminal sexual assault; aggravated criminal sexual assault; criminal sexual abuse; aggravated criminal sexual
abuse; offenses set forth in the Cannabis Control Act; and crimes defined in the Illinois Controlled Substances Act. Employment must be denied whether the offenses and/or conviction occurred inside or outside the state of Illinois.

For initial teacher licensure and advanced programs with students who do not hold current employment in a school or district: Students should contact the school district office of their placement site to confirm the location and availability and to determine how to proceed to obtain an FBI finger-print based CBC. Students should follow the district's policies and use their preferred provider and payment options. Students need to be aware that a new CBC will be required for each new district they will be placed at for a clinical or student teaching placement. This means there will be a charge for each new CBC required.

Students need to be aware there are potential consequences of having any criminal history. This FBI-mandated change means schools will now be the owners of the CBC information, and they will decide whether or not a conviction warrants exclusion from their schools and classrooms. Schools have the option of rejecting candidates based on their criminal history.

Contact your adviser for further details.

Out-of-State Employment in Public Schools

Other states have similar or additional licensure, licensing, or employment requirements. NIU is not responsible for informing any student of statutes, rules, or regulations which might affect the future licensure or employment of teachers. Students wishing admission to any NIU educator licensure program are responsible for determining their own eligibility for eventual licensure in another state.
Academic Regulations

Regulations in this catalog represent the policies adopted by the faculties and administration of NIU. A student who believes that his or her situation warrants an exception to one of these regulations should consult with the advising dean of his or her college or with the Academic Advising Center, if the student has no college affiliation.

Advisement and Registration

Advisement System

College Offices
Advisement, information, and other academic assistance are available in the advising offices of the six colleges with undergraduate programs. Each college also provides student services such as policies on and forms for overloads, withdrawals from the university, and petitions for requirement waivers. Questions concerning retention, dismissal, and reinstatement should be directed to the office of the college in which the student's major department is located.

The advising office of the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences advises all students who are undecided about their majors within the college and all freshmen and sophomores who have declared a major in a department in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. The advising office is staffed by academic advisers.

All College of Business students who have not enrolled in upper-level business courses are advised in the college's undergraduate studies office. Once enrolled in upper-level business courses, students are advised in the department in which they have a declared major.

Individual departments in the College of Education provide academic advisement for students majoring in those departments, as well as information about admission to educator licensure for students in early childhood, elementary, and special teacher education programs.

All students in the College of Engineering and Engineering Technology are advised in the department of their intended or declared major or in the Central Advising Office of the College of Engineering. Students majoring in Electrical, Industrial and Systems, or Mechanical Engineering who have not yet passed MATH 230 with a C or better or Technology students who have not passed MATH 110 with a C or better will be advised by the Central Advising Office. All other students will be advised in the department of their intended or declared majors.

Students in the College of Health and Human Sciences are advised in the departments in which they have declared majors. Undeclared majors in the College of Health and Human Sciences are advised in the college advising office.

Students in the College of Visual and Performing Arts receive academic advisement in their major departments. Students whose advisement needs cannot be met in their major departments are referred to the college advising office.

Academic Advising Center
The Academic Advising Center advises all students who have no college affiliation. The Academic Advising Center is staffed by academic advisers and supports the distinct nature of advising within the colleges and academic departments at Northern Illinois University. The Academic Advising Center will not, under any circumstances, initiate or approve exemptions to curricular requirements or requests for waivers to university graduation requirements.

Locations of college advising offices and the Academic Advising Center are as follows.

- Business—Barsema Hall 201
- Education—early childhood elementary and special education: Gabel Hall 161
- Education—elementary education: Gabel Hall 152
- Education—kinesiology and physical education: Anderson Hall 214
- Engineering and Engineering Technology—Engineering Building 331
- Health and Human Sciences—Wirtz Hall
- Liberal Arts and Sciences—Zulauf Hall 201
- Visual and Performing Arts—Music Building 303
- Academic Advising Center—Adams Hall, 4th Floor

Major Departments
Each department has faculty advisers who help students plan their programs of study and schedules for each semester and advise them on academic problems.

Students are responsible for checking with their major department and adviser and the Office of Registration and Records to see that they will have met all university and departmental requirements by the time they expect to graduate.

Declaration of Major, Minor, and Degree

Applicants for Admission
The university requires both freshman and transfer students to declare their major at the time they apply for admission. This information is needed for purposes of academic advisement and for institutional planning. It is understood that experience in university courses and further consultation with academic advisers may lead to changes in the student’s academic interests.

Change of Major or Declaration of Minor
Students will be placed into the major and emphasis, if applicable, at the point of admission if they meet the admission requirements of the degree program. There are major programs in the university in which acceptance of students either is limited or requires the meeting of specific criteria. Some of these programs may require acceptance into a major or emphasis at the time of admission. See “Limited Admissions and Limited Retention Requirements” and individual departments.

Many majors have course requirements outside the department. Students, through consultation with an adviser, should insure that these requirements are taken at the appropriate program stage.

There are some majors in which a student must follow a highly structured sequence of courses. It is important to get advice as early as possible to plan a program of study.

A student may declare a minor at any time by completing a “Minor Request” form in the office of the department offering the minor. A student may not take a minor offered by the department of his or her major unless this is specifically permitted in the description of the minor.
Culturally Relevant Teaching (College of Education)
Criminology (Sociology)
Creative Writing (English)
Asian American Studies (College of Liberal Arts and Sciences)

will require acceptance of the college of the new major.
been academically dismissed or retained on academic probation
examination for that term. Major changes for students who have
the last three weeks of the term, including the final examination
Major changes for students who have not been academically
remain under the jurisdiction of their current major college office
department that they wish to enter as a major or minor. Students
a "Major Request" or "Minor Request" form at the office of the
Students may change a major, emphasis, or minor by completing
See individual departments.

Certificates of undergraduate study with the following titles are
undergraduate study for other specific requirements.
toward an undergraduate major. See the individual certificate of
with the approval of the major department, courses
and a GPA of at least 2.00 must be earned in the course work
Only courses taken at NIU may be applied toward a certificate,
study may have additional admission requirements.
the application approved. Some certificates of undergraduate
undergraduate study, a student must be admitted to NIU, must
of a specific certificate of undergraduate study will be posted
around a specific theme (minimum of 9 semester hours). Notation
Certificate of Undergraduate Study
A certificate of undergraduate study is awarded upon successful
courses around a specific theme (minimum of 9 semester hours). Notation
of a specific certificate of undergraduate study will be posted
the student's transcript upon the successful completion of
that certificate. To pursue a certificate of undergraduate study, a student must be admitted to NIU, must
must submit an application to the appropriate academic unit, and must
have the application approved. Some certificates of undergraduate
may have additional admission requirements.

Only courses taken at NIU may be applied toward a certificate,
and a GPA of at least 2.00 must be earned in the course work
used toward the certificate, all of which must be completed
within the period of time specified in the requirements for the
Certificate of Undergraduate Study

Actuarial Science (Department of Mathematical Sciences)
Adolescence (NIU Collaborative on Early Adolescence)
Applied Ethics (College of Business and College of Liberal
Arts and Sciences; see “Inter-College Interdisciplinary
Certificates.”)
Asian American Studies (College of Liberal Arts and Sciences)
Business Analytics Using SAP Software (Department of
Operations Management and Information Systems)
Business Analytics Using SAS Software – SAS Joint Certificate
Program (Department of Operations Management and
Information Systems)
Creative Writing (English)
Criminology (Sociology)
Culturally Relevant Teaching (College of Education)

Digital Marketing (Department of Marketing)
Digital Media Production (Communication)
Energy Management (Department of Technology)
Facilities Management (Department of Technology)
Film and Television Studies (College of Liberal Arts and
Sciences)
Finance (Department of Finance)
Foundations of Educational Studies (Department of Leadership,
Educational Psychology and Foundations)
Geographic Information Systems (Department of Geographic
and Atmospheric Sciences)
Homeland Security (College of Engineering and Engineering
Technology, College of Health and Human Sciences, and
College of Liberal Arts and Sciences; see “Inter-College
Interdisciplinary Certificates.”)
Illinois Director Credential Certificate-Level 2 (School of
Family and Consumer Sciences)
Infant Toddler Credential Certificate-Level 5 (School of Family
and Consumer Sciences)
Information Systems (Department of Operations Management
and Information Systems)
Leadership in Aging Services (College of Health and Human
Sciences)
Lean Six Sigma (College of Engineering and Engineering
Technology)
Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, and Transgender Studies (College of
Liberal Arts and Sciences)
Logistics (Department of Industrial and Systems Engineering)
Middle School Literacy (Department of Curriculum and
Instruction)
Mobile Programming (Department of Computer Science)
Nanotechnology (College of Engineering and Engineering
Technology)
Nonprofit and NGO Studies (Center for Nonprofit and NGO
Studies)
Philosophy of Education (Department of Leadership,
Educational Psychology and Foundations)
Professional Selling (Department of Marketing)
Professional Teaching Practices (College of Education)
Public Service Leadership (Departments of Political Science
and Public Administration)
Religious Studies (College of Liberal Arts and Sciences)
Retail Management (Department of Marketing)
Social Entrepreneurship (Department of Management)
Sustainable Food Systems (Environmental Studies)
Women's and Gender Studies (College of Liberal Arts and
Sciences)

Schedule Changes

Schedule changes may have serious academic and financial
consequences. It is highly recommended that students meet with
their academic advisers prior to any schedule changes. Contact
the Financial Aid Office regarding the impact of schedule changes
and any financial aid. International students need to contact the
International Student and Faculty Office (ISFO). Students living
in university housing who are reducing their schedule to less than
12 hours or are withdrawing from the university must contact
the Housing Office. Reducing hours can also impact student
insurance. Contact Student Insurance for additional information.
Student-Athletes should contact Student Athletes Academic
Support Services (SAASS).

See chart and detailed procedures below including the
Undergraduate Academic Calendar for appropriate deadlines
for adding/dropping a course(s) and for withdrawals. Other
deadlines may apply for 14-week, summer, and dynamic (non-
standard) courses. Students should refer to MyNIU for course
specific deadlines.
Schedule Change Process for 16 week courses
(full-semester)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Dates Start with First Week of Semester</th>
<th>Steps</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Drop all courses</td>
<td>Prior to the first day of class</td>
<td>Self-service MyNIU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add a course</td>
<td>Week 1</td>
<td>Self-service MyNIU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add a course</td>
<td>Week 2</td>
<td>Contact department of Course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drop a course</td>
<td>Week 1</td>
<td>Self-service MyNIU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drop a course</td>
<td>Week 2</td>
<td>Contact major college or Academic Advising Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Withdraw from a course</td>
<td>Week 3 through end of Week 8</td>
<td>Contact major college or Academic Advising Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Withdraw from the university</td>
<td>Week 1 through end of Week 8</td>
<td>Contact major college or Academic Advising Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Withdraw from the university</td>
<td>Week 9 through end of Week 12 (with academic jeopardy)</td>
<td>Contact major college or Academic Advising Center</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Schedule Change Process for 8 week sessions
(first and last half-semester)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Dates Start with First Week of Session</th>
<th>Steps</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Drop all courses</td>
<td>Prior to the first day of semester</td>
<td>Self-service MyNIU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add a course</td>
<td>Week 1 of session</td>
<td>Self-service MyNIU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drop a course</td>
<td>Week 1 of Session</td>
<td>Self-service MyNIU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Withdraw from a first-half course</td>
<td>Week 3 of session through end of Week 4 of session</td>
<td>Contact Major College or Academic Advising Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Withdraw from a second-half course</td>
<td>Week 2 of session through end of Week 4 of session</td>
<td>Contact Major College or Academic Advising Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Withdraw from the university</td>
<td>Week 1 of session through end of Week 4 of session</td>
<td>Contact Major College or Academic Advising Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Withdraw from the university</td>
<td>Week 5 of session through week 6 of session (with academic jeopardy)</td>
<td>Contact Major College or Academic Advising Center</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Add or Drop a Course

Add/drop procedures include adding a class, dropping a class, and changing to a different section of the same course. For 16 week courses, students may make changes to their schedules during the first week of the semester through MyNIU. Courses may be dropped during the second week of the term by permission of the student's major college, or the Academic Advising Center for students with no major college affiliation. Courses may be added to a student's schedule during the second week of the term by permission of the department offering the course. Sixteen-week courses which are dropped by the end of the second week of classes will not appear on a student's record. Beginning with the third week of classes of a fall or spring term, all course load reductions become withdrawals, with the exception of last-half semester courses. Other deadlines may apply for 14-week, summer, and dynamic (non-standard) courses. Students should refer to MyNIU for course specific deadlines.

Withdrawal from a Course

A student may withdraw from a course up to the end of the eighth week of a semester, or the fourth week of a half-session course or eight-week summer session course. For courses of other lengths, the withdrawal deadline is the end of the first half of the course. A W is recorded for course withdrawals properly processed prior to the established deadlines. A W has no effect on semester or cumulative GPA.

All requests for withdrawal from a course must be initiated and processed through the central advisement office of the college in which the student is pursuing a major, or the Academic Advising Center if the student has no college affiliation. Visiting students initiate withdrawals through the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences.

A student may withdraw from a course after the established deadlines only in exceptional cases (medical reasons, military reasons, or because of hardship) when supported by acceptable evidence. Approval of a course withdrawal after the deadline may be granted only by the college office of the student's major (major college office), or by the Academic Advising Center if the student has no college affiliation. If such approval is given, academic jeopardy will be enforced: W will be recorded for the course if the instructor indicates the student is passing at the time of withdrawal; if the instructor indicates the student is not passing at that time a grade of F will be recorded and included in both the term and cumulative GPA.

Additional information regarding withdrawals for exceptional reasons can be found at www.niu.edu/academicaffairs/withdrawal/index.html.

Students seeking a withdrawal from a course for exceptional reasons must initiate and complete the withdrawal process during the semester of enrollment in the course.

Students are limited in the number of semester hours from which they can withdraw. Students with fewer than 7 transfer hours are allowed to withdraw from a total of 17 semester hours during the pursuit of the baccalaureate degree.

The maximum number of hours from which a transfer student may withdraw during pursuit of a baccalaureate degree at NIU is determined by the number of hours of transfer credit accepted at the time of enrollment at NIU plus all hours earned at NIU prior to enrollment, as indicated in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Transfer Plus Pre-enrollment</th>
<th>Maximum Withdrawal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NIU Hours</td>
<td>Hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-6</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7-15</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16-30</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31-45</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46 or more</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students who cease to attend any course in which they are enrolled without officially withdrawing will receive an F for that course.

Withdrawal from the University

All students are encouraged to meet with an academic adviser if they are considering withdrawing from the university. Any undergraduate student who decides to withdraw from the university must notify their central advisement office of the college in which the student is pursuing a major, or the Academic Advising Center.
if the student has no college affiliation. Students who withdraw from the university within the add/drop period will have those courses removed from their record. Contact the Bursar's Office regarding information on tuition refunds. A university withdrawal may be made without academic jeopardy up to the end of the eighth week of the semester for 16-week courses. When students officially withdraw from the university after the eighth week of the term academic jeopardy will be enforced: W will be recorded for the course if the instructor indicates the student is passing at the time of withdrawal; if the instructor indicates the student is not passing at that time a grade of F will be recorded and included in both the term and cumulative GPA.

A student may withdraw from the university after the established deadlines only in exceptional cases (medical reasons, military reasons, or because of hardship) when supported by acceptable evidence. Approval of a university withdrawal after the deadline may be granted only by the college office of the student's major (major college office), or the Academic Advising Center if the student has no college affiliation. If such approval is given, academic jeopardy will be enforced: W will be recorded for the course if the instructor indicates the student is passing at the time of withdrawal; if the instructor indicates the student is not passing at that time a grade of F will be recorded and included in both the term and cumulative GPA.

Additional information regarding withdrawals for exceptional reasons can be found at http://www.stuaff.niu.edu/stuaff/studentlife/policies/withdraw.shtml.

Students seeking a withdrawal from the university for exceptional reasons must initiate and complete the withdrawal process during the semester of enrollment. A student who withdraws from the university must obtain permission from her or his last major college or the Academic Advising Center, if the student has no college affiliation, to re-enroll during the semester in which the student withdrew from the university, if that reenrollment will occur after the add/drop period.

Withdrawal from the University for Violation of Student Conduct

In each case for which an Administrative Hearing Officer, a Student Conduct Board, Residence Hall Conduct Board, or Organizational Conduct Board determines that a student has violated the Student Code of Conduct, the sanction(s) shall be determined and imposed by the appropriate Administrative Hearing Officer or Conduct Board. A student who has received a sanction of either University Suspension or University Expulsion retains the right to appeal the University Suspension or University Expulsion. If the student chooses not to appeal within five (5) business days of being notified of the sanction, they will be withdrawn from all enrolled courses immediately. If the sanction is upheld upon appeal, the student will be withdrawn from all enrolled courses effective the date of the initial sanction. If the sanction is overturned upon appeal, reasonable attempts will be made by faculty members to allow the student to make up missed work. The student should consult with the major college advising office regarding any future enrollment.

A university withdrawal processed up to the end of the 8th week of the semester for 16-week courses will be made without academic jeopardy and is initiated by the Office of Registration and Records.

A university withdrawal processed after the 8th week of the semester for 16-week courses will be made with academic jeopardy enforced and is initiated by the major college office: W will be recorded for the course if the instructor indicates the student is passing at the time of withdrawal; if the instructor indicates the student is not passing at that time a grade of F will be recorded and included in both the term and cumulative GPA.

Refer to the chart and detailed procedures in the Schedule Changes section above for additional information regarding deadlines for withdrawals. Other deadlines may apply for 14-week, summer, and dynamic (non-standard) courses. Refer to MyNIU for course specific deadlines.

Grading System

Grades

Grades assigned in each undergraduate course are intended to reflect achievement relative to a defined level of competence. Faculty members are expected during the first week of a semester to indicate clearly the requirements in a course and the level of competence to be associated with each of the possible letter grades. Multisection courses are expected to require similar levels of competence in all sections. Department and college curriculum committees shall be responsible for implementing these policies.

Credit is expressed in semester hours. One semester hour usually means pursuit of a subject for one 50-minute period per week for a 15-week semester. A student accumulates grade points based on the grades earned. The symbols, their meaning or level of competence indicated, and their grade point values are as follows.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Points Per Hour</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Outstanding competence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-</td>
<td>3.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B+</td>
<td>Above satisfactory competence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>3.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-</td>
<td>2.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C+</td>
<td>Satisfactory level of competence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Marginally satisfactory competence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Unsatisfactory level of competence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Incomplete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Passing at time of withdrawal from a course or from the university</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>Satisfactory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>Unsatisfactory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OW</td>
<td>Audit; no grade and no credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CR</td>
<td>Proficiency credit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A, A-, B+, B-, C+, C, D, and S are recorded for credit courses for which the student has been given a passing mark. The grading symbol CR indicates that proficiency credit has been received for the course, and that course is not included in the student's GPA.

An F or U is recorded when a student fails to earn a passing grade in a course; a student withdraws from a course without official notice; a student withdraws from a course with official permission after deadline but is not doing passing work at the time; or a student is not doing passing work at the time of withdrawal from the university.

Grade Point Average (GPA)

The grade point system is used to determine academic standing and to award honors. To compute the GPA, the total number of grade points earned is divided by the total number of GPA hours attempted at NIU (those for which grades of A, A-, B+, B, B-, C+, C, D, or F are recorded), as in the following examples.
Examples of GPA calculation for grades earned under the plus/minus grading option.

**Example #1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Credit</th>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Grade Points/Credit</th>
<th>Total: Grade Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>4.00</td>
<td>(3 x 4.00) 12.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>A-</td>
<td>3.67</td>
<td>(3 x 3.67) 11.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>B+</td>
<td>3.33</td>
<td>(3 x 3.33) 9.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>3.00</td>
<td>(3 x 3.00) 9.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Totals</strong></td>
<td><strong>16</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>55.32</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Term GPA</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>(55.32/16)</td>
<td><strong>3.458</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example #2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Credit</th>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Grade Points/Credit</th>
<th>Total: Grade Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>A-</td>
<td>3.67</td>
<td>(3 x 3.67) 11.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>B+</td>
<td>3.33</td>
<td>(3 x 3.33) 9.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>2.67</td>
<td>(4 x 2.67) 10.68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>C+</td>
<td>2.33</td>
<td>(3 x 2.33) 6.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>(4 x 2.00) 8.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Totals</strong></td>
<td><strong>17</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>46.67</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Term GPA</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>(46.67/17)</td>
<td><strong>2.745</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Cumulative GPA.** Calculation of cumulative GPA combines grade points earned in each course over all terms as is follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Credit</th>
<th>Total Grade Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Term 1</td>
<td>55.32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term 2</td>
<td>46.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Totals</strong></td>
<td><strong>101.99</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cumulative GPA</strong></td>
<td>(101.99/33) <strong>3.091</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**S/U Grading**

In those courses in which the S/U grading basis is applicable, the use of S and U will apply to all students registered in any class section in which the S/U grading basis is employed. Individual students may not elect S and U grading. Educator licensure requirements are deemed to be met only by obtaining a grade of C or better in courses using traditional A, A-, B+, B, B-, C+, C, D, F grading or an S in those professional or clinical courses in which S/U grading is used. An S is the equivalent to a C or better and a U is equivalent to a D or lower in educator licensure courses using S/U grading.

**Incomplete**

A grade of I (incomplete) is assigned at the discretion of the instructor, when illness, death in the immediate family, or other unusual and unforeseeable circumstances not encountered by the other students in the class prevent completion of the course requirements by the end of the semester. Under these circumstances, a grade of I (incomplete) may be assigned when a student is unable to complete the course requirements but only when it is possible that the completion of the remaining work could result in a passing grade.

An I (incomplete) grade received during the fall semester, the spring semester, or the summer session must be cleared no later than 120 calendar days from the end of the term in which the student received the grade unless the incomplete is extended by the instructor. All incompletes, whether extended or not, must be cleared within a year of when the grade was assigned.

An I (incomplete) must be resolved within the appropriate time limit or it will automatically be changed to an F. The student is responsible for seeing that incompletes are made up before the expiration date.

Before submitting grades to the Office of Registration and Records, an instructor who assigns a grade of I (incomplete) will provide the chair of the department with a written statement of the remaining work to be completed to remove the incomplete. Upon request, the student may obtain a copy of that statement from either the instructor or the department chair.

**Grade Appeals**

The university has a formal procedure under which a student can appeal a grade. Copies of the procedure for appealing allegedly capricious grades are available from the university ombudsperson, department offices, and college offices.

**Repeating a Course**

The policy outlined here pertains only to courses taken at and repeated at NIU. Repeating a course taken at another college or university is governed by the policy on repeated courses in the section on transfer credit. The opportunity to repeat a course under this policy will end with the awarding of a degree. The NIU transcript will reflect the GPA as specified in the following policy. However, students should be cautioned that some limited admissions programs recognize all attempts for admission purposes and that when students apply to professional schools and/or graduate schools, all attempts at courses could be considered in that application process.

A student may repeat any course in which a grade of D or F was received. The highest grade which the student earns will be used in the GPA calculation, but both grades will always appear on the student’s official transcript. In all cases, the permanent record of a student repeating a course will report each enrollment in the course. (A course withdrawal does not count as a repeat.)

A student may not repeat a course taken at NIU in which a grade of C or better was earned, unless the contrary is stated in the catalog description of the course.

A student who does not earn a C or better after two (or more) attempts in a course may petition to retake the course. The student must secure permission of the dean of his or her major college and of the chair of the department in which the course is offered.

All grades received in the course will appear on the transcript. Credit may be earned only once unless the course description in the catalog states otherwise. Exceptions to this policy may be granted only by the dean of the student’s major college. In all cases, third or subsequent enrollments in a course may be allowed only if the department in which the course is taught agrees to permit enrollment. In approved third or subsequent enrollments the highest grade earned will be used in the GPA calculation.

All students repeating courses under the provisions outlined above must so indicate on the appropriate registration form or notify the Office of Registration and Records by the end of the sixth week of each term (third week for summer session).

**Change of Grade**

Final grades, once posted in MyNIU, cannot be changed without a written request for the change of grade signed by the department chair. In the case of undergraduates, the request is sent directly to the appropriate college office of the course. All grade changes proposed for academically dismissed students must be submitted to the college office. In the case of graduate students, a request...
for a grade change is sent to the Graduate School for entry into MyNIU. A grade change request for an undergraduate taking a graduate course is also sent to the Graduate School.

Any change of grade in an undergraduate course (other than from Incomplete) submitted more than one month after the opening of the next session in which the student is enrolled requires the written explanation and approval of the instructor of the course, the chair of the department, and the dean (or delegate) of the college in which the grade was awarded.

Freshman Warning, Academic Probation and Dismissal

First-semester freshmen at NIU who earn a cumulative GPA of 1.60 to 1.99 for all work completed at NIU will be placed on freshman warning. A student who does not earn a minimum cumulative 2.00 GPA by the end of their second enrollment at NIU will be placed on academic probation. First-semester freshmen whose GPA falls below 1.60 for all work attempted at NIU will be placed on probation and all other undergraduate students failing to maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 for all work attempted at NIU will also be placed on probation. Students placed on freshman warning or probation are required to schedule an appointment with the dean (or the dean's delegate) of their major college to discuss their academic status. Students placed on freshman warning or probation who have no college affiliation are required to schedule an appointment with the Vice Provost (or the Vice Provost's delegate).

Students failing to remove academic probation after one enrollment by attaining a cumulative GPA in NIU courses of at least 2.00 will become candidates for academic dismissal from the university.

Students failing all of the courses for which they are registered for a single semester, including summer session, will become candidates for academic dismissal from the university.

The academic record of each candidate for dismissal will be reviewed by the dean of the student's major college (or the dean's delegate). The dean (or the dean's delegate) may elect to retain on academic probation some students who are candidates for academic dismissal. The Vice Provost (or the Vice Provost's delegate) will review the academic record of those candidates for dismissal who have no college affiliation. All students not retained on academic probation will be academically dismissed from the university.

Students retained on academic probation must raise their cumulative GPA in NIU courses to at least 2.00 by the end of the next enrollment. Those failing to do so will again become candidates for academic dismissal from the university and their records will be reviewed as described above. Additional retention on academic probation will be granted only in exceptional cases.

Students re-entering on final probation (see “Reinstatement”) who fail to attain a new cumulative GPA of 2.00 or higher will be dismissed.

After a student has earned 90 or more semester hours (including NIU courses and all transfer credit), he or she must have attained a cumulative GPA in NIU courses of at least 2.00 if the student was ever previously continued on academic probation or reentered with a baccalaureate-oriented associate degree from an Illinois public community college earned after leaving NIU. Students who fail to maintain a cumulative 2.00 or higher GPA will be academically dismissed. Additional retention on academic probation will be granted only in exceptional cases.

Students who have been academically dismissed from the university may not enroll again at NIU unless reinstated to the university through the procedure described in the section on “Reinstatement” or “Resentrance of Community College Graduates.”

Credit by Examination

NIU provides a variety of opportunities for students to obtain college credit by examination. Credit may be awarded through the Advanced Placement (AP) Program, the College-Level Examination Program (CLEP), the Defense Activities for Non-Traditional Educational Support program (DANTES), Standards-Based Measurement of Proficiency (STAMP) for language proficiency, and other NIU proficiency examinations.

Advanced Placement

The Advanced Placement (AP) Program is a series of national examinations that measures the knowledge and skills acquired by students who have taken AP courses. The courses and examinations are administered by high schools and the resulting examination scores are sent to colleges of the students’ choice. Students with sufficiently high scores on certain AP examinations may be eligible for specific course credit. Specific course credit awarded on the basis of AP subject exams is subject to the provisions specified below under “General Provisions.”

Participants applying for NIU admission should arrange to have their AP examination records sent to the NIU Office of Testing Services, Adams Hall 128, 815-753-1203. Information on the required scores and specific course credit awarded can be accessed on the Internet at www.niu.edu/testing.

College-Level Examination Program and Defense Activities for Non-Traditional Educational Support

NIU recognizes that some students have acquired proficiency in college-level material outside of the traditional college classroom. The College-Level Examination Program (CLEP) and Defense Activities for Non-Traditional Educational Support (DANTES) provide these students with the opportunity to demonstrate their college-level learning through examinations that assess the knowledge taught in common college courses.

NIU awards credit for satisfactory performance for four of the five CLEP general examinations and for several of the CLEP and DANTES subject area examinations. Credit awarded on the basis of three of the CLEP general examinations—Humanities, Natural Sciences, and Social Sciences and History—is not course-specific but applies toward NIU’s general education requirements. A total of 19 semester hours of credit toward NIU’s general education requirements is available through the CLEP general examinations. This credit will be superseded by general education credit awarded on the basis of transfer or other credit by examination, as well as by credit already earned through NIU course work; such credit may reduce the CLEP general education credit for which the student qualifies. Specific course credit awarded on the basis of CLEP and DANTES subject area examinations is subject to the provisions specified below under “General Provisions.”

Official CLEP and DANTES score reports should be sent to the NIU Office of Testing Services, Adams Hall 128, 815-753-1203. Information on the examinations, required scores, and specific course credit awarded can be accessed on the Internet at www.niu.edu/testing.

Standards-Based Measurement of Proficiency

The Standards-Based Measurement of Proficiency (STAMP) test administered by the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures assesses fluency (speaking, reading, writing and listening) in a variety of languages other than English. Up to 12 semester hours may be earned by students who are assessed at “Advanced Low Level” on the STAMP test. If fewer than 12 semester hours were earned through an Advanced Placement (AP) test, the STAMP test may be taken to attempt to increase the
obtained by contacting the Department of Foreign Languages or information regarding STAMP test schedules can be combined semester hour total (AP and STAMP) for one language to 12 semester hours. Complete lists of languages assessed by STAMP or information regarding STAMP test schedules can be obtained by contacting the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures at 815-753-1501 or via the Internet at www.niu.edu/celebrate-bilingualism.

The State Seal of Biliteracy
NIU accepts the State Seal of Biliteracy. Students must request course credit for their seal within three academic years after graduating from high school. Contact the NIU Office of Testing Services, Adams Hall 128, 815-753-1203 for information.

NIU Proficiency Examinations
Credit for all 100- and 200-level general education courses except COMS 100, ENGL 103, ENGL 203, and MATH 101 may be earned through proficiency examinations administered through academic departments. These examinations are designed for students who have acquired proficiency in college-level material outside of the traditional college classroom.

All departments are encouraged to use standardized examinations or provide specially constructed departmental examinations for granting credit to students who demonstrate college-level learning. In such areas as art and music, creative works and professional experience might be used as evidence for granting credit. Students who want to receive credit on these bases should consult the appropriate department.

A student’s eligibility to attempt locally administered examinations or to submit external examination scores for credit consideration is determined by the department or coordinating committee under whose direction the credit may be granted.

Normally, a student may attempt to gain proficiency credit for a particular course only once. When more than one form of the examination is available, the student may, at the discretion of the appropriate department chair or other responsible authority, be allowed to attempt the second form of the examination.

General Provisions
Eligibility for credit by examination is subject to restrictions. Students must be enrolled at NIU to receive credit by examination. All credit by examination awarded by NIU will be posted to the student’s record with the symbol CR. No specific grade is attached to this credit; however, credit by examination will meet any requirement for a grade or “C” or better in the course for which credit has been awarded.

Credit by examination will not be awarded for courses in which NIU credit has already been granted or for courses which substantially overlap or are prerequisites to courses in which a student is enrolled or are prerequisites to courses for which credit has already been granted. Credit may already have been granted on the basis of transfer, other credit by examination, or courses taken at NIU. Exceptions to these restrictions could occur in cases in which a student passed a credit-by-examination test prior to credit being granted in (or the student enrolling in) a course that would normally render the student ineligible for credit by examination. For example, a student enrolled in MATH 230 could be eligible to receive credit for MATH 229 based on an AP examination taken the previous May.

Credit for ENGL 103 and ENGL 203 may be earned through Advanced Placement, but not through the Writing Foundational Studies Examination. Passing a foundational studies examination fulfills the foundational studies requirement but does not result in the awarding of NIU course credit.

Credit by examination awarded by another institution is subject to provisions specified under “Transfer Credit.” The number of semester hours that a student may be eligible to earn through credit by examination is limited by the number of examinations the student is allowed to take.

Transfer Credit
For students earning an A.A. or A.S., or A.A.T. degree in early childhood, secondary math, or special education from an Illinois public community college, Northern Illinois University is a participant in the Illinois Articulation Initiative (IAI), a statewide agreement that allows transfer of the completed Illinois transferable General Education Core Curriculum (GECC) between participating institutions. Successful completion of the GECC at any participating college or university in Illinois assures students that lower-division general education requirements for an associate or baccalaureate degree have been satisfied and allows students to transfer this portion of an associate or baccalaureate degree from one participating IAI institution to another without incurring a loss of credit.

NIU also participates in the IAI Baccalaureate Majors’ Curriculum (iTransfer Majors). NIU departments have identified certain iTransfer Majors courses that if taken at IAI participating institutions will transfer as specific NIU courses for students in the identified majors.

See an academic adviser for additional information and/or read about the IAI at www.iTransfer.org. Also see “Illinois Articulation Initiative Core Curriculum.”

Northern Illinois University accepts credit in transfer from any regionally accredited institution of higher education, with credit from all accredited two- and four-year institutions subject to the following provisions.

NIU does not accept credit for intermediate algebra courses. Some other transfer credit may be used to fulfill NIU’s general education requirements or may be applied as elective credit. Transfer credit can be applied toward the student’s major (or minor) only with the written approval of the NIU department concerned.

NIU will accept completed transfer work with a grade of D. Be advised that a grade of C or better is necessary to meet the requirements for many foundational studies courses, prerequisite courses, majors, minors and certificates.

If students attend schools on the quarter-hour system, they can convert those hours to semester hours by multiplying quarter hours by 2/3 (i.e., 45 quarter hours equals 30 semester hours).

Correspondence courses from accredited institutions may be accepted. (But students should be aware that NIU will accept a maximum of 30 semester hours of correspondence work toward their desired degrees.)

Credit awarded at another institution through credit by examination may transfer to NIU if the student completed at least 12 semester hours of transferable credit through regular classroom work; official test score reports are not required for such credit to be considered. Students with fewer than 12 semester hours of transferable credit through regular classroom work at another institution may wish to have their examination scores evaluated by arranging to have official score reports submitted to NIU’s Office of Testing Services.

Upper-division credit will be granted for transfer courses if the course is equivalent to an NIU course at the 300 or 400 (junior or senior) level or if the course is a junior- or senior-level course at the previous school (if it is a four-year institution). Courses from community colleges which substitute for 300- or 400-level courses at NIU may or may not be awarded upper-division credit. This decision is made by academic departments at NIU.
Continuing and reentering students intending to transfer credit to NIU after they have earned 90 semester credit hours or who will exceed 90 semester credit hours upon transfer of that credit must obtain prior approval from their major college at NIU before enrolling in the course(s) which they intend to transfer.

**Military Educational Experience Credit**

Credit for military educational experience may be granted based on recommendations found in *A Guide to the Evaluation of Educational Experience in the Armed Services*. Credit will be awarded at the level recommended by the American Council on Education (ACE). At a minimum, credit will be awarded as elective, although certain courses may be accepted as satisfying major departmental elective or required courses based on the evaluation by and recommendation of the academic unit. Students seeking credit must submit an official transcript from the ACE Transcript Service to NIU.

Students with a minimum of one year of active duty in and an honorable discharge from the U.S. Armed Services will receive 4 semester hours of general university elective credit provided they submit a copy of their DD214 to NIU's Office of Registration and Records.

See also the Credit by Examination Section of this catalog for academic regulations regarding college credit earned through CLEP (College Level Examination Program) and Defense Activities for Non-Traditional Educational Support (DANTES).

**Credit from Community Colleges**

Students from Illinois public community colleges should check with their community college counselor about credit transfer to NIU. Illinois public community college counselors have access to the *NIU Articulation Handbook*, or the Transfer Center web page: www.reg.edu/transfercenter. The *NIU Articulation Handbook* gives detailed information on credit transfer policies as they apply to Illinois public community college transfer students. Students transferring from private or out-of-state community colleges should direct their questions regarding transfer credit to the Office of Registration and Records, 815-753-0681.

Credit from community colleges is subject to these additional restrictions:

The courses must be baccalaureate-oriented, that is, directed toward an academic rather than an occupational/technical program. Courses which are normally vocational or remedial are not accepted for transfer. (But certain NIU departments may make exceptions.)

Students may transfer up to 66 academic semester hours plus 4 semester hours of physical education activity courses. Credit hours in excess of 66 will be displayed on the student's transcript; however, in all cases, the student will be required to complete at least 54 semester hours from the following sources: NIU credit, credit from other 4-year schools, proficiency credit, and up to 8 semester hours of physical education activity credit of which up to 4 physical education activity credit hours may be earned at community colleges.

Illinois community college A.A. or A.S. graduates, or A.A.T. graduates in early childhood, secondary math, or special education, may be eligible for certain exceptions to transfer credit policies. Students can discuss these with their community college counselor or with a staff member in the NIU Office of Admissions. See “Illinois Public Community College Graduates.”

The following students may be required to take additional general education courses and should consult an academic adviser:

- Students seeking educator licensure.
- Students majoring in a department in the College of Engineering and Engineering Technology.

**N Grade**

If it appears from the sending college's transcript key or catalog that an N (no credit) grading symbol may be equated with academic failure of a course (i.e., no other symbol is provided indicating failure or the N may encompass an F along with other attendance and grading symbols), it will be counted as an F and used in calculating the GPA for determining admission eligibility. The same holds for any other symbol which is used by a college in a similar manner.

**Repeated Courses in Transfer**

In those situations where a student has repeated a course for which a grade below a C was previously earned, only the highest grade will be utilized for transfer credit. Once a student earns a grade of C or better in a course, subsequent attempts will not count for transfer credit.

The evaluation of transfer credit will give the student the benefit of the doubt in identifying repeated courses. Courses will be identified as repeats only if they fall into one of the following categories:

- The same course (by title or number, or both) has been taken twice at the same institution.
- A course for which a student has been granted transfer credit is later taken at NIU. (See “Forfeiture of Credit.”)
- Two courses, taken at two different institutions besides NIU, are obviously identical. If a credit evaluator designates two such courses as repeats, and the student disputes the ruling, the student is responsible for providing evidence that the courses were different in content. The chair of the appropriate NIU department or a designated representative will be the final judge in any disputed cases.

When a grade of D is earned in a course taken at NIU, an equivalent course taken at another institution cannot be transferred to NIU for credit because previous credit has been earned at NIU.

**Forfeiture of Credit**

A student may repeat at NIU a course for which credit was earned at another institution. However, doing so causes the student to forfeit any transfer credit granted for the equivalent or substitute course taken at another college or university.

For any course in which a student's transcripts indicate that the same or a substantially similar course has been taken at both NIU and another institution, regardless of the order in which they were taken, the NIU grade shall be the one counted toward the student's NIU grade point average. Moreover, in no case will the same or a substantially similar course for which credit has been received both at NIU and at another institution be counted twice toward the fulfillment of any requirement. In any case in which a student has taken a course at one institution and retaken it at that institution or another before transferring to NIU, the latest grade will be the one counted.

If a student is transferring to NIU with an A.A. or A.S. degree, or an A.A.T. degree in early childhood, secondary math, or special education, from an Illinois public community college, courses which were repeated at and accepted by the degree-granting college toward the degree also will transfer to NIU.

Similarly, an individual who earns a grade of D in a course equivalent to NIU's COMS 100 and repeats the course, receiving a grade of C or better, will have satisfied the relevant requirement for educator licensure under NIU's entitlement program. The student will not, however, earn additional credit hours.
Military Science Courses
Credit from another school in military science will be accepted in transfer to a maximum of 8 semester hours, as elective credit.

Religion Courses
Religion courses will be accepted in transfer to a maximum of 10 semester hours, as elective credit. Additional credit may be transferred for courses which are evaluated as acceptable substitutes.

Concurrent Enrollment
Any student seeking an NIU degree, even if taking less than the amount of NIU course work specified below, is strongly urged to obtain prior approval before enrolling concurrently at NIU and another institution. (See also “Dual Admissions.”) This procedure will assure that courses taken elsewhere will properly fit the student's NIU degree program.

A student who is an enrolled NIU student (enrollment not interrupted by more than one year) who earns a baccalaureate-oriented A.A., A.S. or approved A.A.T. degree from an Illinois public community college, will have satisfied NIU’s general education requirements upon receipt of the official transcript with the degree posted. The student must meet the terms of concurrent enrollment, if applicable, and meet NIU’s residency requirements for graduation.

A student will be considered “concurrently enrolled” if enrolled both at NIU and at another institution and if any course taken at the other institution is in session at any time during the NIU semester or summer session in question.

Students taking more than two NIU courses in a semester (more than one in a summer session) must obtain prior approval from the dean of their major college, or the Vice Provost, if the student has no college affiliation, for any concurrent enrollment. A student not complying with this requirement may not receive transfer credit for work undertaken at another institution.

Other Academic Policies
Classification of Students
Undergraduate students are classified as follows.
Freshmen—Fewer than 30 semester hours of credit
Sophomores—30 or more semester hours, but fewer than 60
Juniors—60 or more semester hours, but fewer than 90
Seniors—90 or more semester hours

Scholastic Load
The normal class load for undergraduate students is from 14 to 18 semester hours each semester. Students in their first semester of residence at the university may not carry more than 18 semester hours of work.

For the summer session, a normal class load is 9 semester hours for the entire summer session or 4 semester hours in either the first or last half session. Noncredit courses and audit courses are not considered a part of the class load for undergraduates.

Students who have established commendable scholastic records in the university (ordinarily at least a cumulative 3.00 GPA) may petition to take up to 21 semester hours of work during the semester and up to 12 semester hours in the summer. Petitions for overloads can be obtained at the student's major college office.

Course Selection
This catalog contains a description of each undergraduate course offered at NIU. Restrictions, if any, on the use of a specific course for meeting a requirement in a student's program are included in the course description. Other conditions governing a student's enrollment in a course are stated in the prerequisites or corequisites of the course.

Many courses are listed with prerequisites. This reflects the view of the faculty that successful completion of the course requires certain background material contained in the prerequisite course. Instructors assume knowledge of the content of the prerequisite course; students who fail to meet the prerequisite will be at a serious disadvantage.

Courses designated as corequisites for a given course must be taken simultaneously unless previously completed. Prerequisites to, or corequisites with, a given course can be met through equivalencies. Questions concerning equivalencies should be addressed to the chair of the department offering the course which lists the prerequisites or corequisites.

Students are eligible to enroll in any courses for which they have the proper prerequisites. Normally, however, freshmen begin their studies in lower-division courses (those numbered 100 to 299).

Freshmen who want to enroll in 400-level courses must obtain approval from the offering department.

Undergraduates in Graduate Courses for Undergraduate Credit
Undergraduate students at NIU may complete a maximum of 6 semester hours of 500-, 600-, or 700-level course work for undergraduate credit, if they have completed 90 semester hours of credit towards their baccalaureate degree with a GPA of at least 3.00 or have previously completed a baccalaureate degree.

They must also obtain, in advance, written approval from the instructor and from the office of the dean of the Graduate School to enroll in the course for undergraduate credit. In addition, for a 600- or 700-level course, the approval of the department offering the course is required. Exceptions to these limitations may be granted to students to take courses in the department administering the accelerated degree program.

Undergraduates in Courses for Graduate Credit
Seniors in their final semester at NIU who want to take courses for graduate credit (any 500-, 600-, or 700-level courses) must apply for and receive early admission to the Graduate School, which requires the same documents and approvals as regular admission. No student may enroll more than one term under early admission status. (See “Early Admission of NIU Undergraduates to the Graduate School.”) Exceptions to these limitations may be granted to students to take courses in the department administering the accelerated degree program.

Undergraduates in Law Courses
Undergraduates who have matriculated in the College of Law pursuant to an approved accelerated program may receive undergraduate credit for up to 30 hours of academic credit towards their baccalaureate degrees for courses taken in the College of Law as provided by the applicable accelerated program. Law courses may not be counted for credit towards a baccalaureate degree except as so provided. Under no circumstances may more than 30 hours of law courses be applied towards the baccalaureate degrees.
Graduate Students in Undergraduate Courses

Graduate students and students-at-large may enroll in undergraduate courses. Tuition for such classes is charged at the same rate as for graduate-level classes. While undergraduate course grades are not included in the graduate GPA, they are a part of the permanent record of the graduate student or student-at-large and appear on the transcript. Undergraduate hours are included in the calculation of academic load. For graduate students and students-at-large the deadlines and other conditions of enrolling in, dropping, or withdrawing from an undergraduate class are the same as those pertaining to a graduate class, as they are determined by the student's level, not the class level.

Internships and Practicums

A number of departments offer internship and practicum programs designed to provide the student with practical experience in a given field. These programs, which may be located on or off campus, are available only to students who have complied with specific departmental requirements. Detailed information on such matters as admission, performance, dismissal, and appeal should be obtained from the departments offering internship and practicum experience.

A student enrolled in a practicum or internship or otherwise obtaining academic credit through work or placement at an outside agency may be subject to the rules, regulations, and policies of that agency as well as those of the university.

Auditing Courses

With the permission of the instructor, students wishing to attend a course without completing all the requirements for credit may register to audit the course. A student enrolled as an auditor receives no credit in the course audited, but will have the audit recorded on the transcript if requirements determined in advance, in writing, between the student and the course instructor are satisfied. In order to audit a course the student must

- be eligible to enroll in the university;
- obtain the permission of the instructor of the course, and, if the audit is to be recorded on the transcript, determine from the instructor what attendance or other requirements must be met. (If these requirements are not met, OW rather than O will be recorded for this course on the transcript. See “Grading System”);
- register in the usual way; and
- pay the tuition which would be required if the course were being taken for credit.

An audited course is not considered part of the class load for undergraduate students. Registration in a course cannot be changed from audit to credit or credit to audit after the fifteenth calendar day of the semester. An audited course may be taken for credit in a later semester.

Attendance

The university does not use a “cut” system. Each instructor decides whether to excuse class absences and determines how to permit makeup work.

If a student will be absent from classes for a week or more because of an accident, illness, or other emergency, instructors will be notified of the absence only if students or their parents request it through the Division of Student Affairs. Health Services will not release information about students unless they provide a written request.

Leaves of absence will be granted for volunteer services related to disaster relief in accordance with applicable Illinois statutes or executive orders issued by the State of Illinois in response to emergency situations. A leave of absence will be granted for temporary military duty to any student who is a member of the Illinois National Guard, the Illinois Naval Militia, or the reserve components of the Armed Forces called for Limited Training and/or Emergency Call-Up. Military leaves of absence will be granted in accordance with applicable Illinois statutes and executive orders issued by the State of Illinois in response to emergency situations and military operations. To initiate a leave of absence, students should contact their College Dean's office, or the vice provost (or the vice provost's delegate) for any student who has no college affiliation. Following the period of volunteer service, Registration and Records will facilitate reenrollment of the student.

Students are expected to comply with each individual instructor's established attendance policy. It is recommended that students avoid registering for classes in which they would amass significant absences. In the case of an absence due to required military duties, or required attendance at a university-sponsored event such as a department trip, performing arts activity, ROTC function, or athletic competition, reasonable attempts shall be made by faculty members to allow the student to make up missed work. If an accommodation that is satisfactory to both the student and the faculty member that allows the student to make up missed work cannot be agreed upon, the student may appeal to the department chair. If a satisfactory resolution cannot be reached between the student and the chair, the student may appeal to the College Dean, whose decision will be final. Students are responsible for completing the work assigned and/or due on the days they are absent for military or university-sponsored events. Both the sponsoring unit and the student should inform the faculty member as soon as possible in the semester in order for arrangements to be made for completing missed assignments, examinations or other required course work. The student is required to provide each instructor with an official notification in advance of the absence (e.g., a letter from the chair of the sponsoring department, the head of the sponsoring unit, or the coach).

Accommodations for Students with Disabilities

Students with disabilities are encouraged to contact the Disability Resource Center (DRC) early in their NIU experience, preferably as soon as they are aware they will need one or more accommodations. The DRC works with students and faculty to make curricular and campus experiences accessible and helps determine reasonable accommodations and appropriate accommodations for courses, programs and activities. The DRC will determine with the student, through an interactive process, the following: 1) the nature of the “documentation of disability” required; 2) appropriate accommodations; and 3) how the faculty or staff in charge of the curricular or cocurricular activity will be informed of the need for accommodation, usually through a Letter of Accommodation (LOA). Students are strongly encouraged to meet and talk with their faculty to identify their requests for accommodations as early as possible in the semester, even if they won't use all accommodations right away. Requests for accommodations must be made in a timely enough manner for them to be reviewed by the DRC, and requests for accommodations are not retroactive. The DRC staff will provide guidance to faculty, when needed, about how to implement accommodations. Students who make requests for accommodations are expected to follow DRC policies and procedures, in addition to university policies and procedures. A wide range of services, based on the individual student situation, can be explored. This includes curricular and cocurricular activities, such as housing, accommodated testing, alternate format of instructional materials, and local transportation. Students can visit the DRC on the fourth floor of the Health Services building during business hours or make an appointment by calling 815-753-1303.
Religious Observances and the Academic Schedule

The university recognizes that on occasion examinations or other scheduled academic activities may conflict with the religious observances of some members of the academic community, and accordingly encourages the instructional and administrative staff to make reasonable accommodations to minimize the resulting difficulties for individuals concerned. Students faced with such conflicts should notify the appropriate instructor or administrative area as much in advance of the examination or other activity creating the conflict as possible. Students believing that they have been unreasonably denied an educational benefit due to their religious beliefs or practices may bring the matter to the attention of the department chair, or where, for any reason, this would not be appropriate, to the dean of their college, for resolution.

Academic Records and Encumbrances

The Office of Registration and Records will issue transcripts (copies of NIU permanent academic records) upon request to students and former students not subject to a record encumbrance. A fee is charged for each transcript. Please see the website for additional transcript options and fees.

A record encumbrance is a restriction placed on a student's official academic record. Academic records may be encumbered under a number of circumstances, examples of which are past-due monetary obligation to the university (such as unpaid tuition, fees, fines, or residence hall charges); incomplete admission requirements (such as missing transcripts, ACT or SAT scores, etc.); and a disciplinary action by the university or the student judiciary. Students may not be allowed to register or to have transcripts or diplomas issued after an encumbrance has been placed on their academic record. Students who have had an encumbrance placed on their record may direct inquiries to the office that requested the encumbrance or the Office of Registration and Records. Only the office requesting an encumbrance may authorize its removal. For immediate release of monetary encumbrances, all past-due obligations to the university must be paid for with a cashier's check, certified check, or money order.

See also “Student Information and Records.”

Academic Integrity

Good academic work must be based on honesty. The attempt of any student to present as his or her own work that which he or she has not produced is regarded by the faculty and administration as a serious offense. Students are considered to have cheated if they copy the work of another during an examination or turn in a paper or an assignment written, in whole or in part, by someone else. Students are guilty of plagiarism, intentional or not, if they copy material from books, magazines, or other sources without identifying and acknowledging those sources or if they paraphrase ideas from such sources without acknowledging them. Students guilty of, or assisting others in, either cheating or plagiarism on an assignment, quiz, or examination may receive a grade of F for the course involved and may be suspended or dismissed from the university.

A faculty member has original jurisdiction over any instances of academic misconduct that occur in a course which the faculty member is teaching. The student shall be given the opportunity to resolve the matter in meetings with the faculty member and the department chair. If the facts of the incident are not disputed by the student, the faculty member may elect to resolve the matter at that level by levying a sanction no greater than an F for that course. The faculty member shall notify the student in writing whenever such action is taken, and the Office of Community Standards and Student Conduct shall receive a copy of the Academic Misconduct Incident Report indicating final disposition of the case, which will be placed in the student's judicial file. In all matters where the charge of academic misconduct is disputed by the student or if the faculty member feels a sanction greater than an F in the course is appropriate (such as repeated offenses or flagrant violations), the faculty member shall refer the matter to the Office of Community Standards and Student Conduct making use of the Academic Misconduct Incident Report. Additional sanctions greater than an F in a course can be levied only through the University Judicial System. With regards to finding the student either responsible or not responsible for his or her action, the ruling of the Judicial Hearing Board shall be binding. In cases where there is either a finding of responsibility or an admission of responsibility by the student, any recommendations by the hearing board regarding the course grade are non-binding on the instructor, who remains solely responsible for assigning a course grade, consistent with the policies set forth in the course syllabus.

Classroom Disruption

Higher education is a privilege accorded to those students deemed able to profit from the attendant intellectual experiences. Students admitted to NIU are assumed to have the maturity to function appropriately in a variety of instructional situations. When a student's behavior in a classroom, laboratory, or other formal learning environment is such that the rights of other enrolled students to an effective learning climate are being violated, the student shall lose the privilege of attending or receiving credit in the class.

In any case of the disruption of instruction by a student, the chair of the department may, after investigating the incident, suspend the student responsible from class attendance and recommend to the dean of the college that the student be permanently barred from the class. The student concerned is to be notified in writing of such action and may appeal the department's recommendation to the dean within one week of notification. Upon such written appeal, the dean shall conduct a hearing, providing for a presentation of the facts relative to the disturbance. The decision of the dean shall be final. If the recommendation to bar the student from class is upheld, the student will be officially withdrawn from the course following regular withdrawal procedures, with the date upon which the student was initially suspended as the effective date of the withdrawal.

Extreme and/or disruptive behavior will constitute grounds for dismissal from the university. The Student Judicial Office handles allegations of such behavior; the policies and procedures of that office are outlined in the Student Judicial Code.

For other regulations governing conduct and discipline, see the section “Conduct and Discipline Regulations” in the “Legal Notices” section of this publication.

Oral English Proficiency in the Classroom

The state of Illinois requires that all classroom instructors at public higher education institutions be able to communicate effectively in the English language. Students should communicate concerns about the oral English language proficiency of instructors to the chair of the department in which the course is offered or, if the student prefers, to the Ombudsman, who will work with the department to resolve the matter.
Expenses

Tuition and Fees
Tuition and fees are subject to change. The official charges are those billed by the Bursar’s Office during the fee payment period for each term. For the most recent tuition and fee rates, see the Bursar website at www.niu.edu/bursar.

Fee Coverage
The General Fee is assessed to all undergraduate students taking courses at our main campus in DeKalb. Allocations from this fee support: classroom buildings and other campus facilities, comprehensive ambulatory health care for students while the university is in session, services and privileges such as use of gymnasium facilities, admission to athletic events, concerts, films, dramatic productions, lectures, and speeches.

Academic Program Enhancement Fee is assessed to all undergraduate students at all campus locations. Revenues from this fee provide funding for cutting edge academic programs, library journals and books, support for courses in high demand, and technology upgrades.

Student-to-Student Program fee is assessed to all undergraduate students who register for 12 or more on-campus semester credit hours of instruction. It supports a needs-based Financial Aid fund for undergraduate students. Students may opt out of this fee by completing the Fee Refund Request Form located in the Financial Aid Office. Students who opt out of the fee are ineligible for considerations of awards supported by the program.

See Tuition, Fees, and Surcharges as listed on the Office of the Bursar web site: http://www.niu.edu/bursar/.

Regional Courses
Courses taught at regional sites are included in the calculation of tuition charges, but are excluded from total hours in the assessment of general student fees. Tuition charges are applicable to the total enrolled hours, with an additional delivery fee for each regional course. (See “Special Fees” below.)

Special Fees
A student may be charged for departmental field trips, library fines, or excess breakage. When a course involves use of materials, rather than equipment, the student will ordinarily pay for such materials. Other special fees, not applicable to all students, are as follows.

Enrollment certification fee: $3.50
Fee for new nonimmigrant students: $125.00
Graduation fee (baccalaureate degree): $29.00
Outreach delivery fee: $56.00 per semester hour
Lost identification card (after the first is issued): $25.00
Replacement of damaged or broken card (must bring card to the OneCard office): $5.00
Transcript fee: $8.00

Class material fees where applicable will be billed as part of the total billing. See http://www.niu.edu/bursar/ tuition/other.shtml for a summary of fees and common charges.

Room and Board Rates
Residence Hall Room and Board rates for the 2015-2016 academic year range from $4,835 per semester for a double occupancy room to $6,675 per semester for a single room. All residence hall options include the all-access “All You Care to Eat” meal plans.

Refund Policies1
In the following discussion of policies governing refunds of tuition and fees it should be understood that “refund” refers to “refund of monies paid” only in cases in which a student has already paid the full balance due. Where payment in full has not yet been made, an equivalent adjustment may be made on the total amount due. If only a partial reduction in tuition or fee liability occurs, a student who had a balance due may still owe an additional amount beyond that already paid. If no reduction in liability occurs, not only will funds paid not be refunded, but the student will be liable for the unpaid balance.

Tuition and fees, due at the time of registration, include tuition, general student fee, material fees, academic program enhancement fee, outreach delivery fees, regional course fees, and health insurance fees. The following provisions govern refunds of tuition and fees.

A student who has registered and officially withdraws from the university may receive a refund of tuition and fees including any advance deposit thereon, according to the following schedule.

If withdrawal is prior to the first regularly scheduled class day—
all tuition and fees.

If withdrawal is prior to the end of the add/drop period for the courses in which the student is registered— all tuition and fees.

If withdrawal is within the period following ad/drop and before the 60% point in time of the period of enrollment—a refund equal to the portion of the period of enrollment remaining.

If withdrawal is after the 60% point in time of the period of enrollment—no refund shall be made.

The university may designate shorter refund periods for special courses, short courses, and other enrollments of a limited nature.

Students may receive a refund of tuition and fees if the university declares them ineligible for enrolled status prior to the first day of regularly scheduled classes.

Students who reduce the number of semester hours carried within the first 15 calendar days beginning with the first regularly scheduled class day may receive a refund of tuition and all fees not applicable to their new status, excluding student medical insurance. If the number of semester hours is reduced to fewer than 6, the student medical insurance may be refunded.

Students who reduce the number of semester hours carried (but remain enrolled in some course work) after the 15th day but no later than the 30th calendar day may receive a refund of 25 percent of the difference in tuition only. If the number of semester hours is reduced to fewer than 6, the student medical insurance may be refunded.

1 In this section, the term “refund” is strictly applicable only if all charges for which the student is liable have already been paid. Otherwise, any refund due will take the form of a corresponding reduction in the total liability on the bill.
Part or all of a student's tuition and fees may be refunded because of a student's death, disability, extreme hardship, or being called to active military service. The student, or in the event of a student's death, his or her family, must contact the vice president for Student Affairs and Enrollment Management to request an adjustment of charges for tuition and fees and to receive a partial or full refund when university withdrawal is the consequence of one of the aforementioned circumstances. The student or his or her family will be required to provide documentation supporting the request. In the event of disability (medical withdrawal), medical documentation is to be sent to the University Health Service. In the event of being called to active military service, a student's death, or extreme hardship, documentation should accompany the request sent to the vice president for Student Affairs and Enrollment Management. University withdrawal (i.e., withdrawal from courses) is an academic procedure that must be completed by the student's college advisement office. Contact with the vice president for Student Affairs and Enrollment Management should be only for the purpose of seeking an adjustment of tuition and fees charges.

Students who have paid tuition and fees may receive a refund if they later receive scholarships which cover tuition and fees.

Students who receive financial assistance and withdraw from the university after the 60 percent point in time of the period of enrollment may be required to repay a portion of their award(s) from any university refunds which they may have been eligible to receive. The exact amount to be repaid will be determined by the amount of aid received, the educational costs incurred, and the length of time attended during the semester.

Students enrolled in foreign study programs must adhere to the refund regulations stipulated by the Division of International Affairs.

For answers to questions on tuition and fee payment refunds call 815-753-1885, 8:00 a.m. to 4:30 p.m.

The above refund policies are subject to change.

Payment of Fees

Payment of all charges on the student's account is due seven days prior to the start of the term to which they apply. Any additional expenses incurred after this initial payment due date for the term will be due by the due date indicated on the student's MyNIU account. Any student who pays less than the total amount due on the payment due date will be assessed a 1.08% late payment fee on the unpaid balance. This late payment fee will be assessed monthly on the unpaid balance that continues to be past due.

Any student with a past due balance remaining will have a hold placed on the student's account records. This hold will prohibit the student from registering for classes and/or obtaining official transcripts until the account balance is paid in-full.

Financial Responsibility: By registering for courses at Northern Illinois University the student is accepting financial responsibility for the costs of and related to the student's registration at the university including choosing to reside in the university's residence halls, selecting a meal plan, or other university services. In the event a student's account is past due, late payment fees will be applied to past-due amount. Continued failure to pay a past due debt may result in the debt being listed with credit bureaus, the State Comptroller's Offset Program and, if necessary, referred to a collection agency and/or authorize legal action for the collection of this debt. The student is then responsible for all fees and costs incurred by the University in the collection of the past due debt, including collection fees and/or attorney's fees.

Illinois Residence Regulations

The tuition fee for in-state students is charged according to the definitions of residence below. Length of university attendance or continued presence in DeKalb during vacation periods is not considered proof of Illinois residence. The following is based upon Regulations of the Board of Trustees, a copy of which is available on the Internet at www.niu.edu/board/regs/botregtoc.shtml.

Adult Students. An adult student whose parents or guardians are Illinois residents and who lives with them or elsewhere in the state may be regarded as a resident, if the student's parents or guardians are bona fide residents of the state at the beginning of the term for which the student enrolls. An adult student whose parents are not Illinois residents may be considered a resident if the student has been a bona fide resident of the state for at least six consecutive months preceding the first class day of the term and continues to maintain that residence.

Minor Students. The residence of a student under 18 years of age is considered to be and to follow that of the student's parents. Self-supporting minors are subject to the same regulations as adults.

Exceptions

Marriage. If a nonresident student marries a resident, the nonresident can request reclassification as a resident before six months have elapsed. All other regulations pertaining to adult students apply.

International students. A person who is not a citizen of the United States of America may establish resident status unless the person holds a visa which precludes intent to permanently reside in the United States. Non-citizens may commence establishment of residency with notification of permanent residency status by the United States Immigration and Naturalization Service provided the person meets and complies with all the applicable requirements of these regulations. To be considered a resident, a student who is not a United States citizen must have "Permanent Resident" status or "Refugee" status with the U.S. Immigration and Naturalization service and must also comply with all other requirements of these regulations.

Armed forces personnel. The nonresident portion of the tuition will be waived for a person on active duty who is stationed and present in the state in connection with that service and who submits evidence of that service and station. Spouses and dependent children who live in the state are also eligible for waivers.

University staff and faculty members. Nonhourly staff members of the university, and faculty members of Illinois state-supported institutions of higher education, employed at least one-quarter time, and their spouses and dependent children, are considered residents. The term "staff members" does not include graduate assistants or student hourly workers.

Teachers. Teachers in the public and private elementary and secondary schools of Illinois may be assessed at the resident rate, during the term in which they hold appointment at least one quarter time.

A student who takes exception to the residence status assigned shall pay the tuition assessed, but may file a petition in writing to the Office of Registration and Records for reconsideration. The written claim must be filed within 30 calendar days from the first class day of the semester for which the tuition is payable or the student loses all right to a change of status and adjustment of the tuition assessed for that semester.
Financial Aid and Scholarships

Financial Aid and Scholarship Office
The Financial Aid and Scholarship Office is responsible for administering and coordinating aid funds from federal, state, private, and university sources. The primary goal of the Financial Aid and Scholarship Office is to provide financial assistance to applicants who, without such aid, would be unable to attend NIU.

A variety of financial aid is available to qualified students attending NIU. Questions concerning financial assistance should be directed to this office or online at finaid@niu.edu.

The Financial Aid and Scholarship Office's customer service windows are open from 8:00 a.m. to 4:30 p.m. Monday through Friday. For contact information call 815-753-1395 or visit http://www.niu.edu/fa/.

Eligibility Requirements and General Application Procedures
In general, to be eligible for state or federal grants or student loans, a student must:
- be a citizen or permanent resident of the United States or other eligible non-citizen.
- be enrolled at least half time (6 or more graded undergraduate semester hours at NIU) and admitted to a degree-seeking program. (Some programs are available to students enrolled in fewer than 6 semester hours.)
- not be in default on a Federal Perkins Loan, Federal Direct Loan, Federal PLUS (Parent Loan) for Undergraduate Students, or Federal Grad Plus Loan.
- not owe a repayment to a grant program.
- be making satisfactory academic progress per federal financial aid regulations.
- agree to use any student financial aid received solely for educational expenses.
- begin attendance in all courses for which aid is received.
For full list of eligibility criteria, see www.niu.edu/fa.

To apply for federal/state financial aid, students must complete and submit the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) listing NIU's school code, 001737. You may choose any of these three methods to file a Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA):
- Apply online at www.FAFSA.gov (Recommended) or
- Complete a PDF FAFSA at http://www.fafsa.ed.gov/options.htm. (Note: PDF FAFSAs must be mailed for processing) or
- Request a paper FAFSA by calling the Federal Student Aid Information Center at 1-800-4-FED-AID (1-800-433-3243) or 1-334-523-2591. If you are hearing impaired, please contact the TTY line at 1-800-730-8913.

Applicants for financial aid from NIU are considered for all programs for which they are eligible. Several types of aid may be combined or "packaged" based on the student's computed financial need. Need is determined by subtracting the FAFSA calculated Expected Family Contribution (EFC) from the student's total cost of attendance/financial aid budget. The parents' contribution is calculated on the basis of their income and assets as well as a consideration of family size, number of family members currently in college, retirement allowances, tax paid, and other allowable factors. The student is also expected to make a calculated contribution toward college expenses from income, savings, and other assets.

A federal need analysis, called Federal Methodology, approved by the U.S. Congress, is used to evaluate a family's financial circumstances. A student who meets the federal independent student definition is evaluated on the basis of his or her (and spouse's, if applicable) financial circumstances.

Students must reapply for financial aid each academic year using the FAFSA.

Depending on the availability of funds, some types of federal, state, and institutional aid may be available for students attending NIU's summer session. Only students who have submitted the FAFSA for the preceding academic year are eligible for evaluation for financial aid for the summer session. Eligibility for summer session aid is determined once the student is enrolled in summer session courses. Students must request consideration for summer aid.

Students who receive financial assistance and withdraw from the university, or cease to participate in a semester without formally withdrawing from the university, may be required to repay a portion of their award(s). The exact amount to be repaid to financial aid programs will be determined by the amount of aid received, the educational costs incurred, and the length of time attended during the semester. Students who do not begin attendance in all registered courses may have financial aid reduced. See the Financial Aid and Scholarships website for more information on the return of Title IV.

Satisfactory Academic Progress for Undergraduates/Postbaccalaureates
In accordance with the Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended by Congress, Northern Illinois University has established a satisfactory academic progress policy for undergraduates and postbaccalaureates. Detailed information about satisfactory academic progress standards and procedures is available at www.niu.edu/fa/.

Federal and state financial aid programs covered by this policy include: Federal Pell Grant, Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant (FSEOG), Federal Perkins Loan, Federal Work Study (FWS), Federal Direct Loan Program (Subsidized and Unsubsidized), NIU grants, other grants as well as the Illinois State Monetary Award Program (MAP), the Federal Direct PLUS Loan, and some private loans.

Students will be considered to be making satisfactory academic progress if they meet all of the following requirements. Failure to comply with any one may result in a loss of financial aid eligibility.

Rate of Completion Requirement (PACE)
A student must successfully complete at least 67% of all credit hours attempted. NIU withdrawals, incompletes, and courses repeated will be counted in the calculation of hours attempted. Earned A, A-, B+, B, B-, C+, C, D, and S grades are considered completed semester hours of credit. NIU withdrawals, incompletes, audits, and grades of F and U are not considered completed semester hours of credit. NIU withdrawals, incompletes, and courses repeated will be counted in the calculation of hours attempted. Audits are not included in the total number of semester hours attempted.
Grade Point Average Requirement
A student who has attended NIU for three or fewer semesters and has less than 45 credit hours must have at least a 1.60 cumulative GPA. All other undergraduates must have at least a 2.00 cumulative GPA.

If a student repeats a course, only the best grade of all attempts of the course will be used in the GPA calculation for satisfactory academic progress.

The first semester a student does not meet the pace or GPA requirement they are placed on SAP Warning. During the warning semester the student continues to be eligible for financial aid. If the deficiency is not resolved after the warning semester the student is ineligible for financial aid for the immediately following semester. Such students may formally appeal their ineligibility for financial aid by following the guidelines under the ‘Appeal Procedures’ section of this policy.

Maximum Time Frame Requirement
An undergraduate student may receive financial aid until she or he has attempted 150% of hours required for degree inclusive of credit from NIU and/or transfer schools. For most undergraduate programs the 150% maximum time frame is 180 attempted credit hours. This policy will consider all terms of enrollment whether or not financial aid was received. NIU withdrawals, incompletes, and courses repeated will be counted in the calculation of hours attempted. Audits are not included in the total number of semester hours attempted. Earned A, A-, B+, B, B-, C+, C, D, and S grades are considered completed semester hours of credit. NIU withdrawals, incompletes, audits, and grades of F and U are not considered completed semester hours of credit. Students who fall into this category are immediately ineligible for financial aid. Such students may formally appeal their ineligibility for financial aid by following the guidelines under the ‘Appeal Procedures’ section of this policy.

Undergraduate Change of Major
In the appeal process, up to one change of an undergraduate major will be considered if the change in major resulted in the student exceeding maximum time frame. Two or more changes of an undergraduate major may be appealed with extenuating circumstances and in consultation with the advising dean. Transfer from another institution is considered a change of major. Pursuit of a second bachelor’s degree will also be considered. Three or more bachelor’s degrees may be appealed with extenuating circumstances and in consultation with the advising dean.

Evaluation
The standards of satisfactory academic progress, cumulative GPA, pace and maximum time frame, are reviewed at the conclusion of each semester. Students who are not meeting either the GPA or pace standards at the end of any semester will be placed on Financial Aid Warning. A student on Financial Aid Warning may receive financial aid for the next semester they attend. The status of Warning is effective for one term of enrollment. If the student does not meet the minimum SAP standards by the end of the Financial Aid Warning semester, he or she will become ineligible for all federal and state financial aid, including grants, student loans, parent (PLUS) loans, and work-study in subsequent semesters until he or she again meets the SAP standards or has a financial aid SAP appeal approved. A student who exceeds the maximum timeframe standard will be ineligible for financial aid for the immediately following semester.

Detailed information regarding the appeal process will be sent to all students who fail to make satisfactory academic progress. If the appeal is approved, the student will be placed on an academic plan. Continued eligibility for financial aid is contingent on meeting all conditions of the academic plan or achieving all standards of satisfactory academic progress.

A student not meeting pace or GPA standards and who attends without receiving financial aid can regain financial aid eligibility for future terms by achieving a cumulative GPA of 2.00 or higher and a pace of 67% or higher.

Appeal Procedures
Appeals must be submitted in writing to the Financial Aid and Scholarship Office based on unanticipated extenuating circumstances. The Financial Aid and Scholarship Office considers federal regulations and guidance, the student’s written appeal, and other documentation when making a final determination.

The following reasons are examples of extenuating circumstances:
- injury or serious illness
- death of relative

In general, the following will not be considered as extenuating circumstances:
- poor academic performance
- general adjustment to college life and/or academics
- more than two changes in academic major
- working beyond a second undergraduate degree

The appeal must explain why the student failed to make satisfactory progress and what has changed that will allow progress for future semesters. The appeal decisions of the Financial Aid and Scholarship Office are final and cannot be overturned by the U.S. Department of Education. All extenuating circumstances must be documented.

The official Satisfactory Academic Progress Policy and Procedures published on the Financial Aid and Scholarship website are the university’s official policy and may have information more recent than the catalog print date.

Federal/State Assistance
Federal
Federal Pell Grant. This grant helps undergraduates pay for their education after high school. Eligibility is determined from information reported on the FAFSA.

Federal Perkins Loan. This is a low-interest loan for undergraduates attending full time. The amount a student may receive depends on financial need, amount of other aid received, and the availability of funds at NIU. This program is being phased out by the U.S. Department of Education.

Federal Direct Loan. Direct Subsidized Loans are loans made to eligible undergraduate students who demonstrate financial need to help cover the costs of higher education at a college or career school. Direct Unsubsidized Loans are loans made to eligible undergraduate, graduate, and professional students, but in this case, the student does not have to demonstrate financial need to be eligible for the loan.

Federal Direct PLUS for parents. The link for the online PLUS application is available on the SFAO website.

Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant. This grant is for undergraduates attending full time. The amount awarded to recipients depends on financial need, the amount of other aid received, and the availability of funds at NIU. Students must have a zero EFC and be a Pell recipient.

Veterans Assistance. The Military and Post Traditional Student Services provides a liaison between the U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs and student veterans and the dependents of disabled and deceased veterans regarding their educational benefits. The office assists veterans, their widows or widowers, and their minor dependents in the processing of their applications and certification of their enrollment. Assistance is also provided.
when difficulties arise concerning receipt of the benefits for which students are eligible. Applications are also available for the Illinois Veteran Grant, the Illinois National Guard Grant, and the Illinois MIA/POW Scholarship.

Incoming veterans are advised to contact the Military Student Services at least 45 days prior to the start of the semester to complete paperwork to receive their benefits. Veterans receiving benefits must complete an NIU Enrollment Certification Request Form each semester and notify Military and Post Traditional Student Services of all changes in enrollment. The NIU Enrollment Certification Form can be found on-line at http://www.niu.edu/mptss. Inquiries concerning educational benefits for veterans and their dependents may be directed to the Military Student Services, Northern Illinois University, Campus Life Building, Room 240, DeKalb, Illinois 60115, 815-753-0691 or online at http://www.niu.edu/mptss. Office hours are 8:30 a.m. - 4:30 p.m., Monday through Friday.

State

Illinois Department of Human Services, Department of Rehabilitation Services. This office provides rehabilitation services to individuals with a significant disability to enable them to engage in an occupation leading to competitive employment. These services may include financial assistance for all or part of the tuition and fees and/or the student's maintenance costs while they are in attendance at an accredited postsecondary institution. For detailed information and application assistance, write to the Illinois Department of Human Services, Department of Rehabilitation Services, 100 S. Grand Avenue E, Springfield, IL 62762, or visit their website at www.dhs.state.il.us.

Illinois National Guard Grant. Any person who is actively serving in the Army or Air National Guard, or Illinois Naval Militia may qualify for financial assistance benefits. Students should contact the Illinois Student Assistance Commission for information and deadlines.

Illinois State Monetary Award Program. This program is available from the state of Illinois for Illinois residents who are undergraduates. Eligibility is determined based on information reported on the FAFSA. The maximum award is restricted to tuition and mandatory fees.

Illinois Veteran Grant. A veteran who was a resident of Illinois both before and after one year or more of active duty, and received other than a dishonorable discharge may qualify for financial assistance benefits. Students should contact the Illinois Student Assistance Commission for information and deadlines.

Illinois Special Education Tuition Waiver, Minority Teachers of Illinois Scholarship Program, Golden Apple Scholars of Illinois, MIA/POW Scholarships. Program and eligibility information available at ISAC.org.

Institutional Aid

Northern Illinois University offers competitive merit scholarships as well as need-based awards. Merit scholarships are offered at the time of admission to first-time incoming freshman or transfer students who meet the academic credentials, citizenship requirements and priority deadlines. Most merit scholarships are renewable, provided the student maintains full-time enrollment and the required minimum cumulative grade point average (terms and conditions will be issued at the time the award is made). Many academic colleges or departments, as well as student service offices, also offer competitive scholarship opportunities, most of which are funded by generous donors to NIU. Application requirements, deadlines, access to the on-line scholarship application system, and other scholarship resources can be found through the Financial Aid and Scholarship website at niu.edu/scholarships or on other departmental websites.

Need-based awards are made based upon information submitted in the FAFSA, sometimes in conjunction with academic credentials, and may be subject to available funding.

Private/External Scholarships

Private scholarships are awards provided by donors outside the university such as civic, fraternal, professional, educational, and religious groups/organizations, private foundations, corporations, and employers of parents. The Financial Aid and Scholarship Office, high school guidance counselors, library reference books, and the Internet are good reference sources for assistance in locating private scholarships. Questions regarding the processing of private/external scholarship funds should be referred to the Financial Aid and Scholarship Office. The Financial Aid and Scholarship Office administers the disbursement to students of scholarship funds provided by private/external donors.

Student Employment*

A variety of part-time employment opportunities are available to NIU students under the regular student employment and Federal Work-Study programs. Jobs are available through many university departments and include positions in Housing and Dining, the University Libraries, Campus Recreation, and the Holmes Student Center. For job openings, students should visit www.hr.niu.edu.

Federal law mandates that any person employed by Northern Illinois University after November 6, 1986 must complete Form I-9 to verify identity and employment authorization. Student employees must be prepared to present original documentation prior to the start of their employment. For more information, contact the Student Employment Office (815-753-1394).

Tuition Waivers for Senior Citizens

Anyone 65 years of age or older with an annual income under $22,980 if single, or $31,020 if married, is eligible to take credit courses, tuition free. The student must pay for all general university fees and any course-related fees. Tuition-paying students enrolled must constitute the minimum number of required students for the particular class, except for credit courses specifically designed for senior citizens. Those interested should contact the Financial Aid and Scholarship Office at 815-753-1395 or visit our website at www.niu.edu/fa/forms/index.shtml.
University Services

Holmes Student Center
The Holmes Student Center provides recreational facilities, informal gathering places, eating places, meeting and conference rooms, and an 76-room hotel for members of the university community and their guests. Included are the Duke Ellington Ballroom and Sandburg Auditorium for major performances and lectures; the Center Gallery, which displays art works of many student artists; the University ID Office; two computer laboratories are available for use by all NIU students; the Huskies Den, which offers electronic games, billiard tables, and a 16-lane bowling center; and the Huskie Books and Gear, which sells textbooks, general books, school and art supplies, and personal items. Tickets for many campus events may be acquired or purchased in the center. The facility provides copy machines, a full-service bank, and automatic teller machines. Students can cash checks, study in the Gallery Lounge, or relax in the television lounge. Free open wireless is available on all main floors.

Housing and Dining
Campus Living
NIU offers a range of on-campus living options for undergraduate students. Whether living in one of the five residence hall communities or in our apartment-style Northern View Community, on-campus housing provides NIU students with a supportive environment, which fosters personal growth, community connections, and academic achievement.

The university residence halls are a convenient and affordable option for undergraduate students. Residence hall rooms are furnished with a bed, desk, desk chair, dresser, and combination refrigerator/freezer/microwave; additionally, utilities are covered within the residence hall contract (including cable TV, Internet, heat, gas, water, garbage, and electricity). Each residence hall has a computer lab open 24/7 to meet the needs of students. Lobbies and common areas are equipped with wireless Internet, and students can access a high-speed Internet connection in their residence hall rooms. Other amenities available to hall residents include quiet study lounges, community safety centers, on-site laundry, vending machines, and photocopiers, and easy access to the Huskie Bus line.

Residence hall contracts also include a meal plan. Residents can choose to eat in any of the four dining units in the halls. There is a dining option available to residents from 7:00 a.m. until 11:00 p.m. five days a week, with weekend hours varying. Dining hours and menus can be found on the Housing and Dining website, www.niu.edu/housing/dining.

A unique aspect of living in the university residence halls is the supportive academic and social environment found on each floor. Residence hall staff, including community advisors who live on each floor, help students acclimate to life at NIU. Students can also take advantage of various support resources, including in-hall tutoring centers, computer labs, and specialized programs found in Living-Learning Communities (LLCs). LLCs are specialized communities designed to strengthen the connection between students and faculty/staff within a chosen course of study or with a special interest. NIU offers the following LLCs: Business Careers, Fine Arts, Health Professions, Honors, Science/Engineering/Technology/Math, Educator Licensure, and Transfer Community. Additional LLCs are Academics and Careers Exploratory Scholars, Foreign Language Resident Program, Green Living, Health Professionals, Interfaith House, Leadership and Service, LGBTQA Community, ROTC, and Second Year Experience Community.

Residence hall contracts are valid for the entire academic year (August to May). Optional winter break housing is available in select halls. Summer housing, as well as summer meal plans, is also available. Applications are available online at www.niu.edu/housing/ and from the Residential Administration office, located in 101 East Neptune Hall. Housing & Dining Residential Administration can be reached at 815-753-1525 or by e-mail at housingdining@niu.edu.

Health Services
Health Services offers a wide variety of high quality outpatient health care services to NIU students to assist with maintaining and improving their health. Health Services physicians, nurses, and other professional and support staff have extensive experience in college health and are sensitive to the special needs of the college community. Health Services physicians are trained and experienced in primary care specialties. The high quality of care provided by Health Services is recognized through accreditation by the Accreditation Association for Ambulatory Health Care.

Health Services is available to all full- and part-time students who have been assessed on-campus student fees. There are no charges for physician services, X-rays, most laboratory tests, and most other services. There are charges for medications, immunizations, specialized medical procedures and supplies, selected laboratory tests, and missed appointments. Students may use Health Services without being enrolled in the university’s Student Health Insurance Plan or a private health insurance plan.

Health Services provides the following:

Acute and Chronic Medical Care—evaluation, consultation, and treatment for a wide variety of medical concerns such as upper respiratory infections, sinusitis, cough, and urinary tract infections (UTIs), injury care, mental health, and sports medicine.

Allergy Injections—administered by a nurse using the schedule and serum provided by the student’s private allergist.

Laboratory—laboratory testing ordered by Health Services, and limited testing ordered by outside health care providers.

Men’s Health—screening and treatment for sexually transmitted infections and other men’s health issues with an emphasis on prevention and personal responsibility.

Pharmacy—fills prescriptions from Health Services and outside health care providers, and provides several over-the-counter medications such as Plan B One-Step (emergency contraception), allergy and cold preparations, and fever/pain relievers.

Preventive Medicine—immunizations (including HPV, Hepatitis A and B, and meningitis vaccines, as well as state-required immunizations), HIV testing, travel counseling and vaccines, tuberculosis testing and treatment, seasonal flu shots, and information and counseling on communicable diseases.

Psychiatry—psychiatric assessment, medication, and/or referral is provided on a full-time basis at Health Services by the psychiatric services.
Radiology—digital radiography of general diagnostic X-rays, sports medicine X-rays. Electrocardiography when ordered by Health Services.

**Women's Health**—care and treatment for women's health concerns including annual exams, breast exams, Pap smears, sexually transmitted infections, vaginal infections, menstrual irregularities, and contraception and counseling with an emphasis on education and prevention.

**Online Services**—To schedule or cancel an appointment, check on immunization records, order prescription refills, and receive test results visit the website at www.niu.edu/healthservices.

Appointments are encouraged; however, walk-ins are accepted and will be seen on a first-come, first-serve basis. Appointments are required for many services, including some services in Preventive Medicine. Fees are charged for missed appointments. To schedule appointments or for additional Health Services information, visit the website at www.niu.edu/healthservices or call 815-753-1311.

Students are responsible for the cost of all health care services received outside Health Services, including referrals. The university offers an affordable Student Health Insurance Plan that assists students with paying for these medical expenses. For more information regarding this insurance plan, visit the website at www.niu.edu/shi or call the Student Insurance Office at 815-753-0122.

**Student Health Insurance**

Students who register for 9 or more on campus semester hours by the 10th academic day of the semester are automatically assessed the fee for student health insurance on their tuition account through the Bursar's Office. The student health insurance plan provides coverage for hospitalization and/or medical treatment for injury and sicknesses 24 hours a day anywhere in the world. It is compliant with the Affordable Care Act.

Students studying abroad are required to carry the NIU student health insurance. These students are automatically charged the applicable fee for student health insurance for the time they will be studying abroad.

Spouses, domestic partners and children of insurance students may also be insured. The insured student may apply for dependent coverage on or before the 10th academic day of the semester. Applications for dependent coverage are available at the website: www.niu.edu/shi.

Students who have been assessed the student health insurance fee and have comparable health insurance coverage may apply for a waiver by completing the on-line Waiver Process at www.niu.edu/shi on or before the 10th academic day of the semester. Students who successfully complete the waiver process are not assessed the student health insurance fee or covered by student health insurance for the following spring semester.

Reinstatement to the student health insurance plan is available during open enrollment periods or within 60 days of being removed from alternate coverage. Please contact the student health insurance office for more information.

Students (and their dependents) who are insured for the spring semester, are automatically covered through the summer whether or not they enroll in the summer session.

Information concerning the student health insurance may be obtained from the Student Health Insurance office, Health Services, Room 101, 815-753-0122 or email to studentinsurance@niu.edu.

---

**Service Centers, Offices, and Agencies**

**ACCESS Tutoring Programs**

ACCESS provides campus-wide academic support and tutoring to undergraduates through Peer Assisted Learning (PAL), Supplemental Instruction (SI), and the A+ Program. PAL offers free, appointment-based tutoring in most 100- and 200-level general education courses. PAL also provides walk-in tutoring centers in several residence halls and the library. SI is an enhanced tutoring program offered in specific sections of some courses. Student tutors called SI leaders attend class with students and hold regular study sessions to help students learn more effectively. The A+ Program provides individual and small group instruction in effective college reading and study strategies.

Additional programs are offered each semester. For further information, contact PAL at 815-753-0203, and SI or A+ at 815-753-1141. Visit the web for more information about all programs, courses covered, and schedules at www.tutoring.niu.edu.

**Asian American Resource Center**

NIU's Asian American Resource Center provides student-centered services to a growing Asian American student population, which is comprised of many ethnicities including, but not limited to, Burmese, Cambodian, Chinese, Filipino, Hmong, Indian, Indonesian, Japanese, Korean, Laotian, Malaysian, Pakistani, Taiwanese, and Vietnamese. In support of the academic missions of NIU and the Division of Student Affairs, the center assists in the recruitment and retention of Asian American students and provides diverse educational, cultural, and social activities designed to raise awareness about Asian American heritage and culture, in particular, the center offers a Peer Mentor Program for first-year students, designed to assist with their transition to college and their persistence to graduation. The center creates an inclusive and welcoming environment that intentionally enhances students' learning experiences, leadership development, and career preparation. It also provides students with computer access, a resource library, meeting rooms, and extended hours during final examinations.

**Campus Child Care**

Campus Child Care offers NIU students, faculty, and staff full- and part-time child care for their children ages 3 months - 5 years. The center is accredited by the NAECYC Academy for Early Childhood Program Accreditation, and has a Gold Circle rating through the Illinois Quality Counts Quality Rating System, which serves as an indicator of a high-quality program. The center is staffed with qualified teachers along with student workers who serve as teacher aides in the classrooms. The center is open Monday through Friday, 7:15 a.m. to 5:30 p.m. during the fall, spring, and summer sessions. Full-time child care is also available between semesters for those who need year-round child care. For more information, contact Campus Child Care at 815-753-0125 or visit the website at www.niu.edu/ccc/.

**Career Services**

Career Services helps students secure internships and full-time employment through a contracted department serving all the colleges, departments and majors. Career counselors are available to assist NIU students in making career decisions and developing plans to build experience into their educational programs through real-world, hands-on learning opportunities. Career Services staff members also assist students in their searches for off-campus part-time and full-time employment. Visit the website at www.niu.edu/careerservices.
In addition to supporting students in discovering their career paths, Career Services offers a range of resources and services to guide students at each stage of their career preparation, including the following services:

- Help with career decision making including a website for majors, with corresponding career options, at What Can I Do with My Major? (link to http://www.careerservices.niu.edu/careerservices/career-resources/what-you-can-do.shtml)
- Online postings for internships and full-time positions through the Huskie Get Hired system at http://www.gethired.niu.edu/careerservices/huskies-get-hired/index.shtml
- Walk-in and online resume and cover letter reviews
- Career testing
- University-wide Internship & Job Fairs and the NIU Educators’ Job Fair
- Networking for students with employers
- Fairs or expos targeting specific interests including graduate or professional schools
- Assistance in the application process for graduate/professional schools.

Career Services is located in the Campus Life Building, Room 220. Staff members are available for students on an individual basis during the hours of 8:00 a.m. to 4:30 p.m. More information about Career Services may be obtained online at www.niu.edu/careerservices or by calling 815-753-1641.

Counseling and Consultation Services

Counseling and Consultation Services supports the academic, emotional, social, and cultural development of students. The student-centered programs include counseling, assessment, crisis response, outreach, consultation, training, and educational services. The center also provides direct assistance and support to students who have experienced interpersonal violence (sexual assault, dating/domestic violence and stalking). The center’s staff help students address personal challenges and develop the skills, abilities and knowledge to empower them to take full advantage of their college experience. Counseling and Consultation Services is committed to supporting mental health well-being and diversity.

Services include:
- Individual and group counseling
- Crisis intervention and referral
- Substance use assessments
- Eating concerns assessments
- Anger workshops
- Advocacy and referral services
- Workshops on various topics (in residence halls, classrooms and other settings)
- Consultation (regarding mental health issues, programming, and organizational development)
- Training for graduate students

For more information, visit www.niu.edu/counseling, or call 815-753-1206.

Disability Resource Center

The Disability Resource Center has been designated by the university to determine appropriate disability accommodations for NIU students in consultation with several entities. Decisions for accommodations are based on the student’s clarification about specific needs and barriers to success as well as past history, and documentation as needed from a qualified care provider.

Students who are seeking resources to learn about campus access or to request reasonable accommodations related to academic or residential concerns, should contact the Disability Resource Center on the fourth floor of the Health Services Building. Staff at the DRC may be reached at: 815-753-1303; email: drc@niu.edu; or visit the website at www.niu.edu/disability.

By providing support services for students with disabilities, the University is in compliance with Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973; the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990; and the Americans with Disabilities Act Amendments Act of 2008.

Gender and Sexuality Resource Center

The Gender and Sexuality Resource Center (GSRC) acknowledges the historical impacts of women and lesbian, gay, bisexual, transgender and/or queer (LGBTQ+) identities and provides a home away from home for all persons, inclusive of sexual and gender identities, and all forms of masculinity and femininity. The GSRC serves as a central location for resources and support where acceptance of intersectional identities is encouraged and celebrated. Through student leadership development, advocacy, campus and academic engagement, and professional development opportunities, we collaborate with community, state, and national partners, alumni and other stakeholders to challenge societal constructs of gender and sexuality norms and promote social justice. The center offers a relaxing place to meet people, study, research, and get connected with supportive staff and peers. A lending library of books, films, and magazines on a range of gender and sexuality topics, computer stations for student use, and a variety of free brochures and handouts are available.

Information Technology

AnywhereApps provides course-specific software for desktops and mobile devices, free of charge to students. AnywherePrints makes printing, copying, and scanning available at locations throughout campus. Students submit print jobs from anywhere they have an internet connection and retrieve them at a campus printer of their choice.

Currently enrolled students have a free subscription to Microsoft Office 365 and the full Microsoft Office suite including Microsoft Word, Excel, PowerPoint and more. The software can be installed multiple times on desktops, laptops, tablets, and smartphones. Statistical analysis packages such as SAS and SPSS and some curriculum-specific software are also available in all labs.

NIU offers wired data connections to all buildings on all campuses and wireless coverage on the DeKalb campus for both authenticated and guest users.

NIU students have access to computers for research, instruction, and individual use in academic departments, classrooms, and student computing labs. Depending on the department and the location, labs contain both Windows and Macintosh computers and most offer adaptive technologies for students with disabilities.

The Division of Information Technology (DoIT) Service Desk offers support for passwords, e-mail, and access to NIU’s network and student systems and is available 24/7/365 at ServiceDesk@niu.edu or 815-753-8100. The Technology Support Desk on the first floor of Founders Library provides walk-in assistance for computer virus removal, laptop and smartphone problems, password issues, email and enterprise application support, and many other technology-related questions. The Residential Technology Helpdesk (ResTech) provides support for students living in the residence halls, including connecting personal devices to the NIU network, anti-virus, and other software support needs.

For more information, visit DoIT.niu.edu.
International Student and Faculty Office
The International Student and Faculty Office provides a variety of services for international (foreign) students and faculty. For further information see the “International Affairs” section of this catalog.

Latino Resource Center
The Latino Resource Center (LRC) offers a variety of services to assist, encourage, and inspire NIU Latino students to engage and succeed in their pursuit of learning; and to grow as campus and community leaders. Some of the services available include retention programs such as De Mujer a Mujer: Latina Assistance Program (LAP), Adela de la Torre Honor Society (ATHS), Latino graduation ceremony, and Mentoring and Engaging thru Academic Success (METAS). The LRC also provides cultural and social programming and makes referrals to appropriate offices for information and assistance with academic, social, and career opportunities. The LRC houses a top-of-the-line computer laboratory (serving as an Anywhere printing site), wireless Internet connections, library, and meeting rooms for student use. For more information, visit www.niu.edu/lrc or contact the center at 815-753-1986.

Military and Post-Traditional Student Services
In October 2015, the offices of Military Student Services (MSS) and Off-Campus and Non-Traditional Student Services (OCNTSS) merged to create Military and Post-Traditional Student Services (MPTSS). Military and Post-Traditional Student Services is designed to support and enhance the educational, interpersonal, and social experiences of veteran, off-campus, commuter, transfer, and non-traditional students. The office aims to help support students on the path to graduation by providing educational and social programmatic support, individual and collective advocacy, and, in the case of veterans, processing federal and state benefits for those who served and their dependents. The office also has a lounge in the basement of the Holmes Student Center for students to come and relax between classes, have lunch, study, or chat with other students. The lounge space includes comfortable furniture, a microwave, a full-sized refrigerator, a television, and computers for students to use. The staff assists students in getting connected with necessary services or navigating particular issues. For more information about MPTSS visit http://www.niu.edu/mptss, call 815.753.9999/0691, or stop by Holmes Student Center 023K or Campus Life Building 240.

Office of the Ombudsperson
All members of the university community may consult the Office of the Ombudsperson for neutral and confidential assistance and advice regarding university-related concerns. The office provides assistance for any type of university matter, including academic, financial, housing, consumer, work-related, or interpersonal issues. Members of the office staff will listen to concerns, discuss options, and offer suggestions and advice from an objective point of view that may assist in the resolution of the concern. Distinctive services of the office include clarification of university policies and procedures, advice regarding appropriate strategic approaches and specific direction, and referral to appropriate individuals and offices on campus.

As designated neutrals, staff members in the office are prohibited from advocating on behalf of any individual, but can suggest others who can serve as potential advocates if necessary. Due to the strictly confidential nature of communications with the Office of the Ombudsperson, disclosures to the office do not constitute notice to the university.

The Office of the Ombudsperson is located in the Holmes Student Center, Room 601. Services are free of charge and appointments may be made by calling 815-753-1414. Visit the office website www.niu.edu/ombud for additional information.

Office of Student Engagement and Experiential Learning
The Office of Student Engagement and Experiential Learning (OSEEL) provides undergraduate students with opportunities to engage in hands-on learning leading to the development of vital skills in critical thinking, communication, and decision-making. The OSEEL focuses on three areas: research, curricular initiatives, and service learning. Research opportunities include Research Rookies, Student Engagement Fund, Undergraduate Special Opportunities in Artistry and Research, the Summer Research Opportunities Program and Undergraduate Research and Artistry Day. Curricular initiatives include Themed Learning Communities. Service learning initiatives include the NIU Service Leaders, Huskie Service Scholars, the Community Engagement Showcase, the Service Learning Institute and the Service Learning Faculty Fellows Program. For more information about the OSEEL programs and initiatives, visit www.oseel.niu.edu/engagedlearning/.

Engage PLUS is also a program housed in OSEEL. Engage PLUS, part of the NIU PLUS program and provides students with an opportunity to earn transcript notation for rigorous experiences in the following categories: artistry, career related work experiences, experiential learning, leadership, service learning, and undergraduate research. To learn more go to www.niu.edu/plus.

Office of Testing Services
The Office of Testing Services provides a variety of services to students and faculty. This office administers many of the tests associated with undergraduate admissions, course placement, credit by examination, departmental qualification requirements, and admission to graduate and professional schools.

Testing Services maintains files of test scores and serves as the campus location to which scores on tests taken at other institutions or test centers may be directed. Included in this group are scores on the Advanced Placement Program examinations and College Level Examination Program (CLEP) examinations.

Recreation Services
Fee-paying NIU students on the DeKalb campus are automatically members of Campus Recreation for that semester. Campus Recreation also offers affordable memberships for students who have not paid NIU DeKalb campus fees and students’ families and significant others. Current memberships with Campus Recreation include access to the Student Recreation Center, the Chick Evans Field House, Anderson and Gabel pools, the Outdoor Recreation Sports Complex, and New Hall and Gilbert Hall Fitness Rooms during Open Recreation hours. Within those facilities, members are able to take advantage of:

- Cardio and strength training rooms and equipment
- Exercise boxing area
- Racquetball/wallball courts
- Multipurpose courts (basketball, volleyball, indoor tennis, badminton, floor hockey, indoor soccer, etc.)
- Indoor tracks
- Locker rooms with dry saunas
- Sports equipment check-out
- Open and lap swimming at pools
- One group cardio equipment orientation
- One group strength training session
Nutrition consultations—healthy eating habits are critical to achieving wellness. Interns help determine calorie requirements needed to achieve an individual's weight goal and assist with food planning.

New Hall and Gilbert Hall Fitness Centers
Outdoor basketball courts
Natural and artificial sports fields to accommodate: softball, baseball, flag football, lacrosse, soccer, ultimate Frisbee, and Quidditch.

Campus Recreation offers numerous recreation programs and services at affordable rates:

- Group Fitness Classes—trained instructors offer over 35 classes weekly and incorporate a unique blend of strength and conditioning exercise to give participants workouts that create results.
- Personal Training—nationally certified trainers design and implement a program to meet your needs.
- The Outdoor Adventure Center has a complete line of outdoor gear rentals such as canoes, kayaks, life-jackets, cross country skis, ice skates, tents, sleeping bags, roller blades, outdoor sport equipment, etc.
- Adventure trip leaders coordinate a variety of outdoor pursuits such as hiking, canoeing, backpacking, rock climbing, and caving.
- 31 sports clubs which practices and competes against other universities.
- Aquatics—swimming lessons, stroke clinics, and lifeguard certification classes are offered.

For more information regarding employment, programs, and services please contact Campus Recreation at 815-753-0231, e-mail at CampusRecreation@niu.edu, or visit our website at www.niu.edu/campusrec/.

Students’ Legal Assistance Office
Two Illinois attorneys and their staff provide legal information, court representation, and assistance to eligible fee-paying NIU students. The office handles a large variety of cases including landlord-tenant, criminal misdemeanor, traffic, consumer, discrimination, personal injury, employer-employee, public benefits, and domestic relations. It is preferred that appointments be made. The office is located in the Campus Life Building, Room 120, and can be reached by calling 815-753-1701, or by visiting www.niu.edu/legal and filling out the online intake form.

The office is funded by the NIU student Association. The attorneys are prevented by their contracts and the Code of Professional Ethics from handling matters relating to NIU and matters between NIU students. Persons able to procure private counsel are not eligible for litigation representation.

In addition to its direct legal services, the lawyers have developed an extensive “preventative-law” program designed to prevent problems through community education. Handout materials include a Dispute Resolution Handbook, Landlord/Tenant Handbook, Used Car Buyer’s Guide, Traffic Ticket Handbook, Preventing Sexual Assault Handbook and various forms including an apartment condition report, subleases, and roommate agreements. There is extensive information regarding many legal issues on the website at www.niu.edu/legal.

Other Campus Human Service Agencies
The School of Family and Consumer Sciences Child Development Laboratory (CDL) (Gabel Hall, Rooms 169-170, 815-753-1150) is accredited by the National Association for the Education of Young Children and is recognized by Excelerate Illinois as a Gold Circle center, the highest level of quality. The CDL provides high quality child care programs for children ages 8 weeks to 6 years. Enrollment in all programs is open to the university and DeKalb communities, with full-day enrollment throughout the year while NIU is open. Children are enrolled based on available space, time of request, and their age. Assessment of each child’s readiness for a group experience is made in early contacts. The facility is licensed by the Illinois Department of Children and Family Services for 44 children, and is a research and training facility for child development majors sponsored by the School of Family and Consumer Sciences. For more information, contact the Child Development Laboratory.

The Community Counseling Training Center at NIU (Graham Hall 416; 815-753-9312) is a counseling and training clinic, providing free counseling services to individuals and families of NIU and the surrounding communities. Counselors are advanced graduate counseling students under supervision of the NIU Counseling Faculty, who are Licensed Clinical Professional Counselors and Certified School Counselors. Counseling involves supporting clients in personal growth and the resolution of emotional challenges, as well as with academic and career concerns. Services provided include individual counseling, play therapy, couple and family counseling, group counseling, and psychoeducational and career testing.

The Couple and Family Therapy Clinic (Wirtz Hall, Room 146, 815-753-1684) provides specialized mental health services for couples, families, children, and individuals to those affiliated with NIU and residents who live in the surrounding communities of Northern Illinois. The therapists are graduate student therapists under the direct supervision of licensed marriage and family therapist faculty, who are also Approved Supervisors through the American Association for Marriage and Family Therapy. The graduate program in marriage and family therapy is accredited by the Commission on Accreditation for Marriage and Family Therapy Education. The facility and program are part of the School of Family and Consumer Sciences in the college of Health and Humans Services.

The Physical Therapy Clinic (Family Health, Wellness and Literacy Center, 3100 Sycamore Road, 815-752-2675, ptc@niu.edu) offers a comprehensive program of evaluation and treatment for individuals with acute and chronic musculoskeletal conditions and balance/dizziness assessments and treatment. The clinic is a program of the School of Allied Health and Communicative Disorders and accepts most insurance plans.

The Psychological Services Center (Psychology Building, Room 86, 815-753-0591) offers a wide variety of psychological evaluation and psychotherapy for individuals, couples, and families. Clients range in age from young children to older adults. Therapy is free of charge to full-time NIU students. NIU students pay a reduced flat rate for psychological evaluations. A sliding fee scale for therapy and evaluations is available for clients from the local community. The center is staffed by faculty and doctoral students in clinical psychology in the Department of Psychology.

The Speech-Language-Hearing Clinic (Family Health, Wellness and Literacy Center, 3100 Sycamore Road, 815-753-1481, shlc@niu.edu) offers a comprehensive program of evaluation and treatment for individuals with a hearing concern, tinnitus, dizziness/balance or concussion-related issues, as well as speech, language, cognitive communication and swallowing disorders. Hearing aids and cochlear implants, accessories, and repairs are available. The clinic is a program of the School of Allied Health and Communicative Disorders and accepts most insurance plans.
Other Services

Campus Transportation

NIU maintains the largest student-run university bus system in Illinois. The 17-route system, governed by the director of Mass Transit and the Student Association Mass Transit Board, provides free transportation to all fee-paying students to campus, and inexpensive transportation for the DeKalb community. The Huskie buses are in operation seven days a week during the fall and spring semesters, and for limited hours during winter and spring breaks, as well as during the summer session. Most Huskie buses are equipped with chair lifts to provide students easy access to and from campus, shopping and entertainment areas. For more information, call the Student Association at 815-753-0483.

On Fridays and Sundays, the Student Association also runs a shuttle running to and from the Elburn Train Station. This enables many students to take public transportation back to their homes and visit their families, and allows them to return easily as well. For more information about the Elburn Shuttle Routes call the ticket office at 815-753-3146.

In conjunction with the NIU Department of Police and Public Safety, the director of Mass Transit oversees Huskie Safe Line, which provides safe passage for students to their DeKalb-area homes. The service operates seven nights a week from 11 p.m. to 5:30 a.m. and can be reached at 815-753-2222.

Through the director of Mass Transit and the Disability Resource Center, the NIU Student Association operates the Freedom Mobile, which provides transportation around the campus and vicinity for students with disabilities. During the winter months class-to-class transportation is available for students with a qualifying disability. For more information, call the Disability Resource Center at 815-753-1303.

Orientation and Enrollment

An orientation program is required of all new undergraduate students (freshman, transfer, and postbaccalaureate) enrolling in on-campus courses. These programs introduce students and family members to university programs, services, and facilities and describe some of the varied aspects of college life. Academic advising and registration information are included as part of the program.

Off-Campus Students. New undergraduate students (transfers and post-baccalaureate) who will enroll only in off-campus courses are not required to attend an orientation session, but academic advising is required prior to course registration.

Parking

Parking permits are required on campus unless pay parking is utilized. Parking facilities are limited and controlled. Parking lots are color-coded; all vehicles, including motorcycles and mopeds, must display an appropriate permit. Special parking privileges are extended to handicapped persons and to individuals who are temporarily disabled. For further information, contact Campus Parking Services, in the Duramad Building, 121 Normal Road, located on the corner of Normal Road and Lincoln Terrace at 815-753-1045.

Fifteen-minute loading and unloading spaces are located throughout campus and require no special identification other than the use of the vehicle’s emergency flashers.

Regional Programs

The university’s courses at regional sites are taught by university faculty and are available to students meeting the standards and prerequisites of courses taught in DeKalb. Baccalaureate degree completion programs are scheduled at regional sites at times and places convenient for adult students who generally are able to pursue degree work on only a part-time basis.

Northern Illinois University, in collaboration with regional community colleges, offers bachelor’s degree completion programs in high-impact disciplines such as applied management in public safety and computer science, business administration, education, health and human sciences, industrial technology, and nursing. Degree-completion opportunities are designed to articulate with A.A., A.S., and A.A.S. degrees. Affordable off-campus classes are offered evenings and weekends at NIU Outreach Centers in Hoffman Estates, Naperville, and Rockford; on the campuses of partner community colleges; and online; providing flexible options for working adults, regardless of where they earned previous college credit. Northern Illinois University has formal partnership agreements with the College of DuPage, the College of Lake County, Elgin Community College, Harper College, Rock Valley College, and Waubonsee Community College.

Students admitted to NIU as degree-seeking students as well as visiting students and non-degree students may enroll in courses offered at regional sites. Adult students who are exploring various disciplines and testing their resolve before formal commitment to a degree program are also welcome in these courses, as are adults who wish to pursue nondegree courses for personal and professional development. Courses are taught in several community college districts, including DuPage, Harper, Elgin, Joliet, Oakton, Rock Valley, and Waubonsee.

Rapidly developing technologies, new discoveries emerging from research, and expanding knowledge in every field make continuing education and development a necessity for professionals who wish to maintain competency on a level equal to that of their most recently graduated colleagues. The extending of university resources to public groups sometimes takes the form of providing updating and refresher courses to practicing professionals who want to stay current with the latest developments in their fields. Sometimes professionals in one field need the practical knowledge and informed theory of another field. To meet such diverse needs, the external programming staff in the university’s academic colleges identifies and consults with faculty to develop and present instruction in the format most appropriate to particular groups of professionals.

The university provides professional development experiences in a variety of appropriate formats such as one-day workshops, seminars, conferences, training programs, short courses, guided individual study courses, and consultations. Enlisting the instructional and research expertise of the diverse university faculty, the external programming staff matches these resources with the articulated needs of practicing professionals in Illinois. Many of these short courses are tailored to meet the professional needs of a particular agency or business. Others are offered more broadly, attracting participants from across professions, communities, and companies.

NIU Hoffman Estates, NIU Naperville, and NIU Rockford

The NIU Outreach Centers at Hoffman Estates, Naperville, and Rockford function both as facilities for corporate clients and as after-hours locations for NIU programs for adult learners. All these facilities provide daytime space to businesses, organizations, and associations in a professional environment ideal for training sessions, meetings, and special events. As regional sites, the Hoffman Estates, Naperville, and Rockford centers provide evening and Saturday classroom and computer laboratory space for NIU’s academic programs. The credit courses typically available at the centers are offered at the graduate level and the upper-division, undergraduate level.
Offices on NIU’s DeKalb campus handle all admissions, registration, advising, class scheduling, class materials, and specific information regarding classes offered at all regional site locations.

The Lorado Taft Field Campus

The 140-acre Lorado Taft Field Campus is located approximately 35 miles west of DeKalb near the city of Oregon, Illinois. This Field Campus, adjacent to the Lowden Memorial State Park, is nestled in a hilly and heavily wooded area on the east side of the Rock River, which was formerly the site of the Eagle's Nest Art Association. The buildings in this scenic area are equipped for year-round use. The area is ideal for practical natural laboratory work and study of various aspects of environmental education not available in the traditional classroom. The facilities of the Lorado Taft Field Campus may also be used for meetings, conferences, workshops, and retreats by other university-related groups on a space-available basis at a modest cost.
College of Business

Balaji Rajagopalan, Ph.D., dean
Beth Towell, Ph.D., associate dean
Paul R. Prabhaker, Ph.D., associate dean

Programs leading to the degree Bachelor of Science (B.S.) are offered in all departments in the College of Business and are accredited by AACSB International—The Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business.

Inquiries concerning guidelines for the College of Business should be directed to the Office of Undergraduate Advising and Student Resources.

Department Names and Undergraduate Programs Offered

Department of Accountancy
B.S. in accountancy

Department of Finance
B.S. in finance

Department of Management
B.S. in management
B.S. in business administration

Department of Marketing
B.S. in marketing

Department of Operations Management and Information Systems
B.S. in operations and information management

College Mission Statement
Create innovative academic and business experiences through partnerships among students, faculty, staff, alumni, and the business community.

College Learning Goals and Objectives
College of Business undergraduates are expected to achieve the following learning goals and objectives.

Our graduates will integrate and apply functional and foundational business knowledge.
- College of Business graduates will be able to integrate knowledge of business disciplines to solve problems.
- College of Business graduates will be able to apply a problem solving framework to an unstructured business issue.
- College of Business graduates will be able to apply technology to analyze and manage business information.
- College of Business graduates will be able to recognize implications of conducting business in a global context.

Our graduates will demonstrate leadership and professional skills.
- College of Business graduates will be able to influence, motivate, and collaborate to achieve a common goal.
- College of Business graduates will be able to communicate business information clearly and persuasively.

Our graduates will demonstrate awareness of ethical business practices.
- College of Business graduates will be able to apply an ethical framework to a business issue.

Career Compass
Students will complete an assessment of their interests, skills, and motivators, and based on this assessment, the program will help students select a specific business major and ultimately a successful career that best matches their personal characteristics.

Passport to the Business World
Passport is a non-credit program required for all students who are pursuing a major in business. Passport helps students become aware of the variety of co-curricular options the College of Business has to offer outside the classroom as well as course electives that particularly strengthen the likelihood of a student's eventual success in the "real world." Before graduation, students are required to participate in activities in each of these areas: Business Communications, Career Development, Ethics, Experiential Learning, Global, Leadership, and Service.

Limited Retention Requirements
All business majors must complete FINA 320, MGMT 335, MKTG 310, and OMIS 338 in the first year in which they enroll in 300- or 400-level business courses. Prerequisites for these four courses are: a grade of C or better in each of the 100- and 200-level courses in the Business Core; having a 2.50 or better cumulative GPA; and having completed at least 45 semester credit hours. To continue as a business major, students must earn a C or better in FINA 320, MGMT 335, MKTG 310, and OMIS 338. Additional retention requirements for each major can be found under Department Requirements.

Additional Requirements
The major portion of the professional business courses must be taken during the junior and senior years.

Students may be allowed to audit a business course with permission from the Office of Undergraduate Studies in Business; however, enrollment preference goes to students who are taking course work for credit.

Students may enroll in a business course no more than twice. A withdrawal from a 300- or 400-level business course counts as an enrollment. Students enrolling in a junior-senior level business course may not subsequently transfer that course from another college or university.

A minimum of 6 semester hours of credit in senior (400-level) courses required in the major must be earned at NIU.

Business Core (46-50)
The business core must be completed by all students majoring in business.
100- and 200-Level Courses
ACCY 206 - Introductory Financial Accounting (3)
ACCY 207 - Introductory Cost Management (3)
*ECON 260 - Principles of Microeconomics (3)
*ECON 261 - Principles of Macroeconomics (3)
*ENGL 203 - Rhetoric and Composition II, Researched Writing in the Domains (3),
OR *ENGL 204 - Rhetoric and Composition, Accelerated Researched Writing in the Domains (3) If placed into ENGL 204,
OR pass the English Core Competency II Examination (0)
*MATH 211 - Calculus and Social Science (3),
OR *MATH 229 - Calculus I (4)
MGMT 217 - Legal Environment of Business (3)
*PSYC 102 - Introduction to Psychology (3)
*OMIS 259 - Introduction to Business Information Systems (3)
UBUS 1001 - Career Compass (1)
UBUS 200 - Passport to Business (0)
UBUS 201 - Passport Culmination (0)
UBUS 223 - Introduction to Business Statistics (3)

300- and 400-Level Courses
FINA 320 - Principles of Finance (3)
MGMT 335 - Managing Individuals, Teams, and Organizations (3)
MGMT 468 - Strategic Management (3)
MKTG 310 - Principles of Marketing (3)
OMIS 338 - Principles of Operations Management (3)
OMIS 351 - Information Systems in Organizations (3),
OR ACCY 310* - Accounting Information Systems (3)

Minor in Business Administration (36-41)
The minor in business administration is available only to NIU non-business students in good academic standing. Students should declare the business administration minor as early in the semester as possible.

ACCY 288 - Fundamentals of Accounting (3),
OR ACCY 206 - Introductory Financial Accounting (3) and ACCY 207 - Introductory Cost Management (3)
*ECON 260 - Principles of Microeconomics (3)
*MATH 210 - Finite Mathematics (3),
OR *MATH 211 - Calculus and Social Science (3),
OR *MATH 229 - Calculus I (4) (whichever is taken first)
MGMT 217 - Legal Environment of Business (3)
*PSYC 102 - Introduction to Psychology (3)
UBUS 223 - Introduction to Business Statistics (3),
OR STAT 301 - Elementary Statistics (4),
OR STAT 350 - Introduction to Probability and Statistics (3)
Three of the Following (9)
FINA 320 - Principles of Finance (3)
MGMT 335 - Principles of Management (3)
MKTG 310 - Principles of Marketing (3)
OMIS 338 - Principles of Operations Management (3)
One of the following (3)
*ANTH 120 - Anthropology and Human Diversity (3)
*GEOG 202 - World Regional Geography (3)
*GEOG 204 - Geography of Economic Activities (3)
*HIST 171 - World History II: Problems in the Human Past (3)
ILAS 170 - World Religions (3)
*PHIL 231 - Contemporary Moral Issues (3)
*POL 260 - Introduction to Comparative Politics (3)
*SOCI 170 - Introduction to Sociology (3)
**WGST 202 - Women and Cultural Expression (3)
Two upper-division courses in accountancy, finance, management, marketing, or operations management and information systems (6).*

Students should consult with an adviser in the Office of Undergraduate Advisement and Student Resources.

Transfer Credit in the College of Business
Decisions about the transfer of course credits to meet baccalaureate degree requirements in business are based upon the following guidelines.

Students transferring in from accredited community/junior colleges or from accredited four-year colleges are covered by the same curriculum policies that apply to students at NIU. Courses approved for transfer to meet general education requirements or as general free electives are determined by the Office of Admissions. Courses transferred to meet requirements for the accountancy, business administration, finance, management, marketing, or operations and information management majors are determined by the College of Business in conjunction with the Office of Admissions.

Students who plan to transfer to NIU and major in an area of business should have taken as many of the lower-division business core courses as possible.

Students are advised not to take the equivalents of any 300- or 400-level business courses restricted to juniors and seniors during the first two years whether in a junior college or a four-year school.

Dean's List Criteria
Through the Dean's List, the College of Business recognizes undergraduates whose academic performance has been outstanding. The Dean's List recognizes those students who achieve a GPA of 3.75 or higher (on a 4.00 scale) while completing a minimum of 12 graded semester hours within a fall or spring semester.

Undergraduates Completing Phase One Requirements for an Advanced Degree in Business
Students who plan to pursue a graduate degree in business at NIU may satisfy most of the Phase One requirements as a result of their successful completion of an undergraduate business degree or a business minor. Contact the director of M.B.A. programs to determine what restrictions apply to Phase One course work.

Interdisciplinary Courses Offered by the College of Business (UBUS)
100. CAREER COMPASS (1). Career and professional development for students majoring in the College of Business. Based on an assessment of students' interests, skills, and motivators, students explore the business majors and career paths that best fit their business self. Introduction in developing a career vision and strategy including goal setting, resume building, personal branding, and professional communication. This course is optional for transfer students with 45 or more credit hours.

101. BUSINESS DISCIPLINES AND ISSUES (1-3). Designed to provide students with an understanding of the various disciplines in business by focusing on current business issues through readings and with speakers from business and faculty. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours when topics vary. Not available for credit for upper-division business majors.

200. PASSPORT INTRODUCTION (0). The Passport program helps students identify experiences that are important to be successful in today's business world. Explanation of the requirements of the program for business students and the reporting process. To be taken before or concurrent with FINA 320 and MGMT 335 and OMIS 338. S/U grading.

* Available for general education credit.
* Fulfills the Human Diversity Requirement.
1 This course is optional for transfer students with 45 or more credit hours.
2 Accountancy students are required to take ACCY 310.
3 Prerequisites for all upper-division courses must be met prior to enrollment.
201. PASSPORT CULMINATION (0). Review for successful completion of all 7 continents in the Passport Program introduced in UBUS 200. Once verified, a business transcript reflecting student's experiences and accomplishments will be created. Satisfactory completion of UBUS 201 is a graduation requirement for all business majors. To be taken during a student's graduating semester. S/U grading. PRQ: UBUS 200.

223. INTRODUCTION TO BUSINESS STATISTICS (3). Collection and presentation of data, measures of central tendency and variability, probability, sampling and sampling distributions, statistical inferences, simple linear regression and correlation, with emphasis on applications of these topics to business situations. PRQ: Grade of C or better in MATH 210 or MATH 211 or MATH 229; or consent of college.

311. BUSINESS CORE: APPLICATIONS SEMINAR (3). Application of the business principles. Case analyses, exercises, current readings, and discussion of contemporary issues in business. Practice in team problem solving, oral and written communication skills. CRQ: UBUS 310; or FINA 320 and MGMT 335 and MKTG 310 and OMIS 338.

485. BUSINESS CONSULTING PROJECT (3). Supervised student team projects conducted with selected business organizations. Emphasis on collaborative efforts among students, faculty, and business representatives in a project management setting and the delivery of cross-functional business solutions. PRQ: At least junior standing and consent of college.

490. TOPICS IN BUSINESS (1-3). Selected topics from the various business disciplines. Course content includes an integration of the functional areas of business administration and topics of current importance. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: FINA 320 and MGMT 335 and MKTG 310 and OMIS 338, or consent of college.

499. INTRODUCTION TO BUSINESS RESEARCH (3). Study of contemporary business research to prepare students for honors projects in business and graduate research assignments, including research design, selected methodologies, and appropriate structure for academic research papers. PRQ: FINA 320 and MGMT 335 and MKTG 310 and OMIS 338 and admission to the University Honors program, or consent of college.

\*This course is optional for transfer students with 45 or more credit hours.
The Department of Accountancy offers a B.S. degree which prepares its graduates for professional accounting positions in industry, public accounting, government, and not-for-profit organizations, or for graduate study. The program provides students with a foundation in all primary areas of the accounting discipline including cost management, financial accounting, accounting information systems, assurance services, and federal income taxes. Students are also provided with the opportunity to develop their communication, technology, and team-building skills; apply their knowledge to structured problems; and develop an understanding of ethical issues and professional conduct in business.

Accountancy Learning Goals and Objectives

Graduates of the Bachelor of Science in Accountancy program will be prepared for entrance into the profession or graduate study. They are expected to achieve the College of Business Undergraduate Learning Goals and Objectives and the following Department of Accountancy Learning Goals and Objectives.

**Learning Goal 1:** Develop and apply accountancy and business knowledge.
- Learning Objective 1: Demonstrate appropriate knowledge of technical accounting concepts.
- Learning Objective 2: Identify problems and consider alternative solutions.
- Learning Objective 3: Select data and methodology needed to make decisions.
- Learning Objective 4: Apply appropriate technology.

**Learning Goal 2:** Demonstrate professional skills.
- Learning Objective 5: Write with clarity and appropriate grammar.
- Learning Objective 6: Deliver professional and effective presentations.

**Learning Goal 3:** Demonstrate awareness of ethical issues in business and accounting.
- Learning Objective 7: Articulate relevant codes of conduct and professional standards.

Department Requirements

Retention in the accountancy program is competitive based on a student’s overall GPA and grades earned in ACCY 206 and ACCY 207 or equivalent courses. Transcript review must be formally requested by a qualified student by submitting a completed request form. This review must be complete before permission is granted for a student to enroll in any 300- or 400-level ACCY courses. This form can be obtained from the Undergraduate Studies in Business Office or from the Department of Accountancy.

Satisfactory completion of FINA 320, MGMT 335, MKTG 310, and OMIS 338 as evidenced by a grade of C or better is required before an accountancy major is allowed to enroll in any 400-level accountancy course.

Accountancy prerequisites are deemed to be met only by obtaining a grade of C or better. (It is necessary to repeat an ACCY prerequisite in which a grade below C was earned before taking the next course in the sequence.)

Accountancy majors may repeat a maximum of two upper-level ACCY courses (one-credit upper-level ACCY courses are exempted from this policy). Students who want to repeat any ACCY courses will be allowed to enroll in that course only during add/drop if sufficient resources are available.

Upper-level (300-400) ACCY courses will not be accepted from other institutions except with permission of the Department of Accountancy.

To graduate as an accountancy major, a transfer student will be required to take at least 12 semester hours of 300-400 level ACCY courses at NIU.

To graduate as an accountancy major, a student must earn a grade of at least C in each course required in the major, which includes courses in the business core, required ACCY courses, and all electives required for the major.

**Major in Accountancy (B.S.)**

**Business Core (46-50)**

**Requirements in Department (27)**

- ACCY 320 - Intermediate Cost Management (3)
- ACCY 331 - Financial Reporting I (3)
- ACCY 332 - Financial Reporting II (3)
- ACCY 360 - Assurance Services (3)
- ACCY 370 - Accounting Career Planning Seminar (1)
- ^ACCY 375 - Accountancy Writing Lab (1)
- ACCY 415 - Data Analytics in Accounting (3)
- ACCY 450 - Taxation of Business Entities and Individuals (3)
- ACCY 470 - Accounting Career Skills Seminar (1)

One of the following (3)

- ACCY 421 - Advanced Cost Management (3)
- ACCY 433 - Financial Reporting III (3)
- ACCY 439 - Contemporary Issues in Financial Accounting (3)
- ACCY 462 - Internal Auditing (3)
- ACCY 465 - Forensic Accounting/Fraud Examination (3)
- ACCY 467 - Auditing of Accounting Information Systems (3)
- ACCY 480 - Governmental and Not-For-Profit Accounting (3)
- ACCY 490 - Current Topics in Accountancy (3)

One of the following (3)

- ACCY 421^ - Advanced Cost Management (3)
- ACCY 433^ - Financial Reporting III (3)
- ACCY 439^ - Contemporary Issues in Financial Accounting (3)
- ACCY 462^ - Internal Auditing (3)
- ACCY 465^ - Forensic Accounting/Fraud Examination (3)
- ACCY 467^ - Auditing of Accounting Information Systems (3)
- ACCY 472 - Independent Study in Accountancy (3)
- ACCY 473 - Internship in Accountancy (3)
- ACCY 480^ - Governmental and Not-For-Profit Accounting (3)
- ACCY 490^ - Current Topics in Accountancy (3)
- ACCY 499 - Honors Directed Research in Accountancy (3)

**Requirements outside Department (3)**

- FINA 410 - Financial Markets and Investments (3)

A student may not count more than 38 semester hours of accountancy toward the 120-semester hour baccalaureate requirement. Students who have already completed the required number of accountancy courses will be allowed to enroll in additional accountancy courses only during add/drop if sufficient resources are available.

**Total Hours for a Major in Accountancy:** 76-80

---

1 If not used to fulfill requirement above.

^ This is a Writing Infused Course.
Internships in Accountancy
The internship (ACCY 473) consists of full-time work experience in an accounting function for ten to thirteen weeks and completion of written and oral reports. Applications are reviewed by the internship coordinator and approved on the basis of professional promise, instructor recommendation, and credit in specified courses. The Department of Accountancy coordinates all academic internships. Students submit resumes and participate in interviews approximately six to twelve months prior to the internship. Spring semester interns have the opportunity to enroll in additional accountancy courses from April to May. More detailed information is available in the departmental office.

Professional Examination Preparation
The accountancy program provides students with the skills necessary to pass the major certification examinations in the accountancy profession, including the Certified Public Accountant (C.P.A.) Examination, the Certified Internal Auditor (C.I.A.) Examination, and the Certified Management Accountant (C.M.A.) Examination. Information about requirements and review courses for all these examinations is available in the department office.

C.P.A. Examination candidates in Illinois are required to complete 150 semester hours of course work and must have earned a baccalaureate degree or higher degree before sitting for the examination. The B.S. program, when combined with the M.A.S. degree, provides students with an excellent background for the C.P.A. Examination.

The Institute of Internal Auditors (IIA) has approved NIU as a participant in IIA's Endorsed Internal Auditing Program. To receive an IIA certificate of completion, a student must have either a B.S. in accountancy from NIU or an M.A.S. degree from NIU. As part of the certificate requirements students must complete ACCY 462, an approved business elective, and an academic internship (ACCY 473) in an internal audit position. A student completing the internal audit course work will have "Completion of internal audit course work as endorsed by the Institute of Internal Auditors" on the official NIU transcript.

Course List
206. INTRODUCTORY FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING (3). Introduction to financial accounting as a means for recording transactions and preparing financial statements for external reporting purposes. Examines the nature of accounting, basic accounting concepts, financial statements, accrual basis of accounting, the accounting cycle, and internal control. Topics include corporate accounting for assets, liabilities and stockholders’ equity, and the corporate income statement. Emphasis on usefulness of accounting information for business decision making. Not open to students with credit in ACCY 288. PRQ: Completion of 24 or more semester hours of course work and a grade of C or better in OMIS 259 or equivalent.

207. INTRODUCTORY COST MANAGEMENT (3). Introduction to the study of the information required for decision making in management planning and control systems. Theory and application of product costing, operational control, cost allocation, and performance evaluation for manufacturing, merchandising, and service organizations. Topics include cost-volume-profit analysis, standard costing, budgeting, job order costing, activity based costing, and process costing. PRQ: ACCY 206 or equivalent.

288. FUNDAMENTALS OF ACCOUNTING (3). Designed for students who do not expect to become professional accountants, but who need to understand basic accounting concepts and to gain insight into the structure and the operating characteristics of accounting systems. Emphasis on accounting principles, structuring accounting to serve a variety of purposes, and the meaning and limitations of financial statements. Not open to College of Business majors or to students with credit in ACCY 206 and/or ACCY 207.


310. ACCOUNTING INFORMATION SYSTEMS (3). Study of organizational accounting information systems that capture information from the major business processes and transaction cycles. Emphasis on how these information systems serve as the basis for the functional areas of accounting and business, including internal controls, databases, and other information technologies through a case study approach. PRQ: Acceptable score on the Accountancy Qualifying Examination or consent of department. CRQ: FINA 320.

319. FUNDAMENTALS OF ACCOUNTING INFORMATION SYSTEMS (1). Intended for students who wish to study internal auditing but are not accountancy majors. An introduction to the accounting systems in organizations that capture information from the major business processes and transaction cycles. Coverage of accounting transaction processing, internal controls, and applications of accounting systems concepts through projects and cases. Not open to accountancy majors or those with credit in ACCY 310. PRQ: FINA 320 and OMIS 351, or consent of department.

320. INTERMEDIATE COST MANAGEMENT (3). Study of managers’ use of accounting information for decision making in manufacturing and service organizations. Topics include budgeting, cost estimation, cost allocation, cost-volume-profit analysis, non-routine decision making, transfer pricing, performance measurement, and the use of Excel for modeling business decisions. PRQ: ACCY 310 with a grade of C or better.

331. FINANCIAL REPORTING I (3). Study of financial accounting and reporting issues, including the conceptual framework, balance sheet and income statement preparation, revenue recognition, time value of money, monetary assets, inventories, plant assets, current liabilities, and long-term debt. Employ authoritative sources in researching accounting issues. Acceptable score on the Accountancy Qualifying Examination or consent of department. CRQ: FINA 320 and ACCY 310.

332. FINANCIAL REPORTING II (3). Study of financial accounting and reporting issues, including accounting for income taxes, pension and other benefit plans, leases, earnings per share, accounting changes, stockholders’ equity, investments, and statement of cash flows. Employ authoritative sources in researching accounting issues. PRQ: A grade of C or better in each of the following courses: FINA 320 and ACCY 331.

360. ASSURANCE SERVICES (3). Study of assurance services, including auditing and attestation. Emphasis on underlying concepts, standards, and procedures, associated with assurance services, including engagement planning, risk assessment, internal control testing, evidence gathering and documentation, and communication of findings. PRQ: ACCY 310 with a grade of C or better.

370. ACCOUNTING CAREER PLANNING SEMINAR (1). Explores the various career paths available to accountants. Assists in identifying and developing career goals, job search strategies and skills, and interpersonal skills. Activities include self-assessment and career goal planning, resume writing, mock interviews, networking, and information interviews. PRQ: Acceptable score on the Accounting Qualifying Examination or consent of department.
375. ACCOUNTANCY WRITING LAB (1). Development of effective written communication skills appropriate for accounting professionals. Provides the accounting specific context to integrate technical accounting knowledge with the skills and abilities needed to communicate that knowledge in written form within a professional accounting environment. Must be taken concurrently with ACCY 320 or ACCY 360. PRQ: ACCY 310 with a grade of C or better; COMS 100; ENGL 104 or ENGL 105.

411. ADVANCED ACCOUNTING INFORMATION SYSTEMS (3). In-depth study of advanced accounting information systems and applications. Emphasis on applied topics such as database systems, general ledger systems, e-commerce, and internal control issues. Students may not receive credit for both ACCY 411 and ACCY 611. PRQ: A grade of C or better in each of the following courses: FINA 320, MGMT 335, MKTG 310, OMIS 338, ACCY 370, and ACCY 375; or consent of department. CRQ: ACCY 360 or consent of department.

415. DATA ANALYTICS IN ACCOUNTING (3). Study of the use of accounting data to identify, analyze and solve business problems. Examines the processes needed to develop, report and analyze accounting data and the business risks related to data collection, storage and use. PRQ: A grade of C or better in each of the following courses: FINA 320, MGMT 335, MKTG 310, OMIS 338, ACCY 360, and ACCY 375. CRQ: ACCY 450.

421. ADVANCED COST MANAGEMENT (3). Study of advanced topics related to managers’ use of accounting information for management planning and control systems. Topics include advanced costing techniques, division performance measurement, customer profitability analysis, and hedging activities. Employ authoritative sources in researching accounting issues. PRQ: A grade of C or better in each of the following courses: FINA 320, MGMT 335, MKTG 310, OMIS 338, ACCY 320, and ACCY 375.

433. FINANCIAL REPORTING III (3). Study of financial accounting and reporting issues, including accounting for business combinations, consolidated financial statements, conversion of foreign financial statements, foreign currency transactions, and derivatives and hedging activities. Employ authoritative sources in researching accounting issues. PRQ: A grade of C or better in each of the following courses: FINA 320, MGMT 335, MKTG 310, OMIS 338, ACCY 360, and ACCY 375.

435. SEC REPORTING AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE (3). Examination of topics related to the origin, nature, and legal framework of the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC); SEC registration and reporting; the requirements, procedures, and responsibilities of being a public company; and the theory and practice of corporate governance. PRQ: A grade of C or better in each of the following courses: FINA 320, MGMT 335, MKTG 310, OMIS 338, ACCY 332, and ACCY 375.

439. CONTEMPORARY ISSUES IN FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING (3). Study of select topics in financial accounting and reporting to supplement knowledge attained in required financial reporting courses. PRQ: A grade of C or better in each of the following courses: FINA 320, MGMT 335, MKTG 310, OMIS 338, ACCY 370, and ACCY 331.

450. TAXATION OF BUSINESS ENTITIES AND INDIVIDUALS (3). Study of basic concepts of federal income taxation related to business entities and individuals. Includes the study of property transactions. PRQ: A grade of C or better in each of the following courses: FINA 320, MGMT 335, MKTG 310, OMIS 338, and ACCY 332.

455. INDIVIDUAL TAXATION (3). Study of the basic concepts of federal income taxation as they apply to individuals. Topics include gross income, exclusions, deductions, the taxation of sole proprietors, and computation of gains and losses on the disposition of property. Not available for credit to students with credit in ACCY 355. PRQ: A grade of C or better in each of the following courses: FINA 320, MGMT 335, MKTG 310, OMIS 338, and ACCY 331; and junior or senior standing.

456. ADVANCED FEDERAL TAXES (3). Study of federal taxes imposed on business entities with emphasis on corporations, partnerships, and S corporations including an overview of tax research techniques. Students may not receive credit for both ACCY 456 and ACCY 644. PRQ: ACCY 455 with a grade of C or better or consent of department.

462. INTERNAL AUDITING (3). Study of internal audit objectives, processes and reporting. Topics include internal audit standards, internal controls, risk assessment, risk-based audit procedures, documentation, and communications. Employ authoritative sources to examine ethical issues, emerging issues, and industry specific issues. PRQ: A grade of C or better in each of the following courses: FINA 320, MGMT 335, MKTG 310, OMIS 338, ACCY 360, and ACCY 375.

465. FORENSIC ACCOUNTING/FRAUD EXAMINATION (3). Study of fraud detection and control from the perspective of public, internal, and private accountants. Topics include principles and standards for fraud-specific examination, fraud-specific internal control systems, and proactive and reactive investigative techniques. PRQ: A grade of C or better in each of the following courses: FINA 320, MGMT 335, MKTG 310, OMIS 338, ACCY 332, ACCY 360, and ACCY 375.

467. AUDITING OF ACCOUNTING INFORMATION SYSTEMS (3). Study of the auditing of computer-based accounting information systems with a focus on control and security. Topics include information technology as it relates to assurance services, internal control assessments, and evidence-gathering activities. A student may not receive credit for both ACCY 467 and ACCY 667. PRQ: A grade of C or better in each of the following courses: FINA 320, MGMT 335, MKTG 310, OMIS 338, ACCY 360, and ACCY 375; or consent of department.

470. ACCOUNTING CAREER SKILLS SEMINAR (1). Continuation of ACCY 370. Study of interpersonal skills necessary for a successful accounting career. Explores a variety of situations that accounting professionals experience in their careers and discusses the necessary skills and appropriate behaviors in those situations. PRQ: ACCY 370 and ACCY 375.

472. INDEPENDENT STUDY IN ACCOUNTANCY (1-3). Individually arranged study of an accounting topic or topics that are not part of our regular course offerings. May be repeated to a maximum of 3 semester hours. PRQ: ACCY 331 with a grade of B or better and ACCY 360 with a grade of B or better and ACCY 375 subject to a faculty member’s discretion and availability and consent of department.

473. INTERNSHIP IN ACCOUNTANCY (3). Full-time work for at least 10 weeks in the accountancy/financial function of a sponsoring organization. Students submit periodic reports and deliver an oral presentation to the Department of Accountancy internship coordinator for grading. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: ACCY 310 and ACCY 331 and ACCY 370 and ACCY 375; and either ACCY 320 or ACCY 360; and junior standing; and consent of department.


480. GOVERNMENTAL AND NOT-FOR-PROFIT ACCOUNTING (3). Study of state and local government accounting; not-for-profit organization accounting including tax issues and industry specific issues in healthcare and colleges and universities; Government Auditing Standards and the Single Audit Act; and federal government accounting. PRQ: A grade of C or better in each of the following courses: FINA 320, MGMT 335, MKTG 310, OMIS 338, ACCY 332, and ACCY 375.
490. CURRENT TOPICS IN ACCOUNTANCY (1-3). Study of new developments in accountancy including current topics and issues. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours when topics vary. PRQ: Consent of department.

499. HONORS DIRECTED RESEARCH IN ACCOUNTANCY (3). Open only to students participating in the University Honors Program. Individually arranged research in an accountancy topic of the student's selection which must be approved by the student's Honors adviser, the faculty member supervising the research, and by the department chair. PRQ: ACCY 375 and consent of department.

Accountancy Faculty

Rebecca T. Shortridge, C.P.A., Ph.D., Michigan State University, professor, chair, Gaylen and Joanne Larson Professor of Accountancy
Meghann A. Cefaratti, Ph.D., Virginia Tech, associate professor
Natalie T. Churyk, C.P.A., Ph.D., University of South Carolina, professor, Caterpillar Professor of Accountancy
B. Douglas Clinton, C.P.A., Ph.D., University of Texas at Arlington, professor, Alta Via Consulting Professor of Management Accountancy
Bradrick M. Cripe, C.P.A., Ph.D., University of Nebraska at Lincoln, associate professor
Ann C. Dzuranin, C.P.A., Ph.D., University of Florida, associate professor
Chih-Chen Lee, C.P.A., Ph.D., Southern Illinois University at Carbondale, professor, HSBC Professor of Accountancy
Katrina L. Mantzke, C.P.A., Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, associate professor, Kieso Professor of Accountancy
Linda Matuszewski, C.P.A., Ph.D., University of Cincinnati, associate professor
Mark E. Riley, C.P.A., Ph.D., Texas Tech University, associate professor
David H. Sinason, C.F.E., C.F.S.A., C.I.A., C.P.A., Ph.D., Florida State University, professor, PricewaterhouseCoopers Professor of Accountancy
Pamela A. Smith, C.P.A., Ph.D., University of North Texas, Presidential Teaching Professor, Board of Trustees Professor, KPMG Professor of Accountancy
Donald Tidrick, C.I.A., C.M.A., C.P.A., Ph.D., Ohio State University, professor, Deloitte Professor of Accountancy
Tammy Waymire, C.P.A., Ph.D., University of Arkansas, associate professor
Tim West, C.P.A., Ph.D., University of Tennessee, professor, Grant Thornton Professor of Accountancy
James C. Young, C.P.A., Ph.D., Michigan State University, Distinguished Teaching Professor, Crowe Horwath Professor of Accountancy
S. Carol Yu, C.P.A., Ph.D., University of Houston, associate professor
The Department of Finance prepares its graduates for professional positions in financial management, financial institutions, investments, and capital markets. The B.S. in finance provides students with the opportunity to master the functional areas of finance, including financial management of business enterprises, financial institutions, investment securities, financial assets, and insurable risks. Graduates learn and apply basic analytical and statistical tools used in finance, including accounting skills. Graduates acquire oral and written communication skills through frequent in-class presentations, writing assignments, student organization activities, and internships.

For the first three years of undergraduate study, all finance majors fulfill the same general education and finance core course requirements. In the senior year, as finance majors select a career path, elective courses in investments, banking, and/or the corporate finance area may be taken. Depending upon career path selection, upper-level course work also prepares students to sit for the Level I Chartered Financial Analyst (C.F.A.) examination, the Certified Treasury Professional (C.T.P.) examination, or the Certified Bank Auditor (C.B.A.) examination. All three of these professional certification programs have set global standards for excellence in the world of finance.

Finance Learning Goals and Objectives
Graduates of the Bachelor of Science in Finance program are expected to achieve these learning goals and objectives in addition to the College of Business Undergraduate Learning Goals and Objectives.

1. The graduate must be able to list and distinguish the functional areas of finance.
In order to be a successful financial professional one must understand the role that one’s particular analysis plays in the broader agenda of the finance department of a corporation, bank, or other institution. Successful demonstration of this student learning outcome would indicate that the graduate is aware of the implications and the contributions of each of the functional areas to the achievement of the overarching goals of the unit within which the graduate will be working.

2. The graduate must be able to apply analytical tools to solve problems.
Many of the tasks that must be performed by the financial manager, even the routine tasks, can be complex. It is therefore important that the graduate be able to decompose a problem into its constituent parts and understand the implications of the interplay among these constituents in order to provide a solution to a particular question or to establish a systematic policy that can be applied in various similar situations.

3. The graduate must be able to apply statistical tools to solve problems.
The concept of risk is fundamental to every functional area of the discipline of finance. The idea of risk, in turn, is inextricable from the mathematical concept of probability; with which the discipline of statistics is concerned. It is therefore imperative that every graduate from the finance program have a firm grasp of statistics, and is able to apply the tools and analyses from statistics to problems related to finance.

4. The graduate must understand and be able to apply accounting skills.
The discipline of finance originated as a subset of the field of accountancy. One could even say that in large part finance is the application of economic theory to accounting data. Very commonly the financial manager is using, as the basic fodder for his analyses, the output of accounting processes. Thus, it is important that every graduate acquire basic accounting skills and understand from whence the accounting data she is using is derived.

5. The graduate must be able to use appropriate technology.
The practice of modern business, in general, and finance in particular requires that the student be competent with several technological implements. Primary among the tools that graduates must master is the financial calculator. The students must also be familiar with spreadsheet, presentation, and word processing applications.

6. The graduate must demonstrate adequate written and oral communication skills.
Acquiring the skills necessary to perform advanced statistical and analytical analysis of a financial nature would be virtually useless if one were unable to communicate the results of such analysis to others. Thus it is necessary that graduates are able to adequately communicate in writing and with the spoken word.

7. The graduate must demonstrate good interpersonal skills.
In addition to acquiring skills specific to the practice of financial management and oral and written communication is important that graduates are able to work with others in an appropriate manner.

Department Requirements
Retention in the finance major is competitive based on a student’s GPA. Transcript review must be formally requested by a qualified student by submitting a completed request form. This review must be complete before permission is granted for a student to enroll in any 300- or 400-level FINA courses. This form can be obtained from the Department of Finance.

Satisfactory completion of the finance core (FINA 330, FINA 340, FINA 350, and FINA 395) and ACCY 306 as evidenced by a grade of C or better in each of these courses is required prior to enrolling in any 400-level FINA course.

To graduate as a finance major or minor, a student must earn a grade of at least a C in each course required in the major or minor, which includes courses in the business core (for the major), required FINA courses, and all electives required for the major or minor.
Major in Finance (B.S.)

Business Core (46-50)

Requirements in Department (21)
FINA 330 - Corporate Finance (3)
FINA 340 - Investments (3)
FINA 350 - Financial Markets and Institutions (3)
FINA 395 - Career Planning in Finance (3)
FINA 485 - Cases in Financial Decision Making (3)

Course work from the following (6)
FINA 430 - Treasury and Credit Management (3)
FINA 440 - Security Analysis and Portfolio Management (3)
FINA 445 - Security Analysis Practicum (3)
FINA 446 - Portfolio Management Practicum (3)
FINA 450 - Commercial Bank Management (3)
FINA 455 - Analysis of Derivative Securities (3)
FINA 460 - Analysis of Fixed Income Securities (3)
FINA 465 - Internal Review for Financial Institutions (3)
FINA 470 - International Finance (3)
FINA 475 - Financial Data Analysis (3)
FINA 490 - Finance Research Seminar (3)

Requirements outside Department (6)
ACCY 306 - Financial Accounting Information for Business Decisions (3)
ACCY 307 - Managerial Accounting Information for Decisions and Control (3)

Total Hours for a Major in Finance: 73-77

Recommendations
The finance core should be completed by the end of the junior year.

The course subjects listed below are recommended as suitable for many finance majors. The most suitable choices are dependent on each student's particular background, aptitudes, and career goals. Additional recommendations are available on request from the finance area departmental adviser.

Written and oral business communication: Departments of Communication, English, and Management
Computer applications and systems analysis: Departments of Computer Science and Operations Management and Information Systems
Interpersonal skills (i.e., human resources, industrial psychology): Departments of Management, Psychology, and Sociology
Financial information: Department of Accountancy
Mathematical and business quantitative methods: Departments of Mathematical Sciences and Operations Management and Information Systems

Minor in Finance (24-25)

Admission to the minor in finance is competitive. This minor is suggested for students with an interest in finance who have good analytical skills.

Students wishing to apply for the minor in finance must fill out an application (available in the Department of Finance).

Pre-admission Requirements (6-7)
Students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.00, consent of the Department of Finance, and a grade of C or better in the following courses.
ACCY 206 - Introductory Financial Accounting (3),
OR ACCY 288 - Fundamentals of Accounting (3)
UBUS 223 - Introduction to Business Statistics (3),
OR STAT 301 - Elementary Statistics (4),
OR STAT 350 - Introduction to Probability and Statistics (3)

Certificate of Undergraduate Study

Finance (9)

This certificate is designed for non-finance business majors to study intermediate-level finance topics. Building on the basic finance concepts introduced in FINA 320, this certificate will provide students with more in-depth coverage of the three major areas of finance: Investment, Corporate Finance, and Financial Markets and Institutions. This certificate is designed to help non-finance majors to incorporate financial perspectives in their decision making and to understand the impact of evolving financial markets on corporations.

Admission to the certificate program is competitive based on GPA and is consistent with the limited admission standards for the finance major and minor. To earn the certificate, students must have a grade of C or above for each required course. All certificate courses must be completed within four academic years. No transfer credits may be applied toward the certificate.

Interested students should apply no later than the beginning of their final semester prior to graduation. Applications are available in the Department of Finance.

Requirements (9):
FINA 330 - Corporate Finance (3)
FINA 340 - Investments (3)
FINA 350 - Financial Markets and Institutions (3)

Internships in Finance

Department of Finance internships take place throughout the year, though summer positions tend to be full time and fall and spring positions tend to be part time. Most interns receive monetary compensation from the employer. These internships are designed for finance majors with junior standing. Satisfactory completion of the finance core and consent of the department internship coordinator are required for admission to an internship. Those students selected for an internship work in a commercial bank, other financial institution or business firm, or government agency during the summer session or a semester before their senior year. Application is made to the internship coordinator. Students are limited to a maximum of 6 semester hours of internship credit within the College of Business. Course credit, which is S/U, cannot be used to meet departmental elective credit.
Scholarships in Finance

During the fall of each year, the Department of Finance awards monetary scholarships to students majoring in finance who have exhibited outstanding academic performance and the potential for success in finance-oriented careers in business. These scholarships are typically funded by sponsoring organizations such as corporate manufacturers, commercial banks, insurance companies, real estate firms, and other businesses. In evaluating candidates for these scholarships, primary emphasis is given to their overall level of academic achievement as indicated by their GPA, together with their performance in specific finance and finance-related course work.

Chartered Financial Analyst Preparation

The Chartered Financial Analyst (C.F.A.) professional designation is awarded to investment advisers, portfolio managers, and securities research analysts who have a baccalaureate degree and who have successfully completed three examinations in financial and investment analysis. No experience is required to take the examinations, although three years of work experience in investments are necessary to be awarded the C.F.A. charter. Examinations are offered on the first Saturday in June and applications are due on the preceding August 31. It is recommended that finance majors take FINA 440, FINA 445, FINA 446, FINA 455, and FINA 460 in preparation for the C.F.A. examinations. Additional information about the C.F.A. Candidate Program is available from the Department of Finance and from the C.F.A. Institute at www.CFAinstitute.org or 800-247-B132.

Certified Treasury Professional Associate Preparation

The Certified Treasury Professional (C.T.P) credential, formerly the Certified Cash Manager, is widely regarded by treasury managers as one of the leading credentials in the field. NIU was selected by the Association for Financial Professionals (AFP) as one of the original 10 universities in the nation to participate in the C.T.P. program. NIU students who complete FINA 430 with a grade of B or above may sit for the C.T.P. certification examination. Successful candidates will earn the Certified Treasury Professional Associate (C.T.P.A.) designation. Full C.T.P. certification will be awarded once a student has fulfilled the required two years of full-time treasury work experience. Those students earning the C.T.P.A. designation will have up to five years after the examination date to complete the requirement. Additional information about C.T.P certification is available from the Department of Finance and from the Association for Financial Professionals at www.afponline.org or 301-907-2862.

Course List

115. PERSONAL INVESTING AND FINANCE (3). Overview of fundamental concepts of personal investing and finance. Topics include types of investment securities, debt management, retirement and estate planning, insurance planning, overview of the Social Security system, societal implications of investment and personal finance management, and related topics.

126. INSURANCE PRINCIPLES (3). Survey of financial programs providing income to offset the perils of retirement, disability, disease, premature death, and unemployment. Life and health insurance as a major social institution, with private and governmental sectors. Emphasis on diverse viewpoints of insurance providers, regulators, and consumers.

128. REAL ESTATE PRINCIPLES (3). Real estate ownership and interests, contracts, title transfer, deeds, mortgage instruments, and leases. Brokerage, real estate development, property management, and appraising.

320. PRINCIPLES OF FINANCE (3). Principles underlying managerial decisions influenced by capital structure and type of ownership; problems related to sources of financing; the tools of financial analysis and financial management; integration of economic theory and accounting. PRQ: Business majors must have a C or better in each of the 100- and 200-level courses in the Business Core, a GPA of 2.50 or better, and a minimum of 45 earned credit hours; nonbusiness majors must have completed ACCY 206 or ACCY 288, and UBUS 223 or STAT 208 or STAT 301 or STAT 350.

330. CORPORATE FINANCE (3). Analysis of financial decisions involving investment in capital assets and the selection of internal and external sources of long-term funds. Cases and problems used to illustrate the decision-making process. Topics include capital budgeting techniques, risk analysis, debt and equity financing, dividend policies, mergers and acquisitions. PRQ: A grade of C or better in each of the following courses: ACCY 306 and FINA 320.

340. INVESTMENTS (3). Emphasis on risks, returns, and the investment process; alternative investment instruments; investment environments; introduction to analysis and valuation techniques; and introduction to portfolio management. PRQ: A grade of C or better in each of the following courses: ACCY 306 and FINA 320.

350. FINANCIAL MARKETS AND INSTITUTIONS (3). Study of the types and functions of financial institutions and the operation of financial markets. Organization and operation of deposit accepting and other financial intermediaries. Role of government regulatory agencies such as the Federal Reserve, the FDIC, and others. PRQ: A grade of C or better in each of the following courses: ACCY 306 and FINA 320.

395. CAREER PLANNING IN FINANCE (3). Efficient job search techniques to help identify appropriate career opportunities. Preparation of resume, cover letters, business etiquette, business ethics, and mock interviews. Review and development of business writing techniques. Professional certifications in technological tools. CRQ: FINA 320 with a grade of at least C; and finance major.

410. FINANCIAL MARKETS AND INVESTMENTS (3). Emphasis on the behavior and determinants of interest rates, valuation and hedging concepts of fixed-income securities, common instruments of money and capital markets, equity valuation and portfolio theory, and an introduction to the valuation of derivative securities. Not open to finance majors or minors. PRQ: FINA 320 and MGMT 335 and MKTG 310 and OMIS 338 for all business majors; in addition ACCY 306 for business administration majors, and MGMT majors, and MKTG majors, and OMIS majors. CRQ: ACCY 331 for ACCY majors.

430. TREASURY AND CREDIT MANAGEMENT (3). Gives students an understanding of the issues and problems that pertain to the treasury and credit functions of a corporation. The focus of the course is to recognize and apply financial concepts and quantitative techniques to solve short-term financial problems. Among the topics to be covered are collection, cash concentration, disbursement management, forecasting cash flows, credit management, and international cash management. A secondary objective of this course is to prepare students for the Certified Treasury Professional (CTP). PRQ: Satisfactory completion of the finance core and ACCY 306 and MKTG 335 and MKTG 310 and OMIS 338 for all business majors, or consent of department.

440. SECURITY ANALYSIS AND PORTFOLIO MANAGEMENT (3). Analysis of quantitative and qualitative factors leading to valuation of equity and fixed-income securities. Application of alternative valuation techniques and theories. Fundamental and technical approaches as well as contemporary developments. PRQ: Satisfactory completion of the finance core, and ACCY 306 and MGMT 335 and MKTG 310 and OMIS 338 for all business majors, or consent of department.

445. SECURITY ANALYSIS PRACTICUM (3). Practical experience in investment management combined with traditional academic objectives as a member of a portfolio management team responsible for the investment management of endowed funds. Student acts as a junior industry and security analyst, making investment recommendations to the portfolio management team. PRQ: Satisfactory completion of the finance core, and ACCY 306 and MGMT 335 and MKTG 310 and OMIS 338 for all business majors, and consent of department.

1 The finance core consists of FINA 330, FINA 340, FINA 350, and FINA 395.
446. PORTFOLIO MANAGEMENT PRACTICUM (3). Practical experience in investment management combined with traditional academic objectives as a member of a portfolio management team that is responsible for the investment management of endowed funds. Student acts as portfolio manager, using input from security analysts to make investment decisions as part of the portfolio management team. PRQ: FINA 440 and FINA 445 with a grade of at least C, and consent of department.

450. COMMERCIAL BANK MANAGEMENT (3). An extension of FINA 350. Emphasis on the problems of formulating appropriate lending and investment policies. Relationships of the composition and movement of bank deposits to investment and loan policies stressed. Commercial banking problems covered primarily from the standpoint of the management of an individual commercial bank. PRQ: Satisfactory completion of the finance core, ACCY 306 and MGMT 335 and MKTG 310 and OMIS 338 for all business majors, or consent of department.

455. ANALYSIS OF DERIVATIVE SECURITIES (3). Risk allocation function of options and futures markets studied from the perspective of market users. Hedging strategies and equilibrium pricing models. Roles of government regulation and international developments. PRQ: Satisfactory completion of the finance core, ACCY 306 and MGMT 335 and MKTG 310 and OMIS 338 for all business majors; or FINA 410 with a grade of at least C for nonbusiness majors; or consent of department.

458. INTERNSHIP IN FINANCE (3). Full-time work for a summer or a semester as an intern in a commercial bank, other financial institution or business firm, or government agency under the supervision of a coordinator from the Department of Finance. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. S/U grading. PRQ: Satisfactory completion of the finance core, ACCY 306, and consent of department.

460. ANALYSIS OF FIXED INCOME SECURITIES (3). Exploration of the fixed income securities markets, institutions, and instruments. Analysis of default risks and risk management of fixed income securities. Portfolio management of fixed income securities. PRQ: Satisfactory completion of the finance core, ACCY 306 and MGMT 335 and MKTG 310 and OMIS 338 for all business majors, or consent of department.

465. INTERNAL REVIEW FOR FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS (3). Introduction to the methodology of internal auditing for financial institutions. Topics include monitoring and verification of financial, operational, and control procedures. PRQ: Satisfactory completion of the finance core, ACCY 306 and MGMT 335 and MKTG 310 and OMIS 338 for all business majors, or consent of department.

470. INTERNATIONAL FINANCE (3). An analytical approach with emphasis on foreign financial and marketing problems. Balance of payments position of the United States and the interrelationships among developing countries. Procedures of overseas business development and distribution. PRQ: Satisfactory completion of the finance core, ACCY 306 and MGMT 335 and MKTG 310 and OMIS 338 for all business majors, or consent of department.

475. FINANCIAL DATA ANALYSIS (3). Uses and limitations of financial data bases including CRSP, COMPUSTAT, DISCLOSURE, MorningStar, and various resources available through INTERNET and the World Wide Web. Application of contemporary statistical methodology in analyzing this data for decision making purposes. PRQ: Satisfactory completion of the finance core, ACCY 306 and MGMT 335 and MKTG 310 and OMIS 338 for all business majors, or consent of department.

485. CASES IN FINANCIAL DECISION MAKING (3). Integration and application of financial process in business decision making through case analysis and study of articles written or sponsored by senior financial managers. The role of financial process and policy in creating stakeholder value. PRQ: Satisfactory completion of the finance core, ACCY 306 and MGMT 335 and MKTG 310 and OMIS 338 for all business majors, or consent of department.

490. FINANCE RESEARCH SEMINAR (3). Analysis and discussion of financial topics and empirical research found in scholarly literature. PRQ: Satisfactory completion of the finance core, ACCY 306, and consent of department.

495. INDEPENDENT STUDY IN FINANCE (1-3). Studies conducted through readings or projects in specialized topics of finance. PRQ: Satisfactory completion of the finance core, ACCY 306, minimum cumulative NIU GPA of 3.10, and consent of department.

**Finance Faculty**

Gina K. Nicolosi, Ph.D., University of Cincinnati, associate professor, chair

Diane S. Docking, C.P.A., Ph.D., University of Kansas, associate professor

James M. Johnson, Ph.D., Ohio State University, Presidential Teaching Professor

Leonard L. Lundstrum, Ph.D., Indiana University, professor

Sukesh Patro, Ph.D., University of Pittsburgh, associate professor

Yao Zheng, Ph.D., University of New Orleans, assistant professor

Lei Zhou, Ph.D., University of Florida, associate professor

---

1 The finance core consists of FINA 330, FINA 340, FINA 350, and FINA 395.
The Department of Management offers B.S. degrees in management and in business administration; minors in business innovation and entrepreneurship, and social entrepreneurship; and an undergraduate certificate in social entrepreneurship.

**Major in Management (B.S.)**

Students pursuing the B.S. degree in management select one of three emphases: leadership and management, human resource management, or entrepreneurship and social responsibility. Students in the leadership and management emphasis are prepared for management trainee, supervisory, or other management positions in a variety of commercial enterprises. This emphasis also enhances students’ preparation for entrepreneurial and consulting endeavors. Students in the human resource management emphasis are prepared for entry-level positions as human resource generalists or specialists in a variety of firms. Students in the entrepreneurship and social responsibility emphasis are prepared for business development or entrepreneurship positions in a variety of new and established commercial and/or social enterprises. This emphasis also enhances students’ preparation for leadership and consulting endeavors.

**Management Learning Goals and Objectives**

Graduates of the Bachelor of Science in Management program are expected to demonstrate these learning goals and objectives in addition to the College of Business Undergraduate Learning Goals and Objectives.

Graduates of our program will demonstrate the following:

1. **Problem-Solving Competencies**
   - Effectively carries out all steps of decision-making process
   - Applies management principles throughout process
   - Recognizes and thoughtfully considers ethical implications when making management decisions

2. **Relationship Building Competencies**
   - Participates actively in team projects and positively influences team outcomes
   - Builds effective relationships with peers, mentors, and business partners
   - Proactively manages interpersonal conflict
   - Respects and leverages diversity in backgrounds and perspectives

3. **Communication Competencies**
   - Produces professional business documents
   - Delivers professional presentations
   - Appropriately seeks and utilizes feedback for improvement

4. **Career and Self-Leadership Competencies**
   - Develops and acts upon a long-term career vision
   - Understands and leverages professional strengths
   - Understands and overcomes professional weaknesses
   - Actively seeks out opportunities to build professional expertise
   - Demonstrates professionalism in interaction with others

**Requirements**

Retention in the management major is competitive based on a student’s GPA. A transcript review must be completed by the department and permission granted before a management major can enroll in MGMT 355 or MGMT 457.

Satisfactory completion of MGMT 335 as evidenced by a grade of C or better is required before a management major is allowed to enroll in any 300- or 400-level course required in the major that has MGMT 335 as a prerequisite.

Management prerequisites are met only by obtaining a grade of C or better. (It is necessary to repeat a MGMT prerequisite in which a grade below C was earned before taking the next course in the sequence.)

To graduate as a management major, a student must earn a grade of at least C in each course required in the major, which includes courses in the business core, required MGMT courses, and all electives required for the major.

Management majors may repeat a maximum of two 300- or 400-level courses required in the major, which includes 300- and 400-level courses in the business core, required MGMT courses, and all elective courses required for the major.

Students who want to repeat a MGMT course will be permitted to enroll in that course only during add/drop and if there is space available.

**Business Core (46-50)**

**Emphasis 1. Leadership and Management**

**Requirements in Department (25)**

- MGMT 346 - Business Communication (3)
- MGMT 355 - Human Resource Management (3)
- MGMT 395 - Career Planning in Management (1)
- MGMT 346 - Business Communication (3)
- MGMT 417 - Leading and Managing Change (3)
- MGMT 440 - Leading Teams (3)
- MGMT 447 - Leadership (3)
- MGMT 457 - Managerial Negotiations (3)

Two of the following (6)

- MGMT 327 - Creativity, Innovation, and Entrepreneurship (3)
- MGMT 360 - Coaching and Mentoring (3)
- MGMT 444 - Training and Development (3)
- MGMT 460 - Human Resource Management and Leadership Consulting (3)
- MGMT 477 - Managing Organizations in Competitive Environments (3)
- MGMT 487 - Multinational Management (3)
- MKTG 350 - Principles of Selling 93)
- MKTG 365 - Principles of Retailing (3)
- OMIS 352 - Managing Projects in Business (3)
- PHIL 337 - Business Ethics (3)

**Total Hours for Emphasis 1, Leadership and Management: 71-75**

**Emphasis 2. Human Resource Management**

**Requirements in Department (25)**

- MGMT 346 - Business Communication (3)
- MGMT 355 - Human Resource Management (3)
- MGMT 395 - Career Planning in Management (1)
- MGMT 436 - Compensation and Benefits Administration (3)

* Available for general education credit.

^ This is a Writing Infused Course.
MGMT 438 - Human Resource Planning and Staffing (3)
MGMT 444 - Training and Development (3)
MGMT 448 - Employment Law (3)
MGMT 457 - Managerial Negotiations (3)
One of the following (3)
  MGMT 456 - Practicum in Human Resource Management (3)
  MGMT 460 - Human Resource Management and Leadership Consulting (3)
PSYC 372 - Social Psychology (3)
PSYC 471 - Industrial-Organizational Psychology (3)
OMIS 324 - Introduction to Business Data Analytic Tools (3)
OMIS 452 - Database Management for Business (3)
PHIL 337 - Business Ethics (3)

Total Hours for Emphasis 2, Human Resource Management: 71-75

Emphasis 3, Entrepreneurship and Social Responsibility

Requirements in Department (25)
MGMT 227 - Entrepreneurship, Innovation, and Sustainability (3), OR MGMT 327 - Creativity, Innovation, and Entrepreneurship (3)
MGMT 311 - Social Entrepreneurship (3)
^MGMT 346 - Business Communication (3)
MGMT 355 - Human Resource Management (3)
MGMT 395 - Career Planning in Management (1)
MGMT 427 - Entrepreneurship and Business Model Design (3), OR MGMT 411 - Entrepreneurship in Microfinance Organizations (3), OR MGMT 421 - Global Social Venture Consulting (3)
MGMT 437 - Entrepreneurship and Business Model Implementation (3), OR MGMT 431 - Social Venture Competition (3)
MGMT 457 - Managerial Negotiations (3)
One of the following (3)
  ^MGMT 417 - Leading and Managing Change (3)
  MGMT 440 - Leading Teams (3)
  MGMT 460 - Human Resource Management and Leadership Consulting (3)
^MGMT 467 - Corporate Innovation and Social Responsibility (3)
MKTG 350 - Principles of Selling (3)
MKTG 443 - Marketing Research (3)
PHIL 337 - Business Ethics (3)

Total Hours for Emphasis 3, Entrepreneurship and Social Responsibility: 71-75

Major in Business Administration (B.S.)

Students pursuing the B.S. degree in business administration will be prepared for a wide range of entry-level positions in a variety of organizations. The curriculum provides a broad-based education in all functional areas of business, including accounting, finance, management, marketing, and operations management and information systems.

Business Administration Learning Goals and Objectives

Graduates of the Bachelor of Science in Business Administration program are expected to achieve these learning goals and objectives in addition to the College of Business Undergraduate Learning Goals and Objectives.

The Business Administration program prepares graduates for a variety of entry-level positions in both the private and public business sectors. It is a generalist degree unlike other majors in the College of Business. Graduates of the Business Administration program are expected to demonstrate:

1. the ability to solve practical business problems.
2. the ability to identify and describe relationships among the primary business functional areas.
3. mastery of oral, written and verbal communication skills.
4. mastery of computer applications used in business environment.
5. awareness of ethical issues in business organizations.

Business Core (46-50)

Other Requirements in the College of Business (31)

ACCY 306 - Financial Accounting Information for Business Decisions (3)
ACCY 307 - Managerial Accounting Information for Decisions and Control (9)
BADM 395 - Career Planning in Business Administration (1)
FINA 410 - Financial Markets and Investments (3)
^MGMT 346 - Business Communication (3)
MGMT 355 - Human Resource Management (3)
MGMT 487 - Multinational Management (3)
OR MKTG 367 - Principles of Global Marketing (3)
MKTG 325 - Buyer Behavior (3)
MKTG 350 - Principles of Selling (3)
Two of the following (6)
  OMIS 352 - Managing Projects in Business (3)
^OMIS 442 - Process and Quality Improvement (3)
OMIS 450 - Service Operations (3)
OMIS 452 - Database Management for Business (3)

Total Hours for a Major in Business Administration: 77-81

Requirements

Satisfactory completion of MGMT 335 as evidenced by a grade of C or better is required before a business administration major is allowed to enroll in any 300- or 400-level business course that has MGMT 335 as a prerequisite. To graduate as a business administration major, a student must earn a grade of at least C in each course required in the major including courses in the business core. Business administration majors may repeat a maximum of two 300- or 400-level business courses.

Accelerated B.S./J.D. in Business Administration and B.S./J.D. in Management and the College of Law

Admission

Students who want to earn a B.S. in Business Administration and a J.D. or a B.S. in Management and a J.D. may pursue a six-year integrated sequence of courses leading to these degrees. Students who wish to complete this program must identify themselves to the Department of Management as majors who wish to complete the Accelerated Program as early as possible. All undergraduates who major in Business Administration or Management and have completed at least 90 credit hours of undergraduate course work with a minimum GPA of 3.25 are eligible to apply to NIU’s College of Law under the special provisions of this program. As part of the application to the College of Law, applicants must take the LSAT and receive a score above the 50th percentile of the previous year’s matriculating law class. Applicants are advised to take the LSAT and submit their application to the College of Law no later than February of their junior year. Admission will be on a competitive basis, and the likelihood of admission will depend on the number and quality of applicants to the program, the number and quality of applicants to the College of Law in general, as well as other factors normally considered in admissions decisions by the College of Law.

^ Available for general education credit.
^ This is a Writing Infused Course.
\(^1\) Course not open to College of Business majors.
Curriculum

Students must complete all the requirements for the B.S. Business Administration or B.S. Management degrees as well as all general education requirements (90 credits in total) by the end of their junior year. Beginning with the first semester of their senior year, students will start taking classes at the College of Law. These courses will count toward the final 30 credits of the undergraduate degree. The final two years of the program will follow the standard College of Law timetable.

Minor in Business Innovation and Entrepreneurship (15-18)

The minor in business innovation and entrepreneurship is available to NIU undergraduate students in good academic standing. Students with a major in Management may take a minor in business innovation and entrepreneurship. Retention in the business innovation and entrepreneurship minor requires a C or better in all courses in the minor. Enrollment in MGMT 427 is competitive based on the student's overall GPA.

Students must complete an application for the business innovation and entrepreneurship minor by the semester deadline. Applications and deadline dates are available in the Department of Management.

Requirements

ACCY 2881 - Fundamentals of Accounting (3),
OR ACCY 206 - Introductory Financial Accounting (3) and ACCY 207 - Introductory Cost Management (3)
*MGMT 227 - Entrepreneurship, Innovation, and Sustainability (3),
OR MGMT 320 - Foundations of Business and Entrepreneurship (3),
OR MGMT 335 - Managing Individuals, Teams, and Organizations (3)
*MGMT 327 - Creativity, Innovation, and Entrepreneurship (3)
MGMT 411 - Entrepreneurship in Microfinance Organizations (3),
OR MGMT 421 - Global Social Venture Consulting (3)
MGMT 431 - Social Venture Competition (3)

Minor in Social Entrepreneurship (21-24)

The minor will help students develop the entrepreneurial skills related to the unique features of building and sustaining ventures to generate economic, social, and environmental change. This minor in social entrepreneurship is available to NIU undergraduate students in good academic standing. Students with a major in management may take a minor in social entrepreneurship. Retention in the social entrepreneurship minor is based on a grade of C or better in all courses in the minor.

Students must complete an application for the social entrepreneurship minor. Applications and deadline dates are available in the Department of Management.

Requirements

ACCY 2881 - Fundamentals of Accounting (3),
OR ACCY 206 - Introductory Financial Accounting (3) and ACCY 207 - Introductory Cost Management (3)
*MGMT 311 - Social Entrepreneurship (3)
*MGMT 227 - Entrepreneurship, Innovation, and Sustainability (3),
OR MGMT 320 - Foundations of Business and Entrepreneurship (3),
OR MGMT 335 - Managing Individuals, Teams, and Organizations (3)
*MGMT 327 - Creativity, Innovation, and Entrepreneurship (3)
MGMT 411 - Entrepreneurship in Microfinance Organizations (3),
OR MGMT 421 - Global Social Venture Consulting (3)
MGMT 431 - Social Venture Competition (3)

Internship in Management

Management majors of junior standing are encouraged to apply for an internship. Applications are evaluated by the departmental chair and internship coordinator on the basis of a minimum 2.75 overall GPA and a 3.00 GPA or above in the major, references from the department, rapport with and recommendations from the business community, and relevance of the proposed internship to professional career needs. Internships of variable S/U credit hours (1-6) can be arranged. Internships are available through participating enterprises and student professional organizations. All internships are approved by the department and supervised by the internship coordinator. Additional information for submitting applications and preparing proposals is available in the department office.

Certificates of Undergraduate Study

Retail Management (12)

Coordinator: Mark S. Rosenbaum, Department of Marketing

A certificate of undergraduate study in Retail Management is available. Please see a description of this certificate in the Department of Marketing section of the catalog.

Social Entrepreneurship (9)

This certificate is designed to provide College of Business students with a set of courses focused on social entrepreneurship. This certificate will help students develop the entrepreneurial skills related to the unique features of building and sustaining ventures to generate economic, social, and environmental change and the role of microfinance organizations.

Admission to the certificate program is competitive. Students interested in the certificate should fill out and submit an application to the Department of Management located in Barsema Hall 245. Applications are available in the Management Department office or online at www.cob.niu.edu/ mgmt/
Social Entrepreneurship Certificate. Direct any questions regarding this certificate to the Department of Management or 815-753-1124.

A grade of C or above must be earned in all of the course requirements. Only courses taken at NIU may be applied toward the certificate. Some of the courses may, with the approval of the major department, be applied toward an undergraduate major. Students who earn the Minor in Social Entrepreneurship will not be awarded the certificate.

Requirements (9)

*MGMT 311 - Social Entrepreneurship (3)
*MGMT 327 - Creativity, Innovation, and Entrepreneurship (3)
MGMT 411 - Entrepreneurship in Microfinance Organizations (3)
OR MGMT 421 - Global Social Venture Consulting (3)

Course List

Business Administration (BADM)

395. CAREER PLANNING IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (1). Career planning and job search skills relevant to business administration majors. Topics include preparation of resumes and cover letters, business etiquette, business communication skills, business ethics, and interviewing techniques. PRQ: Business administration major and MGMT 335.

458. INTERNSHIP IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (1-3). Full-time work for a summer or a semester as an intern in a business firm or organization under the supervision of a staff member of the Department of Management. Additional deliverables will be required. A permanent full-time or part-time position will not be considered an internship. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. S/U grading. PRQ: Business administration major, MGMT 335, and consent of department.

Management (MGMT)

101. INTRODUCTION TO BUSINESS AND ENTREPRENEURSHIP (1-3). Background information for students interested in business subjects. Facilitates the understanding of concepts, models, and approaches to business and entrepreneurship.

217. LEGAL ENVIRONMENT OF BUSINESS (3). Study of the nature of the legal system in which society functions, including basic business agreements, business entities, and government regulation.

227. ENTREPRENEURSHIP, INNOVATION, AND SUSTAINABILITY (3). Examination of strategic aspects of launching and scaling an entrepreneurial venture with a focus on opportunity identification, feasibility analysis, sustainability and business planning. Develops knowledge about innovation in a variety of contexts. PRQ: Sophomore, junior, or senior standing; or consent of department.

301. BUSINESS AND SOCIETY (3). Development of an understanding of the complex and important ways in which business affects and is influenced by its societal environment. Topics include social, political, and economic constraints on decision making for the firm and the effects business has on society in its role as employer, producer, and corporate citizen. PRQ: Grade of C or better in MGMT 335.

311. SOCIAL ENTREPRENEURSHIP (3). Examination of the factors that support the development and growth of sustainable ventures to generate economic, social, and environmental change, including understanding the social value proposition, sustainable business models, and management practices related to resource acquisition, organization, and performance management frameworks. PRQ: Sophomore, junior, or senior standing.

320. FOUNDATIONS OF BUSINESS AND ENTREPRENEURSHIP (3). Identify and understand the functions within and environments of commercial enterprises in the context of entrepreneurial ventures. Topics include, but are not limited to, idea generation and evaluation, new venture creation, enterprise functions, the entrepreneur, corporate entrepreneurship, organizational ethics, and related topics. Not open to business majors. PRQ: ACCY 206 and ACCY 207, or ACCY 288, or consent of department.

327. CREATIVITY, INNOVATION, AND ENTREPRENEURSHIP (3). Study of methods used and development of skills needed to identify entrepreneurial opportunities and construct innovative solutions. Topics include theories of creativity, enterprise idea generation and evaluation, and other concepts, models and techniques used in practice. PRQ: Sophomore, junior, or senior standing.

333. PRINCIPLES OF MANAGEMENT (3). Fundamental considerations of planning, organizing, actuating, controlling, and ethical implications of management practice. Application of principles and techniques to all organizations, including those of business, government, and not-for-profit organizations. Not open to majors in the College of Business. PRQ: PSYC 102 and junior or senior standing.

335. MANAGING INDIVIDUALS, TEAMS, AND ORGANIZATIONS (3). Theories and concepts related to human behavior in organizations at the individual, interpersonal, group, and organizational levels. Application of these theories and concepts to managerial problems and opportunities. PRQ: A grade of C or better in each of the following: ACCY 206, ACCY 207, ECON 260, ECON 261, ENGL 203 or ENGL 204, MATH 211 or MATH 229, MGMT 217, OMIS 259, PSYC 102, UBUS 100, and UBUS 223; cumulative GPA of at least 2.50; 45 or more semester hours; or consent of department.

346. BUSINESS COMMUNICATION (3). Development of effective communication skills for a variety of business situations. Application of basic communication skills and human relations principles to planning, organizing, and producing letters, reports, and oral presentations. PRQ: COMS 100, ENGL 203 or ENGL 204, and junior standing (all majors). CRQ: MGMT 335 (business majors only).

355. HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT (3). Introduction to human resource management principles, systems, and measurement used by line managers and HR professionals to execute organizational strategy. Overview of the components of human resource management including job analysis and design, human resource planning, recruitment and selection, total compensation and benefits, training and development, employee relations, performance management, retention management, human resource management information systems, and employment law. PRQ: Grade of C or better in the following courses: FINA 320 and MGMT 335 and MKTG 310, and OIMS 338 (business majors); MGMT 333 (nonbusiness majors); or consent of department.

360. COACHING AND MENTORING (1-3). Exploration and practice of the skills needed to develop and change others through effective coaching and mentoring. Topics include developmental coaching and mentoring, personality differences and coaching effectiveness, ethical dilemmas in coaching and other concepts that influence the development of effective coaching and mentoring abilities. Opportunity to coach peers throughout the semester. May be repeated to a maximum of 3 semester hours. CRQ: Management major and MGMT 335 and MGMT 355, or consent of department.

387. INTERNATIONAL STUDY IN MANAGEMENT (3). Short-term study abroad experience to study cultural differences, problems, issues, trends, and practices in management within the international environment. Includes visits to foreign organizations, presentations by organizational managers and executives, and discussions with foreign and domestic international faculty. Supervised by department faculty member. PRQ: MGMT 335 and MGMT 355, or consent of department.

395. CAREER PLANNING IN MANAGEMENT (1). Career planning and job search skills unique to management majors. Topics include self-assessment, job search, personal development, career paths, career management, relocation issues, international assignments, business etiquette, business ethics, mentoring, and business cultures. PRQ: Management major and MGMT 335.

402X. RESOURCES STRATEGIES FOR NONPROFIT ORGANIZATIONS (3). Crosslisted as PSPA 402. Survey of resource strategies for nongovernmental public service organizations; including fundraising, grant writing, volunteer management, and oversight roles.
411. ENTREPRENEURSHIP IN MICROFINANCE ORGANIZATIONS (3). Study of the purposes, management, and effects of microfinance organizations. Topics to be covered include a review of current status of microfinance organizations, clients, management and operational issues, evaluation of different microfinance organizations and models, and sustainability. PRQ: Grade of C or better in each of the following: FINA 320, MGMT 311, MGMT 335, MKTG 310, and OMIS 338 (business majors); MGMT 311 (nonbusiness majors); or consent of department.

412. BUSINESS LAW (3). History and development of the U.S. legal system and the social and legal environment of business. Government regulation of business, labor and employment law, contracts, sales, negotiable instruments, business entities and consumer protection laws. Uses case materials and problems. PRQ: Junior standing or consent of department.

413. LEGAL AND ETHICAL CONSTRAINTS ON BUSINESS CONDUCT (3). Study of legal and ethical constraints on conduct in the corporate setting. Includes a close examination of relevant statutes and discussion of current issues in the regulation of corporate behavior. PRQ: Grade of C or better in each of the following courses: MGMT 335 and MGMT 355.

417 LEADING AND MANAGING CHANGE (3). Develops knowledge and capabilities to manage and lead personal and organizational change. Topics include understanding how change occurs at the individual and organizational level, seeing opportunities for change, leveraging change strategies, navigating cultural and ethical dynamics, overcoming resistance to change, and related topics. PRQ: Sophomore, junior, or senior standing.

421. GLOBAL SOCIAL VENTURE CONSULTING (3). Examination of strategic aspects of social entrepreneurship with a focus on developing and implementing strategies for global social ventures using an experiential learning approach. Opportunity to consult with global social ventures throughout the semester. PRQ: Grade of C or better in each of the following: FINA 320, MGMT 311, MGMT 335, MKTG 310, and OMIS 338 (business majors); MGMT 311, and MGMT 320 or MGMT 227 (nonbusiness majors); or consent of department.

422. ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND BUSINESS MODEL DESIGN (3). Introduction to and exploration of traditional and innovative venture practices combined to describe and define an enterprise. Topics include but are not limited to the value proposition offered, market drivers chosen, and revenue generation options to launch and sustain enterprises. PRQ: Grade of C or better in each of the following: FINA 320, MGMT 335, MKTG 310, and OMIS 338 (business majors). CRQ: MGMT 327 (all majors); in addition MGMT 227 or MGMT 320 (nonbusiness majors); or consent of department.

423. SOCIAL VENTURE COMPETITION (3). Develops knowledge and capabilities to create an innovative business model and a business plan to launch a new social venture. Examination of the commercial, social and technological factors unique to the contexts in which the social ventures will operate. Topics will include but are not limited to the value proposition offered, market drivers chosen, and revenue generation options to launch and sustain social enterprises. PRQ: Grade of C or better in each of the following: FINA 320, MGMT 311, MGMT 335, MKTG 310, and OMIS 338 (business majors); MGMT 311, and MGMT 227 or MGMT 320 (nonbusiness majors); or consent of department.

430. COMPENSATION AND BENEFITS ADMINISTRATION (3). Design and application of compensation systems aligned with organizational strategy. Consideration of internal equity requirements and external market dynamics in wage system design through use of job evaluations and market surveys. Compensation as a means of effective recruitment, motivation, and retention of talent. Variable pay program design and execution. Benefits program design, cost containment, and program management. Statutes affecting compensation practices (e.g., minimum wage laws, unemployment compensation, worker’s compensation). PRQ: Grade of C or better in each of the following: FINA 320, MGMT 335, MGMT 355, MKTG 310, and OMIS 338.

431. SOCIAL VENTURE COMPETITION (3). Develops knowledge and capabilities to create an innovative business model and a business plan to launch a new social venture. Examination of the commercial, social and technological factors unique to the contexts in which the social ventures will operate. Topics will include but are not limited to the value proposition offered, market drivers chosen, and revenue generation options to launch and sustain social enterprises. PRQ: Grade of C or better in each of the following: FINA 320, MGMT 335, MKTG 310, and OMIS 338 (business majors); MGMT 311, and MGMT 227 or MGMT 320 (nonbusiness majors); or consent of department.

432. ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND BUSINESS MODEL IMPLEMENTATION (3). Understanding requirements of establishing a new venture or managing a small business. Multiple functions within the firm emphasizing those that contrast with established firms. PRQ: Grade of C or better in MGMT 411 or MGMT 421 or MGMT 427 or consent of department.

434. HUMAN RESOURCE PLANNING AND STAFFING (3). The design and application of recruitment, selection and retention systems for the effective management of human capital by line managers and HR professionals. Workforce planning and identification or work requirements. Identification of tools and processes that facilitate effective person-organization matching. Development of internal and external recruitment strategies. Choice and validation of selection instruments. Calculation and analysis of selection utility. PRQ: Grade of C or better in each of the following: FINA 320, MGMT 335, MGMT 355, MKTG 310, and OMIS 338.

438. HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT POLICIES (3). Legal aspects of human resource management policies and programs. Management challenges in coping with and operating within governmental regulations. Reconciliation of union and management policies. PRQ: Management major and a grade of C or better in MGMT 335 and MGMT 355.

440. LEADING TEAMS (3). Examination of ways to effectively lead teams in organizations, with a focus on issues related to team design, managing team processes, and evaluating team effectiveness. Activities highlight key applications of team research and development of team leadership skills. PRQ: Grade of C or better in each of the following courses: MGMT 335, MGMT 355, FINA 320, MKTG 310, and OMIS 338; or consent of department.

442. ORGANIZATION DESIGN (3). Theory and practices of designing and managing business organizations. Impact of the organizational design determinants of size, technology, environment, and human factors on business structure. Investigation of interdependence between design determinants and issues of centralization and decentralization. PRQ: Management major and a grade of C or better in MGMT 335 and MGMT 355.

443. SEMINAR IN ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND SMALL BUSINESS MANAGEMENT (1-6). Intensive study of problems and issues unique to managing small businesses. Exploration of various topical alternatives. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. Permit only. PRQ: MGMT 437.

444. TRAINING AND DEVELOPMENT (3). Focus on the development of talent through training and development initiatives. Discussion of theories and business cases related to training needs analysis, design, implementation, transfer, and evaluation; coaching and mentoring programs, career development, 360-degree feedback, succession planning, and other developmental interventions. PRQ: Grade of C or better in each of the following: FINA 320, MGMT 335, MKTG 310, and OMIS 338; or consent of department.

447. LEADERSHIP (3). Understanding how to use leadership skills to exercise influence for improving personal, interpersonal, and organizational effectiveness and performance. Self-assessment, skill development, case analysis, and interpersonal exercises used to improve understanding of topics such as empowerment, vision, team leadership, and contrasts between management and leadership. PRQ: Grade of C or better in each of the following: FINA 320, MGMT 335, MGMT 355, MKTG 310, and OMIS 338.

448. EMPLOYMENT LAW (3). Design and application of legal compliance systems in human resource management. Specific areas of study include employment contracts, workplace privacy issues, Title VII of the Civil Rights Act, disability discrimination, sexual harassment, work safety laws, benefits laws and union-management relations. PRQ: Grade of C or better in each of the following: FINA 320, MGMT 335, MGMT 355, MKTG 310, and OMIS 338.
450. ORGANIZATIONAL PLANNING AND QUALITY (3). Principles, practices, and procedures of long-range and short-range planning; theory and practice of organizational decision making, with emphasis on individual, group, authority, structure, environment, information system components, and quality management. PRQ: Management major and a grade of C or better in MGMT 335 and MGMT 355.

456. PRACTICUM IN HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT (3). Internship involving full- or part-time work in one of the core areas of human resource management in a sponsoring organization under the supervision of a member of the Department of Management and an individual in the sponsoring company. Core areas include recruiting, staffing, training, compensation, employee relations, labor relations, or other areas related to the human resource management function. PRQ: Management major in human resource management emphasis and a grade of C or better in MGMT 355 and consent of department.

457. MANAGERIAL NEGOTIATIONS (3). Examination of the negotiation techniques and strategies relevant to individuals, groups, and organizational decision making as well as the development of skills to enhance the resolution of personal and professional conflicts. PRQ: Grade of C or better in each of the following: FINA 320, MGMT 335, MKTG 310 and OMIS 338; or consent of department.

458. INTERNSHIP IN MANAGEMENT (1-3). Student works full time for a half-semester, a summer, or a semester as an intern in a business firm under the supervision of a staff member of the Department of Management. Additional deliverables will be required. A permanent full-time or part-time position will not be considered an internship. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. S/U grading. PRQ: Management major and MGMT 335 and consent of department.

460. HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT AND LEADERSHIP CONSULTING (3). Develops the content knowledge and skills to successfully design and implement internal and external organizational consulting projects. Topics include elements of successful strategic partnering, implementation and management of organizational change, applied management research, and human capital measurement. PRQ: Management major, MGMT 335, MGMT 355, and consent of the department.

467. MANAGING ORGANIZATIONS IN COMPETITIVE ENVIRONMENTS (3). Theory and practice of designing and managing organizations in multiple stages of the life cycle. Strategic change and innovation and role of technology in developing industries and managing organizations. Impact of different industry conditions, strategies, and technologies on structure and control systems. PRQ: Grade of C or better in MGMT 335 and MGMT 355. CRQ: MGMT 468.

481. IDEA, INNOVATION, AND IMPACT ACCELERATOR LAB (3). Crosslisted as UET 481X. Application of the entrepreneurial process with a focus on opportunity identification, ideation, technological innovation, design for social impact, and environmental and social sustainability. Develops knowledge and capabilities about creativity in business, social impact and innovation, design and prototyping, engineering, business plan development, and new venture launch. PRQ: Consent of department.

487. MULTINATIONAL MANAGEMENT (3). Opportunities and challenges of managing a business and/or organization in an international business environment. Theories and research findings useful to understanding the environmental and managerial aspects of multinational corporations. Provides a foundation for exploring career opportunities in international business. PRQ: Grade of C or better in each of the following: FINA 320, MGMT 335, MKTG 310, and OMIS 338. CRQ: MGMT 355.

498. EQUAL OPPORTUNITY AND EMPLOYMENT (3). In-depth presentation of management, union, and individual perspectives of the causes and remedies of employment-based discrimination. Topics include recruiting, promoting, seniority, discrimination, affirmative action, and testing. PRQ: Grade of C or better in MGMT 335 and MGMT 355.

499. MANAGEMENT HONORS (3). An integrating course dealing with problems of management that embrace all of the management functions. Investigation of models, concepts and research findings of particular significance to effective decision making in management. Intended for students who desire to do advanced work or pursue some special investigation of a management problem not specifically covered elsewhere. PRQ: Overall university GPA of at least 3.00, management major area GPA of 3.20 or higher, senior standing, and consent of department.

Management Faculty
Sarah J. Marsh, Ph.D., University of North Carolina, associate professor, chair
Douglas D. Baker, Ph.D., University of Nebraska, professor Terrence R. Bishop, Ph.D., University of Iowa, associate professor Jon P. Briscoe, D.B.A., Boston University, professor James P. Burton, Ph.D., University of Washington, professor Amanda J. Ferguson, Ph.D., London Business School, assistant professor
Charles R. Gowen, Ph.D., Ohio State University, professor Furkan A. Gur, Ph.D., Louisiana State University, assistant professor Christine H. Mooney, Ph.D., Indiana University, associate professor Devaki Rau, Ph.D., University of Minnesota, associate professor Barton M. Sharp, Ph.D., Purdue University, associate professor Adam C. Stoverink, Ph.D., Texas A&M University, assistant professor
Mahesh Subramony, Ph.D., Central Michigan University, associate professor
Department of Marketing (MKTG)

The Department of Marketing offers a B.S. degree with a major in marketing. The marketing major prepares students for careers which involve planning, implementing, organizing, and/or controlling the activities required in the exchange of goods and services with customers. The major provides students with the conceptual, analytical, communication, and quantitative skills necessary for careers in marketing. Students may pursue a general marketing plan of study or one of three areas of study. Areas of study focus on a distinct area of marketing and prepare students for careers in those specific fields.

The professional sales area of study offers students instruction dedicated to preparing them for entry-level sales positions and careers in sales management. Courses provide students with concepts of selling theory, applied skills, and frequent in-class and out-of-class contact with professional business people, including a Sales Advisory Board.

The digital marketing area of study offers students a curriculum to prepare for careers with direct marketing service bureaus, direct marketing production houses, Web marketers, advertising agencies, and corporations using interactive marketing, direct marketing, or Web-based marketing. Dedicated laboratory facilities provide students with hands-on training in database analysis, Web-based marketing technologies, and geodemographic information systems.

Marketing Learning Goals and Objectives

Graduates of the Bachelor of Science in Marketing program are expected to achieve these learning goals and objectives in addition to the College of Business Undergraduate Learning Goals and Objectives.

Graduates of the Marketing program will have:

1. The ability to apply marketing concepts. Graduates must demonstrate an understanding of the process of planning and executing the conception, pricing, promotion and distribution of ideas, goods, and services to attract and retain customers. Key marketing concepts include those related to product, pricing, promotion, distribution, sales, management, market and business environments, and customer relationships and target markets.

2. Mastery of problem solving and critical thinking skills. Graduates must demonstrate marketing related problem solving and critical thinking skills using qualitative and/or quantitative tools. Graduates will demonstrate the ability to develop feasible solutions within fluid and situation specific business environments. Specific skills to demonstrate problem solving and critical thinking skills include analyzing key factors leading to the identification of a problem/opportunity, conducting appropriate analyses to generate information, and utilizing generated information to develop suitable potential solutions to marketing problems based upon available resources and restrictions.

3. Mastery of written communication skills. Graduates must demonstrate the ability to collect, organize, interpret, and coherently present information in written format. Graduates will use proper grammar and language in developing business memos, formal business letters, business proposals, and business reports.

4. Mastery of oral communication skills. Graduates must demonstrate the ability to collect, organize, interpret, and coherently present information in an oral format. Graduates will use situation appropriate grammar, language, and professionalism to effectively convince and/or persuade and audience.

5. The ability to understand and effectively apply marketing metrics. Graduates must demonstrate an understanding of key marketing metrics and ability to utilize marketing metrics effectively in the analysis and solving of marketing problems. Specific skills graduates should master might include the ability to perform break-even point analysis, ratio analysis and other key metric analysis. Other key metrics analysis could include those relating to: 1) marketing planning and customers (e.g., market growth rates, market share, marketing cost per unit, customer acquisition costs, and return on investment); 2) product, price, and promotion offerings (e.g., new product purchase rates, advertising to sales rations, gross rating points, response rates, conversion rates, costs per click, transactions per customer, and average transaction size); and 3) sales efforts (e.g., sales turnover rates, sales performance quotas, sales variances, and straight/ profit based commissions).

6. The ability to work effectively in teams. Graduates must possess the ability to work effectively with a group of other individuals to accomplish a mutual goal and produce high quality outcomes while recognizing the benefits and difficulties of working in teams. Specific skills graduates demonstrate include goal commitment, mutual respect, effective communication, flexibility and productivity.

7. Understanding of the global business environment. Graduates must demonstrate and understanding of the global forces that shape firms’ domestic and global marketing strategies. Such forces would include those related to political, legal, economic, cultural, and financial variables.

8. Ethical awareness. Graduates must demonstrate an awareness of and personal philosophy toward ethical practices.

Department Requirements

The Department of Marketing’s retention policy is competitive based on a student’s overall GPA and satisfactory completion of FINA 320, MGMT 335, MKTG 310, and OMIS 338 as evidenced by a grade of C or better. To graduate as a marketing major, a student must earn a grade of at least C in each course required in the major, which includes courses in the business core and any additional upper-level required courses outside of marketing, required MKTG courses, and all electives required for the major.

All marketing majors must satisfactorily complete a portfolio of a selected collection of their marketing assignments to be turned in no later than the last week of classes in the semester that they graduate. Instructions for portfolio content may be found in the Department of Marketing.

To graduate as a marketing major or with a marketing minor, a transfer student will be required to take at least 12 semester hours of 300- and 400-level MKTG courses at NIU.

Marketing majors and minors may repeat a maximum of two 300- or 400-level MKTG courses.

All marketing majors must satisfactorily complete a portfolio of a selected collection of their marketing assignments to be turned in no later than the last week of classes in the semester that they graduate. Instructions for portfolio content may be found in the Department of Marketing.

To graduate as a marketing major or with a marketing minor, a transfer student will be required to take at least 12 semester hours of 300- and 400-level MKTG courses at NIU.
Major in Marketing (B.S.)

Requirements in Department (21)

- MKTG 99 - Portfolio (0)
- MKTG 325 - Buyer Behavior (3)
- MKTG 350 - Principles of Selling (3)
- MKTG 443 - Marketing Research (3)
- MKTG 495 - Marketing Strategy (3)

Electives in marketing, UBUS 485, or one of the following areas of study (9)¹

Digital Marketing (9)
- MKTG 370 - Internet Marketing (3)
- MKTG 470 - Interactive Marketing Technology (3)

One of the following (3)
- MKTG 348 - Integrated Marketing Communications (3)
- MKTG 355 - Multichannel Direct Marketing (3)
- MKTG 455 - Database Marketing and Data Mining (3)

International Marketing (9)
- MKTG 367 - Principles of Global Marketing (3)
- MKTG 467 - Global Marketing Management (3)

One of the following (3)
- MKTG 387 - International Study in Marketing (3)
- MKTG 410 - Professional Selling and Cultural Perspectives (3)
- MKTG 415 - Global Selling Perspectives (3)

Professional Sales (9)
- MKTG 435 - Business-to-Business Selling (3)
- MKTG 446 - Sales Leadership, Metrics, and Application (3)
- MKTG 450 - Advanced Professional Selling (3)

Requirement outside Department (3)
- MGMT 346 - Business Communication (3)

Total Hours for a Major in Marketing: 70-74

Minor in Marketing (24-24)

Retention in the marketing minor is competitive based on the student's overall GPA and a grade of C or better in MKTG 310. Students wishing to apply for the minor in marketing must complete an application by the semester deadline; applications and deadline dates are available in the Department of Marketing. Students in the marketing minor must receive a grade of C or better in each of the required marketing courses and required marketing electives.

Pre-admission Requirements (9-10)

- ECON 260 - Principles of Microeconomics (3)
- PSYC 102 - Introduction to Psychology (3)
- UBUS 223 - Introduction to Business Statistics (3), OR STAT 208 - Basic Statistics (3), OR STAT 301 - Elementary Statistics (4), OR STAT 350 - Introduction to Probability and Statistics (3)

Requirements (15)

- MKTG 310 - Principles of Marketing (3)
- MKTG 350 - Principles of Selling (3)
- MKTG 443 - Marketing Research (3), OR MKTG 325 - Buyer Behavior (3)

Two of the following (6)
- MKTG 325 - Buyer Behavior (3)
- MKTG 345 - Business Marketing (3)
- MKTG 348 - Integrated Marketing Communications (3)
- MKTG 355 - Direct Marketing (3)
- MKTG 364 - Product Planning and Development (3)
- MKTG 365 - Principles of Retailing (3)
- MKTG 367 - Principles of Global Marketing (3)
- MKTG 370 - Internet Marketing (3)

International Marketing (9)
- MKTG 467 - Global Marketing Management (3)

One of the following (3)
- MKTG 355 - Multichannel Direct Marketing (3)
- MKTG 455 - Database Marketing and Data Mining (3)

Digital Marketing (9)
- MKTG 370 - Internet Marketing (3)
- MKTG 470 - Interactive Marketing Technology (3)

Internship in Marketing

Marketing majors may submit an application for a marketing internship in their junior or senior year, preferably by February 1, for a summer internship. Applications will be reviewed by the departmental internship coordinator and approved on the basis of academic GPA (of approximately 2.75 overall GPA and approximately 3.00 GPA or above in the major), instructor recommendations, professional promise, demonstrated interest, and the completion of a minimum of 6 semester hours of marketing taken at NIU. Credit earned in the internship may not be used to fulfill the 9 semester-hour marketing electives requirement. Internships are available in leading companies selected by the internship coordinator. A student receives 3-6 semester hours of S/U credit for the internship based on a planned series of learning activities arranged and approved by the internship coordinator.

Certificates of Undergraduate Study

Digital Marketing (12)

Coordinator: Michael Nikolich, Department of Marketing

This certificate is designed for all majors who wish to have a certificate in digital marketing. Digital marketing is the ability to identify the customer, address the customer individually, and then address the customer again in a way that takes into account his or her unique response. This type of marketing is based in direct marketing principles and facilitated by marketing technology, such as the internet and large-scale customer database applications. A certificate in this area will provide students with an understanding from a managerial as well as technical point of view of how to create, implement, and monitor digital marketing programs using a variety of available marketing technologies.

Students must maintain good academic standing within the university, achieve a minimum grade of C in each course applied toward the certificate, and complete all certificate course work within a period of four calendar years. Only courses taken at NIU may be applied toward the certificate. Courses used to satisfy the requirements for the certificate may be used toward an undergraduate degree in marketing. Courses used to satisfy the requirements for the certificate may have prerequisites that are not part of the certificate curriculum.

Students interested in the certificate should apply no later than the beginning of their final semester prior to graduation, but interested students are urged to apply as soon as they complete MKTG 310 for planning purposes. Applications are available in the Department of Marketing.

Required courses

- MKTG 370 - Internet Marketing (3)
- MKTG 443 - Marketing Research (3)
- MKTG 446 - Sales Leadership, Metrics, and Application (3)
- MKTG 450 - Advanced Professional Selling (3)
- MKTG 455 - Database Marketing and Data Mining (3)
- OMIS 452 - Database Management for Business (3)

¹ Credits earned in MKTG 310, Principles of Marketing, and MKTG 458, Internship in Marketing, may not be used to complete the elective requirement.
Professional Selling (12)
Coordinator: Robert Peterson, Department of Marketing
This certificate offers a comprehensive set of courses designed to develop, enhance, and apply students' knowledge in the area of business-to-business sales. The professional sales program certificate provides students with leading-edge instruction and practical experiences. Students completing this certificate will be prepared for success in entry-level sales positions as well as career advancement.

The certificate of undergraduate study in professional selling is open to all NIU students. Students must maintain good academic standing within the university, achieve a minimum of a C in each course applied toward the certificate, and complete all certificate work within a period of four calendar years. Marketing courses used to satisfy the requirements for the certificate may also be applied toward an undergraduate degree in marketing. Some courses may have prerequisites that are not part of the certificate curriculum. Business majors are encouraged to enroll in MKTG 350 the semester after MKTG 310, while non-business majors may opt out to take MKTG 310 concurrently with MKTG 350. MKTG 350 is the prerequisite for all other course work with this certificate.

Students earning the certificate in professional selling are required to interview for a seat in MKTG 450 during the semester prior to their intended enrollment. Those who are not selected will be offered the opportunity to take an alternative course in order to complete their certificate requirements.

Students interested in this certificate should apply at the beginning of the semester in which they will complete the last of the four courses listed below or contact the coordinator for admission procedures and other information.

**Required courses**
- MKTG 350 - Principles of Selling (3)
- MKTG 435 - Business-to-Business Selling (3)
- MKTG 450 - Advanced Professional Selling (3)

One of the following
- MGMT 457 - Managerial Negotiations (3)
- MKTG 410 - Professional Selling and Cultural Perspectives (3)
- MKTG 411 - Strategic Selling Perspectives (3)
- MKTG 412 - Professional Selling in the Field (3)
- MKTG 415 - Global Selling Perspectives (3)
- MKTG 446 - Sales Leadership, Metrics, and Application (3)

Retail Management (12)
Coordinator: Mark S. Rosenbaum, Department of Marketing
This certificate is designed for all majors who wish to have a certificate in retail management. The certificate helps prepare students for store and department management positions in major retail organizations, such as Kohl's and Target. In addition, the certificate in this area provides students with strong customer service and selling skills, which prepare students for understanding the challenges that they confront as retail managers. Overall, students who complete the retail management certificate have skills to successfully work with consumers and employees in mass merchandiser, specialty, grocery, apparel, and department store settings.

Students must maintain good academic standing within the university, achieve a minimum grade of C in each course applied toward the certificate, and complete all certificate course work within a period of four calendar years. Only courses taken at NIU may be applied toward the certificate. Courses used to satisfy the requirements for the certificate may be used toward an undergraduate degree in marketing and management. Courses used to satisfy the requirements for the certificate may have prerequisites that are not part of the certificate curriculum.

Students interested in the certificate should apply no later than the beginning of their final semester prior to graduation, but interested students are urged to apply as soon as they complete MGMT 335 and MKTG 310 (for business majors), or MGMT 333 (for nonbusiness majors), for planning purposes. Applications are available in the Department of Management or Department of Marketing.

**Required courses**
- MGMT 335 - Human Resource Management (3)
- MKTG 365 - Principles of Retailing (3)
- MKTG 425 - Services Marketing (3)
- One of the following
  - MGMT 457 - Managerial Negotiations (3)
  - MKTG 350 - Principles of Selling (3)
  - MKTG 370 - Internet Marketing (3)
  - OMIS 450 - Service Operations (3)

**Course List**

99. PORTFOLIO (0). Portfolio of student's work demonstrating proficiency of marketing concepts as described in the learning objectives. Required of all undergraduate marketing majors. Students will be given portfolio instructions during the first semester of the upper-level major program. The completed portfolio is due during the end of the semester of graduation. S/U grading. CRQ: MKTG 495.

310. PRINCIPLES OF MARKETING (3). Basic understanding of marketing and the operation of marketing systems. Focus on the firm managing its marketing efforts and its relation to society and the world. Topics include evaluating market opportunities; buyer behavior; market segmentation, targeting, and positioning; market strategy and planning; development of marketing mix; and marketing organization and control. Not open to majors in the College of Business. PRQ: Business majors must have a C or better in each of the 100- and 200-level courses in the Business Core, a GPA of 2.50 or better, and a minimum of 45 earned credit hours; non-business majors must have sophomore standing.

325. BUYER BEHAVIOR (3). Analysis of consumer and organizational decision making based on theories from the behavioral sciences. Attention given to the how and why of purchasing decisions and the firm managing its marketing efforts and its relation to society and the world. Topics include evaluating market opportunities; buyer behavior; market segmentation, targeting, and positioning; market strategy and planning; development of marketing mix; and marketing organization and control. Not open to majors in the College of Business. PRQ: Business majors must have a C or better in each of the 100- and 200-level courses in the Business Core, a GPA of 2.50 or better, and a minimum of 45 earned credit hours; non-business majors must have sophomore standing.

345. BUSINESS MARKETING (3). Basic understanding of creating marketing exchanges among institutions, organizations, and individuals for purposes other than consumption. Focus on buying processes, buying influences, institutional relationships, and ethical exchange management activities. PRQ: MKTG 310.

348. INTEGRATED MARKETING COMMUNICATIONS (3). Survey of marketing communications as a tool for making and implementing marketing decisions. Emphasis on communication strategy formulation and development of the promotion mix. Topics include advertising, public relations, sales promotions, direct marketing, and personal selling. PRQ: MKTG 310.

350. PRINCIPLES OF SELLING (3). Introduction to professional selling focusing on customer needs and decision making, effective communication skills, value creation, enhancing customer satisfaction, and social networking. Selling skills and concepts are developed through planning and conducting professional sales calls via extensive sales exercises and role-plays. CRQ: MKTG 310.

355. MULTICHANNEL DIRECT MARKETING (3). Survey of all aspects of direct marketing through multiple channels. Traditional direct marketing topics including direct mail, retail direct marketing, print media, and list management. Current topics including electronic media, interactive marketing, customer relationship marketing, strategic database marketing, and privacy issues. PRQ: MKTG 310.
364. PRODUCT PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT (3). Examination of the factors influencing product planning and pricing decisions of the firm from idea generation to market introduction. Topics include idea generation, concept testing, pricing strategy, industry and market analysis, and test marketing. PRQ: MKTG 310.

365. PRINCIPLES OF RETAILING (3). Crosslisted as FSDM 365X. Study of retail institutions; store organization, location strategy, merchandising, inventory control, customer communication, price determination, and the management of retail salespersons. PRQ: MKTG 310.

367. PRINCIPLES OF GLOBAL MARKETING (3). Study of marketing emphasizing the role global business plays in the success of companies and nations. Includes issues pertaining to the marketing mix in a global business environment along with economic, political, and legal conditions. In-depth discussion of their relevance to the U.S. economy. PRQ: MKTG 310.

370. INTERNET MARKETING (3). Introduction to business functions using the Internet. Topics include the World Wide Web, discussion groups, email, the different functions and applications of the Internet, and how Internet technologies have changed business and consumer practices. Emphasis on the effect of the use of interactive technology on a company's existing market mix and current and potential uses of the Internet for marketing tactics and strategies. PRQ: MKTG 310.

387. INTERNATIONAL STUDY IN MARKETING (3). Short-term study-abroad experience to study cultural differences, problems, issues, trends, and practices in marketing within the international environment. Includes visits to foreign organizations, presentations by marketing managers and executives, and discussions with foreign and domestic international faculty. Supervised by a faculty member. PRQ: MKTG 310, or consent of department.

395. CAREER MARKETING (1). Designed to help students explore career opportunities in marketing, successfully job hunt, and become acquainted with the marketing business environment. Job search strategies, setting career goals, business ethics, business communication skills, networking, and business etiquette. Open only to marketing majors or by consent of department. PRQ: MKTG 310.

410. PROFESSIONAL SELLING AND CULTURAL PERSPECTIVES (3). Joins students from other countries with NIU students to study cultural differences in professional selling in a global economy. Course includes a company visit, out-of-class project, salesperson shadowing, two to three role plays and discussion of cultural factors influencing professional selling within the international environment. Students may not receive credit for both MKTG 410 and MKTG 450. PRQ: MKTG 310 and consent of department.

411. STRATEGIC SELLING PERSPECTIVES (3). Travel to locations to study strategies, trends, and the dynamics of attracting and maintaining customer relationships across varied industries (e.g., technology, health-care, sports/entertainment, etc.). Company visits, presentations, and cultural requirements/visits. Engagement in activities that improve understanding of sales strategy development and implementation. Destinations may rotate so students should consult the department to determine the current field study. PRQ: MKTG 350 and consent of department.

412. PROFESSIONAL SELLING IN THE FIELD (3). Exposure to contemporary sales leadership issues at corporate locations. Recent topics include career development and advancement, relocation, mentoring, ethical dilemmas in career progressions, personal financial planning, amongst others. Includes presentations from recognized sales executives and discussions with company representatives across varied industries. Engagement in a variety of activities including presentations, needs analysis, simulations, and a term project. PRQ: MKTG 350 and consent of department.

415. GLOBAL SELLING PERSPECTIVES (3). Study-abroad experience to study cultural differences, problems, issues, trends, and practices in professional selling within the international environment. Includes: visits to foreign companies, presentations by company sales executives, and discussions with company representatives and international faculty about their selling strategies. Supervised by department faculty member. PRQ: MKTG 350 and consent of department.

425. SERVICES MARKETING (3). Analysis of how services marketing differs from goods marketing and how services marketers can effectively manage the elements of service delivery to enhance service quality and customer satisfaction. Topics include the distinct elements of services marketing, service quality determination, and maintaining customer expectations. Students learn to meet customer expectations, managing contract personnel's delivery to service standards, and matching service communications with service delivery. PRQ: MKTG 310.

435. BUSINESS-TO-BUSINESS SELLING (3). Developing business-to-business selling processes over the telephone (inside selling) with particular emphasis on recall planning, prospecting and qualifying, developing value statements, and follow-up. Introduction to and hands-on application of a Customer Relationship Management (CRM) system and other technologies. Students build and maintain a database related to the sales program. PRQ: MKTG 350.

443. MARKETING RESEARCH (3). Research methods as applied to the field of marketing including problem definition, research design, survey design, data collection and analysis, and presentation of results. PRQ: FINA 320 and MGMT 335 and MKTG 310 and OMIS 338 (for business majors); MKTG 310, and UBUS 223 or STAT 301 or STAT 350 (for nonbusiness majors).

446. SALES LEADERSHIP, METRICS, AND APPLICATION (3). Development of sales leadership for team culture and dynamics, recruiting and selecting sales force, evaluation of representative performance metrics and compensation. Creating value proposition and multi-product portfolio analysis through a service standards, presentations utilizing industry specialists. PRQ: MKTG 350.

450. ADVANCED PROFESSIONAL SELLING (3). Focus on major account selling, coordination between a salesperson and the firm's other functional areas, team selling, negotiation, career management, and personal productivity. Student presentations in group settings, exposure to software which aids salespeople, close work with an actual salesperson, and relation of theory to practice. PRQ: MKTG 350 and consent of department.

455. DATABASE MARKETING AND DATA MINING (3). Intensive examination of the concepts and tools to manage and utilize a marketing information system, using database information in a marketing context. Emphasis on the use of various statistical tools to identify marketing opportunities. Topics may include regression, frequency, and monetary (RFM) analysis, clustering techniques, linear and logistic regression, and an introduction to neural networking and its use in marketing information systems. PRQ: MKTG 310 and OMIS 351.

458. INTERNSHIP IN MARKETING (3-6). Full-time work for a summer or a semester as a marketing intern in a business firm under the supervision of a coordinator from the Department of Marketing faculty. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. S/U grading. PRQ: Consent of department.

467. GLOBAL MARKETING MANAGEMENT (3). Examination of the strategic aspects of global marketing with focus on developing and analyzing marketing strategies for multinational corporations using an experiential learning approach. PRQ: MKTG 367.

470. INTERACTIVE MARKETING TECHNOLOGY (3). Analysis and implementation of the technology used to support interactive marketing systems for business-to-business and business-to-customer marketing strategies. Topics include but are not limited to multichannel campaign management, search engine optimization technology and social networking applications. Requires students to use marketing technologies to plan and implement a project to create value for a client organization. PRQ: MKTG 370.
490. CURRENT TOPICS IN MARKETING (3). Study of new developments in marketing including current topics and issues. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours when topic varies. PRQ: MKTG 310 and consent of department.

491. INDEPENDENT STUDY IN MARKETING (1-3). Studies conducted through special readings or projects in topics in marketing. PRQ: MKTG 310 and consent of department.

495. MARKETING STRATEGY (3). Emphasizes each activity within the total process of marketing, including strategy formulation, planning, programming, and implementation, by using case analysis to gain an understanding of all aspects of marketing strategy and management. PRQ: FINA 320 and MGMT 335 and MKTG 443 and OMIS 338 and senior standing and marketing major. CRQ: MKTG 99.

499. INDIVIDUAL STUDY (3). Open only to Phase II honors students. Independent project with faculty guidance. May include one or more of the following: problem formulation, background investigation of a topic, research design, empirical data collection, analysis and presentation of conclusions. PRQ: Consent of department.

Marketing Faculty
Geoffrey L. Gordon, Ph.D., University of Kentucky, professor, chair
Timothy W. Aurand, Ed.D., Northern Illinois University, professor, James E. Thompson Professor of Marketing
Elisa Fredericks, Ph.D., University of Illinois, Chicago, associate professor
Mark D. Groza, Ph.D., University of Massachusetts, assistant professor, Enterprise Holdings Professor of Sales
Mya P. Groza, Ph.D., University of Wyoming, assistant professor
Vijaykumar Krishnan Palghat, Ph.D., University of Cincinnati, associate professor
Robert M. Peterson, Ph.D., University of Memphis, professor, White Lodging Professor of Sales
Paul R. Prabhaker, Ph.D., University of Rochester, professor
Mark S. Rosenbaum, Ph.D., Arizona State University, associate professor, Kohl’s Corporation Professor of Retail Marketing
Denise D. Schoenbachler, Ph.D., University of Kentucky, professor
Ursula Y. Sullivan, Ph.D., Northwestern University, associate professor
The Department of Operations Management and Information Systems (OM&IS) prepares students for professional careers relating to the analysis, design, implementation, and management of operations and information systems in organizations. The OM&IS curriculum is designed to support the skills associated with effective problem solving, teamwork, communication, and leadership. In addition, students pursue one of two areas of study: Business Process Analysis or Business Systems Analysis. Business Process Analysis prepares students for entry-level positions as business process analysts. Courses in the Business Process Analysis area of study focus on the concepts, processes, and strategies associated with supply chain management, managing service organizations, and enterprise systems. Business Systems Analysis prepares students for entry-level positions as business systems analysts. Courses in the Business Systems Analysis area of study focus on the analysis, design, and implementation of information technology solutions that support organizations in a global networked environment.

Operations Management and Information Systems Learning Goals and Objectives

Graduates of the Bachelor of Science in Operations and Information Management program are expected to achieve these learning goals and objectives in addition to the College of Business Undergraduate Learning Goals and Objectives.

Graduates with a bachelor’s degree in Operations and Information Management will produce innovative solutions to deliver products and services more efficiently and effectively in today’s business environment.

Our graduates will have:

1. Processes: To provide the student with the knowledge to manage business processes.
   - Conceptualization: The student will conceptualize business as a collection of processes.
   - Process Evaluation: The student will illustrate proficiency with business process evaluation.
   - Process Improvement: The student will exhibit the ability to improve business processes.

2. Technology: To provide the student with the knowledge to apply information technology effectively.
   - Hardware: The student will display an understanding of hardware technology.
   - Software: The student will display an understanding of software technology.
   - Data: The student will display an understanding of data technology.
   - Networking: The student will display an understanding of network technology.

3. Managing Projects: To provide students with experience in solving business problems.
   - Project Management: The student will demonstrate an ability to manage a project.
   - Project Integration: The student will be able to improve processes through the application of information technology appropriately.

Department Requirements

Satisfactory completion of OMIS 338 and OMIS 351 as evidenced by a grade of C or better is required before a student majoring in operations and information management is allowed to enroll in any other 300- or 400-level OMIS courses (except OMIS 324). To be retained as a major in the department, a student may not repeat more than two OMIS courses.

All operations and information management majors must satisfactorily complete a portfolio of a selected collection of their operations management and information systems assignments to be turned in no later than the last week of classes in the semester that they plan to graduate. Instructions for portfolio content may be found in the Department of Operations Management and Information Systems.

To graduate as an operations and information management major, a student must earn a grade of at least C in each course required in the major, which includes courses in the business core, required OMIS courses, and all electives required for the major.

Upper-level (300- or 400-level) OMIS courses will not be accepted from other educational institutions without permission from the department. OMIS 458, Internship in Operations and Information Management, cannot be permanent employment, cannot be taken as the last course in the program, and cannot be applied as elective credit in the program.

Major in Operations and Information Management (B.S.)

Business Core (46-50)

Requirements in Department (28)

OMIS 99 - Portfolio (0)
OMIS 300 - Career Planning in Operations and Information Management (1)
OMIS 327 - Decision Analysis (3)
OMIS 352 - Managing Projects in Business (3)
OMIS 442 - Process and Quality Improvement (3)
OMIS 452 - Database Management for Business (3)
OMIS 478 - Supply Chain Systems (3)
OMIS 498 - Business Analysis Capstone (3)

One of the following areas of study (9)

Business Systems Analysis (9)
OMIS 460 - Business Computing Environments and Networks (3)
OMIS 462 - Business Systems Analysis, Design, and Development (3)
OMIS 475 - Internet and Web Computing Technologies (3)

Business Process Analysis (9)
OMIS 444 - Manufacturing Systems Management (3)
OMIS 450 - Service Operations (3)
OMIS 480 - Advanced Supply Chain Management (3)

Total Hours for a Major in Operations and Information Management: 74-78
Degree with Honors

The Department of Operations Management and Information Systems Honors Program is designed to provide exceptional students an opportunity to conduct an in-depth exploration of topics pertinent to operations management and information systems. This program is intended to support the general mission of the University Honors Program with the specific goal of providing students a deeper understanding of operations management and information systems. The program is administered by the department chair and coordinator of the Department of Operations Management and Information Systems Honors Program.

Interested students are encouraged to apply for admission to the Department of Operations Management and Information Systems Honors Program. Application forms are available in the department office. Entering freshmen graduating in the top ten percent of their high school classes with a minimum composite ACT score of 27 or SAT score of 1220 are encouraged to participate in the program. Continuing students should have a cumulative GPA of at least 3.20 in order to be considered for admission.

Graduation with honors in operations and information management requires that the student be a declared major in operations and information management. The student must maintain at least a 3.20 cumulative university GPA and a 3.50 or higher GPA in departmental course work. The student must successfully complete at least 12 semester hours of business honors courses including UBUS 499, Introduction to Business Research, with a minimum grade of B and OMIS 495H, Independent Study in Operations and Information Management, as a senior honors thesis.

Should the student’s GPA fall below the minimum requirements for an academic term, the student must achieve these standards no later than the end of the following semester to remain in the program.

The senior honors thesis must be approved by a thesis committee consisting of the student’s thesis adviser and at least one other faculty member. For students attempting University Honors, the thesis may be completed in concurrence with the University Capstone project.

Internships in Operations and Information Management

Operations and information management majors of junior-year standing are encouraged to apply for the department internship program. Applications are evaluated by the department chair and internship coordinator on the basis of a minimum 2.75 overall GPA and a 3.00 GPA or above in the major, recommendations from the business community, and relevance of the proposed internship to professional career needs. Individual internships of 3 semester hours may be repeated for a maximum of 6 semester hours of internship credit. All internships must be approved by the department and supervised by the internship coordinator. In order to gain the full benefit of an internship experience, enrollment in the program will be limited to those positions created as internships or cooperative education experiences. Permanent positions will not count as internships. Credit earned in this program may not be used to satisfy operations and information management elective requirements. Additional information regarding the operations and information management internship program is available in the department office.

Minor in Business Analytics (24-25)

The minor in business analytics is offered to students across campus (all majors) to prepare students to solve complex decision problems in a business environment with a combination of quantitative skills, modeling techniques, and hands-on expertise using current software applications for data driven decision making.

Students with these skills are in high demand in a variety of industries and sectors including accounting, management, marketing, finance, information systems, operations, health care, engineering, and energy. Equipped with a solid technical foundation in data analysis and model-driven management decision making, graduates of the minor will be prepared for successful careers in this growing field.

This minor will help students develop the business analytic skills necessary to compete in today’s “big data” world. Admission in the business analytics minor is competitive based on a student’s overall GPA and a grade of C or better in the pre-admission courses. Students in the minor in business analytics must receive a grade of C or better in all courses.

Students must complete an application for the business analytics minor by the semester deadline. Applications and deadline dates are available in the Department of Operations Management and Information Systems.

Pre-Admission Requirements (9-10)
UBUS 223 - Introduction to Business Statistics (3),
OR STAT 208 - Basic Statistics (3),
OR STAT 301 - Elementary Statistics (4)
OMIS 338 - Principles of Operations Management (3),
OMIS 351 - Information Systems in Organizations (3),
OR ACCY 310 - Accounting Information Systems (3)
Core Requirements (15)
OMIS 324/STAT 324X - Introduction to Business Data Analytic Tools (3)
OMIS 327 - Decision Analysis (3),
OR ACCY 415 - Data Analytics in Accounting (3)
OMIS 452 - Database Management for Business (3),
OR MKTG 455 - Database Marketing and Data Mining (3)
OMIS 472 - Introduction to Business Intelligence (3)
OMIS 482 - Predictive Business Analytics (3)

Certificates of Undergraduate Study

Business Analytics Using SAP Software (12)
Coordinator: Steven Kispert, Department of Operations Management and Information Systems

This certificate is designed for all majors. Business Analytics is a broad category of technologies, applications, and practices for gathering, storing, accessing, and analyzing enterprise data to support effective decision making. Business Analytics has been consistently ranked as one of top five technology priorities during the past several years by chief information officers in Gartner’s annual survey of IT executives. The market leader in business analytics application software is SAP. A certificate in Business Analytics Using SAP Software will allow students to understand how to run organizations more effectively by improving various business processes and using SAP technology.

Students must maintain good academic standing within the university, achieve a minimum grade of a C in each course applied toward the certificate, and complete all certificate course work within a period of four calendar years. Only courses taken at NIU may be applied toward the certificate. Courses used to satisfy the requirements for the certificate may only be applied toward an undergraduate degree with approval of the major department. Some courses may have prerequisites that are not part of the certificate curriculum.
Students interested in the certificate should apply no later than the beginning of their final semester prior to graduation, but they are urged to apply as soon as they complete UBUS 310 or OMIS 338 so the coordinator may advise students regarding course scheduling. Applications are available in the Department of Operations Management and Information Systems.

Pre-Admission Requirements:
OMIS 338 - Principles of Operation Management (3)

Required Courses (four of the following - 12):
OMIS 444 - Manufacturing Systems Management (3)
OMIS 455 - Enterprise Resource Planning (3)
OMIS 472 - Introduction to Business Intelligence (3)
OMIS 478 - Supply Chain Systems (3)
OMIS 480 - Advanced Supply Chain Management (3)

Coordinator: Steven Kispert, Department of Operations Management and Information Systems

This certificate is designed for all majors. It brings together technology, data, and strategic decision making. The certificate prepares students to solve complex business problems by using a combination of quantitative skills, modeling techniques, and SAS software applications for data driven decision making. Businesses from every industry and all disciplines are actively seeking professionals who can effectively perform Business Analytics.

SAS is the leader in business analytics application software. SAS analytical talent is in short supply and high demand in today’s business world. This certificate is an SAS Joint Certificate Program approved by SAS Global Academic Program to prepare students to work in a data-rich environment.

Students must maintain good academic standing within the university, achieve a minimum grade of a C in each course applied toward the certificate, and complete all certificate course work within a period of four calendar years. Some courses may have prerequisites that are not part of the certificate curriculum. Students interested in the certificate should contact the undergraduate advisor in the Department of Operations Management and Information Systems.

Required Courses
OMIS 324 - Introduction to Business Data Analytic Tools (3)
OMIS 472 - Introduction to Business Intelligence (3)
OMIS 482 - Predictive Business Analytics (3)
UBUS 223 - Introduction to Business Statistics (3)

Information Systems (9)
Coordinator: Steven Kispert, Department of Operations Management and Information Systems

This certificate is designed to provide non-OM&IS students with a set of courses focused on information systems and technology. Organizations depend on information technology to achieve competitive advantage. A certificate in information systems will allow students to understand how the application of information technology can improve business processes.

Students must maintain good academic standing within the university, achieve a minimum grade of a C in each course applied toward the certificate, and complete all certificate course work within a period of four calendar years. Only courses taken at NIU may be applied toward the certificate. Courses used to satisfy the requirements for the certificate may only be applied toward an undergraduate degree with approval of the major department. Some courses may have prerequisites that are not part of the certificate curriculum.

Students interested in the certificate should apply no later than the beginning of their final semester prior to graduation, but they are urged to apply as soon as they complete OMIS 351 so the coordinator may advise students regarding course scheduling. Applications are available in the Department of Operations Management and Information Systems.

Three of the following five OMIS courses:
- OMIS 352 - Managing Projects in Business (3)
- OMIS 452 - Database Management for Business (3)
- OMIS 462 - Business Systems Analysis, Design, and Development (3)
- OMIS 475 - Internet and Web Computing Technologies (3)
- OMIS 478 - Supply Chain Systems (3)

Course List
99. PORTFOLIO (0). Portfolio of student's work demonstrating proficiency of operations management and information systems concepts as described in the learning objectives. Required of all undergraduate operations management and information systems majors. Students will be given portfolio instructions during the first semester of the upper-level major program. The completed portfolio is due near the end of the semester of graduation. S/U grading. CRQ: MGMT 468.

259. INTRODUCTION TO BUSINESS INFORMATION SYSTEMS (3). Overview of the hardware, software, and processing concepts of business information systems. Emphasis on the use of integrated software packages in the solution of a variety of business problems. Laboratory assignments in using word processing, spreadsheet, and database software.

300. CAREER PLANNING IN OPERATIONS AND INFORMATION MANAGEMENT (1). Career planning and job search skills of benefit to students in their initial employment search and throughout their careers. Topics include but are not limited to researching a company, writing a resume and cover letter, and interviewing techniques. PRQ: Operations and information management major or consent of department. CRQ: OMIS 338 and OMIS 351.

324. INTRODUCTION TO BUSINESS DATA ANALYTIC TOOLS (3). Crosslisted as STAT 324X. Introduction to business analytic tools focusing on sampling, multivariate regression, factor analysis and cluster analysis to identify and solve business problems. PRQ: UBUS 223 or STAT 301.

327. DECISION ANALYSIS (3). Study of the tools, models, and quantitative techniques used in the operations management discipline. Topics include forecasting, inventory models, queuing theory, statistical models, decision theory, mathematical programming, simulation, and project management. CRQ: OMIS 338 and OMIS 351.

338. PRINCIPLES OF OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT (3). Examination of issues, problems, and possible solutions for operations managers in the manufacturing and service environments. Topics include process design, capacity and facility planning, quality management, materials management, and an introduction to production and operations planning and control systems. PRQ: OMIS 258 and sophomore standing.

340. SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT (3). Comprehensive study of concepts, processes, and strategies used in the development and management of global supply chains. Topics include procurement, electronic commerce, information technologies, global supply chain management, and logistics activities. PRQ: OMIS 338 and OMIS 351, or consent of department. CRQ: OMIS 352.

351. INFORMATION SYSTEMS IN ORGANIZATIONS (3). Examination of functional management information systems (MIS) existing within organizations. Emphasis on analyzing and designing computer systems for functional areas. Need for integration of these systems stressed through the use of case studies. PRQ: OMIS 259 and sophomore standing.
325. MANAGING PROJECTS IN BUSINESS (3). Focuses on the application and integration of concepts, processes, and tools to plan and manage business projects. Topics will include the core areas of project management as defined in the Project Management Institute Body of Knowledge (PMBOK). CRQ: OMIS 338 and OMIS 351 and FINA 320 and MGMT 335 and MKTG 310, or consent of department.

379. BUSINESS APPLICATIONS OF GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION SYSTEMS (3). Examination of leveraging an organization's spatial data to analyze and solve business problems. Extensive computer laboratory work designing business geographic services using commercially available software. PRQ: GEOL 256, or OMIS 351, or consent of department.

400. INTERNATIONAL STUDY IN OPERATIONS AND INFORMATION MANAGEMENT (3). Short-term study abroad experience to study significant concepts and problems of operations and information management in the international environment. Analysis of global operational issues through visitation and study of foreign organizations under the supervision of a department faculty member. PRQ: Consent of department.

421. SIMULATION MODELING OF BUSINESS PROCESSES (3). Study of discrete-event simulation modeling in the business environment. Topics include problem formulation, data collection and analysis, model development, model verification and validation, model experimentation and optimization, output analysis, and implementation of simulation results. Extensive laboratory experience with current simulation languages and simulators. PRQ: FINA 320 and MGMT 335 and MKTG 310 and OMIS 338 and OMIS 351.

425. INTEGRATED INFORMATION TECHNOLOGIES IN BUSINESS (3). Examination of client/server concepts, components, and operation as related to the business environment. Topics include major business operating system platforms, relational database designs, structured query language (SQL), trends in database products and applications, and local and wide area networking technologies used in business. Not recommended for operations and information management majors in the information systems area of study. PRQ: OMIS 351 or ACCY 310, and OMIS 338 and FINA 320 and MGMT 335 and MKTG 310.

439. INVENTORY MANAGEMENT (3). Detailed examination of the materials management issues facing production/inventory control managers. Topics include independent inventory systems, economic order quantities, purchasing, aggregate inventory management, and emphasis on dependent demand systems, MRP (Materials Requirements Planning) principles, modules, and system details including implementation issues. PRQ: OMIS 327 and FINA 320 and MGMT 335 and MKTG 310.

440. CAPACITY PLANNING AND SCHEDULING (3). Detailed examination of the capacity planning and operational scheduling issues in manufacturing environments. Topics include capacity planning factors, bills of capacity, rough cut capacity planning, loading, capacity requirements planning (CRP), finite operational scheduling, mass production manufacturing, database requirements and relevant computer systems including shop floor control/production reporting systems. PRQ: OMIS 340 and FINA 320 and MGMT 335 and MKTG 310.

442. PROCESS AND QUALITY IMPROVEMENT (3). Detailed examination of the issues, techniques, and methodologies for improving processes and controlling quality in manufacturing and service organizations. Topics include the history of process and quality improvement, quality control, customer-driven quality, six sigma methods, tools for process improvement, statistical process control, and building and sustaining performance excellence. PRQ: OMIS 338 and OMIS 351 and FINA 320 and MGMT 335 and MKTG 310.

443. CONTINUOUS IMPROVEMENT SYSTEMS (3). Continuous improvement in both service and manufacturing firms with the focus on managerial problem solving and emphasis on philosophies and methodologies in experimental design. Topics include the Shewhart Cycle, Deming, fractional factorials, Taguchi designs, EVOP, and response surfaces. PRQ: OMIS 327 or consent of department.

444. MANUFACTURING SYSTEMS MANAGEMENT (3). Detailed investigation of the quantitative issues related to the planning, control, and design of manufacturing and supply chain systems. Topics include materials management, capacity planning, and resource and product scheduling. PRQ: OMIS 327.

449. BUSINESS APPLICATION DEVELOPMENT (3). Study of programming logic for designing and developing business-based applications. Extensive experience with a contemporary programming language in common use in business. PRQ: OMIS 338 and OMIS 351 and FINA 320 and MGMT 335 and MKTG 310.

450. SERVICE OPERATIONS (3). Analysis of the application of operations management concepts to service organizations. Strategic and tactical issues of managing service organizations such as: airline, financial, retail, healthcare, hotel/resort, and restaurant service delivery systems will be examined. Topics include service strategy, globalization of services, quality, location selection, layout design, and capacity management as applied to service environments. PRQ: OMIS 338 and OMIS 351 and FINA 320 and MGMT 335 and MKTG 310.

452. DATABASE MANAGEMENT FOR BUSINESS (3). Comparison of database management packages for business computers with laboratory exercises that deal with the development of business applications. Practical experience with the most current database management packages. PRQ: OMIS 315. CRQ: OMIS 338 and FINA 320 and MGMT 335 and MKTG 310.

455. ENTERPRISE RESOURCE PLANNING (3). In-depth analysis of current business enterprise systems; their system components, database, information requirements, and system interfaces. Commercial software used to illustrate the concepts presented. PRQ: OMIS 338 and OMIS 351 and FINA 320 and MGMT 335 and MKTG 310.

458. INTERNSHIP IN OPERATIONS AND INFORMATION MANAGEMENT (3-6). Full-time work for a semester or a summer as an intern in the operations or information systems function of an organization under the supervision of the department internship coordinator. A permanent full-time or part-time position will not be considered an internship. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. S/U grading. PRQ: OMIS 327, and OMIS 338, and OMIS 351, and operations and information management major, and consent of department.

460. BUSINESS COMPUTING ENVIRONMENTS AND NETWORKS (3). Survey of various methodologies and techniques utilized in interfacing telecommunication systems within the business environment, along with the consideration of issues related to the management of these telecommunications systems. PRQ: OMIS 338 and OMIS 351 and FINA 320 and MGMT 335 and MKTG 310.

462. BUSINESS SYSTEMS ANALYSIS, DESIGN, AND DEVELOPMENT (3). In-depth study of the concepts, methods, and tools used for business system development and project management. Topics include project design and estimating, the system development life cycle, change management, and quality assurance. PRQ: OMIS 452.

465. PROCUREMENT (3). In-depth study of the concepts, methods, and responsibilities of the purchasing function for manufacturing and service organizations. Topics include purchasing strategy and policies, price/cost analysis, supplier selection and evaluation, bidding and negotiation, materials management, and value analysis. PRQ: OMIS 327 and FINA 320 and MGMT 335 and MKTG 310.

471. BUSINESS FORECASTING (3). Principles, techniques, and applications for forecasting for business and industry. Topics include simple and multiple regression models, Box-Jenkins models, and exponential smoothing models. PRQ: OMIS 327 and FINA 320 and MGMT 335 and MKTG 310.
472. INTRODUCTION TO BUSINESS INTELLIGENCE (3). Introduction to concepts in business intelligence (BI) and exploration of how BI can improve management effectiveness through better decision-making. Exploration of the development of BI through the use of dashboards, management reporting, and performance measurement. Hands-on experience using current BI tools in the areas of data warehousing, data marts, business analytics, web analytics, real-time data, and mobile applications. PRQ: OMIS 452.

475. INTERNET AND WEB COMPUTING TECHNOLOGIES (3). Overview of electronic business technology including use of information technology tools to design and develop business-to-business applications. Impact of information technology design on electronic business strategy, planning, implementation, and operation. PRQ: OMIS 452.

478. SUPPLY CHAIN SYSTEMS (3). Intensive examination of decision systems for supply chain management. Supply chain strategy, supply chain analysis, and cross-functional solutions to supply chain problems. Emphasis on selection and use of information systems and decision models, and effective presentation of results. PRQ: FINA 320 and MGMT 335 and MKTG 310 and OMIS 338. CRQ: OMIS 327.

480. ADVANCED SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT (3). Study of current and future developments, trends, and technologies in supply chain management. Contemporary readings, presentations, and projects used to define modern supply chain management practice and thought. PRQ: OMIS 478.

482. PREDICTIVE BUSINESS ANALYTICS (3). Study of advanced topics in predictive business analytics. Topics include data visualization, time series analysis, forecasting and advanced data mining. Emphasis on using predictive business analytics software such as R, SAS, and SAP Predictive Analytics on case studies and projects to see the important real-world implications of predictive analytics in business. PRQ: OMIS 324.

485. CURRENT TOPICS IN OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT AND INFORMATION SYSTEMS (3-6). Instruction focused on current topics within the operations, logistics, or information systems area. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours when topic varies. Concurrent enrollment in multiple sections and topics is permissible with a maximum of 6 semester hours per semester. PRQ: Consent of department.

495. INDEPENDENT STUDY IN OPERATIONS AND INFORMATION MANAGEMENT (1-3). Studies conducted through readings or projects in specialized topics of operations and information management. PRQ: Consent of department.

498. BUSINESS ANALYSIS CAPSTONE (3). Focus on developing and performing descriptive and basic predictive data analysis skills necessary to make data-driven operational decisions using Microsoft Access, Excel, and SQL Server. Application of skills by analyzing real data provided by a business sponsor. Teame gather and prepare clean data, perform various data analyses, develop a dashboard to make the analysis approachable and repeatable, and share results and recommendations with a final report and presentation for the sponsor. PRQ: OMIS 327 and OMIS 352 and OMIS 442 and OMIS 452 and OMIS 478.

Operations Management and Information Systems Faculty
Chang Liu, D.B.A., Mississippi State University, professor, chair
Gerald R. Aase, Ph.D., Indiana University, associate professor
Akshay Bhagwatwar, Ph.D., Indiana University, assistant professor
Charles E. Downing, Ph.D., Northwestern University, Distinguished Teaching Professor
Koteswara Ivaturi, Ph.D., University of Akron, assistant professor
Kishen Iyengar, Ph.D., University of Texas, assistant professor
Jung Young Lee, Ph.D., Michigan State University, assistant professor
Yipeng Liu, Ph.D., University of Florida, assistant professor
Kathleen L. McFadden, Ph.D., University of Texas, Arlington, professor
John Pendergrass, Ph.D., University of Illinois, assistant professor
Charles G. Petersen, Ph.D., Indiana University, professor
Balaji Rajagopalan, Ph.D., University of Memphis, professor
Andrew J. Setterstrom, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, assistant professor
Elizabeth R. Towell, Ph.D., University of Wisconsin-Milwaukee, associate professor
The departments of the College of Education offer baccalaureate programs leading to the degrees Bachelor of Science (B.S.) and Bachelor of Science in Education (B.S.Ed.). The College of Education offers a contract major leading to the B.S. degree and the Bachelor of General Studies (B.G.S.) degree.

Department Names and Undergraduate Programs Offered

- Department of Counseling, Adult and Higher Education
  B.S.Ed. in elementary education
- Department of Curriculum and Instruction
  B.S.Ed. in elementary education
- Department of Educational Technology, Research and Assessment
- Department of Kinesiology and Physical Education
  B.S. in athletic training
  B.S. in kinesiology
  B.S.Ed. in physical education
- Department of Leadership, Educational Psychology and Foundations
- Department of Special and Early Education
  B.S. in early childhood education
  B.S.Ed. in special education

State Requirements for Educator Licensure

ILTS Test of Academic Proficiency

Successful completion of the Illinois Licensure Testing System (ILTS) Test of Academic Proficiency (TAP) is required for entry into educator licensure programs in the College of Education and is listed as a prerequisite (PRQ) for many professional courses. The test bulletins and applications are available at the Office of Testing Services and in department offices. Students who intend to enter an educator licensure program need to take the ILTS Test of Academic Proficiency as soon as possible.

Grade Minimum

All professional education and content-area course work that forms part of an application for licensure, endorsement, or approval must have been passed with a grade no lower than C or equivalent in order to be counted towards fulfillment of the applicable ISBE requirements. Students must see individual program advisors for list of courses.

Contract Major

The College of Education offers students opportunities for constructing two types of individualized programs of study which differ from the university's regular major and minor programs. These individualized programs, the B.S. contract major and the Bachelor of General Studies (B.G.S.) degree, utilize existing university courses.

Each of the two programs offered by the College of Education addresses a different set of educational objectives. The B.S. contract major allows a student with unusual and well defined academic interests to design a major with the advice of a faculty sponsor. The B.G.S. degree, by contrast, requires no formal major; it is a minimally structured program built around a general curriculum of courses offered primarily in the College of Education. The B.G.S. degree is expected to appeal primarily to mature students with broad academic interests whose educational objectives may not include preparation for a specific professional career.

The student learning outcomes for the contract majors are located at www.niu.edu/assessment/clearinghouse/outcomes/provost/general-studies-bgs.pdf.

Requirements for the B.S. Contract Major

A student may formulate a proposal for a major program of study appropriate to the College of Education which differs substantially from existing major programs but utilizes existing courses. The student must select a faculty sponsor from the college's faculty and formulate the proposal in consultation with the sponsor. The program must be logically structured around a meaningful and interesting theme or topic, for example, adult services for persons with disabilities. Students desiring to build programs of this kind using a core of courses offered by other colleges should consult with those colleges. An example of such a program would be a contract major in early childhood facilities management, which might couple work in early childhood education and business. Students desiring programs involving a substantial amount of course work in colleges other than the College of Education will be required to secure a cosponsor from the discipline housing such course work.

The student who wishes to propose a B.S. contract major must have a cumulative GPA of at least 2.50.

justify the new curriculum and define the goal to be achieved.

design a multidisciplinary program that may be accommodated within existing university resources and facilities. The program may include internships, independent study, or special projects on or off campus, but no more than 12 semester hours of course work for these kinds of activities will be permitted in the contract.

include in the program at least 50 semester hours of credit in courses basic to the area of study. These 50 semester hours may not be used to fulfill general education requirements;

must include at least 35 semester hours of course work offered by the College of Education;

must include at least 30 semester hours of course work at the 300-400 level (of the 40 total upper-division hours required by the university);
must include at least 15 semester hours outside the department in which courses for the contract major are primarily offered;
must include a capstone experience; and
must complete 45 semester hours after the semester in which the program is approved.

A student's program of study must be approved by the student's faculty sponsor, the curriculum committee of the department in which the majority of course work is being taken, the associate dean of the college, and the College of Education Curriculum Committee.

A student who completes an approved contract major and all other graduation requirements will receive the degree Bachelor of Science with a contract major in _______ (the theme specified in the contract).

The college reserves the right to deny contract majors that overextend the resources of a department.

Requirements for the B.G.S. Degree

The College of Education offers students the opportunity of constructing individualized programs of study which are different from the university's regular major and minor programs. Such an individualized program of study, termed a contract major, utilizes existing university courses and leads to the degree Bachelor of General Studies (B.G.S.). To receive the degree, a student must satisfy all university graduation requirements. The requirement of the contract major replaces the requirement of a regular departmental major. (See "Other Graduation Requirements."

The B.G.S. contract major allows a student who has at least junior classification and unusual and well-defined academic interests to design a major with the advice of a faculty sponsor. The program must be logically structured around a meaningful and interesting theme or topic. Some topics which have been proposed are adult education, instructional development, paraprofessional counseling, and nontraditional education careers. Program proposals should be submitted to the associate dean of the College of Education and must be approved by the College Curriculum Committee.

The student who wishes to earn a degree through the general studies program must have and maintain a cumulative GPA of at least 2.50.

justify the new curriculum and define the goal to be achieved.

design a multidisciplinary program, with the approval of a faculty sponsor, that may be accommodated within existing university resources and facilities. (The program may include internships, independent study, or special projects on or off campus, up to a maximum of 12 semester hours.)

enroll in a capstone experience.

include in the program at least 50 semester hours of course work comprising courses basic to the area of interest. These 50 semester hours may not be used to fulfill general education requirements;

must include at least 15 semester hours of course work offered by the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences;

must include at least 30 semester hours in upper-division courses from the College of Education; and

must not include more than 24 semester hours from the offerings of a single department in the College of Education, excluding the capstone experience.

A student who completes an approved contract major and all other graduation requirements will receive the degree Bachelor of General Studies with a contract major in _______ (the theme specified in the contract).

NOTE: The degree Bachelor of General Studies is not as well understood outside the university as traditional baccalaureate degrees. Students earning this degree may be required to convince prospective employers or graduate schools that the degree will enable them to succeed in a particular job or a future educational endeavor.

Certificates of Undergraduate Study

Culturally Relevant Teaching (15)

This certificate is designed for educator licensure candidates to enhance their understanding of the diversity of cultures they can expect in their future classrooms. Candidates will learn to provide culturally relevant pedagogy while expanding the principles of universal design to improve learning for all students. This certificate is open to any NIU student who intends to pursue or who has been admitted to educator licensure.

All course requirements for this certificate must be completed at NIU within three calendar years. Students pursuing this certificate must file a formal application with the associate dean of the College of Education at least one semester prior to graduation and must complete all certificate requirements before the certificate is listed on the transcript.

Requirements

*EPFE 201 - Education as an Agent for Change (3)

LTIC 301 - Teaching with a Multicultural Perspective (3)

*LTIC 400 - Introduction to Teaching English Language Learners (3)

SESE 410 - Positive Behavior Supports for Equality, Access, and Student Development (3)

UEDU 350 - Diversity in Contemporary Media (3)

Professional Teaching Practices (15)

This certificate is designed for educator licensure students who wish to enhance their pedagogical knowledge, skill, and reflective practice. Study toward this certificate is open to any NIU teacher certification student with junior standing who has been admitted to and meets the retention standards of their certification program. With department approval, some or all of the requirements may be applied toward their undergraduate degree. All course requirements for the certificate must be completed at NIU within three calendar years. Educator licensure candidates must file a formal application with the associate dean of the College of Education at least one semester prior to graduation and must complete all certification requirements before the certificate is listed on the transcript.

Requirements

^EPFE 400 - Foundations of Education (3),

OR ^EPFE 410 - Philosophy of Education (3)

EPS 304 - Development of the Elementary School Child (3),

OR EPS 405 - Issues in Human Development in the Elementary Through High School Years (3),

OR EPS 406 - Issues in Human Development and Learning in the Middle School and High School Years (3)

ETR 430 - Tests and Measurements (Elementary) (3),

OR ETR 434 - Assessing Students with Special Needs (3),

OR ETR 440 - Secondary Classroom Assessment (3)

ETT 401A - Integrating Technology Into the Elementary Classroom (2)

and ETT 401B - Field Experience for Integrating Technology Into the Elementary Classroom (1),

OR ETT 402 - Teaching and Learning with Technology (3),

OR ETT 429 - Computers in Classroom Teaching (3)

LTRE 300 - Elementary School Developmental Reading Programs (3),

OR LTRE 309 - Emerging Literacy and Beginning Reading Instruction Through Age 8 (3)

OR LTRE 310 - Teaching Reading in the Secondary School (3),

OR LTRE 311 - Content Area Literacy Instruction (3)

^Fulfills the Human Diversity Requirement.

^This is a Writing Infused Course.
Dean’s List Criteria
The College of Education recognizes undergraduates whose academic performance has been outstanding through the Dean’s List. The Dean’s List recognizes those students who achieve a GPA of 3.75 or higher (on a 4.00 scale) while completing a minimum of 12 graded semester hours within a fall or spring semester.

Literacy Clinic Services
The university offers clinic services in literacy to both elementary and secondary school students. Parents and school officials may avail themselves of this service by directing their correspondence to the director of the Literacy Clinic.

One of the clinic’s main purposes is to provide a greatly needed service, but it also plays an important role in the program of graduate students who wish to specialize in the teaching of literacy or to become clinicians. Through the clinic, teachers are provided an opportunity to make diagnostic studies of children who have literacy problems.

Interdisciplinary Courses Offered by the College of Education
UEDU 101. SKILLS FOR UNDERGRADUATE SUCCESS (1). Introduction to the baccalaureate experience and the College of Education. Development of appreciation for living in a diverse society and behaviors associated with being a professional educator; skills for critical thinking, decision-making, problem-solving; career exploration of programs offered through the college.

UEDU 300. CONTEMPORARY ISSUES IN EDUCATION (1). Concentrated studies in topics related to contemporary issues in education to provide an enhanced focus for the professional development of students interested in becoming teachers. Topics vary each semester. Open to residents of the TEACH floor only. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. Students enrolled in UEDU 300 may not receive concurrent credit for UNIV 101 or UEDU 101.

UEDU 350. DIVERSITY IN CONTEMPORARY MEDIA (3). Study of the representation and portrayal of various marginalized peoples in the U.S. as portrayed in motion pictures and television. Special emphasis is placed on analyzing the cultural stereotypes and archetypes that are perpetuated on screen and examining the measures employed to counter them to bring about social justice through education.
The Department of Counseling, Adult and Higher Education offers selected specialized courses developed to meet the needs of the university community.

All instructors will take roll during the first week of classes. A properly registered student has the legal right to a “seat” for a reasonable length of time, defined by the Department of Counseling, Adult and Higher Education as the first class meeting after the university add/drop date. Instructors reserve the right to drop administratively any student who has not attended class during this time period.

Course List
Adult and Higher Education (CAHA, CAHE)

CAHA 401. INTRODUCTION TO ADULT AND HIGHER EDUCATION (3). Introduction to the field of adult and higher education and the various contexts in which it resides such as: basic education, high schools, community colleges, universities, private schools, businesses, governmental agencies, the military, nonprofit organizations, and religious institutions.

CAHA 492. SPECIAL TOPICS IN ADULT AND HIGHER EDUCATION (1-3). Topics announced. May be repeated to a maximum of 9 semester hours when topic varies.

CAHE 493. LEADERSHIP IN THE COLLEGE EXPERIENCE (3). Advanced exploration of specific leadership roles and other issues in college settings. May be repeated to a maximum of 9 semester hours when leadership topic varies.

Counseling (CAHC)

211. CAREER PLANNING (3). Presentation of career development and career decision making as lifelong processes. Discussion of the relationship of individuals to their work. Practice in decision making and application of learned skills to personal, academic, and career planning. Not open to students with credit in ACCY 370, FINA 395, MGMT 395, MKTG 395, or OMIS 300.

400. EXPLORATION IN THE COUNSELING PROFESSION (3). Training in facilitative communication skills and attention to one’s relationship with the helping occupations in the community.

410. FOUNDATIONS OF CAREER EDUCATION (3). Concepts, evaluation, overview, and programs in career education.

490. WORKSHOP IN COUNSELING (1-3). Contemporary issues and problems in the provision of human services. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours when subject varies.

493. CRISIS INTERVENTION IN THE HELPING PROFESSIONS (3). Role and responsibilities of human services professionals in crisis intervention. Volunteerism, assessment, and case management for crisis situations in educational, community agency, medical, emergency management, and human resources settings.

497. INDEPENDENT STUDY (1-3). Independent study under direction of a faculty member. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: Consent of department.

Counseling, Adult and Higher Education Faculty

Suzanne E. Degges-White, Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro, professor, chair
Adam W. Carter, Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Charlotte, assistant professor
Teresa A. Fisher, Ph.D., University of Illinois, professor
Cornelius K. Gilbert, Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, assistant professor
LaVerne Gyant, Ed.D., Pennsylvania State University, professor
Katy S. Jaekel, Ph.D., Iowa State University, assistant professor
Jorge Jeria, Ph.D., Iowa State University, professor
Carrie A. Kortegast, Ph.D., Iowa State University, assistant professor
Z Nicolazzo, Ph.D., Miami University, assistant professor
Jane E. Rheineck, Ph.D., University of Arkansas, associate professor
Scott A. Wickman, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, associate professor
Department of Curriculum and Instruction (LTIC, LTLA, LTRE, TLCI, TLEE)

Admission to the major in elementary education is limited. See “Limited Admissions and Limited Retention Requirements” in this catalog.

The Department of Curriculum and Instruction offers course work in elementary education; middle level teaching and learning; and literacy, intercultural, and language education; including work in reading, the language arts, children's literature, bilingual education, English as a second language, social studies education, science education, teacher education, and multicultural education.

The department offers the B.S.Ed. degree with a major in elementary education which meets State of Illinois approval.

Candidates who successfully complete the program and pass the state mandated Teacher Performance Assessment will have completed all required ISBE and CAEP standards for receiving university recommendation for licensure. Successful completion of a program without receipt of a passing score on the state mandated Teacher Performance Assessment may result in the candidate receiving a degree without university recommendation for licensure.

**Major in Elementary Education (B.S.Ed.)**

Retention in elementary education is contingent on maintaining an NIU cumulative GPA of 2.75 or higher, having a grade of C or better in all Requirements in Department, Requirements outside Department, Areas of Sciences, Emphasis 1, Emphasis 2, Emphasis 3, and Emphasis 4 courses, and successful completion of all clinical/field education courses.

All candidates pursuing the B.S.Ed. degree with a major in elementary education must choose an emphasis in one of the following areas: Bilingual/ESL, Elementary Mathematics Education, Reading Teacher, or Special Education. Course work in Bilingual/ESL, Reading Teacher and Special Education lead to recommendation for additional endorsements on a teaching license.

The student learning outcomes for this degree are located at www.niu.edu/assessment/clearinghouse/outcomes/index.shtml.

**Requirements in Department (36)**

*LTIC 301 - Teaching with a Multicultural Perspective (3)
LTIC 420 - Methods and Materials for Teaching English Language Learners in the Content Areas (3)
LTLA 341 - Language Arts in the Elementary School (3)
LTRE 300 - Elementary School Developmental Reading Programs (3)
LTRE 350 - Content Area Literacy for Elementary Education (3)
TLEE 282 - Educational Participation in Clinical Experiences: Elementary Education (1-2)
TLEE 342 - The Teaching of Social Studies in the Elementary School (3)
TLEE 344 - Teaching Science in the Elementary School (3)
TLEE 382 - Clinical Experience in Elementary School Curriculum and Instruction (1)
TLEE 383 - Elementary Education Professional Year I: Internship to Student Teaching (2)
TLEE 385 - Differentiation in Elementary School Instruction: Field Experience with Diverse Learners (1)
TLEE 485 - Elementary Education Professional Year II: Student Teaching to Practitioner (10)

**Requirements outside Department (60)**

ARTE 383 - Teaching Art in Elementary Schools (3),
OR MUED 380 - Fundamentals, Principles, and Practices in Elementary Music (3)
*ECON 160 - Contemporary Economic Issues (3)
OR *ECON 260 - Principles of Microeconomics (3)
OR *ECON 261 - Principles of Macroeconomics (3)
*EPFE 201 - Education as an Agent for Change (3)
OR *POLS 100 - American Government and Politics (3)
OR *POLS 210 - Introduction to Law and Courts (3)
^EPFE 410 - Philosophy of Education (3)
EPS 304 - Development of the Elementary School Child (3)
EPS 450 - Classroom Management (2)
ETR 430 - Classroom Assessment in Elementary Education (3)
*GEOG 202 - World Regional Geography (3)
*HIST 260 - American History to 1865 (3)
OR *HIST 261 - American History Since 1865 (3)
KNPE 245 - Physical Education for Children (3)
MATH 110 - College Algebra (3)
*MATH 201 - Foundations of Elementary School Mathematics (3)
MATH 402 - Methods of Instruction in the Mathematics Curriculum for Elementary School I (3)
MATH 403 - Methods of Instruction in the Mathematics Curriculum for Elementary School II (3)
*MATH 150 - Democracy in America (3)
SESE 240 - Introduction to Special Education (2)
SESE 456 - Collaboration for Inclusive Teaching and Learning (3)

**Areas of Sciences**

Candidates must complete one course from each of the following science areas: Biological, Physical, and Earth & Space Science. Science coursework must include at least one laboratory course.

**Biological Science Courses**

*BIOI 101 - Plant Products and Human Affairs (3)
OR *BIOI 106 - Environmental Biology (3)
OR *BIOI 107 - Evolution for Everyone (3)
OR *BIOI 109 - Human Biology (3)
OR *BIOI 130 - General Biology (3) and *BIOI 150 - General Biology Laboratory (1)

**Physical Science Courses**

*CHEM 100 - Chemistry in Everyday Life (3)
OR *CHEM 110 - Chemistry (3) and *CHEM 111 - Chemistry Laboratory (1)
OR *PHYS 150 - Physics (3)

**Earth and Space Science Courses**

*GEOG 101 - Introduction to Environmental Geography (3)
*GEOG 102 - Introduction to Environmental Geography Laboratory (1)
OR *GEOG 105 - Introduction to the Atmosphere (3) and *GEOG 106 - Introduction to the Atmosphere Laboratory Credits: 1
OR *GEOI 103 - Planetary and Space Science (3)
OR *GEOI 105 - Environmental Geology (3)
OR *GEOI 120 - Introductory Geology (3) and *GEOI 121 - Introductory Geology Laboratory (1)
OR *PHYS 162 - Elementary Astronomy (3)

* Available for general education credit.
^ Fulfills the Human Diversity Requirement.
^ This is a Writing Infused Course.
Emphasis 1. Bilingual/ESL (15)

The emphasis in Bilingual/ESL reflects the requirements of the Illinois State Board of Education and Teachers of English to Speakers of Other Languages (TESOL) standards. Candidates must maintain a 2.75 NIU cumulative GPA and receive a grade of C or better as indicated in the major requirements. Successful completion of this emphasis as part of the elementary education major leads to the recommendation for the additional area of Bilingual/ESL endorsement on a teaching license.

*LTIC 400 - Introduction to Teaching English Language Learners (3)
LTIC 435 - Teaching English Language Learners in Bilingual Programs: Methods and Materials (3)
*LTIC 445 - Applied Linguistics for Teachers of English Language Learners (3)
LTIC 447 - Assessment of English Language Learners (3)
LTLA 362 - Children's Literature in a Multicultural Society (3)

Emphasis 2. Elementary Mathematics Education (14)

The emphasis in Elementary Mathematics Education reflects standards established by the National Council of Teachers of Mathematics (NCTM). Candidates must maintain a 2.75 NIU cumulative GPA and receive a grade of C or better as indicated in the major requirements. Successful completion of this emphasis as part of the elementary education major does not lead to the recommendation for an additional licensure area.

MATH 229 - Calculus I (4)
MATH 302 - Introduction to Geometry (3)
STAT 301 - Elementary Statistics (4)
One of the following (3):
  MATH 206 - Introductory Discrete Mathematics (3)
  MATH 210 - Finite Mathematics (3)
  MATH 303 - Introduction to Number Theory (3)
  MATH 304 - History of Mathematics Through the 17th Century (3)

Emphasis 3. Reading Teacher (15)

The Reading Teacher emphasis reflects the requirements of the Illinois State Board of Education and International Literacy Association (ILA (Formerly International Reading Association, IRA)) standards. Candidates must maintain a 2.75 NIU cumulative GPA and receive a grade of C or better as indicated in the major requirements. Successful completion of this emphasis as part of the elementary education major leads to the recommendation for the additional area of Reading Teacher endorsement on a teaching license.

LTLA 362 - Children's Literature in a Multicultural Society (3)
LTRE 320 - Organizing for Effective Diagnostic Reading Instruction (3)
LTRE 330 - Practicum in Reading Diagnosis (3)
LTRE 331 - Practicum in Problems of Teaching Reading (3)
LTRE 401 - Practicum in Teaching Developmental Reading: Elementary Level (3)

Emphasis 4. Special Education (16)

The emphasis in Special Education reflects the requirements of the Illinois State Board of Education and the Council for Exceptional Children (CEC) standards. Candidates must maintain a 2.75 NIU cumulative GPA and receive a grade of C or better as indicated in the major requirements. Successful completion of this emphasis as part of the elementary education major leads to the recommendation for the additional area of LBS1 endorsement on a teaching license.

ETR 434 - Assessment in Special Education (3)
SESE 415 - Instructional Methods for Elementary Students with Mild Disabilities: Reading, Language Arts (4)
SESE 417 - Positive Behavior Support and Classroom Management for Special Educators (3)
SESE 446 - Methods for Supporting the Social/Emotional Development of Students with Emotional/Behavior Disorders (3)
SESE 460 - Instructional Methods for Individuals with Autism and Developmental Disabilities (3)

Total Hours for a Major in Elementary Education: 120-122

Special Requirements

Transfer candidates with an A.A. or A.S. degree must fulfill all general education requirements set forth by the entering catalog, in order to meet educator licensure requirements.

After 90 earned credit hours, elementary majors must complete all of their course work at NIU. No exception will be made without prior written college permission.

Degree with Honors

The Elementary Education Honors Program is designed to provide exceptional students an opportunity to conduct in-depth exploration and research of topics in education. This program is intended to support the general mission of the University Honors Program with the specific goal of providing students more interaction with faculty, opportunities for undergraduate research, and exposure to research activity expected of graduate programs.

Students who wish to work toward a B.S.Ed. degree with honors in elementary education should discuss the matter with the departmental undergraduate adviser and a representative from the University Honors Program. Lower division honors for freshmen and sophomores is managed by the University Honors Program and can be achieved through the registration for honors courses that are part of general education or major requirements.

Junior and senior elementary education majors can achieve upper-division honors within the program in collaboration between the department and the University Honors Program. For juniors and seniors to be eligible for upper-division honors, they must maintain a 3.20 overall GPA and a minimum 3.20 GPA in courses required in Elementary Education. Admission to upper-division honors program requires the approval of the departmental undergraduate adviser and a representative of the University Honors Program. Should the student's GPA fall below the minimum requirements for an academic term, the student must achieve these standards no later than the end of the following semester to remain in the program.

Requirements for earning the elementary education baccalaureate degree “With Upper-Division Honors” include a minimum of 12 semester hours of honors courses numbered 300 or above within the major, including a seminar (outside of the major), and a capstone. The senior capstone counts toward the required hours of honors work and includes an individual research activity with a faculty member. Furthermore, the topic and scope of the independent research activity must be approved by the faculty project adviser and the college honors director. A final report of the activity is filed with both the department and the university honors program. Note: Most department honors courses are not separate courses but rather subsections of regular courses with an enriching experience. The honors student may contract an honors designation of those courses without explicit honors mini-sections.

Major in Middle Level Teaching and Learning (B.S.Ed.)

The Bachelor of Science in Education (B.S.Ed.) degree in Middle Level Teaching and Learning is an interdisciplinary program designed to prepare future practitioners with the content knowledge and pedagogical approaches necessary to serve the needs of young adolescent learners in specific disciplines for teacher licensure in middle level education. As a condition for obtaining a middle level teaching license (grades 5-8) in Illinois, candidates prepare for teaching in one major content area endorsement: English Language Arts, Mathematics, Science, or Social Sciences. In addition, the program has been designed so that candidates will earn endorsement in an additional area.

All students seeking admission to teacher education are required to have an overall minimum NIU GPA of 3.00 and successful completion of the Illinois Licensure Testing System (ILTS) Test.
of Academic Proficiency (TAP), or equivalent recognized by the Illinois State Board of Education. Additionally, students must obtain a grade C or better in all foundational studies general education courses; and EPS 300, EPS 382, and EPS 419. These requirements must be met prior to enrollment in MLTL 302, Introductory Clinical Experience in Middle Level Curriculum and Instruction.

**Special Requirements**

Transfer students with an A.A. or A.S. degree must fulfill all general education requirements set forth by the entering catalog in order to meet educator licensure requirements.

Middle level education students must successfully complete all professional course work with a grade of C or better, or S, to continue to enroll in any of the professional courses.

**Retention**

Retention in the middle level education program is contingent upon maintaining a NIU cumulative GPA of 2.50 or higher, having a grade of C or better in all professional education courses, and successful completion of all clinical experiences. All course requirements (in the major content area option and minor content area option) require a grade C or better.

Students who successfully complete the program will have completed all required ISBE and CAEP standards for educator licensure.

**Professional Education Requirements (49)**

- **ENGL 404** - Theory and Research in Written Composition for English Language Arts (3)
- **EPFE 201** - Education as an Agent for Change (3)
- **EPS 300** - Educational Psychology (3)
- **EPS 382** - Educational Participation in Clinical Experiences: Middle Level Education (1)
- **EPS 419** - The Middle School Child (3)
- **EPS 450** - Classroom Management (2)
- **ETRA 422** - Technology and Assessment for Middle Level Education and Secondary Education (4)
- **ENGL 310** - Literary Classics (3)
- **ENGL 300** - Advanced Essay Composition (3)
- **ENGL 107** - Literature Classics (3)
- **ENGL 315** - Readings in Shakespeare (3)
- **ENGL 407** - Shakespeare (3)

**Major Content Area Option: Mathematics (29-31)**

- **MATH 155** - Trigonometry and Elementary Functions (3)
- **MATH 229** - Calculus I (4)
- **MATH 302** - Introduction to Geometry (3)
- **MATH 303** - Introduction to Number Theory (3)
- **MATH 410** - Methods of Instruction in the Mathematics Curriculum for Middle School (3)
- **MATH 416** - Topics in Mathematics for Teachers (3)
- **STAT 301** - Elementary Statistics (4)

**Major Content Area Option: Science (33)**

- **BIOS 208** - Fundamentals of Cellular Biology (3) AND BIOS 210 - Fundamentals of Cellular Biology Laboratory (1)
- **BIOS 209** - Fundamentals of Organismal Biology (3) AND BIOS 211 - Fundamentals of Organismal Biology Laboratory (1)
- **CHEM 210** - General Chemistry I (3) AND **CHEM 212** - General Chemistry Laboratory I (1)
- **CHEM 211** - General Chemistry II (3) AND **CHEM 213** - General Chemistry Laboratory II (1)
- **GEOG 102** - Survey of Physical Geography (1)
- **GEOG 202** - Introductory Geology Laboratory (1)
- **GEOG 209** - Survey of Earth History (3)
- **PHYS 210** - General Physics I (4)
- **PHYS 211** - General Physics II (4)
- **PHYS 495** - Theory of Physical Sciences (3)
- **PHYS 499** - Physics 495X/GEOL 495X - Teaching of Physical Sciences (3)

**Major Content Area Option: Social Science (34)**

- **ECON 425** - Economic Education (3), OR **ECON 160** - Contemporary Economic Issues (3)
- **GEOG 101** - Survey of Physical Geography (3)
- **GEOG 102** - Survey of Physical Geography (1)
- **GEOG 202** - World Regional Geography (3)
- **HIST 170** - World History I: Problems in the Human Past (3)
- **HIST 260** - American History to 1865 (3)
- **HIST 261** - American History since 1865 (3)
- **HIST 265** - History of Illinois (3)
- **HIST 496** - History and Social Science Instruction for Secondary Educators (3)
- **POLS 100** - American Government and Politics (3)
- **POLS 150** - Democracy in America (3)

**Requirements for Endorsement in One of the Following Minor Content Areas:**

**Minor Content Area Option: Art (25)**

- **ARTE 200** - Studio Foundations for Art and Design Educators (3)
- **ARTE 343** - Art and Technology in the K-12 Classroom (3)
- **ARTE 344** - Development of Resources and Methods in Art Design Education: Content and Clinical Experience at the Middle Level (4)
- **ARTE 347** - History and Philosophy of Art Education (3)
- **ARTE 387** - Assessing Art and Design Learning K-12 (3)
Minor Content Area Option: English Language Arts (24)
ENGL 200 - Literary Study: Research and Criticism (3)
ENGL 207 - Fundamentals of English Grammar (3)
ENGL 300 - Advanced Essay Composition (3)
ENGL 322 - Language in the American Society (3)
ENGL 480 - Materials and Methods of Teaching English Language Arts (3)
LTLA 363 - Young Adult Literature in a Multicultural Society (3)
LTRE 305 - Teaching Reading in the Middle Schools (3)
One of the following (3)
**ENGL 315 - Readings in Shakespeare (3),
*ENGL 414 - The Victorian Age (3)
*ENGL 470 - The English Novel to 1900 (3)

Minor Content Area Option: Family and Consumer Science (26)
FACS 450 - Workshop in Family and Consumer Sciences (3)
FSMD 152 - Fiber and Fabric Analysis I (3),
OR FSMD 258 - Introduction to the Fashion Industry (3)
*HDFS 207 - The Consumer (3)
*HDFS 230 - Child Development (3)
OR HDFS 280 - Human Development, the Family, and Society (3)
HDFS 284 - Introduction to Family Relationships (3)
NUTR 200A - Principles of Food Preparation (3) and current State of Illinois Sanitation Certificate
NUTR 200B - Food Preparation Laboratory (2)
*NUTR 201 - Human Nutrition (3)
OR NUTR 405 - Child Health and Nutrition (3)

Minor Content Area Option: Foreign Language Spanish (24)
FLSP 102 - Beginning Spanish II (3)
FLSP 201 - Intermediate Spanish I (3)
FLSP 202 - Intermediate Spanish II (3)
FLSP 211 - Intermediate Spanish Conversation
OR FLSP 215 - Spanish Grammar for Spanish Speakers (3)
FLSP 301 - Advanced Spanish Grammar (3)
FLSP 311 - Advanced Spanish Conversation (3)
FLSP 361 - Introduction to Spanish Cultures
OR FLSP 362 - Introduction to Spanish American Cultures (3)
FLMT 490 - Foreign Language Teaching Methods for the Elementary and Middle Schools
OR FLMT 491 - Foreign Language Teaching Methods for the Middle and High Schools (3)

Minor Content Area Option: Health Education (24)
*PHHE 206 - Contemporary Health Concepts (3)
PHHE 220 - Introduction to Health Education (3)
PHHE 300 - Health Education in the Middle and High School (3)
PHHE 315 - Introduction to Health Promotion
PHHE 400 - Methods and Materials in School Health Education (3)
PHHE 402 - Community Health Programs and Issues (3)
PHHE 404 - Drugs in Society (3)
*PHHE 406 - Dimensions of Human Sexuality (3)
*PHHE 408 - Mental and Emotional Health (3)

Minor Content Area Option: Learning Behavior Specialist-1 (24)
ETR 434 - Assessing Students with Special Needs (3)
SESE 240 - Introduction to Special Education (3)
SESE 417 - Positive Behavior Support and Classroom Management for Special Educators (3)
SESE 444 - Instructional Methods and Strategies for Middle and Secondary Students with Mild Disabilities (3)
SESE 446 - Methods for Supporting the Social/Emotional Development of Students with Emotional/Behavior Disorders (3)
SESE 448 - Planning for the Transition from School to Employment, Career and Postsecondary Education for Students with Disabilities (3)
SESE 457 - Methods for Including Middle and Secondary Students with Exceptionalities in the General Education Classroom (3)
SESE 460 - Instructional Methods for Individuals with Autism and Developmental Disabilities (3)

Minor Content Area Option: Mathematics (26)
*MATH 155 - Trigonometry and Elementary Functions (3)
*MATH 229 - Calculus I (4)
MATH 302 - Introduction to Geometry (3)
MATH 303 - Introduction to Number Theory (3)
MATH 404 - Methods of Instruction in the Mathematics Curriculum for the Middle School I (3)
MATH 410 - Methods of Instruction in the Mathematics Curriculum for the Middle School II (3)
MATH 416 - Topics in Mathematics for Teachers (3)
*STAT 301 - Elementary Statistics (4)

Minor Content Area Option: Physical Education (24)
*KNP 235 - Fundamental Sport Skills (3)
KNP 302 - Assessment in Physical Education School Settings (3)
KNP 335 - Developmental Skill-Based Approach to Teaching (3)
KNP 340 - Growth and Motor Development (3)
KNP 364 - Fitness Education Methods for K-12 Students (3)
KNP 365 - Introduction to Adventure Education (3)
OR KNP 368 - Sport Education (3)
KNP 421 - Curriculum Designs in Middle and High School Physical Education (2)
KNP 492 - Special Physical Education Clinic Practicum (1)

Minor Content Area Option: Science (24)
BIOS 208 - Fundamentals of Cellular Biology (3) AND BIOS 210 - Fundamentals of Cellular Biology Laboratory (1)
BIOS 209 - Fundamentals of Organismal Biology (3) AND BIOS 211 - Fundamentals of Organismal Biology Laboratory (1)
BIOS 402X/CHM 493X/ENVS 483X/GEOL 483X/PHYS 493X - Interdisciplinary Teaching of Science in Secondary Education (3)
BIOS 484X/CHM 475X/GEOL 475X/PHYS 490X - Science across Time and Culture (2)
*CHEM 210 - General Chemistry I (3) AND *CHEM 212 - General Chemistry Laboratory I (1)
*CHEM 120 - Introductory Geology (3) AND *GEO 121 - Introductory Geology Laboratory (1)
*PHYS 150 - Physics (3),
OR *PHYS 210 - General Physics I (3)

Minor Content Area Option: Social Science (25)
*GEO 101 - Introduction to Environmental Geography (3)
*GEOG 102 - Introduction to Environmental Geography Laboratory (1)
*GEOG 202 - World Regional Geography (3)
*HIST 170 - World History I: Problems in the Human Past (3)
*HIST 171 - World History II: Problems in the Human Past (3)
**HIST 260 - American History to 1865 (3)
**HIST 261 - American History since 1865 (3)
HIST 496 - History and Social Science Instruction for Secondary Educators (3)
*POLS 100 - American Government and Politics (3)

All other licensure content areas are K-12 and will specify 24-26 credit hours (including a methods class) for a minor content area option.

Additional Endorsement Option: Bilingual/ESL (18)
*LTIC 301 - Teaching with a Multicultural Perspective (3)
*LTIC 400 - Introduction to Teaching English Language Learners (3)
LTIC 420 - Methods and Materials for Teaching English Language Learners in the Content Areas (3)
LTIC 435 - Teaching English Language Learners in Bilingual Programs: Methods and Materials (3)
*LTIC 445 - Applied Linguistics for Teachers of English Language Learners (3)
LTIC 447 - Assessment of English Language Learners (3)

Total hours for a Major in Middle Level Teaching and Learning: 102-109

* Fulfills the Human Diversity Requirement.
^ This is a Writing Infused Course.
Certificate of Undergraduate Study

**Middle School Literacy (15)**

This certificate is designed to prepare teacher candidates with a set of courses focused on literacy instruction that is developmentally appropriate for students at the middle school level. Candidates completing this certificate will acquire the skills and techniques for developing and assessing literacy instruction, and methods for integrating literacy instruction across the middle school curriculum.

The certificate of undergraduate study in middle school literacy is open to all candidates admitted to degree or non-degree study at Northern Illinois University. Candidates who want to pursue this certificate must receive approval and advisement from the coordinator. Those who want to earn the Middle School endorsement from the Illinois State Board of Education should contact the certificate coordinator for further information. Candidates must maintain good academic standing in the university, achieve a minimum grade of C in each certificate course, and complete all certificate course work within six calendar years.

**Requirements (15)**

- LTLA 350 - Language Arts in the Middle School (3)
- LTLA 363 - Young Adult Literature in a Multicultural Society (3)
- LTRE 305 - Teaching Reading in the Middle School (3)
- LTRE 311 - Content Area Literacy Instruction (3)
- LTIC 420 - Methods and Materials for Teaching English Language Learners in Content Areas (3)

**Course List**

**Literacy (LTCY)**

100. INDIVIDUALIZED COMPETENCY UNIT (1). Successful mastery by the student of a discrete professional competence in education, embodied in a standardized learning package, and measured by diagnostic as well as summative evaluations. Units monitored by members of the faculty. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. S/U grading.

300. FOUNDATIONS OF INSTRUCTION IN READING, WRITING, AND THE OTHER LANGUAGE ARTS (4). Developmental reading, writing, and the other language arts (speaking, listening, viewing, and visually representing) for elementary students. Instructional approaches and methods of organizing reading/writing/language arts instruction. PRQ: For special education majors only, GPA of at least 2.5, SESE 240.

**Bilingual/ESL (LTIC)**

301. TEACHING WITH A MULTICULTURAL PERSPECTIVE (3). Crosslisted as TLCI 301X. Examination and application of content materials focusing on cultural and linguistic diversity in the classroom and in society. Emphasis on role of teacher and school in providing information and instruction that promotes equitable and multicultural education for all students. Designed primarily for preservice teachers.

400. INTRODUCTION TO TEACHING ENGLISH LANGUAGE LEARNERS (3). Survey of practices and principles for teaching English language learners in multicultural contexts.

415. READING FOR BILINGUAL POPULATIONS (3). Theoretical bases, approaches, materials, and strategies facilitating the development and assessment of second language reading for bilingual school populations.

420. METHODS AND MATERIALS FOR TEACHING ENGLISH LANGUAGE LEARNERS IN THE CONTENT AREAS (3). Examine, apply, and assess instructional approaches and materials for teaching English language learners (ELLs) in school settings. Focus on collaborative teaching across the content areas.

435. TEACHING ENGLISH LANGUAGE LEARNERS IN BILINGUAL PROGRAMS: METHODS AND MATERIALS (3). Examination, evaluation, and application of instructional approaches and curricular materials for English language learners in bilingual education programs.

445. APPLIED LINGUISTICS FOR TEACHERS OF ENGLISH LANGUAGE LEARNERS (3). Application of linguistic principles in teaching and learning of English language learners.

447. ASSESSMENT OF ENGLISH LANGUAGE LEARNERS (3). Assessment of the language needs of English language learners at levels K-12; identification of language needs for instructional planning and placement.

**Language Arts (LTLA)**

301. WRITING FOR PROSPECTIVE TEACHERS (1). Use of English prose writing conventions in educational applications. PRQ: Consent of department.

305. LANGUAGE DEVELOPMENT (3). Overview of oral language acquisition including typical and atypical phonological, morphological, syntactic, semantic, and pragmatic development in children from infancy through adolescence beginning primary grades. Emphases on parallels between oral development and literacy acquisition and on subsequent early childhood teaching strategies.

341. LANGUAGE ARTS IN THE ELEMENTARY SCHOOL (3). Development of an effective language arts program with emphasis on instructional methods and materials. PRQ: GPA of at least 2.75, junior standing, and successful completion of the ILTS Test of Academic Proficiency or equivalent ACT waiver.

350. LANGUAGE ARTS IN THE MIDDLE SCHOOL (3). Instructional applications, experiences, and assessment of the development of language arts teaching techniques and strategies at the middle school level.

361. LITERATURE FOR THE YOUNG CHILD (3). Role of literature in promoting language, cognition, and social development in young children (0-8 years old).

362. CHILDREN’S LITERATURE IN A MULTICULTURAL SOCIETY (3). Introduction to children’s literature across cultures, types, and historical periods with emphasis on selection and classroom applications.

363. YOUNG ADULT LITERATURE IN A MULTICULTURAL SOCIETY (3). Young adult literature across cultures, types, and historical periods with emphasis on classroom applications, and the diverse needs of middle- and high-school students.


**Reading (LTRE)**

100. COMMUNICATION SKILLS (READING) (1-3). Introduction to academic approaches to reading using a variety of text types and genres. Focus on improving comprehension strategies including interpretation, synthesis, and analysis. May be repeated once to a maximum of 4 semester hours. Open by permit only.

190. COLLEGE READING AND STUDY STRATEGIES (1-3). Introduction to college-level reading, learning, and study strategies, including note taking, test preparation, rehearsal, and vocabulary development. Focus on active reading, self-monitoring, and learning with a variety of academic texts. May be repeated to a maximum of 3 semester hours.

201. SPECIAL TOPICS IN ADVANCED COLLEGE READING (1-3). Refinement of college reading comprehension skills including critical and analytical reading, reading flexibility, acquisition of vocabulary, and organizational structures common to specific disciplines. Students may enroll in course more than once each semester for up to 3 credits within the same semester.
231. TECHNIQUES OF LITERACY TUTORING (3). Methods and techniques for literacy tutoring. Development of tutorial resource materials.

300. ELEMENTARY SCHOOL DEVELOPMENTAL READING PROGRAMS (3). Development of effective reading programs, based on theories of children's learning and language development. PRQ: Elementary education and special education major, GPA of at least 2.75, at least sophomore standing, and successful completion of the LTS Test of Academic Proficiency or equivalent ACT waiver.

305. TEACHING READING IN THE MIDDLE SCHOOLS (3). Application of evaluation and teaching strategies for the development of reading in middle school students. Young adult literature and teaching materials for middle school reading programs. PRQ: GPA of at least 2.75.

309. EMERGING LITERACY AND BEGINNING READING INSTRUCTION THROUGH AGE 8 (3). Examination of emerging literacy, assessment, organization for instruction, and appropriate methods of reading instruction for primary-level children.

310. TEACHING READING IN THE SECONDARY SCHOOL (3). Foundations for and establishment of developmental and content area reading programs in secondary schools, including methods and applications for diverse learners.

311. CONTENT AREA LITERACY INSTRUCTION (3). Developing students' literacy skills and learning strategies in the content areas, and designing and adapting content field materials, texts, teaching strategies, and assessment measures for literacy instruction.

320. ORGANIZING FOR EFFECTIVE DIAGNOSTIC READING INSTRUCTION (3). Assessing reading achievement and organizing for diagnostic reading instruction to address individual differences. PRQ: GPA of at least 2.75 and junior standing.

330. PRACTICUM IN READING DIAGNOSIS (3). Administration and interpretation of various formal and informal assessments. Emphasis on developing case studies and preparing case reports. PRQ: GPA of at least 2.75 and senior standing.

331. PRACTICUM IN PROBLEMS OF TEACHING READING (3). Diagnostic techniques and clinical experience in teaching literacy strategies. PRQ: GPA of at least 2.75 and senior standing.

350. CONTENT AREA LITERACY FOR ELEMENTARY EDUCATION (3). Assessing reading achievement and organizing, managing, and delivering effective instruction in a classroom setting. PRQ: LTRE 300, GPA of at least 2.75, and junior standing.

401. PRACTICUM IN TEACHING DEVELOPMENTAL READING: ELEMENTARY LEVEL (3). Practical applications and experiences in developing diagnostic teaching techniques and strategies to improve the reading skills and meet the needs of individual pupils. PRQ: LTRE 350.

431. TECHNIQUES OF TUTORING AND LEARNING ASSISTANCE (3). Crosslisted as CAHA 431X. Methods and techniques for peer tutoring, supplemental instruction, learning assistance, or literacy tutoring. Development of tutorial resource materials. Basic assessment and remedial or developmental processes in content area tutoring, study strategies, and learning assistance. Experiences with tutorial programs, learning assistance programs, or supplemental instruction groups.

490. WORKSHOP IN EDUCATION (1-3). Concentrated study of curriculum, contemporary issues, and problems of the community and public schools. May be repeated when subject varies; however, no more than 6 semester hours may be applied toward the degree. PRQ: Acceptance by director of workshop.

497. INDEPENDENT STUDY (1-3). Independent study under direction of a faculty member. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: Consent of department.

---

**Middle Level Teaching and Learning (MLTL)**

302. CLINICAL EXPERIENCE IN MIDDLE LEVEL CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION (1). Pre-student-teaching practicum. Observation and analysis of the integration of literacy instruction in middle level content area classrooms and adaptations of instruction for students with exceptional needs. Design, implementation, and evaluation of lesson plans. Requires a minimum of 16 clock hours in the classroom per semester hour. Concurrent enrollment in SESE 457 and LTRE 311 required. S/U grading. PRQ: EPS 382 and consent of department.


332. METHODS AND MATERIALS OF INSTRUCTION FOR MIDDLE LEVEL SOCIAL SCIENCE (3). Application of adolescent development theories, middle school standards, and programs for social science instruction in middle level social science. Emphasis on social justice themes, knowledge of the middle level learner, integrated social science curriculum, and pedagogical content knowledge.

461. SEMINAR IN MIDDLE LEVEL STUDENT TEACHING (1). Orientation to the middle level teaching profession, including school and community environment, professionalism, and effect of teaching on student learning. S/U grading. CRQ: MLTL 485. PRQ: MLTL 304 and senior standing.


---

**Curriculum and Instruction (TLCI)**

300. THE COMMUNITY: AN EDUCATIONAL RESOURCE (2). Study of natural, built and built human resources within communities available for educational purposes.

301X. TEACHING WITH A MULTICULTURAL PERSPECTIVE (3). Crosslisted as LTIC 301. Examination and application of content materials focusing on cultural and linguistic diversity in the classroom and in society. Emphasis on role of teacher and school in providing information and instruction that promotes equitable and multicultural education for all students. Designed primarily for pre-service teachers.

340. ELEMENTARY SCHOOL CURRICULUM (3). Introduction to elementary school curriculum and study of the relationship of theory to practice.

422. MIDDLE SCHOOL ORGANIZATION AND INSTRUCTION (3). Development of middle school organizations and philosophy; forms of curricula; characteristics of early adolescent students; special concerns in instructional and activity planning. Fulfills middle-grade philosophy, curriculum, and instruction requirement for middle grades endorsement. PRQ: Junior standing.

424. METHODS AND MATERIALS IN THE SECONDARY SCHOOL (3). Modern principles of teaching and learning in relation to the guidance of learning activities in the high school class.

482. CLINICAL EXPERIENCES IN OUTDOOR TEACHER EDUCATION (1-3). Clinical experiences in natural and built environments. May not be used in lieu of or for student teaching credit.
Elementary Education (TLEE)


342. THE TEACHING OF SOCIAL STUDIES IN THE ELEMENTARY SCHOOL (3). Development of effective social studies programs with emphasis on instructional methods and materials.

344. TEACHING SCIENCE IN THE ELEMENTARY SCHOOL (3). The application of theories, best practice and learning standards in the development of inquiry-based science instruction in the elementary program (1-6). Emphasis on the knowledge of the learner, instructional methods, and the application of pedagogical content knowledge. PRQ: GPA of at least 2.75 and junior standing.


383. ELEMENTARY EDUCATION PROFESSIONAL YEAR I: INTERNSHIP TO STUDENT TEACHING (2). Pre-student teaching practicum. Methodology related to practice through teaching experiences in elementary school classrooms. Requires a minimum of 48 clock hours per semester hour of professional field experience in the classroom. Design, implementation, and evaluation of lesson plans and instructional unit plans required. S/U grading. PRQ: TLEE 382. To be taken in conjunction with methods courses.

385. DIFFERENTIATION IN ELEMENTARY SCHOOL INSTRUCTION: FIELD EXPERIENCE WITH DIVERSE LEARNERS (1). Pre-student-teaching practicum. Methodology related to practice through teaching experiences in elementary school classrooms. Requires a minimum of 48 clock hours per semester hour of professional field experience in the classroom. Design, implementation, and evaluation of lesson plans, as well as case study work required. S/U grading. PRQ: TLEE 382.

402X. METHODS OF INSTRUCTION IN THE MATHEMATICS CURRICULUM FOR ELEMENTARY SCHOOL I (3). Crosslisted as MATH 402. Methods, techniques, materials, curricular issues, learning theories, and research utilized in the teaching of elementary school mathematics. Intended for students in the elementary educator licensure program. Accepted for credit as an elementary mathematics methods course, but not as an upper-division mathematics content course. Not open for credit toward the major or minor in mathematical sciences. Not used in major or minor GPA calculation for mathematical sciences major or minors. PRQ: MATH 201 with a grade of C or better.

461. SEMINAR IN ELEMENTARY SCHOOL TEACHING (1). Orientation to the teaching profession including school and community environment, professionalism, and effect of teaching on student learning. S/U grading. PRQ: TLEE 383, GPA of at least 2.75, and senior standing. CRQ: TLEE 485 and ETT 401B.

485. ELEMENTARY EDUCATION PROFESSIONAL YEAR II: STUDENT TEACHING TO PRACTITIONER (3-12). Student teaching for one-half semester or one entire semester. Assignments to be arranged with the department. S/U grading. See "Educator Licensure Requirements." PRQ: TLEE 383 and MATH 402 or TLEE 402X.

490. WORKSHOP IN ELEMENTARY EDUCATION (1-6). Suggestions for experiences suitable for children 6 to 12 years old. Total time devoted to new media and the construction of teacher-made materials. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. S/U grading.

492. SPECIAL TOPICS IN ELEMENTARY EDUCATION (1-3). Topics announced. May be repeated to a maximum of 9 semester hours when topic varies.

497. Independent Study (1-3). Independent study under direction of a faculty member. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: Consent of department.

Curriculum and Instruction Faculty

Anne Gregory, Ph.D., Purdue University, professor, chair
Brenda Aranda, Ph.D., University of Texas at El Paso, assistant professor
James A. Cohen, Ph.D., Arizona State University, associate professor
Mayra C. Daniel, Ed.D., Illinois State University, associate professor
Laurie Elish-Piper, Ph.D., University of Akron, Distinguished Teaching Professor, Presidential Engagement Professor
Joseph Flynn, Ph.D., Michigan State University, associate professor
Samina Hadi-Tabassum, Ed.D., Columbia University, assistant professor
Mary Beth Henning, Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University, associate professor
Melanie D. Koss, Ph.D., University of Illinois, Chicago, associate professor
Jodi Lampi, Ph.D., Texas State University, assistant professor
Michael Manderino, Ph.D., University of Illinois, Chicago, assistant professor
Eui-kyung Shin, Ph.D., University of South Carolina, associate professor
John Evar Strid, Ph.D., Northwestern University, assistant professor
Dominique U. Wiederich, Ed.D., Northern Illinois University, associate professor
Corrine M. Wickens, Ph.D., Texas A&M University, associate professor
Elizabeth Wilkins, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, professor
C. Sheldon Woods, Ph.D., Kansas State University, associate professor
The Department of Educational Technology, Research and Assessment offers undergraduate courses to develop core knowledge and competence in research, assessment, and instructional technology. These courses support College of Education programs as well as programs in other disciplines. The department also offers a B.S. degree completion program in Applied Management with emphasis in Instructional Technology, Training, and Evaluation. The program is designed to provide students with occupationally-relevant skills and knowledge in the area of instructional design and assessment, training and learning media development, and human performance technology.

Major in Applied Management (B.S.)

The student learning outcomes for this degree are located at www.niu.edu/assessment/clearinghouse/outcomes/index.shtml.

General Information

Admission to the major is limited to students (1) holding an A.A.S. in a discipline directly related to the program emphasis, or students holding an A.A./A.S. degree, and (2) who can demonstrate that they have significant professional experience related to the program emphasis. Admission will be determined by the appropriate program emphasis faculty. All majors must meet NIU’s requirements for general education (21-33 hours), complete a minimum of 40 hours of course work at the 300-400 level, and earn a minimum of 30 hours at NIU. Up to 30 hours of proficiency credit can be applied toward the 120-credit-hour university graduation requirements with the approval of the department adviser and chair. The completion of a culminating experience (e.g., senior seminar, capstone course or project, or internship, etc.) is required.

B.S. in Applied Management Degree Completion Program

The B.S. in Applied Management degree completion program is designed to award credit to practicing professionals for their recent education and previous learning experiences in the area relevant to the proficiency credit being requested. In addition to the course requirements outlined below, up to 30 semester hours of credit may be awarded for documented prior learning through professional experiences and non-traditional learning in an area related to the emphasis. Credit will be awarded based on evaluation of a professional portfolio. These credits will be held in “escrow” and will be posted to the student’s transcript upon the completion of all designated 300- and 400-level course work for the applied management degree. Students interested in the B.S. in Applied Management degree completion program should contact a program adviser for a predmission interview and course counseling session. Attained proficiency credits may be used for the majoring emphasis only, and may not be applied to other emphases in the B.S. in Applied Management degree program.

Core Requirements (21)

- ACCY 288 - Fundamentals of Accounting (3)
- ETR 340 - Survey Methods for Training and Evaluation (3)
- ETR 431 - Program/Performance Evaluation (3)
- ETT 311 - Instructional Media Literacy, Prototyping and Publication (3)
- ETT 329 - Learning in the Digital Age (3)
- ETT 464 - Human Performance Technology (3)
- ETT 490 - Workshop in Instructional Technology (3)

Emphasis in Instructional Technology, Training and Evaluation

The emphasis in Instructional Technology, Training and Evaluation is designed to provide students with occupationally-relevant skills and knowledge in the area of instructional design and assessment, training and learning media development, and human performance technology.

Students will acquire the conceptual and technical basis of instructional design, obtain hands-on experience with various interactive and evaluation technologies and programming, and have the opportunity to engage in collaborative works in authentic environments. Moreover, students will be participating in internships or portfolio development to gain valuable hands-on experience in the working world and increase their chances for future employment.

This is primarily an online program.

Additional Required Courses (19)

- ETR 450 - Data Analysis for Design and Evaluation (3)
- ETR 492 - Special Topics in Research and Assessment (3)
- OR ETR 497 - Independent Research in Research and Assessment (3)
- ETT 310 - Instructional Design Models, Strategies and Tactics (3)
- ETT 448 - Instructional Architecture for Learning Applications (3)
- ETT 459 - Learner-Centered Educational Courseware Development (3)
- ETT 492 - Special Topics in Instructional Technology (3)
- OR ETT 497 - Independent Study in Instructional Technology (3)
- ETRA 490 - Professional Portfolio Assessment (1)

Additional prerequisites are required in the area of communications, media production, computer applications (such as, but not limited to, word processing and slide presentation software), psychology, and math.

Total hours for Emphasis in Instructional Technology, Training and Evaluation: 40

Course List

Instructional Technology (ETT)

211. TECHNOLOGY IN A DIVERSE SOCIETY (3). Access, evaluation, and utilization of instructional and social media for various cultures and countries. Topics include appropriateness of technology for diverse audiences, analysis of technology for instructional environments, and analysis of technology for social environments.

229. COMPUTERS IN EDUCATION (3). Fundamental operations and concepts of computer technologies to facilitate learning in today's P-12 classrooms. No previous experience with computers required. Designed for students entering the education profession. Not open to students with previous experience with data processing, information systems, without permission of their major department.
231. DIGITAL VISUAL LITERACY FOR LEARNING (3). Exploration of the historical background and practice involved in digital visual literacy. Review the use and design of various digital media communications. Develop understanding of the interpretation of digital visual literacy. Create and integrate digital visual literacy into professional practice for various audiences.

234. LEARNING WITH TECHNOLOGY (3). Overview of current and emerging interactive technology (hardware and software) used to support learning in various settings. Reviews the development of technology tools for learning in different settings from the past to current technologies with hands-on experience with these technologies.

310. INSTRUCTIONAL DESIGN MODELS, STRATEGIES AND TACTICS (3). Introduction to instructional design, application of instructional design models, and design of appropriate instructional strategies and tactics.

311. INSTRUCTIONAL MEDIA LITERACY, PROTOTYPING AND PUBLICATION (3). Introduction to principles of instructional media literacy, iterative design prototyping and publication for the purposes of developing well-designed and accessible print and digital content.

329. LEARNING IN THE DIGITAL AGE (3). Survey of emerging technologies and tools that are transforming our society and schools, as well as the implications these changes have for learning. Emphasis on the skills and knowledge students need to learn effectively and live productively in an increasingly global and digital world.

401A. INTEGRATING TECHNOLOGY INTO THE ELEMENTARY CLASSROOM (2). Advanced skills and topics in learning technologies for the preservice elementary teacher. Explore, plan, and practice using productivity, multimedia, and telecommunications tools to support student learning. Examine related social, ethical, legal, and human issues. PRQ: Elementary education major and ETT 229 or pass ETT proficiency examination.

401B. FIELD EXPERIENCE FOR INTEGRATING TECHNOLOGY INTO THE ELEMENTARY CLASSROOM (1). Gain practice with and reflect upon the use of productivity, multimedia, and telecommunications tools to support student learning. PRQ: Elementary education major and ETT 401A. CRQ: TLEE 461.

402. TEACHING AND LEARNING WITH TECHNOLOGY (3). Practice using audio and visual, computer, and telecommunications technologies as tools to support and enhance learning. Design technology-based learning experiences. Social, ethical, legal, and human issues of planning and implementing technology programs. Not open to elementary education majors. PRQ: ETT 229 or pass ETT proficiency examination.

429. COMPUTERS IN CLASSROOM TEACHING (3). Survey of educational uses of computers. Emphasis on the role of computers in the educational environment, hardware, review and evaluation of available educational software, software applications, and technology implementation. No previous experience with computers required. Designed for students entering an educational environment.

430. CLASSROOM ASSESSMENT IN ELEMENTARY EDUCATION (3). Devices and techniques available to the elementary teacher for measuring and evaluating pupil growth and learning for guiding children in realizing their individual potentials in a multicultural setting. Students taking this course are not eligible to take ETR 440. PRQ: Cumulative GPA of 2.75 or higher. Limited to elementary education majors.

439. DEVELOPING EDUCATIONAL SOFTWARE (3). Design and develop educational software for computers. Experience with design methodologies for educational software and authoring systems commonly used in education. PRQ: ETT 429 or consent of department.

448. INSTRUCTIONAL ARCHITECTURE FOR LEARNING APPLICATIONS (3). Introduction to principles of instructional architecture, message design, and user interaction to plan, design, develop, and evaluate the effectiveness of learning applications.

450. INSTRUCTIONAL VIDEO I (3). Crosslisted as COMS 450X. Practical methods for the production and use of video in educational settings. Preparation and presentation of televised instructional materials. Not open to students with credit in COMS 357 or COMS 358 or equivalent.

455. MEDIA DESIGN TECHNIQUES (3). Designing presentations for instruction. Emphasis on basic design, writing, and photographic techniques. PRQ: ETT 430, or ETT 401A and ETT 401B, or ETT 402.

459. LEARNER-CENTERED EDUCATIONAL COURSEWARE DEVELOPMENT (3). Design and develop learner-centered educational courseware for various delivery modes. Exploration of design methodologies for educational software and development systems commonly used in education. PRQ: ETT 310 and ETT 311.

464. HUMAN PERFORMANCE TECHNOLOGY (3). Introduction to the definition, models, and principles of Human Performance Technology (HPT). Exploration of HPT needs assessment and performance audit, and intervention solutions to performance problems including various forms of training, job aids, and non-training recommendations. PRQ: ETT 310.

490. WORKSHOP IN INSTRUCTIONAL TECHNOLOGY (1-3). Concentrated study of applications, issues, or problems related to the current or future roles of instructional technologists in the community and/or public schools. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours when subject varies.

492. SPECIAL TOPICS IN INSTRUCTIONAL TECHNOLOGY (1-3). Topics announced. May be repeated to a maximum of 9 semester hours when topic varies.

497. INDEPENDENT STUDY IN INSTRUCTIONAL TECHNOLOGY (1-3). Independent study under direction of a faculty member. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: Consent of department.

Research and Assessment (ETR)

230. PROGRAM EVALUATION IN THE DIGITAL AGE (3) Examination of models and methods for the evaluation of technology-enhanced human learning environments (e.g., instructional technology, online training, digital media and learning objects, and technology-enhanced assessments). Survey of evaluation types, quantitative and qualitative evaluation methods (sampling, instrumentation, and data analysis), evaluation issues related to working with stakeholders and ethics, and evaluation communication and reporting. Emphasis on evaluation proposal development.

340. SURVEY METHODS FOR TRAINING AND EVALUATION (3). Introduction to methods used in survey implementation. Overview of the survey process including choosing a survey platform (e.g., paper, electronic); survey instrument selection and/or design; sampling techniques; and summarizing, interpreting, and communicating survey results.

430. CLASSROOM ASSESSMENT IN ELEMENTARY EDUCATION (3). Devices and techniques available to the elementary teacher for measuring and evaluating pupil growth and learning for guiding children in realizing their individual potentials in a multicultural setting. Students taking this course are not eligible to take ETR 440. PRQ: Cumulative GPA of 2.75 or higher. Limited to elementary education majors.

431. PROGRAM/PERFORMANCE EVALUATION (3). Introduction to formative and summative methods used for evaluating various programs and initiatives. Fundamentals of the evaluation process include: involving stakeholders; conducting a needs assessment; developing goals and indicators; designing evaluation frameworks; collecting, analyzing, and interpreting data; and reporting evaluation findings.

434. ASSESSING STUDENTS WITH SPECIAL NEEDS (3). Nondiscriminatory assessment procedures for identifying and enhancing educational outcomes for students with special needs. PRQ: SESE 240 or consent of department.
440. CLASSROOM ASSESSMENT TECHNIQUES (3). Purpose and methods of formal and informal classroom assessment for guiding and communicating instructional decisions. Techniques for designing, using, and evaluating curriculum-aligned assessments through traditional (e.g., paper-and-pencil, standardized and standards-based assessments) and alternative methods (e.g., performance-based, authentic assessments). Emphasis placed on practical applications and data-based decision making. Designed to be taken by majors outside the College of Education seeking K-12 or secondary initial educator licensure. PRQ: Minimum 2.50 GPA. Students taking this course are not eligible to take ETR 430.

450. DATA ANALYSIS FOR DESIGN AND EVALUATION (3). Introduction to the evaluation of instructional and training programs. Exploration of data collection methods and analysis approaches used to assess effectiveness of instructional and training programs, both during the instructional development process or after intended trainings are delivered. PRQ: ETT 310 and ETR 340; or consent of the instructor.

451. COMMUNITY-BASED AND PARTICIPATORY ACTION RESEARCH (3). Introduction to theories and practice of Participatory Action Research (PAR) and Community-based research. Emphasis on hands-on fieldwork in a community setting to investigate a particular issue or problem.

492. SPECIAL TOPICS IN RESEARCH AND ASSESSMENT (1-3). Topics announced. May be repeated to a maximum of 9 semester hours when topic varies.

497. INDEPENDENT RESEARCH IN RESEARCH AND ASSESSMENT (1-3). Independent study under direction of a faculty member. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: Consent of department.

Educational Technology, Research and Assessment (ETRA)

422. TECHNOLOGY AND ASSESSMENT FOR MIDDLE LEVEL AND SECONDARY EDUCATION (4). Equips educators with skills pertaining to technology integration, assessment and evaluation of effective instruction, with a focus on theory and practice behind successful technology implementation in education. Issues such as designing instruction for the learner, fostering interactive learning, assessment process, and measuring successful implementation will be examined and discussed.

490. PROFESSIONAL PORTFOLIO ASSESSMENT (1). Introduction to instructional theory and the process of producing a prior learning assessment portfolio of learning in non-traditional settings such as workplace, community, and volunteering. Up to 30 credit hours may be awarded by a faculty committee in the emphasis area as documented in the portfolio. Must be taken in the first year. PRQ: Bachelor of Science in Applied Management major with an emphasis on instructional technology, training and evaluation (BSAM-ITTE) and consent of the department.

Educational Technology, Research and Assessment Faculty

Wei-Chen Hung, Ph.D., Indiana University, professor, chair
Rebecca P. Butler, Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, Distinguished Teaching Professor
Cynthia S. Campbell, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, associate professor
Vicki L. Collins, Ph.D., University of Oregon, assistant professor
Jeffrey B. Hecht, Ph.D., University of California, Riverside, professor
Pi Sui Hsu, Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University, associate professor
Rebecca Hunt, Ph.D., University of Toledo, associate professor
Laura Ruth Johnson, Ph.D., University of California at Berkeley, associate professor
Olha Ketsman, Ph.D., University of Nebraska, Lincoln, clinical assistant professor
Hayley J. Mayall, Ph.D., University of Connecticut, associate professor
Todd D. Reeves, Ph.D., Boston College, assistant professor
Sharon E. Smaldino, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, professor
Thomas J. Smith, Ph.D., University of Illinois, professor
David A. Walker, Ph.D., Iowa State University, professor
Brent E. Wholeben, Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, professor
Ying Xie, Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University, assistant professor
Cynthia York, Ph.D., Purdue University, associate professor
Department of Kinesiology and Physical Education (KNDN, KNPE, LESM)

Admission to the B.S. in athletic training is limited. See “Limited Admissions and Limited Retention Requirements” in this catalog.

The Department of Kinesiology and Physical Education offers a B.S. in kinesiology and a B.S.Ed. in physical education. The department also offers minors in kinesiology and physical education (with an interdisciplinary option), and coaching. In addition, the department offers selected courses developed to meet the needs of the university community.

The B.S.Ed. physical education K-12 program is designed for students who plan to teach physical education at the elementary, intermediate, or secondary level. Students who receive physical education K-12 licensure may add endorsement(s) to current licensure. Additional course work is necessary.

The B.S. program in athletic training is designed for students preparing to become athletic trainers (AT). In collaboration with the physician, the AT student provides services consisting of prevention, emergency care, clinical diagnosis, therapeutic intervention, and rehabilitation of injuries and medical conditions involving impairment, functional limitations, and disabilities. Athletic trainers work under the direction of physicians, as prescribed by state licensure statutes.

The B.S. program in kinesiology is designed to prepare students for professional opportunities/further studies in health behavior/promotion, sport performance, sport management, and cardiac rehabilitation settings. The program provides a rigorous program of study combining classroom, laboratory, field experiences, and a culminating internship that develop students to become professionals in the health and fitness industry.

The Department of Kinesiology and Physical Education recommends high school preparation in biology, geometry, chemistry, and physics for students who plan to major or minor in any area of physical education. Such students should seek early academic advisement through the office of the coordinator of advisement.

Major in Physical Education (B.S.Ed.)

This physical education major is designed to prepare educator license candidates to teach physical education in grades kindergarten through 12th grade (PE K-12). Students must take KNPE 200, KNPE 203, KNPE 235, and KNPE 340 within the first 15 semester hours of their program. KNPE 335, Developmental Skill Based Approach to Teaching, must be taken within the first 30 semester hours of their program.

All students seeking admission to teacher education are required to have an overall minimum GPA of 2.75, a grade of C or better in all foundational studies requirements (12 credit hours), and pass the ILTS Test of Academic Proficiency (TAP) or a minimum composite score or higher as set by the State of Illinois on the ACT Plus Writing. These requirements must be met prior to admission to KNPE 302. Admission to KNPE 302 constitutes admission to teacher education in physical education. Once admitted to the program, students must provide proof of valid First Aid/CPR certification (American Red Cross or American Heart Association) each semester. In accordance with ISBE requirements, students must earn a grade of C or better in the following courses in order to be eligible for licensure: KNPE 200, KNPE 203, KNPE 235, KNPE 302, KNPE 303, KNPE 335, KNPE 340, KNPE 343, KNPE 344, KNPE 348, KNPE 364, KNPE 365, KNPE 368, KNPE 421, KNPE 449, KNPE 466, KNPE 467, KNPE 468, KNPE 490, and KNPE 492. Students are encouraged to maintain close contact with their advisers as the teacher preparation program in physical education is tightly sequenced.

Candidates who successfully complete the program and pass the state mandated Teacher Performance Assessment will have completed all required ISBE and CAEP standards for receiving university recommendation for licensure. Successful completion of the program without receipt of a passing score on the state mandated Teacher Performance Assessment may result in the candidate receiving a degree without university recommendation for licensure.

The student learning outcomes for this degree are located at www.niu.edu/assessment/clearinghouse/outcomes/index.shtml.

Requirements in Department (64-65)

*KNDN 351 - Multicultural Dance (3)
KNPE 200 - Introduction to Teaching Physical Education (2)
KNPE 203 - Practicum in Physical Education (1)
KNPE 235 - Fundamental Sport Skills (3)
KNPE 302 - Assessment in Physical Education School Settings (3)
KNPE 303 - Clinical Experience in Physical Education II (1)
KNPE 335 - Developmental Skill-Based Approach to Teaching (3)
KNPE 340 - Growth and Motor Development (3)
KNPE 343 - Elementary School Physical Education/Methods and Field Experience (3)
KNPE 344 - Field Experience in the Elementary School (1)
KNPE 348 - Educational Dance for Children (2)
KNPE 364 - Fitness Education Methods for K-12 Students (3)
KNPE 365 - Introduction to Adventure Education (3),
KNPE 368 - Sport Education (3)

One course from each of the following pairs, including at least one 4-hour course (7-8)

KNPE 313 - Mechanical Kinesiology of Motor Skills (3),
OR KNPE 314 - Applied Kinesiology (4)
KNPE 451 - Physiology of Exercise (3),
OR KNPE 452 - Applied Physiology of Exercise (4)

KNPE 421 - Curriculum Designs in Middle and High School Physical Education (2)
KNPE 449 - Current Issues in Physical Education and Sport (2)
KNPE 466 - Field Experience at Outdoor Environments (1)
KNPE 467 - Field Experience in the Middle School (1)
KNPE 468 - Field Experience in the High School (1)
KNPE 483 - Elementary School Student Teaching in Physical Education (6)

KNPE 484 - Middel School Student Teaching in Physical Education (6),
OR KNPE 485 - Secondary School Student Teaching in Physical Education (6)

KNPE 490 - Adapted Physical Education (3)
KNPE 492 - Special Physical Education Clinic Practicum (1)

* Fulfills the Human Diversity Requirement.
Major in Athletic Training (B.S.)

The major in athletic training reflects the requirements of the Commission on the Accreditation of Athletic Training Education, and students who want to sit for the Board of Certification (BOC) examination must complete this degree. Current policies and procedures regarding eligibility for the BOC examination are available in the department’s program director’s office.

Admission to the athletic training major is competitive and limited. University admission does not necessarily constitute eligibility for admission into this area of study. Admission policies are described in the “Limited Admissions and Limited Retention Requirements” section of this catalog.

Retention in the program requires an overall NIU GPA of 2.50. Students enrolled in the athletic training major may be dismissed from the program for academic reasons or for unprofessional behavior or actions that threaten the health and safety of others. It is the responsibility of students to secure a copy of the Athletic Training Student Handbook, which describes the policies of the program. Students are required to adhere to all current policies and procedures.

The student learning outcomes for this degree are located at www.niu.edu/assessment/clearinghouse/outcomes/index.shtml.

Requirements in Department (73)

KNPE 202 - Introduction to Athletic Training (1)
KNPE 264 - Principles of Injury Prevention and Care (3)
KNPE 265 - Practicum in Athletic Training (3)
KNPE 266 - Emergency Medical Response (3)
KNPE 310 - Psychological Aspects of Sport and Exercise (3)
KNPE 314 - Applied Kinesiology (4)
KNPE 322 - Clinical Proficiencies in Athletic Training: Upper-Extremity Assessment (2)
KNPE 323 - Clinical Proficiencies in Athletic Training: Lower-Extremity Assessment (2)
KNPE 324 - Assessment of Lower-Extremity Injury (3)
^KNPE 325 - Assessment of Upper-Extremity Injury (3)
KNPE 326 - Therapeutic Modalities and Treatment of Athletic Injuries (3)
KNPE 331 - Clinical Experience in Athletic Training I (3)
KNPE 332 - Clinical Experience in Athletic Training II (3)
KNPE 350 - Principles and Techniques of Resistance Training (3)
KNPE 427 - Clinical Proficiencies in Athletic Training: Therapeutic Exercise and Rehabilitation (2)
KNPE 432 - Organization and Administration Concepts in Athletic Training (2)
KNPE 434 - Clinical Experience in Athletic Training III (3)
KNPE 435 - Clinical Experience in Athletic Training IV (3)
KNPE 445 - Measurement and Evaluation in Exercise Science (3)
KNPE 452 - Applied Physiology of Exercise (4)
^KNPE 463 - Exercise and Physical Activity across the Lifespan (3)
^KNPE 474 - Medical Issues in Athletic Training (3)
^KNPE 491 - Therapeutic Exercise (3)
KNPE 493 - Supervised Clinical Experience in Exercise Gerontology (2)
KNPE 494 - Internship in Kinesiology (6)

Total Hours for Major in Athletic Training: 80-82

Major in Kinesiology (B.S.)

All students pursuing the B.S. degree with a major in kinesiology are required to have a university GPA of 2.50 or above and to have satisfactorily completed all required course work prior to the culminating internship, KNPE 494. Students are required to earn grades of C or better in the following courses: KNPE 314, KNPE 445, KNPE 452, KNPE 463, and the university’s foundational studies in quantitative literacy.

The student learning outcomes for this degree are located at www.niu.edu/assessment/clearinghouse/outcomes/index.shtml.

Requirements in Department (42)

KNPE 300 - Field Experience in Kinesiology (1)
^KNPE 301 - Introduction to Kinesiology (3)
KNPE 310 - Psychological Aspects of Sport and Exercise (3)
KNPE 314 - Applied Kinesiology (4)
KNPE 346 - Methods of Group Fitness Instruction (3)
KNPE 350 - Principles and Techniques of Resistance Training (3)
KNPE 443 - Exercise Therapy for Acute and Chronic Conditions (3)
KNPE 445 - Measurement and Evaluation in Exercise Science (3)
KNPE 452 - Applied Physiology of Exercise (4)
^KNPE 463 - Exercise and Physical Activity across the Lifespan (3)
KNPE 493 - Supervised Clinical Experience in Exercise Gerontology (2)
KNPE 494 - Internship in Kinesiology (6)
LESM 438 - Sport and Fitness Management Strategies (3), OR LESM 442 - Promotion of Sport and Fitness Programs (3)

One of the following areas of study (10)

Wellness Focus (10):
KNPE 462 - Clinical Exercise Physiology (4)
^KKNPE 464 - Scientific Basis of Exercise Prescription and Progression (3)
KNPE 465 - Programming, Planning, Implementation, Evaluation (3)
Performance Focus (10):
KNPE 470 - High Performance Development (4)
KNPE 472 - Periodization for Performance Enhancement (3)
**LESM 365 - Communication Strategies in Sport and Exercise (3)
Sport Management Focus (10):
LESM 341 - Administration of Intercollegiate Athletics (1)
LESM 360 - Sport Event and Facility Management (3)
**LESM 365 - Communication Strategies in Sport and Exercise (3)
LESM 438 - Sport and Fitness Management Strategies (3), OR LESM 442 - Promotion of Sport and Fitness Programs (3)

* Available for general education credit.
# Fulfills the Human Diversity Requirement.
^ This is a Writing Infused Course.
^ Select the course that was not taken as part of the requirements in the department.
**Course List**

With the exception of KNPE 100 and KNPE 111, all 100-level KNPE and KNDN courses may be repeated for credit one time only.

### Dance Education (KNDN)

152. AMERICAN SQUARE AND ROUND DANCE I (1). Fundamental skills and a variety of square and round dances applicable for use in school and recreational programs.

154. BALLET I (2). Knowledge and beginning techniques of ballet.

155. BALLET II (2). Continuation of the development of performance, knowledge, and appreciation of classical ballet.

156. INTERNATIONAL FOLK DANCE I (2). Folk dances of many countries applicable to use in school and recreational programs.

158. MODERN DANCE I (2). Modern dance techniques and creative exploration of the elements of time, space, and force.

159. MODERN DANCE II (2). Continuation of KNDN 158, with emphasis on more advanced techniques, skills, and compositions.

160. JAZZ DANCE I (2). Basic techniques of jazz dance. Includes a variety of early jazz styles.

161. JAZZ DANCE II (2). Intermediate jazz technique with emphasis on current trends.

162. SOCIAL DANCE I (1). Basic elements and creative routines for foxtrot, waltz, swing, discotheque, and various South American dances.

164. TAP TECHNIQUES I (2). Introduction to elementary sounds and steps.

165. TAP TECHNIQUES II (2). Study and development of buck and rhythm forms of tap dance. A student enrolling in this class should be able to demonstrate proficiency in the basic tap dance.

166. AEROBIC DANCE (2). Concepts and application of aerobic dance exercises to improve flexibility, cardiovascular endurance, muscular strength, muscular endurance, and body composition.

167. "ORCHESIS" PERFORMANCE (1). Refinement of dance skill and practical application of production, choreography, and performance as related to dance.

214. FOLK AND SQUARE DANCE (1). Skills and knowledge in international and American folk dance. PRQ: Kinesiology or physical education major or minor, or consent of department.

216. MODERN DANCE (½). Skills and knowledge for creative exploration in modern dance. PRQ: Kinesiology or physical education major or minor, or consent of department.

220. RECREATIONAL DANCE FORMS (2). Analysis of movement for folk, square, contra, and social/line dance. Promotes and develops the skill of the above dance forms. PRQ: Physical education major or minor.

222. SOCIAL DANCE (½). Contemporary social dance forms. PRQ: Kinesiology or physical education major or minor, or consent of department.

264. JAZZ DANCE (½). Introduction to the basic concepts of jazz movement and history of jazz. Emphasis on the development of jazz movement patterns. PRQ: Kinesiology or physical education major or minor, or consent of department.

265. TAP DANCE (½). Introduction to the basic concepts of tap movement and history of tap. Emphasis on the development of tap movement patterns.

351. MULTICULTURAL DANCE (3). Analysis of movements and teaching strategies for multi-cultural dance. Promotes a development in the dance forms and understanding of our global society. PRQ: Physical education major or minor.

---

* Available for general education credit.
* Fulfills the Human Diversity Requirement.
* This is a Writing Infused Course.
353. ANALYSIS AND PEDAGOGY OF DANCE (3). Crosslist as TH-D 353X. Application of pedagogical knowledge and skills for teaching dance in a school and/or community setting. Analysis of movement utilizing principles of movement and applied kinesiology.

355. FITNESS AND CONDITIONING FOR DANCERS (2). Analysis and techniques that promote fitness and conditioning for dancers. Emphasis on dance classes that apply to physiological, kinesiological, and movement principles, prevention of injuries, weight control, and nutrition.

356. PRACTICUM IN DANCE (1). Opportunity for student dancers to observe, interact with, and teach children K-12. CRQ: KNDN 353.

357. ACCOMPANIMENT FOR DANCE (2). Development of basic concepts of the elements of music and dance through analysis, composition, technique, improvisation, and performance.

365. DANCE PRODUCTION (2). Various types of dance production in education. Instruction in technical skills, organization, and problems involved in transforming choreographic ideas into a dance production. Coordination of design, stage setting, lighting, costuming, and accompaniment into a finished product for a variety of educational experiences.

367. DANCE PERFORMANCE IN EDUCATION (1). Participation in a dance performance: concerts or works in progress. Emphasis on dancing, creating, and producing. PRQ: Consent of department.


467. CURRICULA AND PROGRAMS FOR DANCE (2). Educational, recreational, and therapeutic curricula and programs in dance. Selection and development of appropriate dance experiences for all age groups. Principles and problems of dance programs in schools, studios, fitness/recreational centers, nursing homes, hospitals, and mental health facilities. PRQ: KNDN 353.

473. DANCE AS ART IN EDUCATION (3). Development of aesthetic and cultural theories of dance as an art form in education. Opportunity for practical application of the elements of dance and related art forms in education to the elementary, secondary, or higher education levels and/or to students of various intellectual and physical abilities.

474. HISTORY OF DANCE: PRIMITIVE THROUGH RENAISSANCE (3). Historical development of dance from primitive to the renaissance period through the world focusing on cultural and religious trends.

475. HISTORY OF DANCE: 18TH CENTURY TO MODERN TIMES (3). Historical development of dance from the 18th century to modern times, considering cultural and artistic implications.

Physical Education (KNPE)

100. SCIENTIFIC BASIS OF HUMAN ACTIVITY (3). Aspects of physical activity—biological, mechanical, physiological, nutritional, and psychological—with laboratory experiences to further students' understanding of these areas.

101. PRACTICUM IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION (1). Experimental courses designed to meet current needs of students. Activities may change each semester.

102. PHYSICAL FITNESS (2). Concepts and application of exercise and nutrition toward health-related fitness: body composition, cardiovascular endurance, flexibility, muscular strength, and endurance.

104. WEIGHT TRAINING AND CONDITIONING (1). Fundamental skills and techniques of weight training.

105. ADVANCED WEIGHT TRAINING (2). Advanced skills and techniques of weight training. PRQ: KNPE 104.

106. YOGA (1). Elementary and intermediate yoga postures and exercises.

109. JOGGING (1). Techniques, principles, and practice in jogging.

110. RELAXATION (1). Concepts and application of self-controlled muscular relaxation with emphasis on freedom from stress and anxiety.

111. SPORT: CULTURE AND SOCIETY (3). Examination of interaction between sport and culture; impact of sport on United States society; and social processes which influence sport.

112. ARCHERY I (1). Fundamental skills and techniques of archery.

113. BADMINTON I (1). Introduction to basic badminton skills and game play.

114. BADMINTON II (1). Continuation of the knowledge and skills of badminton with consideration of relevant kinesiological and physiological factors. PRQ: KNPE 113.

115. INTRODUCTION TO TAI CHI (1). Elementary and intermediate t’ai chi postures with an emphasis on breathing technique and moving meditation.

117. BOWLING I (1). Fundamental skills and techniques of bowling.

118. BOWLING II (2). Continuation of KNPE 117 with emphasis on the refinement of skills and an introduction to league bowling. Students should be able to demonstrate a 110 minimum bowling average at the beginning of the class.

119. GOLF I (1). Introduction to golf with emphasis on fundamental skills, techniques, and strategy.

120. GOLF II (2). Continuation of golf knowledge and techniques. Emphasis on consistent performance based on application of relevant kinesiological factors. PRQ: KNPE 119.

122. RACQUETBALL (1). Fundamental skills, techniques, and strategies of racquetball. Eye protection required while on court.

123. TENNIS I (1). Introduction to techniques and strategy of beginning tennis.

124. TENNIS II (1). Continuation of techniques and strategy of tennis with consideration of kinesiological and physiological aspects. PRQ: KNPE 123.

131. AIKIDO (1). Skills, techniques, and strategy of aikido.

132. JUDO (1). Skills, techniques, and strategy of judo.

133. KARATE (1). Skills, techniques, and strategy of karate.

134. JUDO I (1). Introduction to techniques and strategy of judo.

135. JUDO II (2). Continuation of the knowledge and skills of judo with consideration of relevant kinesiological and physiological factors. PRQ: KNPE 135.

139. BASKETBALL I (1). Introduction to basketball including fundamental rules, techniques, and strategy.

139. BASKETBALL II (1). Continuation of techniques and strategy of basketball with consideration of kinesiological and physiological factors. PRQ: KNPE 138.

140. PILATES (1). Elementary and intermediate Pilates exercises with an emphasis on core stability.

141. FLAG FOOTBALL (1). Fundamental skills, techniques, and strategy of flag football.

142. SOCCER (1). Fundamental skills, techniques, and strategy of soccer.

143. SOFTBALL (1). Fundamental skills and strategy of softball.

144. PRINCIPLES OF CROSS TRAINING (1). Concepts and application of various modes of exercise to develop overall fitness and improve performance.

145. VOLLEYBALL I (1). Introduction to volleyball skills, techniques, and strategy.

146. VOLLEYBALL II (2). Continuation of skills, techniques, and strategy of volleyball, including consideration of basic physiological, kinesiological, and biomechanical principles. PRQ: KNPE 145.

148. CORE STRENGTH AND STABILITY (1). Concepts and application of strength and stability training as it relates to the musculature responsible for controlling spine position. Both traditional and contemporary exercises will be explored.

Courses marked with the symbol # involve risk or safety factors. The department reserves the right to deny admission to or continuation of enrollment in these courses to any student who is deemed a risk factor to others or to himself or herself.
168. LEARN TO SWIM (1). Water adjustment skills, basic strokes, and water entry techniques for the nonswimmer.
169. SWIMMING I (1). Basic water adjustment skills, strokes, and diving for the beginner.
170. SWIMMING II (1). Intermediate swimming. Includes strokes, dives, safety skills.
#174. SKIN AND SCUBA DIVING (2). Development of skill and knowledge leading to PADI (Professional Association of Diving Instructors) open-water diver certification. PRQ: University medical clearance and consent of department.
177. SWIMMING CONDITIONING (2). Concepts of physical fitness and their application through aquatic exercise programs. PRQ: Ability to swim in deep water.
#182. CANOEING I (1). Basic skills and knowledge of canoeing including safety procedures and recreational aspects. PRQ: Ability to swim in deep water.
186. HORSEBACK RIDING I (1). Fundamental equestrian skills, techniques, and knowledge.
187. HORSEBACK RIDING II (1). Continuation of basic horseback riding with emphasis on communicating with the horse more quietly and efficiently. Understanding of equine behavior as it applies to signs of discomfort or illness versus signs of feeling good. PRQ: KNPE 186.
188. MARATHON TRAINING (2). Theoretical and applied principles and practices of training to run in marathons.
189. OLYMPIC WEIGHTLIFTING (1). Concepts and application of Olympic weightlifting techniques and progression
190. Tumbling (1). Fundamental skills and techniques of tumbling.
193. TUMBLING AND FLOOR EXERCISE (2). Intermediate tumbling skills with variations applicable to floor exercise composition. PRQ: KNPE 190 or consent of department.
#196. BASIC CLIMBING AND RAPPELLING (2). Introduction to basic skills and principles of rock climbing (free) and rappelling, including equipment selection and technique analysis and evaluation.
197. BICYCLING (1). Instruction in derailleur gearing, riding techniques as well as safety and psychological, sociological, and physiological benefits of bicycling. Directed to a variety of bicycling competencies; designed for road biking on prescribed courses. Bicycling helmet and bikes in good mechanical working order required.
198. PRACTICUM IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION: MILITARY TRAINING (2). Emphasis on participation in physical fitness activities, development of strength, endurance, and fitness; and development of leadership skills. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours.
199H. MAN, MOVEMENT, AND ENVIRONMENT (1). A living learning experience for honors students at a field campus where special utilization can be made of the natural environment. Includes the physiological, sociological, and kinesiological foundations of physical education.
200. INTRODUCTION TO TEACHING PHYSICAL EDUCATION (2). Survey of the profession of teaching physical education. To be taken within the first 30 semester hours of professional course work. PRQ: Declared physical education major.
201. INTRODUCTION TO EXERCISE SCIENCE AND SPORT PROFESSIONS (3). Professionals' roles in and competencies to exercise science and sport industry careers. PRQ: Declared kinesiology major; to be taken within the first 30 semester hours of professional course work.
202. INTRODUCTION TO ATHLETIC TRAINING (1). Introduction to the concepts and competencies of athletic training through supervised observations.
203. EARLY CLINICAL EXPERIENCE IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION (1). Introduction to teaching physical education for teacher candidates through structured observations in a partnership school district. CRQ: KNPE 200.
209. TUMBLING (%). Skills and techniques of tumbling. PRQ: Physical education major or minor.
217. PERSONAL HEALTH-RELATED FITNESS DEVELOPMENT (1). Study of health-related fitness components. Design, plan, implementation, and evaluation in a personal health-related fitness program. PRQ: Kinesiology or physical education major or minor, or consent of department.
225. FUNDAMENTAL SPORT SKILLS I (2). Skill development, performance, and analysis of basketball, soccer, softball, and volleyball.
226. FUNDAMENTAL SPORT SKILLS II (2). Skill development, performance, and analysis of badminton, flag football, tennis, and track and field.
227. RHYTHMIC AND COOPERATIVE GYMNASTICS (%). Rhythmic sequences of gymnastics movements with a variety of rhythmic gymnastics implements. Creative and cooperative gymnastics teaching sequences on balance beam and floor. PRQ: Physical education major or minor.
230. LIFEGUARD TRAINING (2). Proficient development of rescue techniques and safety supervision skills enabling student to qualify for American Red Cross Lifeguard Training Certification. Certification contingent on evidence of current Standard First Aid certification. PRQ: Ability to swim 500 yards continuously using each of the following strokes for at least 50 yards: crawl, breast stroke, elementary back stroke, and side stroke. Surface dive to a minimum depth of 9 feet and bring a 10-lb diving brick to the surface.
231. WATER SAFETY INSTRUCTOR (2). Experience in perfecting and teaching swimming and aquatic safety skills to meet requirements for American Red Cross (ARC) instructor certification. Analysis of skills and techniques of teaching swimming, diving, and aquatic skills for all populations. Successful completion of course requirements may lead to American Red Cross certification. PRQ: Must have knowledge and demonstrate proficiency in the standing front dive and in the following strokes: freestyle, backstroke, sidestroke, breaststroke, elementary backstroke, and butterfly.
235. FUNDAMENTAL SPORT SKILLS (3). Skill development, performance, and analysis of sport skills utilizing Best Practices in teaching K-12 physical education. PRQ: Physical education major or minor.
240. AQUATIC FITNESS (1). Techniques and materials needed to develop aquatic exercise programs. PRQ: KNPE 217.
242. TECHNIQUES OF RESISTANCE TRAINING (1). Fundamental techniques of resistance training applied to development of muscular fitness. Assessment of muscular fitness and development of personal resistance training programs. PRQ: KNPE 217 and kinesiology or physical education major or minor, or consent of department.
243. PROGRAM DEVELOPMENT OF RESISTANCE TRAINING (1). Theory and application of resistance training, including program development for a variety of populations. PRQ: KNPE 217 and kinesiology or physical education major or minor, or consent of department. CRQ: KNPE 242.
245. PHYSICAL EDUCATION FOR CHILDREN (3). Bases for planning experiences in physical education for children, derived from study of human movement and developmental needs of children. For students seeking elementary and special education licensure only.
262. FIRST AID AND CPR (2). Vital and practical applications and procedures in caring for an injured or ill person. Includes safety, emergency action principles, breathing and cardiac emergencies, wound care, sudden illness, and other emergency situations. First Aid and CPR certificates from the American Red Cross (ARC) or American Heart Association (AHA) are granted upon successful course completion and ARC or AHA requirements.
264. PRINCIPLES OF INJURY PREVENTION AND CARE (3). An overview of athletic injuries and illnesses and the principles of injury prevention and care used by athletics trainers. PRQ: Admission into the athletic training major.

265. PRACTICUM IN ATHLETIC TRAINING (3). Practical application of selected athletic training procedures including equipment fitting, preventive taping, prophylactic braces, immobilization, crutch fitting, spineboard application, acute care and observation of traditional and clinical athletic training sites. PRQ: Admission into the major in athletic training.

266. EMERGENCY MEDICAL RESPONSE (3). Designed specifically for an individual in Athletic Training who has a duty to respond in an emergency situation, Covers professional rescuer skills and knowledge related to emergency assessment; airway and ventilation, cardiopulmonary resuscitation and additional defibrillation (AED), medical trauma emergencies, sudden illness, and emergency medical service (EMS) operations. American Red Cross Emergency Medical Response and CPR for the Professional Rescuer certificates granted upon successful completion of course and ARC requirements. PRQ: Admission into the athletic training major.

300. FIELD EXPERIENCE IN KINESIOLOGY (1). Introduction to the field of kinesiology through supervised observations. CRQ: KNPE 301.

301. INTRODUCTION TO KINESIOLOGY AND SPORT PROFESSIONS (3). Introduction to concepts and competencies for careers in kinesiology. CRQ: KNPE 300.


303. CLINICAL EXPERIENCE IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION II (1). Clinical experience offering application of theory courses through direct interactions with students in K-12 physical education contexts in a partnership school district. PRQ: KNPE 340, successful completion of the ILTS Test of Academic Proficiency, criminal background check, minimum 2.75 NIU cumulative GPA, and proof of TB clearance.

304. INTRODUCTION TO COMMUNITY EDUCATION: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY ACROSS THE LIFESPAN (1). Orientation to physical activity across the lifespan in community settings. Introduction to the history, theory, and practice of promoting physical activity out of school. Includes a field component. Criminal Background Check required. CRQ: SESE 304 and SEEC 304.

305. PSYCHOLOGICAL AND SOCIOCOLICAL ASPECTS OF EXERCISE AND PHYSICAL ACTIVITY (3). Study of psychological and sociological aspects related to exercise and physical activity participation with a focus on the theoretical understanding of issues related to exercise initiation and adherence across the lifespan. PRQ: PSYC 102 or PSYC 219.


310. PSYCHOLOGICAL ASPECTS OF SPORT AND EXERCISE (3). Study of psychological aspects related to sport and exercise participation including application of those principles to preventive and rehabilitative physical activity and sport performance. PRQ: PSYC 102 or PSYC 219.

311. MECHANICAL KINESIOLOGY OF MOTOR SKILLS (3). Study of anatomical and mechanical principles of human movement and application of these principles to the analysis and teaching of motor skills. PRQ: BIOS 311 or BIOS 357, physical education major or minor.

312. APPLIED KINESIOLOGY (4). Study of anatomical and mechanical principles of human movement and application of these principles to the analysis of motor tasks and sports skills. Laboratory experiences provide an opportunity for the application of theoretical knowledge acquired in lecture discussion. PRQ: BIOS 311 or BIOS 357, and a grade of C or better in the university’s English and mathematics core competencies, excluding MATH 201. Recommended: Course in introductory physics.

316. SELF-IMPROVEMENT THROUGH POSTURE EDUCATION AND RELAXATION TECHNIQUES (2). Physiological, neurological, and psychological considerations relevant to the study of posture and relaxation. Analysis and procedures for the control of atypical deviations and training in tension reduction methods for self-improvement.


320. THERAPEUTIC MODALITIES AND TREATMENT OF ATHLETIC INJURIES (3). Advanced principles of athletic training with emphasis on tissue healing processes, application of therapeutic modalities, medical history, prevention and clinical decision making during rehabilitation of the physically active population. Lecture and laboratory. PRQ: KNPE 324, CRQ: KNPE 325.

322. CLINICAL PROFICIENCIES IN ATHLETIC TRAINING: UPPER-EXTREMITY ASSESSMENT (2). Laboratory experience in the development of upper-extremity/body clinical assessment skills under direct supervision of an athletic training approved clinical instructor. CRQ: KNPE 325.

323. CLINICAL PROFICIENCIES IN ATHLETIC TRAINING: LOWER-EXTREMITY ASSESSMENT II (2). Laboratory experience in the development of lower-extremity/body clinical assessment skills under the direct supervision of an athletic training approved clinical instructor. PRQ: KNPE 265.

324. ASSESSMENT OF LOWER-EXTREMITY INJURY (3). In-depth study of the assessment and recognition of common lower-extremity injuries and lower ankle injuries in the physically active population. Emphasis on assessment and techniques in the assessment of injury. PRQ: KNPE 264, KNPE 265, and BIOS 311 or BIOS 357.

325. ASSESSMENT OF UPPER-EXTREMITY INJURY (3). In-depth study of the assessment and recognition of common upper-extremity injuries and upper axial injuries in the physically active population. Emphasis on assessment and techniques in the assessment of injury. PRQ: KNPE 324.

326. THERAPEUTIC MODALITIES AND TREATMENT OF ATHLETIC INJURIES (3). Advanced principles of athletic training with emphasis on tissue healing processes, application of therapeutic modalities, medical history, prevention and clinical decision making during rehabilitation of the physically active population. Lecture and laboratory. PRQ: KNPE 324, CRQ: KNPE 325.

331. CLINICAL EXPERIENCE IN ATHLETIC TRAINING I (3). Preprofessional clinical education experiences with diverse patient populations. Review and refinement of psychomotor athletic training skills and dispositions with the primary focus on prevention, emergency medical response, and therapeutic modalities. PRQ: KNPE 265 and KNPE 266.

332. CLINICAL EXPERIENCE IN ATHLETIC TRAINING II (3). Preprofessional clinical education experiences with diverse patient populations. Review and refinement of psychomotor athletic training skills and dispositions with the primary focus on assessment of upper-extremity injury and clinical decision making. PRQ: KNPE 331.

335. DEVELOPMENTAL SKILL-BASED APPROACH TO TEACHING (3). Teaching experience using the stages of games development approach in a technical model. Creation of block, unit, and lesson plans for curriculum development. PRQ: KNPE 235.
340. GROWTH AND MOTOR DEVELOPMENT (3). Growth and maturation factors that influence the development and learning of motor skills. Developmental changes in motor behavior from infancy to adulthood. A developmental approach to the teaching of new motor skills. Off campus practicum in supervised experiences that include observations, small group teaching, and large group teaching in the public and/or parochial schools embedded in the course. PRQ: Physical education major or minor, successful completion of the criminal background check.

343. ELEMENTARY SCHOOL PHYSICAL EDUCATION/METHODS AND FIELD EXPERIENCE (3). Bases for planning experiences in movement education for children, derived from study of human movement and developmental needs of children. Field experiences including observations and the teaching of games and sports to young children. PRQ: KNPE 340, KDND 220, successful completion of the ILTS Test of Academic Proficiency, criminal background check, minimum 2.75 GPA, and proof of TB clearance. CRQ: KNPE 335.

344. FIELD EXPERIENCE IN THE ELEMENTARY SCHOOL (1). Practicum in supervised experiences that include observations, small group teaching, and large group teaching in the public and/or parochial schools. CRQ: KNPE 343.

346. METHODS OF GROUP FITNESS INSTRUCTION (3). Skill and knowledge necessary to instruct land and aquatic group fitness classes. Includes lecture and practical application. PRQ: Declared kinesiology major or minor.

348. EDUCATIONAL DANCE FOR CHILDREN (2). Communication and expression through movement with emphasis on creative rhythms and dance for children. Includes observations and teaching experiences. PRQ: Physical education major or dance minor.

350. PRINCIPLES AND TECHNIQUES OF RESISTANCE TRAINING (3). Fundamental techniques of resistance training applied to development of muscular fitness. Assessment of muscular fitness and development of personal resistance training programs. Theory and application of resistance training, including program development for a variety of populations. PRQ: Declared athletic training major, kinesiology major or minor.

354. ANALYSIS AND TECHNIQUES OF TEACHING DANCE FITNESS (2). Analysis of skills and techniques of teaching fitness through dance. Emphasis on dance forms and application of physiological and kinesiological principles of movement. PRQ: KNPE 217 or consent of department.


364. FITNESS EDUCATION METHODS FOR K-12 STUDENTS (3). Teaching methods using a fitness education model, development and assessment of personal fitness plans. Create block, unit, and lesson plans for curriculum development for learners’ health-related fitness from grades K-12 using Illinois and NASPE standards. PRQ: KNPE 335.

365. INTRODUCTION TO ADVENTURE EDUCATION (3). Experience in teaching and participating in team-building, initiatives, challenge, and adventure activities. Creation of block, unit, and lesson plans for curriculum development in adventure education. Grade of C or better required in this course for student teaching. PRQ: KNPE 335 and physical education major or minor.

366. LIFETIME SPORTS AND ACTIVITIES (3). Experience in teaching and participating in activities designed to develop lifelong patterns of physical activity. Creation of block, unit, and lesson plans for curriculum development in a lifetime physical activities model. Grade of C or better required in this course for student teaching. PRQ: KNPE 335 and physical education major or minor.

367. TACTICAL APPROACH TO TEACHING GAMES (3). Teaching experience using a tactical approach to teaching games. Creation of block, unit, and lesson plans for curriculum development in an invasion game (basketball), a net/court game (badminton), a target game (golf), and a run/scoring game (softball). Grade of C or better required in this course for student teaching. PRQ: KNPE 335 and physical education major or minor.

368. SPORT EDUCATION (3). Gain teaching experience using a sport education model. Create block, unit, and lesson plans designed to teach a variety of roles in the sports of badminton, basketball, and softball. Grade of C or better required in this course for student teaching. PRQ: KNPE 335 and physical education major or minor.

374. COACHING FAST-PITCH SOFTBALL (2). Individual skills and team techniques, rules, and strategies of fast-pitch softball. Emphasis on coaching and team management.

375. THEORY AND PRACTICE OF COACHING BASEBALL/SOFTBALL (2). Individual skills and team techniques, rules, and strategy of baseball and softball. Emphasis on coaching and team management.

376. THEORY AND PRACTICE OF COACHING BASKETBALL (2). Coaching and training of basketball teams, including fundamentals, systems of offensive and defensive play, coaching strategies, and team organization.

378. THEORY AND PRACTICE OF COACHING FOOTBALL (2). Coaching and training of football teams. Fundamentals of individual position play, systems of offense and defense, coaching strategies, and team organization.

379. THEORY AND PRACTICE OF COACHING GOLF (2). Coaching and training of golf athletes. Emphasis on advanced swing analysis and team management.

381. THEORY AND PRACTICE OF COACHING SOCCER (2). Skills used in soccer competition and methods used to teach these skills. Rules and game organization. Coaching techniques for various strategies of the game. Skill practice and the attainment of basic skill level required.

383. THEORY AND PRACTICE OF COACHING COMPETITIVE SWIMMING (2). Analysis, methods, and techniques of coaching competitive swimming. Designed to meet the needs of the prospective coach of a competitive swim team.

384. THEORY AND PRACTICE OF COACHING TRACK AND FIELD (2). Knowledges of standard track and field events. Methods and analysis of teaching skill development and performance. Rules, officiating, and meet organization.

385. THEORY AND PRACTICE OF COACHING VOLLEYBALL (2). Theory and application of volleyball coaching with emphasis on advanced skill technique, conditioning, drills, offensive and defensive strategy, line-up design, team statistics, rule interpretation, and psychological motivation. PRQ: KNPE 146.

389. SOCIAL ASPECTS OF SPORT (3). Relevance of sport in modern society, impact of sport on society, and the influence which cultural institutions have on sport. Laboratory experiences and personal investigations.

399. HONORS SEMINAR (3). Topics announced. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours when topic varies. PRQ: Admission to University Honors Program or departmental Honors Program.

403. ADVANCED CLINICAL EXPERIENCE IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION (1). Application of theory courses through micro-teaching episodes with students in K-12 physical education contexts in a partnership school district. CRQ: KNPE 446.

420. CURRICULUM DESIGNS IN ELEMENTARY SCHOOL PHYSICAL EDUCATION (3). Introduction to elementary school physical education curriculum with attention to organization and implementation of programs. PRQ: Consent of department.
421. CURRICULUM DESIGNS IN MIDDLE AND HIGH SCHOOL PHYSICAL EDUCATION (2). Study of school program content in physical education. Classification of activities for selecting and organizing subject matter. Comparisons and contrasts of the unique curricular concerns and values of middle and high school programs. PRQ: KNPE 302, KNPE 343, successful completion of the ILTS Test of Academic Proficiency or ACT waiver, and minimum 2.75 GPA. CRQ: KNPE 467.

422. MOTOR DEVELOPMENT LABORATORY (1). Planning, implementing, and evaluating developmental physical education lessons for young children. Includes fundamental motor skills, physical fitness, rhythmic activities, movement concepts, games, gymnastics, dance, and social skills. PRQ: KNPE 343 or consent of department.

425. FITNESS INTERVENTION IN ELEMENTARY PHYSICAL EDUCATION (2). Bases for planning fitness experiences for children, derived from the application of scientific principles and the study of intervention fitness programs. PRQ: KNPE 245 or KNPE 343 and BIO 311 or BIOS 357 and grade of C or better in KNPE 343 and KNPE 451 or KNPE 452, or consent of department.

427. CLINICAL PROFICIENCIES IN ATHLETIC TRAINING: THERAPEUTIC EXERCISE AND REHABILITATION (2). Laboratory experience in development of clinical skills for therapeutic exercise and rehabilitation. PRQ: KNPE 323. CRQ: KNPE 491.

432. ORGANIZATION AND ADMINISTRATION CONCEPTS IN ATHLETIC TRAINING (2). Study of administration, organization, and legal issues including personnel, fiscal, and information management and how these apply to the athletic training profession. PRQ: KNPE 474.

434. CLINICAL EXPERIENCE IN ATHLETIC TRAINING III (3). Pre-professional clinical education with diverse patient populations. Review and refinement of psychomotor athletic training skills and dispositions with a primary focus on assessing lower-extremity injuries and clinical decision making with an emphasis on evidence based practice. PRQ: KNPE 332.

435. CLINICAL EXPERIENCE IN ATHLETIC TRAINING IV (3). Pre-professional clinical, field and first responder experiences in a diverse, service-learning partnership. Review and refinement of psychomotor athletic training skills and dispositions with a primary focus on athletic injury rehabilitation, general medical conditions, and therapeutic modalities. PRQ: KNPE 322.

440. ORGANIZATION AND ADMINISTRATION OF PHYSICAL EDUCATION AND ATHLETICS (3). Organization and administration of physical education, athletic training, and interscholastic athletic programs. Emphasis on factors essential to the administration and program development in these areas.

443. PRINCIPLES OF EXERCISE FOR ACUTE AND CHRONIC CONDITIONS (3). Principles and application of exercises for selected skeletal and muscular dysfunction. PRQ: BIOS 311 or BIOS 357.

445. MEASUREMENT AND EVALUATION IN EXERCISE SCIENCE (3). Introduction to measurement and evaluation concepts and processes. Emphasis on affective and psychomotor assessment in non-schooled settings. Does not meet educator license requirements. CRQ: KNPE 452, and a grade of C or better in the university's quantitative literacy foundational studies, excluding MATH 201; declared athletic training or kinesiology major.

446. MEASUREMENT AND EVALUATION IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION SCHOOL SETTINGS (3). Introduction and application of measurement and evaluation tools and techniques in school-based physical education programs. Emphasis on assessment of psychomotor performance and cognitive domains. PRQ: Successful completion of the ILTS Test of Academic Proficiency and a minimum of 2.75 GPA. PRQ: KNPE 343.

449. CURRENT ISSUES IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION AND SPORT (2). Study of current issues and problems in physical education and interscholastic sport through examination and critical analysis of recent literature. Emphasis on using critical thinking skills and strategies.

451. PHYSIOLOGY OF EXERCISE (3). Physiology of skeletal, nervous, muscular, respiratory, cardiovascular, and endocrine systems, with emphasis on the effects of physical exercise. PRQ: BIOS 311 or BIOS 357, or consent of department.

452. APPLIED PHYSIOLOGY OF EXERCISE (4). Cardiovascular, respiratory, metabolic, and neuromuscular aspects of human function at rest, during exercise, and as the result of training. Three hours per week of lecture plus arranged laboratory experience. PRQ: BIOS 311 or BIOS 357 and grade of C or better in mathematics core competency, excluding MATH 201.

453. EXERCISE PROGRAMS FOR ADULT SPECIAL POPULATIONS (3). Examination of characteristics, physiological responses, and exercise adaptations of adult special populations. Includes exercise testing, physical activity prescription, and clinical experiences. Emphasis on exercise limitations, responses, and adaptations which differ from the nondisabled. PRQ: KNPE 452. CRQ: KNPE 493 for 1 semester hour.

454. EXERCISE GERONTOLOGY (3). Examination of characteristics of, physiological responses to, and adaptations to exercise of older adult populations. Includes exercise testing and prescription, programmatic concerns, and exercise limitations for older adults. PRQ: BIOS 357 or KNPE 452. CRQ: KNPE 493 for 1 semester hour.


458. STRESS TESTING (3). Theory, techniques, and procedures of graded exercise stress testing for diagnostic and functional assessment of individuals. PRQ: KNPE 452 with a grade of C or better.

459. PHYSICAL FITNESS PROGRAMMING (3). Development, organization, implementation, and administration of physical fitness programs. Includes field experience. PRQ: KNPE 458 with a grade of C or better.

460. CARDIOPULMONARY DISEASE AND REHABILITATION (3). Development and administration of cardiopulmonary rehabilitation programs. Emphasis on prevention, etiology, basic pathophysiology, understanding the physician's diagnosis of cardiopulmonary disease, and the role of an exercise specialist in the rehabilitation of patients in a clinical setting. CRQ: KNPE 458.

462. CLINICAL EXERCISE PHYSIOLOGY (4). Theory, techniques, and procedures of graded exercise stress testing for diagnostic and functional assessment of individuals. PRQ: A grade of C or better in KNPE 452.

463. EXERCISE AND PHYSICAL ACTIVITY ACROSS THE LIFESPAN (3). Examination of the characteristics, physiological responses, and exercise adaptations for a range of populations. Emphasis on modifications and benefits of exercise related to functional limitation for those with a variety of conditions across the lifespan. PRQ: KNPE 443. CRQ: Two semester hours in KNPE 493.

464. SCIENTIFIC BASIS OF EXERCISE TESTING, PRESCRIPTION, AND PROGRESSION (3). Design of exercise prescription and progression of the programs throughout the lifespan. PRQ: A grade of C or better in KNPE 452.

465. PHYSICAL ACTIVITY PROGRAMMING, PROMOTION, IMPLEMENTATION, AND EVALUATION (3). Design, preparation, development, and administration of physical activity interventions and physical fitness programs throughout the lifespan. PRQ: A grade of C or better in KNPE 452.

466. FIELD EXPERIENCE AT OUTDOOR ENVIRONMENTS (1). Observations, small group teaching, large group teaching, and team teaching in an outdoor education setting with students of multicultural backgrounds. S/U grading. CRQ: KNPE 421 and consent of department.

467. FIELD EXPERIENCE IN THE MIDDLE SCHOOL (1). Practicum in supervised experiences that include observations, small group teaching, and large group teaching in the public and/or parochial schools. CRQ: KNPE 468.

468. FIELD EXPERIENCE IN THE HIGH SCHOOL (1). Practicum in supervised experience that includes observations, small group teaching, and large group teaching in the public and/or parochial schools. CRQ: KNPE 466.
470. HIGH PERFORMANCE DEVELOPMENT (4). Analysis of theory and current practice elements necessary to improve athletic performance. Foundational knowledge in human physiology and biomechanics applied to principles of speed, agility, power, flexibility, and technique development specific to individuals. Development of safe practices for training individuals with a variety of experience and background. PRQ: A grade of C or better in KNPE 452.

472. PERIODIZATION FOR PERFORMANCE ENHANCEMENT (3). Principles of periodization applied to a performance enhancement setting. Theoretical understanding of program variables, including: cycles and periods, peaking for competition, and rest and recovery. Assessment of training programs based on performance requirements. PRQ: A grade of C or better in KNPE 452.

474. MEDICAL ISSUES IN ATHLETIC TRAINING (3). Nonorthopedic medical conditions common to the physically active population. Discussions focus on pathology, etiology, signs and symptoms, clinical diagnosis and indicators for referral and other plans of action. PRQ: KNPE 323.

480. PRINCIPLES AND PROBLEMS OF COACHING (3). Technical coaching information concerning personnel relationships with other coaches and players, organization and contest management, traveling rules, coaching ethics, and evaluation of personnel. Administrative aspects of budget, records, scheduling, and equipment.

483. ELEMENTARY SCHOOL STUDENT TEACHING IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION (6). Student teaching for eight weeks in elementary school physical education. Also includes seminars on current issues in teaching physical education. Assignments to be arranged with the department coordinator of clinical experiences. See "Educator Licensure Requirements." S/U grading. PRQ: Minimum 2.75 GPA, grade of C or better in KNPE 467, KNPE 468, KNPE 490, and KNPE 365 or KNPE 366 and KNPE 367 or KNPE 368.

484. MIDDLE SCHOOL STUDENT TEACHING IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION (6). Student teaching for eight weeks in middle school physical education. Also includes seminars on current issues in teaching physical education. Assignments to be arranged with the department coordinator of clinical experiences. See "Educator Licensure Requirements." S/U grading. PRQ: Minimum 2.75 GPA, grade of C or better in KNPE 467, KNPE 468, KNPE 490, and KNPE 365 or KNPE 366 and KNPE 367 or KNPE 368.

485. SECONDARY SCHOOL STUDENT TEACHING IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION (6). Student teaching for eight weeks in secondary school physical education. Also includes seminars on current issues in teaching physical education. Assignments to be arranged with the department coordinator of clinical experiences. See "Educator Licensure Requirements." S/U grading. PRQ: Minimum 2.75 GPA, grade of C or better in KNPE 467, KNPE 468, KNPE 490, and KNPE 365 or KNPE 366 and KNPE 367 or KNPE 368.

486. PRINCIPLES OF MOTOR LEARNING AND PERFORMANCE (3). Study of concepts, laws, and theories that govern performance in the psychomotor domain and their relationships to the principles and theories of learning motor skills. PRQ: Junior standing or consent of department.

490. ADAPTED PHYSICAL EDUCATION (3). Examination of physical education instruction and curriculum development to meet the needs of individuals with disabilities. Includes instructional strategies for properly integrating students with disabilities into the regular physical education program and a clinical experience. PRQ: KNPE 344 required only for B.S.Ed. physical education majors. CRQ: KNPE 492.

491. THERAPEUTIC EXERCISE (3). Principles and application of exercises for selected skeletal and muscular dysfunction. PRQ: BIOS 311 or BIOS 357 and 2.50 GPA.

492. SPECIAL PHYSICAL EDUCATION CLINIC PRACTICUM (1-2). Planning, implementing, and evaluating individualized developmental and/or adapted physical activity programs for individuals with disabilities through teaching motor development, physical fitness, sports skills, aquatics, and dance. May be repeated once for a total of 3 semester hours. PRQ: SESE 457; or CRQ: KNPE 490.

493. SUPERVISED CLINICAL EXPERIENCE IN EXERCISE GERONTOLOGY (1-3). Implementing an exercise program for apparently healthy adult populations and medically approved older adults with limitations. Off-campus practicum. Students may register for a maximum of 3 semester hours. PRQ: Athletic training or kinesiology major or minor, KNPE 443 or KNPE 491. CRQ: KNPE 463.

494. INTERNSHIP IN KINESIOLOGY (1-6). Internship experience for students in B.S. degree program in kinesiology. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. S/U grading. PRQ: Minimum overall 2.50 GPA, grade of C or better in KNPE 314, KNPE 445, KNPE 452, and KNPE 463, First Aid and CPR certifications, and consent of department.

495. WORKSHOP IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION (1-3). Designed for the study of selected current issues, problems, and methods of teaching. May be repeated to a maximum of 12 semester hours when content varies. PRQ: Acceptance by director of workshop.

496. SEMINAR IN SPECIAL TOPICS (1-3). Special topics in kinesiology and physical education to be announced in advance. May be repeated to a maximum of 9 semester hours when topic varies.

497. SENIOR SEMINAR (1). Review of current issues in physical education and health education in the school program. Designed to be taken during the same semester as student teaching. PRQ: Senior standing and consent of department.

498. INDEPENDENT STUDY (1-3). Individual study involving research or other scholarly work under direction of a faculty member. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: Senior standing, GPA of 3.00, consent of faculty member and department chair.

**Sport Management (LESM)**

341. ADMINISTRATION OF INTERCOLLEGIATE ATHLETICS (1). Introduction to contemporary and important issues present within intercollegiate athletics. Using current and former intercollegiate athletics personnel, administrators, faculty, and practitioners, the philosophies of athletics, the place of athletics in the educational curriculum, the relationship between men's and women's programs, athletic budgeting and finance, facilities and equipment, personnel administration, event operations management, fundraising, athletics and the law, and public relations are discussed and examined.

360. SPORT EVENT AND FACILITY MANAGEMENT (3). Practical application of the principles and concepts of facility operations and event management in the sporting industry specific to organizations in professional, collegiate, recreational, and Olympic sport. Planning for developing new sport/multipurpose facilities and sport-related events. Design, construction, maintenance, use, scheduling, and supervision of facilities. Event, crowd, and risk management at sport-related events and venues. In-depth investigation of the unique opportunities and challenges that are routinely faced by a manager in the context of events at sport, fitness, and recreation venues.

365. COMMUNICATION STRATEGIES IN SPORT AND EXERCISE (3). Application of communication theories to the sport, exercise, and fitness industries. Examination of public and media relations with a special focus on message development, social media, image building and crisis management for sport, exercise, and fitness organizations.

438. SPORT AND FITNESS MANAGEMENT STRATEGIES (3). Management functions as each relates to sport and fitness organizations. Investigation of managerial roles and skills, and their effects on interpersonal, group, and organizational relationships. PRQ: KNPE 301 or consent of department.

439. LEGAL AND ETHICAL ASPECTS OF SPORT AND FITNESS (3). Overview of the United States legal system, different forms of legal liability and legal issues with application to the sport and fitness industries. Nature and role of ethics in sport and fitness. PRQ: At least junior standing or consent of instructor.
442. PROMOTION OF SPORT AND FITNESS PROGRAMS (3). Principles of organizing and promoting events and activities associated with sports and fitness. PRQ: At least junior standing or consent of instructor.

486. INTERNSHIP IN SPORT MANAGEMENT (1-6). May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: Consent of department.

492. SEMINAR IN SPORT MANAGEMENT (3). Designed to meet the needs of particular students for specialized information. Topics announced. PRQ: At least junior standing or consent of instructor.

497. INDEPENDENT STUDY IN SPORT MANAGEMENT (1-3). Independent study under direction of a faculty member. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: Consent of department.

Kinesiology and Physical Education Faculty

Chad McEvoy, Ed.D., University of Northern Colorado, professor, chair
Rodney Caughron, Ph.D., University of Iowa, associate professor
Peter J. Chomentowski, Ph.D., University of Pittsburgh, assistant professor
Anthony R. Deldin, Ph.D., University of Pittsburgh, assistant professor
Todd Gilson, Ph.D., Michigan State University, assistant professor
Ethel Gregory, Ph.D., University of New Mexico, assistant professor
Steven Howell, Ph.D., Purdue University, assistant professor
So-Yeun Kim, Ph.D., Oregon State University, associate professor
Jessica C. Martinez, Ph.D., University of Connecticut, assistant professor
F. Jenny Parker, Ed.D., University of Massachusetts, associate professor
William A. Pitney, Ed.D., Northern Illinois University, professor
Kelly Potteiger, Ph.D., Rocky Mountain University of Health Professions, associate professor
James Ressler, Ph.D., Ohio State University, assistant professor
Amanda Salacinski, Ph.D., University of Pittsburgh, associate professor
Zachary Wahl-Alexander, Ph.D., University of Alabama, assistant professor
Paul Wright, Ph.D., University of Illinois at Chicago, professor
Shuqi Zhang, Ph.D., Louisiana State University, professor
Lauriece Zittel, Ph.D. Oregon State University, associate professor
The Department of Leadership, Educational Psychology and Foundations offers courses in educational administration, educational psychology, foundations of education, and school business management. The department engages students in the critical study of educational theory and practice, developing reflective educators who base their teaching, research, and policy decisions on historical, philosophical, psychological, and social-cultural perspectives. In addition, the department facilitates the development of leaders who actively shape organizational cultures, are sensitive to moral and equity issues, and can manage and lead complex and changing entities. The courses are essential for helping students become reflective practitioners while participating in undergraduate programs leading to educator licensure. The department also offers a course in education in a pluralistic society as part of the university's general education offerings.

Certificates of Undergraduate Study

Foundations of Educational and Policy Studies (12)

This interdisciplinary certificate enables students to draw on a variety of disciplinary perspectives and research methodologies when studying educational theories, policies, and practices. It allows students to focus their examination on, among other topics, the origins and organization of knowledge, education and schools; prominent educational philosophies or the work of an individual thinker; the interconnectedness of race, gender, and socioeconomic class and the effect on learning; and educational policies. This certificate is designed for those students—whether they are future teachers, parents, researchers, policymakers, or informed citizens—who seek a richer understanding of education and schools and who wish to delve more deeply into educational policies and practices.

Students will work closely with faculty members in the Foundations of Education program area to develop an appropriate course of study. In fulfilling the requirements for this certificate, students will use the tools and disciplinary perspectives at the heart of Foundations of Education: philosophy, history, and sociology. The capstone for the certificate is the independent study, the internship, the workshop, or the capstone course in the student's major. The independent study may be a research project, a service project, or a creative and artistic project. The internship or workshop is designed for those students who wish to assist a faculty member with teaching a particular course in the Foundations of Education program area.

Students may elect to specialize in one disciplinary area or to embrace a broader approach that draws from the different disciplinary perspectives. Students will develop their plans of study in consultation with a certificate adviser. With the consent of the student's major department, courses applied toward the certificate may meet major and general education requirements. Study toward the certificate is open to any NIU undergraduate student with at least junior standing and consent of department. All requirements for the certificate must be completed within six calendar years.

Requirements

The certificate of undergraduate study in foundations of education requires a minimum of 12 semester hours. Course work from the list below is chosen in consultation with certificate adviser.

Three of the following:
- **EPFE 201 - Education as an Agent for Change (3)
- EPFE 302 - Advocacy, Justice and Leadership in a Diverse Society (3)
- **EPFE 321 - History of American Education (3)
- **EPFE 355 - Sociology of Schooling (3)
- ^EPFE 400 - Foundations of Education (3)
- ^EPFE 410 - Philosophy of Education (3)
- EPFE 415 - Policy Analysis in Educational Contexts (3)

One 300- or 400-level course in Foundations of Education (3)

Relevant capstone course in the major (3)

Philosophy of Education (12)

This certificate is designed to provide close faculty mentoring of student investigations and projects for students who want to augment their interest in and commitment to philosophy of education. Students work under the guidance of a faculty adviser to extend their own belief systems through an examination of prominent educational philosophies and may focus on a particular educational problem or issue, the work of an individual thinker, investigation into a particular school of thought, strategies of educational policy analysis, or some other personally relevant topic. Study toward the certificate is open to any NIU undergraduate student with at least junior standing and consent of department. All requirements for the certificate must be completed within three calendar years.

Requirements (12)

The certificate of undergraduate study in philosophy of education requires a minimum of 12 semester hours. Course work from the list below is chosen in consultation with certificate adviser. Students must complete a paper for EPFE 497 and/or develop a unit of instruction in EPFE 486 or EPFE 490.

Three of the following:
- **EPFE 201 - Education as an Agent for Change (3)
- ^EPFE 410 - Philosophy of Education (3)
- EPFE 486 - Internship in Education (3)
- EPFE 490 - Workshop in Education (3)
- EPFE 497 - Independent Study (3)

One 300- or 400-level course in Foundations of Education (3)

An upper-division course taken in the Department of Philosophy (3)

* Available for general education credit.
^ Fulfills the Human Diversity Requirement.
^ This is a Writing Infused Course.
Course List

Educational Administration (LEEA)

329. SPIRITUALLY-CENTERED LEADERSHIP (3). Opportunity to explore the intertwining of personal spirituality, epistemology, life work, and leadership. Designed to be inclusive of all religions, faiths, beliefs, and the lack thereof. Based in part on the experiences and suggestions of students in the class and will include practical ideas for using spirituality as a way to lead consciously. Particular emphasis will be placed on three aspects of spiritually-centered leadership: our personal beliefs and practices, spirituality with work colleagues, and spirituality with those whom our organization serves.

490. WORKSHOP IN EDUCATIONAL ADMINISTRATION (1-3). Concentrated study of curriculum, contemporary issues, and problems of the community and the public schools. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: Acceptance by director of workshop.

492. SPECIAL TOPICS IN EDUCATIONAL ADMINISTRATION (1-3). Topics announced. May be repeated to a maximum of 9 semester hours when topic varies.

497. INDEPENDENT STUDY (1-3). Independent study under direction of a faculty member. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: Consent of department.

Educational Psychology (EPS)


300. EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY (3). Application of psychological principles to teaching with attention given to the learning process. PRQ: GPA of 2.00 or higher and PSYC 102.

304. DEVELOPMENT OF THE ELEMENTARY SCHOOL CHILD (3). Psychological and social forces affecting development of children from birth through puberty. Emphasis on implications for school practice. PRQ: GPA of 2.50 or higher, and sophomore standing.


382. EDUCATIONAL PARTICIPATION IN CLINICAL EXPERIENCE: MIDDLE LEVEL EDUCATION (1-2). Pre-student-teaching practicum. Observation and analysis of curriculum, instruction, assessment, and behavior management practices in multicultural middle grades classrooms (grades 5-8). Design, implementation, and evaluation of lesson plans. Requires a minimum of 16 clock hours per semester hour. May be repeated to a maximum of 4 semester hours. S/U grading. PRQ: Consent of department. CRQ: EPS 419.

405. ISSUES IN HUMAN DEVELOPMENT IN THE ELEMENTARY THROUGH HIGH SCHOOL YEARS (3). Cognitive, socioemotional, and physical development of children and adolescents within their families, schools, and sociocultural contexts. Focus on relationships between these aspects of student development and their implications for educational approaches and teaching within a school setting. Designed for students needing K-12 educator licensure. PRQ: PSYC 102, minimum GPA of 2.50, at least junior standing, and admission to an educator licensure program. CRQ: Documented clinical experience or supervised participation in schools.

406. ISSUES IN HUMAN DEVELOPMENT AND LEARNING IN THE MIDDLE SCHOOL AND HIGH SCHOOL YEARS (3). Cognitive, socioemotional, and physical characteristics of youth and their implications for educational practices with respect to student learning and performance in middle school and high school. Designed for students seeking educator licensure in grades 5-12 only. PRQ: Minimum GPA of 2.50, at least junior standing, and admission to an educator licensure program. CRQ: Clinical experience or supervised participation in schools.

419. THE MIDDLE SCHOOL CHILD (3). Examination of the match between characteristics of early adolescents (10-14 years) and characteristics of middle school programs. Biological, cultural, psychological, and social forces affecting the development of young adolescents. Focus on the role of the teacher, school, and community in helping the adolescent to deal with the impact of changes in these types of forces. PRQ: PSYC 102.

426. FOUNDATIONS OF PSYCHEDELIC STUDIES IN EDUCATION (3). Crosslisted as EPFE 426X. An exploration of psychological, social, historical, philosophical, and anthropological implications of psychedelics for educational practice and policy.

430. BECOMING ADULT IN POSTMODERN CONTEXTS (3). A cross-disciplinary approach to explore the meaning(s) of adulthood and the reasons for the delay in the transition to adulthood in contemporary society utilizing psychological, sociological, historical, and anthropological approaches. Focus on identity theories, postmodern critiques of identity, and contested definitions of adulthood. Reflection on identity development and growth toward adulthood is encouraged. PRQ: PSYC 102.

450. CLASSROOM MANAGEMENT (2). Applications of motivation and management principles and procedures to maintain a positive learning environment in classrooms.

454. THE GIFTED STUDENT (3). Characteristics of the gifted. Emphasis on identification, growth and development, creativity, motivation, guidance, and evaluation of the gifted.

490. WORKSHOP IN EDUCATION (1-3). Concentrated study of curriculum, contemporary issues, and problems of the community and the public schools. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: Acceptance by director of workshop.

492. SPECIAL TOPICS IN EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY (1-3). Topics announced. May be repeated to a maximum of 9 semester hours when topic varies.

497. INDEPENDENT STUDY (1-3). Independent study under direction of a faculty member. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: Consent of department.

Foundations of Education (EPFE)

201. EDUCATION AS AN AGENT FOR CHANGE (3). Study of the complex problems facing educational and other institutions in our multicultural or pluralistic communities and the role of education as an agent for change.

300. ETHICS, THE LAW AND EDUCATIONAL POLICY (3). Introduction to the ethical implications and legal responsibilities of educational leaders working in a diverse society. Provides an opportunity to critically examine beliefs, values, and the influence of these on personal and professional leadership skills and policy development.

302. ADVOCACY, JUSTICE AND LEADERSHIP IN A DIVERSE SOCIETY (3). Introduction to the study and practice of effective leadership in a diverse society. Particular attention is given to issues of race, ethnicity, gender, sexual orientation, social class, disability, and language. Introduction to theories and strategies that will prepare them to advocate and act in ways that shape and influence educational organizations and serve the interests of all members of society.

Leadership, Educational Psychology and Foundations Faculty

Carolyn Pluim, Ph.D., Georgia State University, associate professor, acting chair
Kerry Burch, Ph.D., University of Hawaii at Manoa, professor
Benjamin M. Creed, Ph.D., Michigan State University, assistant professor
Daryl Dugas, Ph.D., University of Chicago, assistant professor
Bradley Hawk, Ed.D., University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, assistant professor
Christine Kiracofe, Ed.D., University of Georgia, professor
Patrick Roberts, Ph.D., University of Illinois at Chicago, associate professor
Leslie A. Sassone, Ph.D., Purdue University, associate professor
Hidetada Shimizu, Ed.D., Harvard University, associate professor
Amy Stich, Ph.D., University of Buffalo, assistant professor
Kelly H. Summers, Ph.D., Northern Illinois University, assistant professor
Cynthia Taines, Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, associate professor
Stephen M. Tonks, Ph.D., University of Maryland, College Park, associate professor
Teresa Wasonga, Ed.D., University of Missouri, Presidential Engagement Professor

School Business Management (LEBM)

490. WORKSHOP IN EDUCATION (1-3). Concentrated study of curriculum, contemporary issues, and problems of the community and the public schools. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: Acceptance by director of workshop.
492. SPECIAL TOPICS IN SCHOOL BUSINESS MANAGEMENT (1-3). Topics announced. May be repeated to a maximum of 9 semester hours when topic varies.
497. INDEPENDENT STUDY (1-3). Independent study under direction of a faculty member. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: Consent of department.
Department of Special and Early Education (SEEC, SESE, SEVI)

Admission to the major in early childhood education is limited. See “Limited Admissions and Limited Retention Requirements” in this catalog.

The Department of Special and Early Education (SEED) offers the B.S. degree with a major in early childhood education, the B.S.Ed. degree with a major in special education, and undergraduate course work in early childhood and special education. State of Illinois approved and CAEP accredited programs leading to professional educator licensure with endorsement in early childhood education and special education (Learning Behavior Specialist and Visual Impairment) are offered. Viewing teaching both as an art and a science, learning as a reciprocal process, and service as a responsibility, the department provides curriculum and instruction grounded in theory, research, and best practice.

The B.S.Ed. degree in special education is designed for those who plan to teach students with disabilities at the elementary, middle, and secondary levels. This program prepares candidates for a professional educator licensure with endorsement for teaching individuals with disabilities, either as Emphasis 1, Learning Behavior Specialist I, or Emphasis 2, Vision Impairments.

As part of the licensing process, students must pass the competency examinations required by the Illinois State Board of Education, one in basic skills, one in the subject-matter knowledge that corresponds most closely to the Illinois field for which they are seeking professional educator license and associated endorsement, and, for special educators, one in the general education curriculum. Additional tests may be required before applying for Illinois educator licensure.

Advisement services are provided the student from freshman year through graduation. Students are responsible for utilizing these services by responding to the periodic posted notices of deadlines for professional semester applications and schedules for advance registration advisement.

S/U Grading

In those courses in which the S/U grading basis is applicable, the use of S and U will apply to all students registered in any class section in which the S/U grading basis is employed. Individual students may not elect S and U grading. Educator licensure requirements are deemed to be met only by obtaining a grade of C or better in courses using traditional ABCDF grading or an S in those professional or clinical courses in which S/U grading is used. An S is the equivalent to a C or better and a U is equivalent to a D or lower in educator licensure courses using S/U grading.

Major in Early Childhood Education (B.S.)

The Department of Special and Early Education offers a program leading to the B.S. degree with a major in early childhood education. The program is designed to prepare personnel for professional roles serving children from birth through eight years of age and their families. This program includes the concepts, competencies, and skills required by teachers, child care workers, and other professionals involved in the education and care of young children.

The Early Childhood Education major prepares candidates to obtain professional educator licensure with the Early Childhood Education endorsement (eligible to teach children up to second grade in Illinois public schools) and the preschool special education approval (eligible to teach children with disabilities from three through six years of age in the Illinois public school system). The early childhood education program is approved by the Illinois State Board of Education and the National Association for the Education of Young Children.

Admission to the early childhood education program is limited. University admission does not necessarily constitute eligibility for admission into this program. Admission policies are described in the “Limited Admissions and Limited Retention Requirements” section of this catalog.

Students must be admitted to the early childhood education program before they can enroll in any of the professional course work. To continue to enroll, students must maintain a minimum GPA of 2.50 in all professional education courses.

Students should carefully read the section entitled “Educator Licensure Requirements.”

As part of educator licensure, students are required to pass Illinois Licensure Testing System (ILTS) examinations as required by the Illinois State Board of Education. These requirements include obtaining a passing score on the Test of Academic Proficiency (TAP) and completing the Safety Tutorial prior to formal admission into the program, a passing score on the subject matter knowledge test (Early Childhood Education) prior to student teaching. The Test of Academic Proficiency may be waived by ISBE based on the applicant’s ACT or SAT scores. See an adviser for current testing requirements.

Due to the comprehensive nature of the program and required course sequence, all students must plan their program of study with an early childhood education adviser.

The major GPA is calculated using course work completed in the Department of Special and Early Education.

The student learning outcomes for this degree are located at www.niu.edu/assessment/clearinghouse/outcomes/index.shtml.

Professional Educator License with Early Childhood Endorsement and Preschool Special Education Approval

As part of educator licensure requirements, students in the early childhood education program must earn a grade of C or better in COMD 220; *EPFE 201; *GEOG 202 or GEOG 204; HDFS 230; *HIST 260 or *HIST 261; *LTIC 301; *LTIC 400; *LTIC 445; *LTLA 305; LTLA 361; *LTRE 309; MATH 201; POLS 100; PSYC 102; SEEC 340; ^SEEC 343; SEED 401; ^SEEC 403; SEEC 425; SEEC 430; SESE 240; SESE 423; SESE 424; and SESE 426. In addition, students must earn a grade of C or better in one life science course, one earth/space science course, one physical science course, and two elective courses. Also, students must earn a grade of S in all early field experience and student teaching courses (SEEC 282, SEEC 382, SEEC 485A, SEEC 485B).

* Fulfills the Human Diversity Requirement.
^ This is a Writing Infused Course.
Entrance and Retention in the LBS I and Vision Impairments Program Emphases

To enter into the teacher education in special education and advance to the first professional semester, students must have (a) achieved an NIU GPA of 2.50 or better, (b) received a grade of C or better in SESE 240 or an equivalent transfer course, (c) completed the safety tutorial prior to the first clinical experience and (d) obtained a passing score on all sections of the Test of Academic Proficiency or a minimum composite score 22 or above on the ACT including the combined English writing score of 19 minimum or on the SAT 1030 composite score with a minimum 450 on the writing portion. During the pre-professional semester, students complete an application form indicating intent to begin the professional course sequence. Advising staff verify scores on the Test of Academic Proficiency, completion of the safety tutorial, prerequisite course grades, and GPA. All students who meet requirements are admitted to the Learning Behavior Specialist I or Vision Impairments teacher education program.

To remain a major in special education, candidates must (a) maintain a cumulative GPA of 2.50 or better, (b) receive a grade of C or better in professional courses and a grade of S in clinical courses, and (c) pass the ISBE content area test and Special Education General Curriculum Test before enrolling in student teaching courses. Students in the LBS I emphasis take the Learning Behavior Specialist I content test and students in the Vision Impairments emphasis take Teacher of Students Who Are Blind or Visually Impaired content test. The departmental advising staff track GPA and course grades at the end of each semester and verify passing scores on the content area and Special Education General Curriculum Test prior to student teaching.

Candidates are expected to meet all university and College of Education standards for retention. They also must meet the standards set forth in the Council for Exceptional Children Code of Ethics and Standards for Professional Practice for Special Educators.

The student learning outcomes for this degree are located at http://www.niu.edu/assessment/clearinghouse/outcomes/index.shtml.

Transfer Students

To be admitted to teacher education in Emphasis 1, Learning Behavior Specialist I, individuals who have earned the Associate of Arts in Teaching (A.A.T.) in Special Education must provide evidence of passing the Test of Academic Proficiency (or of obtaining a minimum score on the ACT including the writing portion of the ACT) and have a minimum transfer GPA of 2.50, including grades of C or better in A.A.T. professional special education courses. The A.A.T. must include courses in Language Development and Introduction to Foundations of Reading. Students transferring to NIU with an A.A.T. in Special Education, who intend to pursue the Learning Behavior Specialist I program, must contact the undergraduate academic adviser no later than one year prior to admission to NIU. Failure to do so may result in a delay of registration for the initial block sequence of courses leading to educator license with LBS I endorsement.

License and Endorsement Requirements

Candidates who major in special education in the Learning Behavior Specialist I emphasis or the Vision Impairments emphasis are required to meet the Illinois licensure requirements including 29-41 semester hours of general education classes which must include at least three semester hours of cultural diversity course work. Transfer students with an A.A. or A.S. degree also must meet these requirements for educator licensure. Candidates who successfully complete the program requirements and pass the state mandated Teacher Performance Assessment

Requirements in Department (48)

SEEC 282 - Educational Participation in Clinical Experiences: Early Childhood Education (3)
SEEC 340 - The Language Arts and Social Studies for the Primary Child (3)
SEEC 343 - Teaching Science and Mathematics to Children Ages 5-8 (3)
SEEC 382 - Practicum in Early Childhood Studies (3)
*SEEC 401 - Play Development of the Young Child (3)
SEEC 403 - Primary Curriculum (3)
SEEC 425 - Democracy in the Early Childhood Classroom (3)
SEEC 430 - Preschool and Kindergarten Curriculum (3)
SEEC 485A - Student Teaching in Preschool-Kindergarten (6)
SEEC 485B - Student Teaching in Primary (6)
SESE 2401 - Introduction to Special Education (3)
SESE 423 - Observation and Assessment in Early Childhood Special Education (3)
SESE 424 - Methods and Strategies for Promoting Development and Teaching Infants, Toddlers, and Young Children with Disabilities and Special Needs (3)
SESE 426 - Working with and Supporting Families of Young Children with Disabilities and Special Needs (3)

Requirements outside Department (51-54)

*COMD 220 - Introduction to Communicative Disorders (3)
**EPFE 2011 - Education as an Agent for Change (3)
**HIST 2601 - American History to 1865 (3)
**HIST 2611 - American History Since 1865 (3)
GEOG 202 - World Regional Geography (3)
OR GEOG 204 - Geography of Economic Activities (3)
HDFS 2301 - Child Development (3)
LTIC 301 - Teaching with a Multicultural Perspective (3)
LTIC 420 - Methods and Materials for Teaching English Language Learners (3)
LTIC 445 - Applied Linguistics for Teachers of English Language Learners (3)
LTLA 305X - Language Development (3)
LTLA 361 - Literature for the Young Child (3)
LTRE 309 - Emerging Literacy and Beginning Reading Instruction Through Age 8 (3)
*MATH 2011 - Foundations of Elementary School Mathematics (3)
*POLI 100 - American Government and Politics (3)
*PSYC 1021 - Introduction to Psychology (3)
Science courses (physical, life, earth/space) approved by adviser (6-9)

Total Hours for Professional Educator License with Early Childhood Education Endorsement and Preschool Special Education Approval: 99-102

Major in Special Education (B.S.Ed.)

The B.S. Ed. in Special Education includes two emphases: Learning Behavior Specialist I (LBS I) and Vision Impairments. The LBS I cross-categorical emphasis prepares students to obtain an Illinois educator license with entitlement as a Learning Behavior Specialist I (Preschool - age 21). The emphasis in Vision Impairments prepares students to obtain educator license with entitlement in the area of Teacher of Students Who Are Blind or Visually Impaired (Preschool - age 21).

The Special Education program provides a broad range of professional knowledge, skills, and dispositions for students preparing to become special education teachers. Field experiences and course work have been carefully designed and coordinated based on policies, standards, and frameworks of the university, the College of Education; the Illinois State Board of Education (ISBE); and the Council for Exceptional Children (CEC), an international organization for special education.

* Available for general education credit.
* Fulfill the Human Diversity Requirement.
1 Not required for students who have earned an A.A.T. in Early Childhood.
will have completed all required ISBE and CAEP standards for receiving university recommendation for licensure and special education endorsement in Visual Impairments or Learning Behavior Specialist I. This includes completing the Safety Tutorial prior to the first early clinical course, passing the Learning Behavior Specialist I content test or Teacher of Student Who Are Blind or Visually Impaired content test and the Special Education General Curriculum Test prior to student teaching, the Teacher Performance Assessment (edTPA) and the Illinois Assessment of Professional Teaching test (APT) that are completed during student teaching. Successful completion of the program without receipt of a passing score on the state mandated Teacher Performance Assessment may result in the candidate receiving a degree without university recommendation for licensure.

**Endorsement for Non-Special Education Majors**

Special Education course work meets all Illinois State Board of Education standards for endorsement in Special Education. This endorsement consists of 16-21 semester hours and is open to candidates currently seeking a Professional Educator License from a department other than SEED. Contact the academic adviser for details.

**Emphasis 1. Learning Behavior Specialist I**

This emphasis prepares candidates for Illinois educator licensure with endorsement as a Learning Behavior Specialist I (Preschool-age 21).

Candidates in the LBS I program emphasis must earn a grade of C or better in SESE 240, SESE 370, SESE 415, SESE 416, SESE 417, SESE 419, SESE 444, SESE 446, SESE 447, SESE 448, SESE 459, SESE 460, SESE 461, as well as EPFE 201, EPFE 321 or EPFE 410, EPS 405, ETR 434, LTCY 300, LTIC 420, MATH 201, and POLS 100 and POLS 150. Candidates who do not meet these requirements must retake the course(s). In addition, candidates must earn a grade of S in all early field experience and student teaching courses (SESE 418, SESE 419, SESE 449, SESE 463, SESE 464, SESE 491, and SESE 492).

Candidates must pass all required courses in the first professional semester with grades of C or better or, as appropriate, with a grade of S, before advancing to the second professional semester. Students must pass all required courses in the second professional semester with grades of C or better or, as appropriate, with a grade of S, before advancing to the third professional semester. Candidates must pass all required courses in the third professional semester with grades of C or better or, as appropriate, with a grade of S, before advancing to student teaching. Candidates must pass the first student teaching course with a grade of S before advancing to the second student teaching course.

The LBS I endorsement is a cross-categorical endorsement that encompasses all categories of disability from kindergarten through high school. As a result, early clinical experiences and student teaching involve working with students with mild developmental disabilities in both elementary and secondary settings. Candidates complete three early clinical experiences prior to student teaching. Early clinical experiences are aligned with special education courses across three semesters. SESE 491/SESE 492 (student teaching) are the fourth professional experiences in the Special Education program. This course work consists of two eight-week (Monday - Friday) full-day placements, one at the elementary level (SESE 491) and one at the secondary level (SESE 492). Candidates fulfill various instructional and assessment responsibilities as well as completion of the edTPA during student teaching. These placements range from full-inclusion classrooms to residential schools and serve a diverse student population in urban, rural, and suburban settings.

**Requirements in Department (64)**

- **SESE 230 - Exploring the Special Education Major (1)**
- **SESE 240** - Introduction to Special Education (3)  
  *SESE 320 - Disability in Film (3)*
- **SESE 370 - Educational Interventions for Students with Diverse Abilities (4)**
- **SESE 415 - Instructional Methods for Elementary Education Students with Mild Disabilities: Reading, Language Arts (4)**
- **SESE 416 - Instructional Methods for Elementary Education Students with Mild Disabilities: Math, Science (3)**
- **SESE 417 - Positive Behavior Support and Classroom Management for Special Educators (3)**
- **SESE 418 - Early Field Experience in Special Education: Elementary, Mild Disabilities (2)**
- **SESE 419 - Introduction to Instructional Planning, Teacher Performance Assessment, and Assistive Technology (3)**
- **SESE 444 - Instructional Methods and Strategies for Middle and Secondary Students with Mild Disabilities (3)**
- **SESE 446 - Methods for Supporting Social/Emotional Development of Students with Emotional/Behavior Disorders (3)**
- **SESE 447 - Consultation, Collaboration, and Communication Skills for Special Educators (3)**
- **SESE 448 - Planning For the Transition from School to Employment, Career, and Postsecondary Education for Students with Disabilities (3)**
- **SESE 449 - Early Field Experience in Special Education: Middle/Secondary (2)**
- **SESE 459 - Professional Practice in Special Education (3)**
- **SESE 460 - Instructional Methods for Individuals with Autism and Developmental Disabilities (3)**
- **SESE 461 - Assistive Technology for Individuals With Autism And Multiple Disabilities (3)**
- **SESE 463 - Early Field Experience in Special Education: Autism and Developmental Disabilities (2)**
- **SESE 464 - Special Education Capstone/Pre-student Teaching Seminar (1)**
- **SESE 491 - Student Teaching in Elementary Special Education: LBS I (6)**
- **SESE 492 - Student Teaching in Secondary Special Education: LBS I (6)**

**Requirements outside Department (34)**

- **EPFE 201** - Education as an Agent for Change (3)
- **EPFE 321** - History of American Education (3),  
  OR **EPFE 410 - Philosophy of Education (3)**
- **EPS 405** - Issues in Human Development in the Elementary through High School Years (3)
- **ETR 434 - Assessing Students with Special Needs (3)**
- **ETT 229 - Computers in Education (3) or pass the ETRA Skills Competency Examination (0)**
- **ETT 402 - Teaching and Learning with Technology (3)**
- **LTCY 420 - Methods and Materials for Teaching English Language Learners in the Content Areas (3)**
- **LTCY 500 - Foundations of Instruction in Reading, Writing, and the other Language Arts (4)**
- **MATH 201** - Foundations of Elementary School Mathematics (3)
- **POLS 100** - American Government and Politics (3),  
  OR **POL 150 - Democracy in America (3)**
- **PSYC 102** - Introduction to Psychology (3)

**Total Hours for Emphasis 1, Learning Behavior Specialist I:** (98)

**Emphasis 2. Vision Impairments**

Emphasis 2 prepares candidates for Illinois educator licensure with endorsement in the area of Teacher of Students Who Are Blind and Visually Impaired (Preschool to age 21).

Candidates in the Vision Impairments program emphasis must earn a grade of C or better in SEVI 400, SEVI 410, SEVI 420, SEVI 440, SEVI 441, SEVI 450, SEVI 460, SEVI 484, SEVI 485, and SEVI 486. In addition, candidates must
earn a grade of C or better in EPFE 201 (or BKST 211 or ILAS 123), EPFE 321 or EPFE 410, EPS 405, ETR 434, ETT 402, LTCY 300, LTC 301 or LTC 420, MATH 201,SESE 240, SESE 415, SESE 416, SESE 417, SESE 418, SESE 444, SESE 447, and SESE 449. Candidates who do not meet these requirements must retake the course(s).

Requirements in Department (65)
SESE 240 - Introduction to Special Education (3)
SESE 415 - Instructional Methods for Elementary Students with Mild Disabilities: Reading, language Arts (4)
SESE 416 - Instructional Methods for Elementary Students with Mild Disabilities: Math and Science (3)
SESE 417 - Positive Behavior Support and Classroom Management for Special Educators (3)
SESE 418 - Early Field Experience in Special Education: Elementary, Mild Disabilities (2)
SESE 444 - Instructional Methods and Strategies for Middle and Secondary Students with Mild Disabilities (3)
SESE 447 - Consultation, Collaboration, and Communication Skills for Special Educators (3)
SESE 449 - Early Field Experience in Special Education: Middle/Secondary (2)
SEVI 400 - Education of Students with Visual Impairments (3)
SEVI 410 - Anatomy, Pathology, and Functioning of the Eye (3)
SEVI 420 - Literary Braille (3)
SEVI 421 - Advanced Braille (3)
SEVI 440 - Communication Systems Used By Persons with Visual Impairments (3)
SEVI 430 - Basic Orientation and Mobility for Teachers of Persons with Visual Impairments (3)
SEVI 441 - Instructional Systems for Use of Low Vision in Educational Settings (3)
SEVI 450 - Assistive Technology for Individuals with Visual Impairments (3)
SEVI 480 - Field Experience in Special Education (3)
SEVI 484 - Student Teaching in Elementary Special Education: Vision Impairments (6)
SEVI 485 - Student Teaching in Secondary Special Education: Vision Impairments (6)
SEVI 486 - Topical Seminar in Teaching Students with Visual Impairments (3)

Requirements outside Department (28-31)
**EPFE 201 - Education as an Agent for Change (3)
**EPFE 321 - History of American Education (3)
OR **EPFE 410 - Philosophy of Education (3)
EPS 405 - Issues in Human Development in the Elementary Through High School Years (3)
ETT 229 - Computers in Education (3) or pass the ETRA Skills Competency Examination (0)
ETT 402 - Teaching and Learning with Technology (3)
ETR 434 - Assessing Students with Special Needs (3)
LTC 420 - Methods and Materials for Teaching English Language Learners in the Content Areas (3),
OR **LTC 301 - Teaching with a Multicultural Perspective (3)
LTG 300 - Foundations of Instruction in Reading, Writing, and The Other Language Arts (3)
*MATH 201 - Foundations of Elementary School Mathematics (3)
*PSYC 102 - Introduction to Psychology (3)

Total Hours for Emphasis 2, Vision Impairments: 94-96

Course List
Early Childhood Education (SEEC)
282. EDUCATIONAL PARTICIPATION IN CLINICAL EXPERIENCES: EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION (3). Pre-student teaching clinical in early childhood programs for children 3 years through 5 years of age. Candidates are required to participate a minimum of 80 clock hours. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. S/U grading.

300. OBSERVATION AND ASSESSMENT OF YOUNG CHILDREN (3). Observational techniques and strategies of informal and formal developmental assessment of young children in various settings. Includes sources of information, data analyses and presentation, and referral procedures.

304. INTRODUCTION TO COMMUNITY EDUCATION: CHILDREN (1). Orientation to educational programs for children in community organizations and other non-formal settings. Introduction to the history, theory, and practice of fostering self-activity and learning out of school. Includes a field component. Criminal Background Check required. CRQ: SESE 304 and KNE 304.

340. THE LANGUAGE ARTS AND SOCIAL STUDIES FOR THE PRIMARY CHILD (3). Ways of supporting language learning and learning of social studies concepts by children in the primary grades. Emphasizes on the developmental origins of spoken and written language competencies, the language arts curriculum, and the social studies curriculum for the primary grades such as the implementation of democratic values and processes, citizenship rights and responsibilities, and functions of government.

343. TEACHING SCIENCE AND MATHEMATICS TO CHILDREN AGES 5-8 (3). Design of science and mathematics curriculum with emphasis on physical and life science and mathematics content for young children, methods and materials, problems and issues, and research findings.

382. PRACTICUM IN EARLY CHILDHOOD STUDIES (3). Participation and observation in early childhood classrooms where children ages five through eight are enrolled. Candidates are required to participate and observe for a minimum of 80 clock hours. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. S/U grading.

401. PLAY DEVELOPMENT OF THE YOUNG CHILD (3). Significance of play in the development process. Examination of various aspects of play in early childhood programs.

403. PRIMARY CURRICULUM (3). Examination of the procedures for planning, organizing, implementing, and interpreting the learning environment, curriculum, and materials for young children in primary grade classrooms.

410. TRENDS AND ISSUES IN EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION (3). Focus on philosophical and psychological aspects of early childhood education as related to contemporary society.


430. PRESCHOOL AND KINDERGARTEN CURRICULUM (3). Examination of procedures for planning, organizing, implementing, and interpreting the learning environment, curriculum, and materials for young children in kindergarten and the preschool classroom.

485A. STUDENT TEACHING IN PRESCHOOL-KINDERGARTEN (3-12). Student teaching for one-half semester or one entire semester in early childhood programs for children 3 years through 5 years of age. Assignments to be arranged with the department. S/U grading. See “Educator Licensure Requirements.” PRQ: SEEC 382.

485B. STUDENT TEACHING IN PRIMARY (3-12). Student teaching for one-half semester or one entire semester in classrooms where children age 5 through 8 are enrolled. Assignments to be arranged with the department. S/U grading. See “Educator Licensure Requirements.” PRQ: SEEC 382.

490. WORKSHOP IN EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION (1-3). Concentrated study of curriculum, contemporary issues, and problems of the community and the public schools. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: Acceptance by director of the workshop.

* Available for general education credit.
* Fulfills the Human Diversity Requirement.
* This is a Writing Infused Course.
492. SPECIAL TOPICS IN EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION (1-3). Topics announced. May be repeated to a maximum of 9 semester hours when topic varies.

497. INDEPENDENT STUDY (1-3). Independent study under direction of a faculty member. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours.

Special Education (SESE)

230. EXPLORING THE SPECIAL EDUCATION MAJOR (1). Exploration of the special education major at NIU with an emphasis on learning about faculty, resources, student organizations, advising, requirements, and the program of studies.

240. INTRODUCTION TO SPECIAL EDUCATION (3). Introduction to special education and working with individuals with disabilities in educational and community settings; emphasis on characteristics, laws and legal issues, history and philosophy of the field of special education.

250. INTRODUCTION TO PROFESSIONAL LEADERSHIP IN SPECIAL EDUCATION (1). Development of leadership, communication, and collaboration skills necessary for career success as a special educator. Design and implement professional development activities, explore leadership opportunities, and participate in professional learning communities.

260. SERVICE LEARNING FIELD EXPERIENCE IN SPECIAL EDUCATION (1). Accumulation of 30 hours of experience working with individuals with disabilities in community and/or school settings. S/U grading.

304. INTRODUCTION TO COMMUNITY EDUCATION: ADULTS WITH SPECIAL NEEDS (1). Orientation to educational programs for adults with special needs in community organizations and other non-formal settings. Introduction to the history, theory, practices, and principles of working with adults with special needs within the context of community agencies. Includes a field component. Criminal Background Check required. CRQ: SEEC 304 and KNPE 304

320. DISABILITY IN FILM (3). Examination of how individuals with disabilities are represented in motion pictures and television. Special emphasis is placed on how film depicts individuals with disabilities and one's personal reflection of attitudes, beliefs, and understandings of disability.

370. EDUCATIONAL INTERVENTIONS FOR STUDENTS WITH DIVERSE ABILITIES (4). Selection of appropriate educational interventions and programs for students with diverse cultural, linguistic, cognitive, and adaptive abilities that affect learning. Overview of current theories, research, and practices in the field of special education. Includes initial field experience in special education, consisting of observation and interaction with individuals with disabilities in community or school based settings. PRQ: SESE 240.

375. LINKING STUDENT CHARACTERISTICS TO EDUCATIONAL INTERVENTIONS (3). Issues, characteristics, and educational programs for students with disabilities. Current theories, research, and practices in the field. PRQ: SESE 240.

410. POSITIVE BEHAVIOR SUPPORTS FOR EQUALITY, ACCESS, AND STUDENT DEVELOPMENT (3). Survey of principles of effective behavior management to promote appropriate student academic and social behavior and prevent and decrease challenging behavior in school settings. Enables middle and secondary preservice educators to design classroom environments using Response to Intervention (RtI) strategies, Positive Behavior Intervention and Supports (PBIS), socioemotional learning standards, and culturally sensitive pedagogy. Meets socialemotional learning (SEL) and Illinois Professional Teaching Standards (IPTS) for classroom management and socioemotional learning. PRQ: Junior standing or consent of department.

415. INSTRUCTIONAL METHODS FOR ELEMENTARY STUDENTS WITH MILD DISABILITIES: READING, LANGUAGE ARTS (4). Design, implementation, and adaptation of reading, writing, and spelling curricula for elementary students with mild disabilities. Emphasis on explicit systematic instructional approaches as data-driven decision making related to literacy for students with and at risk for disabilities in the elementary grades. PRQ: SESE 370 and LTCY 300; or consent of department.

416. INSTRUCTIONAL METHODS FOR ELEMENTARY STUDENTS WITH MILD DISABILITIES: MATH AND SCIENCE (3). Design, implementation, and adaptation of math and science curricula for elementary students with mild disabilities. Emphasis on explicit systematic instructional approaches and data-driven decision making related to math and science for students with and at risk for disabilities in the elementary grades. PRQ: SESE 370 and LTCY 300; or consent of department

417. POSITIVE BEHAVIOR SUPPORT AND CLASSROOM MANAGEMENT FOR SPECIAL EDUCATORS (3). Application of evidence-based practices in positive behavior support and applied behavior analysis to promote appropriate academic and social behavior and to prevent and decrease challenging behavior in school settings. Designed to enable preservice special educators to design classroom environments, conduct functional behavior assessments, and implement group and individual behavior change programs in classroom settings. PRQ: SESE 370 and LTCY 300; or consent of department.

418. EARLY FIELD EXPERIENCE IN SPECIAL EDUCATION: ELEMENTARY, MILD DISABILITIES (2). Supervised field experience in special education. Emphasis on instruction of students with mild disabilities in the elementary or middle grades, urban schools, culturally responsive instruction, and response to intervention programs. S/U grading. PRQ: SESE 370 and LTCY 300; admission to the special education program, passing score on TAP or equivalent, criminal background check, TB test, and other district, department, and university requirements.

419. INTRODUCTION TO INSTRUCTIONAL PLANNING, TEACHER PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT, AND ASSISTIVE TECHNOLOGY (3). Introduction to instructional planning, teacher performance assessment (EdTPA), and assistive technology (AT). Development and delivery of lesson plans created for diverse learners with an emphasis on evaluation and reflection of instructional practices and student learning. Activities include an overview of AT, basics of video and audio editing, design, implementation, and evaluation of lesson plans using digital technology. S/U grading. PRQ: SESE 240 and SESE 370; or consent of department.


421. TECHNOLOGY AND STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES (3). Application of microcomputers and related technology to persons with learning, behavior, sensory, motor, and communication disorders. Software evaluation and adaptation, alternative input and output modes, development of supportive resources, and integration of microcomputing into the Individualized Education Program.

423. OBSERVATION AND ASSESSMENT IN EARLY CHILDHOOD SPECIAL EDUCATION (3). Recommended practices and strategies for conducting formal and informal assessment of young children including physical, communication, early academic and academic, adaptive, and social-emotional development as well as assessment of center/classroom-based settings and natural environments. Includes data analysis and data-based decision making. PRQ: SESE 240.

424. METHODS AND STRATEGIES FOR PROMOTING DEVELOPMENT AND TEACHING INFANTS, TODDLERS, AND YOUNG CHILDREN WITH DISABILITIES AND SPECIAL NEEDS (3). Methods, strategies and recommended practices and evidence-based curricula for promoting development and teaching infants, toddlers, and young children with disabilities and special needs in classroom and natural settings. PRQ: SESE 240.
426. WORKING WITH AND SUPPORTING FAMILIES OF YOUNG CHILDREN WITH DISABILITIES AND SPECIAL NEEDS (3). Strategies to promote positive and productive family/professional relationships and family centered practices for working with and supporting families of young children with disabilities and special needs (birth to eight years).

427. ISSUES AND RECOMMENDED PRACTICES IN EARLY CHILDHOOD SPECIAL EDUCATION (3). Trends, issues, and concerns, and recommended practices in the field of early intervention/early childhood special education (birth to eight years of age). In-depth analysis of current issues in the field related to children with disabilities and special needs and children at risk and their families, service providers, and other early childhood professionals. PRQ: SESE 423 and SESE 424 and SESE 426.

435. ACCESSING THE GENERAL CURRICULUM: ELEMENTARY II (3). Organization, design, and implementation of curriculum in reading for students with disabilities. Emphasis on effective practices for teaching phonemic awareness, word recognition, reading fluency, vocabulary, and reading comprehension for students with disabilities. PRQ: SESE 375.

440. ACCESSING MIDDLE SCHOOL/SECONDARY GENERAL CURRICULUM (3). Curricula, methods, and materials as they relate to teaching secondary-aged students with high-incidence disabilities. Emphasis on instructional procedures to teach independent learning skills, curriculum and instructional adaptations. PRQ: SESE 375.

444. INSTRUCTIONAL METHODS AND STRATEGIES FOR MIDDLE AND SECONDARY STUDENTS WITH MILD DISABILITIES (3). Study and practice of evidence-based curricula, methods, and strategies for teaching middle and secondary students with mild disabilities. Emphasis on teaching study skills and learning strategies which promote independent learning. PRQ: SESE 415, SESE 416, SESE 417, SESE 418; or consent of department.

445. APPLIED CURRICULUM (3). Methods for teaching students with moderate and severe disabilities the skills that are critical for independent functioning within a wide range of environments. Emphasis on person-centered planning, self-determination, and collaboration with families, significant others, support staff, and related service personnel.

446. METHODS FOR SUPPORTING THE SOCIAL/EMOTIONAL DEVELOPMENT OF STUDENTS WITH EMOTIONAL/BEHAVIOR DISORDERS (3). Organization of the school and classroom environment to facilitate management of academic and social behavior of K-12 students with emotional and/or behavior disorders. Provides foundational theory and knowledge to select specific techniques to promote social competency in students with emotional/behavior disorders. Discusses research related to use of these techniques and interventions. Discusses class wide and individual methods and strategies for teaching appropriate social behavior and social skills. PRQ: SESE 415, SESE 416, SESE 417, and SESE 418; or consent of department.

447. CONSULTATION, COLLABORATION, AND COMMUNICATION SKILLS FOR SPECIAL EDUCATORS (3). Strategies for effectively consulting, collaborating, and communicating with general educators, administrators, paraprofessionals, families, teams, and community personnel. Emphasis on effective interpersonal, conflict resolution, and problem solving skills; ways to facilitate meetings; co-teaching; and methods for supporting inclusionary placements for students with disabilities. PRQ: SESE 415, SESE 416, SESE 417, and SESE 418; or consent of department.

448. PLANNING FOR THE TRANSITION FROM SCHOOL TO EMPLOYMENT, CAREER AND POSTSECONDARY EDUCATION FOR STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES (3). Strategies for effectively planning the transition from school to employment, career, postsecondary education and community for students with disabilities in secondary school settings. Emphasis on student-centered planning, and transition assessment involving students, families, school and community supports. Includes field-based assignments. PRQ: SESE 415, SESE 416, SESE 417, and SESE 418; or consent of department.

449. EARLY FIELD EXPERIENCE IN SPECIAL EDUCATION: MIDDLE/SECONDARY (2). Pre-student teaching clinical experience. Observation and instruction in diverse special and/or general middle or secondary education settings where students with mild disabilities receive special education services. Activities include observing various instructional models; co-teaching; writing, implementing, and reflecting upon instructional lessons; completing career exploration activities, administering transition assessments, and writing transition plans. S/U grading. PRQ: SESE 415, SESE 416, SESE 417 SESE 418, criminal background check, TB test, and other district, department, and university requirements.

452. ASSISTIVE TECHNOLOGY/MULTIPLE DISABILITIES (3). Evaluating abilities in relation to environmental demands and determining adaptations, adaptive equipment, and/or assistive devices that can be used to ensure student participation. Students demonstrate proficiency in programming augmentative communication devices and using other assistive technology devices.

453. TRANSITION PLANNING USING TECHNOLOGY (2-3). Strategies for using technology to promote self-determination and self-advocacy among individuals with developmental disabilities. Emphasis on preference assessment, goal-setting, and action-planning for transition. Field-based activities are required.

454. CLASSROOM MANAGEMENT FOR SPECIAL EDUCATORS (3). Application of the principles of applied behavior analysis to promote appropriate academic and social behavior and to prevent and decrease challenging behavior in school settings. Designed to enable preservice special educators to design classroom environments, conduct functional assessments, and implement group and individualized behavior programs in classroom settings. PRQ: SESE 375.

455. SOCIAL/EMOTIONAL BEHAVIOR SUPPORT AND MANAGEMENT (3). Organization of the classroom and school environment to facilitate management of academic and social behavior of K-12 students with emotional and behavior disorders. PRQ: SESE 454.

456. METHODS FOR COLLABORATION AND INCLUSION FOR ELEMENTARY EDUCATION TEACHERS (3). Strategies for collaborating with parents, family members, and school and community personnel to support students with disabilities. Emphasis on recommended practices related to family-educator conferences, team meetings, consultation, team models and processes, conflict resolution and problem-solving, culturally and linguistically diverse families, accommodations and modifications for students, universal design, assistive technology, and evidence-based methods for inclusive practices. Does not count toward degree program in special education. PRQ: SESE 240.

457. METHODS FOR INCLUDING MIDDLE AND SECONDARY STUDENTS WITH EXCEPTIONALITIES IN THE GENERAL EDUCATION CLASSROOM (3). Designed to provide preservice and in-service educators with knowledge and skills necessary to adaptations for middle and high school learners with exceptionalities in the general education classroom. Provides an overview of relevant laws and legal issues, evidence-based methods, assistive technologies, collaboration skills, ways of differentiating lessons, and information about disabilities and exceptionalities. Does not count toward degree program in special education. PRQ: Junior standing and PHHE 220 or ARTE 344 or FCNS 240 or IALS 201 or MUSC 275.

458. VOCATIONAL PREPARATION AND TRANSITION PLANNING FOR ADOLESCENTS WITH DISABILITIES (3). Assessment, training, and evaluation strategies to promote successful employment. Transition guidance to aid students with disabilities in making the transfer from school to adult life and adult services. PRQ: ETR 434.

459. PROFESSIONAL PRACTICE IN SPECIAL EDUCATION (3). Development and analysis of the roles and responsibilities of special educators. Emphasis on IEPs, collaboration, communication, and professional growth. PRQ: SESE 444, SESE 446, SESE 448, SESE 449, and SESE 467; or consent of the department.
460. INSTRUCTIONAL METHODS FOR INDIVIDUALS WITH AUTISM AND DEVELOPMENTAL DISABILITIES (3). Instructional strategies and interventions for teaching functional skills to individuals with autism and severe developmental disabilities in school, home, community, and vocational settings using the principles of Applied Behavior Analysis and evidence-based practices. Designing individualized instructional programs; quantitative data collection and analysis; and implementing data-based problem-solving and decision making processes. PRQ: SESE 444, SESE 446, SESE 467, SESE 448, and SESE 449; or consent of department.

461. ASSISTIVE TECHNOLOGY FOR INDIVIDUALS WITH AUTISM AND MULTIPLE DISABILITIES (3). Evaluating the abilities of individuals with autism and multiple disabilities in relation to environmental demands and settings and determining adaptations, adaptive equipment, and/or assistive devices that can be used to ensure active participation. Teacher candidates demonstrate proficiency in programming augmentative communication devices, using assistive software, mobile devices, and other low and high tech assistive technology devices. PRQ: SESE 444, SESE 446, SESE 447, SESE 448, and SESE 449; or consent of department.

462. SELF-DETERMINATION AND TRANSITION PLANNING USING TECHNOLOGY (3). Strategies for using technology to promote self-determination, self-advocacy, and transition planning among youth with disabilities. Emphasis on preference assessment, goal-setting, and action-planning for transition. Field-based activities are required. PRQ: SESE 444 and SESE 446 and SESE 447 and SESE 448 and SESE 449; or consent of department. CRQ: SESE 460 and SESE 461.

463. EARLY FIELD EXPERIENCE IN SPECIAL EDUCATION: AUTISM AND DEVELOPMENTAL DISABILITIES (2). Pre-student teaching clinical experience. Observation and instructional practice in diverse special and/or regular education settings where students with autism or low-incidence disabilities receive special education services. Activities include design, implementation, and evaluation of lesson plans. S/U grading. Can be repeated to a maximum of 3 semester hours. PRQ: Consent of department.

464. SPECIAL EDUCATION CAPSTONE/PRE-STUDENT TEACHING SEMINAR (1). Preparation for student teaching, the Teacher Performance Assessment, and applying for special education positions. S/U grading. PRQ: SESE 444, SESE 446, SESE 447, SESE 448, and SESE 449, criminal background check, TB test, other district, department, and university requirements.

465. CONSULTATION AND COLLABORATION SKILLS FOR SPECIAL EDUCATORS (3). Strategies for effectively consulting and collaborating with general education teachers, administrators, paraprofessionals, families, teams, and community personnel. Emphasis on effective interpersonal skills, conflict resolution, problem solving, facilitating meetings, co-teaching, and academic and behavioral methods for supporting inclusionary practices. Includes field-based assignments. PRQ: SESE 375.

466. CLINICAL EXPERIENCE IN SPECIAL EDUCATION: ELEMENTARY (2). Pre-student teaching clinical experience. Observation and instruction in diverse special and regular elementary education settings where students with high-incidence disabilities receive special education services. Activities include design, implementation, and evaluation of lesson plans. S/U grading. PRQ: A grade of C or better in COMS 100, Math 201, ENGL 103, and ENGL 203.

467. CLINICAL EXPERIENCE IN SPECIAL EDUCATION: MIDDLE/SECONDARY (2). Pre-student teaching clinical experience. Observation and instruction in diverse special and/or regular middle or secondary education settings where students with high-incidence disabilities receive special education services. Activities include design, implementation, and evaluation of lesson plans. S/U grading. CRQ: SESE 440.

468. CLINICAL EXPERIENCE IN SPECIAL EDUCATION: DEVELOPMENTAL DISABILITIES (2). Pre-student teaching clinical experience. Observation and instructional practice in diverse special and/or regular education settings where students with low-incidence disabilities receive special education services. Activities include design, implementation, and evaluation of lesson plans. S/U grading.

469. PRACTICAL EDUCATION-BASED EXPERIENCE IN SPECIAL EDUCATION (1). Pre-student teaching field experience. Instructional practice in diverse special and/or general education settings where students with high-incidence or low-incidence disabilities receive special education services. Activities include design, implementation, and/or evaluation of lesson plans, instructional programs, transition plans, and/or behavior support plans. S/U grading. Can be repeated to a maximum of 3 semester hours. PRQ: Consent of department.

470. STUDENT TEACHING IN ELEMENTARY SPECIAL EDUCATION: LEARNING BEHAVIOR SPECIALIST I (6). Supervised student teaching of exceptional students in diverse cultural and educational settings. All students must satisfy the regulations governing student teaching. S/U grading. PRQ: Completion of professional education and related course work; or consent of department.

471. STUDENT TEACHING IN SECONDARY SPECIAL EDUCATION: LEARNING BEHAVIOR SPECIALIST I (6). Supervised student teaching of exceptional students in diverse cultural and educational settings. Students must satisfy the regulations governing student teaching. S/U grading. PRQ: Completion of professional education and related course work; or consent of department.


473. INDEPENDENT STUDY (1-6). Independent study under direction of a faculty member. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours.

474. CAPSTONE SEMINAR IN SPECIAL EDUCATION (1). Investigation of specific areas of special education including current issues and research. Completion of professional portfolio as documentation that all required standards have been met. Designed to be taken during the same semester as student teaching. S/U grading. PRQ: Senior standing.

475. INDEPENDENT STUDY (1-6). Independent study under direction of a faculty member. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: Consent of department.

Vision Impairments (SEVI)

480. EDUCATION OF STUDENTS WITH VISUAL IMPAIRMENTS (3). Introduction to educational programs, services, and resources for children and adolescents with visual impairments. Exploration of historical background and sociological and psychological aspects of blindness, and of legislation, literature, and philosophy related to blindness. PRQ: Consent of department.
410. ANATOMY, PATHOLOGY, AND FUNCTIONING OF THE EYE (3). Lectures and demonstrations of various pathologies. Includes study of parts of the eye and their function, normal visual development, abnormalities and conditions that result in visual loss, and functional and programmatic implications. PRQ: Consent of department.

420. LITERARY BRAILLE (3). Mastery in the reading and writing of Grade II literary braille. Development and use of special materials; slate and stylus techniques presented. PRQ: Consent of department.

421. ADVANCED BRAILLE (3). Intensive study of the Nemeth Code for mathematics and science notation, music code, computer and foreign language codes, and braille textbook formats and techniques. Transcription and adaptation of print material, including tests and worksheets, for individuals who are blind. PRQ: SEVI 420 or consent of department.

430. BASIC ORIENTATION AND MOBILITY FOR TEACHERS OF PERSONS WITH VISUAL IMPAIRMENTS (3). Emphasis on concept development, sensory skills, organizational techniques, precan skills, and a full range of mobility options. Exploration of historical background and current issues in orientation and mobility. Includes blindfold and simulator experiences. PRQ: Consent of department.

440. COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS USED BY PERSONS WITH VISUAL IMPAIRMENTS (3). Techniques in teaching the use of communications systems developed or adapted for individuals who are blind or visually impaired. Includes methods for teaching braille, typing, script, note-taking, sound reproduction systems, listening skills, electronic reading devices, and calculation with emphasis on abacus usage. Laboratory experiences. PRQ: SEVI 410 and SEVI 420 or consent of department.

441. INSTRUCTIONAL SYSTEMS FOR USE OF LOW VISION IN EDUCATIONAL SETTINGS (3). Procedures for assessing the functional vision of students with low vision. Instructional techniques in maximizing use of low vision, including principles of basic optics, visual development and perception, specific skills training, application of low-vision devices, and environmental modifications in educational settings. PRQ: SEVI 410 or consent of department.

442. INSTRUCTIONAL SYSTEMS FOR TEACHING STUDENTS WHO ARE VISUALLY IMPAIRED (3). Methods, materials, and techniques employed in the assessment and instruction of learners with visual impairments. Emphasis on curriculum planning and adaptation of subject matter areas. Includes preschool through high school and learners with multiple disabilities. PRQ: SEVI 410 and SEVI 420 and SEVI 421 and SEVI 430 and SEVI 440 and SEVI 441 and SEVI 450 and SEVI 481; or consent of department.

443. TEACHING ACTIVITIES OF DAILY LIVING TO PERSONS WITH VISUAL AND MULTIPLE DISABILITIES (3). Methods of teaching grooming, eating, and personal and home management to children, youth, and adults with visual and multiple disabilities. Emphasis on home, school, work, and leisure skills. Two hours lecture and two hours laboratory per week.

447. COLLABORATION AMONG SCHOOL PROFESSIONALS WORKING WITH STUDENTS WITH VISUAL AND MULTIPLE IMPAIRMENTS (3). Specific techniques related to inservice training, and team teaching in inclusive settings. Interrelationships between and among families and specialists working with individuals with visual and multiple impairments in the educational system. PRQ: Consent of department.

450. ASSISTIVE TECHNOLOGY FOR INDIVIDUALS WITH VISUAL IMPAIRMENTS (3). Includes laboratory experience with selected hardware and software. May not be repeated as TLSE 579. PRQ: SEVI 420.

480. FIELD EXPERIENCE IN SPECIAL EDUCATION: VISION IMPAIRMENTS (3). Supervised observation and teacher-directed experiences in culturally and educationally diverse settings with children who are visually impaired. PRQ: Consent of department.

484. STUDENT TEACHING IN ELEMENTARY SPECIAL EDUCATION: VISION IMPAIRMENTS (6). Supervised observation and teacher-directed experiences with students who are visually impaired in cultural and educational settings. Students must satisfy the regulations governing student teaching. PRQ: Completion of professional education and related course work; or consent of department.

485. STUDENT TEACHING IN SECONDARY SPECIAL EDUCATION: VISION IMPAIRMENTS (6). Supervised observation and teacher-directed experiences with students who are visually impaired in cultural and educational settings. Students must satisfy the regulations governing student teaching. PRQ: Completion of professional education and related course work, or consent of department.

486. TOPICAL SEMINAR IN TEACHING STUDENTS WITH VISUAL IMPAIRMENTS (3). Trends and issues in the education of individuals with visual impairments across the full continuum of educational environments. PRQ: Consent of department.

Special and Early Education Faculty
Greg Conderman, Ed.D., University of Northern Colorado, professor, chair
Jeffrey Chan, Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin, associate professor
Stephanie DeSpain, Ed.D., Illinois State University, assistant professor
Gaylan G. Kapperman, Ed.D., University of Northern Colorado, professor emeritus
Stacy Kelly, Ed.D., Northern Illinois University, associate professor
Laura Hedin, Ph.D., University of Illinois at Champaign-Urbana, associate professor
Jesse W. Johnson, Ed.D., Northern Illinois University, associate professor
Sarah Johnston-Rodriguez, Ph.D., University of Wisconsin at Madison, associate professor
Myoungwhon Jung, Ph.D., Indiana University, associate professor
Robin Miller Young, Ed.D., University of Northern Illinois, assistant professor
William Penrod, Ed.D., University of Louisville, associate professor
Erika Pinter, Ph.D., University of Washington, associate professor
Toni VanLaarhoven, Ed.D., Northern Illinois University, Presidential Teaching Professor
College of Engineering and Engineering Technology

Omar Ghrayeb, Ph.D., acting dean
Mansour Tahernezhadi, Ph.D., P.E., senior associate dean, research and graduate programs
Shanthi Muthuswamy, Ph.D., acting associate dean, undergraduate programs

The departments of the College of Engineering and Engineering Technology offer baccalaureate programs leading to the degree Bachelor of Science (B.S.). The College of Engineering and Engineering Technology offers a contract major leading to a B.S. degree or the degree Bachelor of General Studies (B.G.S.).

The College of Engineering and Engineering Technology shares the university’s commitment to the transmission, expansion, and application of knowledge through teaching, research, and public service. The college takes as its particular responsibility the development and delivery of excellent upper-division programs in mainstream engineering and technology fields applicable to the region’s current and potential industrial mix.

The offerings in the College of Engineering and Engineering Technology prepare students for entry into and advancement within specialized career and professional fields as well as provide undergraduate academic programs of study. The undergraduate programs in electrical engineering, industrial engineering, and mechanical engineering are accredited by the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology (ABET). The technology programs are developed as appropriate according to ABET or National Association of Industrial Technology criteria.

Department Names and Undergraduate Programs Offered

Department of Electrical Engineering
B.S. in electrical engineering

Department of Industrial and Systems Engineering
B.S. in industrial and systems engineering

Department of Mechanical Engineering
B.S. in mechanical engineering

Department of Technology
B.S. in technology

Mission

The College of Engineering and Engineering Technology has an unwavering commitment to educating and training the diverse northern Illinois community through the highest level of academic and public service programs readily accessible to students, industries and citizens.

Academic Advising

The office of the associate dean assists students in interpreting university and college policies and requirements. At the department level, faculty advisers assist students in establishing academic goals and in course selection.

Contract Major

Requirements for B.S. Contract Major

A student may formulate a proposal for a major program of study, appropriate to the College of Engineering and Engineering Technology, which differs substantially from existing major programs but utilizes existing courses. The student must select a faculty sponsor from the college’s faculty and formulate the proposal in consultation with this sponsor. The program must be logically structured around a meaningful and interesting theme or topic, for example, noise control technology. Students desiring to build programs of this kind using a core of courses offered by other colleges should consult with those colleges. An example of such a program would be a contract major in scientific illustration, based in the School of Art’s B.F.A. emphasis in illustration and coupled with a considerable amount of course work from the Department of Biological Sciences. Students desiring programs involving a substantial amount of course work in colleges other than the College of Engineering and Engineering Technology will be required to secure a cosponsor from the discipline housing such course work. Program proposals must be submitted to the associate dean of the college and must be approved by the college’s Contract Major Committee.

The student learning outcomes for this degree are located at www.niu.edu/assessment/clearinghouse/outcomes/provost/general-studies-bgs.pdf.

The student who wishes to propose a contract major must

- have a cumulative GPA of at least 2.50.
- justify the new curriculum and define the goal to be achieved.
- design a multidisciplinary program that may be accommodated within existing university resources and facilities. (The program may include internships, independent study, or special projects on or off campus, but no more than 12 semester hours of course work for these kinds of activities will be permitted in the contract.)
- include in the program at least 50 semester hours of credit in courses basic to the area of study. These 50 semester hours may include internships, independent study, or special projects within existing university resources and facilities. (The program must include at least 15 semester hours of course work offered by the College of Engineering and Engineering Technology).
- must include at least 30 semester hours of course work at the 300-400 level.
- must not include more than 24 semester hours from the offerings of a single department.

A student who completes an approved contract major and all other graduation requirements will receive the Bachelor of Science degree with a contract major in _______ (the theme specified in the contract).

Requirements for B.G.S. Contract Major

The College of Engineering and Engineering Technology offers students the opportunity of constructing individualized programs of study which are different from the university’s regular major and minor programs. Such an individualized program of study,
A student who completes an approved contract major and all other graduation requirements will receive the degree Bachelor of General Studies with a contract major in _______ (the theme specified in the contract).

NOTE: The degree Bachelor of General Studies is not as well understood outside the university as traditional baccalaureate degrees. Students earning this degree may be required to convince prospective employers or graduate schools that the degree will enable them to succeed in a particular job or a future educational endeavor.

Accelerated B.S. /J.D. Program in Engineering or Engineering Technology and the College of Law

Admission
The six-year integrated sequence leads to both the B.S. in engineering and engineering technology and J.D. degrees and is open to all undergraduate students majoring in engineering or engineering technology who have senior standing and have finished at least 100 credit hours of undergraduate course work with a minimum GPA of 3.25. In addition to applying for the combined degree program through the College of Engineering and Engineering Technology’s Office of the Senior Associate Dean, students must also make a separate application to the College of Law’s Office of Admissions for admission to the College of Law under the special provisions of this program. The application to the College of Law must be submitted no later than February 15 of the applicant’s junior year. As part of the application to the College of Law, applicants must take the LSAT no later than February of their junior year and must receive a score above the 50th percentile of the previous year’s matriculating law class.

Curriculum
General education and engineering or engineering technology requirements fill the schedule during the first three years of the program. Students admitted to the program will need to take a minimum of 6 semester hours of engineering courses in the summer following their third year and up to 6 additional semester hours of engineering courses in the summer following their fourth year. Beginning with the first semester of their fourth year, students will be completing their B.S. degree and will begin taking classes at the College of Law. The final two years of the program will be comprised only of College of Law courses. Students admitted to the integrated Engineering, Technology and Law program will receive up to 9 semester hours towards their B.S. degree technical elective requirements as a result of successful completion of their first-year law courses. In addition, up to 6 semester hours of 400-level engineering courses will be counted towards the Law degree.

Additional Requirements
Once students have been accepted into the integrated program and have matriculated in the College of Law at the beginning of Year 4, they must have their schedules approved by the College of Law associate dean for student services each semester until they have completed all courses ordinarily required of first-year law students. Finally, to be eligible to continue in the program, students must receive their B.S. degree no later than December of Year 5 (the second year of law school).

Certificate of Undergraduate Study

Nanotechnology (9)

The undergraduate certificate in nanotechnology prepares undergraduate students in sciences, technology, engineering, and mathematics (STEM) areas in authentic team-based, interdisciplinary experiences in nanotechnology. Nanotechnology, by virtue of its convergent nature, provides ideal interdisciplinary learning experiences students need if they are to be successful 21st-century STEM practitioners.

Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UEET 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Engineering (1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UEET 102</td>
<td>Engineering Connection Seminar I (1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UEET 103</td>
<td>Engineering Connection Seminar II (1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UEET 235</td>
<td>Fundamentals and Applications of Nanotechnology I (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UEET 245</td>
<td>Fundamentals and Applications of Nanotechnology II (3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Degree with Honors

The College of Engineering and Engineering Technology (CEET) Honors Program is designed to provide exceptional students an opportunity to conduct in-depth exploration and research of topics in engineering and technology. This program is intended to support the general mission of the University Honors Program with the specific goal of providing students more interaction with faculty, opportunities for undergraduate research, and exposure to research activity expected of graduate programs.
Students who wish to work toward a B.S. degree with honors in engineering or engineering technology should discuss the matter with the departmental undergraduate adviser and a representative from the university honors program. Lower division honors for freshmen and sophomores is managed by the University Honors Program and can be achieved through the registration for honors courses that add part of general education or major requirements. Engineering and engineering technology majors with at least a 3.20 overall GPA and a minimum 3.40 GPA in the courses required in the chosen major are eligible for the CEET Honors Program. Admission to the college’s upper division honors program will be considered only for majors in their junior and senior years and requires the approval of the departmental undergraduate adviser, the college honors director, and a representative of the university honors program. Should the student’s GPA fall below the minimum requirements for an academic term, the student must achieve these standards no later than the end of the following semester to remain in the program.

Requirements for earning the baccalaureate degree “With Engineering Honors” include a minimum of 12 semester hours of honors courses numbered 300 or above that are within the chosen major program. The senior capstone design course specific to their discipline (i.e., ELE 492, MEE 482, etc.) must count toward the required hours of honors work and include an individual independent research activity separate from the final design report. The topic and scope of the independent research activity must be approved by the faculty project adviser and the college honors director. A final report of the activity is filed with both the college and the university honors program.

Note: Most engineering honors courses are not separate courses but rather subsections of regular courses with an enriching experience. The honors student may contract an honors designation of those courses without explicit honors mini-sections.

Dean’s List Criteria

The College of Engineering and Engineering Technology recognizes undergraduates whose academic performance has been outstanding by placing them on the Dean’s List. The Dean's List consists of students who achieve a GPA of 3.50 or higher (on a 4.00 scale) while completing a minimum of 12 graded semester hours within a fall or spring semester.

Interdisciplinary Courses Offered by the College of Engineering and Engineering Technology (IEET, UEET)

IEET 450. PATENT AND COPYRIGHT LAW FOR ENGINEERS AND SCIENTISTS (3). Fundamentals of intellectual property rights as applied to engineering and science. Discussion of the basis of those rights in patent, copyright, trade secret, and trademark laws. Focus on patent searches, patent claim review, and patent application drafting. Exposure to the knowledge base required for a career as a patent agent or patent lawyer. Use of case studies to learn to manage intellectual property strategically and to develop the analytical skills necessary for engineers and scientists to protect innovative ideas and inventions. Review of employment contracts with a focus on ownership of inventions, confidentiality, non-competition provisions, and the associated consequences for engineers and scientists.

IEET 490. TOPICS IN ENGINEERING AND ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY (1-3). Selected interdisciplinary topics from various engineering or engineering technology disciplines not offered in regular departmental courses. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: Consent of department.

IEET 491. INTEGRATED SYSTEMS ENGINEERING I (3). Introduction to the fundamental principles of integrated systems engineering and their application to the development of integrated systems. Topics include integrated systems engineering principles, integrated systems engineering processes and methodologies; integration of the necessary technical disciplines and integrated systems engineering project management. Students may not enroll in IEET 591 for credit towards the degree unless they are enrolled in the B.S.-M.S. program. PRQ: Consent of college.

IEET 492. INTEGRATED SYSTEMS ENGINEERING II (3). Advanced integrated systems engineering and related applications, with focus on integrated systems engineering of complex systems, products and services; application of principles in integrated systems engineering processes and methodologies; incorporating concepts such as integrated systems reliability management, maintenance, safety, security and cost optimization. Students may not enroll in IEET 592 for credit towards the degree unless they are enrolled in the BS-MS program. PRQ: IEET 491 or consent of college.

IEET 101. INTRODUCTION TO ENGINEERING (1). Introduction to engineering disciplines and careers, role of the engineer in society, engineering approach to problem-solving, engineering design process, concurrent engineering, and engineering ethics. Required course for all engineering majors; should be taken during the first year of enrollment at NIU. Lecture and laboratory; one 2-hour period per week.

IEET 102. ENGINEERING CONNECTION SEMINAR I (1). A broad and contemporary coverage on interdisciplinary nature of engineering design. Team projects are required. PRQ: IEET 101.

IEET 103. ENGINEERING CONNECTION SEMINAR II (1). A broad and contemporary coverage on interdisciplinary nature of engineering design. Emphasis is placed on quantitative investigation. Team projects are required. PRQ: IEET 102.

IEET 104. ENGINEERING CONNECTION SEMINAR III (1). A broad and contemporary coverage on interdisciplinary nature of engineering design and problem formulation. Computer simulation is integrated to the course contents. Team projects are required. PRQ: IEET 103.

IEET 235. FUNDAMENTALS AND APPLICATIONS OF NANOTECHNOLOGY I (3). Theory and laboratory experiments to demonstrate fundamentals and applications of nanotechnology in engineering and sciences. Topics covered are nanosensors, nanoparticles, nano-self-assembly, and marketing aspects of nanotechnology-based products. PRQ: UEET103.

IEET 245. FUNDAMENTALS AND APPLICATIONS OF NANOTECHNOLOGY II (3). Continuation of IEET 235. Theory and laboratory experiments on sensor and device aspects of nanotechnology. Topics covered are nanosensors, nanoporous material, nano self-assembly, and marketing aspects of nanotechnology-based products. PRQ: UEET 235.

IEET 301. TRANSITION TO THE PROFESSION OF ENGINEERING (1). Exposure to the daily activities of practicing engineers including potential site tours; development of interdisciplinary communication skills; in-depth analysis of case studies in engineering ethics; collaborative project to reinforce technical concepts and teamwork skills. PRQ: Junior or senior standing with a declared major in engineering or consent of department.

IEET 481X. IDEA, INNOVATION, AND IMPACT ACCELERATOR LAB (3). Crosslisted as MGMT 481. Application of the entrepreneurial process with a focus on opportunity identification, ideation, technological innovation, design for social impact, and environmental and social sustainability. Develops knowledge and capabilities about creativity in business, social impact and innovation, design and prototyping, engineering, business plan development, and new venture launch. PRQ: Consent of department.
The Department of Electrical Engineering offers a B.S. in electrical engineering which will equip students with basic competence and job skills needed to design, develop, and operate systems which generate and use electronic signals. These technologies include machinery, electronics, communications, and computers.

As a profession, electrical engineering demands the individual to work with others in supporting disciplines to achieve common goals. Design is central to the profession and is integrated throughout the curriculum. The design experience is supported by concepts related to reliability, maintainability, and product value. The student is encouraged to approach central technical issues with increased awareness of logistical, ethical, and social implications. Respect for the safety of persons and property is integral to the electrical engineering curriculum.

Accelerated B.S./M.S. Sequence

The department also offers an accelerated B.S./M.S. sequence that leads to a M.S. in Electrical Engineering and is open to all undergraduate electrical engineering majors who finished at least 90 semester hours of undergraduate work with a minimum GPA of 3.00. A minimum GPA of 3.00 must be maintained during the course of study. Failure to meet the requirements of the accelerated sequence may lead to a B.S. degree only, but only after all the requirements for that degree have been met. Students who are interested in the B.S./M.S. sequence should refer to the Graduate Catalog for details.

Mission

The mission of the Department of Electrical Engineering is to join the university in its commitment to the transmission, expansion, and application of knowledge through teaching, research, and public service. In this commitment, the department features close interaction with area industries and fosters an ongoing exchange of ideas to benefit its students, alumni, and the community at large.

Electrical Engineering Program Educational Objectives

As individuals or as members of teams, our graduates will have:

A solid background in mathematics, science, and engineering fundamentals that make it possible to acquire and use contemporary knowledge and tools to practice electrical engineering, in a professional and ethical way, as well as to succeed in graduate education.

The ability to develop problem-solving skills to design and build systems and to communicate, orally and in writing, with others from inside and outside the profession.

Program Learning Outcomes

The electrical engineering program is designed to provide our graduates with the:

A. Ability to apply their knowledge of mathematics, science, and engineering.

B. Ability to design and conduct experiments, as well as to analyze and interpret data.

C. Ability to design a system, component, or process to meet desired needs.

D. Ability to function on multidisciplinary teams.

E. Ability to identify, formulate, and solve engineering problems.

F. Understanding of professional and ethical responsibility.

G. Ability to communicate effectively.

H. Broad education necessary to understand the impact of engineering solutions in a global and societal context.

I. Recognition of the need for, and an ability to engage in lifelong learning.

J. Knowledge of contemporary issues.

K. Ability to use the techniques, skills, and modern engineering tools necessary for engineering practice.

Department Requirements

All electrical engineering students must have their schedule reviewed, approved, and signed by their faculty adviser each semester. Any deviation from an approved course schedule may delay graduation.

Major in Electrical Engineering (B.S.)

Emphasis 1. Electrical and Computer Engineering

Requirements in Department (41)

ELE 210 - Engineering Circuit Analysis (3)
ELE 210U - Engineering Circuit Laboratory Project (1)
ELE 250 - Computer Engineering I (3)
ELE 250U - Computer Engineering I Laboratory (1)
ELE 315 - Signals and Systems (3)
ELE 330 - Electronic Circuits (4)
ELE 335 - Theory of Semiconductor Devices I (3)
ELE 340 - Electrical Power Systems (4)
ELE 356 - Computer Engineering II (4)
ELE 360 - Communications Systems (4)
ELE 370 - Engineering Electromagnetics (3)
ELE 380 - Control Systems I (4)
ELE 410 - Electrical Design Proposal (1)
ELE 411 - Electrical Engineering Design Project (3)
OR ELE 429 - Biomedical Engineering Design Project (3)

Requirements outside Department (45-47)

*CHEM 210 - General Chemistry I (3)
*CHEM 212 - General Chemistry Laboratory I (1)
CSCI 240 - Computer Programming in C++ (4)
ISYE 220 - Engineering Economy (3)
*MATH 229 - Calculus I (4)
MATH 230 - Calculus II (4)
MATH 232 - Calculus III (4)
MATH 336 - Ordinary Differential Equations (3)
MEE 209 - Engineering Mechanics: Statics and Dynamics (4)
OR MEE 210 - Engineering Mechanics: Statics (3)
*MEE 211 - Engineering Dynamics: Dynamics (3)
*PHYS 253 - Fundamentals of Physics I: Mechanics (4)
*PHYS 273 - Fundamentals of Physics II: Electromagnetism (4)
PHYS 283 - Fundamentals of Physics III: Quantum Physics (3)
ISYE 335 - Probability and Statistics for Engineers (3)
OR STAT 350 - Introduction to Probability and Statistics (3)
UEET 101 - Introduction to Engineering (1)
OR UEET 301 - Transition to the Profession of Engineering (1)
Electives (18)
Electives may be any ELE course numbered 400 or higher with the exception of ELE 429, ELE 491, ELE 492, and ELE 497. With the approval of the Department of Electrical Engineering, other mathematics, sciences, or engineering courses may be used as electives. At least 12 of these 18 semester hours must be from the Department of Electrical Engineering, and a minimum of two courses must be selected from one of the following five areas:

Microelectronics: ELE 420, ELE 421, ELE 430, ELE 431, ELE 432, ELE 433, ELE 434, ELE 435, ELE 436, ELE 437, ELE 438, ELE 439
Power/Controls: ELE 440, ELE 441, ELE 480, ELE 481
Signal Processing/Communications: ELE 425, ELE 451, ELE 452, ELE 454, ELE 461, ELE 463, ELE 464
Electromagnetics: ELE 470, ELE 471, ELE 474, ELE 475, ELE 477

Computer Engineering: ELE 452, ELE 455, ELE 457, or a computer science courses approved by the student’s adviser

Total Hours for a Major in Electrical Engineering: 106

Emphasis 2. Biomedical Engineering

Requirements in Department (40)

ELE 210 - Engineering Circuit Analysis (3)
ELE 210U - Engineering Circuit Laboratory Project (1)
ELE 250 - Computer Engineering I (3)
ELE 250U - Computer Engineering I Laboratory (1)
ELE 315 - Signals and Systems (3)
ELE 330 - Electronic Circuits (4)
ELE 335 - Theory of Semiconductor Devices I (3)
ELE 356 - Computer Engineering II (4)
ELE 370 - Engineering Electromagnetics (3)
ELE 380 - Control Systems I (4)
ELE 420 - Medical Instrumentation (4)
ELE 425 - Biomedical Signal Processing (3)
ELE 429 - Biomedical Engineering Design Project (3)
ELE 491 - Electrical Engineering Design Proposal (1)

One of the following two tracks. Track 1 is for students who intend to pursue a career as biomedical engineers. Track 2 is for students who intend to pursue careers such as medicine, dentistry, pharmacy, or optometry. Students need to consult with their advisor to ensure meeting all requirements.

Track 1

Requirements outside Department (63-65)
BIOS 208 - Fundamentals of Biology I (3)
BIOS 210 - Fundamentals of Biology Laboratory I (1)
BIOS 211 - Fundamentals of Biology Laboratory II (1)
BIOS 220 - Fundamentals of Biology II (3)
CHEM 210 - General Chemistry I (3)
CHEM 211 - General Chemistry II (3)
CHEM 212 - General Chemistry Laboratory I (1)
CHEM 213 - General Chemistry Laboratory II (1)
CHEM 330 - General Organic Chemistry I (3)
CHEM 331 - General Organic Chemistry II (3)
CHEM 332 - General Organic Laboratory (1)
CSCI 240 - Computer Programming in C++ (4)

Electives (6-8)
Choose 6-8 credit hours from the following:
BIOS 220 - Engineering Economy (3)
CHEM 210 - General Chemistry I (3)
CHEM 211 - General Chemistry II (3)
CHEM 212 - General Chemistry Laboratory I (1)
CHEM 213 - General Chemistry Laboratory II (1)
CHEM 330 - General Organic Chemistry I (3)
CHEM 331 - General Organic Chemistry II (3)
CHEM 332 - General Organic Laboratory (1)
CSCI 240 - Computer Programming in C++ (4)

Electives (6-8)
Choose 6-8 credit hours from the following:
BIOS 220 - Engineering Economy (3)
CHEM 210 - General Chemistry I (3)
CHEM 211 - General Chemistry II (3)
CHEM 212 - General Chemistry Laboratory I (1)
CHEM 213 - General Chemistry Laboratory II (1)
CHEM 330 - General Organic Chemistry I (3)
CHEM 331 - General Organic Chemistry II (3)
CHEM 332 - General Organic Laboratory (1)
CSCI 240 - Computer Programming in C++ (4)

Track 2

Requirements outside Department (62)
BIOS 208 - Fundamentals of Biology I (3)
BIOS 210 - Fundamentals of Biology Laboratory I (1)
BIOS 211 - Fundamentals of Biology Laboratory II (1)
BIOS 220 - Fundamentals of Biology II (3)
CHEM 210 - General Chemistry I (3)
CHEM 211 - General Chemistry II (3)
CHEM 212 - General Chemistry Laboratory I (1)
CHEM 213 - General Chemistry Laboratory II (1)
CHEM 330 - General Organic Chemistry I (3)
CHEM 331 - General Organic Chemistry II (3)
CHEM 332 - General Organic Laboratory (1)
CSCI 240 - Computer Programming in C++ (4)

Electives (6)
Choose 3 semester hours from ELE courses numbered 400 or higher with the exception of ELE 420, ELE 421, ELE 425, ELE 429, ELE 491, ELE 492, ELE 497, and ELE 499.

Minor in Biomedical Engineering (26-27)

ELE 210 - Engineering Circuit Analysis (3)
ELE 210U - Engineering Circuit Laboratory Project (1)
ELE 250 - Computer Engineering I (3)
ELE 250U - Computer Engineering I Laboratory (1)
ELE 315 - Signals and Systems (3)
ELE 330 - Electronic Circuits (4)
ELE 420 - Medical Instrumentation (4)
ELE 425 - Biomedical Signal Processing (3)
BIOS 311 - Functional Human Anatomy (4)

Total Hours for Emphasis 2, Biomedical Engineering: 108-113

* Available for general education credit.
Minor in Electrical Engineering (21-23)

ELE 210 - Engineering Circuit Analysis (3)
ELE 210U - Engineering Circuit Laboratory Project (1)
ELE 250 - Computer Engineering I (3)
ELE 250U - Computer Engineering Laboratory (1)
ELE 315 - Signals and Systems (3)
ELE 330 - Electronic Circuits (4)

Two courses from the following:
- ELE 335 - Theory of Semiconductor Devices I (3)
- ELE 340 - Electrical Power Systems (4)
- ELE 356 - Computer Engineering II (4)
- ELE 360 - Communication Systems (4)
- ELE 370 - Engineering Electromagnetics (3)
- ELE 380 - Control Systems I (4), OR MEE 322 - Dynamic Systems and Control I (3)

Course List

100. ELEMENTS OF ELECTRONICS (3). Basic principles used to explain the operation of electrical and electronic devices such as radios, stereos, televisions, radars, computers, microwave ovens, and other common electronic equipment.

210. ENGINEERING CIRCUIT ANALYSIS (3). Properties of electric circuit elements, Ohm’s and Kirchoff’s laws; node and loop equations; AC sources and impedance; time domain transient and frequency domain; and steady state analysis. Three lectures and one recitation per week. PRQ: MATH 230 and PHYS 273, both with a grade of C or better.

210U. ENGINEERING CIRCUIT LABORATORY PROJECT (1). Laboratory to design and build electrical circuit projects. Team project must be designed and implemented by the end of the semester. Meets two hours a week. CRQ: ELE 210.

250. COMPUTER ENGINEERING I (3). Design of digital circuits using SSI, LSI, and VLSI components. Combinational design techniques as well as sequential design techniques presented with the use of Boolean algebra, map method, tabulation method, and state transition diagrams. PRQ: ELE 210 with a grade of C or better.

250U. COMPUTER ENGINEERING I LABORATORY (1). Laboratory experiments related to the design and implementation of digital systems. Combinational and sequential circuits are investigated. PRQ: ELE 210U. CRQ: ELE 250.

315. SIGNALS AND SYSTEMS (3). Analysis of RLC circuits with applications to filters; Bode Plot; Fourier transforms, Laplace transforms, introduction to discrete time systems; 2-port network. PRQ: ELE 210 with a grade of C or better and MATH 336.

330. ELECTRONIC CIRCUITS (4). Unified treatment of the applications of semiconductor devices, including p-n junctions, bipolar transistors, and field effect devices. Topics include device modeling, biasing, input impedance, output impedance, voltage gain, current gain, and power gain and Op. Amp. design and analysis of single and multiple stage amplifiers. Lecture, discussion three periods per week; laboratory session two periods per week. PRQ: ELE 210 and ELE 210U and MATH 336 all with a grade of C or better.

335. THEORY OF SEMICONDUCTOR DEVICES I (3). Unified treatment of the theory of operation of semiconductor devices, including p-n junctions, bipolar transistors, and field effect transistors. Topics include doping, band gap, mobility, carrier lifetime, photolithographic techniques, passivation, chemical etching, metallization, and device testing. PRQ: CHEM 210 and CHEM 212 with a grade of C or better, ELE 210, and PHYS 283.

340. ELECTRICAL POWER SYSTEMS (4). Study of the fundamentals of magnetic circuits and Faraday’s law to create electrical or mechanical energy. Study of transformers, mutual inductance, 3-phase power systems, induction motors, synchronous machines, and DC machines, with emphasis on the applications in engineering practice. Lecture, discussion three periods per week; laboratory, problem session two periods per week. PRQ: ELE 210 and ELE 210U, both with a grade of C or better and PHYS 273.

356. COMPUTER ENGINEERING II (4). Analysis of microprocessors with emphasis on architecture, bus cycle, internal registers, addressing modes, and instruction sets. Memory and I/O interface techniques. Lecture, discussion three periods per week; laboratory, problem session two periods per week. PRQ: CSCI 240 or other high-level programming language, and ELE 250 and ELE 250U.

360. COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS (4). Introduction to communication system analysis. Analysis and design of radio frequency electronic circuits; building blocks of radio transmitters and receivers; circuit conditions required to produce oscillation, frequency translation, modulation, and detection. Introduction to phase locked-loop circuit design. Lecture, discussion three periods per week; laboratory, problem session two periods per week. PRQ: ELE 315, ELE 330, and ISYE 335 or STAT 350.

370. ENGINEERING ELECTROMAGNETICS (3). Fundamentals of electromagnetic field theory; concepts of force, energy, potential, capacitance, and inductance in electromagnetic fields; analytical and experimental solutions of Laplace's equation; Maxwell's equations in differential and integral form. PRQ: ELE 210, MATH 232, and MATH 336.


421. BIOMEDICAL SENSOR ENGINEERING (3). Theory, analysis, and design of biomedical sensors. Topics include biological elements; immobilization of biological components; medical, biological, and chemical sensors; and transducers based on electrochemistry, optics, and solid-state devices. PRQ: ELE 330 or ELE 335 or MEE 390.

425. BIOMEDICAL SIGNAL PROCESSING (3). Modeling of biomedical signals and analysis of biomedical systems using both time-domain and frequency-domain techniques. Design of linear and nonlinear filters for biomedical applications and medical imaging. Practical applications in cardiac and neurological signal processing. Not available for credit to students with credit in ELE 451. PRQ: ELE 315.

429. BIOMEDICAL ENGINEERING DESIGN PROJECT (3). Students create a solution to the proposed biomedical engineering design problem. The solution incorporates knowledge of biological sciences, engineering and design concepts. Analytical and computational tools address the complete solution which includes safety and cost effectiveness. Team project required. PRQ: Completion of all ELE 300-level courses required by the major, and ELE 491, and either ELE 420 or ELE 425.

430. DESIGN WITH FIELD PROGRAMMABLE LOGIC DEVICES (3). Design of high performance logic designs utilizing programmable logic gates. Design of finite state machines and introduction to latest computer-aided tools. PRQ: ELE 250.

431. THEORY OF SEMICONDUCTOR DEVICES II (3). Continuation of ELE 335 dealing with complex semiconductor devices. Theory of operation of integrated circuits, solid state lasers, switching devices, and negative conductance microwave devices. PRQ: ELE 335.

432. SEMICONDUCTOR DEVICE FABRICATION LABORATORY (3). Design and fabrication of active semiconductor devices. Laboratory exercises include artwork and pattern generation, mask making, oxidation, photolithographic processing, diffusion, metallization, and device testing. PRQ: ELE 335.

433. DESIGN OF GALLIUM ARSENIDE INTEGRATED CIRCUITS (3). Fundamentals of GaAs devices and logic families; fabrication processes; physical layout for VLSI circuits; interconnection and testing of high speed systems. PRQ: ELE 335.
434. SEMICONDUCTOR MATERIAL AND DEVICE CHARACTERIZATION (3). Study of fundamentals and principles of semiconductor material properties with applications to device characterization. Modern measurement techniques of semiconductor industry, including electrical, optical, chemical, and physical methods. PRQ: ELE 335.

435. INTEGRATED CIRCUIT ENGINEERING (3). Basic theory of integrated circuits including MOS processing technology. Principles of layout design, simulation, and design rule checking of large-scale integrated circuits. Introduction to design tools and techniques including utilization of available design software packages. Requirements include the design, simulation and layout of an integrated circuit to the point of mask generation. PRQ: ELE 250 and ELE 330.

436. ANALOG MOS VLSI ENGINEERING (3). Introduction to analog CMOS circuits. Introduction to physical layout of VLSI circuits and SPICE modeling of MOS transistors for analog circuits. Introduction to design methodologies and advances in analog designs. Design of different MOS circuits such as current mirrors, voltage references, amplifiers, operational amplifiers, and OTAs. PRQ: ELE 330.

437. HYBRID CIRCUIT DESIGN (3). Lecture/laboratory course covering thick film processing techniques as they apply to the design and fabrication of miniature electronic circuits. Topics include minimum design rules, design of electronic components, artwork generation, screen preparation, screen printing, drying and firing profiles, and trimming. PRQ: Senior standing.

438. THIN FILM ENGINEERING (3). Lecture/laboratory course designed to demonstrate theory and principles of thin film processing including vacuum processing and deposition techniques. Topics include resistive evaporation, DC sputtering, RF sputtering, ion beam sputtering, electron beam evaporation, methods of achieving vacuum, and measurement techniques. PRQ: Senior Standing.

440. POWER ELECTRONICS (3). Introduction to concepts involved with switch mode power electronic circuits. Analysis of basic circuit topologies including AC/DC, DC/DC, and DC/AC converters. Discussion of the desired outputs of these circuits as well as undesired components such as harmonics and ripple. PRQ: ELE 315 and ELE 330 and ELE 340.

441. ELECTRIC DRIVES (3). Advanced discussion of different types of electric motors under various load conditions. Application of power electronic drives to electric motors. Topics include DC drives, AC induction motor drive, and AC synchronous motor drives. Efficiency and harmonic effects discussed for each drive system. PRQ: ELE 315 and ELE 330 and ELE 340.

450. DIGITAL DESIGN WITH HDL (3). Design, simulation, and synthesis of digital circuits and systems using Verilog HDL or VHDL. Topics include digital design methodologies, finite state automata, behavioral models, structural design, finite state machines and datapath controllers, and algorithms and architectures for digital signal processors. Includes term project to design, simulate, and synthesize a digital circuit/system. PRQ: ELE 250 and CSCI 240.


452. REAL-TIME DIGITAL SIGNAL PROCESSING (3). In-depth presentation of the use of single-chip programmable signal processors. Hardware design aspects of digital signal processing (DSP) systems, architectural issues, and fixed versus floating pointing representations for implementing DSP algorithms. Applications to speech processing, adaptive filtering, and telecommunications. PRQ: ELE 315 and ELE 336.

454. INTRODUCTION TO DIGITAL IMAGE PROCESSING (3). Principles, techniques, and algorithms for enhancement of degraded images, compression of pictorial information, recognition of patterns in scenes, reconstruction of a picture from projections, and descriptions of objects in a scene. PRQ: Senior standing and CSCI 240.

455. COMPUTER SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE (3). Register transfer and micro-operation, basic computer organization and design; central processing unit; micro-programmed control; pipeline and vector processing; computer arithmetic; input/output organization, and memory organization. PRQ: ELE 250.

456. INTRODUCTION TO PATTERN RECOGNITION (3). Theory and design of pattern recognition systems. Topics include pattern recognition and perception, nonparametric decision theoretical classification, statistical discriminant functions, Fisher’s approach, unsupervised learning systems (clustering) and their performance, and neural networks for pattern recognition. PRQ: CSCI 240 or CSCI 241 and ELE 250; and STAT 350 or ISYE 335.

457. PROCESSOR BASED SYSTEMS (3). Analysis of contemporary processor/core based systems including desktop, laptop, tablet computers, smart phones, MP3 players, Smart TVs. Emphasis on components such as memory, display, I/O, touch screen, USB, HDMI, Wi-Fi, BT, and GPS. PRQ: ELE 356.

461. SYNTHESIS OF ACTIVE AND PASSIVE FILTERS (3). Principles of network synthesis are introduced. Synthesis techniques are used to design active and passive filters. PRQ: ELE 315 and ELE 330.

463. RADIO FREQUENCY ELECTRONICS (3). Design and implementation of electronic subsystems directed towards applications in the frequency bands spanning 100 kHz through UHF. Spectral region supports analog signal processing critical to wireless communications. PRQ: ELE 330 and ELE 360.

464. SYSTEM DESIGN UTILIZING ANALOG INTEGRATED CIRCUITS (3). Basic theory for the utilization of special purpose integrated circuit amplifiers in application specific to circuit designs, including special differential and operational amplifier circuits. PRQ: ELE 330.

470. MICROWAVE CIRCUITS AND DEVICES (3). Wave equation; microwave waveguides and components; solid-state devices and circuits; microwave integrated circuits; microwave test equipment and laboratory measurements. PRQ: ELE 370.

471. LIGHTWAVE ENGINEERING (3). Theory, analysis, and design of opto electronic communication techniques. Multimode and monomode optical fibers examined for loss, dispersion, and practical considerations. Optical receiver, transmitter, and repeaters presented with an introduction to optical signal processing. PRQ: ELE 335 and ELE 360 and ELE 370.

474. TRANSMISSION LINE MEDIA AND WAVE PROPAGATION (3). Theory and applications of various transmission line media such as two-wire, coaxial, stripline, and microstrip lines. Principles of wave propagation in freespace and waveguides. Distributed circuits and impedance matching using the Smith chart approach. PRQ: ELE 370.

475. ANTENNA THEORY AND DESIGN (3). Fundamentals of electromagnetic radiation from wire and aperture-type antennas; applications of field equivalence principles to aperture radiation; receiving antennas and noise evaluation of communication systems; antenna test equipment and measurement techniques. PRQ: ELE 370.

477. ADVANCED MICROWAVE AND MILLIMETER WAVE ENGINEERING (3). Analysis of various transmission-line media, including rectangular and circular waveguides, dielectric waveguides, finlines, and microstrip transmission lines; microwave/millimeter wave passive and active components; theory and design of integrated circuits, such as receiver front-ends; application of microwave systems and measurement techniques. PRQ: ELE 370.

480. CONTROL SYSTEMS II (3). Design and compensation of feedback control systems. State-variable approach to the analysis and design of feedback control systems. Use of digital controllers in modern control systems. PRQ: ELE 380 or MEE 322.

491. ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING DESIGN PROPOSAL (1). Discussion of global impacts of engineering designs including social, environmental, and ethical concerns as well as modern topics in electrical engineering. Development of a proposal for a senior design project that addresses these concepts. Educational programs and career opportunities for electrical engineers are addressed. For electrical engineering students only. Team project required. PRQ: Consent of department.

492. ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING DESIGN PROJECT (3). Students create a solution to the proposed engineering design problem. The solution is to incorporate engineering design concepts, including safety and cost effectiveness, as well as employ analytical and computer tools. Team project required. PRQ: ELE 491 and completion of all ELE 300-level courses required by the major.

497. INDEPENDENT STUDY (1-3). Independent pursuit of problems in electrical engineering under faculty supervision. Written report required. May be repeated to a maximum of 3 semester hours. PRQ: Consent of department.

498. SPECIAL TOPICS (1-3). Regularly scheduled courses in advanced topics in electrical engineering. May be repeated to a maximum of 3 semester hours. PRQ: Consent of department.

A. Biomedical Engineering
B. Microelectronics
C. Power Electronics
D. Computer Engineering
E. Communications Engineering
G. Electromagnetics
J. Control Systems
K. Digital Signal Processing

499. HONORS UNDERGRADUATE RESEARCH (1-3). Pursuit of an undergraduate research topic in electrical engineering under faculty supervision. Written report required. May be repeated to a maximum of 3 semester hours over two or three semesters. PRQ: Consent of department.

Electrical Engineering Faculty
Ibrahim Abdel-Motaleb, Ph.D., P.E., University of British Columbia, professor, chair
Sen-Maw Kuo, Ph.D., University of New Mexico, professor
Veysel Demir, Ph.D., Syracuse University, assistant professor
Michael Haji-Sheikh, Ph.D., University of Texas, Arlington, associate professor
Reza Hashemian, Ph.D., P.E., University of Wisconsin, professor
Lichuan Liu, Ph.D. New Jersey Institute of Technology, assistant professor
Vincent McGinn, Ph.D., P.E., Pennsylvania State University, professor
Mansour Tahernezhadi, Ph.D., P.E., University of Oklahoma, professor
Peng-Yung Woo, Ph.D., University of Pennsylvania, professor
Donald Zinger, Ph.D., P.E., University of Wisconsin, associate professor
Department of Industrial and Systems Engineering (ISYE)

The Department of Industrial and Systems Engineering offers a B.S. in industrial and systems engineering and also an accelerated B.S./M.S. sequence in industrial and systems engineering. The department provides access to a variety of courses and facilities, a faculty with diverse industrial experience, and a program which emphasizes practical applications as well as theoretical developments.

Industrial and systems engineering is concerned with the design, installation, management, operation, and improvement of systems that produce goods and services. It follows an integrated approach that considers the entire life cycle of the product or service produced, from design through production, delivery, and customer support. Industrial and systems engineers are involved in such functions as designing a complete production facility or a single workplace, setting operator performance standards, planning manufacturing processes, planning and controlling production, designing quality control systems, analyzing system reliability, simulating system performance, and planning and evaluating large-scale projects. Industrial and systems engineers are employed in a broad variety of organizations, including manufacturing industries, utilities, transportation, health care systems, financial institutions, and all levels of government agencies.

Mission
The mission of the Department of Industrial and Systems Engineering is to achieve excellence in teaching, conducting research and preparing engineering professionals.

Educational Objectives
The department’s undergraduate program provides students with the knowledge, skills, and tools to model people-technology systems using the techniques of mathematics, science, and engineering; to design potential solutions to problems and evaluate the consequences of their solutions in the broader context of the organization, society, and the environment; to communicate effectively the benefits of their proposed solutions using written, oral, and electronic media; to function effectively and provide leadership within an organization as a professional and ethical member of society, including the ability to facilitate and organize teams; and to initiate and complete self-directed learning for professional and personal development especially with respect to contemporary issues.

Program Outcomes
The department’s undergraduate program is designed to provide graduates with the ability to apply knowledge of mathematics, science, and engineering; the ability to design and conduct experiments, as well as analyze and interpret data; the ability to design a system, component, or process to meet design needs; the ability to function on multidisciplinary teams; the ability to identify, formulate, and solve engineering problems; an understanding of professional and ethical responsibility; the ability to communicate effectively; a broad education necessary to understand the impact of engineering solutions in a global and social context; a recognition of the need for, and an ability to engage in, lifelong learning; a knowledge of contemporary issues; and the ability to use the techniques, skills, and the modern engineering tools necessary for engineering practice.

Department Requirements
All industrial and systems engineering students must have their schedule reviewed, approved, and signed by their faculty adviser each semester. Any deviation from an approved course schedule may delay graduation.

Major in Industrial and Systems Engineering (B.S.)

Requirements in Department (45)
- ISYE 220 - Engineering Economy (3)
- ISYE 250 - Introduction to Lean Systems Engineering (2)
- ISYE 310 - Work Measurement and Work Design (3)
- ISYE 335 - Probability and Statistics for Engineers (3)
- ISYE 350 - Principles of Manufacturing Processes (3)
- ISYE 370 - Operations Research: Deterministic Models (3)
- ISYE 371 - Operations Research: Probabilistic Models (3)
- ISYE 410 - Human Factors Engineering (3)
- ISYE 430 - Quality Control (3)
- ISYE 435 - Experimental Design for Engineering (3)
- ISYE 440 - Production Planning and Control (3)
- ISYE 450 - Lean Manufacturing Systems (3)
- ISYE 460 - Facilities Planning and Design (3)
- ISYE 480 - Simulation Modeling and Analysis (3)
- ISYE 492 - Industrial and Systems Engineering Senior Design Project Proposal (1)
- ISYE 495 - Senior Design Project (3)

Requirements outside Department (48-52)
- CHEM 210 - General Chemistry I (3)
- CHEM 212 - General Chemistry Laboratory I (1)
- CSCI 240 - Computer Programming in C++ (4)
- ELE 210 - Engineering Circuit Analysis (3), OR TECH 175 - Electronic Fundamentals (3) and TECH 175A - Electronic Fundamentals Laboratory (1)
- MATH 229 - Calculus I (4)
- MATH 230 - Calculus II (4)
- MATH 232 - Calculus III (4)
- MATH 336 - Ordinary Differential Equations (3)
- MEE 270 - Engineering Graphics (3)
- PHYS 253 - Fundamentals of Physics I: Mechanics (4)
- PHYS 273 - Fundamentals of Physics II: Electromagnetism (4)
- PSYC 102 - Introduction to Psychology (3)
- UEET 101 - Introduction to Engineering (1)

Project Proposal (1)

Electives (15)
At least 9 semester hours must be from non-required ISYE courses at 300 or 400 level. The remaining 6 semester hours may be chosen from:
- Non-required ISYE 300- or 400- level courses
- 300- or 400- level courses from ELE or MEE with the exception of MEE 330 and MEE 331

* Available for general education credit.
^ This is a Writing Infused Course.
1 Other courses not shown in this list may be chosen with the consent of the Department of Industrial and Systems Engineering.
*PHYS 253 - Fundamentals of Physics I: Mechanics (4)
*PHYS 273 - Fundamentals of Physics II: Electromagnetism (4)
*PSYC 102 - Introduction to Psychology (3)
UEET 101 - Introduction to Engineering (1)
OR UEET 301 - Transition to the Profession of Engineering (1)
One course in basic economics chosen from the following:
ECON 260 - Principles of Microeconomics (3)
ECON 261 - Principles of Macroeconomics (3)

### Technical Courses (15)
Select four courses
- PHHE 435 - Ethical Decision Making for Health Professionals (3)
- PHHE 441 - Supervision in Health Care Facilities (3)
- PHHE 451 - Economic Issues in Public Health (3)
- PHHE 453 - Financial Management of Health Care Organizations (3)
- PHHE 461 - Principles of the Organization of Public Health and Health Care Programs (3)
- PHHE 467 - Public Health Research and Evaluation (3)
- PHHE 469 - Principles of Health Planning (3)

Select one course
- ISYE 472 - Queueing Methods for Services and Manufacturing (3)
- ISYE 475 - Decision Analysis for Engineering (3)
- ISYE 482 - Engineering Information Systems (3)
- OMIS 351 - Information Systems in Organizations (3)

### Total Hours for an Emphasis in Health Systems Engineering: 111

### Emphasis 2. Manufacturing Systems

#### Requirements in Department (45)
- ISYE 220 - Engineering Economy (3)
  * ISYE 250 - Introduction to Lean Systems Engineering (2)
- ISYE 310 - Work Measurement and Work Design (3)
- ISYE 335 - Probability and Statistics for Engineers (3)
- ISYE 350 - Principles of Manufacturing Processes (3)
- ISYE 370 - Operations Research: Deterministic Models (3)
- ISYE 371 - Operations Research: Probabilistic Models (3)
- ISYE 410 - Human Factors Engineering (3)
- ISYE 430 - Quality Control (3)
- ISYE 435 - Experimental Design for Engineering (3)
- ISYE 440 - Production Planning and Control (3)
- ISYE 450 - Lean Manufacturing Systems (3)
- ISYE 460 - Facilities Planning and Design (3)
- ISYE 480 - Simulation Modeling and Analysis (3)
  *ISYE 492 - Industrial and Systems Engineering Senior Design Project Proposal (1)
  *ISYE 496 - Manufacturing Systems Design Project (3)

#### Requirements outside Department (48-52)
Same as required for major.

#### Technical Courses (15)
- ISYE 439 - Six Sigma Performance Excellence and Modern Problem Solving (3), OR MEE 422 - Design of Robot Manipulators (3), OR MEE 425 - Design of Mobile Robots (3)
- ISYE 453 - Integrated Product and Process Design (3)
- ISYE 455 - Manufacturing Metrology (3), OR TECH 365 - Metrology (3)
- ISYE 431 - Reliability Engineering (3), OR MEE 423 - Mechanical Reliability (3)
- TECH 417 - Design for Energy Efficiency and Green Materials (3), OR TECH 445 - Industrial Energy Utilization and Environmental Impacts (3)

### Total Hours for an Emphasis in Manufacturing Systems Engineering: 108
Emphasis 3. Engineering Management

Requirements in Department (45)

ISYE 220 - Engineering Economy (3)
*ISYE 250 - Introduction to Lean Systems Engineering (2)
ISYE 310 - Work Measurement and Work Design (3)
ISYE 335 - Probability and Statistics for Engineers (3)
ISYE 350 - Principles of Manufacturing Processes (3)
ISYE 370 - Operations Research: Deterministic Models (3)
ISYE 371 - Operations Research: Probabilistic Models (3)
ISYE 410 - Human Factors Engineering (3)
ISYE 430 - Quality Control (3)
ISYE 435 - Experimental Design for Engineering (3)
ISYE 440 - Production Planning and Control (3)
ISYE 450 - Lean Manufacturing Systems (3)
ISYE 460 - Facilities Planning and Design (3)
ISYE 480 - Statistical Quality Control and Analysis (3)
^ISYE 492 - Industrial and Systems Engineering Senior Design Project Proposal (1)
^ISYE 493 - Engineering Management Design Project (4)

Requirements outside Department (48-52)

*CHEM 210 - General Chemistry I (3)
*CHEM 212 - General Chemistry Laboratory I (1)
CSCI 240 - Computer Programming in C++ (4)
ELE 210 - Engineering Circuit Analysis (3)
OR TECH 175 - Electronic Fundamentals (3) AND TECH 175A - Electronic Fundamentals Laboratory (1)
*MATH 229 - Calculus I (4)
MATH 230 - Calculus II (4)
MATH 232 - Calculus III (4)
MATH 336 - Ordinary Differential Equations (3)
MEE 270 - Engineering Graphics (3)
^PHYS 253 - Fundamentals of Physics I: Mechanics (4)
^PHYS 273 - Fundamentals of Physics II: Electromagnetism (4)
^PSYC 102 - Introduction to Psychology (3)
UEET 101 - Introduction to Engineering (1)
OR UEET 301 - Transition to the Profession of Engineering (1)
One course in basic economics chosen from the following:
ECON 260 - Principles of Microeconomics (3)
ECON 261 - Principles of Macroeconomics (3)

Technical Courses (15)

Select three courses (9)
ISYE 442 - Engineering Project Management (3)
ISYE 475 - Decision Analysis for Engineering (3)
ISYE 490 - Systems Engineering Management (3), OR TECH 485 - Risk Management (3)
MGMT 333 - Principles of Management (3), OR ECON 301 - Labor Problems (3), OR PSYC 372 - Social Psychology (3), OR TECH 404 - Supervision in Industry (3)
Select one course (3)
ACCY 207 - Introductory Cost Management (3)
ACCY 288 - Fundamentals of Accounting (3)
ECON 360 - Intermediate Microeconomics (3)
ECON 361 - Intermediate Macroeconomics (3)
Select one course (3)
COMS 302 - Introduction to Organizational Communication (3)
COMS 361 - Business and Professional Communication (3)
^MGMT 346 - Business Communication (3)

Total Hours for an Emphasis in Management Engineering: 108

Accelerated B.S./M.S. Sequence

This plan is open to all industrial and systems engineering majors who have finished at least 90 semester hours of undergraduate work and who have a cumulative GPA of at least 3.00. To enter the accelerated sequence, a student must obtain early admission to the NIU Graduate School, and formulate a detailed plan of study, working closely with a faculty adviser.

Students in this sequence must satisfy all the requirements of the undergraduate industrial and systems engineering curriculum with the exception that 9 semester hours of graduate credit may be included during the student's final undergraduate semester. These hours must be approved by the department.

Minor in Sustainable Engineering (20-21)

Sustainable engineering is concerned with the integration of social, environmental, and economic considerations into product, process, and energy systems design methods. The objective is to minimize the total of the negative environmental impacts across the entire life cycle and maximize the positive social and economic impacts. Also, sustainable engineering encourages the consideration of the complete product and process life cycle during the design cycle. This minor will equip graduating engineers and scientists with the tools they need to meet the challenges associated with delivering goods, energy, and services through sustainable means.

Core Courses (9)

*ISYE 420 - Introduction to Energy Management Systems (3)
ISYE 421 - Introduction to Green Engineering (3)
ISYE 453 - Integrated Product and Process Design (3)

Technical Elective Courses (5 - 6)

Select two courses
ISYE 100 - Fundamental of Manufacturing Systems (3)
*ISYE 250 - Introduction to Lean Systems Engineering (2)
ISYE 439 - Six Sigma Performance Excellence and Modern Problem Solving (3)
ISYE 490 - Systems Engineering Management (3)
MEE 101 - Energy and the Environment (3)
TECH 245 - Pollution Prevention and Sustainable Production (3)
TECH 484 - Energy Management (3)

Interdisciplinary Elective Courses (6)

Select two courses
ENVS 301 - Environmental Science I: Physical Systems (3)
ENVS 302 - Environmental Science II: Biological Systems (3)
^ENVS 303 - Environment in the Social Sciences and Humanities (3)
ENVS 304 - Environmental Law, Policy, and Economics (3)
^POLS 324 - Environmental Law and Policy (3)
TECH 305/ENVS 305X - Green Technologies (3)

Certificates of Undergraduate Study

Students must achieve a minimum of a C in each course applied toward all certificates.

Lean Six Sigma (12)

This certificate introduces undergraduate students to those skills required in manufacturing and service plants that apply the principles of lean production and six sigma. Industry, in general, expects graduates of industrial and systems engineering to have a strong background in lean production and six sigma concepts.

Requirements

ISYE 430 - Quality Control (3)
ISYE 435 - Experimental Design for Engineering (3)
ISYE 439 - Six Sigma Performance Excellence and Modern Problem Solving (3)
ISYE 450 - Lean Manufacturing Systems

* Available for general education credit.
^ This is a Writing Infused Course.
Logistics (12)
This certificate equips undergraduate students with skills required to effectively manage a supply chain and its constituents. Effective management of supply chain and its constituents is important to effectively and efficiently compete in a global economy.
Take four out of the following six courses (12)
ISYE 440 - Production Planning and Control (3)
ISYE 450 - Lean Manufacturing Systems (3)
ISYE 460 - Facilities Planning and Design (3)
ISYE 461 - Warehousing and Distribution Systems (3)
ISYE 466 - Analysis and Design of Supply Chain Systems (3)
ISYE 474 - Scheduling and Logistics (3)

Course List

100. FUNDAMENTALS OF MANUFACTURING SYSTEMS (3). Basic elements of the entire manufacturing process including product conception, basic manufacturing operations, production processes, computer integration and automation, robotics, materials, planning and control of production systems, human factors, quality control, product support, and environmental aspects. Case studies of modern manufacturing systems emphasizing the latest technology, productivity, design for manufacture, concurrent engineering, and quality. Demonstration of machining processes and a computer-integrated manufacturing (CIM) line.

210. INTEGRATED SYSTEMS FOR INDUSTRY (3). Integration of people, materials, information, equipment, and energy. Introduction to industrial engineering systems for control of quality, production, ergonomics, cost, and work simplification. PRQ: MATH 110 or above.

220. ENGINEERING ECONOMY (3). Introduction to different methods of evaluation of net worth of engineering and business ventures. Topics include time value of money, comparison of alternatives, depreciation and income tax considerations, economic analysis of public sector projects, and break-even and sensitivity analysis. PRQ: MATH 210 or MATH 211 or MATH 229.

250. INTRODUCTION TO LEAN SYSTEMS ENGINEERING (2). Introduction to various lean concepts and lean tools at the basic level. Topics include lean principles, kaizen, wastes identification, flow charting, capacity analysis, productivity analysis, value stream mapping, workplace organization and standardization, visual control/management, plant layout, and line balance. PRQ: MATH 110 or consent of department.

310. WORK MEASUREMENT AND WORK DESIGN (3). Techniques for improving and designing better methods; procedures for measuring work and developing time standards in production and service activities. Study of work center design and methods for improving human work. CRQ: ISYE 335 or STAT 350 or UBUS 223.

335. PROBABILITY AND STATISTICS FOR ENGINEERS (3). Sampling and descriptive statistics; random variables; discrete and continuous probability distributions and its applications to engineering problems; fitting data to distributions; confidence intervals; hypothesis testing using both nonparametric and parametric methods; and simple regression. Emphasis is given to engineering applications. PRQ: MATH 230.

350. PRINCIPLES OF MANUFACTURING PROCESSES (3). Introduction to basic manufacturing processes such as casting, powder metallurgy, bulk deformation, sheet metal forming, metal cutting, and joining. Integration of manufacturing processes and the effect of design and materials on manufacturing processes. PRQ: CHEM 210, MATH 229, and PHYS 253.


371. OPERATIONS RESEARCH: PROBABILISTIC MODELS (3). Introduction to elementary probabilistic models of operations research. Reliability of simple systems, applications of Markov chains, probabilistic decision models, applications of the Poisson process, elementary models for queueing systems. PRQ: ISYE 335 or STAT 350.

401. INTERNSHIP (1-3). A work experience for the student lacking professional industrial and systems engineering experience. The learning experience is organized and supervised cooperatively by the department and selected organizations. A wage-earning position for a minimum of six 40-hour work weeks, or 240 hours, must be obtained with the guidance and approval of the department's faculty coordinator. The student and faculty coordinator must prepare a statement that the student meets the objectives that will be a part of the student's record. A report that describes the learning experience is also required to be placed in the student's record. PRQ: Junior standing and consent of major adviser and supervising instructor.

410. HUMAN FACTORS ENGINEERING (3). Introduction to the principles of human-machine systems, human error, auditory systems, and visual systems. Analysis of psychomotor skills, speech communications, and control-display relationships. PRQ: PHYS 253 and ISYE 335 or STAT 350 or UBUS 223.

420. INTRODUCTION TO ENERGY MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS (3). Introduction to analytic and strategic issues related to energy systems management through systems thinking and modeling, including energy management in commercial building and industrial plants. Exposure to practical analytical skills of energy economics and planning approaches that take into account the cost of environment impacts. Interrelationship between energy, economics and the environment, as well as other important issues in energy policy. PRQ: Consent of the department.

421. INTRODUCTION TO GREEN ENGINEERING (3). Crosslisted as ENVS 421X. Basic principles of green engineering, impact of engineering activities on the global environment and ways to minimize the impact through selection of materials, design of products and processes, distribution and reuse of products, and management of life cycles, etc. Life cycle analysis concepts and their applications to product and process life cycles. Environmental ethics and environmental auditing, including ISO environmental standards. PRQ: Consent of the department.

430. QUALITY CONTROL (3). Importance of quality; statistical concepts relevant to process control; control charts for variables and attributes; process capability analysis; acceptance sampling plans for variables and attributes. PRQ: ISYE 335 or STAT 350 or UBUS 223.

431. RELIABILITY ENGINEERING (3). Reliability analysis for the design, implementation, and operation of engineering systems, processes, and products. Fault trees, lifetime distributions, life testing, availability, and maintainability. PRQ: ISYE 335 or STAT 350.

435. EXPERIMENTAL DESIGN FOR ENGINEERING (3). Statistical techniques for designing and analyzing relationships among variables in engineering processes. Engineering applications of analysis of variance (ANOVA), factorial design, and fractional factorial design. PRQ: ISYE 335.

436. APPLIED REGRESSION ANALYSIS FOR ENGINEERING (3). Statistical techniques for modeling, designing, and investigating relationships among variables in engineering processes. Engineering applications of linear regression with one predictor variable, multiple linear regression, and forecasting and time series analysis. PRQ: ISYE 335.

439. SIX SIGMA PERFORMANCE EXCELLENCE AND MODERN PROBLEM SOLVING (3). The Six Sigma formula for success is a mixture of hard skills, soft skills, tools, mentoring, DMAIC, and the Black Belt organization. Introduction to these areas and foundation on how to implement them. Focus on robust foundational problem solving techniques that enhance the functional role of individuals to quickly solve complex problems. Cost, quality, and throughput improvement will be addressed. PRQ: ISYE 335 or STAT 350 or UBUS 223.
440. PRODUCTION PLANNING AND CONTROL (3). Analysis, design, and management of production systems. Topics include productivity measurement, forecasting techniques, project planning, line balancing, inventory systems, aggregate planning, master scheduling, operations scheduling, and modern approaches to production management such as just-in-time production. PRQ: ISYE 335 or UBUS 223 or STAT 350. CRQ: ISYE 370 or OMIS 327.

442. ENGINEERING PROJECT MANAGEMENT (3). Integrated approach to the management of engineering and high-technology projects that addresses the entire life cycle of the project including project initiation, organization, planning, implementation, control, and termination. Focus on human resources and the use of quantitative methods for project evaluation, scheduling, resource allocation, cost control, contract selection, risk management, and project quality management. PRQ: MATH 230 and either STAT 208 or STAT 350 or ISYE 335; or consent of department.

450. LEAN MANUFACTURING SYSTEMS (3). Introduction to modern issues in lean manufacturing systems and practice of lean tools. Topics include overview of lean manufacturing systems, value stream analysis, quick changeover, point of use storage, quality at source, teams, total productive maintenance, pull/just-in-time/kanban, and cellular manufacturing. PRQ: ISYE 250 or consent of department.

451. EXPERT SYSTEMS IN ENGINEERING (3). Basic concepts and techniques of expert systems as well as the applications of expert systems in engineering. Topics include expert systems building tools and languages, a review of expert systems in engineering, and building expert systems for engineering problems. PRQ: CSCI 240 or consent of department.

452. INDUSTRIAL ROBOTICS (3). Fundamentals of robotics and robotic applications. Topics include manipulator kinematics and dynamics, performance characteristics of robots, robot programming, robotic work cell design, and application of robots in industry. PRQ: MEE 211.

453. INTEGRATED PRODUCT AND PROCESS DESIGN (3). Introduction to modern issues and practice of integrating various aspects in product design and process development. Topics include concurrent engineering, product design and development strategies, product life cycle design, integrated information support for product design and development, computer-aided process planning, planning design for manufacturing, and cost analysis of product design and development. PRQ: ISYE 350 and MEE 270.

455. MANUFACTURING METROLOGY (3). Study of concepts, theories, and techniques of automated inspection. Topics include dimensional measurement, in-process measurement and control, coordinate measuring machines, automated visual inspection, quality control, and process capability analysis. PRQ: ISYE 335 or STAT 350.

460. FACILITIES PLANNING AND DESIGN (3). Principles and practice of the planning of facility layout and material handling equipment for manufacturing and service systems. Topics include analytical approaches in site location, facility layout, material handling, and storage systems. Discussion of systematic procedures and computer-aided techniques. CRQ: ISYE 350 and ISYE 370.

461. WAREHOUSING AND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS (3). Introduction to warehousing and distribution center operations and their roles in supply chains, modern material handling equipment, and algorithms involved in the design and operation of warehouses and distribution centers. PRQ: ISYE 370 or consent of the department.

466. ANALYSIS AND DESIGN OF SUPPLY CHAIN SYSTEMS (3). Analysis of material and information flows in complex production-distribution networks. Knowledge and the tools necessary to develop, implement, and sustain strategies for designing supply chains. Focus on the use of analytical modeling techniques to understand and manage supply chains. Topics include planning demand and supply, inventory management, transportation, network design and facilities decisions, and coordination in a supply chain. PRQ: ISYE 440 or consent of department.

470. INTRODUCTION TO DATA ANALYTICS FOR ENGINEERS (3). A broad introduction to the key analytical tools and techniques to effectively extract and interpret complex patterns found in large amounts of data. Reinforce statistic modeling skills and develop core skills to make informed decisions. Major topics include data manipulation and transformation, data visualization, sampling methods, classification methods, linear regression analysis. PRQ: ISYE 335 or STAT 350; and CSCI 240; or consent of the department.

472. QUEUEING METHODS FOR SERVICES AND MANUFACTURING (3). Behavior of queueing systems, focusing on mathematical models, and diagnosis and correction of problems. Arrival process, service policies, waiting line disciplines, bottlenecks, and networks. Reducing delay through control and design. PRQ: ISYE 371.

474. SCHEDULING AND LOGISTICS (3). Special topics on applied operations research with focus on theory of scheduling and logistics. Major topics include: single and multiple-stage scheduling problems, vehicle routing and scheduling problems, bin packing problems, concepts of supply chain, heuristics, modern tools to solve this type of problems, and solution implementation issues. PRQ: ISYE 440 and CSCI 240, or consent of department.

475. DECISION ANALYSIS FOR ENGINEERING (3). Elementary quantitative decision making when random factors are present. Decision trees, assessment of choices using expected utility, influence diagrams, and the value of information. PRQ: ISYE 335 or STAT 350 or UBUS 223.

477. HEURISTIC OPTIMIZATION (3). Introduction to heuristic methods to solve integer or combinatorial problems, characteristics and limitation of each method, theory and applications. PRQ: ISYE 370 or consent of the department.

480. SIMULATION MODELING AND ANALYSIS (3). Design and analysis of industrial systems using computer simulation models. Choice of input distributions, generation of random variates, design and construction of simulation models and experiments, and interpretation of generated output. PRQ: ISYE 335 or STAT 350 or UBUS 223; and CSCI 240 and ISYE 371; or consent of department.

482. ENGINEERING INFORMATION SYSTEMS (3). Basic concepts, design, development, and the use of engineering information systems. Topics include architecture and components of engineering information systems, problem analysis, modeling, design, development, and validation of application systems. Theoretical and practical issues related to manipulation of engineering information and design of queries. Examples of engineering information systems. PRQ: CSCI 240 or OMIS 351.

490. SYSTEMS ENGINEERING MANAGEMENT (3). Introduction to the fundamental principles of systems engineering and their applications to the development and management of complex systems. Address modern systems engineering and management principles through systems definition, requirements analysis, and design and implementation of systems. Examine the processes of systems engineering from the perspective of system life cycle. Presentation of modeling tools and their use with respect to system optimization and architecture evaluation. PRQ: MATH 230; and either ISYE 335 or STAT 208 or STAT 350; or consent of department.

492. INDUSTRIAL AND SYSTEMS ENGINEERING SENIOR DESIGN PROJECT PROPOSAL (1). Discussion on global effects of engineering solution including social, environmental, political, economical, and ethical concerns. Emphasis on writing business case or proposal for solving industrial and systems engineering problems. Discussions on teamwork skills, engineering ethics, design cycle, project management, and professional development. PRQ: Senior standing or consent of the department.
493. ENGINEERING MANAGEMENT DESIGN PROJECT (3). Basic approaches to designing and managing complex engineering systems. Focus on synthesis and application of engineering management concepts and techniques to complex problems, project proposal development, reporting of results, and ethical considerations. Individual or group design projects requiring problem definition and analysis, synthesis specification, and presentation of a designed solution. Students work under faculty supervision on problems posed by industry, business, government, not-for-profit organizations, or on emerging research issues. PRQ: ISYE 492 and at least four of the technical courses required for the engineering management emphasis.

494. HEALTH SYSTEMS DESIGN PROJECT (3). Basic approaches to designing health systems. Focus on application of industrial and systems engineering techniques to complex problems, project proposal development, reporting of results, and ethical considerations. Individual or group design projects requiring problem definition and analysis, synthesis specification, and presentation of a designed solution. Students work under faculty supervision on problems posed by the health sector, service or governmental organizations, or on emerging research issues. PRQ: ISYE 430, ISYE 440, ISYE 450, ISYE 480, ISYE 492, and at least three of the technical courses required for the health systems engineering emphasis, or consent of department.

495. SENIOR DESIGN PROJECT (3). Basic approaches to designing industrial engineering systems. Focus on application of industrial engineering techniques to complex problems, project proposal development, reporting of results, and ethical considerations. Individual or group design projects requiring problem definition and analysis, synthesis specification, and presentation of a designed solution. Students work under faculty supervision on problems posed by the industrial sector, service or governmental organizations, or on emerging research issues. PRQ: ISYE 310, ISYE 430, ISYE 440, ISYE 460, ISYE 480, and ISYE 492; or consent of department.

496. MANUFACTURING SYSTEMS DESIGN PROJECT (3). Basic approaches to designing manufacturing systems. Focus on application of industrial engineering techniques to complex problems, project proposal development, reporting of results, and ethical considerations. Individual or group design projects requiring problem definition and analysis, synthesis specification, and presentation of a designed solution. Students work under faculty supervision on problems posed by the industrial sector, service, or governmental organizations, or on emerging research issues. PRQ: ISYE 453 and ISYE 492 and three of the following: ISYE 310, ISYE 430, ISYE 440, ISYE 460, ISYE 480.

497. INDEPENDENT STUDY (1-3). Independent study and work to explore recent advances and innovative approaches to industrial engineering design, practice, and research. Written report required. May be repeated to a maximum of 3 semester hours. PRQ: Consent of department.

498. CONTEMPORARY TOPICS IN INDUSTRIAL ENGINEERING (1-3). May be repeated to a maximum of 9 semester hours, with no more than 3 semester hours in the same topic area. PRQ: Consent of department.

Industrial and Systems Engineering Faculty

Purushothaman Damodaran, Ph.D., Texas A&M University, professor, chair
Buyung Agusdinata, Ph.D., Delft University of Technology, assistant professor
Ehsan Asoudegi, Ph.D., West Virginia University, assistant professor
Shi-Jie Chen, Ph.D., University of New York-Buffalo, professor
Omar Ghrayeb, Ph.D., New Mexico State University, professor
Jeong Ho Kim, Ph.D., University of Washington, Seattle, assistant professor

Murali Krishnamurthi, Ph.D., Texas A&M University, Presidential Teaching Professor
Reinaldo Moraga, Ph.D., University of Central Florida, associate professor
Christine Nguyen, Ph.D., University of Southern California, assistant professor
The Department of Mechanical Engineering offers an upper-division curriculum which leads to the B.S. in mechanical engineering. The curriculum is based on a strong foundation of fundamental courses in the pure sciences and engineering, and professional courses in mechanical engineering. The curriculum also provides a background in the design, analysis, development, and applications of both complete mechanical systems and a wide variety of individual system components in many different fields.

The B.S. program offered by the Department of Mechanical Engineering encompasses many areas, such as solid mechanics, dynamics and controls, fluid mechanics, thermodynamics, heat and mass transfer, energy conversion, and manufacturing. This background is strengthened and integrated through application in a sequence of broad engineering design and laboratory courses. The department has significant equipment for experimental investigations.

Computers are used extensively throughout the curriculum, with emphasis on interactive computer-aided design, computer-aided manufacturing, and simulation of engineering systems. The Cooperative Education/Internship Program is also available to qualified students.

The department also offers an accelerated B.S./M.S. Sequence that leads to a M.S. in Mechanical Engineering after students received a B.S. in Mechanical Engineering. With approval, up to three technical electives taken in the last semester of the B.S. can be counted toward the M.S. program. Students who are interested in the B.S./M.S. sequence should refer to the Graduate Catalog for details.

Mission

The mission of the Mechanical Engineering Department is to provide a high-quality, visionary engineering education that reflects professional engineering standards and prepares students to become engineers and leaders capable of solving technical challenges that industry and society face now and in the future; to conduct quality research by developing and/or applying engineering knowledge and tools to address society’s technical needs and challenges; and to provide quality professional and public services to our communities.

Educational Objectives

The undergraduate mechanical engineering program is designed to prepare students for successful careers in engineering by providing them with the following: a balanced education in mechanical engineering fields; a foundational knowledge in mathematics and physical sciences; a broad general education in the humanities/arts, social sciences and interdisciplinary studies; training for effective communication and team work; and an understanding and commitment of an engineer’s professional and ethical responsibilities. Our educational objectives are based on the needs of the program’s constituencies: employers, alumni, students and faculty. We expect our graduates to attain the following educational objectives within a few years of graduation: 1. to become successful professionals; 2. to successfully apply engineering knowledge and tools to solve technical problems and challenges, and to design and/or manufacture valuable products or processes; 3. to make contributions to their professional fields, exhibit effective communication skills, and become valuable team members; and 4. to continue professional development and assume professional and leadership responsibility.

Program Outcomes

The graduates of undergraduate mechanical engineering program should attain the following outcomes by the time of graduation:

1. an ability to apply knowledge of mathematics, science, and engineering;
2. an ability to design and conduct experiments, as well as to analyze and interpret data;
3. an ability to design a system, component, or process to meet desired needs within realistic constraints such as scheduling, economic, environmental, social, political, ethical, health and safety, manufacturability, and sustainability;
4. an ability to function on multi-disciplinary teams;
5. an ability to identify, formulate, and solve engineering problems;
6. an understanding of professional and ethical responsibility;
7. an ability to communicate effectively and professionally;
8. the broad education necessary to understand the impact of engineering solutions in a global and societal context;
9. the broad education necessary to understand the impact of engineering solutions in a global and societal context;
10. the broad education necessary to understand the impact of engineering solutions in a global and societal context;
11. the broad education necessary to understand the impact of engineering solutions in a global and societal context.

Department Requirements

All mechanical engineering students must have their schedule reviewed, approved, and signed by their faculty adviser each semester. Any deviation from an approved course schedule may delay graduation.

Major GPA will be calculated using all MEE courses and up to one course taken outside the department which satisfies the group B technical elective requirement. The GPA calculation will only include courses taken at NIU.

Writing Across the Curriculum Courses

The Department of Mechanical Engineering recognizes that competence in technical writing is essential for engineers. To build upon the foundation for writing acquired in ENGL 103, Rhetoric and Composition I, and ENGL 203, Rhetoric and Composition II, and Composition, Accelerated Researched Writing in the Domains, the Department of Mechanical Engineering has selected 300- and 400-level courses which are identified as writing intensive courses in the course description. These courses are MEE 390, MEE 425, MEE 481, MEE 482, and MEE 490. Each of these courses requires a significant technical writing component which will be reviewed by both the course instructor and a technical writing tutor.

Major in Mechanical Engineering (B.S.)

Requirements in Department (65-66)
MEE 210 - Engineering Mechanics I (3)
MEE 211 - Engineering Mechanics II (3)
MEE 212 - Mechanics of Materials (3)
MEE 270 - Engineering Graphics (3)
MEE 320 - Mechanism Design and Analysis (3)
MEE 321 - Mechanical Vibrations I (3)
MEE 322 - Dynamic Systems and Control I (3),
OR ELE 380 - Control Systems I (4)
MEE 330 - Materials Science (3)
MEE 331 - Manufacturing Processes (3)
MEE 340 - Fluid Mechanics (3)
MEE 350 - Engineering Thermodynamics (3)
MEE 352 - Heat Transfer (3)
MEE 380 - Computational Methods in Engineering Design (3),
OR MEE 381 - Computational Methods and
Programming in Engineering Design (3)
MEE 390 - Experimental Methods in Mechanical Engineering I (3)
MEE 430 - Computer-Aided Design and Manufacturing (3)
MEE 452 - Design of Thermal Systems (3)
MEE 470 - Design of Machine Elements (3)
*MEE 481 - Engineering Design Seminar (1)
*MEE 482 - Senior Mechanical Engineering Design Project (3)
MEE 494 - Mechanical Engineering Competency (1)
A total of three technical electives from Group-A and Group-B below
with at least two from Group-A

Group-A: Design-oriented electives
MEE 351 - Applied Thermodynamics (3)
*MEE 382 - Design Thinking (3)
MEE 410 - Intermediate Mechanics of Materials (3)
MEE 421 - Dynamic Systems and Control II (3)
MEE 422 - Design of Robot Manipulators (3)
MEE 423 - Mechanical Reliability (3)
MEE 424 - Machinery Vibration (3)
MEE 425 - Design of Mobile Robots (3)
MEE 426 - Mechatronics System Design (3)
MEE 427 - PLC-Based Robotics in Automated Systems (3)
MEE 428 - Modeling Complex Systems (3)
MEE 431 - Composite Materials (3)
MEE 432 - Laser Materials Processing (3)
MEE 433 - Advanced Manufacturing Processes (3)
MEE 434 - Additive Manufacturing and Applications (3)
MEE 436 - Biomaterials (3)
MEE 451 - Refrigeration and Air Conditioning (3)
MEE 453 - Propulsion (3)
MEE 454 - Alternative and Renewable Energy (3)
MEE 455 - Energy Conservation and Environmental
Sustainability (3)
MEE 456 - Electrochemical Energy Conversion and Storage
Systems (3)
MEE 480 - Finite Element Methods (3)
MEE 484 - Advanced Computing in Mechanical Engineering (3)
MEE 490 - Experimental Methods in Mechanical Engineering II (3)

Group-B: Other electives
IEET 450 - Patent and Copyright Law for Engineers and
Scientists (3)
IEET 490 - Topics in Engineering and Engineering Technology
(1-3)
ISYE 430 - Quality Control (3)
ISYE 431 - Reliability Engineering (3)
ISYE 439 - Six Sigma Performance Excellence and
Modern Problem Solving (3)
ISYE 450 - Integrated Manufacturing Systems (3)
ISYE 451 - Expert Systems in Engineering (3)

Requirements outside Departments (42)
*CHEM 210 - General Chemistry I (3)
*CHEM 212 - General Chemistry Laboratory I (1)
CSCI 240 - Computer Programming in C++ (4)
ELE 210 - Engineering Circuit Analysis (3)
ELE 210U - Engineering Circuit Laboratory Project (1)
ISYE 220 - Engineering Economy (3)
ISYE 335 - Probability and Statistics for Engineers (3),
OR STAT 350 - Introduction to Probability and Statistics (3)
*MATH 220 - Calculus I (4)
MATH 230 - Calculus II (4)
MATH 232 - Calculus III (4)
MATH 336 - Ordinary Differential Equations (3)
*PHYS 253 - Fundamentals of Physics I: Mechanics (4)
*PHYS 273 - Fundamentals of Physics II: Electromagnetism (4)
UEET 101 - Introduction to Engineering (1)
OR UEET 301 - Transition to the Profession of Engineering (1)

Total Hours for a Major in Mechanical Engineering: 107-108

Emphasis 1. Advanced Computing and Simulation
Requirements in Department (65-66)
Same as required for major, in addition:
*MEE 482C - Senior Mechanical Engineering Design Project:
Emphasis in Computing and Simulation (3)
At least two of the following three courses:
MEE 381 - Computational Methods and Programming in
Engineering Design (3)
MEE 480 - Finite Element Methods (3)
MEE 484 - Advanced Computing in Mechanical Engineering (3)

Requirements outside Department (42)
Same as required for major.

Total Hours for an Emphasis in Advanced Computing and Simulation: 107-108

Emphasis 2. Mechatronics and Robotics
Requirements in Department (65-66)
Same as required for major, in addition:
*MEE 482M - Senior Mechanical Engineering Design Project:
Emphasis in Mechatronics and Robotics (3)
At least two of the following five courses:
MEE 421 - Dynamic Systems and Control II (3)
MEE 422 - Design of Robot Manipulators (3)
MEE 425 - Design of Mobile Robots (3)
MEE 426 - Mechatronics Systems Design (3)
MEE 427 - PLC-Based Robotics in Automated Systems (3)

Requirements outside Department (42)
Same as required for major.

Total Hours for an Emphasis in Mechatronics: 107-108

Emphasis 3. Sustainable Energy
Requirements in Department (65-66)
Same as required for major, in addition:
MEE 482E - Senior Mechanical Engineering Design Project:
Emphasis in Sustainable Energy (3)
At least two of the following five courses:
MEE 451 - Refrigeration and Air Conditioning (3)
MEE 453 - Propulsion (3)
MEE 454 - Alternative and Renewable Energy (3)
MEE 455 - Energy Conservation and Environmental
Sustainability (3)
MEE 456 - Electrochemical Energy Conversion and Storage
Systems (3)

Requirements outside Department (42)
Same as required for major.

Total Hours for an Emphasis in Sustainable Energy: 107-108

Minor in Mechanical Engineering (21)
MEE 210 - Engineering Mechanics I (3)
MEE 211 - Engineering Mechanics II (3)
MEE 212 - Strength of Materials (3)
MEE 270 - Engineering Graphics (3)
MEE 320 - Mechanism Design and Analysis (3)
MEE 350 - Engineering Thermodynamics (3)
MEE 430 - Computer-Aided Dynamics (3)

* Available for general education credit.
^ This is a Writing Infused Course.
Course List

101. ENERGY AND THE ENVIRONMENT (3). Development and current status of energy sources, technologies, consumption patterns, conservation, and energy policies. Emphasis on environmental effects of various choices made at each step of the energy cycle, and examination of those choices from technological and socioeconomical points of view.

209. ENGINEERING MECHANICS: STATICS AND DYNAMICS (4). Engineering mechanics, covering both statics and dynamics. Topics include vector algebra, force systems, free-body diagrams, equilibrium of particles and rigid bodies, kinematics of particles and rigid bodies, Newton's laws applied to particles and rigid bodies, friction. Mechanical engineering students should take MEE 210 and MEE 211 instead of this course. PRQ: MATH 230 and PHYS 253.

210. ENGINEERING MECHANICS I (3). Principles of engineering mechanics; vector algebra, force systems, free-body diagrams, resultants, equilibrium, centroids and centers of gravity; application to trusses, frames, machines, and beams; moments of inertia; friction. PRQ: MATH 229 with grade of C or better; PHYS 253 with grade of C or better. CRQ: MATH 230.

211. ENGINEERING MECHANICS II (3). Kinematics of particles and rigid bodies; kinetics of particles and rigid bodies: force-mass acceleration, work and energy, impulse and momentum. PRQ: MATH 230 with grade of C or better and MEE 210.

212. MECHANICS OF MATERIALS (3). Mechanics of deformable bodies with emphasis on stresses and strains; shear and bending moments; torsion, buckling; failure criteria and design concepts. PRQ: MEE 210.

230. MATERIALS AND MANUFACTURING PROCESSES (3). Structures and properties of materials; testing and heat treatment of engineering materials; casting and forming processes; machining processes; welding and allied processes; processes and techniques related to manufacturing. Not counted for credit toward the major in mechanical engineering. PRQ: CHEM 210, CHEM 212, MATH 229, and PHYS 253.

270. ENGINEERING GRAPHICS (3). Graphics in engineering and geometric constructions; orthogonal projection and descriptive geometry with auxiliary views and revolution; pictorial presentation; developments; introduction to computer-aided drawing. CRQ: MATH 155 or MATH 229.

320. MECHANISM DESIGN AND ANALYSIS (3). Kinematic and dynamic analysis of mechanisms; mechanism design philosophy; and mechanism synthesis. Theory and design are supplemented by computer techniques. Mechanisms include cams, gears, and linkages. PRQ: MEE 211.

321. MECHANICAL VIBRATIONS I (3). Oscillatory motion, free vibration of single degree freedom systems, harmonically excited vibration, vibration under general forcing conditions, two or more degrees of freedom systems, and generalized eigenvalue problems. In addition to lecture, the course has scheduled laboratory sessions. PRQ: MEE 211, MEE 212, and MATH 336.

322. DYNAMIC SYSTEMS AND CONTROL I (3). Modeling of engineering systems, linearization, transfer functions, feedback, PID control, Root-locus and introduction to Bode design. In addition to lecture, the course has scheduled laboratory sessions. PRQ: MEE 321 and ELE 210.

330. MATERIALS SCIENCE (3). Introduction to the relation between processing, structure, properties, and performance of metallic, ceramic, and polymeric engineering materials. In addition to lecture, the course has scheduled laboratory sessions. PRQ: CHEM 210 and CHEM 212 with grade of C or better and PHYS 273 with grade of C or better.

331. MANUFACTURING PROCESSES (3). Mechanical properties of materials; metallurgical control of mechanical properties; casting and forming processes; machining processes; welding and allied processes; processes and techniques related to manufacturing. PRQ: MEE 330.

340. FLUID MECHANICS (3). Introduction and fundamentals of fluid statics, integral form and control volume analysis, differential analysis and potential flow, incompressible viscous internal and external flow, and compressible flow. Design projects required. PRQ: MATH 232, MATH 336, and either MEE 209 or MEE 211.

350. ENGINEERING THERMODYNAMICS (3). Principles of thermal energy conversion; properties of pure substance; work and heat; first law of thermodynamics, control volume, steady state and steady flow process, uniform state and uniform flow process; second law of thermodynamics, entropy, availability; power and refrigeration cycles. PRQ: MATH 232. CRQ: MEE 211.

351. APPLIED THERMODYNAMICS (3). Thermodynamic cycles and processes; generalized thermodynamic relationships; mixtures and solutions; chemical reaction; phase and chemical equilibrium; nozzles, diffusers, and flowmeters. PRQ: MEE 350.

352. HEAT TRANSFER (3). Basic laws of heat transfer; steady state heat conduction, heat generation, and extended surfaces; unsteady and multidimensional conduction; analytical, graphical, and numerical solutions; external and internal forced convection; boundary layer theory; free convection, similarity and integral solutions; radiation properties and exchange between black and nonblack surfaces; numerical solutions techniques. PRQ: MEE 340 and MEE 350. CRQ: MEE 380 or MEE 381.

380. COMPUTATIONAL METHODS IN ENGINEERING DESIGN (3). Number representation, root finding, systems of linear equations and matrices, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, curve fitting, integration and differentiation, finite difference methods, and linear programming. PRQ: CSCI 240, MATH 336, and MEE 211.

381. COMPUTATIONAL METHODS AND PROGRAMMING IN ENGINEERING DESIGN (3). Number representation, root finding, matrix inversion/factorization, eigenvalues/eigenvectors, minimization, integration of functions, and ODEs. Emphasis on programming style and technique in the C++ language, including object-based programming, computational efficiency, code reuse, and scalability. PRQ: CSCI 240 and MEE 211 and MATH 336.

382. DESIGN THINKING (3). A semester-long process of applying Design Thinking to come up with solutions to so-called “wicked problems” that are open ended and often ill defined. The process consists of formal steps and techniques to understand and empathize with users’ perspectives; to produce a coherent vision out of messy problems; to generate a wide variety of possible solutions; and to develop low fidelity prototypes to be tested and evaluated. Brings together student innovators with varied backgrounds and viewpoints, enabling breakthrough insights and solutions to emerge from the diversity. PRQ: COMS 100, ENGL 203.

390. EXPERIMENTAL METHODS IN MECHANICAL ENGINEERING I (3). Basic concepts of measurement methods and planning and documenting experiments. Typical sensors, transducers, and measurement system behavior. Data sampling and computerized data acquisition systems. Statistical methods and uncertainty analysis applied to data reduction. Laboratory experiments with measurement of selected material properties and solid-mechanical and fluid/thermal quantities. A writing-intensive course. PRQ: MEE 212 and ELE 210. CRQ: MEE 340, MEE 350, and STAT 350 or ISYE 335.

410. INTERMEDIATE MECHANICS OF MATERIALS (3). Buckling, unsymmetric bending, transverse loading, curved beams, thick-walled cylinders and rotating disks, torsion of thin-walled tubes, contact stresses, plastic behavior, strain energy and Castigiano’s theorem, strength theories and design equations, fatigue, and fracture. PRQ: MEE 212 and MATH 336. CRQ: MEE 380 or MEE 381 or consent of department.

421. DYNAMIC SYSTEMS AND CONTROL II (3). Bode design, state-space analysis, controllability, observability, observer design, pole placement, LQR, general control system design. PRQ: MEE 322 or ELE 380, or consent of department.
422. DESIGN OF ROBOT MANIPULATORS (3). Mathematics, programming, and control in the design of robot manipulators. Includes topics on kinematics, differential relationships and dynamics, motion trajectories, and control algorithms. PRQ: MEE 322.

423. MECHANICAL RELIABILITY (3). Basic probability, statistics, and reliability concepts applicable to mechanical systems. Probabilistic treatment of loads, stress, strength, safety indices, and fatigue. Mechanical equipment reliability; wear-out; reliability-based design, testing, and maintenance. PRQ: MEE 212. CRQ: MEE 470 or consent of department.

424. MACHINERY VIBRATION (3). Machinery vibration analysis: signature analysis in time and frequency domains, fault detection, diagnosis, and correction; instrumentation; case studies; machine monitoring programs. PRQ: MEE 322. CRQ: MEE 470.


426. MECHATRONICS SYSTEM DESIGN (3). Use of computers embedded in mechanical systems, microcontrollers, real-time software, analog and digital world, sensors and actuators interfacing, electronics for mechatronics, measures of system performance, state transition logic and multitasking, mechatronics system design problems, advanced concepts and case studies of mechanical systems with embedded electronics. PRQ: CSCI 240, ELE 210, and ELE 380 or MEE 332, or consent of department.

427. PLC-BASED ROBOTICS IN AUTOMATED SYSTEMS (3). Fundamental concepts and architecture of Programmable Logic Controllers (PLCs), ladder logic programming, and interfacing/integration of sensors, switches, actuators, and other automation components such as a vision system. Case studies of automated systems controlled by PLCs in industry and robotics. Control of a robot system using commercial PLCs. PRQ: CSCI 240; and either MEE 322 or ELE 380.

428. MODELING COMPLEX SYSTEMS (3). Graph theory, network models, mean field approximation, phase portraits, bifurcation diagrams, information theory, and game theory. Modeling of disease/rumor spread, self-propelled particle systems, socio/economic networks, power grids, multi-agent robotic systems, coupled-oscillator dynamics, and self-repeating patterns such as those found in ant nests, disease tumors, and vehicular traffic. PRQ: MEE 321 or consent of department.

430. COMPUTER-AIDED DESIGN AND MANUFACTURING (3). Computers for CAD/CAM, methodology in CAD, geometry description, geometric modeling, geometry construction by programming, applications of finite element method, NC part programming with G-code and APT, machine tool path verification with advanced software. PRQ: MEE 212 and MEE 270. CRQ: MEE 331.

431. COMPOSITE MATERIALS (3). Fiber and matrix properties, micromechanical and macromechanical behavior of lamina, lamination theory, PRQ: MEE 212, MEE 330, and MEE 380 or MEE 381, or consent of department.

432. LASER MATERIALS PROCESSING (3). Basic operation of lasers and their application in various industrial settings. Subjects include, laser welding, heat treating, cladding, assisted machining of ceramics, additive manufacturing. In addition to lecture, the course has scheduled laboratory sessions. PRQ: MEE 331.


434. ADDITIVE MANUFACTURING AND APPLICATIONS (3). Materials and their properties, additive manufacturing processes versus conventional methods, different additive manufacturing techniques, the significance and limitation of each method. Hands on lab experience to familiarize students with processes. PRQ: MEE 331 or consent of department.

435. REFRIGERATION AND AIR CONDITIONING (3). Refrigerants; vapor compression and absorption refrigeration systems; cryogenics; psychrometrics and humidity measurements; extended surface coils and transfer processes between moist air and water; solar radiation and heating and cooling loads of buildings and structures. PRQ: MEE 350 and MEE 352.

436. BIOMATERIALS (3). Properties of materials, protein/cell/tissue biology, metals/ceramics/polymers and composites as biomaterials, material selection and structure-function relationship pertinent to biomedical applications, tissue-biomaterial interaction, FDA regulation, processing of biomaterials through conventional and additive manufacturing methods. PRQ: MEE 330 or consent of department.

437. MODELING COMPLEX SYSTEMS (3). Application of principles of fluid mechanics, heat transfer, and thermodynamics in the component design of thermal systems. Examples are drawn from power generations, and fluid flow networks. Students work on group projects for integration of these components in the design of thermal systems. PRQ: MEE 350 and MEE 352.

438. PROPULSION (3). Aerodynamics and thermodynamics of gas turbine airbreathing and rocket engines; quasi-one-dimensional flow; ideal and real cycle analysis; component performance, engine operating off-design characteristics. PRQ: MEE 340 and MEE 350.


440. ENERGY CONSERVATION AND ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY (3). Concepts of energy efficiency and conservation and the impact on the environment and sustainability in the context of the structures, machines and devices that provide services and comfort for people and society, including electro-mechanical power, thermal comfort, illumination, and other energy conversion processes. Selected engineering design projects will exemplify and detail the energy conservation and environmental sustainability practices including socioeconomic aspects. PRQ: MEE 340 and 350; or ELE 340 or ISYE 440 or TECH 379 or TECH 423.

441. ELECTROCHEMICAL ENERGY CONVERSION AND STORAGE SYSTEMS (3). Working principles, characteristic behaviors of operation, and key issues in development of various electrochemical energy systems including fuel cells and batteries, understanding key design factors improving the system performance, analyzing the performance and efficiencies of those systems with theories based on electrochemistry, thermodynamics, and transport phenomena. PRQ: MEE 330 and MEE 352, or consent of department.

442. DESIGN OF MACHINE ELEMENTS (3). Fatigue analysis; design of screws, fasteners, and connections; design of welded, brazed, and bonded joints; mechanical springs; bearings; gears; shafts; design of clutches, brakes, couplings, and flywheels; flexible mechanical elements. PRQ: MEE 212 and MEE 320. CRQ: MEE 331 or consent of department.

443. FINITE ELEMENT METHODS (3). Methods of weighted residual; variational methods; of approximation; variational formulation; shape functions; finite element formulation; error analysis; computer implementation; and applications to solid mechanics, dynamics, vibration, fluid mechanics, and heat transfer. PRQ: MEE 321, MEE 352, and MEE 380 or MEE 381, or consent of department.
481. ENGINEERING DESIGN SEMINAR (1). Complete preparation of an engineering system design or project proposal covering problem identification, conceptual design, and the schedule of work required to carry out the project. (Projects are carried out in MEE 482). Concurrent seminar of methodology, standards and safety codes, professional ethics, decision making, and design evaluations. A writing-intensive course. CRQ: MEE 352, MEE 390, MEE 430, and MEE 470.

482. SENIOR MECHANICAL ENGINEERING DESIGN PROJECT (3) Special design project under individual supervision of the instructor. A writing-intensive course. Specific sections of the course are offered to students pursuing an emphasis in mechanical engineering. PRQ: MEE 481.

E. Emphasis in Sustainable Energy
M. Emphasis in Mechatronics and Robotics

484. ADVANCED COMPUTING IN MECHANICAL ENGINEERING (3). Project-based course which combines engineering science with advanced computing, including a practical introduction to object-oriented programming, data structures, and other topics that facilitate programming-in-the-large. Students write a substantial portion of a vehicle dynamics simulation. PRQ: MEE 381 or consent of department.

490. EXPERIMENTAL METHODS IN MECHANICAL ENGINEERING II (3). Experimental design; statistical analysis of data; computerized data acquisition and reduction; experiments on signature analysis, fluid flow, heat transfer, material properties, and vibrations; individual experimental design projects. A writing-intensive course. PRQ: MEE 390 or consent of department.

494. MECHANICAL ENGINEERING COMPETENCY (1). Review of fundamental concepts and problem solving in mathematics, physics, chemistry, electrical circuits, statics, dynamics, strength of materials, material science, fluid mechanics, thermodynamics, heat transfer, control, and computer programming. Grades based on performance on an examination which is the equivalent of a national standardized test. PRQ: Senior status.

497. INDEPENDENT STUDY (1-3). Independent pursuit of problems in mechanical engineering under faculty supervision. Written report required. May be repeated to a maximum of 3 semester hours. PRQ: Consent of department.

498. SPECIAL TOPICS (1-3). Topics not included in regular courses. May be repeated to a maximum of 3 semester hours. PRQ: Consent of department.

Mechanical Engineering Faculty

Pradip Majumdar, Ph.D., Illinois Institute of Technology, professor, chair
Kyu Taek Cho, Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University, assistant professor
Brianno Coller, Ph.D., Cornell University, Presidential Teacher Professor
Behrooz Fallahi, Ph.D., P.E., Purdue University, professor
Jenn-Terng Gau, Ph.D., Ohio State University, professor
Abhijit Gupta, Ph.D., P.E., Pennsylvania State University, professor
Meung Jung Kim, Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, professor
Nicholas A. Pohlman, Ph.D., Northwestern University, associate professor
Ji-Chul Ryu, Ph.D., University of Delaware, assistant professor
Federico Sciammarella, Ph.D., Illinois Institute of Technology, associate professor
Scott R. Short, Ph.D., P.E., University of Dayton, assistant professor
Department of Technology (TECH)

Mission
The mission of the Department of Technology is to offer engaged learning programs that promote strong partnerships with industry and foster a synergetic, interactive relationship between faculty and students. The Department of Technology is committed to provide our students with an industry-focused technical education that emphasizes theoretical and applications-oriented approaches to problem solving. The departmental faculty will strive to provide technical programs which allow our students to excel in current and future industrial settings.

Vision
The Department of Technology is committed to technical education and programs which incorporate continuous improvement, student-centered engagement, and applied research that prepare our students to analyze, develop, and implement innovative and sustainable solutions for a contemporary society.

Educational Objectives
As a statement of the career and professional accomplishments that the Department of Technology is preparing its graduates to achieve, we have adopted the following Educational Objectives, in consultation with our alumni, Industrial Advisory Boards, and other program stakeholders:

- Apply scientific, mathematical, and engineering principles to analyze, develop, and implement systems.
- Communicate effectively and work cohesively on team-based projects.
- Apply technical knowledge demanded by today’s innovation driven industrial workplace.
- Understand the need for continued professional development to enhance technical and professional skills.
- Develop applied solutions that meet ethical, cultural, and environmental needs of society.

Program Outcomes
The department’s undergraduate program is designed to provide graduates with:

A. An ability to select and apply the knowledge, techniques, skills, and modern tools of the discipline to broadly-defined engineering technology activities

B. An ability to select and apply a knowledge of mathematics, science, engineering, and technology to engineering technology problems that require the application of principles and applied procedures or methodologies

C. An ability to conduct standard tests and measurements; to conduct, analyze, and interpret experiments; and to apply experimental results to improve processes

D. An ability to design systems, components, or processes for broadly-defined engineering technology problems appropriate to program educational objectives

E. An ability to function effectively as a member or leader on a technical team

F. An ability to identify, analyze, and solve broadly-defined engineering technology problems

G. An ability to apply written, oral, and graphical communication in both technical and non-technical environments; and an ability to identify and use appropriate technical literature

H. An understanding of the need for and an ability to engage in self-directed continuing professional development

I. An understanding of and a commitment to address professional and ethical responsibilities including a respect for diversity

J. A knowledge of the impact of engineering technology solutions in a societal and global context

K. A commitment to quality, timeliness, and continuous improvement

Department Requirement
All technology majors/minors who do not place into MATH 229 must obtain a grade of C or better in MATH 155.

Major in Technology (B.S.)

Emphasis 1. Electrical Engineering Technology

Requirements in Department (76-77)

- TECH 175 - Electricity and Electronics Fundamentals (3)
- TECH 175A - Electricity and Electronics Fundamentals Laboratory (1)
- TECH 211 - Computer-Aided Design (3)
- TECH 255 - Basic Manufacturing Processes (3)
- TECH 270 - Electrical Fundamentals and Circuit Analysis I (3)
- TECH 270A - Electrical Fundamentals and Circuit Analysis Laboratory I (1)
- TECH 271 - Electrical Fundamentals and Circuit Analysis II (3)
- TECH 271A - Electrical Fundamentals and Circuit Analysis Laboratory II (1)
- TECH 276 - Electronics I (3)
- TECH 276A - Electronics I Laboratory (1)
- TECH 277 - Digital Logic Design (3)
- TECH 277A - Digital Logic Design Laboratory (1)
- TECH 302 - Graphic Presentation and Communication (3), OR ENGL 308 - Technical Writing (3), OR MGMT 346 - Business Communications (3)
- TECH 375 - Control Systems (3)
- TECH 376 - Electronics II (3)
- TECH 376A - Electronics II Laboratory (1)
- TECH 377 - Microcontrollers and Interfacing (3)
- TECH 377A - Microcontrollers and Interfacing Laboratory (1)
- TECH 378 - Communication System Design I (3)
- TECH 378A - Communication System Design Laboratory (1)
- TECH 379 - Electric Machines and Transformers (3)
- TECH 379A - Electric Machines and Transformers Laboratory (1)
- TECH 477 - Engineering Technology Senior Design Project I (1)
- TECH 478 - Engineering Technology Senior Design Project II (3)

^ This is a Writing Infused Course.
Select three of the following (9)
TECH 391 - Industrial Quality Control (3)
TECH 393 - Structure and Properties of Materials (3)
TECH 415 - Applied Industrial Experimental Analysis (3)
TECH 417 - Design for Energy Efficiency and Green Materials (3)
TECH 420 - Computer-Integrated Manufacturing (3)
TECH 443 - Engineering Economy (3)
TECH 444 - Production Control Systems (3)
TECH 492 - Manufacturing Distribution Applications (3)

Select three of the following (9)
TECH 426 - Electric Systems for Alternative Energy (3)
TECH 430 - Microcontrollers Interfacing and Applications (3)
TECH 470 - Fiber Optics Communications (3)
TECH 471 - Digital and Data Communication (3)
TECH 473 - Advanced Digital Design (3)
TECH 475 - Computer Simulation in Electronics (3)
TECH 476 - Industrial Control Electronics (3)
TECH 479 - Special Topics in Engineering Technology (3)

Select two of the following (6-7)
TECH 295 - Manufacturing Computer Applications (3),
OR CSCI 215 - Visual Basic (4)
TECH 409 - Internship (3)
TECH 419 - Energy Auditing (3)
TECH 425 - Programmable Electronic Controllers (3)
TECH 445 - Industrial Energy Utilization and Environmental Impacts (3)
TECH 481 - Ergonomics (3)

Requirements outside Department (26-27)
*CHEM 110 - Chemistry (3) and *CHEM 111 - Chemistry Laboratory (1),
OR *CHEM 210 - General Chemistry I (3) and *CHEM 212 - General Chemistry Laboratory I (1)
CSCI 240 - Computer Programming in C++ (4)
*MATH 155 - Trigonometry and Elementary Functions (3)
*MATH 229 - Calculus I (4)
MATH 230 - Calculus II (4)
PHYS 210 - General Physics I (4),
OR PHYS 253 - Fundamentals of Physics I: Mechanics (4)
*STAT 208 - Basic Statistics (3),
OR STAT 301 - Elementary Statistics (4)

Total Hours for Emphasis 1, Electrical Engineering Technology: 99-101

Emphasis 2. Manufacturing Engineering Technology

Requirements in Department (78-79)
TECH 175 - Electricity and Electronics Fundamentals (3)
TECH 175A - Electricity and Electronics Fundamentals Laboratory (1),
TECH 210 - Engineering Mechanics (2)
TECH 211 - Computer-Aided Design (3)
TECH 212 - Engineering Dynamics (2)
TECH 262 - Machine Production Processes (3)
TECH 265 - Basic Manufacturing Processes (3)
TECH 295 - Manufacturing Computer Applications (3),
OR CSCI 215 - Visual Basic (4)
OR CSCI 240 - Computer Programming in C++ (4)
TECH 302 - Graphic Presentation and Communication (3),
OR ENGL 308 - Technical Writing (3),
OR MGMT 346 - Business Communications (3)
TECH 311 - Computer-Aided Modeling (3)
TECH 326 - Fluid Power Technology (3)
TECH 342 - Manufacturing Component Design (3)
TECH 362 - Numerical Control Systems (3)
TECH 369 - Strength of Materials (3)
TECH 391 - Industrial Quality Control (3)
TECH 393 - Structure and Properties of Materials (3)
TECH 415 - Applied Industrial Experimental Analysis (3)
TECH 420 - Computer-Integrated Manufacturing (3)
TECH 423 - Automated Manufacturing Systems (3)
TECH 425 - Programmable Electronic Controllers (3)
TECH 443 - Engineering Economy (3)
TECH 477 - Engineering Technology Senior Design Project I (1)
TECH 478 - Engineering Technology Senior Design Project II (3)

Select two of the following (6)
TECH 260 - Metal Fabrication Processes (3)
TECH 312 - Design Dimensioning and Tolerancing (3)
TECH 313 - Product Design and Development for Manufacturing (3)
TECH 314 - Tool and Die Design (3)
TECH 344 - Materials and Processes in the Plastics Industry (3)
TECH 365 - Metrology (3)
TECH 414 - Computer-Aided Machine Design (3)
TECH 416 - Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning Technology (3)
TECH 417 - Design for Energy Efficiency and Green Materials (3)
TECH 427 - Testing Methods, Procedures, and Selection of Sustainable Plastics (3)
TECH 479 - Special Topics in Engineering Technology (1-3)

Three of the following (9)
TECH 305 - Green Technologies (3)
TECH 404 - Supervision in Industry (3)
TECH 406 - Facilities Management Technology (3)
TECH 409 - Internship (3)
TECH 429 - Plant Location, Layout, and Materials Handling (3)
*TECH 434 - Human Factors in Industrial Accident Prevention (3)
TECH 442 - Work Simplification and Measurement (3)
TECH 444 - Production Control Systems (3)
TECH 484 - Energy Management (3)
TECH 492 - Manufacturing Distribution Applications (3)
*TECH 496 - Industrial Project Management (3)

Requirements outside Department (22-23)
*CHEM 110 - Chemistry (3) and *CHEM 111 - Chemistry Laboratory (1),
OR *CHEM 210 - General Chemistry I (3) and *CHEM 212 - General Chemistry Laboratory I (1)
*MATH 155 - Trigonometry and Elementary Functions (3)
*MATH 229 - Calculus I (4)
MATH 230 - Calculus II (4)
*PHYS 210 - General Physics I (4),
OR *PHYS 253 - Fundamentals of Physics I: Mechanics (4)
*STAT 208 - Basic Statistics (3),
OR STAT 301 - Elementary Statistics (4)

Total Hours for Emphasis 2, Manufacturing Engineering Technology: 97-99

Emphasis 3. Industrial Management and Technology

Technology majors cannot use TECH 294 as a TECH Elective or for General Education Credit. Technology majors cannot use TECH 245 for General Education Credit. A grade of C or better is required in MATH 155.

Requirements in Department (72-77)
TECH 175 - Electricity and Electronics Fundamentals (3)
TECH 175A - Electricity and Electronics Fundamentals Laboratory (1),
TECH 211 - Computer-Aided Design (3)
TECH 265 - Basic Manufacturing Processes (3)
TECH 302 - Graphic Presentation and Communication (3),
OR ENGL 308 - Technical Writing (3),
OR MGMT 346 - Business Communications (3)
TECH 391 - Industrial Quality Control (3)
TECH 404 - Supervision in Industry (3)
TECH 406 - Facilities Management Technology (3)
TECH 415 - Applied Industrial Experimental Analysis (3)
TECH 429 - Plant Location, Layout, and Materials Handling (3)
TECH 434 - Human Factors in Industrial Accident Prevention (3)
TECH 492 - Manufacturing Distribution Applications (3)
TECH 496 - Industrial Project Management (3)

Two of the following (6)
TECH 305 - Green Technologies (3)
TECH 402 - Industrial Training and Evaluation (3)
TECH 404 - Supervision in Industry (3)
TECH 406 - Facilities Management Technology (3)
TECH 409 - Internship (3)
TECH 429 - Plant Location, Layout, and Materials Handling (3)
*TECH 434 - Human Factors in Industrial Accident Prevention (3)
TECH 442 - Work Simplification and Measurement (3)
TECH 444 - Production Control Systems (3)
TECH 484 - Energy Management (3)
TECH 492 - Manufacturing Distribution Applications (3)

Total Hours for Emphasis 3, Industrial Management and Technology: 97-99

* Available for general education credit.
^ This is a Writing Infused Course.
Technology courses chosen with the advice and consent of the
departmental adviser (6-8)
One of the following areas of study (23-26)

Computer-Aided Design (24)
- TECH 262 - Machine Production Processes (3)
- TECH 311 - Computer-Aided Modeling (3)
- TECH 312 - Design Dimensioning and Tolerancing (3)
- TECH 313 - Product Design and Development for
  Manufacturability (3)
- TECH 365 - Metrology (3)
- TECH 414 - Computer-Aided Machine Design (3)
Two of the following (6)
- TECH 260 - Metal Fabrication Processes (3)
- TECH 314 - Tool and Die Design (3)
- TECH 344 - Materials and Processes in the Plastics Industry (3)
- TECH 409 - Internship (3)
- TECH 417 - Design for Energy Efficient and Green Materials (3)
- TECH 420 - Computer-Integrated Manufacturing (3)
- TECH 427 - Testing Methods, Procedures, and Selection of
  Sustainable Plastics (3)

Electronics Technology (25-26)
- TECH 270 - Electrical Fundamentals and Circuit Analysis I (3)
- TECH 270A - Electrical Fundamentals and Circuit Analysis Laboratory I (1)
- TECH 276 - Electronics I (3)
- TECH 276A - Electronics I Laboratory (1)
- TECH 277 - Digital Logic Design (3)
- TECH 277A - Digital Logic Design Laboratory (1)
- TECH 295 - Manufacturing Computer Applications (3),
  OR CSCI 215 - Visual Basic (4)
  OR CSCI 240 - Computer Programming in C++ (4)
- TECH 377 - Microcontrollers and Interfacing (3)
- TECH 377A - Microcontrollers and Interfacing Laboratory (1)
Two of the following (6)
- TECH 409 - Internship (3)
- TECH 425 - Programmable Electronic Controllers (3)
- TECH 426 - Electric Systems Applications for Alternative
  Energy (3)
- TECH 430 - Microcontrollers Interfacing and Applications (3)
- TECH 473 - Advanced Design Digital (3)

Environmental Safety and Health (24)
Students interested in Ergonomics and/or Industrial Hygiene studies
should take BIOS 311 (4) as an elective.
- TECH 231 - Safety Programs (3)
- TECH 245 - Pollution Prevention and Sustainable Production (3)
- TECH 436 - Design and Administration of Industrial Safety
  Programs (3)
- TECH 437 - Fundamentals of Industrial Hygiene (3)
- TECH 441 - Hazard Control in Industrial Operations (3)
- TECH 481 - Ergonomics (3)
Two of the following (6)
- TECH 409 - Internship (3)
- TECH 411 - Greening Industrial Operations (3)
- TECH 432 - Disaster Preparedness (3)
- TECH 433 - Chemical Hazards in Industry (3)
- TECH 435 - Legal Aspects of Safety (3)
- TECH 438 - Safety in Transportation Systems (3)
- TECH 468 - Construction Safety Management (3)
- TECH 485 - Risk Management (3)

Manufacturing Technology (24-25)
- TECH 260 - Metal Fabrication Processes (3)
- TECH 262 - Machine Production Processes (3)
- TECH 311 - Computer-Aided Modeling (3)
- TECH 313 - Product Design and Development for
  Manufacturability (3)
- TECH 365 - Metrology (3)
- TECH 420 - Computer-Integrated Manufacturing (3)
Two of the following (6-7)
- TECH 312 - Design Dimensioning and Tolerancing (3)
- TECH 314 - Tool and Die Design (3)
- TECH 344 - Materials and Processes in the Plastics Industry (3)
- TECH 409 - Internship (3)
- TECH 417 - Design for Energy Efficiency and Green Materials (3)
- TECH 427 - Testing Methods, Procedures, and Selection of
  Sustainable Plastics (3)

Special Technical Study (23)
This area of study is limited to transfer students with an Associate
of Applied Science degree with a major in a recognized field of
industrial technology. Up to 23 semester hours of credit from the
A.A.S. degree may be applied to this area of study with the consent
of the departmental adviser and department chair. Students in this
area of study are exempt from the 30 semester hour university
residence requirement.

Requirements outside Department (17-18)
- ACCY 206 - Introductory Financial Accounting (3),
  OR ACCY 288 - Fundamentals of Accounting (3)
*CHEM 110 - Chemistry (3)
*CHEM 111 - Chemistry Laboratory (1)
*MATH 155 - Trigonometry and Elementary Functions (3)
*PHYS 150 - Physics (3) AND *PHYS 151 - Physics Laboratory (1),
  OR *PHYS 210 - General Physics I (4)
*STAT 208 - Basic Statistics (3),
  OR STAT 301 - Elementary Statistics (4)

Total hours for Emphasis 3, Industrial Technology: 89-95

Emphasis 4. Energy and Environmental Technology

Requirements in Department (61-62)
- TECH 175 - Electricity and Electronics Fundamentals (3)
- TECH 175A - Electricity and Electronics Fundamentals
  Laboratory (1)
- TECH 211 - Computer-Aided-Design (3)
- TECH 231 - Safety Programs (3)
*TECH 245 - Pollution Prevention and Sustainable Production (3)
- TECH 265 - Basic Manufacturing Processes (3)
- TECH 295 - Manufacturing Computer Applications (3),
  OR CSCI 215 - Visual Basic (4)
  OR CSCI 240 - Computer Programming in C++ (4)
- TECH 302 - Graphic Presentation and Communication (3),
  OR *ENGL 308 - Technical Writing (3),
  OR *MGMT 346 - Business Communications (3)
- TECH 305/ENVS 305X - Green Technologies (3)
- TECH 326 - Fluid Power Technology (3)
- TECH 391 - Industrial Quality Control (3)
- TECH 406 - Facilities Management Technology (3)
- TECH 407 - Maintenance Management Technology (3)
- TECH 411 - Environmental Sustainability Practices for Industrial
  Operations (3)
- TECH 416 - Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning Technology (3)
- TECH 417 - Design for Energy Efficiency and Green Materials (3)
- TECH 419 - Energy Auditing (3)
- TECH 426 - Electric Systems Applications for Alternative Energy (3)
- TECH 443 - Engineering Economy (3)
- TECH 445 - Industrial Energy Utilization and Environmental
  Impacts (3)
*TECH 496 - Industrial Project Management (3)

Technical Electives (6)
Select two of the following (6):
- ENVS 301 - Environmental Sciences I: Physical Systems (3)
- ENVS 302 - Environmental Sciences II: Biological Systems (3)
- GEOG 455 - Land-Use Planning (3)
- GEOG 459 - Geographic Information Systems (3)
- TECH 311 - Computer-Aided Modeling (3)
- TECH 409 - Internship (3)
- TECH 415 - Applied Industrial Experimental Analysis (3)
- TECH 425 - Programmable Electronic Controllers (3)
- TECH 427 - Testing Methods, Procedures, and Selection of
  Sustainable Plastics (3)
- TECH 436 - Design and Administration of Industrial Safety
  Programs (3)
- TECH 437 - Fundamentals of Industrial Hygiene (3)
- TECH 479 - Special Topics in Engineering Technology (3)

* Available for general education credit.
^ This is a Writing Infused Course.
Certificates of undergraduate study in the Department of Technology are open to all NIU undergraduate students. Students must maintain good academic standing in the university by achieving a GPA of at least 2.00 in all certificate courses and by completing all certificate course work within six calendar years. Some courses may have prerequisites that are not part of the certificate curriculum. All course requirements for the certificate must be completed at NIU. With department approval, some, or all, of the certificate courses may be applied toward undergraduate degree requirements in the department. The Department of Technology reserves the right to limit enrollment in any of the certificate courses.

Energy Management (12)

This certificate is designed to provide students fundamental knowledge in energy sciences with an emphasis in industrial applications. This certificate is not available to students majoring in technology with an emphasis in energy and environmental technology.

- TECH 305/ENV 305X - Green Technologies (3)
- OR TECH - 484 Energy Management (3)
- TECH 417 - Design for Energy Efficiency and Green Materials (3)
- TECH 419 - Energy Auditing (3)
- TECH 445 - Industrial Energy Utilization and Environmental Impacts (3)

Facilities Management (12)

This certificate is designed to prepare students to meet needs to manage industrial/manufacturing facilities in the industry. Through this certificate, students will obtain fundamental knowledge in design, maintenance, and management of industrial/manufacturing facilities, projects, and operations.

- TECH 406 - Facilities Management Technology (3)
- TECH 407 - Maintenance Management Technology (3)
- TECH 429 - Plant Location, Layout, and Materials Handling (3)
- TECH 442 - Work Simplification and Measurement (3)
- OR TECH 444 - Production Control Systems (3)

Course List

175. ELECTRICITY AND ELECTRONICS FUNDAMENTALS (3). Fundamentals of DC and AC circuits, network laws and theorems, passive circuit components, semiconductors, electric machines, and digital systems. PRQ: MATH 155 with a C or better, PHYS 150 and PHYS 151, or PHYS 210. CRQ: TECH 175A.

175A. ELECTRICITY AND ELECTRONICS FUNDAMENTALS LABORATORY (1). Selected laboratory experiments to accompany TECH 175. CRQ: TECH 175.

210. ENGINEERING MECHANICS (2). Principles and application of statics; vector algebra, force systems, centers of gravity, free body analysis, truss systems, moments of inertia. PRQ: PHYS 210 or PHYS 253. CRQ: MATH 229.

211. COMPUTER-AIDED DESIGN (3). Basic and intermediate computer-aided drafting through the use of a three dimensional solid modeling software package. Learn how to apply the parametric features of a solid model, to provide an accurate graphical representation of a part, and to effectively capture the design intent. Learn how to create detailed drawings, orthographic projections and assembly representations.

212. ENGINEERING DYNAMICS (2). Basic principles including friction and motion of a point in both one and two dimensions, as well as rigid body motion. CRQ: MATH 229 and TECH 210.

231. SAFETY PROGRAMS (3). Review of federal safety standards and their relationship to occupational safety and health programs. Study of equipment, processes, materials, material handling equipment, chemicals, fire systems, and the work environment related to occupational settings.
245. POLLUTION PREVENTION AND SUSTAINABLE PRODUCTION (3). Study of environmental and occupational health issues related to the design, manufacture, and application of technology. Analysis of case studies to evaluate potentially adverse outcomes and prevention through compliance with environmental regulations and voluntary standards (EPA, OSHA, ISO). Application and implementation of environmentally sustainable design and manufacturing, and pollution prevention practices. Technology majors cannot use TECH 245 for general education credit.

260. METAL FABRICATION PROCESSES (3). Introduction to forming and fabrication processes including welding, mechanical fasteners, and adhesive bonding. PRQ: MATH 155 and TECH 211, or consent of department.

262. MACHINE PRODUCTION PROCESSES (3). Detailed study of traditional and contemporary methods of metal machining. Laboratory experience includes the fundamentals of machine tool setup and operation, precision measurement techniques, and machine tool safety, care, and maintenance. PRQ: TECH 211.

265. BASIC MANUFACTURING PROCESSES (3). Introduction to the materials, techniques, and equipment of industrial manufacturing. Emphasis on laboratory demonstration and simulation activities such as machining, welding, casting, and forming operations. PRQ: MATH 155 with a C or better.

270. ELECTRICAL FUNDAMENTALS AND CIRCUIT ANALYSIS I (3). Introduction to circuit elements and models; Kirchoff’s laws, Thévenin's theorem, and Norton's theorem; maximum power transfer; series and parallel circuits; power triangle; two-port networks; equivalent networks with direct current or sinusoidal current. PRQ: Both MATH 155 and TECH 175 with a C or better; or either both PHYS 150 and PHYS 151, or PHYS 210, or PHYS 253. CRQ: TECH 270A.

270A. ELECTRICAL FUNDAMENTALS AND CIRCUIT ANALYSIS LABORATORY I (1). Selected experiments to accompany TECH 270. CRQ: TECH 270.

271. ELECTRICAL FUNDAMENTALS AND CIRCUIT ANALYSIS II (3). Study of elementary circuits and analysis; resonance and antiresonance circuits; power and energy; frequency responses of coupled circuits, nonsinusoidal waves and filter circuits; electromagnetic-field concept. PRQ: Either PHYS 210 or PHYS 253; and TECH 270. CRQ: MATH 229 and TECH 271A.

271A. ELECTRICAL FUNDAMENTALS AND CIRCUIT ANALYSIS LABORATORY II (1). Selected experiments to accompany TECH 271. CRQ: TECH 271.

276. ELECTRONICS I (3). First semester of a two-semester sequence covering basic semiconductor theory and operations of various types of diodes, bipolar transistors, and field-effect transistors. Topics include transistors, biasing, incremental models, stability, and single/multistage amplifiers. PRQ: Both PHYS 150 and PHYS 151, or PHYS 210, or PHYS 253; and TECH 270. CRQ: MATH 229 and TECH 276A.

276A. ELECTRONICS I LABORATORY (1). Selected laboratory experiments to accompany TECH 276. CRQ: TECH 276.

277. DIGITAL LOGIC DESIGN (3). Design of digital circuits using SSI, MSI, LSI, and VLSI components. Combinational design techniques as well as sequential design techniques are presented with the use of Karnaugh mapping, state transition diagrams and tables, and register transfer language. PRQ: Either PHYS 211 or both TECH 175 and TECH 175A. CRQ: TECH 277A.

277A. DIGITAL LOGIC DESIGN LABORATORY (1). Selected experiments in conjunction with TECH 277. CRQ: TECH 277.

294. TECHNOLOGY AND CULTURAL RELEVANCE (3). Development and current status of technology with attention given to developing an understanding of technology as it relates to its various settings and assumptions. Critical examination of these assumptions with an effort at organizing facts and developing meanings of technology in a dynamic society. Technology majors cannot use TECH 294 as a TECH Elective or for general education credit.

295. MANUFACTURING COMPUTER APPLICATIONS (3). Overview of computer hardware, software, and processing concepts related to the control of manufacturing tasks. Emphasis on use of integrated software packages in the solution of a variety of manufacturing problems. Laboratory assignments in automation control, real time data sampling, and creation of user interfaces. PRQ: MATH 155 with a C or better and TECH 265.

302. GRAPHIC PRESENTATION AND COMMUNICATION (3). Graphical communication methodology and data presentation within written and oral formats. Utilization of manufacturing graphics produced in a CAD environment. Integration of proper writing techniques, data, and theory into technical reports and short communications using drawings, charts, and graphs for industrial applications. PRQ: TECH 211 and TECH 265.

305. GREEN TECHNOLOGIES (3). Crosslisted as ENVS 305X. Introduction to environmentally friendly engineering and technological advances and new technologies that utilize green principles and green transportation. Course includes topics in new areas of green manufacturing and materials used today and planned for the future, including the operation and manufacture of solar cells and the production of wind, thermal, and hydroelectric power. Topics will vary upon new trends in industry. PRQ: MATH 155 with a C or better; or MATH 211 or MATH 229 or MATH 230; and CHEM 100 or CHEM 110 or CHEM 210.

311. COMPUTER-AIDED MODELING (3). Intermediate and advanced solid modeling techniques and complex shape modeling including surface creation and manipulation, spline and curve generation, and model evaluation. Use of the parametric feature of a solid model to provide an accurate graphical representation of a part and to effectively capture the design intent. PRQ: Must have a C or better in TECH 211.

312. DESIGN DIMENSIONING AND TOLERANCING (3). Dimensioning techniques using CAD, limits and fits, material condition modifiers, tolerance stacks, and dimensioning standards. Geometric dimensioning and tolerancing. PRQ: TECH 211 and TECH 260 or TECH 265.

313. PRODUCT DESIGN AND DEVELOPMENT FOR MANUFACTURABILITY (3). Techniques for creating and testing new and enhanced product designs for manufacturability. Development of applications based on reverse design process, mass customization, and product life cycle studies. Design, construction, and evaluation of product prototypes. PRQ: MATH 155 with a C or better, TECH 311, and TECH 265.

314. TOOL AND DIE DESIGN (3). Role of tool design in manufacturing. Techniques for documenting designs of dies used in industry. Clamping and work-holding principles. Design representations of different types of jigs, fixtures, and gauges. PRQ: MATH 155 and TECH 211.

326. FLUID POWER TECHNOLOGY (3). Fluid power principles, devices, materials, and failure analysis. Examination of hydraulic and pneumatic systems with emphasis on compressors, pumps, motors, actuators, fluids, fluid distribution, protective devices, and control components. PRQ: PHYS 150 and PHYS 151, or PHYS 210; and MATH 229; or consent of department.

342. MANUFACTURING COMPONENT DESIGN (3). Design of motion components for the manufacturing industry. Includes CAD techniques to study solid modeling and manufacturing components such as gears, cams, and linkages, and their application. PRQ: MATH 230, TECH 211, TECH 212, and TECH 369.

344. MATERIALS AND PROCESSES IN THE PLASTICS INDUSTRY (3). Laboratory demonstrations and experimentation supplemented by reading, reports, and field trips to gain a general appreciation of the materials and processes used to manufacture plastic products. Laboratory experimentation includes a wide variety of small, experimental equipment including injection molding, vacuum forming, heat laminating, thermoforming, casting, and welding. PRQ: CHEM 110 or CHEM 210, and MATH 155 with a C or better, and TECH 265 or MEE 330.
345. PLASTIC MOLDING PROCESSES (4). Study of plastic molding processes including injection molding, compression molding, transfer molding, extrusion, blow molding, rotational molding, and reaction injection molding. Course includes manufacturing problems, mold analysis, screw design, ancillary equipment, and plastication theory. PRQ: TECH 344 OR MEE 330.

362. NUMERICAL CONTROL SYSTEMS (3). Principles, techniques, and applications of numerically-controlled machine tools with emphasis on machine-based code/programming using both manual and computer-controlled systems. Laboratory activities required with manual and computerized machine tools. PRQ: TECH 262 and either CSCI 215 or CSCI 240 or TECH 295, or consent of department.

365. METROLOGY (3). Precision measurement techniques including laboratory experience with optical, electronic, and mechanical comparators, light wave measuring devices, use of precision gage blocks, and surface finish analysis. PRQ: MATH 155 with a C or better and TECH 211.

369. STRENGTH OF MATERIALS (3). Mechanics of deformable bodies with emphasis on principles of stress and strain; shear and bending moment; torsion, buckling; failure criteria and design concepts. PRQ: MATH 229 with a grade of C or better and TECH 210.

375. CONTROL SYSTEMS (3). Analysis of mathematical models of feedback control systems. Emphasis on controllability and stability using root locus, Bode plot, and Nyquist criterion. PRQ: MATH 230, TECH 271, or consent of department.

376. ELECTRONICS II (3). Linear and nonlinear operational amplifier circuits, and active filters. PRQ: MATH 229 with a grade of C or better and TECH 276. CRQ: TECH 376A.

376A. ELECTRONICS II LABORATORY (1). Selected laboratory experiments to accompany TECH 376. CRQ: TECH 376.

377. MICROCONTROLLERS AND INTERFACING (3). Analysis of microcontrollers with emphasis on architecture, instruction set, state diagrams, machine cycles, and interfacing techniques. PRQ: TECH 277. CRQ: TECH 377A.


378. COMMUNICATION SYSTEM DESIGN I (3). Basic theory and application of communication systems. Emphasis on signal representation, modulation/demodulation techniques, and communication circuits. Effects of noise in communication systems. PRQ: MATH 229 with a grade of C or better and TECH 276. CRQ: TECH 378A.

378A. COMMUNICATION SYSTEM DESIGN LABORATORY (1). Selected experiments in conjunction with TECH 378. May be repeated to a maximum of 2 semester hours. CRQ: TECH 378.

379. ELECTRIC MACHINES AND TRANSFORMERS (3). Theory, operation, and applications of generators, DC motors, alternators, synchronous motors, induction motors, servo-mechanisms, and transformers. PRQ: MATH 229 with a grade of C or better and TECH 271. CRQ: TECH 379A.

379A. ELECTRIC MACHINES AND TRANSFORMERS LABORATORY (1). Selected laboratory experiments to accompany TECH 379. CRQ: TECH 379.

391. INDUSTRIAL QUALITY CONTROL (3). Techniques of establishing and maintaining quality of product including statistical quality control applications. PRQ: MATH 155 with a C or better, STAT 208 or STAT 301, or consent of department.

393. STRUCTURE AND PROPERTIES OF MATERIALS (3). Comprehensive coverage of different classes of materials, their structure, properties, and industrial uses. PRQ: MATH 155 with a C or better; and CHEM 110 and CHEM 111; or CHEM 210 and CHEM 212; and TECH 265.

398. INDIVIDUAL PROBLEMS IN TECHNOLOGY (1-6). A. General B. Automation C. Industrial Systems D. Drawing E. Electricity/Electronics G. Transportation J. Project Management K. Industrial Supervision M. Metals N. Numerical Control Q. Quality R. Mechanical Technology U. Power Mechanics V. Safety W. Environmental Health and Safety Y. Plastics Advanced undergraduate independent study course carried out under departmental supervision. May include research, application of principles, or technical problems. May be repeated. Problems must be defined and accepted by the student's major adviser and the instructor under whom the work will be done prior to registration.

401. ETHICS IN TECHNOLOGY (3). Exploration from the point of view of ethical theory of a number of ethical problems in the work environment encountered by technologists and engineers. Recognizing the moral aspects of business decisions on the personal level and of business institutions on the social level.

402. INDUSTRIAL TRAINING AND EVALUATION (3). History of employee training, kinds of training, training programs, instructional methods, and evaluation procedures.

404. SUPERVISION IN INDUSTRY (3). Principles, methods, and techniques for supervision of people in their work. For supervisory personnel and those preparing for such positions. PRQ: STAT 208.

406. FACILITIES MANAGEMENT TECHNOLOGY (3). Overview of technology facility management responsibilities, policies, and practices that are involved with implementing and/or managing technology properties that have sustainable goals connected to it. Identification of competencies needed by the technology facility management function to properly design, operate, and maintain facilities within the scope of responsibilities of technology facilities managers. PRQ: MATH 155 with a C or better; and TECH 211.

407. MAINTENANCE MANAGEMENT TECHNOLOGY (3). Concepts and theories of preventive, predictive, and total productive maintenance (TPM). Statistical concepts relevant to maintenance. Operation improvement through TPM. PRQ: Either STAT 208 or STAT 301; and TECH 265; or consent of department.

409. INTERNSHIP (3). A work experience program planned for the student lacking full-time experience in industry. The learning situation is organized and supervised cooperatively by the Department of Technology staff and personnel of selected organizations. Learning experiences include obtaining, with the guidance and approval of the department's faculty coordinator, an acceptable type of wage-earning employment where intern-learning experiences are present. A minimum of eight 40-hour work weeks or 320 work hours total is required for 3 semester hours of credit. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. Final report required. PRQ: Junior standing and consent of major adviser and supervising instructor. Internship cannot be used for credit if already employed in that position.

411. ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY PRACTICES FOR INDUSTRIAL OPERATIONS (3). Analysis of the production processes of selected industrial sectors, their specific environmental and human health/safety impacts, multiple approaches to mitigate the impacts, and the financial benefits of resource and waste reduction. Addresses potential hazards of emerging materials and technologies. Integrated environmental, health and safety auditing of applicable EPA, OSHA, and international environmental regulations. PRQ: MATH 155 with a C or better, and TECH 245 or TECH 305, or consent of department.
414. COMPUTER-AIDED MACHINE DESIGN (3). Features-based and parametric solid modeling techniques, design principles of machine elements, design for manufacturability, stress, strain, and load distributions, developments in standards for exchange of product design data. PRQ: PHYS 150, PHYS 151, TECH 265, and TECH 311.

415. APPLIED INDUSTRIAL EXPERIMENTAL ANALYSIS (3). Application of experimental methods to common problems in manufacturing and electronics. Appropriate data analysis, design concepts, cost estimation, and presentation of results and solutions with specific emphasis on applied problems in manufacturing environments. Industrially relevant, commonly available software will be used as a problem solving tool whenever possible. PRQ: MATH 155 with a C or better and STAT 208.

416. HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING TECHNOLOGY (3). Applications of heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems. Overview of heat transfer, fluids, thermodynamics, and psychometrics. Heating and cooling thermal load calculations for conditioned spaces and structures. Selection of heating and cooling components and integration into systems. Applications for residential, institutional, commercial, industrial, and manufacturing spaces. Calculation of energy savings versus costs among competing systems. Topics from an applied perspective of technology practices and responsibilities involved with conditioning various buildings and enclosed environments. PRQ: MATH 155 with a C or better; PHYS 150 and PHYS 151, or PHYS 210.

417. DESIGN FOR ENERGY EFFICIENCY AND GREEN MATERIALS (3). Overview of energy forms, sources, generation, devices, systems, and materials. Review of the physics of energy transformation and conservation. Energy efficiencies of components and systems from stationary and transportation sectors. Energy-efficient design in residential, commercial, industrial, and manufacturing systems. Sustainability, environmental impacts, economic and social issues, and global governmental policies. Potential of alternative energy sources. Use of eco-friendly materials to improve efficiency. Topics from an applied perspective of technology practices, management, responsibilities, and policies involved with implementing energy conservation designs. PRQ: MATH 155 with a C or better; PHYS 150 and PHYS 151, or PHYS 210.

418. BIOBASED FUELS AND ALTERNATIVE ENERGY APPLICATIONS (3). Overview of biofuel sources, production, and applications. Review of conventional energy supplies and uses. The study of liquid and gaseous fuels derived from plant and animal matter, utilizing of biofuels for combustion, stationary power, and transportation. Study of biofuels used in conventional and alternative energy systems. Sustainability, environmental impacts, economic and social issues, and global governmental policies. Potential of alternative energy sources. Use of eco-friendly materials to improve efficiency. Topics from an applied perspective of technology practices, management, responsibilities, and policies involved with implementing large-scale consumption of biofuels. PRQ: MATH 155 with a C or better, and CHEM 110 or CHEM 210.

419. ENERGY AUDITING (3). Methods of auditing energy consumption primarily in commercial and industrial operations. Energy auditing provides a means of determining the flow of energy, both productively used and wasted in a given facility. Methods of determining energy consumption through direct measurement and through engineering estimates are covered. PRQ: MATH 155 with a C or better.

420. COMPUTER-INTEGRATED MANUFACTURING (3). Study of computer integrated manufacturing systems utilized by industry, including computer-aided manufacturing, computer-aided design/drafting, computer-aided testing/inspection, and computer-aided process planning. Demonstrations in system integration with programmable controllers, sensors, machine vision, and robotics. PRQ: TECH 211 and TECH 265 and either PHYS 211 or both TECH 175 and TECH 175A or consent of department.

421. AUTOMATED MANUFACTURING SYSTEMS (3). Study of automated manufacturing systems utilized by industry, including robotics, computer-aided design and manufacturing, computer-aided inspection, and system integration using PLCs, sensors, DAQ systems, and other automation components. Emphasis on laboratory experiences with automated technology. PRQ: TECH 326, TECH 420, and TECH 425, or consent of department.

422. TESTING METHODS, PROCEDURES, AND SELECTION OF SUSTAINABLE PLASTICS (3). Study of plastics (polymers) with emphasis on energy-efficient, renewable, and recycled thermoplastics, thermosts and composite materials in addition to study of specific properties of plastics material, standard testing methods/procedures, and product application. PRQ: ENGL 308, TECH 265 or TECH 344, and CHEM 110 or CHEM 210.

423. PLANT LOCATION, LAYOUT, AND MATERIALS HANDLING (3). Analysis of plant location, layout, and material handling systems in achieving manufacturing/service goals. Different approaches to location, layout, and material handling systems are presented. PRQ: MATH 155 with a C or better and TECH 265.

424. MICROCONTROLLERS INTERFACING AND APPLICATIONS (3). Introduction to microcontroller-based systems for embedded control applications. Topics include microcontroller programming and interfacing, application of microcontrollers in process control, automation, instrumentation, and communication. PRQ: CSCI 240 and TECH 377.

425. PROGRAMMABLE ELECTRONIC CONTROLLERS (3). Basic concepts and skills needed to install, program, and apply programmable electronic controllers in industry. Discrete and analog input/output (I/O) devices and ladder logic will be studied, including basic and intermediate PLC functions. Experiments in operation, programming, and industrial applications with emphasis on discrete I/Os. PRQ: MATH 155 with a C or better, TECH 265, and TECH 175 and TECH 175A, and either TECH 295 or CSCI 215 or CSCI 240 or consent of department.

426. ELECTRIC SYSTEMS APPLICATIONS FOR ALTERNATIVE ENERGY (3). Applications of electric systems to capture, store, condition, and utilize alternative energy sources. Topics include solar energy, wind energy, fuel cell and smart grid. PRQ: MATH 155 with a C or better; and PHYS 211, or TECH 175 and TECH 175A.

427. LEGAL ASPECTS OF SAFETY (3). Study of the development of laws and programs for industrial safety. Analysis of the implication of these laws and programs for industrial safety. PRQ: CHEM 110, CHEM 111, MATH 155 with a C or better, TECH 245, TECH 434, or consent of department.

428. DISASTER PREPAREDNESS (3). Introduction to the field of homeland security, emergency management, business continuity planning, and disaster preparedness. Discussion of the risks and hazards associated with planned events, emergencies, natural, human-made, and technological disasters. Emphasis on hazard recognition, planning, mitigation, response, and recovery from these varieties of events. Enrollment not open to students with credit in UNIV 310.

429. CHEMICAL HAZARDS IN INDUSTRY (3). Basic concepts of chemical hazards as it relates to materials used in business and industrial work places. Assessment of the hazards of chemicals and how to manage them safely. PRQ: MATH 155 with a C or better, CHEM 110, and CHEM 111; and either TECH 231 or TECH 245.

430. HUMAN FACTORS IN INDUSTRIAL ACCIDENT PREVENTION (3). Survey of human factors principles and techniques used to minimize the frequency and severity of industrial accidents.

431. LEGAL ASPECTS OF SAFETY (3). Study of the development of federal and state legislation and programs relating to worker safety. Analysis of the implication of these laws and programs for industrial safety.

432. DESIGN AND ADMINISTRATION OF INDUSTRIAL SAFETY PROGRAMS (3). Analysis of current problems and trends in the design and supervision of model industrial accident prevention programs. PRQ: TECH 231 or TECH 245, TECH 434, or consent of department.
437. FUNDAMENTALS OF INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE (3). Application of principles of industrial (or occupational) hygiene for the safety specialist, whose role has been greatly expanded by legislation and current industry practices. Emphasis on recognition and evaluation of stress-producing conditions in the workplace including chemical exposure, noise, ventilation, temperature, radiation, lighting, and their effect on human performance and productivity. PRQ: CHEM 110, MATH 155 with a C or better, TECH 231, or consent of department.

438. SAFETY IN TRANSPORTATION SYSTEMS (3). Status of, and rationale for, improvements in safety practices and legislation for the commercial carriers (rail, pipeline, highway, water, and air transportation). Each student investigates one system in depth. PRQ: CHEM 110 and MATH 155 with a C or better; TECH 231 and TECH 245; or consent of department.

440. MONITORING AND EVALUATING EXPOSURES TO HAZARDOUS MATERIALS (3). Theory and methodology of evaluating exposures to hazardous materials, risk assessment techniques, and exposure response. Detailed examination of human exposure to chemicals, biological and radioactive agents. PRQ: CHEM 110, CHEM 111, PHYS 150, PHYS 151, and TECH 437, or consent of department.

441. HAZARD CONTROL IN INDUSTRIAL OPERATIONS (3). Advanced study of controls for environmental, safety, and health issues. Concepts related to materials handling systems in relation to the design and use of guards and protective devices. Advanced concepts within the realm of safety analysis and applications within industrial settings. Emphasis on OSHA requirements and applications of these requirements to various industrial processes. PRQ: MATH 155 with a C or better, PHYS 150, PHYS 151, TECH 231 and TECH 245, or consent of department.

442. WORK SIMPLIFICATION AND MEASUREMENT (3). Techniques for improving and standardizing methods; procedures for measuring work and developing time standards in production and service activities. PRQ: TECH 265 and MATH 155 with a C or better.

443. ENGINEERING ECONOMY (3). Principles used in the systematic evaluation of the net worth of benefits resulting from proposed engineering and business ventures in relation to the expenditures associated with those undertakings. PRQ: MATH 155 with a C or better.

444. PRODUCTION CONTROL SYSTEMS (3). Implementation and operation of manufacturing systems including facility planning, quality improvement, labor measurement, production and inventory control systems. Forecasting methods; the design and organization of routings, schedules, and bills-of-material; computer-based materials control; quality and productivity techniques within process and job-lot environments. PRQ: MATH 155 with a C or better, TECH 265; or consent of department.

445. INDUSTRIAL ENERGY UTILIZATION AND ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS (3). Organizational approaches to establish, implement, maintain and improve industrial energy and sustainability, including ISO 50001 energy management systems and lean principles. Approaches apply to all aspects of energy use and enable an organization to take a systematic approach to achieving continual improvement of energy and environmental sustainability performance. Implementation of lean practices prevents pollution, reduces waste and highlights opportunities to reuse. How to define, develop and manage sustainable solutions including core concepts associated with leadership in energy and environmental design (LEED) and greenhouse gas inventory methods are covered. Topics will be discussed from an applied perspective of technology practices, management, responsibilities, and policies. PRQ: MATH 155 with a C or better, and CHEM 110 or CHEM 210.

468. CONSTRUCTION SAFETY MANAGEMENT (3). Identification, assessment, and control of construction-specific safety hazards. Management of safety on multiemployer construction worksites. PRQ: MATH 155 with a C or better; PHYS 150 and PHYS 151 or PHYS 210; and TECH 231.

470. FIBER OPTICS COMMUNICATIONS (3). Fundamentals of fiber optics; fiber optics system components and applications in communication; cellular telephone technology. PRQ: TECH 378.

471. DIGITAL AND DATA COMMUNICATION (3). Coverage of modulation techniques, transmitters, and receivers in digital communication systems. Study of data communication codes, hardware, protocols, and error detection and correction techniques. Introduction to fiber optics communications. PRQ: TECH 378.

472. INTEGRATED CIRCUIT DEVICES (3). Application of linear integrated circuits in communications, instrumentation, control systems, and other related areas in electrical engineering technology. PRQ: TECH 277 and TECH 376.

473. ADVANCED DIGITAL DESIGN (3). Application-oriented perspective to flexible architecture digital design using Field Programmable Gate Arrays (FPGA) and Complex Programmable Logic Devices (CPLD). Topics include principles of firmware-based digital design, circuit prototyping, testing simulation, and implementation using Intel's (Hardware Description Language) modeling and synthesis platform. PRQ: CSCI 240 and TECH 277 and TECH 277A.

475. COMPUTER SIMULATION IN ELECTRONICS (3). Use of computer software in the design, troubleshooting and simulation of electronic circuitry. Emphasis is placed on the different analysis provided by the circuit simulator: AC Analysis, Fourier Analysis, Noise and Distortion Analysis, Parameter and Temperature sweeps analysis, Worst Case and Monte Carlo Analysis; also, the use of Multisim to create IC components that are not included in the simulator database. PRQ: TECH 271 and TECH 276.

476. INDUSTRIAL CONTROL ELECTRONICS (3). Basic hardware involved in servomechanism and process control systems. Topics include sensors, actuators, signal conditioners, data acquisition systems, power interfaces, and analog and digital controllers. PRQ: TECH 376 and TECH 379, or consent of department.

477. ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY SENIOR DESIGN PROJECT I (1). Review and integration of all course work completed to define an individual or team project and conduct a preliminary design. PRQ: Senior standing, ENGL 308 or MGMT 346, TECH 377, TECH 378, and TECH 376, or TECH 369, TECH 392, and TECH 391.

478. ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY SENIOR DESIGN PROJECT II (3). Design of an electronic/mechanical project to demonstrate the student's comprehension of electronic/mechanical fundamentals and design procedures. Individual or team design projects conducted under the direct supervision of the instructor. Can enroll in multiple sections in a single semester. PRQ: TECH 477.

479. SPECIAL TOPICS IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY (3). Current topics of interest. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours provided no repetition of topic occurs. Can enroll in multiple sections in a single semester. PRQ: Consent of department.

481. ERGONOMICS (3). Study of the basic human factors in engineering systems with emphasis on human-machine systems in relation to equipment designs and the work environment. Analyses of organization factors relevant to operators at work, including monotony, repetitive work, training, and selection. PRQ: TECH 434, MATH 155 with a C or better, PHYS 150 and PHYS 151, or PHYS 210, or consent of department.

482. INDUSTRIAL SAFETY ENGINEERING ANALYSIS (3). Practical theories and applications of safety engineering are studied in the industrial environment. Accident investigation and job safety analysis. PRQ: MATH 155 with a C or better, PHYS 150 and PHYS 151, or PHYS 210, TECH 231, TECH 245, TECH 434, and TECH 441, or consent of department.

484. ENERGY MANAGEMENT (3). Focus on energy sources, consumption, supply, trends, hazards, control systems, alternatives, conservation techniques, and measurements. Examples drawn from residential, commercial, and industrial systems. PRQ: MATH 155 with a C or better.
485. RISK MANAGEMENT (3). Study of systems management procedures relating to current issues faced by industrial and commercial sectors. Emphasis on the responsibility of various levels of management, facilities, procedural controls, and human factors in the planning, initiation, and direction of risk management programs. PRQ: MATH 155 with a C or better, TECH 231, TECH 245 and TECH 434, or consent of department.

492. MANUFACTURING DISTRIBUTION APPLICATIONS (3). Applications of mass customization principles, flexible manufacturing, and the theory constraints in modern industrial distribution. Examination and assessment of manufacturing supply and distribution channels for increased value in world-class manufacturing environments and compliance with ISO 9000 standards. PRQ: MATH 155 with a C or better, TECH 265, and STAT 208 or STAT 301, or consent of the department.

496. INDUSTRIAL PROJECT MANAGEMENT (3). Concepts, principles, and skills of project management. Designed to cover a variety of types of project management. Emphasis on computer tools, project management techniques, and accomplishing projects through teams. Analysis of case studies. Culminating team project required. PRQ: ENGL 308 or MGMT 346, TECH 429 or TECH 419, and TECH 415 or TECH 416; and senior status; or consent of the department.

497. WORKSHOP IN TECHNOLOGY (1-6). Workshop designed for technologists, supervisors, engineers, managers, and administrators studying contemporary technological problems in the public and private sectors. Content varies providing the opportunity to study current problems and issues related to industry and technology. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours.

Technology Faculty
Clifford R. Mirman, Ph.D., University of Illinois, Chicago, Presidential Engagement Professor, chair
Abul Azad, Ph.D., University of Sheffield (United Kingdom), professor
Liping Guo, Ph.D., Auburn University, associate professor
Theodore J. Hogan, Ph.D., C.I.H., University of Illinois, Chicago, associate professor
Sarveswara (Rao) Kilaparti, Ph.D., Northwestern University, associate professor
Kevin Martin, Ph.D., University of Missouri, assistant professor
William J. Mills, Ph.D., University of Illinois, Chicago, assistant professor
Shanthi Muthuswamy, Ph.D., University of New York, associate professor
Andrew W. Otieno, Ph.D., University of Leeds (Britain), Presidential Engagement Professor
Said Oucheriah, Ph.D., P.E., Cleveland State University, professor
David J. Schroeder, Ph.D., University of Illinois, associate professor
Shun Takai, Ph.D., Stanford University, assistant professor
Robert Tatara, Ph.D., Northwestern University, professor
College of Health and Human Sciences

Derryl Block, Ph.D., dean
James R. Ciesla, Ph.D., associate dean for research and resources
Beverly W. Henry, Ph.D., associate dean for academic affairs

The departments and schools of the College of Health and Human Sciences offer baccalaureate programs leading to the degree Bachelor of Science (B.S.). The College of Health and Human Sciences offers a contract major leading to the B.S. degree.

The undergraduate offerings in the College of Health and Human Sciences prepare students for entry into specialized careers and professional fields as well as graduate-level study. Some programs require graduate study for career entry at the professional level.

Programs in the College of Health and Human Sciences are affiliated or are in cooperative arrangement with many areas of the community, state and federal agencies, business and industry, and professional organizations. Relationships with these agencies and institutions facilitate mutual information exchange, professional growth, and field and/or internship student experience.

Where appropriate, programs in the college meet the requirements of state and national accrediting agencies. Professionally accredited university undergraduate programs/emphases include medical laboratory sciences (National Accrediting Agency for Clinical Laboratory Sciences; nutrition and dietetics (Commission on Accreditation of Dietetics Educators); nursing (Commission on Collegiate Nursing Education). Other programs in the college are accredited at the graduate level when that is the entry level for the profession.

College Mission Statement

The mission of the College of Health and Human Sciences is to promote health and well-being through scholarship that integrates teaching, research, and service. The vision of the college is to enhance the lives of individuals, families, and communities across the lifespan.

Department/School Names and Undergraduate Programs Offered

School of Allied Health and Communicative Disorders
B.S. in communicative disorders
B.S. in health sciences

School of Family and Consumer Sciences
B.S. in fashion merchandising
B.S. in hospitality and tourism management
B.S. in human development and family sciences

School of Health Studies
B.S. in medical laboratory sciences
B.S. in nutrition, dietetics, and wellness
B.S. in public health

Department of Military Science

School of Nursing
B.S. in nursing

Academic Advising

Academic advisers in the college office assist students in establishing academic goals and course selection and in interpreting university and college policies and requirements. At the department level, faculty advisers assist declared majors in degree completion and setting professional goals.

Leave of Absence

Students in limited admission programs in the college who must interrupt their enrollment from NIU must consult with their major department or program regarding a leave of absence. Each program maintains specific policies relative to leave of absence requests.

Clinical and Practicum Assignments

Many of the programs in the college require students to complete an internship or other professional experience. These experiences may be on campus or in off-campus affiliated agencies and institutions. Regulations governing such assignments are available in the department/program offices.

Dean’s List Criteria

The College of Health and Human Sciences recognizes undergraduates whose academic performance has been outstanding through the Dean's List. The Dean's List recognizes those students who achieve a GPA of 3.75 or higher (on a 4.00 scale) while completing a minimum of 12 graded semester hours within a fall or spring semester.

Special Clinical/Practicum Requirements

Students who select majors in the College of Health and Human Sciences may need to meet specific clinical/practicum requirements for their academic programs and/or entry into their chosen professions, such as a criminal background check, drug testing, immunizations and flu shots, proof of immunity, TB test, cardiorespiratory resuscitation (CPR) certification, uniforms, and equipment. The student is generally responsible for the costs of meeting these requirements. Professional liability and general liability insurance are generally included as part of course fees when required. Students may be unable to progress in programs if there is a positive drug screen, prior criminal record, or they do not fulfill other special clinical requirements such as immunizations. Refer to the specific program for additional information on these and other requirements.

For Students in Educator Licensure Programs

Candidates who successfully complete the program and pass the state-mandated Teacher Performance Assessment will have completed all required ISBE and CAEP standards for receiving university recommendation for licensure. Successful completion of the program without receipt of a passing score on the state-mandated Teacher Performance Assessment may result in the candidate receiving a degree without university recommendation for licensure.

---

1 This is a limited admissions program, placement in which is highly competitive. See "Limited Admissions Requirements" in the Admission section of this catalog.
Policy on Dismissal
Students must make satisfactory progress in college programs to be allowed to continue and can be dismissed from the program or a class for academic reasons, behavior not accepted in the profession, or actions that threaten the health and safety of others. It is the responsibility of students to secure a copy of the dismissal policy from the program.

Contract Major (B.S.)
The College of Health and Human Sciences offers students the opportunity of constructing individualized programs of study which are different from the university's regular major and minor programs. Such an individualized course of study, termed a contract major, utilizes existing university courses and leads to the degree Bachelor of Science (B.S.). To receive the degree, a student must satisfy all university graduation requirements. The requirement of the contract major replaces the requirement of a regular departmental major. (See the section “University Graduation Requirements.”)

The contract major program allows a student with unusual and well defined academic interests to design a major with the advice of a faculty sponsor. The program must be logically structured around a meaningful and interesting theme or topic. The student interested in pursuing a contract major should discuss the matter with an adviser in the department offering the majority of the academic work proposed for inclusion in the program. Program proposals should be submitted to the associate dean of the College of Health and Human Sciences and must be approved by the College Contract Major Committee.

The student who wishes to propose a contract major must have a cumulative GPA of at least 2.50. justify the new curriculum and define the goal to be achieved. The college encourages curricula that are professional in orientation and similar to those offered in accredited programs at other universities.

design a multidisciplinary program that may be accommodated within existing university resources and facilities. (The program may include internships, independent study, or special projects on or off campus, up to a maximum of 12 semester hours.)

include in the program at least 50 semester hours of course work comprising courses basic to the area of study. No more than 36 semester hours should be taken in any one disciplinary area; at least 15 semester hours must be committed to disciplines in the College of Health and Human Sciences. These 15 semester hours may be included in the contract or may be in addition to the contract. In either case, none of these hours may also be counted toward the general education requirement.

earn at least 30 semester hours of the contract major program in upper-division courses.

A student who completes an approved contract major and all other graduation requirements will receive the degree Bachelor of Science with a contract major in _______ (the theme specified in the contract).

The college reserves the right to deny contract majors that overextend the resources of a department.

Gerontology
The gerontology program is an interdisciplinary program that fosters educational, research, and service activities pertinent to aging. The program offers an interdisciplinary undergraduate minor and an interdisciplinary certificate of graduate study. The gerontology minor and certificate allow students to integrate current knowledge and research on adulthood and aging into their degree programs. A degree-program student must apply to the gerontology program. Students must complete a minimum of 15 semester hours with at least 9 semester hours from the primary content area.

Minor in Gerontology (18-19)
This minor is designed to provide foundational and specialized knowledge and skills consistent with current standards of gerontology programs of study. Students with service-oriented majors may find the Minor in Gerontology useful for future career options. Credit hours applied to satisfy the requirements for a major may not be counted again as satisfying the requirements for this minor.

Primary Content Area (15-16)
- UHHS 310 - Introduction to Health and Human Sciences (3)
- UHHS 365 - Overview of Gerontology (3)
- Choose 3 of the following (9-10)
  - UHHS 366 - Health Aspects of Aging (3)
  - UHHS 369 - Dementia Studies (3)
  - UHHS 465 - Theories and Issues in Aging Studies (3)
  - UHHS 466 - Topics in Gerontology (3)
  - UHHS 467 - Fieldwork in Gerontology (3) AND UHHS 467A - Pre-Practicum Seminar (1)
- UHHS 468 - Leadership in Aging Services (3)

Choose from Other Courses Related to Gerontology (3)
- BIOS 109 - Human Biology (3)
- HDFS 280 - Human Development, the Family, and Society (3), OR PSYC 225 - Lifespan Development: Childhood Through Adulthood (3)
- HDFS 486 - Aging and the Family (3)
- KNPE 463 - Exercise and Physical Activity across the Lifespan (3)
- NUTR 201 - Human Nutrition (3)
- NUTR 428 - Nutrition and Aging (3)
- PHHE 410 - Coping with Death, Dying, and Loss (3)
- PHHE 433 - Principles of Long-Term Care Administration (3)
- PSYC 425 - Adult Development and Aging (3)
- SOCI 356 - Health, Aging, and Society (3)
- UHHS 301 - Independent Study in Health and Human Sciences (3)

Certificates of Undergraduate Study

Leadership in Aging Services (15)
To prepare students for leadership positions within the senior housing and health care industry, including long-term care administration. These courses cover content related to laws and regulations pertaining to long-term care, the aging process, and administrative and financial aspects of operation. For students with a bachelor's degree, satisfactory completion of this certificate meets course work requirements for an Illinois license in Nursing Home Administration and to sit for the licensing examination.

Core Courses
- ACCY 206 - Introductory Financial Accounting (3)
- OR ACCY 288 - Fundamentals of Accounting (3)
- PHHE 433 - Principles of Long-Term Care Administration (3)
- PHHE 453 - Financial Management of Health Care Organizations (3)
- UHHS 365 - Overview of Gerontology (3)
- UHHS 468 - Leadership in Aging Services (3)

* Available for general education credit.
* Fulfills the Human Diversity Requirement.
1 May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours if topic changes.
2 May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours.
Interdisciplinary Courses Offered by the College of Health and Human Sciences (UHHS)

101. ORIENTATION TO HEALTH AND HUMAN SCIENCES (1). Introduction to majors within the College of Health and Human Sciences. Evaluation of students’ interests, abilities, and expectations in relation to requirements for completion of majors within the College of Health and Human Sciences.

200. EXPERIENCES IN HEALTH AND HUMAN SCIENCES I (3-30). Approved introductory experiences and related training programs supervised by a professional specialist. When credit is earned in conjunction with UHHS 300, Experiences in Health and Human Sciences II, total credit hours in both courses may not exceed 30 semester hours. PRQ: Consent of college.

300. EXPERIENCES IN HEALTH AND HUMAN SCIENCES II (3-30). Approved experiences and related training programs supervised by a professional specialist. When credit is earned in conjunction with UHHS 200, Experiences in Health and Human Sciences I, total credit hours in both courses may not exceed 30 semester hours. PRQ: Consent of college.

301. INDEPENDENT STUDY IN HEALTH AND HUMAN SCIENCES (1-3). Directed independent study and service learning with special opportunities for interprofessional collaboration in health and human sciences, gerontology, and related topics. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: At least junior standing and consent of college.

365. OVERVIEW OF GERONTOLOGY (3). Foundational concepts of aging and social gerontology. Examines classic and contemporary readings emphasizing the biopsychosocial aspects of aging from personal relationships to cultures, policies, financial aspects, programs for health improvement, and societal infrastructure.

366. HEALTH ASPECTS OF AGING (3). Crosslisted as COMD 366X. General study of aging from the perspective of the individual, with an emphasis on the concept of successful aging from a life course philosophy constrained by physical and cognitive changes and influenced by biological, psychological, and social aspects of the aging process. PRQ: Junior standing.

369. DEMENTIA STUDIES (3). Introduction to the complexities of dementia as a disease, as experienced by the individual, family unit, and society. Incorporates biomedical, social-psychological, and social-gerontological perspectives. PRQ: UHHS 365 or consent of college.

465. THEORIES AND ISSUES IN AGING STUDIES (3). Advanced interdisciplinary examination of aging and the older adult population. Includes physiological, psychosocial, health, health promotion, and theoretical aspects of aging. PRQ: UHHS 365 or consent of college.

466. TOPICS IN GERONTOLOGY (3). Exploration of current topics in the study of health and aging. Possible areas of coverage include: Bio-psycho-social dimensions of age and aging, or the public policy challenges of age and aging. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours if topic changes. CRQ: UHHS 365 and junior standing or consent of college.

467. FIELDWORK IN GERONTOLOGY (3). Application of gerontological concepts to a real-world setting through an internship or other applied learning experience. Partners collaborating to provide the fieldwork experience might include long-term care facilities, elder-service provider agencies, or other relevant organizational settings outside the university with a focus on older people. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: UHHS 467A.

467A. PRE-PRACTICUM SEMINAR (1). Preparation for applied fieldwork experience (UHHS 467). Emphasizes aging-related social values, gerontological practice skills, professional decision making and communication. Builds on existing gerontological academic foundation to add knowledge and skills necessary for productive and safe functioning in identified fieldwork setting. S/U grading may be used. PRQ: UHHS 365 or consent of college.

468. LEADERSHIP IN AGING SERVICES (3). Study of the administration of aging services emphasizing non-clinical leadership roles and personnel management. Focus on provision and oversight of quality services along the delivery continuum. Management and leadership topics, including personnel policy, pertinent to institutional and community needs. PRQ: PHHE 433 and UHHS 465.

470. WORKSHOP IN HEALTH AND HUMAN SCIENCES (1-3). Study of interdisciplinary topics in health and human sciences and application of principles to problems of special interest. Nature and extent of workshop dependent upon topic and needs of students. May be repeated or taken concurrently for a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: CHHS major with at least junior standing; or consent of college.
School of Allied Health and Communicative Disorders (AHCD, AHPT, AHRS, COMD, HSCI)

The School of Allied Health and Communicative Disorders offers majors in communicative disorders (B.S.), health sciences (B.S.), and a minor in communicative disorders. Students interested in one of the school’s majors or minors should contact the college advising office as early as possible. Failure to do so could result in delayed graduation.

Majors in the School of Allied Health and Communicative Disorders who are preparing for professional practice may be dismissed from a program on the basis of either academic deficiencies or nonprofessional performance. Specific criteria relating to these areas are made known to each student at the time the professional phase of a program is initiated.

Major in Communicative Disorders (B.S.)

Students in this major may combine interests in communicative disorders with preparation for advanced study in fields as speech-language pathology, audiology, medical sciences, dentistry, physical or occupational therapy, community health, physiology, psychology, linguistics, education, rehabilitation counseling, or law.

The student learning outcomes for this degree are located at www.niu.edu/assessment/clearinghouse/outcomes/index.shtml.

Requirements in School (43-44)

**AHRS 200 - Disability in Society (3)**
AHRS 493 - Counseling in Communicative Disorders (3)
*COMD 220 - Introduction to Communicative Disorders (3)
COMD 221 - Phonetics and Phonology (3)
COMD 300 - Introduction to Audiology (3)
COMD 305 - Language Development (3)
COMD 323 - Anatomy and Physiology of the Speech and Hearing Mechanisms (3)
COMD 325 - Introduction to Hearing and Speech Science (4)
COMD 330 - Neuroscience of Communication and Associated Behaviors (3)
COMD 429 - Assessment Procedures in Communicative Disorders (3)
COMD 435 - Clinical Methods (3)
HSCI 318 - Medical Terminology (3)
One of the following (6-7)

AHCD 480 - Internship: Allied Health and Communicative Disorders (3)
OR UHHS 467: Fieldwork in Gerontology (3)
AND UHHS 467A - Pre-Practicum Seminar (1)
AHRS 495 - Assistive Technology in Rehabilitation (3)
OR SESE 461 - Assistive Technology for Individuals with Autism and Multiple Disabilities (3)
COMD 421 - Aural Rehabilitation (3)
COMD 422 - Developmental Speech and Language Disorders (3)
COMD 424 - Acquired Speech and Language Disorders (3)

Requirements outside School (18-21)

*BIOS 109 - Human Biology (3), OR BIOS 357 - Human Anatomy and Physiology (5)
ENGL 207 - Fundamentals of English Grammar (3)
*EPS 300 - Educational Psychology (3)
*MATH 210 - Finite Mathematics (3), OR *MATH 155 - Trigonometry and Elementary Functions (3)
*PSYC 102 - Introduction to Psychology (3)
*PSYC 225 - Lifespan Development: Childhood Through Adulthood (3)
*STAT 208 - Basic Statistics (3), OR STAT 301 - Elementary Statistics (4)

Total Hours for a major in Communicative Disorders: 70-78

Major in Health Sciences (B.S.)

The Bachelor of Science in Health Sciences program is designed to prepare the student to enter allied health and other health-related fields. The health sciences program focuses on providing the student with a strong foundation through general education and health science-based curriculum with a focus on health care leadership skills, financial principles, management strategies, and standards to improve patient care. This major is intended for students interested in the fields of medical laboratory sciences, nursing, physical therapy, and other health professions.

The student learning outcomes for this degree are located at www.niu.edu/assessment/clearinghouse/outcomes/index.shtml.

Requirements in School (21)

AHCD 318 - Medical Terminology (3)
**AHRS 200 - Disability in Society (3)**
HSCI 310 - Introduction to Health and Human Sciences (3)
HSCI 350 - Critical Thinking for Health and Human Services Professionals (3)
HSCI 410 - Legal and Ethical Issues for Health and Human Sciences Professionals (3)
HSCI 455 - Management of Financial Resources in Health and Human Sciences Organizations (3)
HSCI 460 - Introduction to Research in Health and Human Sciences (3)

Requirements outside School (15-16)

*ENGL 203 - Rhetoric and Composition II: Researched Writing in the Domains (3)
*HDFS 280 - Human Development, the Family, and Society (3), OR PSYC 225 – Lifespan Development: Childhood Through Adulthood (3)
*PSYC 102 - Introduction to Psychology (3)
*STAT 208 - Basic Statistics (3)
OR STAT 301 - Elementary Statistics (4)
UHHS 365 - Overview of Gerontology (3)

Select one of the following emphases:

- COMD 366X - Health Aspects of Aging (3)
- HDFS 486 - Aging and the Family (3)
- PSYC 425 - Adult Development and Aging (3)
- UHHS 365 - Overview of Gerontology (3)

One of the following (3-4)

*PHYS 150 - Physics (3)
*PHYS 180 - Acoustics, Music, and Hearing (3)
*PHYS 210 - General Physics I (4)

* Available for general education credit.
* Fulfills the Human Diversity Requirement.
Emphasis 1: Pre-Physical Therapy (44-46)
This emphasis is designed for students interested in pursuing a doctorate in physical therapy (DPT) or other health-related fields that require a graduate degree for entry-level practice. The required course work provides the foundation needed to enter many health-related professional programs. Limited retention program: students must maintain at least a 3.00 cumulative NIU GPA after a total of 45 post-secondary credits earned. Students not meeting this minimum cumulative GPA requirement will be changed to Emphasis 2 – General.

Requirements in School (3)
AHPT 405 - Physical Therapy and the Rehabilitation Process (3)

Requirements outside School (41-43)
BIOS 208 - Fundamentals of Biology I (3)
BIOS 209 - Fundamentals of Biology II (3)
BIOS 210 - Fundamentals of Biology I Laboratory (1)
BIOS 211 - Fundamentals of Biology II Laboratory (1)
BIOS 357 - Human Anatomy and Physiology (5),
OR BIOS 311 - Functional Human Anatomy (4)
BIOS 355 - Human Physiology (4)
*CHEM 211 - General Chemistry Laboratory I (1)
*CHEM 212 - General Chemistry Laboratory I (1)
*MATH 155 - Trigonometry and Elementary Functions (3),
OR *MATH 229 - Calculus (4)
*NUTR 201 - Human Nutrition (3)
OR NUTR 308 - Nutrition in Relation to Health and Exercise (3),
OR NUTR 308 - Current Problems and Trends in Nutrition and Foods (3)
*PHYS 210 - General Physics I (4)
*PHYS 211 - General Physics II (4)
PSYC 316 - Introduction to Psychopathology (3)

Total Hours for Emphasis 1. Pre-Physical Therapy: (80-83)

Emphasis 2: General (31-41)
This emphasis is designed for students interested in pre-medical laboratory sciences1 and pre-nursing2 course offerings or entry into many other health related fields. Students should explore their academic and career goals regularly with their adviser and make course selections based upon those goals.

Requirements in School (6)
*HSCI 430 - Working with Diverse Populations in Health and Human Sciences (3)
HSCI 450 - Administration for Professionals in Health and Human Sciences (3)

Requirements outside School (29-41)
*BIOS 103 - General Biology (3)
*BIOS 105 - General Biology (3)
*CHEM 210 - General Chemistry I (3)
*CHEM 211 - General Chemistry II (3)
*CHEM 212 - General Chemistry Laboratory I (1)
*CHEM 213 - General Chemistry Laboratory II (1)
*MATH 155 - Trigonometry and Elementary Functions (3),
OR *MATH 229 - Calculus (4)
*NUTR 201 - Human Nutrition (3)
OR NUTR 308 - Nutrition in Relation to Health and Exercise (3),
OR NUTR 308 - Current Problems and Trends in Nutrition and Foods (3)
*PHYS 210 - General Physics I (4)
*PHYS 211 - General Physics II (4)
PSYC 316 - Introduction to Psychopathology (3)

Total Hours for Emphasis 2. General: (71-84)

Emphasis 3: Degree Completion
This off-campus/online emphasis is designed uniquely for health and human sciences professionals. Applicants must be practicing health or human sciences professionals who hold a current professional credential, certificate, or license in a health or human sciences field and have completed an applied associates degree program or equivalent number of credits. The professional credential, certificate, or license must be in the field in which the applied associates degree or course work was earned.

The student who wishes to apply for this emphasis must be admitted to NIU have a cumulative GPA of at least 2.00 submit a Health Sciences Degree completion application including a written professional goals statement and copy of the professional credential. The application is available via: http://niu.edu/ora/ or the College of Health and Human Sciences advising office.

Students may be awarded up to 30 semester hours of proficiency credit for the learning experiences and education in the discipline in which they hold certification and/or licensure. Proficiency credit will be awarded during the last semester prior to degree completion. Students in this emphasis are exempt from the 30 semester hour university residence requirement.

Requirements in School (7)
HSCI 430 - Working with Diverse Populations in Health and Human Sciences (3)
HSCI 450 - Administration for Professionals in Health and Human Sciences (3)
HSCI 490 - Capstone in Health Sciences (1)

Elective (3)
*PHHE 295 - Introduction to Public Health (3)
OR selected with consent of adviser (3)

Total Hour for Emphasis 3. Degree Completion: (46-47)

---

* Available for general education credit.
1 Allow substitution with any three credit hour Abnormal Psychology course.
2 Course work recommended as prerequisites for the medical laboratory sciences major.
3 Course work recommended as prerequisites for the nursing major.
Major in Rehabilitation and Disability Services (B.S.)

Students in this degree are preparing as entry-level professionals in the area of human/social services to persons with disabilities. The required courses provide a basic background in disability and rehabilitation concepts. Entry-level positions (e.g., job coach, job placement specialist, case manager) can be obtained by students with the baccalaureate degree. Students desiring clinical positions (e.g., rehabilitation counselor) must obtain a master's degree in Rehabilitation Counseling.

Requirements in School (30)

**AHRS 200 - Disability in Society (3)**
AHRS 327 - Introduction to Rehabilitation Services (3)
AHRS 482 - Employment Services in Vocational Rehabilitation (3)
^AHRS 492 - Medical Aspects of Disability in Rehabilitation (3)
AHRS 493 - Counseling in Rehabilitation Services (3)
AHRS 494 - Professional Practices in Rehabilitation Services (3)
AHRS 495 - Assistive Technology in Rehabilitation (3)
HSCI 316 - Medical Terminology (3)

Six credits from the following:

AHRS 472 - Occupational Therapy and the Rehabilitation Process (3)
AHRS 497A - Internship in Rehabilitation and Disability Services (3-6)
^CAHC 400 - Exploration in the Counseling Profession (3)
COMD 220 - Introduction to Communicative Disorders (3)

Requirements outside School (18-19)

^CAHC 211 - Career Planning (3)
^HSCI 460 - Research in Health and Human Sciences (3)
^PSYC 102 - Introduction to Psychology (3)
^PSYC 225 - Lifespan Development: Childhood Through Adulthood (3),
OR *HDFS 280 - Human Development, the Family and Society (3)
PSYC 316 - Introduction to Psychopathology (3)
^STAT 208 - Basic Statistics (3),
OR *STAT 301 - Elementary Statistics (4)

Course work chosen with adviser's approval (24) at least 9 semester hours at the 300-400 level and one course needs to be related to diversity.

Note: Students considering Occupational Therapy graduate training are encouraged to enroll in BIOS 311 and BIOS 357.

Total Hours for Rehabilitation and Disability Services: (72-73)

Minor in Communicative Disorders (21)

Health Sciences and Medical Laboratory Sciences majors are eligible to complete this minor.

COMD 220 - Introduction to Communicative Disorders (3)

Electives in communicative disorders and/or rehabilitation services chosen from the following: (18)

AHCD 494 - Workshop in Allied Health and Communicative Disorders (1-3)
AHRS 493 - Counseling in Rehabilitation Services (3)
COMD 221 - Phonetics and Phonology (3)
COMD 300 - Introduction to Audiology (3)
COMD 305 - Language Development (3)
COMD 325 - Introduction to Hearing and Speech Science (4)
COMD 330 - Neuroscience of Communication and Associated Behaviors (3)
COMD 429 - Assessment Procedures in Communicative Disorders (3)

Six or more semester hours in the minor must be taken at NIU.

Minor in Deafness (21)

Health Sciences Emphasis 1 and Emphasis 2, Medical Laboratory Sciences, and COMD majors are eligible to complete this minor.

Requirements (21)

AHRS 200 - Disability in Society (3)
AHRS 327 - Introduction to Rehabilitation Services (3), OR COMD 421 - Aural Rehabilitation (3)
COMD 300 - Introduction to Audiology
FLSL 101 - Beginning American Sign Language I (3)
FLSL 102 - Beginning American Sign Language II (3)
FLSL 201 - Intermediate American Sign Language I (3)
FLSL 202 - Intermediate American Sign Language II (3)

Course List

Allied Health and Communicative Disorders (AHCD)

444. INDEPENDENT STUDY IN HEALTH SCIENCES (1-6).
Independent study of current topics in the health sciences under faculty supervision. May be repeated or taken concurrently to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: Consent of school.

480. INTERNSHIP: ALLIED HEALTH AND COMMUNICATIVE DISORDERS (3). Supervised internship in health and human services to include agency/facility visits, discussion and observation of service provision, and entry-level experiences. PRQ: Junior or senior standing and consent of school. May be repeated to a maximum of 12 semester hours.

490. SENIOR SEMINAR (3). Introduction to research topics in allied health and communicative disorders with discussion of research questions and methodologies. Participation in a research project under faculty direction required. PRQ: Senior status, with a GPA of 3.30 or higher at the completion of 90 hours, or consent of school.

494. WORKSHOP IN ALLIED HEALTH AND COMMUNICATIVE DISORDERS (1-3). Application of principles of allied health and communicative disorders to problems of special interest to the participant. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. Available for concurrent enrollment. S/U grading may be used.

498. TUTORIAL IN ALLIED HEALTH AND COMMUNICATIVE DISORDERS (1-3). Directed individual study and research in special areas of allied health and communicative disorders. Speech Language Pathology/Audiology, and Pre-Physical Therapy majors may repeat to a maximum of 6 semester hours. Rehabilitation and Disability Services majors and Deafness minors may repeat to a maximum of 9 semester hours with adviser approval. Available for concurrent enrollment. S/U grading may be used. PRQ: Consent of school.

499. HONORS CAPSTONE PROJECT (3). Intensive study of a selected topic in allied health or communicative disorders disciplines involving experimental or other scholarly work that serves as the capstone project in the University Honors Program. Open only to seniors within the School of Allied Health and Communicative Disorders who are currently admitted to the University Honors Program. PRQ: Consent of school and of the University Honors Program.

Communicative Disorders (COMD)

220. INTRODUCTION TO COMMUNICATIVE DISORDERS (3).
Overview of speech, language, and hearing processes and disorders. Discussion of the professional and scientific roles of speech-language pathologists and audiologists as well as the implications of assisting individuals with communicative disorders in social, educational, and vocational settings.

221. PHONETICS AND PHONOLOGY (3). Speech sound production and structure of the sound system of the English language. Phonetic transcription and analysis of phonological patterns for clinical application.
300. INTRODUCTION TO AUDIOLOGY (3). Introduction to the profession of audiology and clinical procedures; etiology and diagnosis of auditory disorders.

305 LANGUAGE DEVELOPMENT (3). Overview of oral language acquisition including phonological, morphological, syntactic, semantic, and pragmatic development in children from infancy through adolescence. CRQ: ENGL 207.

323. ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY OF THE SPEECH AND HEARING MECHANISMS (3). Human anatomy and physiology of those structures and functions involved in the expressive and receptive aspects of oral communication. PRQ: BIOS 109 or BIOS 357.

325. INTRODUCTION TO HEARING AND SPEECH SCIENCE (4). Physical acoustics, the normal auditory process, and psychophysical processes relevant to audition as well as perceptual, physiological, and acoustical analysis of speech. PRQ: COMD 221; and MATH 155 or MATH 210; and PHYS 150 or PHYS 210. CRQ: COMD 323.

330. NEUROSCIENCE OF COMMUNICATION AND ASSOCIATED BEHAVIORS (3). Overview of the neuroanatomy and neurophysiology underlying communication and associated behaviors including sensory organization (auditory, visual, somatosensory), neuromotor control and higher-level language and cognitive mechanisms. Discussion of clinical syndromes associated with central and peripheral nervous system dysfunction. Note: Previous coursework in an anatomy class is strongly recommended. PRQ: At least sophomore standing.

366X. HEALTH ASPECTS OF AGING (3). Crosslisted as UHHS 366. General study of aging from the perspective of the individual, with an emphasis on the concept of successful aging from a life course philosophy constrained by physical and cognitive changes and influenced by biological, psychological, and social aspects of the aging process. PRQ: Junior standing.

421. AURAL REHABILITATION (3). Theory and methods of habilitation/rehabilitation for communication disorders associated with hearing impairment across the life span. PRQ: COMD 300 and COMD 305.

423. DEVELOPMENTAL SPEECH AND LANGUAGE DISORDERS (3). Disorders of speech and language in special populations: observations and clinical problem solving. PRQ: COMD 221 and COMD 305.

424. ACQUIRED SPEECH AND LANGUAGE DISORDERS (3). Introduction to the identification, measurement, and treatment of neurogenic communication disorders, fluency, and voice disorders. Course will provide an overview of these disorders including a focus on diagnosis and suggestions for treatment.

429. ASSESSMENT PROCEDURES IN COMMUNICATIVE DISORDERS (3). Fundamental concepts underlying the evaluation of communicative disorders. PRQ: COMD 220 and STAT 208 or STAT 301. CRQ: Junior status.

435. CLINICAL PROCEDURES AND PROFESSIONAL ISSUES (3). Presents general information concerning intervention principles and professional issues in communication disorders; including scopes of practice, clinical terminology, evaluation tools, construction of therapy plans, and report writing. PRQ: At least senior standing COMD major.

Physical Therapy (AHPT)

405. PHYSICAL THERAPY AND THE REHABILITATION PROCESS (3). Examination of the history, philosophy, practice settings and professional roles, ethical and legal issues, and current issues of physical therapy and rehabilitation. Supervised clinical observations at selected clinical sites. PRQ: Health sciences major and senior standing, or consent of school.

Rehabilitation and Disability Services (AHRS)

200. DISABILITY IN SOCIETY (3). Overview of disability from personal, philosophical, sociological, psychological, medical, and legal perspectives. Emphasis on understanding disability within a minority-group model as defined by shared experiences of stigmatization and oppression.

300. PSYCHIATRIC DISABILITY IN SOCIETY (3). Orientation to the field of psychiatric rehabilitation and exploration into the history, philosophy, practice, and current trends related to maximizing psychological, societal, vocational, and economic independence of people with mental illness. PRQ: AHRS 200.

327. INTRODUCTION TO REHABILITATION SERVICES (3). Survey of various fields and professions providing rehabilitation and related services to persons with disabilities.

426. INTRODUCTION TO TOPICS IN REHABILITATION SERVICES (1). Introduction and discussion of topics related to clinical procedures employed in provision of rehabilitation and related service to persons with disabilities. PRQ: At least junior standing or consent of school.

472. OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY AND THE REHABILITATION PROCESS (3). Introduction to the field of occupational therapy including history, philosophy, scope and areas of practice, ethics, training, credentialing and roles and responsibilities of occupational therapists, occupational therapy assistants, and occupational therapy aides. Special attention given to occupational therapy as part of an interdisciplinary team with disciplines including speech-language pathology, physical therapy and rehabilitation services. PRQ: At least junior standing or consent of school.

482. EMPLOYMENT SERVICES IN VOCATIONAL REHABILITATION (3). Overview of the systems and accommodative techniques for providing employment services (e.g., job coaching) to people with disabilities.

492. MEDICAL ASPECTS OF DISABILITY IN REHABILITATION (3). Introduction to the anatomy and physiology of select body systems and associated impairments. An emphasis is placed on medical terminology as it relates to comprehension and the provision of rehabilitation services.

493. COUNSELING IN REHABILITATION SERVICES (3). Counseling principles and techniques as related to assessment, treatment, parent conferences, staffings, and eliciting parent/client cooperation.

494. PROFESSIONAL PRACTICES IN REHABILITATION SERVICES (3). Attention on typical functions of entry-level rehabilitation services including case documentation, interviewing, assessment procedures, service plan development, case closure, and ethical behavior. Emphasis also on practices for obtaining an entry-level position or internship in rehabilitation services. PRQ: AHRS 200 and AHRS 327.

495. ASSISTIVE TECHNOLOGY IN REHABILITATION (3). History of assistive technology (AT) and how technologies are used by individuals with disabilities in educational, vocational, community, and domestic settings. Topics include AT categories and types, legislation, service delivery systems, hardware and software systems, universal design principles, ethics, and evaluation. PRQ: AHRS 492.

497A. INTERNSHIP IN REHABILITATION AND DISABILITY SERVICES (3-12). Supervised experiences in professional settings to meet learning goals for entry-level work either through an internship or associated with concurrent relevant health or human services employment. Students must demonstrate preparation and gain approval from internship coordinator to register. May be repeated to a maximum of 12 semester hours. S/U grading basis may be used. PRQ: AHRS 494 and consent of department.

497B. INTERNSHIP IN HEALTH SCIENCES (3-12). Supervised experiences in professional settings to meet learning goals for entry-level work either through an internship or associated with concurrent relevant health or human services employment. Students must demonstrate preparation and gain approval from internship coordinator to register. May be repeated to a maximum of 12 semester hours. S/U grading basis may be used. PRQ: Consent of department.
Health Sciences (HSCI)

217. ACADEMIC SUCCESS AND CAREER DEVELOPMENT IN HEALTH AND HUMAN SCIENCES (1-3). Identification of student academic strengths, skills, and interests in the exploration of and career planning for various health service occupations. Focus on preparation for entry into specialized training programs or health service positions. May be repeated to a maximum of 3 semester hours. PRQ: Health science majors or consent of school.

310. INTRODUCTION TO HEALTH AND HUMAN SCIENCES (3). Interdisciplinary overview of health and human sciences including individual, family, and community health and well-being; health and human sciences organizations; professional practice; and the life course model. PRQ: CHHS major with at least junior standing or Gerontology minor or consent of school.

318. MEDICAL TERMINOLOGY (3). Study of the basic language related to medical science and to the allied health professions incorporating anatomy and physiology and pathophysiology. Emphasis on word analysis using case studies and medical reports.

350. CRITICAL THINKING FOR HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES PROFESSIONALS (3). Crosslisted as NURS 349X. Development of critical thinking skills as applied to health and human services professionals. PRQ: Admission to an academic program in the College of Health and Human Sciences.

410. LEGAL AND ETHICAL ISSUES FOR HEALTH AND HUMAN SCIENCES PROFESSIONALS (3). Evaluation of complex legal and ethical issues in health and human sciences service delivery. Application of professional codes of ethics to clarify appropriate responses to contemporary dilemmas in the health and human sciences. Development of critical thinking about ethical issues. PRQ: CHHS major with at least junior standing; or consent of school.

430. WORKING WITH DIVERSE POPULATIONS IN HEALTH AND HUMAN SCIENCES (3). Examination of relationships among culture, health, and well-being. Investigation of historical, cultural, social, economic, political, and environmental factors that impact health behavior and health status of diverse groups. Exploration of strategies for culturally and linguistically appropriate service delivery addressing the needs of diverse populations. PRQ: CHHS major with at least junior standing; or consent of school.

450. ADMINISTRATION FOR PROFESSIONALS IN HEALTH AND HUMAN SCIENCES (3). Administrative principles as they pertain to provision of services by professionals working in health and human sciences settings. Topics include departmental supervision, personnel issues, resource management, safety issues, and governmental regulations. PRQ: CHHS majors with at least junior standing; or consent of school.

455. MANAGEMENT OF FINANCIAL RESOURCES IN HEALTH AND HUMAN SCIENCES ORGANIZATIONS (3). Survey of accounting and finance techniques used by department-level health and human sciences managers. Emphasis on third-party reimbursement mechanisms, the regulatory environment, interpreting financial accounting statements, and applying managerial accounting techniques. Topics include cost behavior analysis, budgeting, planning, financial ratios, cost-volume-profit analysis, discounted cash-flow analysis and related applications of accounting and finance in health and human sciences organizations. PRQ: CHHS major with at least junior standing; or consent of school.

460. RESEARCH IN HEALTH AND HUMAN SCIENCES (3). An introductory course in the research process for students in health and human sciences. General concepts of research and evidence-based practice. PRQ: STAT 208 or STAT 301 or UBUS 223; and CHHS major with at least junior standing; or consent of school.

490. CAPSTONE IN HEALTH SCIENCES (1-3). Analysis of academic learning experiences related to a defined area of study and tied to career goals. Integration of the perspectives of a practitioner and application to a case scenario in a defined professional setting. Reflection of initial educational goals and plans for professional development recommended to be taken in the final semester prior to graduation. S/U grading may be used. PRQ: Health sciences major or consent of school.

Allied Health and Communicative Disorders Faculty

Sherrill R. Morris, Ph.D., University of Kansas, associate professor, chair
Hamid Bateni, Ph.D., McGill University, associate professor
Danica Billingsley, Au.D., Salus University, clinical assistant professor
Mary Jo Blaschak, Ph.D., Northwestern University, associate professor
King Chung, Ph.D., Northwestern University, associate professor
Prisca Collins, Ph.D., University of Pittsburgh, assistant professor
Bryan K. Dallas, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, assistant professor
Danai C. F. Fannin, Ph.D., University of North Carolina, assistant professor
Allison Gladfelter, Ph.D., Purdue University, assistant professor
In-Sop Kim, Ph.D., Florida State University, assistant professor
Gregory A. Long, Ph.D., University of Kansas, Distinguished Teaching Professor
Natalie Maurin, M.A., Northern Illinois University, clinical assistant professor
Jamie F. Mayer, Ph.D., Indiana University, associate professor
Amanda K. McCarthy, Ed.D., Northern Illinois University, assistant professor
Christina Odeh, D.H.Sc., University of Indianapolis, assistant professor
Janet L. Olson, Ph.D., Northern Illinois University, associate professor
Patricia Tattersall, Ph.D., Western Michigan University, associate professor
Matthew J. Wilson, Ph.D., University of Tennessee Health Science Center, assistant professor
School of Family and Consumer Sciences
(FACS, FSMD, HDFS, HOSP)

Admission to the major in human development and family sciences is limited. See “Limited Admissions and Limited Retention Requirements” in the Admission section of this catalog.

The School of Family and Consumer Sciences prepares professionals who support families and individuals in meeting their basic human needs. The programs are based on an interdisciplinary approach, drawing on the behavioral sciences, natural sciences, and the humanities. Students learn theories and their application to professions in nonprofit organizations, private practice, government, education, and business. Graduates have the necessary foundation for a career as well as further study. Students majoring in a program offered by the school may obtain licensure to teach family and consumer sciences/home economics at the secondary level.

School Requirement
The student must be in good standing at NIU to declare a major or premajor in the School of Family and Consumer Sciences.

Policy on Dismissal
University policy requires that students be informed of the possibility of being dismissed from practicums, internships, and early field experiences. In the School of Family and Consumer Sciences, such a possibility exists in FSMD 256, FSMD 356, FSMD 474, HDFS 293, HDFS 294, HDFS 393, HDFS 394, HDFS 398, HDFS 431, HDFS 490, HDFS 493, HOSP 296, HOSP 396, HOSP 495, SEEC 485A, and SEEC 485B. A statement of grounds for dismissal is available from the coordinator of each internship.

The School of Family and Consumer Sciences standards committee may review a student who displays behavior that threatens the health and/or safety of others in settings such as a major class, practicum, internship, or school-related activity.

Recommendation
Students who plan to major in a program offered by the School of Family and Consumer Sciences should take chemistry and biology in high school.

Comprehensive Major in Human Development and Family Sciences (B.S.)
All emphases in this major have an applied as well as a theoretical orientation. The major emphasizes a developmental life-span approach to individual and family change. The influence of family and individual development on one another is the guiding principle in all programs. The student learning outcomes for this degree are located at www.niu.edu/assessment/clearinghouse/outcomes/index.shtml.

Emphasis 1. Family and Individual Development
This emphasis provides career enhancement for students who have prior work experience with individuals and/or families, or who plan to pursue a career in secondary education, or higher education in human development and family sciences and related fields. It is recommended as preparation for advanced degrees in related fields with a research rather than a service focus.

Requirements in School (36)
HDFS 180 - Personal Development and the Family (3)
HDFS 207 - The Consumer (3)
HDFS 285 - Introduction to Family Life Education (3), OR *NUTR 201 - Human Nutrition (3)
HDFS 295 - Child Health and Nutrition (3)
HDFS 394 - Dimensions of Human Sexuality (3)
HDFS 230 - Child Development (3)
HDFS 280 - Human Development, the Family, and Society (3)
HDFS 284 - Introduction to Family Relationships (3)
HDFS 343 - Family Financial Planning (3)
HDFS 445 - Management of Human and Family Resources (3)
HDFS 484 - Family Theories (3)

Four of the following (12)
HDFS 384 - Asian American Families (3)
HDFS 398 - Cooperative Education for Family and Individual Development (3)
HDFS 432 - Theories of Child Development (3)
HDFS 437 - Parent-Child Interaction From Birth to 8 Years (3)
HDFS 438 - Parent Education (3)
HDFS 482 - Child Abuse and Neglect (3)
HDFS 483 - Social Policy, Children and Families (3)
HDFS 485 - Methodology in Family Life Education (3)
HDFS 486 - Aging and the Family (3)
HDFS 487 - Overview of Marriage and Family Therapy (3)
HDFS 488 - Working with Ethnically Diverse Children and Families in the U.S. (3)

Requirements outside School (24-26)
One of the following (3-4)
ENGL 350 - Writing Across the Curriculum (3)
HSCI 350 - Critical Thinking for Health and Human Services Professionals (3)
*MATH 155 - Trigonometry and Elementary Functions (3)
*MATH 210 - Finite Mathematics (3)
*MATH 211 - Calculus for Business and Social Science (3)
*MATH 219 - Calculus I (4)
PHIL 105 - Critical Reasoning (3)
*PSYC 102 - The Consumer (3)
PSYC 316 - Introduction to Psychology (3)
*PSYC 465 - Advanced Developmental Psychology (3)
*PSYC 470 - Exploration in the Counseling Profession (3)
*PSY 170 - Introduction to Sociology (3)
SOC 360 - Introduction to Social Psychology (3)
PSY 372 - Social Psychology (3)
STAT 208 - Basic Statistics (3)
*STAT 301 - Elementary Statistics (4)
UHHS 460 - Introduction to Research in Health and Human Sciences (3), OR PSYC 305 - Research Methods (3)

Total Hours for Emphasis 1. Family and Individual Development: 60-62

* Available for general education credit.
* Fulfills the Human Diversity Requirement.
^ This is a Writing Infused Course.
Special Requirements
Prior to enrolling in HDFS 398, the following must be completed: fingerprint-based criminal background check; completed application required to meet posted deadlines
Professional liability insurance is provided through a course fee.

Emphasis 2. Family Social Services
This emphasis is intended for students who seek entry-level employment in family service, family life education, mental health, or community welfare agencies which serve primarily older children, adolescents, adults, couples, and/or the elderly. It is recommended as preparation for advanced degrees in social work, human development and family sciences, marriage and family therapy, and related fields.

Requirements in School (46-54)
*HDFS 180 - Personal Development and the Family (3)
*HDFS 207 - The Consumer (3),
OR HDFS 285 - Introduction to Family Life Education (3),
OR *NUTR 201 - Human Nutrition (3),
OR NUTR 405 - Child Health and Nutrition (3),
OR PHHE 4006 - Dimensions of Human Sexuality (3),
*HDFS 230 - Child Development (3),
OR *EPS 307 - Development of the Adolescent (3)
*HDFS 280 - Human Development, the Family, and Society (3)
HDFS 284 - Introduction to Family Relationships (3)
HDFS 343 - Family Financial Planning (3)
HDFS 382 - Group Process and Personal and Family Functioning (3)
HDFS 383 - Clinical Applications in Family Social Services (3)
HDFS 431 - Internship: Family Social Services (7-15)
HDFS 445 - Management of Human and Family Resources (3)
HDFS 481 - Professional Practices in Family Social Services (3)
HDFS 484 - Family Theories (3)
*HDFS 488 - Working with Ethnically Diverse Children and Families in the U.S. (3),
OR *HDFS 384 - Asian American Families (3),
One of the following (3)
HDFS 438 - Parent Education (3)
HDFS 482 - Child Abuse and Neglect (3)
HDFS 483 - Social Policy, Children and Families (3)
HDFS 485 - Methodology in Family Life Education (3)
HDFS 486 - Aging and the Family (3)
HDFS 487 - Overview of Marriage and Family Therapy (3)
PSYC 316 - Introduction to Psychopathology (3)

Requirements outside the School (15-17)
One of the following (3-4)
*ENGL 350 - Writing Across the Curriculum (3)
HSCI 350 - Critical Thinking for Health and Human Services Professionals (3)
*MATH 155 - Trigonometry and Elementary Functions (3)
*MATH 210 - Finite Mathematics (3)
*MATH 211 - Calculus for Business and Social Science (3)
*MATH 229 - Calculus I (4)
*PHIL 105 - Critical Reasoning (3)
PSYC 305 - Research Methods (3)
*PSYC 102 - Introduction to Psychology (3)
*SOCI 170 - Introduction to Sociology (3)
*SOCI 260 - Introduction to Social Psychology (3),
OR PSYC 372 - Social Psychology (3)
*STAT 208 - Basic Statistics (3),
OR STAT 301 - Elementary Statistics (4)

Total Hours for Emphasis 2. Family Social Services: 61-71

Special Requirements
Students must be admitted to the emphasis before enrolling in HDFS 382. Students should apply for admission prior to the second semester of their sophomore year or upon entry to the university to allow for a more timely graduation without delays due to course sequences.

Complete a total of 100 certified hours of approved community service, at least 50 hours completed prior to enrolling in HDFS 383 and the balance completed prior to enrolling in HDFS 431.
Prior to registering for HDFS 431, NIU must have a signed affiliation agreement with the agency where the student will be serving their internship.

A grade of C or better in HDFS 180 is a prerequisite for enrolling in HDFS 382, a grade of C or better in HDFS 382 is a prerequisite for enrollment in HDFS 383. Prerequisites for enrollment in the internships: HDFS 431 are an overall GPA of at least 2.20 in NIU course work at the time of application for the internship, completion of HDFS 180, HDFS 382, and HDFS 383 with a grade of C or better, completion of HDFS 481, senior standing, and consent of the school. Professional liability insurance is provided through a course fee. Application is required in September for internships during the following spring and summer terms. In the semester prior to enrollment in HDFS 431, students are required to attend monthly meetings. Students must complete HDFS 431 with a grade of C or better.

To qualify for the Family Social Services (FSS) and the Certified Family Life Education internship, students must pass a criminal background check that is conducted through the College of Health and Human Sciences. However, students are responsible for the cost of this background check. Background check must be completed by November 15 for spring internships and April 15 for summer internships. Students are also requested to read the information supplied on each link on the following web page http://www.chhs.niu.edu/about/cbc.shtml to know more about the process.

Students not meeting the requirements for entry into the internship may, with the consent of the school, change to Emphasis 1, Family and Individual Development, in order to complete graduation requirements.

B.S. Completion in Emphasis 2
This completion program is limited to students with an Applied Associate of Science degree in human development and family studies from City Colleges of Chicago. Upon successful completion at NIU of at least 7 semester hours of HDFS 431 with a grade of C or better, the student will receive a total of 9 semester hours credit for: HDFS 488, HDFS 431 and one 3 credit upper division elective. The required community service hours will be waived for students who have completed an Associates of Applied Science in Human Development and Family Studies from the City Colleges of Chicago. Graduates of other community colleges with similar programs can petition the School of Family and Consumer Sciences for a review of their transcripts.

Emphasis 3. Child Development
This emphasis provides preparation for professionals who serve infants, toddlers, and young children and their parents in parent-child programs both home- and community-based, in programs for parents and expectant parents, in child-life, early intervention, and early childhood education programs, and in leadership/advocacy positions. With this preparation, graduates are qualified to apply for an Early Childhood Core Credential Level V, the Infant/Toddler Credential Level V, the Illinois Director Credential Level II, and an Early Intervention Developmental Therapist credential. Students can apply for the first three credentials by contacting the Illinois Network of Child Care and Resources Referral Agencies. Students can apply for the fourth credential by contacting Provider Connections. Students interested in the Illinois Director Credential must take: HDFS 434, HDFS 438, HDFS 445, and HDFS 483. The Child Development Emphasis is recommended as preparation for advanced degrees in child development, human development and family sciences, and related fields.

* Available for general education credit.
* Fulfills the Human Diversity Requirement.
^ This is a Writing Infused Course.
Requirements in School (51)

FACS 498 - Professional Seminar in Family, Consumer, and Nutrition Sciences (3)
*HDFS 230 - Child Development (3)
HDFS 231 - An Observational Approach to the Study and Assessment of Young Children (3)
*HDFS 280 - Human Development, the Family, and Society (3)
HDFS 284 - Introduction to Family Relationships (3)
HDFS 330 - Principles of Guiding Young Children (3)
HDFS 331 - Inclusive Program Planning for Infants, Toddlers, and Their Parents (3)
HDFS 332 - Inclusive Program Planning for Children 3-8 Years of Age and Their Parents (3)
HDFS 432 - Theories of Child Development (3)
HDFS 482 - Child Abuse and Neglect (3)
HDFS 490 - Practicum in Infant and Child Development Laboratories (12)

One of the following areas of study (9)

Parent/Infant Specialist (9)
*HDFS 384 - Asian American Families (3),
OR HDFS 434 - Administration and Supervision of Quality Programs for Young Children from Diverse Backgrounds (3),
OR *HDFS 488 - Working with Ethnically Diverse Children and Families in the U.S. (3)
HDFS 437 - Parent-Child Interaction From Birth to 8 Years (3)
HDFS 439 - Infant Development in the Family: Typical and Atypical (3)

Child Life Specialist (9)
HDFS 433 - Introduction to Child Life Theory and Practice (3)
Two of the following (6)
*EPS 307 - Development of the Adolescent (3)
HDFS 439 - Infant Development in the Family: Typical and Atypical (3)
HSCI 318 - Medical Terminology (3)
NUTR 405 - Child Health and Nutrition (3)
^SOCI 482 - Sociology of Death and Dying (3)

Leadership Studies (9)
*HDFS 384 - Asian American Families (3),
OR HDFS 483 - Social Policy, Children and Families (3),
OR *HDFS 488 - Working with Ethnically Diverse Children and Families in the U.S. (3),
OR NUTR 405 - Child Health and Nutrition (3)
HDFS 434 - Administration and Supervision of Quality Programs for Young Children from Diverse Backgrounds (3)
HDFS 445 - Management of Human and Family Resources (3)

Requirements outside School (15-16)
*BIOS 103 - General Biology (3),
OR *BIOS 109 - Human Biology (3)
*PSYC 102 - Introduction to Psychology (3)
^SOCI 170 - Introduction to Sociology (3)
*STAT 208 - Basic Statistics (3)
One of the following (3-4)
^ENGL 350 - Writing Across the Curriculum (3)
HSCI 350 - Critical Thinking for Health and Human Services Professionals (3)
*MATH 155 - Trigonometry and Elementary Functions (3)
*MATH 201 - Foundations of Elementary School Mathematics (3)
*MATH 210 - Finite Mathematics (3)
*MATH 211 - Calculus for Business and Social Science (3)
*MATH 229 - Calculus I (4)
*PHIL 105 - Critical Reasoning (3)
PSYC 305 - Research Methods (3)

Total Hours of Emphasis 3, Child Development: 66-67

Special Requirements
Students must earn a grade of C or better in HDFS 230 or EPS 304 or PSYC 324 in order to enroll in HDFS 330, HDFS 331, and HDFS 332. Students are required to attend mandatory meetings every fall and spring semester prior to enrollment in HDFS 490.

At the time of enrolling in HDFS 490, the following prerequisites must be completed:
- declaration as a major in emphasis 3;
- an overall GPA of at least 2.20 in all NIU course work;
- completion of 50 hours of approved community service in a child development agency (completed after admission to program and prior to admission to HDFS 490);
- completion of HDFS 230 and HDFS 330 with a grade of C or better, HDFS 331 and HDFS 332 with a grade of C or better, and HDFS 432 and HDFS 498;
- meet DCFS licensing requirements for personnel, including:
  - physical and mental competencies that do not interfere with child care responsibilities,
  - verification of a nonreactive two step tuberculin skin test and physical exam within the last 6 months,
  - fingerprint-based criminal background check,
  - three letters of reference,
  - certification in first aid and cardiac pulmonary resuscitation (CPR), and
  - proof of Illinois Network of Childcare Resource and Referral Agencies’ Gateway Registry, and consent of the school.

Professional liability insurance is provided through a course fee.

Students must complete HDFS 490 with a grade of C or better. Students electing the study area of parent/infant or child life specialist must have taken HDFS 439 or be concurrently enrolled in it when taking HDFS 490. Students not meeting the requirements for entry into the practicum or internship may, with the consent of the school, change to the emphasis in family and individual development in order to complete graduation requirements.

Major in Fashion Merchandising (B.S.)

This program is designed to prepare students to enter fashion merchandising positions in the apparel and textile industry. These positions include various aspects of design, purchasing, distribution, quality control, and promotion of fashion products. The program provides students with product knowledge of textiles and apparel as well as an understanding of socioeconomic influences and business skills relevant to merchandising fashion products.

The student learning outcomes for this degree are located at www.niu.edu/assessment/clearinghouse/outcomes/index.shtml.

Requirements in School (39-43)

FSMD 152 - Fiber and Fabric Analysis I (3)
FSMD 258 - Introduction to the Fashion Industry (3)
*FSMD 262 - Design Trends in Western Costume (3)
FSMD 272 - Merchandising Promotion (3)
FSMD 347 - Professional Development for Apparel Fashion Merchandising (3)
FSMD 353 - Apparel Products Analysis (3)
FSMD 355 - Merchandising Mathematics (3)
FSMD 458 - Fashion E-Commerce (3)
FSMD 466 - Economics of Apparel and Textile Industries (3)
FSMD 468 - Consumer Behavior Related to Apparel (3)
FSMD 474 - Fashion Merchandising Internship (7),
OR FSMD 356E - Cooperative Education II: Fashion Merchandising (3)

Requirements in School (15-16)

FSMD 255 - Fashion Merchandising (3)
FSMD 352 - Apparel and Textile Materials (3)
FSMD 353 - Apparel Products Analysis (3)
FSMD 355 - Merchandising Mathematics (3)
FSMD 458 - Fashion E-Commerce (3)
FSMD 466 - Economics of Apparel and Textile Industries (3)
FSMD 468 - Consumer Behavior Related to Apparel (3)
FSMD 474 - Fashion Merchandising Internship (7),
OR FSMD 356E - Cooperative Education II: Fashion Merchandising (3)

* Available for general education credit.
^ Fulfills the Human Diversity Requirement.
^ This is a Writing Infused Course.
Two of the following (6)
  FACS 450 - Workshop in Family, Consumer, and Nutrition Sciences (3)
  FSMD 369 - Fashion Design and Illustration (3)
  FSMD 456 - Apparel Product Development (3)
  FSMD 464 - Social Psychology of Dress and Appearance (3)
  FSMD 469 - Computer-Aided Fashion Design (3)
  FSMD 471 - Advanced Buying and Sourcing in the Fashion Industry (3)

Requirements outside School (34-35)
ACCY 288 - Fundamentals of Accounting (3)
ART 102 - 2-D Foundation (3)
*CHEM 110 - Chemistry (3)
*CHEM 111 - Chemistry Laboratory (1)
*ECON 260 - Principles of Microeconomics (3)
*MATH 210 - Finite Mathematics (3),
  OR *MATH 211 - Calculus for Business and Social Science (3),
  OR *MATH 229 - Calculus I (4)
MGMT 333 - Principles of Management (3)
MKTG 310 - Principles of Marketing (3)
*PSYC 102 - Introduction to Psychology (3)
*STAT 208 - Basic Statistics (3),
  OR *STAT 209 - Basic Statistics (3),
  OR USBUS 223 - Introduction to Business Statistics (3)

One of the following (3)
FSMD 365X - Principles of Retailing (3),
  OR MKTG 365 - Principles of Retailing (3)
FINA 320 - Principles of Finance (3)
MKTG 348 - Integrated Marketing Communications (3)
MKTG 350 - Principles of Selling (3)
MKTG 364 - Product Planning and Development (3)
MKTG 370 - Internet Marketing (3)
MKTG 425 - Services Marketing (3)

Total Hours for a Major in Fashion Merchandising: 73-78

Special Requirements
Students must earn a grade of C or better in FSMD 152 and FSMD 258 before they can enroll in any FSMD course requiring either FSMD 152 or FSMD 258 as a prerequisite or in any fashion merchandising elective or 400-level course

B. S. in Fashion Merchandising Degree Completion Program
This program is designed to facilitate completion of the B. S. in Fashion Merchandising for individuals holding an AAS in Fashion Merchandising or related degree. To receive the B. S. degree, a student must satisfy all university graduation requirements and major requirements. Students in this program are exempt from the 30 semester hour university residence requirement.

Those interested in the B. S. degree completion program in Fashion Merchandising should contact a program adviser for a pre-admission advising meeting, where coursework to be completed at the AAS degree institution as well as at NIU will be confirmed. Contingent upon the curriculum of the individual AAS degree institution, students may receive proficiency credit for the following Fashion Merchandising major coursework: FSMD 152, FSMD 258, FSMD 262, FSMD 272.

Additional proficiency credit may be awarded as determined at the pre-admission advising session, to be posted upon completion of degree requirements. Students must complete 30 semester hours at NIU, excluding proficiency credit. In this completion program, students are exempt from the 30 semester hour residency requirement.

---

* Available for general education credit.
1 When topic is related to fashion merchandising.
Requirements outside School (27-28)

ACCT 206 - Introductory Financial Accounting (3),
OR ACCT 288 - Fundamentals of Accounting (3)
*ECON 260 - Principles of Microeconomics (3)
*MATH 210 - Finite Mathematics (3),
OR *MATH 211 - Calculus for Business and Social Science (3)
MGMT 217 - Legal Environment of Business (3)
MGMT 333 - Principles of Management (3)
MKTG 310 - Principles of Marketing (3)
MKTG 425 - Services Marketing (3)
*PSYC 102 - Introduction to Psychology (3)
STAT 301 - Elementary Statistics (4),
OR *STAT 208 - Basic Statistics (3),
OR UBUS 223 - Introduction to Business Statistics (3)

Total Hours for a Major in Hospitality and Tourism
Management: 75-78

B. S. Degree Completion Program in Hospitality and Tourism Management

The focus of this program is baccalaureate-level education for Hospitality and Tourism Management. This degree program is uniquely designed for individuals who have finished their A.A.S. (Associate in Applied Science) in Hospitality Management or related degree. The degree program is offered primarily online.

To receive the degree, a student must satisfy all university graduation requirements and must have completed an applied associate degree (A.A.S.).

Students interested in the B.S. degree completion program in Hospitality and Tourism Management should contact a program adviser for a preadmission interview and course counseling session. Upon completion of the preadmission interview and admission to NIU, proficiency credit may be awarded for HOSP 202, HOSP 302, HOSP 316, and HOSP 320.

Additional proficiency credit may be awarded as determined at the preadmission advising session, to be posted upon completion of degree requirements. Students must complete 30 semester hours at NIU, excluding proficiency credit. In this completion program, students are exempt from the 30-semester-hour residency requirement.

Minors

Prospective minors should consult with the school's undergraduate academic adviser so the school may plan to accommodate students in required courses. These minors are not open to students majoring in a program offered by the School of Family and Consumer Sciences.

General Minor (18)

*BIOS 103 - General Biology (3),
OR *BIOS 109 - Human Biology (3)
FSMD 258 - Introduction to the Fashion Industry (3)
*HDFS 207 - The Consumer (3)
*HDFS 280 - Human Development, the Family, and Society (3)
*NUTR 201 - Human Nutrition (3),
OR NUTR 405 - Child Health and Nutrition (3)
*PSYC 102 - Introduction to Psychology (3)

Minor in Family and Child Studies (21)

*HDFS 230 - Child Development (3),
*HDFS 280 - Human Development, the Family, and Society (3)
HDFS 284 - Introduction to Family Relationships (3)
HDFS 343 - Family Financial Planning (3)
*PSYC 102 - Introduction to Psychology (3)

Two of the following, including at least one upper-division course (6)
HDFS 207 - The Consumer (3)
*HDFS 384 - Asian American Families (3)
HDFS 437 - Parent-Child Interaction From Birth to 8 Years (3)
HDFS 438 - Parent Education (3)
HDFS 482 - Child Abuse and Neglect (3)
HDFS 483 - Social Policy, Children and Families (3)
HDFS 486 - Aging and the Family (3)
*HDFS 488 - Working with Ethnically Diverse Children and Families in the U.S. (3)
HDFS 489 - Topical Issues in Human Development and Family Sciences (3)

Minor in Fashion Merchandising (19)

ART 102 - 2-D Foundation (3),
OR *ARTH 282 - Introduction to World Art (3)
*CHEM 110 - Chemistry (3)
*CHEM 111 - Chemistry Laboratory (1)
FSMD 152 - Fiber and Fabric Analysis I (3)
FSMD 258 - Introduction to the Fashion Industry (3)
FSMD 353 - Apparel Products Analysis (3)
One additional course is required from the upper-level courses in fashion merchandising (3)

Certificates of Undergraduate Study

Illinois Director Credential Certificate – Level 2 (15)

This certificate is designed to meet the standards for the Illinois Director Credential (IDC) (Level 2) of the Illinois Network of Child Care Resource & Referral Agencies (INCCRA). The Illinois Director’s Credential is recognized by the National Association for the Education of Young Children's (NAEYC) leadership criteria for NAEYC Accreditation and by the Program Administration Scale used to assess for the highest star rating in the state Quality Rating System for child care centers. Upon successful completion of this certificate, students will be eligible to apply for the IDC from INCCRA.

Applicants for the IDC certificate must hold a bachelor's degree in a child-related major and must meet INCCRA Early Childhood Education (ECE) credential requirements for Level 5. To earn the certificate, students must maintain a good academic standing in the university, achieve a minimum grade of C in each certificate course, achieve a GPA of 2.50 in all certificate courses, and complete all certificate course work within five academic years.

Core Courses (15)

HDFS 434 - Administration and Supervision of Quality Programs for Young Children from Diverse Backgrounds (3)
HDFS 438 - Parent Education (3)
HDFS 445 - Management of Human and Family Resources (3)
HDFS 483 - Social Policy, Children and Families (3)
HDFS 493 - Internship in Child Development (3)

Infant Toddler Credential Certificate – Level 5 (12)

This certificate is designed to meet the standards for the Infant Toddler Credential (ITC) (Level 5) of the Illinois Network of Child Care Resource & Referral Agencies (INCCRA). The Infant Toddler Credential is recognized by the National Association for the Education of Young Children's (NAEYC) teachers' criteria for NAEYC Accreditation and by the Program Administration Scale used to assess for the highest star rating in the state Quality Rating System for child care centers. Upon successful completion of this certificate, students will be eligible to apply for the ITC from INCCRA.
Applicants for the ITC certificate must hold a bachelor’s degree in a child-related major and must meet INCCERRA Early Childhood Education (ECE) credential requirements for Level 5. To earn the certificate, students must maintain a good academic standing in the university, achieve a minimum grade of C in each certificate course, achieve a GPA of 2.50 in all certificate courses, and complete all certificate course work within five academic years.

Core Courses (12)
HDFS 331 - Inclusive Program Planning for Infants, Toddlers and Their Parents (3)
HDFS 393 - Cooperative Education II for Child Development (3)
HDFS 437 - Parent-Parent-Child Interaction from Birth to 8 Years (3)
HDFS 439 - Infant Development in the Family: Typical and Atypical (3)

Course List

General (FACS)
198. ORIENTATION IN FAMILY AND CONSUMER SCIENCES (1). Introduction, philosophy, and history of the field, choosing a major area of study, purpose of core and general education courses, contribution of volunteer work and campus experiences to employability. Exploration of career choices.
450. WORKSHOP IN FAMILY AND CONSUMER SCIENCES (1-3). Advanced studies of various areas in family and consumer sciences. Nature and length of workshop dependent upon needs of students. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 semester hours. See special requirements as they apply to internships according to major. PRQ: At least junior standing.
460. PROBLEMS IN FAMILY AND CONSUMER SCIENCES (1-3). Work in individual problems in the student's special area. Requires approval of a supervising faculty member and school. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: Junior or senior standing.
498. PROFESSIONAL SEMINAR IN FAMILY AND CONSUMER SCIENCES (1-3). Professional career development, opportunities for employment, organization affiliations, and legislation as it affects the programs in family and consumer sciences. PRQ: At least junior standing in School of Family and Consumer Sciences.

Fashion Merchandising (FSMD)
152. FIBER AND FABRIC ANALYSIS I (3). Study of basic textile fibers, yarns, fabric construction and finishes; their origin, processing, and properties. Emphasis on textile terminology, selection, and care. PRQ or CRQ: CHEM 110 and CHEM 111.
252. APPAREL PRODUCTION (3). Fundamentals of mechanics of apparel production including raw material analysis, cutting production analysis, and assembly and finishing processes. PRQ: FSMD 152 with a grade of C or better and FSMD 258 with a grade of C or better.
256. COOPERATIVE EDUCATION I FOR FASHION MERCHANDISING (1-3). Cooperative work experience for students in fashion merchandising. Participation and work site must be approved by the school and the cooperative education program coordinator. S/U grading. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: Junior or senior standing.
258. INTRODUCTION TO THE FASHION INDUSTRY (3). Survey of the workings and interrelationships of the various industries and services that comprise the fashion business. Career opportunities in the fashion field.
262. DESIGN TRENDS IN WESTERN COSTUME (3). Survey of styles in western dress from ancient Egypt, Greece, and Rome through the 20th century. Examination of factors that impacted stylistic trends within and across eras, as well as sources of new styles and how they diffused within populations.
272. MERCHANDISING PROMOTION (3). Study of merchandising promotion as it relates to the apparel and fashion industry, with emphasis on coordination of forecasting, display, and promotional events. PRQ: ART 102 or ARTH 282, or consent of school.

289. EXPERIENCES IN FASHION MERCHANDISING I (3-30). Approved introductory learning experiences and related training programs supervised by a professional specialist. When credit is earned in conjunction with FSMD 389 Experiences in Fashion Merchandising II, total credit hours in both courses may not exceed 30 semester hours. PRQ: Consent of school.
347. PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT FOR FASHION MERCHANDISING (3). Exploration of topics in preparation for employment in the fashion industry, including career opportunities in fashion merchandising, job search strategies and skills, and self-assessment as a step toward successful career planning. Ethical issues pertaining to the fashion industry. Development of workplace skills and examination of customer service and leadership philosophies. PRQ: FSMD 152 with a grade of C or better and FSMD 258 with a grade of C or better.
351. FIBER AND FABRIC ANALYSIS II (3). Emphasis on fiber properties resulting from chemical and physical structures of the fibers; experience in executing and reporting fiber performance evaluations. PRQ: CHEM 110, CHEM 111, FSMD 152 with a grade of C or better, and FSMD 258 with a grade of C or better.
353. APPAREL PRODUCTS ANALYSIS (3). Analysis of the principles and elements of creative and technical design for the ready-to-wear market. Identification of factors that influence quality, selection, and use of apparel products including fiber and fabric analysis. PRQ: FSMD 152 with a grade of C or better, FSMD 258 with a grade of C or better, and ART 102 or ARTH 282; and CHEM 110 and CHEM 111.
354. TAILORING (3). Professional methods and techniques for making suits and coats. PRQ: FSMD 252 or consent of school.
355. MERCHANDISING MATHEMATICS (3). Application of mathematical concepts and calculations in fashion merchandising. PRQ: FSMD 152 with a grade of C or better and FSMD 258 with a grade of C or better; and MATH 210 or MATH 211 or MATH 229.
356. COOPERATIVE EDUCATION II FOR FASHION MERCHANDISING (1-3). Advanced cooperative work experience for students in fashion merchandising. Participation and work site must be approved by the school and the cooperative education program coordinator. Enrollment is restricted to students participating in a second course experience or equivalent. S/U grading. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: FSMD 152 with a grade of C or better and FSMD 258 with a grade of C or better, an overall GPA of 2.00 or above, declared fashion merchandising major.
365X. PRINCIPLES OF RETAILING (3). Crosslisted as MKTG 365. Study of retail institutions; store organization, location strategy, merchandising, inventory control, customer communication, price determination, and the management of retail salespersons. PRQ: MKTG 310.
367. COMPUTER APPLICATIONS FOR FASHION MERCHANDISING (3). Exploration of computers and software applications used in fashion merchandising. Emphasis on how computer technology impacts the fashion merchandising industry. PRQ: FSMD 353.
369. FASHION DESIGN AND ILLUSTRATION (3). Study of design elements as applied to textiles, apparel, and accessories. Examination and application of methods used to design, illustrate, and communicate fashion. PRQ: ART 102 or ARTH 282, FSMD 262, and FSMD 353, or consent of school.
389. EXPERIENCES IN FASHION MERCHANDISING II (3-30). Approved advanced learning experiences and related training programs supervised by a professional specialist. When credit is earned in conjunction with FSMD 289. Experiences in Fashion Merchandising I, total credit hours in both courses may not exceed 30 semester hours. PRQ: Consent of school.
452. APPAREL DESIGN I (3). Apparel design through the fundamental principles and processes of flat pattern methods. Emphasis on the development of a master pattern and original design. May be repeated once for advanced projects. PRQ: FSMD 152 with a grade of C or better, FSMD 252, and FSMD 258 with a grade of C or better, or consent of school.

207. THE CONSUMER (3). Role of family members as consumers; influence of values and goals upon consumption practices; information and protection for the consumer.

230. CHILD DEVELOPMENT (3). Understanding of developmental principles of children under 8 years of age. Includes observation. CRQ: PSYC 102.

231. AN OBSERVATIONAL APPROACH TO THE STUDY AND ASSESSMENT OF YOUNG CHILDREN (3). Observational techniques and other assessment methods used in the study of young children (0-8 years) in inclusive natural and experimental settings. Emphasis on children from 0-5 years of age, diverse learners and learning environments. CRQ: HDFS 230 or EPS 304 or PSYC 324.


284. INTRODUCTION TO FAMILY RELATIONSHIPS (3). Family development and internal family social processes using systemic perspectives. Family strengths and diversity. Interaction and communication patterns. PRQ: PSYC 102 or SOCI 170.

285. INTRODUCTION TO FAMILY LIFE EDUCATION (3). Introduction to and history of the profession and practice of family life education, including needs assessment, evaluation of programs, understanding group process, and contexts of family life education. CRQ: HDFS 284.

293. COOPERATIVE EDUCATION I FOR CHILD DEVELOPMENT (1-3). Cooperative work experience for students in the child development emphasis in family and consumer sciences. Participation and work site must be approved by the school and the cooperative education program coordinator. S/U grading. PRQ: Declared child development or pre-major.

294. COOPERATIVE EDUCATION I FOR FAMILY SOCIAL SERVICES (1-3). Cooperative work experience for students in the family social services emphasis in family and consumer sciences. Participation and work site must be approved by the school and the cooperative education program coordinator. S/U grading. PRQ: Declared family social services or pre-major.

300. PRINCIPLES OF GUIDING YOUNG CHILDREN (3). Based on a knowledge of normal developmental sequence of young children, the course is designed to help the student identify, analyze, synthesize, and evaluate the purposes and techniques of working with young children. Behavior and guidance principles are studied through observation in the child development laboratory and through other media. Cannot be taken concurrently with HDFS 331. PRQ: HDFS 230 or EPS 304 or PSYC 324 with a grade of C or better.

331. INCLUSIVE PROGRAM PLANNING FOR INFANTS, TODDLERS, AND THEIR PARENTS (3). Principles underlying the development of planned inclusive programs for young children (conception through 2 years) and their parents. Emphasis on the selection, presentation, and use of materials and experiences consistent with current theory and research in human development. PRQ: HDFS 230 or EPS 304 or PSYC 324 with a grade of C or better.

331A. PRACTICUM IN EARLY CHILDHOOD STUDIES: INFANTS AND TODDLERS (1). Participation and observation in infant-toddler settings for a minimum of 30 clock hours. S/U grading. PRQ: At least junior standing and completion of HDFS 230 or EPS 304 or PSYC 324 with a grade of C or better.
332. INCLUSIVE PROGRAM PLANNING FOR CHILDREN 3-8 YEARS OF AGE AND THEIR PARENTS (3). Principles underlying the development of planned inclusive programs outside traditional school settings for children ages 3-8 years and their parents. Emphasis on the process of inclusive program development, use of materials and experiences consistent with current theory and research in human development. PRQ: HDFS 230 or EPS 304 or PSYC 324 with a grade of C or better.

343. FAMILY FINANCIAL PLANNING (3). Principles of management as related to family finances. PRQ: STAT 208.

382. GROUP PROCESS AND PERSONAL AND FAMILY FUNCTIONING (3). Employment of group interaction in studying the ways personality limits and/or enhances personal and family functioning. See special requirements under Family Social Sciences emphasis. PRQ: HDFS 180 with a grade of C or better, admission to the family social services emphasis, and at least junior standing.

383. CLINICAL APPLICATIONS IN FAMILY SOCIAL SERVICES (3). Introduction to theory and techniques of family intervention with exposure to interviewing. See special requirements under Family Social Services emphasis. PRQ: HDFS 232 with a grade of C or better; and 50 hours of approved community service in social service agencies.


393. COOPERATIVE EDUCATION II FOR CHILD DEVELOPMENT (1-3). Advanced cooperative work experience for students in the child development emphasis in family and consumer sciences. Participation and work site must be approved by the school and the cooperative education program coordinator. S/U grading. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: HDFS 293 or equivalent, declared child development major, and consent of school.

394. COOPERATIVE EDUCATION II FOR FAMILY SOCIAL SERVICES (1-3). Advanced cooperative work experience for students in the family social services emphasis in family and consumer sciences. Participation and work site must be approved by the school and the cooperative education program coordinator. S/U grading. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: HDFS 294 or equivalent, declared family social services major, and consent of school.

398. COOPERATIVE EDUCATION FOR FAMILY AND INDIVIDUAL DEVELOPMENT (3). Advanced cooperative work experience for students in the family and individual development emphasis in family and consumer sciences. Participation and work site must be approved by the school and the cooperative education program coordinator. S/U grading may be used. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. Open only to declared Human Development and Family Sciences majors in the Family and Individual Development emphasis with senior standing. PRQ: A grade of C or better in HDFS 280 or PSYC 225; and a grade of C or better in HDFS 284; and declared family and individual development major, senior standing; and at least two of the following: HDFS 430, HDFS 431, HDFS 432, HDFS 433, HDFS 434, and consent of school.

407: CONSUMER PROTECTION (3). Current trends in consumption; consumer movement in the United States; laws and agencies protecting and serving the consumer; product analysis using appropriate materials and skills. PRQ: Senior standing.

431. INTERNSHIP IN FAMILY SOCIAL SERVICES (7-15). Supervised participation in professional settings. Students will be assigned to experiences appropriate to their professional interest in family social services. May be repeated to a maximum of 15 semester hours. When taken in conjunction with HDFS 394, Cooperative Education II for Family Social Services, total enrolled credit hours in both courses may not exceed 15 hours. S/U grading basis may be used. See special requirements as may apply to internships according to major. PRQ: Consent of school.

432. THEORIES OF CHILD DEVELOPMENT (3). Analysis of the major theories of child development and their implications in working with young children. PRQ: FCNS or ECS major; at least junior standing; and a grade of C or better in the following: HDFS 230 or EPS 304 or PSYC 324, and HDFS 280 or PSYC 225.

433. INTRODUCTION TO CHILD LIFE THEORY AND PRACTICE (3). Educate and prepare students for working with pediatric patients and families in the healthcare setting. Through review of the theoretical framework and exploration of the clinical role of the Child Life practice, students will gain knowledge of the importance of play and preparation for the child and family in the healthcare setting. PRQ: HDFS 230 or EPS 304 or PSYC 324, and HDFS 284.

434. ADMINISTRATION AND SUPERVISION OF QUALITY PROGRAMS FOR YOUNG CHILDREN FROM DIVERSE BACKGROUNDS (3). Planning the total inclusive program; the administration and supervision of various types of quality inclusive group care for children from diverse backgrounds. Topics to promote quality care and education, including program philosophy, program assessments, personnel supervision and management, financial management, leadership, and advocacy. Service learning and professional association components. PRQ: HDFS 230 or EPS 304 or PSYC 324, and HDFS 280 or PSYC 225.

437. PARENT-CHILD INTERACTION FROM BIRTH TO 8 YEARS (3). Parent-child interactions in the home and in institutions (e.g., early childhood care and educational settings in public and private schools, community service agencies, hospitals, and parent-child centers). Survey of theory, research, and professional early childhood practice regarding parent-child interaction, and parent education and involvement. PRQ: HDFS 284; and one of the following: HDFS 230 or HDFS 280 or EPS 304 or PSYC 225 or PSYC 324.

438. PARENT EDUCATION (3). Basic principles in organization, formulation, and presentation of parent study programs. Experiences in ways of working with parents of children from preschool through adolescence. Uses of group dynamics and mass media. PRQ: HDFS 284, at least junior standing, and HDFS 230 or PSYC 324 or EPS 304.

439. INFANT DEVELOPMENT IN THE FAMILY: TYPICAL AND ATypical (3). The typical and atypical development of infants in the context of the family. Study of major scientific findings concerning typical and atypical prenatal and postnatal development of the child from conception through the first two years of life. PRQ: HDFS 230 or EPS 304 or PSYC 324 and HDFS 284.

445. MANAGEMENT OF HUMAN AND FAMILY RESOURCES (3). Integration of theory and research for practice related to management of resources by individuals and families. Exploration of multicultural perspectives on resource management. PRQ: HDFS 284, at least junior standing, and a grade of C or better in the following: HDFS 180 or HDFS 280 or PSYC 225, and HDFS 284.

481. PROFESSIONAL PRACTICES IN FAMILY SOCIAL SERVICES (3). Introduction to typical community family social service agencies. Includes internal function and structures and networking with other agencies, the role of the intern and entry-level worker, selected legislative statutes which relate to clients, and ethical behavior of employees and interns. PRQ: FCNS major and HDFS 180 and HDFS 280 and HDFS 284.

482. CHILD ABUSE AND NEGLECT (3). Overview of child maltreatment, neglect, and family violence. Consequences of child maltreatment for child development. Summary of laws regarding child maltreatment. The professional's role in prevention and mandated reporting. PRQ: HDFS 284; and HDFS 230 or HDFS 280 or EPS 304 or PSYC 225 or PSYC 324.

483. SOCIAL POLICY, CHILDREN AND FAMILIES (3). Impact of social policy on children and families within a focus on the U.S. Roles and responsibilities of family professionals regarding policy that affects families. Application to current issues. PRQ: HDFS 284; and HDFS 230 or HDFS 280 or EPS 304 or PSYC 225 or PSYC 324.
FAMILY AND CONSUMER SCIENCES

484. FAMILY THEORIES (3). Micro and macro theoretical approaches to family relationships; integration and application of theories and research to family processes and the practice of family science and family life education. PRQ: FCNS major; at least junior standing; and a grade of C or better in the following: HDFS 280 or PSYC 225, and HDFS 284.

485. METHODOLOGY IN FAMILY LIFE EDUCATION (3). Provides training in Family Life Educator methodology for aspiring family life educators. Introduction to the history of the profession and practice of family life education, instruction on how to effectively develop, implement, and evaluate family life education programs in a variety of community settings. PRQ: Family and Consumer Sciences major, a grade of C or better in HDFS 180 and HDFS 284, a grade of C or better in HDFS 280 or PSYC 225, and senior standing.

486. AGING AND THE FAMILY (3). Family roles of the middle aged and elderly, including care giving and receiving; cultural variation; workforce and leisure participation; financial status; health status; housing needs; and the role of public and private agencies and institutions in the provision of services for the elderly. PRQ: HDFS 280 or PSYC 225, and HDFS 284, or consent of school.

487. OVERVIEW OF MARRIAGE AND FAMILY THERAPY (3). Introduction to the clinical work of marriage and family therapists with individuals, couples, and families. Includes an overview of the primary clinical theories of marriage and family therapy to facilitate an understanding of family and other relationships from a systems perspective. Provides a strong foundation for students considering a career as a professional therapist. PRQ: At least junior standing.

488. WORKING WITH ETHNICALLY DIVERSE CHILDREN AND FAMILIES IN THE U.S. (3). Influences of culture and ethnicity on family dynamics and child development. Historical, social, economic, political, and environmental factors that impact family processes and child rearing practices of ethnically diverse groups. Professional skills for effectively interacting with and serving culturally diverse populations. PRQ: HDFS 284 and one of the following: HDFS 230, or HDFS 280/PSYC 225, and at least junior standing.

489. TOPICAL ISSUES IN HUMAN DEVELOPMENT AND FAMILY SCIENCES (3). Selected topics affecting child development and family life. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours when topic changes. PRQ: HDFS 284; and one of the following: HDFS 230 or HDFS 280 or EPS 304 or PSYC 225 or PSYC 324.

490. PRACTICUM IN INFANT AND CHILD DEVELOPMENT LABORATORIES (12). Supervised on-campus practicum in child development. Opportunities for planning and supervising inclusive programs for infants and children of diverse backgrounds and abilities, up to 7 years of age. No more than 15 semester hours from field experiences in HDFS 393 and HDFS 490 may be applied toward graduation. PRQ: HDFS 498 and see emphasis 3, child development, special requirements.

493. INTERNSHIP IN CHILD DEVELOPMENT (1-3). Supervised participation in professional early childhood and/or other related settings. Students will be assigned to experiences appropriate to their professional interest in child development. May be repeated to a maximum of 3 semester hours. S/U grading basis may be used. PRQ: HDFS 330, HDFS 331, HDFS 332 and HDFS 490.

Hospitality Management and Tourism (HOSP)

202. INTRODUCTION TO THE HOSPITALITY INDUSTRY (3). Exploration of related fields and career opportunities in the hospitality industry, travel and tourism, lodging, foodservice, meetings and conventions, leisure and recreation, and beverage operations. Description of specific positions including requirements of job duties, skills, knowledge, personality attributes, and working conditions. Overview of current regional, national, and global trends in the industry.

296. COOPERATIVE EDUCATION I FOR HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT (1-3). Cooperative work experience for students in the hospitality management emphasis in family and consumer sciences. Participation and work site must be approved by the school and the cooperative education program coordinator. S/U grading. PRQ: Declared hospitality management major.

299. EXPERIENCES IN HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT I (3-30). Approved introductory experiences and related training programs supervised by a professional specialist. When credit is earned in conjunction with HOSP 399, Experiences in Hospitality Management II, total credit hours in both courses may not exceed 30 semester hours. PRQ: Consent of school.

302. LODGING OPERATIONS (3). Study of operational issues of lodging facilities including housekeeping, reservations, and front desk. Focus on revenue management, forecasting, and property management systems. On-site observations with practical applications. PRQ: HOSP 202 with a grade of C or better.


304. FOOD AND BEVERAGE OPERATIONS (3). Principles of food and beverage operations. Application of established standards, techniques, and practices of food and beverage management including styles of dining, costing of menus, and management responsibilities. PRQ: HOSP 202 and hospitality management major.

314. HOSPITALITY FACILITY MANAGEMENT (3). An overview of the operation of hospitality facilities, including operating costs for various types of facilities, types and characteristics of major building systems, renovation and design issues specifically related to the hospitality industry. Environmentally sustainable hotel management is discussed with a broad range of topics including global certifications. PRQ: HOSP 302. CRQ: MGMT 333.

315. CASINO AND GAMING MANAGEMENT (3). Emphasis on the structure and operating protocols for gaming, including onshore and offshore venues. Focus on internal/external auditing, gaming regulations, economic impact, e-commerce, financial control, and responsible gaming. PRQ: HOSP 202.

316. HOSPITALITY SERVICE (3). Principles and practices of service excellence within the hospitality industry. Presents an overview of service management in the hospitality industry including design, evaluation, and management of hospitality service delivery systems. PRQ: HOSP 202 and hospitality management major.

319. FOUNDATIONS OF TOURISM (3). Introduction to the principles, practices, and philosophies of tourism, with emphasis upon global impacts, delivery and development of products and services, tourist behavior, and economic aspects of the tourism industry. Examines travel and tourism from an interdisciplinary perspective. PRQ: Sophomore standing.

320. QUANTITY FOOD PRODUCTION (4). Application of principles of food preparation to quantity food production and service, including operation and care of equipment, procurement of goods, scheduling of employees, costing of menus, and management responsibilities for a day of service in a student-operated dining facility. PRQ: NUTR 200A with a grade of C or better and NUTR 200B with a grade of C or better, or HOSP 316 with a grade of C or better. Illinois Food Service- Sanitation Manager Certification, first aid and cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) certifications, 2-step tuberculin (TB) test, and verification of 60 hours work experience in food production.

396. COOPERATIVE EDUCATION II FOR HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT (1-3). Advanced cooperative work experience for students in the hospitality management emphasis in family and consumer sciences. Participation and work site must be approved by the school and the cooperative education program coordinator. Enrollment is restricted to students participating in a second course experience or equivalent. S/U grading. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: HOSP 296 or equivalent, declared hospitality management major, and consent of school.
399. EXPERIENCES IN HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT II (3-30). Approved advanced experiences and related training programs supervised by a professional specialist. When credit is earned in conjunction with HOSP 299, Experiences in Hospitality Management I, total credit hours may not exceed 30 semester hours. PRQ: Consent of school.

411. YIELD MANAGEMENT IN THE HOSPITALITY INDUSTRY (3). Exploration of competitive benchmarking, demand forecasting and distribution using case analysis, internal and external measurement tools, tactical pricing and packaging in the hospitality operation. Topics include demand forecasting in hospitality operation, channel and hotel room inventory management, and yield management software application. PRQ: HOSP 302 and ECON 260.

413. MEETING, EVENT, AND CONVENTION MANAGEMENT (3). Fundamental concepts of meeting, event, and convention management. Includes the foundation and structure of the meeting industry, site selection, facility contractual issues, meeting budget management, industry associations, Convention and Visitors Bureaus, meeting destinations, sponsors, meeting technology, convention and conference centers, and catering management. Career exploration is also discussed. PRQ: HOSP 202 with a grade of C or better.

417. TRADE SHOW AND EXHIBITION MANAGEMENT (3). Study of tradeshow and exhibition management. Includes varieties of exhibitions, trade show planning, on-site operations, and design of exhibit space, prospectus, marketing materials, floor plans, legal considerations, registration and data management, specification and work orders, service contractors, housing management, and international exhibitions. PRQ: HOSP 413 with a grade of C or better and at least junior standing.

418. MANAGING HUMAN RESOURCES IN THE HOSPITALITY INDUSTRY (3). Fundamental concepts, techniques, and tools of human resources management in the hospitality industry. Includes legislative and technical aspects of managing hospitality employees, roles and responsibilities of hospitality managers in employee selection, performance appraisals, training, compensation, and benefits. Global issues and other current topics, in hospitality human resource management are covered. PRQ: HOSP 202 with a grade of C or better and MGMT 333.

425. HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT (3). Application of cost control principles to hospitality industry with focus on financial statement analysis, management of assets, ratio analysis, operating budgeting, and cash management. PRQ: ACCY 206 or ACCY 288, and MATH 110 or satisfactory performance on the mathematics placement examination.

426. STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT IN THE HOSPITALITY INDUSTRY (3). Analysis of environments associated with a product/market domain and implementation of the proper mix of competitive strategy and organization structure in the hospitality industry. Opportunity to explore the process and content of strategic management as applied to the administration of hospitality organizations. Attention is given to specific strategies for building competitive advantage and generating superior value for customers in the hospitality industry. PRQ: HOSP 425 with a grade of C or better, and MGMT 333.

427. CATERING OPERATIONS PRACTICUM (3). Study and application of catering functions and services. Plan, organize, implement and execute catering activities at the Chandelier Dining Room and other locations. Laboratory to be announced. PRQ: Illinois Food Service Sanitation Manager Certification Certificate.

430. DATA ANALYSIS FOR THE HOSPITALITY INDUSTRY (3). Acquaint students with a variety of data, including the hotel industry performance reports and restaurant industry operations reports, that can be turned into useful information for sound hospitality decision making. PRQ: HOSP 425; and MATH 210 or MATH 211.

491. LEADERSHIP SEMINAR IN HOSPITALITY AND TOURISM (2). Address key characteristics and practices of hospitality leaders and leadership skills required to develop high-performance teams and employee empowerment. PRQ: HOSP 418.

Family and Consumer Sciences Faculty

Thomas Pavkov, Ph.D., Northwestern University, professor, chair
Susan P. Bowers, Ph.D., Ohio State University, associate professor
Sarah L. Cosbey, Ph.D., Iowa State University, associate professor
Barb Cuppelt, M.A., St. Mary’s College of Minnesota, supportive staff
Shi-Ruei Sherry Fang, Ph.D., Michigan State University, professor
Bryan Flower, M.S., Robert Morris University, Chicago, supportive staff
Ilona Helin, Ph.D., Erikson Institute, Loyola University of Chicago, assistant professor
Nicholas Hryhorczuk, Ph.D., University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, assistant professor
Hyun-Mee Jong, Ph.D., Iowa State University, associate professor
J. Mark Killmer, Psy. D., Graduate Theological Foundation, associate professor
Lan Li, Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, professor
Xiaohui (Sophie) Li, Ph.D., University of Minnesota, Twin Cities, assistant professor
MaryAnn Lorenz, M.F.A, Academy of Art University, supportive professional staff
Clarissa Luke, M.S., Northern Illinois University, supportive professional staff
Bette Montgomery, Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, associate professor
Eunha Myung, Ph.D., University of Nevada-Las Vegas, associate professor
Jane Rose Njue, Ph.D., Iowa State University, associate professor
Amy Ozier, Ph.D., University of Alabama, associate professor
Lisa Schmidt, M.S., Northern Illinois University, supportive professional staff
Lin Shi, Ph.D., Texas Tech University, professor
Florenzia Flora Surjadi, Ph.D., Iowa State University, assistant professor
Charline Xie, Ph.D., University of Nebraska at Lincoln, professor
School of Health Studies (AHLS, HLTH, NUTR, PHHE)

Admission to the major in medical laboratory sciences is limited. See “Limited Admissions and Limited Retention Requirements” in the front part of this catalog.

General Information
The School of Health Studies offers majors in medical laboratory sciences (B.S.); nutrition, dietetics, and wellness (B.S.); and public health (B.S.). In addition, the school offers minors in nutrition, health, and wellness; public health; and health education; and baccalaureate degree completion programs. Students interested in one of the school’s majors or minors should contact the college advising office as early as possible. Failure to do so could result in delayed graduation.

Majors in the School of Health Studies who are preparing for professional practice may be dismissed from a program on the basis of either academic deficiencies or nonprofessional performance. Specific criteria relating to these areas are made known to each student at the time the professional phase of a program is initiated.

A practicum is required for all students majoring in medical laboratory sciences and public health as a part of the curriculum. Students pursuing the health and wellness area of study of the nutrition, dietetics and wellness program are also required to have a practicum experience. Students are advised that they are responsible for their own transportation to and from the practicum facilities and all costs associated with these activities.

Policy on Dismissal
University policy requires that students be informed of the possibility of being dismissed from practicums, internships, and early field experiences. In the School of Health Studies, such a possibility exists in NUTR 295, NUTR 395, and NUTR 497. A statement of grounds for dismissal is available from the coordinator of each internship.

Medical Laboratory Sciences

General Information
The medical laboratory sciences program is accredited by the National Accrediting Agency for Clinical Laboratory Sciences. To become certified as a medical laboratory scientist (MLS), the graduate of the program must be examined for professional competence by the Board of Certification. Completion of the examination, however, is not a prerequisite for the B.S. degree.

Students must be admitted into the medical laboratory sciences program to enroll in 300- and 400-level AHLS-designated courses. Students must maintain a grade of C or better in required courses in the MLS program or be subject to dismissal from the program. A student also may be dismissed from the program for unprofessional behavior or for actions that threaten the health and/or safety of patients. All general education courses must be completed before beginning the clinical courses in the hospital.

The medical laboratory science clinical practicum courses include topics in hematology, hemostasis, urinalysis, body fluids, medical microbiology, medical diagnostic biochemistry, medical immunology and immunohematology. Clinical placements at affiliated hospitals require the student to provide and incur cost for the following:

- completion of a 3-dose series of Hepatitis B immunization if needed followed by Hepatitis B blood titer. The series should begin as soon as the new transfer student is accepted into the medical laboratory sciences major or before students at NIU enroll in AHLS 211, Introduction to the Medical Laboratory Sciences;
- AMA cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) certification;
- 10 panel drug screen;
- quantitative blood titers for Hepatitis B, Rubella, Rubeola, Mumps, Varicella zoster;
- Two-step TB skin test or Quantiferon Gold blood test;
- Tdap immunization;
- transportation and room/board for practicum courses.

Before enrolling in AHLS 486 and AHLS 487 students must have completed all other university and program requirements for graduation. Medical laboratory science degree completion (ADC) students enrolling in AHLS 488 must be in the process of completing all university requirements.

B.S. Degree Completion for Clinical/Medical Laboratory Technicians
Clinical or medical laboratory technicians with an associate’s degree and appropriate certification as granted by the ASCP Board of Certification or equivalent national organization and a minimum of one year of experience working full-time as a CLT/MLT, must demonstrate the competencies required of all preclinical laboratory sciences majors. Once formally admitted into the major, students must complete the following courses with a grade of C or better: AHLS 301, AHLS 302, AHLS 303, AHLS 308, AHLS 336, AHLS 344, HLTH 440 or AHLS 446, HSCI 318, HSCI 460; and satisfactory performance in AHLS 475. Upon enrolling in AHLS 488, Medical Laboratory Science Degree Completion Practicum, and AHLS 475, comprehensive exams, the student will receive 13 semester hours of credit for AHLS 211, AHLS 300, AHLS 311, AHLS 312, AHLS 313, AHLS 337, and AHLS 345. Upon successful completion of all the MLS requirements, the student may be awarded up to an additional 17 hours of proficiency credit for the learning experiences leading to the A.A.S. in CLT/MLT. Students in this program are exempt from the 30-semester-hour university graduation residence. Individuals who are certified as clinical or medical laboratory technicians and who desire to complete the requirements for the B.S. in clinical or medical laboratory sciences are advised to contact the program coordinator for specific information.

Major in Medical Laboratory Sciences (B.S.)
The medical laboratory sciences program is accredited by the National Accrediting Agency for Clinical Laboratory Sciences.

The student learning outcomes for this degree are located at www.niu.edu/assessment/clearinghouse/outcomes/index.shtml.

* Available for general education credit
Requirements in School (50-62)

AHLS 211 - Introduction to the Medical Laboratory Sciences (3)
AHLS 300 - Urinalysis (2)
AHLS 301 - Medical Immunology (2)
AHLS 302 - Hematology/Hemostasis (3)
AHLS 303 - Immunohematology (2)
AHLS 308 - Body Fluids (1)
AHLS 311 - Medical Immunology Laboratory (1)
AHLS 312 - Hematology/Hemostasis Laboratory (2)
AHLS 313 - Immunohematology Laboratory (1)
AHLS 336 - Medical Diagnostic Microbiology /Mycology/ Parasitology (3)
AHLS 337 - Medical Diagnostic Microbiology /Mycology/ Parasitology Laboratory (2)
AHLS 344 - Medical Diagnostic Biochemistry (4)
AHLS 345 - Medical Diagnostic Biochemistry Laboratory (2)
AHLS 440 - Introduction to Teaching in the Allied Health Professions (1)
^AHLS 446 - Principles of Laboratory Management and Practice (1)
OR HSCI 450 - Administration for Professionals in Health and Human Sciences (3)
AHLS 471 - Molecular Testing and Advanced Lectures (6)
AHLS 475 - Medical Laboratory Sciences Competency (1)
AHLS 486 - Medical Laboratory Science Practicum I (10), and
AHLS 487 - Medical Laboratory Science Practicum II (10)
OR AHLS 488-Medical Laboratory Science Degree Completion Practicum (10-15)
^HSCI 460 - Research in Health and Human Sciences (3)

Requirements outside School (34-35)

BIOS 208 - Fundamentals of Biology I (3), and
BIOS 210 - Fundamentals of Biology I Laboratory (1)
BIOS 209 - Fundamentals of Biology II (3), and
BIOS 211 - Fundamentals of Biology II Laboratory (1)
BIOS 213 - Introductory Bacteriology (3),
OR BIOS 313 - Microbiology (4)
BIOS 357 - Human Anatomy and Physiology (5)
*CHEM 210 - General Chemistry I (3), and
*CHEM 212 - General Chemistry Laboratory I (1)
*CHEM 211 - General Chemistry II (3), and
*CHEM 213 - General Chemistry Laboratory II (1)
CHEM 230 - Introductory Organic Chemistry (3)
CHEM 231 - Introductory Organic Chemistry Laboratory (1)
HSCI 318 - Medical Terminology (3)
*STAT 208 - Basic Statistics (3)

Total Hours for a Major in Medical Laboratory Sciences: 84-97

Recommendations

MLS majors maintain an ongoing active communication with the program director for medical laboratory sciences.

Graduates of the MLS program are encouraged to become certified as a medical laboratory scientist by sitting for the ASCP Board of Certification MLS exam for professional competence. Completion of the examination, however, is not a prerequisite for the B.S. degree. Graduates are encouraged to take the exam within six months of completion of the program.

Major in Nutrition, Dietetics, and Wellness (B.S.)

This program provides basic preparation for fulfillment of the baccalaureate requirements for careers in community nutrition programs, health and wellness, dietetics, as well as in other related areas. In addition, students are eligible for graduate studies in these areas.

The student learning outcomes for this degree are located at www.niu.edu/assessment/clearinghouse/outcomes/index.shtml.

Special Requirements

Students must obtain the Illinois State Sanitation Certificate and meet current Illinois Department of Public Health requirements for foodservice managers’ sanitation certificate and certification in first aid, cardiac pulmonary resuscitation (CPR), and non-reactive 2-step tuberculin (TB) test. Students must earn a grade of C or better in NUTR prerequisite courses before they can enroll in any successive NUTR course to meet the requirements for a nutrition, dietetics, and wellness major. Liability insurance for internship courses is provided through a course fee.

Completion of the Dietetics area of study satisfies the academic requirements of the Didactic Program in Dietetics (DPD) of the Academy of Nutrition and Dietetics (the Academy). The program is accredited by the Accreditation Council for Education of Nutrition and Dietetics (ACEND). Students seeking verification of DPD completion must maintain a grade point average (GPA) of at least 3.00 in DPD program courses (see adviser). In addition, these students must achieve a grade of B or better in the following DPD courses: NUTR 310, NUTR 415 and NUTR 416. The major GPA for the students pursuing DPD verification will be calculated using course requirements in and outside of the school. DPD verification is a prerequisite to securing placement in an ACEND-accredited dietetic internship program. Students are also strongly recommended to acquire work experience in patient care and food service to enhance eligibility for the dietetic internship program.

Postbaccalaureate students

Postbaccalaureate students without degrees from an ACEND accredited nutrition degree program who wish to complete DPD verification by NIU must consult with the DPD director prior to NIU enrollment to determine required course work. Additional course work may be required to earn a second baccalaureate degree. Students should consult with an academic adviser.

Requirements in School (21)

NUTR 200A - Principles of Food Preparation (3)
NUTR 200B - Food Preparation Laboratory (2)
NUTR 309 - Science of Nutrition (3)
NUTR 310 - Applied Nutrition through the Lifecycle (3)
NUTR 409 - Nutrition Education for Health Promotion (3)
NUTR 410 - Community Nutrition (3)
NUTR 429 - Strategies for Modifying Nutrition Behaviors (3)
HLTH 498 - Seminar in Health Studies (1)

Select one of the following areas of study:

Nutrition, Health, and Wellness (8-11)

NUTR 419 - Nutrition for Health Promotion and Chronic Disease Prevention (3)
NUTR 497 - Internship in Nutrition, Health, and Wellness (3)
One of the following (2-5)

HOSP 427 - Catering Operations Practicum (3)
NUTR 306 - Nutrition in Relation to Health and Exercise (3)
NUTR 404 - Nutrition and Community Food Systems (2-5)
^NUTR 406 - Global Food and Nutrition Issues (3)
NUTR 424 - Cultural and National Food Patterns (3)
NUTR 428 - Nutrition and Aging (3)

Dietetics with DPD (9)

CHEM 370 - Introductory Biochemistry (3)
NUTR 415 - Medical Nutrition Therapy I (3)
NUTR 416 - Medical Nutrition Therapy II (3)

Requirements outside School (47-49)

*BIOS 103 - General Biology (3)
*BIOS 105 - General Biology Laboratory (1)
*BIOS 213 - Introductory Bacteriology (3),
OR BIOS 313 - Microbiology (4)
*BIOS 357 - Human Anatomy and Physiology (5)
*CHEM 110 - Chemistry (3),
OR *CHEM 210 - General Chemistry I (3)

* Available for general education credit.
^ This is a Writing Infused Course.
1 This option is for degree completion students only.
Major in Public Health (B.S.)

The public health program prepares students for professional positions in general public health, health administration, environment and health, and health promotion. Depending on their particular interests, graduates will be involved in developing and communicating health information to the public, planning and managing health service programs and facilities, and investigating and evaluating specific environmental and community health problems. Degree completion in public health is available to practicing health care professionals. See emphasis 1 for details. Students aspiring to major in public health should contact a program adviser as early as possible, preferably during their freshman year, for an academic advising session. Failure to do so could result in a delayed graduation.

The student learning outcomes for this degree are located at www.niu.edu/assessment/clearinghouse/outcomes/index.shtml.

Requirements in School (25-28)

PHHE 295 - Introduction to Public Health (3)
PHHE 325 - Biostatistical Applications in Public Health (3)
PHHE 351 - Elements of Environmental Health (3)
PHHE 455 - Public Health Epidemiology (3)
PHHE 461 - Public Health and the U.S. Health Care System (3)
PHHE 467 - Public Health Research and Evaluation (3)
PHHE 469 - Principles of Health Planning (3)
PHHE 487 - Public Health Pre Practicum Seminar (1)
PHHE 489 - Practicum in Public Health (3-6)

Requirements outside School (20-22)

BIOS 103 - General Biology (3) and BIOS 105 - General Biology Laboratory (1),
PHHE 301 - Writing Across the Curriculum (3)
BIOS 210 - Introduction to Bacteriology (1),
PHHE 310 - Introduction to Microbiology (1)
CHEM 110 - Chemistry (3) and CHEM 111 - Chemistry Laboratory (1),
PHHE 315 - Introduction to Health Promotion (3)
ENG 300 - Writing Across the Curriculum (3)
MATH 100 - College Algebra (3)
MATH 210 - Finite Mathematics (3),
MATH 211 - Calculus for Business and Social Sciences (3),
MATH 229 - Calculus I (4)
STAT 208 - Basic Statistics (3)
STAT 301 - Elementary Statistics (4)
UBUS 223 - Introduction to Business Statistics (4)

One of the following emphases: General Public Health, Health Administration, Environment and Health, or Health Promotion

Emphasis 1. General Public Health

The general public health emphasis allows students to complete a broad educational foundation in public health while choosing a minor outside the school, or qualifying for the public health degree completion program.

Requirements in School (9)

PHHE 315 - Introduction to Health Promotion (3)

Two of the following (6)

PHHE 431 - Applied Health Promotion Programming (3)
PHHE 433 - Principles of Long-term Care Administration (3)
PHHE 435 - Health Education and Behavior Change (3)
PHHE 437 - Assessment, Treatment and Prevention of Drug and Alcohol Addiction (3)
PHHE 439 - Funding for Programs in Public Health (3)
PHHE 441 - Introduction to Health Care Administration (3)
PHHE 451 - Economic Issues in Public Health (3)
PHHE 453 - Financial Management of Health Care Organizations (3)
PHHE 463 - Public Health Informatics (3)

Requirements outside School (21-41)

BIOS 109 - Human Biology (3),
PHHE 357 - Human Anatomy and Physiology (5)
SOC 170 - Introduction to Sociology (3),
SOC 250 - Contemporary Social Institutions (3)

One of the following (3)

SOC 356 - Health, Aging, and Society (3)
SOC 451 - Medical Sociology (3)
SOC 482 - Sociology of Death and Dying (3)
UHHS 365 - Overview of Gerontology (3)

One of the following designations (12-30)

A minor offered by the School of Family and Consumer Sciences, or a minor in biological sciences, chemistry, communication studies, communicative disorders, gerontology, environmental management systems, military science, nonprofit and NGO studies, environmental studies, Spanish, or psychology.

OR Qualified for the public health degree completion program.

B.S. in Public Health Degree Completion Program

The B.S. public health degree completion program in the general public health emphasis is designed to award credit to practicing health care professionals for their recent education and previous learning experiences in the fields of dental hygiene, respiratory care, radiologic technology, long-term care administration, health information technology, nursing, occupational therapy assistant, physical therapy assistant, speech-language pathology assistant, and surgical technology. With the consent of the departmental adviser, up to 25 semester hours of credit in PHHE 481 may be applied to the area of study in applied professional health sciences. The credit will be held in “escrow” and will be posted to the student's transcript upon the completion of all designated 400-level course work for the public health major, at which time the student will receive credit in PHHE 487, PHHE 489, variable credit in PHHE 481, as well as credit to be determined by the department based on professional course work of the student. Students in this program are exempt from the 30 semester hour university residence requirement. Students interested in the B.S. in public health degree completion program should contact a program adviser for a pre-admission interview and course counseling session.

Total Hours for Emphasis 1, General Public Health: 75-101

* Available for general education credit.
# Fulfills the Human Diversity Requirement.
^ This is a Writing Infused Course.
Emphasis 2. Health Administration

The health administration emphasis teaches students administrative, supportive, planning, and assessment skills that prepares students for careers in managed-care settings: long-term care; hospitals; federal, state, and community health agencies, and other health-related organizations. With appropriate electives, students qualify to take the Illinois Nursing Home Administrators Licensing Examination. For details contact the public health program office.

Requirements in School (15)

PHHE 441 - Introduction to Health Care Administration (3)
PHHE 451 - Economic Issues in Public Health (3)
PHHE 453 - Financial Management of Health Care Organizations (3)
Two of the following (6)
PHHE 315 - Introduction to Health Promotion (3)
PHHE 431 - Applied Health Promotion Programming (3)
PHHE 433 - Principles of Long-term Care Administration (3)
PHHE 435 - Ethical Decision Making for Health Professionals (3)
PHHE 437 - Assessment, Treatment and Prevention of Drug and Alcohol Addiction (3)
PHHE 439 - Funding for Programs in Public Health (3)
PHHE 463 - Public Health Informatics (3)

Requirements outside School (27-32)

ACCY 288 - Fundamentals of Accounting (3),
OR ACCY 206 - Introductory Financial Accounting (3), and ACCY 207 - Introductory Cost Management (3)
*BIOS 109 - Human Biology (3),
OR BIOS 357 - Human Anatomy and Physiology (5)
*ECON 260 - Principles of Microeconomics (3)
FINA 320 - Principles of Finance (3),
OR OMIS 338 - Principles of Operations Management (3)
MGMT 333 - Principles of Management (3)
MKTG 310 - Principles of Marketing (3)
*PSYC 102 - Introduction to Psychology (3)
*PSYC 201 - Social Psychology (3)
OR *SOCI 250 - Contemporary Social Institutions (3)
SOC 356 - Health, Aging, and Society (3),
OR ^SOCI 451 - Medical Sociology (3)
OR ^SOCI 482 - Sociology of Death and Dying (3),
OR UHHS 365 - Overview of Gerontology (3)

Total Hours for Emphasis 2, Health Administration: 87-98

Recommendations to meet the math requirement for emphasis 2

*MATH 210 - Finite Mathematics (3),
OR *MATH 211 - Calculus for Business and Social Sciences (3),
OR *MATH 229 - Calculus I (4)

Emphasis 3. Environment and Health

The requirements in the school for the environment and health emphasis prepare students to work in a variety of environmental settings that focus on eliminating health disparities of the public.

Requirements in School (9-10)

*PHHE 315 - Introduction to Health Promotion (3)
Two of the following (6-7)
PHHE 400X - Water Quality (4)
PHHE 431 - Applied Health Promotion Programming (3)
PHHE 435 - Ethical Decision Making for Health Professionals (3)
PHHE 439 - Funding for Programs in Public Health (3)
PHHE 441 - Introduction to Health Care Administration (3)
PHHE 451 - Economic Issues in Public Health (3)
PHHE 453 - Financial Management of Health Care Organizations (3)
PHHE 463 - Public Health Informatics (3)

Requirements outside School (28-31)

CHEM 230 - Introductory Organic Chemistry (3) and CHEM 231 - Introductory Organic Chemistry Laboratory (1)
GEOG 253 - Environment and Society (3)
*PHYS 150 - Physics (3),
OR *PHYS 150A - Physics (4),
OR *PHYS 210 - General Physics I (4)
*TECH 245 - Pollution Prevention and Sustainable Production (3)
Two of the following:
GEOG 256 - Maps and Mapping (3)
GEOG 302 - Soil Science (4)
GEOG 303 - Water Resources and the Environment (3)
GEOG 432 - Geography of Health (3)
Two of the following:
TECH 231 - Safety Programs (3)
TECH 432 - Disaster Preparedness (3)
*TECH 434 - Human Factors in Industrial Accident Prevention (3)
TECH 435 - Legal Aspects of Safety (3)
One course in science approved by the public health adviser (3-4)

Total Hours for Emphasis 3, Environment and Health: 82-92

Recommendations to meet the math requirement for emphasis 3

*MATH 210 - Finite Mathematics (3),
OR *MATH 211 - Calculus for Business and Social Sciences (3),
OR *MATH 229 - Calculus I (4)

Emphasis 4. Health Promotion

The requirements for the health promotion emphasis prepare students to become health educators in health care or social assistance settings. They educate individuals and communities about behaviors that can prevent diseases, injuries, and other health issues. In addition, the health promotion emphasis prepares students to take the Certified Health Education Specialist Exam (CHES) given by the National Commission for Health Education Credentialing, Inc.

Requirements in School (18)

PHHE 437 - Assessment, Treatment, and Prevention of Drug and Alcohol Addiction (3)
PHHE 315 - Introduction to Health Promotion (3)
PHHE 404 - Drugs in Society (3)
PHHE 406 - Dimensions of Human Sexuality (3)
PHHE 431 - Applied Health Promotion Programming (3)
One of the following (3)
^PHHE 408 - Mental and Emotional Health (3)
PHHE 410 - Coping with Death, Dying, and Loss (3)
PHHE 412 - Consumer Health (3)
One of the following (3)
PHHE 433 - Principles of Long-term Care Administration (3)
PHHE 435 - Ethical Decision Making for Health Professionals (3)
PHHE 439 - Funding for Programs in Public Health (3)
PHHE 441 - Introduction to Health Care Administration (3)
PHHE 451 - Economic Issues in Public Health (3)
PHHE 453 - Financial Management of Health Care Organizations (3)
PHHE 463 - Public Health Informatics (3)

Requirements outside School (12)

*BIOS 109 - Human Biology (3),
OR BIOS 357 - Human Anatomy and Physiology (5)
*NUTR 201 - Human Nutrition (3),
OR *NUTR 406 - Global and Nutrition Issues (3)
*SOCI 170 - Introduction to Sociology (3),
OR ^SOCI 250 - Contemporary Social Institutions (3)
SOC 356 - Health, Aging, and Society (3),
OR ^HDFS 280 - Human Development, the Family, and Society (3),
OR ^SOCI 451 - Medical Sociology (3)
OR ^SOCI 482 - Sociology of Death and Dying (3),
OR UHHS 365 - Overview of Gerontology (3),
OR ^PSYC 225 - Lifespan Development: Childhood through Adulthood (3)

Total Hours for Emphasis 4, Health Promotion: 75-81

* Available for general education credit.
^ This is a Writing Infused Course.
Minor in Nutrition, Health, and Wellness (24-26)

NUTR 200A - Principles of Food Preparation (3)
NUTR 200B - Food Preparation Laboratory (2)
PHHE 201 - Human Nutrition (3)
*BIO 103 - General Biology (3).
OR *BIO 109 - Human Biology (3).
OR BIO 311 - Functional Human Anatomy (4),
OR BIO 357 - Human Anatomy and Physiology (5)
*CHEM 110 - Chemistry (3) and *CHEM 111 - Chemistry Laboratory (1),
OR *CHEM 210 - General Chemistry I (3) and *CHEM 212 - General Chemistry Laboratory I (1)

Three of the following:
NUTR 306 - Nutrition in Relation to Health and Exercise (2)
AND KNPE 306 - Sports Nutrition (1)
OR NUTR 306 - Nutrition in Relation to Health and Exercise (3)

NUTR 308 - Current Problems and Trends in Nutrition and Foods (3)
NUTR 405 - Child Health and Nutrition (3)
NUTR 406 - Global Food and Nutrition Issues (3)
NUTR 424 - Cultural and National Food Patterns (3)
PHHE 295 - Introduction to Public Health (3)

Minor in Public Health (18)

The minor in public health is recommended for students in the social, behavioral, and physical sciences; education; or other fields who wish to understand the basic principles, methods, and practices of public health. The program reserves the right to limit the number of minors accepted in any term due to class size limitations. Nursing majors are eligible to complete this minor.

Requirements (18)
PHHE 295 - Introduction to Public Health (3)
PHHE 315 - Introduction to Public Health Programs and Issues (3)
PHHE 455 - Public Health Epidemiology (3)
PHHE 461 - Principles of the Organization of Public Health and Health Care Programs (3)

Two of the following (6)
HSCI 318 - Medical Terminology (3)
PHHE 351 - Elements of Environmental Health (3)
PHHE 431 - Applied Health Promotion Programming (3)
PHHE 437 - Assessment, Treatment, and Prevention of Drug and Alcohol Addiction (3)
PHHE 439 - Funding for Programs in Public Health (3)
PHHE 451 - Economic Issues in Public Health (3)
PHHE 453 - Financial Management of Health Care Organizations (3)
PHHE 467 - Public Health Research and Evaluation (3)
PHHE 469 - Principles of Health Planning (3)

Minor in Health Education (32)

This minor prepares the student for health education teaching positions in schools. It also can serve as a foundation for further academic work in school health services and instruction, and in maintenance of a healthful school environment. The minor is designed to meet the minimum standards of the state of Illinois for health educators. Students in a teaching major are permitted to declare this program as a minor. Students planning to minor in health education must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.75, a grade of C or better in PHHE 220, and passed the ILTS Test of Academic Proficiency prior to enrolling in 300-level professional health education courses.

Students should plan their programs of study in cooperation with faculty in health education.

Minor in Nutrition, Health, and Wellness (24-26)

NUTR 200A - Principles of Food Preparation (3)
NUTR 200B - Food Preparation Laboratory (2)
PHHE 201 - Human Nutrition (3)
*BIO 103 - General Biology (3).
OR *BIO 109 - Human Biology (3).
OR BIO 311 - Functional Human Anatomy (4),
OR BIO 357 - Human Anatomy and Physiology (5)
*CHEM 110 - Chemistry (3) and *CHEM 111 - Chemistry Laboratory (1),
OR *CHEM 210 - General Chemistry I (3) and *CHEM 212 - General Chemistry Laboratory I (1)

Three of the following:
NUTR 306 - Nutrition in Relation to Health and Exercise (2)
AND KNPE 306 - Sports Nutrition (1)
OR NUTR 306 - Nutrition in Relation to Health and Exercise (3)

NUTR 308 - Current Problems and Trends in Nutrition and Foods (3)
NUTR 405 - Child Health and Nutrition (3)
NUTR 406 - Global Food and Nutrition Issues (3)
NUTR 424 - Cultural and National Food Patterns (3)
PHHE 295 - Introduction to Public Health (3)

Minor in Public Health (18)

The minor in public health is recommended for students in the social, behavioral, and physical sciences; education; or other fields who wish to understand the basic principles, methods, and practices of public health. The program reserves the right to limit the number of minors accepted in any term due to class size limitations. Nursing majors are eligible to complete this minor.

Requirements (18)
PHHE 295 - Introduction to Public Health (3)
PHHE 315 - Introduction to Public Health Programs and Issues (3)
PHHE 455 - Public Health Epidemiology (3)
PHHE 461 - Principles of the Organization of Public Health and Health Care Programs (3)

Two of the following (6)
HSCI 318 - Medical Terminology (3)
PHHE 351 - Elements of Environmental Health (3)
PHHE 431 - Applied Health Promotion Programming (3)
PHHE 437 - Assessment, Treatment, and Prevention of Drug and Alcohol Addiction (3)
PHHE 439 - Funding for Programs in Public Health (3)
PHHE 451 - Economic Issues in Public Health (3)
PHHE 453 - Financial Management of Health Care Organizations (3)
PHHE 467 - Public Health Research and Evaluation (3)
PHHE 469 - Principles of Health Planning (3)

Minor in Health Education (32)

This minor prepares the student for health education teaching positions in schools. It also can serve as a foundation for further academic work in school health services and instruction, and in maintenance of a healthful school environment. The minor is designed to meet the minimum standards of the state of Illinois for health educators. Students in a teaching major are permitted to declare this program as a minor. Students planning to minor in health education must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.75, a grade of C or better in PHHE 220, and passed the ILTS Test of Academic Proficiency prior to enrolling in 300-level professional health education courses.

Students should plan their programs of study in cooperation with faculty in health education.

Minor in Nutrition, Health, and Wellness (24-26)

NUTR 200A - Principles of Food Preparation (3)
NUTR 200B - Food Preparation Laboratory (2)
PHHE 201 - Human Nutrition (3)
*BIO 103 - General Biology (3).
OR *BIO 109 - Human Biology (3).
OR BIO 311 - Functional Human Anatomy (4),
OR BIO 357 - Human Anatomy and Physiology (5)
*CHEM 110 - Chemistry (3) and *CHEM 111 - Chemistry Laboratory (1),
OR *CHEM 210 - General Chemistry I (3) and *CHEM 212 - General Chemistry Laboratory I (1)

Three of the following:
NUTR 306 - Nutrition in Relation to Health and Exercise (2)
AND KNPE 306 - Sports Nutrition (1)
OR NUTR 306 - Nutrition in Relation to Health and Exercise (3)

NUTR 308 - Current Problems and Trends in Nutrition and Foods (3)
NUTR 405 - Child Health and Nutrition (3)
NUTR 406 - Global Food and Nutrition Issues (3)
NUTR 424 - Cultural and National Food Patterns (3)
PHHE 295 - Introduction to Public Health (3)

Minor in Public Health (18)

The minor in public health is recommended for students in the social, behavioral, and physical sciences; education; or other fields who wish to understand the basic principles, methods, and practices of public health. The program reserves the right to limit the number of minors accepted in any term due to class size limitations. Nursing majors are eligible to complete this minor.

Requirements (18)
PHHE 295 - Introduction to Public Health (3)
PHHE 315 - Introduction to Public Health Programs and Issues (3)
PHHE 455 - Public Health Epidemiology (3)
PHHE 461 - Principles of the Organization of Public Health and Health Care Programs (3)

Two of the following (6)
HSCI 318 - Medical Terminology (3)
PHHE 351 - Elements of Environmental Health (3)
PHHE 431 - Applied Health Promotion Programming (3)
PHHE 437 - Assessment, Treatment, and Prevention of Drug and Alcohol Addiction (3)
PHHE 439 - Funding for Programs in Public Health (3)
PHHE 451 - Economic Issues in Public Health (3)
PHHE 453 - Financial Management of Health Care Organizations (3)
PHHE 467 - Public Health Research and Evaluation (3)
PHHE 469 - Principles of Health Planning (3)

Minor in Health Education (32)

This minor prepares the student for health education teaching positions in schools. It also can serve as a foundation for further academic work in school health services and instruction, and in maintenance of a healthful school environment. The minor is designed to meet the minimum standards of the state of Illinois for health educators. Students in a teaching major are permitted to declare this program as a minor. Students planning to minor in health education must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.75, a grade of C or better in PHHE 220, and passed the ILTS Test of Academic Proficiency prior to enrolling in 300-level professional health education courses.

Students should plan their programs of study in cooperation with faculty in health education.
336. MEDICAL DIAGNOSTIC MICROBIOLOGY/MYCOLOGY/PARASITOLOGY (3). Theory and application of general microbiology principles and laboratory techniques to diagnostic microbiology practices as routinely applied in the clinical laboratory. Introductory study of the processes and clinical laboratory strategies for cultivation/identification of pathogens in the human. Theory and application of general principles and laboratory techniques for the identification of pathogenic fungi and parasites in the clinical laboratory. PRQ: BIOS 213 or BIOS 313; and medical laboratory sciences major.

337. MEDICAL DIAGNOSTIC MICROBIOLOGY/MYCOLOGY/AND PARASITOLOGY LABORATORY (2). Practical laboratory application of theory and analytical techniques related to the clinical microbiology, mycology and parasitology lectures. Includes manual procedures for the identification and assessment of pathogenic microorganisms including fungi and parasites in the clinical laboratory. Clinical specimens utilized in laboratory. CRQ: AHLS 336.

344. MEDICAL DIAGNOSTIC BIOCHEMISTRY (4). Clinical correlations of laboratory results and pathologic processes. Theory of analytical techniques and interpretation of data as applied to clinical conditions. PRQ: Medical laboratory sciences major.


440. INTRODUCTION TO TEACHING IN THE ALLIED HEALTH PROFESSION (1). Introduction to principles of learning, instructional strategies, interpersonal relationships, evaluation and instructional design as these topics relate to clinical instruction in the allied health professions.

446. PRINCIPLES OF LABORATORY MANAGEMENT AND PRACTICE (1). Expansion of skills of the clinical laboratorian who is an expert in the technical and professional operations of the laboratory to include expertise necessary for administrative and management roles for the laboratory. Didactic and practical experiences both in the classroom and via off-campus activities.

471. MOLECULAR TESTING AND ADVANCED LECTURES (3). Advanced lectures and practical assessment in medical laboratory sciences including molecular testing by faculty and invited guest speakers with expertise in specialty topics. Course may be repeated for up to 6 semester hours. PRQ: Grades of C or better in all AHLS 300-level courses, or consent of school.

472. DIAGNOSTIC MOLECULAR BIOLOGY (2). Theory and application of nucleic acid testing used in forensics and diagnosis of infectious disease, inherited disorders, cancer, transplantation, mutations and polymorphisms. PRQ: Acceptance into the medical laboratory sciences major.

475. MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES COMPETENCY (1). Application of all previously learned skills in the clinical laboratory and academic setting. Topics include hematology/hemostasis, microbiology/mycology/parasitology, chemistry, immunology, immunohematology, urinalysis/body fluids. S/U grading. PRQ: Consent of school.

486. MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE PRACTICUM I (10). Full-time clinical experiences in selected hospital laboratories for traditional students (semester I). Supervision and guidance by qualified medical laboratory scientists in the disciplines of hematology, hemostasis, microbiology, medical biochemistry, medical immunology, immunohematology, urinalysis, body fluids, molecular diagnostics, or laboratory operations. PRQ: Consent of School.

487. MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE PRACTICUM II (10). Full-time clinical experiences in selected hospital laboratories for traditional students (semester II). Supervision and guidance by qualified medical laboratory scientists in the disciplines of hematology, hemostasis, microbiology, medical biochemistry, medical immunology, immunohematology, urinalysis, body fluids, molecular diagnostics, or laboratory operations. PRQ: Consent of School.

488. MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE DEGREE COMPLETION PRACTICUM (10-15). Full-time clinical experiences in selected hospital laboratories for degree completion students only under the supervision and guidance of qualified medical laboratory scientists in the disciplines of hematology, hemostasis, microbiology, medical biochemistry, medical immunology, immunohematology, urinalysis, body fluids, molecular diagnostics, or laboratory operations. PRQ: Consent of School.

Health Studies (HLTH)

490. INTRODUCTION TO TEACHING IN THE ALLIED HEALTH PROFESSION (1). Introduction to principles of learning, instructional strategies, interpersonal relationships, evaluation and instructional design as these topics relate to clinical instruction in the allied health professions.

493. TOPICS IN HEALTH STUDIES (1-3). Examination of contemporary issues and problems in medical laboratory sciences, nutrition, public health, and health education. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours.

494. INDEPENDENT STUDY IN HEALTH STUDIES (1-3). Independent study under direction of a faculty member in the medical laboratory sciences, nutrition, public health, and health education programs. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours when subject varies. PRQ: Consent of school.

496. SEMINAR IN HEALTH STUDIES (1-3). Professional career development, opportunities for employment, organization affiliations, and legislation as it affects the programs in the School of Health Studies. PRQ: Consent of school.

498. HONORS CAPSTONE PROJECT (3). Intensive study of a selected topic in health studies involving experimental or other scholarly work that serves as the capstone project in the University Honors Program. PRQ: Consent of school.

Nutrition (NUTR)

200A. PRINCIPLES OF FOOD PREPARATION (3). Principles of food preparation as related to the chemical, physical, and organoleptic properties of food. PRQ: CHEM 110 and CHEM 111, or CHEM 210 and CHEM 212; and current State of Illinois Sanitation Certificate.

200B. FOOD PREPARATION LABORATORY (2). Designed to accompany NUTR 200A. Two 3-hour periods a week. PRQ or CRQ: NUTR 200A.

201. HUMAN NUTRITION (3). Role of nutrition in human biological systems: properties of nutrients; interaction with other environmental and genetic factors; quality of the current food supply. Not open for credit to students having previous credit in NUTR 309. PRQ: BIOS 103, BIOS 109, BIOS 208, or equivalent.

295. COOPERATIVE EDUCATION I FOR NUTRITION, HEALTH, AND WELLNESS (1-3). Cooperative work experience for students in the nutrition, health, and wellness emphasis in family, consumer, and nutrition sciences. Participation and work site must be approved by the school and the cooperative education program coordinator. S/U grading. PRQ: Declared nutrition, health, and wellness major.

306. NUTRITION IN RELATION TO HEALTH AND EXERCISE (2-3). Essentials of normal nutrition with application to exercise and individualized sports nutrition plans. PRQ: BIOS 311 or BIOS 357 and one course in chemistry. If taken for 2 semester hours, CRQ: KNPE 306.

308. CURRENT PROBLEMS AND TRENDS IN NUTRITION AND FOODS (3). Readings in and discussion of selected classic studies and recent developments in the field of nutrition and foods. Implications for dietitians, nutritionists, teachers, extension workers, and others. PRQ: At least junior standing.
309. SCIENCE OF NUTRITION (3). Study of various nutrients; their chemistry, properties, classification, digestion, absorption, transport, metabolism, functions, dietary allowances, food sources, and deficiency symptoms. Introduction of the exchange system for dietary planning. Offered fall semester only. PRQ: BIOS 103 and BIOS 105, CHEM 230 or CHEM 330. CRQ: BIOS 357.

310. APPLIED NUTRITION THROUGH THE LIFE CYCLE (3). Application of the principles of nutrition in managing the nutritional needs of individuals throughout the life cycle. Evaluation of current nutritional practices and nutritional status. PRQ: NUTR 309 with a grade of C or better. Offered spring semester only.

395. COOPERATIVE EDUCATION II FOR NUTRITION, HEALTH, AND WELLNESS (1-3). Advanced cooperative work experience for students in the nutrition, health, and wellness emphasis in family, consumer, and nutrition sciences. Participation and work site must be approved by the school and the cooperative education program coordinator. Enrollment is restricted to students participating in a second course experience or equivalent. S/U grading. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: NUTR 295 or equivalent, declared nutrition, health, and wellness major, and consent of school.

404. NUTRITION AND COMMUNITY FOOD SYSTEMS (2-5). Interdisciplinary examination of current trends in the food industry, agriculture, and community environment in relation to food sustainability, social and nutritional health and wellness. Organized service learning component requires participation in local community food systems. PRQ: Junior standing or consent of school.

405. CHILD HEALTH AND NUTRITION (3). Application of the principles of health and nutrition to meet the physiological, sociological, and psychological needs of individuals from the prenatal period through adolescence. Consideration of the interaction of physiological factors with the influence of family, school, and community on the health and nutrition of children. Not available for credit to majors in nutrition, dietetics, and hospitality management. PRQ: HDFS 230 or HDFS 280 or EPS 304 or PSYC 225 or PSYC 324.

406. GLOBAL FOOD AND NUTRITION ISSUES (3). Interdisciplinary study of issues related to hunger and malnutrition in the world setting; causes of food crises in less developed nations, as well as in technologically advanced countries. PRQ: BIOS 103 or BIOS 109; and ANTH 120 or SOCI 170 or equivalent.

409. NUTRITION EDUCATION FOR HEALTH PROMOTION (3). Development of strategies for nutrition education. Emphasis on health promotion theory and guidelines to optimize nutrition-related behaviors. Participation in activities that address health promotion/disease prevention for the general population. PRQ: NUTR 310 with a grade of C or better.

410. COMMUNITY NUTRITION (3). Examination of nutrition needs of populations, intervention services, and public policy issues for community-based nutrition programs. Planning, implementing, and evaluating community nutrition programs. Includes field experiences and hands-on learning. PRQ: NUTR 409 with a grade of C or better.

415. MEDICAL NUTRITION THERAPY I (3). Introduction to therapeutic nutrition. An understanding of the metabolic and pathologic changes during chronic disease condition and adaptation of the principles of normal nutrition to promote optimum nutrition during disease states. Offered fall semester only. PRQ: NUTR 310 with a grade of C or better, and CHEM 370.

416. MEDICAL NUTRITION THERAPY II (3). Discussion of current research of the role of nutrition during clinical care with emphasis on acute conditions requiring special nutrition support and alternate nutrient delivery routes. This course is required for the Didactic Program in Dietetics Verification. Offered spring semester only. PRQ: NUTR 415 with a grade of C or better.

419. NUTRITION FOR HEALTH PROMOTION AND CHRONIC DISEASE PREVENTION (3). Study of the role that dietary modifications play in the prevention and treatment of chronic disease based on the fundamentals of nutrition science and current nutrition research. Apply traditional and emerging nutrition therapies to menu-planning strategies including lifestyle, cultural, and genetic factors for health promotion. PRQ: NUTR 310 with a grade of C or better.

420. MANAGEMENT OF FOOD AND NUTRITION SERVICES (3). Principles of food and nutrition services management with emphasis on personnel management, cost controls, marketing, and menu analysis. PRQ: MGMT 333 and HOISP 320.

424. CULTURAL AND NATIONAL FOOD PATTERNS (3). Food practices as influenced by social, cultural, and economic factors. PRQ: Junior or senior standing, or consent of school.

428. NUTRITION AND AGING (3). Physiological aspects of nutrition for older adults. Understanding of physiological changes that occur during aging; the impact of these changes on nutrition needs and how nutrition impacts aging process. Emphasis on assessment of dietary factors and relation to chronic diseases associated with aging in this population. Participation in local programs that address the needs of the older adult population. Design and implementation of one program per semester to foster community awareness of the needs of this population. PRQ: At least junior standing and NUTR 201.

429. STRATEGIES FOR MODIFYING NUTRITION BEHAVIORS (3). Exploration of various strategies for assisting individuals and families to make changes in their behaviors related to food and nutrition. Attention given to nutrition counseling and nutrition education. Active participation in applying strategies to case studies and hypothetical situations. PRQ: NUTR 409, or consent of school.

497. INTERNSHIP IN NUTRITION, HEALTH, AND WELLNESS (1-15). Supervised participation in professional settings. Experiences appropriate to professional interest in nutrition, health, and wellness. May be repeated to a maximum of 15 semester hours. When taken in conjunction with NUTR 395, Cooperative Education II for Nutrition, Dietetics, and Hospitality Management, total enrolled credit hours in both courses may not exceed 15 hours. S/U grading basis may be used.

Public Health and Health Education (PHHE)

206. CONTEMPORARY HEALTH CONCEPTS (3). Investigation of the complexities of health issues related to lifestyles and the subsequent impact on the family, community, and a pluralistic society at large. Examination of aspects of biomedical and psychosocial theories and practice.

220. INTRODUCTION TO HEALTH EDUCATION (3). Philosophy, aims, objectives, and principles of health education. Emphasis on the school health education program and educator licensure standards. PRQ: Cumulative GPA of at least 2.50. CRQ: PHHE 206 or consent of school.

295. INTRODUCTION TO PUBLIC HEALTH (3). Presentation of a conceptual model of health including psychosocial, socioeconomic, sociocultural, and environmental components. Overview of the U.S. health care system and introduction to concepts of public health promotion.

300. HEALTH EDUCATION IN THE MIDDLE AND HIGH SCHOOL (3). Emphasis on learning and identifying health needs and problems of middle and high school students. Study of teacher candidate standards and coordinated school health programs. Clinical experiences in school health education. PRQ: Cumulative GPA of 2.75 or better and completion of PHHE 206 and PHHE 220 with a grade of C or better and successful completion of ILTS Test of Academic Proficiency.

302. COLLOQUIUM IN SCHOOL HEALTH EDUCATION (3). Review and critical analysis of health problems and programs, and the development of possible solutions. Emphasis on the planning and execution of instruction and evaluation of learning during clinical experiences. PRQ: PHHE 220, PHHE 300, or consent of school.

315. INTRODUCTION TO HEALTH PROMOTION (3). An overview of individual and community-level interventions designed to prevent illness/injury and promote well-being; principles and techniques for promoting and maintaining health; emphasis on the acquisition and maintenance of health enhancing behaviors, the design of health promoting interventions, and their environments. PRQ: PHHE 295.
325. BIOSSTATISTICAL APPLICATIONS IN PUBLIC HEALTH (3). Fundamental methods and concepts of biostatistics and their application to problems in public health. Exercises and analyses of data from public health settings, the role of statistical principles and analysis in public health and health sciences research, interpretation and utilization of data for public health problem solving and decision making. PRQ: STAT 208, STAT 301, or UBUS 223 and declared public health major, declared public health minor, or consent of school.

351. ELEMENTS OF ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH (3). Analysis and control of current environmental health problems. Discussion of the effects of environmental factors on human health, and the organization and administration of environmental health programs. PRQ: MATH 110 with a grade of C or better. CRQ: BIOS 213 or BIOS 313; and CHEM 110 or CHEM 210; or consent of school.

400. METHODS AND MATERIALS IN MIDDLE SCHOOL AND HIGH SCHOOL HEALTH EDUCATION (3). Health education programs in middle and high schools. Methodologies, strategies, materials, and resources for teaching health education. PRQ: Grade of C or better in each of the following courses: PHHE 220, PHHE 300, and three content courses chosen from NUTR 201 or NUTR 405, PHHE 404, PHHE 406, PHHE 408, PHHE 410, PHHE 412, or PHHE 472; or consent of school. CRQ: PHHE 482.

404. DRUGS IN SOCIETY (3). Exploration of the psychological, social, medical, legal, and economic aspects of use, misuse, and abuse of substances. Emphasis on issues, techniques, and resources necessary for implementing drug prevention programs within various settings.

406. DIMENSIONS OF HUMAN SEXUALITY (3). Exploration of psychological, social, and biological components of human sexuality, in the context of human development. A positive approach to exploring issues, techniques, and resources necessary for the creation and implementation of comprehensive sexuality programs in various settings.

408. MENTAL AND EMOTIONAL HEALTH (3). Study of personality traits and interpersonal relationships. Emphasis on development and maintenance of positive mental and emotional health.

409X. WATER QUALITY (4). Crosslisted as BIOS 409X, ENVS 409, and GEOL 409X. Survey of microbiological and chemical parameters affecting water quality and their associated public health aspects. Topics include microbial detection methods, waterborne disease, organic and inorganic parameters, drinking water, wastewater treatment plants, source water, and risk assessment. Lectures, laboratories, and a field trip. PRQ: CHEM 110 and CHEM 111; or consent of the department.

410. COPING WITH DEATH, DYING, AND LOSS (3). Study of death as an integral phase of the life cycle. Examination of values and coping behaviors related to death and dying.

412. CONSUMER HEALTH (3). Examination of issues, information, products, and services that influence the quality of life for the individual and community. Emphasis on skills necessary to assess and select appropriate products and services to maintain or improve health.

431. APPLIED HEALTH PROMOTION PROGRAMMING (3). Discussion of the complex approaches to implementing health promotion programs in the public health field. Material is directed toward individuals anticipating positions in the area of health promotion. PRQ: PHHE 315.

433. PRINCIPLES OF LONG-TERM CARE ADMINISTRATION (3). Overview of long-term care services, personnel, and the roles of the administrator. Emphasis on organizational management and operations control. Resident care issues, federal and state regulations, and licensing and certification.

435. ETHICAL DECISION MAKING FOR HEALTH PROFESSIONALS (3). Introduction to common ethical dilemmas involved in health services delivery. Emphasis on applied ethical decision making. Formal organizational structures related to ethical dilemmas such as written policies, committee composition, and reporting and documentation requirements.

437. ASSESSMENT, TREATMENT, AND PREVENTION OF DRUG AND ALCOHOL ADDICTION (3). Drug and alcohol addiction viewed from physiological, interpersonal, and cultural perspectives. Treatment techniques and programs to prevent drug and alcohol addiction.

439. FUNDING FOR PROGRAMS IN PUBLIC HEALTH (3). Seminar in identifying significant public health problems and preparing competitive grant proposals. Students gain experience in writing and evaluating grant proposals and identifying potential funding agencies.

441. INTRODUCTION TO HEALTH CARE ADMINISTRATION (3). Study of the administration of health care programs with emphasis on the development of administrative and leadership skills, including analysis of problems in supervision for clinical department heads, supervisors, and other health-related mid-management personnel.

451. ECONOMIC ISSUES IN PUBLIC HEALTH (3). Overview of economic issues in health services delivery. Health care system presented as a market mechanism wherein forces of supply strive to achieve an equilibrium with health needs and consumer demands. Description and analysis of relationships between components of the system such as availability, accessibility, quality of care, and financial efficiency. PRQ: PHHE 295 and ECON 260 or equivalent.

452. FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT OF HEALTH CARE ORGANIZATIONS (3). Study of topics in financial management of health care organizations. Included are important concepts, issues, and skills that administrators need to manage a health care organization effectively. PRQ: ACCY 206 or ACCY 288.

455. PUBLIC HEALTH EPIDEMIOLOGY (3). Principles, concepts, and uses of public health epidemiology. Discussion and application of epidemiological approaches to studying public health problems. PRQ: PHHE 325 and MATH 210 with a grade of C or better.


463. PUBLIC HEALTH INFORMATICS (3). Systematic application of information and computer science and technology to public health practice, theory, and research. Information on the various aspects of public health informatics including surveillance, digital literacy, data management, and ethical issues regarding health data. PRQ: PHHE 206 or PHHE 295 or consent of school.

467. PUBLIC HEALTH RESEARCH AND EVALUATION (3). Study of the process and models used in research and evaluation in public health. PRQ: PHHE 295 and PHHE 325.

469. PRINCIPLES OF HEALTH PLANNING (3). Study of the principles and techniques of health planning at both the community and institutional levels. Emphasis on comprehensive public health planning through the formulation of priorities, goals, and objectives. Discussion of procedures for collecting and interpreting data in public health planning. PRQ: PHHE 467.

472. CURRENT ISSUES: HEALTH EDUCATION (1-3). Topics announced. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours when topic varies. PRQ: Consent of school.

481. APPLIED PROFESSIONAL HEALTH SCIENCES (10-25).

A. Dental Hygiene
B. Respiratory Care
C. Radiologic Technology
D. Long-Term Care Administration
E. Health Information Technology
G. Nursing
J. Occupational Therapy Assistant
K. Physical Therapy Assistant
L. Speech-Language Pathology Assistant
N. Surgical Technology
O. Other appropriate health care area

Clinical application for practicing health care professionals with an Associate of Applied Science degree in an appropriate health care area. PRQ: Consent of school.
CLINICAL/FIELD EXPERIENCE IN HEALTH EDUCATION (1-3). Clinical/field experience in public school health programs and related health resources under university and public school personnel supervision. Emphasis on health instruction, health environment, and health service. Thirty clock hours of participation required for each semester hour of credit. May be repeated once for a total of 3 semester hours. PRQ: PHHE 300 or consent of school. CRQ: PHHE 400.

MIDDLE SCHOOL STUDENT TEACHING IN HEALTH EDUCATION (6). Student teaching for eight weeks in middle school health education. Also includes seminars of current issues in teaching. Assignments to be arranged with the health education educator licensure coordinator. See “Educator Licensure Requirements.” S/U grading. PRQ: Pass ILTS Subject Area Test of Content Knowledge in Health Education, complete all major requirements, grade of C or better in each of the following courses: PHHE 220, PHHE 300, PHHE 400, PHHE 404, PHHE 406, and PHHE 482, minimum cumulative overall GPA of 2.75, or consent of school.

SECONDARY SCHOOL STUDENT TEACHING IN HEALTH EDUCATION (6). Student teaching for eight weeks in secondary school health education. Also includes seminars of current issues in teaching. Assignments to be arranged with the health education educator licensure coordinator. See “Educator Licensure Requirements.” S/U grading. PRQ: Pass ILTS Subject Area Test of Content Knowledge in Health Education, complete all major requirements, grade of C or better in each of the following courses: PHHE 220, PHHE 300, PHHE 400, PHHE 404, PHHE 406, and PHHE 482, minimum cumulative overall GPA of 2.75, or consent of school.

PUBLIC HEALTH PRE-PRACTICUM SEMINAR (1). Preparation for field practicum placements. Ethical and professional conduct, formulation of career goals and practicum objectives, and formalization of practicum site arrangements. PRQ: Consent of school.

PRACTICUM IN PUBLIC HEALTH (1-6). Assignments in a health agency under the supervision of an experienced public health professional. Can be repeated up to 6 semester hours. S/U grading. PRQ: PHHE 487 with a grade of C or better and consent of school.

Health Studies Faculty

James R. Ciesla, Ph.D., University of South Carolina, professor, interim chair
Nailya Almagambetova, Ph.D., Syracuse University, assistant professor
Jaeyong Bae, Ph.D., Emory University, assistant professor
Sheila Barrett, Ph.D., Florida International University, assistant professor
Carolina Douglass, Ph.D., RAND Graduate School of Policy Studies, professor
Josephine Ebomoyi, Ph.D., University of Northern Colorado, assistant professor
Sarah Geiger, Ph.D., West Virginia University, assistant professor
Priyanka Ghosh Roy, Ph.D., The University of Georgia-Athens, assistant professor
Jennifer Gray, Ph.D., University of Illinois, Chicago, associate professor
Beverly Henry, Ph.D., Loyola University, associate professor
Lynn Herrmann, Ph.D., University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, assistant professor
Jeanne M. Isabel, Ed.D., Northern Illinois University, associate professor
Arlene Keddie, Ph.D., University of Texas, associate professor
Jinsook Kim, Ph.D., University of California-Los Angeles, associate professor
Judith Lukaszuk, Ph.D., University of Pittsburgh, professor
Tomoyuki Shibata, Ph.D., University of Miami, associate professor
Masih Shokrani, Ph.D., Meharry Medical College, associate professor
Josephine Umoren, Ph.D., University of Nebraska, associate professor
Ping Yao, Ph.D., University of Missouri, Columbia, associate professor
Army ROTC at NIU is specifically designed to give college students training and experience in the art of organizing, motivating, and leading others, while completing their studies for a baccalaureate degree in an academic discipline of their own choice. Completion of the program leads to a commission in the U.S. Army. The Reserve Officer Training Corps (ROTC) is open to all eligible full-time students, both male and female. A total of 28 semester hours of academic credit is available and is applicable to graduation requirements as elective credit. The curriculum is centered on an applied leadership training program which is designed to develop personal traits and qualities essential to successful leadership in civilian life as well as the military environment. Students who enroll in the first two years (basic course) of Army ROTC have no military service obligation. Those who complete the advanced program and are commissioned serve in the active Army, Army National Guard, or U.S. Army Reserves.

Army ROTC Programs

Basic Course. The basic course, normally completed during the freshman and sophomore years, provides the student with a general knowledge of the military’s role in society and the missions of the Army. Subjects include leadership, land navigation, marksmanship, military history, and basic military skills. Students enroll in one military science course each semester. Additionally, a weekend field training exercise is required each semester. It is possible for a sophomore to complete the basic course in one year through prior arrangement with the department. The basic course consists of the first two years of Army ROTC classes including MILS 101, MILS 102, MILS 201, and MILS 202. Non-scholarship students who participate in or complete the basic program have no military service obligation.

Advanced Course. The advanced course is the professional phase of the ROTC program. Upon satisfactory completion of the required ROTC courses and the professional military education (PME) component, the student is eligible for a commission as a Second Lieutenant in the active Army, the Army National Guard, or the U.S. Army Reserve. The professional phase includes courses in leadership skills, training, personnel management, ethics, military justice, and military tactics. During the two years of the advanced course, students enroll in one military science course per semester. Additionally, a weekend field training exercise is required each semester. The advanced course consists of the final two years of Army ROTC classes including MILS 301, MILS 302, MILS 401, MILS 402, HIST 379, and attendance at the Leadership Development and Assessment Course (Advanced Internship in Military Science, MILS 350).

Placement into the advanced course requires credit for the basic course, but this requirement can be satisfied several different ways. Completion of the basic course classes (MILS 101, MILS 102, MILS 201, and MILS 202), or completion of the Basic Internship in Military Science (MILS 325), or completion of an armed services basic training course, or credit for JROTC satisfies the requirement for up to two years of basic course credit. Additionally, a student must have a minimum of 60 semester hours.

Leadership Laboratory. Leadership laboratories are taught in conjunction with military science classes. Each laboratory is two hours long; the first hour and a half consists of basic military skills training and the last 30 minutes is the orders process. The primary objective of leadership labs is to serve as a vehicle for leadership development. During leadership labs, MSIV and MSIII cadets perform respective supervisory roles as officers and noncommissioned officers (NCOs), while MS I and II cadets perform hands-on tasks that complement classroom instruction.

Pay

Stipend. Cadets who have contracted (agreed to receive a commission in active Army, Army National Guard, or U.S. Army Reserves), or have received a federal scholarship will receive a monthly tax-free stipend for up to 10 months a school year. Contact department for current stipend amounts.

Cadets will receive pay for attending the Basic Internship in Military Science (MILS 325) at Fort Knox, Kentucky, and the Advanced Internship in Military Science (MILS 350) at Fort Lewis, Washington.

Veterans are permitted to receive G.I. Bill benefits and state benefits as well as the monthly subsistence allowance while enrolled in the advanced course.

Scholarships

Four-, three-, and two-year Army ROTC scholarships are available and awarded on a competitive basis. These scholarships will pay graduate and undergraduate student tuition, fees listed in the course catalog, and provide an allowance each semester for textbooks, supplies, and equipment. Scholarship students must meet university admission criteria, pass the Army Physical Fitness Test (APFT), and pass a Department of Defense (DOD) medical exam. All federal scholarship students will incur a military service obligation. Students desiring to apply for a scholarship should contact the department chair. Any student selected for a federal scholarship may request assignment with the U.S. Army Reserve, National Guard, or Active Duty after commissioning. Typically, federal scholarship students receive Active Duty assignments.

Guaranteed Reserve Forces Duty (GRFD) scholarships are available for two- or three-year terms for a student or active reservist. A GRFD scholarship allows a student to request assignment with the U.S. Army Reserve or National Guard after commissioning. With rare exception can a student with a GRFD scholarship request Active Duty. The advantage to this scholarship is that the student will serve in a drilling reservist status in a location and unit of their choosing. Cadets commissioned into the Reserves can maintain a civilian profession and military profession. These scholarships will pay graduate and undergraduate student tuition, as well as required fees, and provide an allowance per semester for textbooks, supplies, and equipment. Students who are awarded this scholarship are required to serve in the Simultaneous Membership Program (SMP), and incur an eight-year service obligation in the Army National Guard or Army Reserves.
Simultaneous Membership Program (SMP)

Any nonfederal scholarship advanced course cadet may participate in the SMP by enlisting in the Army National Guard or U.S. Army Reserve. The purpose of the SMP is to provide an off-campus officer training experience and familiarize advanced course cadets with opportunities for commissioned service in Reserve Component units. Soldiers participating in the SMP will attend drill one weekend per month and two weeks per year (typically in the summer) with a respective reserve unit as a cadet, and are entitled to pay in the grade of sergeant (E-5) for drill attendance.

Illinois Tuition and Housing Waivers

Army ROTC offers 40 tuition waivers and 20 housing waivers each semester. These waivers are available on a competitive basis to students without incurring a military obligation. The tuition waiver is offered by the State of Illinois and exempts the holder from payment of full tuition and limited fees. Similarly, the housing waiver exempts the holder from payment of room costs based on standard double room occupancy rates. To be eligible for the waiver, a student must be: a resident of the State of Illinois, a full-time student, at least 17 and not more than 29 years old at time of graduation, and have a 2.50 GPA (male applicants must be registered for the selective service). The waiver applications are available at the department office in the Chick Evans Field House. Waivers must be reapplied for each semester and will be granted on merit.

Eligibility

To enroll in the military science basic program leading to an officer's commission the student must be:

- a citizen of the United States or lawfully admitted to the U.S. for permanent residence under applicable provisions of the Immigration and Naturalization Act, and at least 17 years of age. Parental consent is necessary if a student is under 17.
- a full-time enrolled student at NIU.
- able to complete the ROTC program and receive a baccalaureate degree prior to reaching 30 years of age. The age requirements may be waived in some cases, especially for those with prior military service and those majoring in nursing.
- physically and mentally qualified and of good moral character.

Interested personnel should contact the department chair for more information concerning the eligibility requirements, as waiver requests will be accepted on a case-by-case basis.

Students who do not meet the above criteria, and cannot receive a waiver, may enroll in military science classes for academic credit but will not be eligible for appointment as commissioned officers. Entering freshmen should register for MILS 101 at the same time they register for other classes. Sophomores with no previous ROTC experience may register for both the freshman and sophomore courses and become eligible to enter the advanced course at the beginning of the junior year. Juniors and seniors who wish to register for the basic program are requested to confer with the chair of the Department of Military Science prior to enrollment.

Minor in Military Science (28)

The department offers a structured curriculum incorporating the U.S. Army's Basic Officer Leadership Course (BOLC) I program and academic studies that meet the U.S. Army's precommissioning requirements. Students pursue academic majors in colleges of their choice. Award of the minor will be linked to successful completion of core requirements and two approved elective courses.

This academic minor is open to all students, both those seeking a commission in the U.S. Army and those desiring to expand their knowledge of military science. The minor is not a requirement to obtain a commission. Prior military service may be considered for proficiency credit towards lower division courses in the minor.

ELIGIBILITY REQUIREMENTS

MILS 101 - Introduction to the Army and Critical Thinking (2)
MILS 102 - Adaptive Leadership and Professional Competence (2)
MILS 201 - Leadership and Decision Making (2)
MILS 202 - Army Doctrine and Team Development (2)
MILS 301 - Training Management and Warfighting Functions (3)
MILS 302 - Applied Leadership in Small Unit Operations (3)
MILS 401 - The Army Officer (4)
MILS 402 - Company Grade Leadership (4)

Course work from the following (6)

- MILS 350 - Advanced Internship in Military Science (3), OR MILS 495 - Independent Study (3)
- Military history
  - HIST 379 - American Military History (3)^
  - HIST 425 - World War II (3)
- ^HIST 476 - American Foreign Relations to 1914 (3)
- ^HIST 477 - American Foreign Relations Since 1914 (3)
- POLS 382 - Topics in Contemporary Security (3)
- POLS 388 - U.S. National Security Policy (3)
- SOCI 363 - Sociology of the Military (3)
- Management/National security studies
  - ACCY 288 - Fundamentals of Accounting (3)
  - MGMT 355 - Managing Individuals, Teams, and Organizations (3)
  - MGMT 355 - Human Resource Management (3)
  - OMIS 327 - Operations Analysis (3)
  - OMIS 351 - Information Systems in Organizations (3)
  - POLS 285 - Introduction to International Relations (3)
  - POLS 380 - American Foreign Policy (3)
  - TECH 402 - Industrial Training and Evaluation (3)
  - TECH 404 - Supervision in Industry (3)

Special Requirements

Students interested in pursuing a commission in the United States Army should contact the Department of Military Science chair concerning contract eligibility and advanced course requirements as early as possible but preferably not later than the second semester of their sophomore year. Elective course selection for contracted students must include as a minimum 3 semester hours in military history (HIST 379) or an approved equivalent.

Course List

Basic

101. INTRODUCTION TO THE ARMY AND CRITICAL THINKING (2). Introduces the Army Profession, Professional Competence, Adaptability, Teamwork, Lifelong Learning, and Comprehensive Fitness. Focus on developing basic knowledge and comprehension of Army leadership dimensions, attributes and core leader competencies while gaining an understanding of the Reserve Officer Training Corps Program, its purpose in the Army, and its advantages.

102. ADAPTIVE LEADERSHIP AND PROFESSIONAL COMPETENCE (2). Introduction to the professional challenges and competencies needed for effective execution of the profession of arms and Army communication. Continuation of Army ethics and values that shape the army and the specific ways that these ethics are inculcated into Army culture.

^ Fulfills the Human Diversity Requirement.
^ This is a Writing Infused Course.
1 Available to contracted cadets only.
2 Also meets PME requirement for commissioning.
201. LEADERSHIP AND DECISION MAKING (2). Study of leadership, personnel management, critical thinking, Army problem solving, troop leading procedures, operations orders process, and ethical decision making. Cadets explore the dimensions of creative and innovative tactical leadership strategies and styles by examining team dynamics and two historical leadership theories that form the basis of the Army leadership framework.

202. ARMY DOCTRINE AND TEAM DEVELOPMENT (2). Examines the challenges of leading teams in complex operational environments. The course highlights dimensions of terrain analysis, patrolling and operations orders. Further study of the theoretical basis of the Army Leadership Requirements Model explores the dynamics of adaptive leadership in the context of military operations. Cadets develop greater self-awareness as they assess their own leadership styles and practice communication and team building skills. PRQ: MILS 201, or military science minor, or consent of department.

Advanced

301. TRAINING MANAGEMENT AND THE WARFIGHTING FUNCTION (3). Challenges cadets to study, practice, and apply the fundamentals of Army Leadership, Officercraft, Army Values and Ethics, Personal Development, and small unit tactics at the platoon level. Cadets receive systematic and specific feedback on their leadership attributes, values, and core leader competencies from instructor, other ROTC cadre, and MSL IV Cadets using the Cadet Officer Evaluation System (OES). Successful completion of this course helps prepare for the ROTC Cadet Leadership Course (CLC). PRQ: MILS 201 and MILS 202, or military science minor, or consent of department.

302. APPLIED LEADERSHIP IN SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS (3). Study, practice, and application of fundamentals of Army Leadership, Officercraft, Army Values and Ethics, Personal Development, and small unit tactical operations at the platoon level. Skill development includes planning, coordinating, navigating, motivating and leading a squad and platoon in the execution of a mission during a classroom PE, a Leadership Lab, or during a Leader Training Exercise (LTX). Systematic and specific feedback on your attributes, values, and core leader competencies from your instructor, other ROTC cadre, and MSL IV Cadets using the Cadet Officer Evaluation System (OES) to further develop skills for a successful officer. Successful completion of this course needed to prepare to attend the ROTC Cadet Leadership Course (CLC). PRQ: MILS 301, or military science minor, or consent of department.

325. BASIC INTERNSHIP IN MILITARY SCIENCE (3). An internship with Military Science, primarily oriented toward the assessment of leadership potential and the development of basic leadership skills, consisting of general military subjects, physical training, familiarization with individual and crew served weapons, individual and small unit tactics, and an introduction to leadership. Follows the program of instruction for Reserve Officer Training Corps Cadet Cadet Initial Entry Training, normally held at Fort Knox, Kentucky. PRQ: Consent of department.

350. ADVANCED INTERNSHIP IN MILITARY SCIENCE (3). An internship in military science with the U.S. Army designed for students to apply Basic Officer Leadership Course I subjects including operations and tactics, preventive medicine and first aid, weapons, and leadership skills. Follows the program of instruction for Reserve Officer Training Corps Cadet Leader Course, normally held at Fort Knox, Kentucky. PRQ: MILS 301 and MILS 302.

401. THE ARMY OFFICER (4). Develop military knowledge and skills necessary for the role of Second Lieutenant in the United States Army. Utilize hands on, student centered learning to display the application of leadership through battalion staff positions, resourcing and executing training, and leading peers.

402. COMPANY GRADE LEADERSHIP (4). Case studies and historical lessons to challenge students to apply critical thought for competent leadership decisions through the lens of a company grade leader. Includes a cursory review of the larger Army organization, how the Army organization resources and enables Brigade Combat Teams to carry out military strategy and the military portion of national power in concert with diplomacy, information, and economic power. PRQ: MILS 401, or military science minor, or consent of department.

495. INDEPENDENT STUDY (3). Individual study involving special readings, topics, and a research project in military science under the direction of a faculty member. Written report required. May be repeated to a maximum of 9 semester hours. PRQ: Consent of department.

Air Force ROTC

NIU students may enroll in Air Force ROTC through the Illinois Institute of Technology (IIT). The four-year and two-year programs allow qualified men and women the opportunity to earn commissions as Second Lieutenants in the U.S. Air Force upon graduation and completion of Air Force ROTC. Federal scholarships are available to qualified students and pay up to full tuition and fees and a monthly subsistence allowance. Illinois State Tuition Waivers are also available to qualified students. All members of the professional officer course also receive the monthly subsistence allowance. The Air Force ROTC courses are taught at IIT. For more information on Air Force ROTC, call (312) 567-3525/3526 or stop by the Stuart Building (IIT campus) in Chicago. The IIT detachment website is http://www.afrotc.iit.edu/.

Military Science Faculty

Lieutenant Colonel Jay Morrison, M.A., Webster University, professor of military science, chair
Master Sergeant Rufus Beamon, B.A., American Military University, senior military instructor
Major Amahdy Bradley, M.B.A., Loyola University, adjunct instructor
Captain Derrek Montoya, M.S., Embry-Riddle Aeronautical University, assistant professor of military science
Staff Sergeant Brandon Tabor, adjunct instructor
Rodney Williams, M.B.A., Strayer University, scholarship and enrollment officer/instructor
Staff Sergeant Justin Wolfe, adjunct instructor
Admission to the major in nursing in the School of Nursing is limited. See “Limited Admissions and Limited Retention Requirements” in the Admission section of this catalog.

The School of Nursing offers majors in nursing (B.S.) and baccalaureate degree completion. Students interested in one of the school's majors should contact the college advising office as early as possible. Failure to do so could result in delayed graduation.

Majors in the School of Nursing who are preparing for professional practice may be dismissed from a program on the basis of either academic deficiencies or nonprofessional performance. Specific criteria relating to these areas are made known to each student at the time the professional phase of a program is initiated. The Undergraduate Nursing Student Handbook contains additional policies related to admission and progression through the nursing program.

Nursing Program

The School of Nursing offers the B.S. degree with a major in nursing, successful completion of which qualifies the graduate to take the National Council Licensure Examination (NCLEX-RN) required for licensure as a registered professional nurse (R.N.). The Illinois Department of Professional and Financial Regulation requires a criminal background check prior to taking the NCLEX-RN examination. A final determination of eligibility for licensure can only be made after an application for license by examination has been submitted by the graduate. An R.N. degree-completion option is offered to registered nurses who want to earn a baccalaureate degree in nursing.

The nursing program at NIU prepares the professional nurse for leadership roles in patient care within the entire spectrum of health care agencies and settings. A variety of agencies in northern Illinois are used as clinical laboratory facilities for students. Experiences in the clinical settings are chosen to augment and demonstrate selected aspects of nursing theory. Graduates are prepared to function with baccalaureate competencies in the delivery of nursing care, in the improvement of health care delivery systems, in utilizing the knowledge of the physical and social sciences as integral aspects of nursing, and in entering graduate programs to increase their nursing competencies and skills. The baccalaureate curriculum is approved by the Committee on Nursing of the Illinois Department of Financial and Professional Regulation and accredited by the Commission on Collegiate Nursing Education.

Clinical Requirements

All students are admitted to the nursing program provisionally until they have provided proof of meeting the clinical requirements outlined in the Undergraduate Nursing Student Handbook and then they will be fully admitted. Full admission to the nursing program is required to enroll in nursing courses. All undergraduate nursing majors are required to submit proof of having met clinical requirements when requested and must maintain clinical requirements for continued enrollment in the nursing major. If requirements are not met, the student might not be able to complete the program of required courses, which includes clinical practice experiences.

Clinical requirements include documentation of immunizations/immunity, criminal background checks, drug screening, Standard Precautions/Universal Precautions training, CPR Healthcare Provider certification, and health insurance. Professional Liability Insurance is provided as part of student fees.

Students are required to undergo criminal background checks and drug screenings and are evaluated for a disqualifying criminal offense under Illinois regulations for health care workers. A student with a disqualifying offense will be unable to complete the program. Those who commit a crime while enrolled in the nursing program may be unable to complete the program.

Students with a positive drug screen for illegal or unauthorized drugs may be unable to complete the program.

All clinical requirements are to be maintained throughout the nursing program as outlined in the Undergraduate Nursing Student Handbook.

General Information

Only students admitted as undergraduate nursing majors may enroll in the undergraduate nursing courses, with the exception of NURS 302 which is open to non-nursing majors. Admitted students must have all prerequisite courses completed with a grade of C or better to begin nursing courses. Transfer students are encouraged to contact a program adviser before enrolling to determine whether prior course work satisfies prerequisites. Exceptions may be considered on a case-by-case basis for graduate students in nursing who need to eliminate deficiencies. New freshman and transfer students who enroll as full-time students must plan on a minimum of five semesters to complete the required nursing courses.

In addition to the usual costs for a university student, the nursing major will be responsible for the costs involved in having student uniforms to be worn in all clinical courses; equipment, e.g., a watch with sweep second hand and a stethoscope; providing own transportation for the clinical courses (NURS 303, NURS 313, NURS 323, NURS 333, NURS 343, NURS 433, NURS 443, NURS 453, and NURS 463); professional liability insurance; criminal background checks and drug screening; clinical requirement fees; and fees for certain courses.

Students enrolled in clinical nursing courses must complete all prerequisites.

R.N.-B.S. in Nursing Completion Option

The R.N.-B.S. in nursing completion option is designed to award credit to registered nurses for their recent education and previous learning experiences in the field of nursing. Registered nurse degree-completion students must plan on a minimum of at least three semesters to complete the required nursing courses. See “Admission” for further information. Upon successful completion

213
of NURS 347, the R.N. student will receive 33 semester hours of credit for NURS 303, NURS 305, NURS 313, NURS 314, NURS 315, NURS 318, NURS 319, NURS 323, NURS 333, NURS 336, NURS 343, NURS 422, and NURS 433. This credit will be held in "escrow" and will be posted to the student’s transcript upon successful completion of 12 semester hours of nursing credit with a grade of C or better. Students in this option are exempt from the 30 semester hour university residence requirement.

Registered nurses who graduated over five years ago from a nursing program will automatically be granted the appropriate number of escrow credits provided they have practiced as a registered nurse within the last two years. Registered nurses who graduated more than five years ago who have not practiced as a registered nurse within the last two years will need to demonstrate competency through successful completion of the Regents Examinations for Medical-Surgical Nursing, Psychiatric Mental Health Nursing, and Pediatric and Obstetrical Nursing. In order to receive a baccalaureate degree, the R.N.-B.S. completion student is required to complete the following courses with a grade of C or better: NURS 304, NURS 307, NURS 308, NURS 312; NURS 347; NURS 408, NURS 419, NURS 425, NURS 432, NURS 435, NURS 463, and NURS 488.

It is highly recommended that students intending to transition into the master’s program see the academic adviser to plan their sequence of courses early in their program of study.

Academic Standing

Nursing applicants and nursing majors must achieve a minimum grade of C or better in all nursing prerequisite courses that are taken before and after admission to the nursing major.

Freshman nursing students must achieve a 2.75 GPA at the completion of the second semester or be dismissed from the nursing program. R.N. students whose cumulative GPA falls below 2.75 after completing 9 semester hours at NIU will be dismissed from the nursing major. All other nursing students whose cumulative GPA is less than 2.75 will be dismissed from the nursing program. A nursing student who receives two grades of D or F or U in any combination of NURS courses will be dismissed from the School of Nursing. A student also may be dismissed from the nursing major for unprofessional behavior or actions which threaten the health and safety of patients. It is the responsibility of students to secure a copy of the dismissal policy from the office of the School of Nursing.

Students must repeat any required nursing course in which they receive a grade of D or F or U. Students must receive a grade of at least C or a grade of S to progress in the nursing curriculum. See “Repeating a Course.”

In addition, students who receive a grade of D or F in a core nursing course will be required to enroll in NURS 380 (Promoting Academic and Career Success in Nursing), the following semester.

To graduate as a nursing major, a student must earn a grade of at least C or S in each course required in the major and all prerequisite courses for the major.

Essential Performance Components

All students interested in enrolling and remaining in the undergraduate or graduate nursing program at NIU must possess performance component skills necessary to assess a patient’s biopsychosocial needs and to analyze collected data in order to identify patient problems, plan and implement independent and collaborative interventions, and evaluate the care provided and the patient’s responses to care. Specific observation, communication, motor cognitive, psychosocial, and behavioral requirements provide candidates with the ability to carry out the responsibilities of a student nurse providing direct or indirect patient care. A student must, with or without reasonable accommodation, possess these performance component skills upon admission to the nursing program and maintain these essential components throughout the program.

Manual Dexterity—use sterile technique; insert catheters (Foley, NG, IV); perform venipunctures; prepare medications and administer (PO, IM, IV); manipulate small objects (lancet, stopcock); open and close medication containers.

Mobility—remain at patient’s side for a prolonged period of time for purposes of monitoring and frequent assessments; perform CPR; assist in lifting and moving patients and patient care materials (bed, chair); move independently to and from patient care areas.

Processing Patient Information—respond to communication by patients with or without direct view of patient’s face; respond to monitor alarms, emergency signals, call bells from patients, and orders in a rapid and effective manner; accurately assess blood pressures, heart, lung, vascular, and abdominal sounds; accurately read a thermometer; identify cyanosis, absence of respirations, and movements of patients rapidly and accurately; accurately process information on medical containers, physicians’ orders, and monitor and equipment calibrations, printed documents, flow sheets, graphic sheets, medication administration records, and other medical records.

Math Competency—tell time; use measuring tools (tape measure, scale); add, subtract, multiply, and divide; record numbers; calculate medication dosages (PO, IM, IV) and intravenous solution rates.

Emotional Stability—provide emotional support to patients; adapt rapidly to environmental changes and multiple task demands (new admission, patient going to therapy or surgery); maintain adequate concentration and attention in patient care settings; maintain behavioral decorum in stressful situations (avoid inappropriate laughter, jokes, comments).

Cognitive Processing—transfer knowledge from one situation to another (classroom to patient care); assess patient needs based on understanding and synthesis of patient information (know comorbidities, complex problems); develop effective care plans based on assessments; prioritize tasks to ensure patient safety and standards of care (administer medications and treatments on time); organize and retain information in basic knowledge and skills areas (frequently administer medications and treatments).

Critical Thinking—identify cause and effect relationships (religious, ethnic, cultural); sequence information in a manner that is logical and understood by others; make sound clinical judgments and decisions based on standards of nursing care; seek assistance when clinical situation requires a higher level of expertise/experience.

Interpersonal/Communication Skills—respect differences in patients; establish and maintain effective working relations with patients and co-workers; convey information to others through graphic, print, and/or electronic media in an accurate, timely, and comprehensible manner.

Available for general education credit.

Core nursing courses: NURS 304, NURS 305, NURS 308, NURS 314, NURS 315, NURS 318, NURS 319, NURS 336, NURS 419, NURS 422, NURS 431, NURS 432.
Major in Nursing (B.S.)

The student learning outcomes for this degree are located at www.niu.edu/assessment/clearinghouse/outcomes/index.shtml.

**Requirements in School (61-65)**

NURS 302 - Professional Nursing (2),
OR NURS 347 - Concepts of Professional Nursing (4)
NURS 303 - Foundations of Nursing Clinical (2)
NURS 304 - Health Assessment (1)
NURS 305 - Foundations of Nursing (3)
NURS 307 - Health Assessment Laboratory (1)
NURS 308 - Alterations in Biological Systems (3)
\^NURS 312 - Nursing Research and Evidenced-Based Practice (3)
NURS 313 - Adult Health Nursing I Clinical (2)
NURS 314 - Mental Health Nursing (3)
NURS 315 - Adult Health Nursing I (3)
NURS 318 - Adult Health Nursing II (3)
NURS 319 - Nursing Care of the Childbearing Family (3)
NURS 323 - Mental Health Nursing Clinical (2)
NURS 333 - Adult Health Nursing II Clinical (2)
NURS 336 - Pharmacology (3)
NURS 343 - Childbearing Family Clinical (2)
NURS 349X - Critical Thinking for Health and Human Services Professionals (3),
OR HSCI 350 Critical Thinking for Health and Human Services Professionals (3)
NURS 408 - Genetics and Human Genomics for Nurses (1)
NURS 419 - Population-Focused Nursing (3)
NURS 422 - Child Health Nursing (3)
NURS 425 - Nursing Informatics (1)
\^NURS 431 - Transition to Professional Nursing (3),
OR NURS 488 - Nursing Ethics and the Law (3)
NURS 432 - Processes for Nursing Leadership (3)
NURS 433 - Child Health Nursing Clinical (2)
\^NURS 435 - Gerontological Nursing (2)
NURS 443 - Population-Focused Nursing Clinical (2) and NURS 453 Capstone Clinical (4),
OR NURS 463 - Practicum in Leadership and Population-Focused Nursing (3)

**Requirements outside School (31-33)**

BIOS 103 - General Biology (3) and BIOS 105 - General Biology Laboratory (1)
BIOS 213 - Introductory Bacteriology (3),
OR BIOS 313 - Microbiology (4)
BIOS 357 - Human Anatomy and Physiology (5)
\^CHEM 110 - Chemistry (3), and CHEM 111 - Chemistry Laboratory (1),
OR \^CHEM 210 - General Chemistry I (3), and CHEM 212 - General Chemistry Laboratory I (1)
\^ENGL 203 - Rhetoric and Composition II, Researched Writing in the Domains (3),
OR \^ENGL 204 - Rhetoric and Composition, Accelerated Researched Writing in the Domains (3)
\^HDFS 280 - Population Development, and Society (3),
OR \^PSYC 225 - Lifespan Development: Childhood Through Adulthood (3)
\^NUTR 201 - Human Nutrition (3)
\^PSYC 102 - Introduction to Psychology (3)
\^STAT 208 - Basic Statistics (3),
OR STAT 301 - Elementary Statistics (4)

**Total Hours for a Major in Nursing: 92-98**

### Online R.N.-B.S. Courses

Registered nurses who are seeking baccalaureate preparation leading to a B.S. degree with a major in nursing are served via online, technology-enhanced courses. Online course requirements coincide with on-campus requirements in the degree completion option. Students wishing additional information should contact the School of Nursing.

**Course List (NURS)**

302. PROFESSIONAL NURSING (2) Overview of systems within nursing and healthcare, including collaborative roles of the healthcare team. Introduction to the major concepts related to the roles of the professional nurse as implemented in today’s healthcare environment to provide safe, effective, quality, holistic, patient-centered healthcare. Introduction to historical and cultural healthcare trends and the professional standards with legal, and ethical responsibilities of the nurse as provider of care, designer/manager/coordinator of care, and member of a profession. Not open to students with R.N. status. PRQ: PSYC 102. CRQ: ENGL 203 or ENGL 204.

303. FOUNDATIONS OF NURSING CLINICAL (2) Acquisition of foundational psychomotor, psychosocial, and critical thinking skills necessary for providing safe, holistic, patient-centered nursing care to a diverse patient population while integrating the legal and ethical responsibilities as a provider of care. Application of these skills in a laboratory and structured clinical setting. CRQ: NURS 305.

304. HEALTH ASSESSMENT (1). Theoretical basis for assessing the health status of individuals emphasizing cultural diversity, age-related differences, and lifestyle factors. Introduction to the role of the professional nurse in identifying and communicating normal findings and common deviations from normal. Introduction to healthcare information management principles. CRQ: NURS 305 or R.N. status; and NURS 307.

305. FOUNDATIONS OF NURSING (3). Foundational concepts necessary for providing safe, holistic, patient-centered care to a diverse patient population while integrating the legal and ethical responsibilities as a provider of care. Introduction to critical thinking, evidence-based practice, and the nursing process. Identification of communication techniques used when interacting with patients and members of the interdisciplinary team. PRQ: BIOS 213 and BIOS 357 and FCNS 201; and HDFS 280 or PSYC 225. CRQ: UHHS 350 or NURS 349; and NURS 302.

307. HEALTH ASSESSMENT LABORATORY (1). Application of cognitive, psychomotor, communication, and critical thinking skills in the performance of a systematic, holistic health assessment by nurses. Emphasis on cultural diversity, age-related differences, and lifestyle factors of patients. CRQ: NURS 304.

308 ALTERATIONS IN BIOLOGICAL SYSTEMS (3). Introduction to the functional changes in cells, tissues, organs, and individuals altered by disease and/or injury. Examines both descriptive evidence and an evaluative component of diseases to understand the scientific basis for planning patient-centered care. Introduces the role of the nurse in using clinically-related sciences to plan nursing care. CRQ: NURS 305 or R.N. status.

312. NURSING RESEARCH AND EVIDENCE-BASED PRACTICE (3). Principles, methodology, and appraisal of the research process for the development of nursing science knowledge as related to critical thinking skills and evidence-based nursing practice. Research principles and methodologies as they relate to the nurse’s role in the identification of practice issues. Critique and integration of research findings related to evidence-based nursing practice and evaluation of patient outcomes. Strategies for collaborative research with the interprofessional team. PRQ: STAT 208 or STAT 301; and NURS 303 and NURS 304 and NURS 305 and NURS 307 and NURS 308; and UHHS 350 or NURS 349; or R.N. status.
313. ADULT HEALTH NURSERING I CLINICAL (2). Application of the theoretical basis for safe evidence-based, quality, holistic, patient-centered nursing care for patients with various medical/surgical conditions. Focus on care that is developmentally and culturally appropriate. Emphasis on the nurse's skill as caregiver, communicator, critical thinker, and ethical responsibilities of the nurse as provider of care, designer/manager/coordinator of care and member of a profession. Introduction to information management principles, techniques, and systems when providing collaborative nursing care. S/U grading. CRQ: NURS 312.

314. MENTAL HEALTH NURSING (3). Theoretical basis of safe nursing care for the enhancement of mental health, prevention of mental illness, and care of patients with mental health disorders. Focus on individuals, families, and groups of a diverse population. Integration of critical thinking skills, evidence-based practice, legal aspects, and ethical responsibilities of the nurse as provider of care, designer/manager/coordinator of care and member of a profession. Emphasis on safety, critical thought, and critical thinking skills necessary for safe, quality, patient/family-centered nursing care during the reproductive experience. Focus on care that is developmentally and culturally appropriate. Integration of standards of practice with legal and ethical responsibilities of the nurse as provider of care, designer/manager/coordinator of care and member of a profession. CRQ: NURS 314.

315. ADULT HEALTH NURSING I (3). Application of knowledge and critical thinking skills necessary for safe, quality, holistic, patient-centered nursing care to a diverse adult population. Focus on selected medical/surgical conditions. Includes standards of practice and legal and ethical responsibilities of the nurse as provider of care, designer/manager/coordinator of care, and member of a profession. CRQ: NURS 315.

318. ADULT HEALTH NURSING II (3). Acquisition of nursing theory and critical thinking skills necessary for safe, quality, holistic, patient-centered nursing care to a diverse adult population. Focus on medical-surgical conditions. Includes standards of practice and legal and ethical responsibilities of the nurse as provider of care, designer/manager/coordinator of care, and member of a profession. CRQ: NURS 318.

319. NURSING CARE OF THE CHILDBEARING FAMILY (3). Acquisition of essential content and critical thinking skills necessary for safe, quality, and patient/family-centered nursing care during the reproductive experience. Applies the professional standards with legal and ethical responsibilities of the nurse as provider of care, designer/manager/coordinator of care, and member of a profession. CRQ: NURS 319.

323. MENTAL HEALTH NURSING CLINICAL (2). Application of the theoretical basis of safe, evidence-based, quality, holistic nursing care for the enhancement of mental health, prevention of mental illness, and care of patients with mental health disorders. Focus on individuals, families, and groups of diverse populations. Integration of evidenced-based practice, legal aspects, and ethical responsibilities of the nurse as provider of care, designer/manager/coordinator of care, and member of a profession. Recognition of the nursing leadership role for the purpose of providing and improving patient care. Participation in collaborative relationships with members of the interdisciplinary team. S/U grading. CRQ: NURS 323.

333. ADULT HEALTH NURSING II CLINICAL (2). Application of the theoretical basis of safe, evidence-based, quality, holistic, patient-centered nursing care for patients with various medical/surgical conditions. Focus on care that is developmentally and culturally appropriate for patients and their families. Emphasis on the nurse's skill as caregiver, communicator, critical thinker, teacher, and collaborator in a structured clinical setting. Integration of legal and ethical responsibilities of the nurse as provider of care, designer/manager/coordinator of care, and member of a profession.的应用 of information management principles, techniques, and systems when providing collaborative nursing care. Recognition of the nursing leadership role for the purpose of providing and improving patient care. S/U grading. CRQ: NURS 333.

336 PHARMACOLOGY (3). Application of general principles of pharmacology as they relate to safe, quality, patient-centered and evidence-based nursing care of individuals. Focus on developmentally and culturally appropriate interventions. Emphasis on safety, critical thought, and critical thinking skills necessary for safe, quality, patient/family-centered nursing care during the reproductive experience. Focus on care that is developmentally and culturally appropriate. Integration of standards of practice with legal and ethical responsibilities of the nurse as provider of care, designer/manager/coordinator of care and member of a profession. CRQ: NURS 336.

343. CHILDBEARING FAMILY CLINICAL (2). Application of knowledge and critical thinking skills necessary for safe, quality, patient/family-centered nursing care during the reproductive experience. Focus on care that is developmentally and culturally appropriate. Integration of standards of practice with legal and ethical responsibilities of the nurse as provider of care, designer/manager/coordinator of care and member of a profession. CRQ: NURS 343.

347. CONCEPTS OF PROFESSIONAL NURSING (4). Evaluation of characteristics and roles of the professional nurse as provider of care, designer/manager/coordinator of care, and member of a profession, based on examination of historical, legal, theoretical, and professional trends. Social and political dimensions of professional practice and leadership. Refinement of critical thinking and therapeutic communication skills with patients and collaboration skills with members of the interprofessional team. Focus on the healthcare system's impact on providing safe, evidence-based, quality, holistic, patient-centered nursing care. PRQ: R.N. status.

349X. CRITICAL THINKING FOR HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES PROFESSIONALS (3). Crosslisted as UHHS 350. Development of critical thinking skills as applied to health and human services professionals. CRQ: NURS 350 or consent of school.

350. INDIVIDUAL STUDY IN NURSING (1-3). Qualified students pursue an in-depth study into particular problems or areas of nursing. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: Written permission of school chair.

353. CLINICAL INTERNSHIP: FOCUSED EXPERIENCES IN NURSING (1-3). Clinical experiences related to the role of the nurse in providing safe, effective, quality, holistic, collaborative, patient-centered health care in an identified area of nursing focus under the direction of a nursing faculty member. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 credit hours. PRQ: NURS 353 and consent of program.

380. PROMOTING ACADEMIC AND CAREER SUCCESS IN NURSING (1). Identification of student strengths and areas for improvement to promote academic achievement and career success in nursing. Emphasis on targeted content areas, critical thinking, learning strategies, and study and test-taking skills. May be repeated to a maximum of 3 credits. PRQ: Consent of school.

408. GENETICS AND HUMAN GENOMICS FOR NURSES (1). Introduction to genetics and human genomics and their impact on prevention, diagnosis and treatment of diseases, illnesses and conditions. Focus on the nurse's use of this knowledge in the provision of health care for individuals, families and communities. PRQ NURS 308. CRQ: NURS 422 or R.N. status.

419. POPULATION-FOCUSED NURSING (3). Application of nursing theory, public health theory, and the critical thinking skills necessary for the enhancement of the health of families, populations and communities with developmentally and culturally appropriate strategies. Emphasis on collaboration with both the interdisciplinary team and diverse populations. Integration of public health nursing standards of practice with legal and ethical responsibilities of the nurse as provider of care, designer/manager/coordinator of care, and member of a profession. CRQ: NURS 422 or R.N. status.

422. CHILD HEALTH NURSING (3). Acquisition of nursing theory and critical thinking skills necessary for safe, child/family-centered nursing care that is developmentally and culturally appropriate. Includes the professional standards with legal and ethical responsibilities of the three roles of the professional nurse as provider of care, designer/manager/coordinator of care, and member of a profession when interacting with children and families. PRQ: NURS 318 and NURS 319 and NURS 333 and NURS 336 and NURS 343.

425. NURSING INFORMATICS (1). Acquisition of nursing theory and critical thinking skills necessary for clinical application of information systems to improve patient outcomes and provide safe patient care. Consideration of ways in which nursing informatics influences and is influenced by fundamental concepts such as ethics, values, communication, and leadership in professional nursing practice. CRQ: NURS 422 or R.N. status.
431. TRANSITION TO PROFESSIONAL NURSING (3). Synthesis of theories, principles, concepts and processes relating to quality patient outcomes of individuals, families, groups and communities across the lifespan. Transition to role of the professional nurse as provider of care, designer/manager/coordinator of care and member of a profession. Integrates critical thinking skills within the nursing process. Focus on the leadership role for the purpose of providing and improving holistic collaborative nursing care. Available for prelicensure students only. PRQ: NURS 408 and NURS 419 and NURS 422 and NURS 425 and NURS 433 and NURS 443.

432. PROCESSES FOR NURSING LEADERSHIP (3). Application of the theoretical basis for the processes used in the nurse’s leadership role in a variety of healthcare settings for the purpose of providing and improving patient care that is developmentally and culturally appropriate. Application of critical thinking skills and evidence-based practice as they relate to the nature and functioning of the healthcare system and its impact on nursing practice. Evaluation of procedures used in the leadership role in a variety of healthcare settings. CRQ: NURS 431 or R.N. status.

433. CHILD HEALTH NURSING CLINICAL (2). Application of knowledge and critical thinking skills necessary for safe, child/ family-centered nursing care that is developmentally and culturally appropriate. Integration of standards of practice with legal and ethical responsibilities of the nurse as provider of care, designer/manager/coordinator of care and member of a profession. Individual transportation required. S/U grading. CRQ: NURS 422.

435. GERONTOLOGICAL NURSING (2). Examines current evidence-based practice related to the aging population and healthcare. Theoretical basis for safe, evidence-based, patient-centered nursing care that is developmentally and culturally appropriate for the older adult. Integration of legal and ethical responsibilities of nurse as provider of care, designer/manager/coordinator of care, and member of a profession. CRQ: NURS 431.

443. POPULATION-FOCUSED NURSING CLINICAL (2). Application of nursing theory, public health theory, and critical thinking skills necessary for the enhancement of the health of families, populations, and communities. Practice in diverse community settings, participating in developmentally and culturally appropriate care. Emphasis on both collaborative and independent practice using critical thinking skills. Integration of standards of practice with legal and ethical responsibilities of the nurse as provider of care, designer/manager/coordinator of care, and member of a profession. Participation in the leadership role for the enhancement of community health. S/U grading. CRQ: NURS 419; and NURS 422 or R.N. status.

453. CAPSTONE CLINICAL (4). Synthesis of the theoretical basis for safe, evidenced-based, quality patient-centered nursing care for acutely ill patients and their families that is developmentally and culturally appropriate in a healthcare setting. Emphasis on the transition to practice as a professional nurse. Integration of legal and ethical responsibilities of the nurse as provider of care, designer/manager/coordinator of care, and member of a profession. Evaluates critical thinking and clinical reasoning skills when providing safe, evidence-based, quality nursing care. Participates in the leadership role for the purpose of providing and improving collaborative patient care. S/U grading. CRQ: NURS 432; and NURS 431 or R.N. status.

463. PRACTICUM IN LEADERSHIP AND POPULATION-FOCUSED NURSING (3). Synthesis of the process for enhancement of health across the lifespan. Emphasis on leadership and management applied to healthcare organizations and the care of culturally diverse aggregates in a community setting. PRQ: NURS 347; and NURS 419 and NURS 432 and R.N. status.

480. SPECIAL TOPICS IN NURSING (1-3). Exploration of topics of special interest in a particular area of nursing. May be repeated to a maximum of 9 semester hours if topic changes.

488. NURSING ETHICS AND THE LAW (3). Critical appraisal of legal and ethical aspects of issues and problems in healthcare related to professional nursing practice. Integration of legal and ethical responsibilities of the nurse as provider of care, designer/manager/coordinator of care, and member of a profession. PRQ: R.N. status.

489. SENIOR PROJECT IN NURSING (1-3). Individual study in nursing for students seeking an Honors capstone experience. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours.

Nursing Faculty
Jan Strom, Ph.D., University of Illinois, Chicago, professor, chair
Maryann Abendroth, Ph.D., University of Florida, assistant professor
Laura Beamer, Ph.D., DNP, University of Utah, Purdue University, assistant professor
Derryl Block, Ph.D., University of Pennsylvania, professor
Pat Braun, D.Sc., Rocky Mountain University, assistant associate professor
Catherine Carlison, Ph.D., Indiana University, associate professor
Jie Chen, Ph.D., University of Cincinnati, assistant associate professor
Katherine Coulter, DNP, Chamberlain College of Nursing, clinical assistant professor
Manju Daniel, Ph.D., Rush University, assistant professor
LaDawna Goering, DNP, University of St. Francis, assistant professor
Kari Hickey, Ph.D., Illinois State University, assistant professor
Mary Koren, Ph.D., Rush University, associate professor
Catherine Maney, Ed.D., Northern Illinois University, assistant professor
Kathleen Musker, Ph.D., Loyola University, associate professor
Nancy Oldenburg, Ed.D., Northern Illinois University, associate professor
Christina Papadimitriou, Ph.D., Boston University, associate professor
Donna Plonczynski, Ph.D., University of Illinois, Chicago, associate professor
Deborah Riddell, DNP, University of Illinois-Chicago, clinical assistant professor
Jeanette Rossetti, Ed.D., Northern Illinois University, associate professor
Cris Sabio, Ph.D., Capella University, assistant professor
Linda Taylor, Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, Milwaukee, assistant professor, director of undergraduate studies
College of Liberal Arts and Sciences

Christopher K. McCord, Ph.D., dean
Sue Warrick Doederlein, Ph.D., associate dean
Michael Peddle, Ph.D., associate dean for academic administration
Lesley Rigg, Ph.D., associate dean for research and graduate affairs

The departments of the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences offer baccalaureate programs leading to the degrees Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) and Bachelor of Science (B.S.). The College of Liberal Arts and Sciences offers a contract major leading to a B.A. or B.S. degree or to the degree Bachelor of General Studies (B.G.S.).

Department/School Names and Undergraduate Programs Offered

School of Public and Global Affairs (NGOLD, POLS, PSPA)
See also the Center for Non-Governmental Organization Leadership and Development; the Department of Political Science, and the Department of Public Administration.

Department of Anthropology
B.A. and B.S. in anthropology

Department of Biological Sciences
B.S. in biological sciences

Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry
B.S. in chemistry

Department of Communication
B.A. and B.S. in communication studies
B.A. and B.S. in journalism

Department of Computer Science
B.S. in computer science

Department of Economics
B.A. and B.S. in economics

Department of English
B.A. in English

Environment Sustainability and Energy Institute
B.A. and B.S. in Environmental Studies

Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures
B.A. in French
B.A. in German
B.A. in Spanish

Department of Geographic and Atmospheric Sciences
B.A. and B.S. in geography
B.S. in meteorology

Department of Geology and Environmental Geosciences
B.S. in geology and environmental geosciences

Department of History
B.A. and B.S. in history

Department of Mathematical Sciences
B.S. in mathematical sciences

Center for Nonprofit and NGO Studies
B.A. and B.S. in nonprofit and NGO studies

Department of Philosophy
B.A. and B.S. in philosophy

Department of Physics
B.S. in physics

Department of Political Science
B.A. and B.S. in political science

Department of Psychology
B.A. and B.S. in psychology

Department of Public Administration
(See School of Public and Global Affairs)

Department of Sociology
B.A. and B.S. in sociology

College Mission Statement
The College of Liberal Arts and Sciences fosters the generation, dissemination, and preservation of knowledge as the foundation of a liberal education. The mission of the college is to provide high-quality education that contributes to the intellectual growth, self-discovery, and enhanced expertise of all members of the university community. The college makes available to the widest possible audience the rich cultural and scientific legacy represented by the disciplines that make up the liberal arts and sciences. Because bodies of knowledge do not exist in isolation, the college promotes interdisciplinary inquiry and is committed to the integration of teaching, scholarship, and service. The research and scholarship in the college permeate teaching and service, generating a wide range of opportunities for faculty and students to work together in transmitting, expanding, and applying knowledge. The college programs are designed to serve the university, its students, and the residents of the region, the country, and the world. These programs link basic and applied research and scholarly endeavors to the interests and needs of individuals and society.

Liberal Arts and Sciences Advising Office
The College of Liberal Arts and Sciences maintains an Advising Office to assist students in establishing their academic goals, planning their schedules, and interpreting university, college, and departmental policies and requirements. All students in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences or undecided on a major within the college are advised in a two-tiered advising system. Advising services for major requirements are provided by professional and faculty advisers within that academic department, while advising services regarding broader college and university requirements are provided in the Liberal Arts and Sciences Advising Office.

Special Requirements in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences
In addition to the general university requirements, a student seeking a baccalaureate degree in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences must complete the requirements for a major as set forth by the department in which the major is offered. A student declaring a major must be in good academic standing at the time of the application for the major.
A candidate for the Bachelor of Arts or the Bachelor of Science degree who wishes to obtain a secondary educator licensure should fulfill the professional education requirements for educator licensure outlined under “Educator Licensure Requirements,” and should have a second teaching area. Preparation in a second teaching area both facilitates securing appropriate student teaching assignments and enhances the opportunities for employment. Majors in anthropology, economics, geography, history, political science, and sociology who expect to teach history in the secondary schools are advised to take at least 8 semester hours of American history.

A student may not count more than 60 semester hours from a single department toward the 120-semester-hour baccalaureate requirement. Any hours in excess of 60 in a single department must be balanced by an equal number of excess hours over the 120-hour minimum to be taken from outside that department. For example, if a student earns 65 semester hours of credit from the offerings of the Department of Anthropology, then that student must complete at least 125 semester hours to graduate. There are exceptions to this regulation in the case of students majoring in Mathematical Sciences with an emphasis in mathematics education or with an emphasis in actuarial science, and in different divisions of the Department of Communication, the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures, and the department of Geographic and Atmospheric Sciences. For example, the 60-semester-hour maximum applies to course work offered for a major in French, but does not exclude additional hours given for the language in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures. ENGL 103, ENGL 203, and ENGL 204 are not counted toward the 60-semester-hour maximum hours taken in the major in the Department of English. COMS 100 is not counted toward the 60-semester-hour maximum hours taken in the communication studies major in the Department of Communication. Students majoring in Meteorology in the Department of Geographic and Atmospheric Sciences may accumulate additional hours beyond the 60-semester-hour maximum in order to complete requirements for the Minor in Geography or Certificate of Undergraduate Study in Geographic Information Systems. Students having questions about this regulation should contact the college's Advising and Counseling Office.

Some courses in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences indicate that the course may be repeated to a specified maximum number of semester hours. The statement “May be repeated to a maximum of [number] semester hours,” means that the semester hours earned both from the initial enrollment and any permitted subsequent enrollments cannot exceed that maximum. Unless otherwise prohibited, enrollments in such a course may take place in any combination of semesters, including multiple enrollments during a single semester.

For some students, in-service exposure to their academic discipline may be desirable through courses identified as internships or courses which are part of the cooperative education program. In the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, no more than 6 semester hours of credit in these courses may be applied toward the baccalaureate degree.

Grading policy – College Requirement for Multisection Courses

Current university policy stipulates that “Multi-section courses are expected to require similar levels of competence in all sections.” To achieve this goal, the policy further states that “a Department and College Curriculum committees shall be responsible for implementing these policies.”

In order to assist students in their academic preparation and provide guidance to instructional faculty, a consistent and public statement of competencies should be developed for relevant multisection courses. Departments will determine which courses are to be included in this policy, but may include those multisection courses that teach clearly defined competencies (including, but not limited to, foundational studies courses and general education courses). Courses that serve as gateway courses and those that focus on particular skills or content mastery should also be considered. In courses whose stated competencies are required to progress in a sequence, competencies are to be clearly articulated. Departments are encouraged to develop common syllabi, select common texts, and ensure that the overall distribution of grades be reasonably consistent across multiple sections.

Implementation of the policy should fall under the regular due diligence of departmental curriculum committees in their regular evaluation and assessment of relevant courses. While measures of competencies are expected to be evaluated on a regular basis, it is not intended or expected that departments undertake curricular change that requires significant new resources. Departments are encouraged to work with the Office of Assessment Services to determine reasonable and effective mechanisms to meet evaluation needs.

College Requirement for the B.S. Degree

Candidates for the degree Bachelor of Science in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences must demonstrate competence in laboratory science/mathematical/computational skills equivalent to that attained through two years of regular college instruction (10-15 semester hours). This requirement may be met by completing one of the sequences listed below with at least a 2.00 GPA in the sequence. Students should note that the sequences listed below are intended to be minimum requirements for the B.S. degree and that some departments have additional course requirements in the laboratory/mathematical sciences for their majors. Students seeking the B.S. degree should check the catalog for the requirements of a particular major to determine which one of the following sequences to complete and what additional courses may be required for that major.

1. *MATH 206 or *MATH 210, *MATH 211, STAT 301, and one course chosen from CSCI 210, CSCI 220, CSCI 230, CSCI 240, CSCI 250
2. *MATH 229, MATH 230, and one course chosen from MATH 240, CSCI 210, CSCI 220, CSCI 230, CSCI 240, CSCI 250, STAT 350
3. *MATH 206 or *MATH 210, *MATH 211, and a two-semester laboratory sequence in other than the major department to be met by one of the following sequences. *BIOS 103 and *BIOS 105, BIOS 209 and BIOS 211, BIOS 213, OR BIOS 357
   *CHEM 210 and *CHEM 212, *CHEM 211 and *CHEM 213
   *GEOG 101 and *GEOG 102, GEOG 302 GEOG 256, GEOG 359
   *GEOG 120 and GEOL 121, GEOL 320
   *PHYS 210, *PHYS 211
   *PHYS 253, *PHYS 273
4. *MATH 229 and a two-semester laboratory sequence in other than the major department to be met by one of the following sequences.
   *BIOS 103 and *BIOS 105, BIOS 209 and BIOS 211, BIOS 213, OR BIOS 357
   *CHEM 210 and *CHEM 212, *CHEM 211 and *CHEM 213
   *GEOG 101 and *GEOG 102, GEOG 302
   *GEOG 105 and *GEOG 106, MET 300 GEOG 256, GEOG 359
   *GEOL 120 and GEOL 121, GEOL 320
   *PHYS 210, *PHYS 211
   *PHYS 253
   *PHYS 273

* Available for general education credit
5. *MATH 211, STAT 301, and a two-semester laboratory sequence in other than the major department to be met by one of the following sequences.
   *BIOS 105, BIOS 209 and BIOS 211, BIOS 213, OR BIOS 357
   *CHEM 210 and *CHEM 212, *CHEM 211 and *CHEM 213
   *GEOG 101 and *GEOG 102, GEOG 302
   GEOG 256, GEOG 359
   *GEO 120 and GEOL 121, GEOL 320
   *PHYS 210, *PHYS 211
   *PHYS 253, *PHYS 273

The Office of Testing Services administers a Mathematics Placement Examination to each student at the time of admission, interprets the test, and notifies the student of the result and the appropriate initial mathematics course. The student should also note that it is possible to take a proficiency test in any of the courses listed in the above sequences.

**College Requirements for All Minors**

In addition to the university requirement of a minimum GPA of 2.00, in order for the university to record on a student's transcript that a minor in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences was successfully completed during the student's undergraduate program, 6 or more semester hours of the minor must have been earned at NIU.

**Contract Major**

The College of Liberal Arts and Sciences offers students opportunities for constructing two types of individualized programs of study which differ from the university's regular major and minor programs. These individualized programs, the B.A. or B.S. contract major and the general program in which a student earns a Bachelor of General Studies (B.G.S.) degree, utilize existing university courses.

Each of the two programs offered by Liberal Arts and Sciences addresses a different set of educational objectives. The contract major allows a student with unusual and well defined academic interests to design a major with the advice of a faculty sponsor. The general program, by contrast, requires no formal major; it is a minimally structured program built around a general curriculum of courses offered or approved by the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. The general program is expected to appeal primarily to mature students with broad academic interests whose educational objectives do not include preparation for a specific professional career.

**NOTE:** The degree Bachelor of General Studies is not as well understood outside the university as traditional baccalaureate degrees. Students earning this degree may be required to convince prospective employers or graduate schools that the degree will enable them to succeed in a particular job or a future educational endeavor.

The student learning outcomes for this degree are located at www.niu.edu/assessment/clearinghouse/outcomes/provost/general-studies-bgs.pdf.

**Admission**

Students seeking admission to one of these programs in Liberal Arts and Sciences must have at least sophomore standing and must file an application for admission to the program with the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. Forms can be obtained from the Advising Office of the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences.

**Requirements for the B.A. or B.S. Contract Major**

A student may formulate a proposal for a major program of study, appropriate to the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, which differs substantially from existing major programs but utilizes existing courses. The student must select a faculty sponsor from the college's faculty and formulate the proposal in consultation with this sponsor. The program must be logically structured around a meaningful and interesting theme or topic. Some topics which have been proposed are environmental economics, noise control technology, Judaic studies, and biophysics. Other students have based contract major proposals on existing interdisciplinary minors such as environmental studies, Latin American studies, and international studies. Students desiring to build programs of this kind using a core of courses offered by either the College of Visual and Performing Arts or the College of Education should consult with those colleges. An example of such a program would be a contract major in scientific illustration, based on the School of Art's B.F.A. emphasis in illustration coupled with a considerable amount of course work from the Department of Biological Sciences. Students desiring programs involving a substantial amount of course work in colleges other than Education or Visual and Performing Arts should work with the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, and will be required to secure a cosponsor from the discipline housing such course work. Programs proposals must be submitted through the Advising Office of the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences and must be approved by the college's Contract Major Committee.

The student who wishes to propose a contract major must have a cumulative GPA of at least 2.50.

justify the new curriculum and define the goal to be achieved.

design a multidisciplinary program that may be accommodated within existing university resources and facilities. (The program may include internships, independent study, or special projects on or off campus, but no more than 12 semester hours of course work for these kinds of activities will be permitted in the contract.)

include in the program at least 50 semester hours of credit in courses basic to the area of study. These 50 semester hours may not be used to fulfill general education requirements, must include at least 15 semester hours of course work offered by the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, must include at least 30 semester hours of course work at the 300-400 level, and must not include more than 24 semester hours from the offerings of a single department.

complete either the university foreign language requirement for the B.A. degree or the college requirement for the B.S. degree.

A student who completes an approved contract major and all other graduation requirements will receive either the B.A. degree or the B.S. degree with a contract major in ______ (the theme specified in the contract).

**Requirements for the B.G.S. Degree**

To receive the degree Bachelor of General Studies, a student must satisfy all university graduation requirements except those of a major. All courses in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences and any other courses specified on the B.G.S. Evaluation of Credit form which were taken at NIU will be used to calculate the minimum 2.00 GPA required for graduation.
The student who wishes to earn a degree through the general program must
earn at least 85 semester hours of credit in courses offered or
approved by the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences with at
least 30 of these hours in upper-division courses and at least
50 of these hours earned at NIU or at other baccalaureate
institutions.

successfully complete at least 15 semester hours in behavioral
and social science courses. These include all courses offered
by the Departments of Anthropology, Economics, Geography
(except physical geography and meteorology courses),
Political Science, Psychology, and Sociology.

successfully complete at least 15 semester hours in life,
mathematical, and physical science courses. These include all
courses offered by the Departments of Biological Sciences,
Chemistry and Biochemistry, Computer Science, Geology
and Environmental Geosciences, Mathematical Sciences,
and Physics, as well as courses in physical geography and
meteorology. The course used to satisfy the foundational
studies quantitative literacy requirement of the General
Education Program will not count in this area, however. (See
“General Education Requirements.”)

successfully complete 15 semester hours in humanities
courses. These include all courses offered by the Departments
of Communication, English, Foreign Languages and
Literatures, History, and Philosophy, except for ENGL 103,
ENGL 203, ENGL 204, and COMS 100.

complete at least 30 semester hours after formal admission to
the general program.

Students following this program may apply no more than 25
semester hours in any one department toward the 120 semester
hours required for graduation. Students following this program
must also complete at least 50 of the distributive studies
hours (humanities, social sciences, sciences) at NIU or other
baccalaureate institutions.

Students completing the general program will not receive formal
recognition of the completion of a major or a minor on their
permanent academic records.

Courses used to fulfill area requirements for the university's
General Education Program may also be used to meet
requirements in the second, third, and fourth areas above.

Dean's List Criteria

Through the Dean's List, the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences
recognizes undergraduates whose academic performance has
been outstanding. The Dean's List recognizes those students
who achieve a GPA of 3.75 or higher (on a 4.00 scale) while
completing a minimum of 12 graded semester hours within a fall
or spring semester.

Interdisciplinary Minors

Any student completing the requirements for a baccalaureate
degree may elect also to complete the requirements of
an interdisciplinary minor. Successful completion of such
requirements will be appropriately indicated on the transcript in
conjunction with the student's major at the time of graduation.
An interdisciplinary minor is not a baccalaureate requirement
and may not be substituted for the requirement of a major in a
student's degree program. Unless otherwise indicated, students
may apply up to 6 semester hours from courses that satisfy
their major requirements to also satisfy the requirements for an
interdisciplinary minor.

Students with a second major may, with the approval of the
coordinator, count up to 6 semester hours applied to satisfy the
requirements for each of the majors toward the requirements for
an interdisciplinary minor. Students electing an interdisciplinary
minor should contact the coordinator at an early point to make
application and to receive guidance. Additional information about
these minors can be obtained from the Advising Office of the
College of Liberal Arts and Sciences.

Departments in the college also participate in the interdisciplinary
minors in black studies, environmental management systems,
and gerontology.

Minor in Classical Studies

Coordinator: Assistant Chair, Department of Foreign
Languages and Literatures

The interdisciplinary minor in classical studies offers
undergraduates a structured curriculum covering various aspects
of the study of classical antiquity. Completion of the minor requires
satisfactory completion of at least 24 semester hours from the
following courses. Courses must be focused on no more than
three different subject areas. Total semester hour requirements
may be reduced if language courses are waived on the basis of
high school preparation or placement examination.

Requirements (24)

| FLCL 101, and FLCL 102 1 | Beginning Latin I and II (3) |
| FLCL 201, and FLCL 202 1 | Intermediate Latin I and II (3) |
| ^HIST 303 - Imperial Rome (3) |
| Three classes (9 semester hours) from at least two departments: |
| no more than 6 semester hours may be taken in any one |
| nonlanguage area. |
| Three of the following (9) |
| ENGL 307 - Drama and Conflict (3) (classical focus) |
| 2 ENGL 337 - Western Literature: Classical and Medieval (3) |
| 2 FLCL 271 - Classical Mythology (3) |
| FLCL 481 - Special Topics in Classical Literature and Civilization (3) |
| FLCL 483 - Directed Readings in Classical Languages (1-3) |
| FLST 381 2 - Special Studies in Language I (3) |
| FLST 382 2 - Special Studies in Language II (3) |
| FLTR 271 2 - Literature in Translation (3) |
| ^HIST 301 - History of Ancient Greece (3) |
| ^HIST 491A - Special Topics in History: Ancient |
| IDSP 291 - Art and Literature in the Ancient World (3) |
| PHIL 321 - Ancient Philosophy (3) |
| POLS 350 - Classical and Medieval Political Theory (3) |

Six or more semester hours in the minor must be taken at NIU.

Minor in Cognitive Studies

Coordinators: Giovanni Bennardo, Department of
Anthropology; Betty Birner, Department of English;
Reva Freedman, Department of Computer Science; and
Katja Wiemer, Department of Psychology

Cognitive Studies is the study of the mind. A minor in cognitive
studies indicates that a student has studied issues such as
knowledge acquisition, language, reasoning, and artificial
intelligence from an interdisciplinary perspective and using a
variety of methods. This degree may be particularly beneficial
to students who seek a career in interdisciplinary fields such as
cognitive neuroscience, psycholinguistics, artificial intelligence,
human factors engineering, educational technology, or related
areas within the participating departments.

The departments participating in this minor are Anthropology,
Biological Sciences, Communicative Disorders, Computer
Science, English, Philosophy, and Psychology.

---

1 Available for general education credit.
2 This is a Writing Infused Course.
3 May be counted toward the minor when topic is appropriate.
4 When topic is appropriate, with approval of coordinator.
The Cognitive Studies Minor is open to students of any major area leading to a baccalaureate degree. Students should have at least sophomore standing and hold a cumulative GPA of 2.00 or higher. Students who wish to enroll in the minor need to register with one of the program coordinators.

Requirements (18-19)
* ILAS 261 - Language, Mind, and Thought (3)
At least five of the following, from at least three departments (15-16)
* ANTH 230 - Introduction to Linguistic Anthropology (3)
^ ANTH 331 - Language and Culture (3)
ANTH 433 - Fundamentals of Cognitive Anthropology (3)
ANTH 435 - Space in Language and Culture (3)
ANTH 438 - Cultural Models: The Language of Culture (3)
ANTH 491 - Current Topics in Anthropology (3)
ANTH 498 - Independent Study in Anthropology (1-6)
BIOS 359 - Human Neurobiology (4)
COMD 305 - Language Development (3)
COMD 330 - Neuropathologies of Speech and Language (3)
CSCI 461 - Techniques of Computer Programming and Algorithmic Processes (3)
CSCI 490B - Topics in Computer Science: Artificial Intelligence (3)
CSCI 490K - Topics in Computer Science: Programming Languages (3)
CSCI 497 - Undergraduate Readings in Computer Science (1-3)
* ENGL 318 - Dynamics of Our Living Language (3)
ENGL 321 - Structure of Modern English (3)
* ENGL 322 - Language in American Society (3)
ENGL 432 - Topics in General Linguistics (3)
ENGL 433 - Discourse Analysis (3)
ENGL 497 - Directed Study (1-3)
ENGL 497H - Honors Directed Study (3)
FLSL 101 - Beginning American Sign Language I (3)
^ PHIL 105 - Critical Reasoning (3)
^ PHIL 205 - Symbolic Logic (3)
PHIL 311 - Problems of Knowledge (3)
PHIL 363 - Philosophy of Mind (3)
PHIL 404 - Philosophy of Language (3)
* PSYC 245 - Thinking (3)
PSYC 300 - Introduction to Brain and Behavior (3)
* PSYC 345 - Cognitive Psychology (3)
PSYC 400 - Psychology of Language (3)
* PSYC 481 - Drugs and Behavior (3)
PSYC 485 - Individual Study in Psychology (1-3)
PSYC 495 - Seminar in Special Topics (3)
PSYC 498 - Honors Independent Study (1-3)

Six or more semester hours in the minor must be taken at NIU.

Minor in Comparative Literature
Coordination: Jeff Einboden, Department of English

The Departments of English and Foreign Languages and Literatures cooperate in offering a minor in comparative literature. This minor is open to students throughout the university. The minor in comparative literature requires the successful completion of 18 semester hours including three required courses and 9 additional hours chosen from selected courses. The three required courses listed below contain perspectives that are essential to the study of comparative literature: a focus on themes, or on genres, or on a time period.

Requirements (18)
ILAS 341 - Thematic Studies in Comparative Literature (3)
ILAS 342 - Genre Studies in Comparative Literature (3)
ILAS 343 - Period Studies in Comparative Literature (3)
At least one of the following (3-6)
ENGL 307 - Drama and Conflict (3)
^ ENGL 310 - Ideas and Ideals in World Literature (3)
ENGL 483 - Renaissance Literature (3)
ENGL 489 - European Novel (3)

At least one of the following (3-6)
* FLCL 271 - Classical Mythology (3)
* FLIT 272 - The Italian Renaissance (3)
FLST 481 - Special Topics in Literature I (3)
FLTR 271 - Literature in Translation (3)

Six or more semester hours in the minor must be taken at NIU.

Minor in Global Studies
Coordinator: David Changnon, Department of Geographic and Atmospheric Sciences

The minor in global studies offers students the opportunity to acquire a strong global focus for their program of studies. Such a global focus is important for making students competitive in the increasingly globalized economy and society. The global studies minor is open to students in all disciplines and fields and is appropriate for students planning careers in business, government, foreign service, social science teaching at the secondary level, and law, or graduate study in international studies or a related discipline. It may be especially useful for business, foreign language, and journalism students wishing to supplement their credentials.

Students in the minor select courses from the foundation courses and then choose courses from within one of the several options that provide greater depth through study in either global studies in commerce, global political studies, global development studies, or global arts studies.

Students taking the global studies minor are strongly encouraged to participate in a study-abroad program and to complete the four-semester sequence in a relevant foreign language. Course credit earned through an approved NIU study-abroad program or a globally-focused engaged learning opportunity through an independent study or internship is also strongly encouraged as an option towards satisfying the minor requirements.

Requirements (24)

Foundation Courses (9-12)
Three of the foundation courses need to be from different disciplines (i.e., ANTH, GEOG, POLS, HIST).

Three or four courses from the following
* ANTH 220 - Introduction to Cultural Anthropology (3)
* GEOG 202 - World Regional Geography (3)
* GEOG 204 - Geography of Economic Activities (3)
* HIST 171 - World History II: Problems in the Human Past (3)
* POLS 260 - Introduction to Comparative Politics (3)
* POLS 285 - Introduction to International Relations (3)

Option (12-15)
Four of five courses from one of the following

Global Commerce Studies
ANTH 363 - Globalization and Corporate Cultures (3)
COMS 454 - Transnational Communication and Media (3)
ECON 330 - International Economics (3)
FINA 470 - International Finance (3)
^ HIST 486 - Inequality in Latin America (3)
JOUR 482 - International News Communications (3)
MGMT 487 - Multinational Management (3)
MKTG 367 - Principles of Global Marketing (3)
MKTG 387 - International Study in Marketing (3)
MKTG 467 - Global Marketing Management (3)
POLS 383 - International Political Economy (3)
INTL 301/INTL 401 - Study Abroad Programs (3-6 semester hours with approval of minor coordinator)

* Available for general education credit.
^ This is a Writing Infused Course.
^ Fulfills the Human Diversity Requirement.
1 Recommended for business majors.
2 See catalog for prerequisites.
3 When topic is appropriate, with approval of coordinator.
Minor in Latino/Latin American Studies

Coordinator: Kristin Huffine, acting director, Center for Latino and Latin American Studies

The minor in Latino and Latin American studies provides students with detailed knowledge of the Latino experience in the United States as well as Latin American civilization, enriches the general educational experience of students, and offers several practical applications. It prepares future teachers to lecture in Latino and Latin American studies and provides them with knowledge of the cultural heritage of their Latino students. The minor also provides other future professionals with knowledge to maximize their job performance in regions with Latino populations. Latino students enrolled in the minor also acquire a broader understanding of their history and culture. The 18 semester hours required for the minor must come from at least two departments, with no more than 12 semester hours from one department. Students participating in the Latino/Latin American Studies Minor may apply up to 9 semester hours from their major toward the minor.

Requirements (18)

* *ILAS 100 - Introduction to Latin American Civilization (3), OR *HIST 382 - Modern Latin America (3)
Five of the following (15)

* ANTH 405 - Peoples of Mesoamerica (3)
* ANTH 414 - Archaeology of Mesoamerica (3)
* ANTH 417 - Archaeology of South America (3)
* ANTH 469 - Archeology of Empires (3)
* ARTH 380 - Studies in African, Oceanian, Native American, Pre-Columbian Art, and Latin-American Art (3)
** ARTH 458 - Topics in Art History: African, Oceanian, Native-American, Pre-Columbian and Latin-American Art (3)
* ECON 341D - Economic Area Studies: Latin America (3)
** ENGL 381B - American Ethnic Literature: Latin/Latino Literature (3)
* FLSP 461 - Brazilian Civilization (3)
* FLSP 215 - Spanish Grammar for Spanish Speakers (3)
* FLSP 301 - Advanced Spanish Grammar (3)
* FLSP 322 - Masterpieces of Spanish-American Literature (3)
* FLSP 361 - Introduction to Spanish Cultures (3)
* FLSP 362 - Introduction to Spanish American Cultures (3)
* FLSP 439 - Women Authors in Hispanic Literature (3)
* FLSP 440 - Spanish American Poetry and Theater (3)
* FLSP 441 - Spanish American Novel (3)
* FLSP 445 - Latin American Women Writers (3)
* FLSP 452 - Literature of the Caribbean (3)
* FLSP 454 - Mexican Literature, Culture and Film (3)
* FLSP 455 - Spanish-American Short Story (3)
* FLSP 456 - Colonial Latin American Literature (3)
* FLSP 457 - 19th Century Spanish American Literature (3)
* FLSP 458 - Spanish American Modernismo and Vanguardias: 1880-1945 (3)
* FLSP 459 - Spanish American Historical Novels (3)
* FLSP 460 - Contemporary Spanish American Literature (3)
** FLSP 461 - Special Topics in Spanish Civilization (3)
** FLSP 462 - Special Topics in Spanish-American Civilization (3)
* FLSP 480 - Introduction to Hispanic Linguistics (3)
* FLSP 482 - Foundations in Spanish Sociolinguistics (3)
* FLSP 487 - Hispanic Dialectology (3)
* GEOG 332 - Geography of Latin America (3)
* GEOG 430 - Population Geography (3)
** HIST 374 - Latinos in the United States (3)
** HIST 381 - Colonial Latin America (3)
** HIST 382 - Modern Latin America (3)
** HIST 383 - Latin America Through Film (3)
* HIST 459 - The Atlantic World, 1492-1860s (3)
* HIST 481 - Indigenous Mexico (3)
* HIST 482 - Mexico Since 1810 (3)
** HIST 484 - History of Brazil (3)
* HIST 486 - Poverty and Progress in Latin America (3)
* HIST 487 - The Latin American City (3)
* ILAS 100 - Introduction to Latin American Civilization (3)

* Available for general education credit

# Fulfills the Human Diversity Requirement.

* Available for general education credit

^ Fulfills the Human Diversity Requirement.

^ This is a Writing Infused Course.
Minor in LGBT Studies

Coordinator: Kristen Myers, Director of the Center for the Study of Women, Gender and Sexuality

The interdisciplinary minor in LGBT Studies is recommended for all students interested in examining historical and contemporary issues related to identity, power, citizenship, and contributions of lesbian, gay, bisexual, and transgendered people. Complex problems relating to gender and sexuality are explored in depth, in a variety of contexts. Such exploration should broaden students' understanding of current societal expectations for both gay and straight people, thereby increasing their effectiveness and sensitivity in a variety of interpersonal and professional settings. The minor is particularly appropriate for students preparing for advanced study in a variety of disciplines or careers in business, communications, sciences, education, health, humanities, and human services.

Elective courses for the minor are chosen to complement the student's background, interests, and career plans and, in some instances, also help satisfy distributive studies area requirements in the general education program. Faculty members from a wide variety of departments participate in the core and special topics courses of the minor. Students interested in declaring this interdisciplinary minor should contact the Center for the Study of Women, Gender and Sexuality, Reavis Hall 103, early in their college careers for information and advisement.

Students may enroll in a variety of internships combining their professional interests with their preparation in LGBT studies. Independent study and topics courses in a variety of departments may meet the minor requirements, with the approval of the coordinator of the LGBT Studies program, when substantial treatment of LGBT Studies is included in the course.

Students must complete 18 semester hours for this minor and are urged to complete WGST 101, LGBT 350 and LGBT 400 as early as possible. No more than 9 semester hours from the list of requirements can be applied toward both the LGBT minor and the WGST minor.

Requirements (18)

^LGBT 350 - Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual and Transgender Studies (3)
^LGBT 400 - Queer Theory (3)
^WGST 101 - Women, Sex, and Gender Today (3)

Three of the following (9)

^ANTH 422 - Gender in Southeast Asia (3)
^ANTH 468 - Anthropology of Gender (3)
^ARTH 451 - Topics in Art History: Ancient and Middle Eastern Art (3)

COMS 230 - Rhetoric and the Media (3)
^COMS 410 - Communication and Gender (3)
^ENGL 383 - Gay and Lesbian Literature (3)
^ENGL 400 - Literary Topics (3)
^ENGL 434X/WGST 434 - Language and Gender (3)
^HIST 367 - U.S. LGBT History (3)
^HIST 402 - Gender and Sexuality in History (3)
HIST 413 - Family, Sexuality, and Society since 1400 (3)
LGBT 351 - Research in Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, Transgender Studies (9)
LGBT 390 - Internship (3)
^LGBT 450 - Transgender Studies (3)
LGBT 460 - Special Topics in Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, and Transgender Studies (3)

^PHIL 231 - Contemporary Moral Issues (3)
POLS 320 - Biopolitics and Human Nature (3)
POLS 414 - Topics in Law and Social Problems (3)
POLS 495 - Seminar in Current Problems (3)
PSYC 474 - Psychological Basis of Sexuality (3)
SOC 357 - The Sociology of Gender (3)
^SOC 450 - Social Inequality (3)
^SOC 495 - Seminar in Sociology (3)
^WGST 332 - Growing Up Gay (3)
^WGST 430 - Special Topics in Women's Studies (3)
^WGST 436 - Current Debates Seminar: Women and Gender (3)

Minor in Linguistics

Coordinator: Doris M. Macdonald, Department of English

The participating departments are anthropology, communicative disorders, communication, computer science, English, foreign languages and literatures, philosophy, and psychology.

The interdisciplinary minor in linguistics offers an opportunity to study the nature of human language and theories, methods, and applications of linguistics. It utilizes faculty and course resources in several departments. The minor in linguistics is recommended to students who want recognition for having focused their elective courses on linguistics, particularly to students interested in careers involving problems of language communication and the role of language as it permeates human interactions.

Students in any undergraduate major leading to a baccalaureate degree may choose to complete the requirements of the interdisciplinary linguistics minor. Students who wish to minor in linguistics must have at least sophomore standing and a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 and must register with the program coordinator. Those who have satisfied the minor will have this fact noted on their academic transcripts.

The courses listed below survey approaches to the analysis of language and also provide for specialized study in particular areas related to language. Other courses of closely related subject matter may be substituted with the approval of the coordinator.

The student must select courses from at least two departments, with no more than three courses from one department.

Requirements (18-19)

Basic Courses (3-9)

^ANTH 230 - Introduction to Linguistic Anthropology (3), OR ^ENGL 318 - Dynamics of Our Living Language (3), OR ENGL 321 - Structure of Modern English (3)

Additional Courses (9-16)

COMD 221 - Phonetics and Phonology (3)
COMD 305 - Language Development (3)
COMD 325 - Introduction to Hearing Science (3)
^ANTH 331 - Language and Culture (3)
^ANTH 435/GEOG 435X - Space in Language and Culture (3)
^ANTH 490 - Anthropological Research Training: Linguistic Anthropology (3)
COMS 404 - Communication Theories (3)
CSCI 406 - Topics in Computer Science: Artificial Intelligence (3)
CSCI 490K - Topics in Computer Science: Programming Languages (3)
CSCI 497 - Undergraduate Readings in Computer Science (3)
^ENGL 230 - History of the English Language (3)
^ENGL 322 - Language in American Society (3)
ENGL 432 - Topics in General Linguistics (3)
ENGL 433 - Discourse Analysis (3)
^FLAL 483 - Applied Linguistics and the Romance Languages (3)
FLBU 103 - Beginning Burmese I (5)
FLCH 101 - Beginning Chinese I (3)
^FLFR 301 - Breaking it Down: The Structure of French (3)

* Available for general education credit.
^ Fulfills the Human Diversity Requirement.
^ This is a Writing Infused Course.
1 May be counted toward the minor when topic is appropriate.
2 If there is significant coverage of sexuality in course.
Six or more semester hours in the minor must be taken at NIU.

Minor in Professional Communication

Coordinators: Directors of Undergraduate Studies in the
Departments of English and Communication

This minor alone does not meet secondary certification requirements in the areas of English or communication studies.

The minor in professional communication offers majors in fields other than communication studies and English the opportunity to develop communication skills that are valued in the typical workplace environment. Courses focus on the theory and practice of composition and design of both electronic and paper-based material. The minor is recommended to students in both technical and non-technical fields.

Requirements (18)

COMS 361 - Business and Professional Communication (3)

Two of the following (6)

COMS 200 - Advanced Public Speaking (3)
COMS 300 - Speech Writing (3)
COMS 302 - Introduction to Organizational Communication Theory (3)
COMS 303 - Introduction to Interpersonal Communication Theory (3)

COMS 305 - Argumentation and Debate (3)
COMS 309 - Performance in Speech Communication (3)
COMS 355 - Media Writing (3)
COMS 446 - Designing for the Internet (3)

COM 480 - Communication and Conflict Management (3)
JOUR 200A - Basic News Writing (3)
JOUR 312 - Graphics of Communications (3)
JOUR 492 - Internship in Journalism (3)

Three of the following, including ENGL 308 and/or ENGL 403 (9)
ENGL 207 - Fundamentals of English Grammar (3)
ENGL 300A - Advanced Essay Composition: General (3)
ENGL 303 - Writing Creative Nonfiction (3)
ENGL 304 - Writing Arts Criticism (3)

ENGL 308 - Technical Writing (3)
ENGL 398 - Topics in the Practice and Theory of Composition (3)
ENGL 403 - Technical Editing (3)
ENGL 424 - Topics in Technical Writing (3)
ENGL 434X - Language and Gender (3)
ENGL 496 - Internship in Writing, Editing, or Training (1-6)

The primary functions of the center are the coordination of undergraduate and graduate Southeast Asia courses offered by various departments; development of specialized library and research facilities; facilitation of research by graduate students and faculty; promotion of exchange programs with universities in Southeast Asia; administration of operational programs concerned with Southeast Asia; and promotion of outreach activities dealing with Southeast Asia.

The participating academic areas are anthropology; art history; family and consumer sciences foreign languages and literatures; geography; geology; history; music; political science; and public health.

Knowledge of Southeast Asia is useful for students who anticipate careers in government (particularly the foreign service), in secondary school teaching, and in international business or academic institutions which offer programs dealing directly or peripherally with Southeast Asia.

Any student completing the requirements for a baccalaureate degree may elect to complete the requirements for an interdisciplinary minor focusing on Southeast Asia, as listed below. Students electing this interdisciplinary minor should declare the minor at the Center for Southeast Asian Studies.

Requirements (19-21)

Students must include 10 semester hours of an intensively taught Southeast Asian language (Burinese, Indonesian, Khmer, Malay, Tagalog, or Thai) or 12 semester hours of Chinese language. An additional 9 semester hours, from at least two departments, of Southeast Asian language or nonlanguage credit must be selected from the following list of courses.

ANTH 302: Asian American Cultures (3)
ANTH 304: Muslim Cultures in Anthropological Perspective (3)
ANTH 310: The Archaeology of Oceania and Southeast Asia (3)
ANTH 328: Anthropology of Religion (3)
ANTH 363: Globalization and Corporate Cultures (3)
ANTH 407: Peoples and Cultures of Insular Southeast Asia (3)
ANTH 408: Peoples and Cultures of Mainland Southeast Asia (3)
ANTH 421: Social Organization (3)
ANTH 422: Gender in Southeast Asia (3)
ANTH 426: Political Anthropology (3)
ANTH 428: Ritual and Myth (3)
ANTH 462: Museum Methods (3)
ANTH 491: Current Topics in Anthropology (3)
ANTH 493: Anthropology Field Study (1-6)
ANTH 498: Independent Study in Anthropology (1-6)
ARTH 370: Studies in Asian Art: India and Southeast Asia (3)
ARTH 457: Topics in Art History: Asian Art (3)
FLBU 103, FLBU 104 - Beginning Burmese I and II (5, 5)
FLBU 203, FLBU 204 - Intermediate Burmese I and II (5, 5)
FLCH 101, FLCH 102 - Beginning Chinese I and II (3, 3)
FLCH 201, FLCH 202 - Intermediate Chinese I and II (3, 3)
FLIN 103, FLIN 104 - Beginning Indonesian I and II (5, 5)
FLIN 203, FLIN 204 - Intermediate Indonesian I and II (5, 5)
FLIS 481: Independent Study in a Foreign Language (3)

* Available for general education credit.
* Fulfills the Human Diversity Requirement.
# This is a Writing Infused Course.
^ May be counted toward the minor when topic is appropriate.
* Demonstrated competence in an approved Southeast Asian language may be substituted for the required language courses, decided on a case-by-case basis by the director of the Center for Southeast Asian Studies and the student's primary adviser.
Minor in Women's and Gender Studies

Coordinator: Kristen Myers, director, Center for the Study of Women, Gender and Sexuality

The minor in women's and gender studies is recommended for all students interested in examining historical and contemporary roles, perceptions, and contributions of women and in exploring other gender-related issues. Such exploration should broaden students' understanding of current societal expectations for both women and men, thereby increasing their effectiveness and sensitivity in a variety of interpersonal and professional settings. The minor is particularly appropriate for students preparing for advanced study in a variety of disciplines or careers in business, communications, education, health, humanities, and human services.

Elective courses for the minor are chosen to complement the student's background, interests, and career plans and, in some instances, also help satisfy distributive studies area requirements in the general education program. Faculty members from a wide variety of departments participate in the core and special topics courses of the minor. Students interested in declaring this interdisciplinary minor should contact the Center for the Study of Women, Gender, and Sexuality, Reavis Hall 103, early in their college careers for information and advisement.

Students may enroll in a variety of internships combining their professional interests with their preparation in women's and gender studies. Past interns have worked with the Cook County victim's assistance program, the local shelter for battered women, the Governor's Commission on the Status of Women, a medical school research grant on women's wellness, a high school girls' leadership project, and other organizations' activities.

Students must complete 18 semester hours for this minor and are urged to complete **WGST 101, WGST 202, and WGST 432 as early as possible. No more than 9 semester hours from the list of requirements can be applied toward both the LGBT minor and the WGST minor.**

Independent study and topics courses in a variety of departments may meet the minor requirements, with the approval from the director of the Center for the Study of Women, Gender and Sexuality, when substantial treatment of women's and gender studies is included in the course.

**Requirements (18)**

* **WGST 101 - Women, Sex, and Gender Today (3)**
* **WGST 201 - Gender and Justice in Global Perspectives (3)**
  OR **WGST 202 - Women and Cultural Expression (3)**
* **WGST 432 - Feminist Theory (3)**
  Three of the following (9)
  * ANTH 361 - Cross-Cultural Perspectives on Women (3)
  * ANTH 422 - Gender in Southeast Asia (3)
  * ANTH 441 - Sex and Gender in Primates (3)
  * ANTH 468 - Anthropology of Gender (3)
  * ARTH 485D - Topics in Art History: Images of Women (3)
  * BKST 402 - The African Woman (3)
  * COMS 410 - Communication and Gender (3)
  * ENGL 309 - Popular Genres (3),
  OR ^ENGL 381 - American Ethnic Literature (3),
  OR ENGL 399H - Topics in American Literature: Honors (3),
  OR ENGL 400 - Literary Topics (3)
  OR ^ENGL 499H - Topics in English Literature: Honors (3)
  * ENGL 382 - Women Writers: The Tradition in English (3)
  * ENGL 383 - Gay and Lesbian Literature (3)
  * ENGL 434X - Language and Gender (3)
  * FLFR 445 - Feminism in France (3)
  * FLSP 380 - Gender and Hispanic Business Practices (3)
  * ^FLSP 439 - Women Authors in Hispanic Literature (3)
  * ^FLSP 445 - Latin American Women Writers (3)
  * FLST 481 - Special Topics in Literature I (3)
  * ^FSMD 464 - Social Psychology of Dress and Appearance (3)
  * HDFS 384 - Asian American Families (3)
  * HIST 322 - Women in Modern Europe (3)
  * HIST 335 - Women in Asian History (3)
  * HIST 375 - Women in African History (3)
  * HIST 399 - Women in United States History (3)
  * HIST 402 - Gender and Sexuality in History (3)
  * HIST 407 - Medieval Women (3)
  * HIST 413 - Family, Sexuality, and Society Since 1400 (3)
  * ^LGBT 350 - Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, and Transgender Studies (3)
  * LGBT 450 - Transgender Studies (3)
  * LGBT 460 - Special Topics in LGBT Studies (3)
  * ^MAG 498 - Equal Opportunity and Employment (3)
  * ^NUITR 406 - Global Food and Nutrition Issues (3)
  * ^PHHE 406 - Dimensions of Human Sexuality (3)
  * ^PHIL 355 - Feminism and Philosophy (3)
  * ^POLS 373 - Women in Politics (3)
  * ^POLS 411 - Constitutional Law II (3)
  * PSYC 424 - Adolescent Development (3)
  * PSYC 474 - Psychological Basis of Sexuality (3)
  * ^SOCL 354 - Families and Social Change (3)
  * ^SOCL 356 - Health, Aging, and Society (3)
  * ^SOCL 357 - The Sociology of Gender (3)
  * ^SOCL 450 - Social Work (3)
  * ^SOCL 487 - Gender and Crime (3)
  * WGST 240 - Issues in Women's and Gender Studies (3)
  * ^WGST 324/BIOS 324X/GEOG 324X - Women in Science (3)
  * ^WGST 332 - Growing Up Girl (3)
  * WGST 390 - Internship in Women's and Gender Studies (1-3)

* Available for general education credit.
^ Fulfills the Human Diversity Requirement.
^ This is a Writing Intensive Course.
* May be counted toward the minor when topic is appropriate.
Six or more semester hours in the minor must be taken at NIU.

Interdisciplinary Concentration

Concentration in Medieval Studies

Coordinators: Nicole Clifton and Susan Deskis (Department of English) and Valerie Garver (Department of History)

The medieval studies concentration offers undergraduates a course of study in medieval culture and civilization. Students in any baccalaureate degree program who have at least sophomore standing and a GPA of 2.00 or better can complete the requirements for a concentration in medieval studies by selecting their general education and elective courses from those listed below. Students in medieval studies must register with one of the coordinators of medieval studies for approval of the program of study.

Requirements (21)

*IDSP 225 - Introduction to Medieval Society and Culture (3)
*IDSP 425 - Seminar in Medieval Studies (3)

This course should be taken after all or most other course requirements have been completed.

Five of the following from at least three departments (15)

^ARTH 310H - Studies in Ancient and Medieval Eastern Art: Islamic Art (3)
^ARTH 320 - Studies in Medieval Art (3)
^ARTH 330A - Studies in Early Modern European Art: Early Italian Renaissance Art (3)
OR ^ARTH 330B - Studies in Early Modern European Art: Early Northern Renaissance Art (3)
^ARTH 452 - Topics in Art History: Medieval Art (3)
^ARTH 453 - Topics in Art History: Early Modern European Art (3)
ENGL 320 - History of the English Literature (3)
^ENGL 337 - Western Literature: Classical and Medieval (3)
^ENGL 340 - The Bible as Literature (3)
^ENGL 405 - Early English Literature (3)
^ENGL 406 - Chaucer (3)
^ENGL 420 - Arthian Literature (3)
FLCL 101, FLCL 102 - Beginning Latin I and II (3, 3)
FLCL 201 - Intermediate Latin I (3)
^FLCL 271 - Classical Mythology (3)
^FLFR 482 - History of the French Language (3)
^FLGE 485 - History of the German Language (3)
^FLSP 432 - Medieval Spanish Literature (3)
^FLSP 491 - History of the Spanish Language (3)
^HIST 110 - Western Civilization to 1500 (3)
^HIST 304 - Late Antiquity and the Fall of Rome (3)
^HIST 305 - Early Middle Ages (3)
^HIST 306 - Later Middle Ages (3)
^HIST 319 - The Early Islamic World (3)
^HIST 323 - History of Science to Newton (3)
^HIST 407 - Medieval Women (3)
^HIST 408 - Medieval Everyday Life (3)
HIST 420 - The Renaissance (3)
HIST 491B - Special Topics in History: Medieval (3)
MATH 304 - History of Mathematics Through the 17th Century (3)
MUHL 321 - History and Literature of Music I (3)
PHIL 321 - Ancient Philosophy (3)
PHIL 3901 - Topics in Philosophy (3)
PHIL 421 - Major Philosophers (3)
PHIL 423 - Medieval Philosophy (3)
POLS 350 - Classical and Medieval Political Theory (3)
**THEA 370 - History of Theatre and Drama I (3)

Certificates of Undergraduate Study

Asian American Studies (12)

Coordinator: Florensia F. Surijadi (School of Family and Consumer Sciences)

This certificate is designed to provide interested students with a strong sense of the Asian American experience and its impact on individuals, their communities, and this nation.

The certificate of undergraduate study is open to all students admitted to NIU. Students must maintain good academic standing within the university, achieve a minimum grade of C in each course applied toward the certificate, and complete all certificate work within a period of six calendar years. Some courses may have prerequisites that are not part of the certificate curriculum. Students pursuing the certificate should meet with the coordinator for this certificate of undergraduate study early in their program of study.

Requirements

Two of the following (6)

**ANTH 302 - Asian American Cultures (3)
**HDFS 384 - Asian American Families (3)
**HIST 378 - Asian-American History (3)
**HIST 470 - America and Asia (3)

Two of the following (6)

^ARTH 407 - Peoples and Cultures of Insular Southeast Asia (3)
^ARTH 408 - Peoples and Cultures of Mainland Southeast Asia (3)
^ARTH 422 - Gender in Southeast Asia (3)
ART 4891 - Topics in Art: Authentic and Alternative Practices in Asian Art (3)
^ARTH 294 - Art History Survey IV: Arts of the East (3)
^ARTH 370A - Studies in Asian Art: Chinese Art (3)
OR ^ARTH 370B - Studies in Asian Art: Japanese Art (3)
OR ^ARTH 370C - Studies in Asian Art: South and Southeast Asian Art
OR ^ARTH 370D - Studies in Asian Art: Southeast Asian Art (3)
^ARTH 457 - Topics in Art History: Asian Art (3)
**ENGL 3351 - Non-Western and Third-World Literature (3)
**ENGL 3811 - American Ethnic Literature (3)
**ENGL 4741 - The International Short Story (3)
**ENGL 4771 - Postcolonial and New Literatures in English (3)
EPFE 4301 - Comparative and International Education (3)
GEOG 338 - Geography of Asia (3)
^HIST 346 - Women in Asian History (3)
MUHL 431 - Music of Southeast Asia (3)
MUHL 432 - Music of China (3)
MUSE 3701 - Gamelan (1)
MUSE 3751 - Chinese Music Ensemble (1)
^NUTR 406 - Global Food and Nutrition Issues (3)
NUTR 4241 - Cultural and National Food Patterns (3)
POLS 371 - Politics in Southeast Asia (3)
POLS 372 - Politics of China, Japan, and Korea (3)
SEAS 225 - Southeast Asia: Crossroads of the World (3)

A course in an Asian language with approval of the coordinator (3)

An independent study course on an Asian or Asian American topic, with approval of coordinator (3)

Film and Television Studies (15)

This interdisciplinary certificate is intended to provide a broad background in the area of media literacy and critical thinking. The certificate is designed to complement undergraduate course work in a variety of majors. The certificate is particularly appropriate for students preparing for, or currently working in, a variety of disciplines or careers in media production, broadcasting, public relations, marketing, advertising, visual arts, critical studies, politics, and literature.

* Available for general education credit.
4 Fulfills the Human Diversity Requirement.
5 This is a Writing Infused Course.
1 When a substantial part of the course is devoted to Asian or Asian American topics, with approval of the coordinator.
2 May be counted toward the minor when topic is appropriate.
3 For relevant topics only by permission of Medieval Studies Coordinator
Students must maintain good academic standing in the university, achieve a GPA of at least 2.00 in all certificate courses, and complete all certificate course work within six calendar years. Some courses may have prerequisites that are not part of the certificate curriculum. All course requirements for the certificate must be completed at NIU.

In addition to the approved elective courses listed below, any undergraduate-level special topics course focusing on film or television studies may be counted toward the certificate with the approval of the coordinator of the Film and Television Studies Certificate of Undergraduate Study. No transfer credit is allowed for the certificate. Students pursuing a certificate in Film and Television Studies should meet with the certificate director in the Department of Communication early in their academic careers.

Requirements (15)
COMS 356 - Critical Interpretation of Film/Television (3)  
^ENGL 363 - Literature and Film (3)  
Three of the following from two different departments (9)  
COMS 390 - Major Directors (3)  
COMS 456C - History of Film (3)  
COMS 456D - History of Film (3)  
COMS 457 - The Documentary Tradition (3)  
COMS 458/JOUR 459X - History of Broadcasting (3)  
COMS 460 - Television Theory and Criticism (3)  
COMS 462 - Film Theory and Criticism (3)  
^COMS 466 - Narrative Scriptwriting (3)  
COMS 493-2 - Special Topics in Media Studies (3)  
ENGL 400-2 - Literary Topics (3)  
^HIST 383 - Latin America through Film (3)  
HIST 390-2 - Film and History (3)  
POLS 306 - The Mass Media in American Politics (3)  
POLS 312 - Law and Film (3)  
POLS 392 - Politics and Film (3)

Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, and Transgender Studies (12)
Coordinator: Kristen Myers (Center for the Study of Women, Gender, and Sexuality)
This certificate is designed for students interested in examining issues of gender and sexual orientation in order to function as informed citizens and successful professionals in the 21st century. Such exploration should broaden students’ understanding of societal expectations about and the historical and contemporary contributions of sexual minorities, thereby increasing their effectiveness and sensitivity in a variety of interpersonal and professional settings. The certificate is particularly appropriate for students preparing for or currently working in a variety of disciplines or careers in business, communications, the arts, education, health, humanities, social sciences, and human services.

To pursue the certificate, students must be admitted to the university but need not be enrolled in a degree program.

All requirements for the certificate must be completed within a period of six consecutive years. In addition to the approved elective courses listed below, any undergraduate-level special topics course or independent or directed study course focused on sexual orientation and/or gender identity may be counted toward the certificate with the approval of the coordinator of lesbian, gay, bisexual, and transgender studies.

Requirements
^LGBT 350 - Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, and Transgender Studies (3)  
Three of the following (9)  
^ANTH 422 - Gender in Southeast Asian (3)  
COMS 230 - Rhetoric and the Media (3)  
^COMS 410 - Communication and Gender (3)  
^ENGL 383 - Gay and Lesbian Literature (3)  
ENGL 400 - Literary Topics (3)  
^HIST 367 - U.S. LGBT History (3)  
HIST 402 - Gender and Sexuality in History (3)  
LGBT 351 - Research in Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, Transgender Studies (3)  
LGBT 390 - Internship (3)  
^PSYC 406 - Dimensions of Human Sexuality (3)  
SOCI 357 - Sociology of Gender (3)  
WGST 101 - Women, Sex, and Gender Today (3)  
WGST 202 - Women and Cultural Expression (3)  
WGST 430 - Special Topics in Women's and Gender Studies (3)  
WGST 432 - Feminist Theory (3)

Religious Studies (15)
Coordinator: Shane Sharp (Department of Sociology)
This certificate is designed to provide students with an understanding of the interdisciplinary academic study of religious phenomena from around the globe. It is recommended for all students interested in examining the religious belief systems of the world as well as issues associated with the patterns, correlates, and explanations of religious beliefs and practices. The certificate program is open to all NIU undergraduates. Students must maintain good academic standing in the university and complete all certificate course work within six calendar years.

All students attempting to obtain a Religious Studies certificate must take ILAS 170, World Religions. ILAS 170 is the core course in the certificate; ideally it should be taken prior to registering for other course work in the certificate. A working knowledge of the beliefs and practices of major world religions will help students succeed in upper-level courses in the certificate program.

In addition to taking ILAS 170, students must take at least one (1) course from the following main areas: 1) Humanistic Study of Religion, 2) Social Scientific Study of Religion, and 3) Artistic Study of Religion. The other course to fulfill the requirement for the certificate will be at the discretion of the student. Students will be required to take at least one course in all three areas so that they will be exposed to the interdisciplinary nature of the field of Religious Studies and because this reflects the course requirements for Religious Studies majors at other accredited colleges and universities.

General Study of Religion
ILAS 170 - World Religions (3)

Humanistic Study of Religion
Must take at least one of the following:
^ENGL 340 - The Bible as Literature (3)  
^ENGL 409 - Milton (3)  
FLCL 271 - Classical Mythology (3)  
^HIST 140 - Asia to 1500 (3)  
HIST 319 - The Early Islamic World (3)  
^HIST 340 - Ancient India (3)  
HIST 342 - History of Southeast Asia to ca. 1800 (3)  
HIST 344 - History of Ancient China (3)  
^HIST 348 - African History to 1600 (3)  
^HIST 370 - Introduction to American Indian History (3)  
^HIST 414 - European Wars of Religion, 1520-1660 (3)  
HIST 421 - The Catholic and Protestant Reformation (3)  
^HIST 440 - Islam and Colonialism in Africa (3)  
^HIST 442 - History of Buddhist Southeast Asia (3)  
HIST 443 - History of Islamic Southeast Asia (3)  
PHIL 370 - Philosophy of Religion (3)

^ This is a Writing Infused Course.
^Fulfills the Human Diversity Requirement.
1 May be counted toward the certificate when topic is appropriate.
2 May be repeated with change of topic up to 6 semester hours.
3 Topic must deal with television or film.
4 May be repeated and counted toward the certificate for up to 3 semester hours.
Social Scientific Study of Religion
Must take at least one of the following:
ANTH 304 - Muslim Cultures in Anthropological Perspective (3)
ANTH 328 - Anthropology of Religion (3)
ANTH 428 - Ritual and Myth (3)
POLS 358 - Religion and the Constitution (3)
POL S 378 - Political Islam (3)
SOCI 355 - Sociology of Religion (3)

Artistic Study of Religion
Must take at least one of the following:
ARTH 310 - Studies in Ancient and Middle Eastern Art (3)
ARTH 320 - Studies in Medieval Art (3)
ARTH 330 - Studies in Early Modern European Art (3)
ARTH 370 - Studies in Asian Art (3)
ARTH 380 - Studies in African, Oceanian, Native American, Pre-Columbian Art, and Latin-American Art. (3)
ARTH 451 - Topics in Art History: Ancient and Middle-Eastern Art (3)
ARTH 452 - Topics in Art History: Medieval Art (3)
ARTH 453 - Topics in Art History: Early Modern European Art (3)
ARTH 457 - Topics in Art History: Asian Art (3)
ARTH 458 - Topics in Art History: African, Oceanian, Native American, Pre-Columbian Art, and Latin-American Art (3)

Women's and Gender Studies
Coordinator: Kristen Myers (Center for the Study of Women, Gender and Sexuality)
This certificate is designed for students interested in examining issues of historical and contemporary gender inequality, both within the U.S. and abroad. Students will be able to critically assess the ways that gender has been used to constrain people's opportunities as well as ways that it has been harnessed as a tool for change. The certificate will help students function as informed citizens and successful professionals in the 21st century. Course material will increase students' sensitivity and effectiveness in a variety of interpersonal and professional settings. The certificate is particularly appropriate for students preparing for or currently working in a variety of disciplines or careers in business, communications, the arts, education, health, humanities, social sciences, and human services.

To pursue the certificate, students must be admitted to the university but need not be enrolled in a degree program. Students must consult with the coordinator of Women's and Gender Studies program for approval of the course of study.

All requirements for the certificate must be completed within a period of six consecutive years. In addition to the approved elective courses listed below, any undergraduate-level special topics course or independent or directed study course focused on sexual orientation and/or gender identity may be counted toward the certificate with the approval of the director of the Center for the Study of Women, Gender, and Sexuality.

Requirements
Two of the following courses (6)
WGST 101 - Women, Sex, and Gender Today (3)
WGST 201 - Gender and Justice in Global Perspectives (3)
WGST 202 - Women and Cultural Expression (3)
Two of the following courses in any field, focused on women and/or gender (6)
ANTH 361 - Cross-Cultural Perspectives on Women (3)
ANTH 422 - Gender in Southeast Asia (3)
ANTH 441 - Sex and Gender in Primates (3)
ANTH 468 - Anthropology of Gender (3)
COMS 410 - Communication and Gender (3)
ENGL 309 - Popular Genres (3)
OR ENGL 381 - American Ethnic Literature (3)
ENGL 399 - Topics in American Literature (3)
ENGL 400 - Literary Topics (3)
ENGL 499 - Topics in English Literature (3)

Course Selection
In addition to completing a college major, many students find it beneficial in their future careers and other lifetime activities to have completed a program of study which broadens their knowledge and experience in a cohesive way. This objective can be achieved by a careful and informed choice of general education and elective courses.

For example, by carefully selecting the courses taken to fulfill the requirements of the General Education Program, students can discover their interests and abilities and thereby identify appropriate educational goals or, if these goals have already been decided, seriously test their suitability. In addition, an informed selection of courses taken to fulfill the requirements of the General Education Program can develop into a minor or even a second major area of study.

Students majoring in a degree program in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences may have as many as 42 hours of elective courses, depending on their particular majors. The choice of courses taken to fill these elective hours is among the most important decisions a student will make while at NIU.

Students are strongly encouraged to use these hours to complete a minor area of study. Students with a major in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences should use the offerings of the college as well as those of other colleges in the university in designing suitable programs of study—ones that will reinforce their intellectual and professional goals.

The college's Advising and Counseling Office is available to students in need of advice and assistance.

*Fulfills the Human Diversity Requirement.
^This is a Writing Infused Course.
† May be counted toward the certificate when topic is appropriate.
Pre-professional Studies

Professional schools such as those offering degrees in dentistry, law, and medicine usually require specific courses and/or an undergraduate degree from an accredited college or university for admission to their professional programs. Students interested in applying for admission into such programs are advised by the Advising and Counseling Office of the college and should register their interest in such programs with this office at the earliest possible date.

Admission to professional schools generally is highly competitive, with the number of qualified applicants far exceeding the number of students that can be admitted. A great deal of information is required by the admissions committees. Many professional schools require applicants to take special standardized tests, such as the Law School Admission Test (LSAT), the Medical College Admission Test (MCAT), and the Dental Aptitude Test (DAT), to measure the performance of applicants against national standards. Some professional schools use national application services (e.g., the Law School Data Assembly Service) to standardize the materials they are reviewing. Therefore, the application process is complex and time-consuming. To assist applicants, the Advising and Counseling Office has available detailed guidelines for completing each type of professional school application.

The Advising and Counseling Office also operates a recommendation service for applicants to professional schools. Applicants who use this service receive recommendation forms to be submitted to faculty members and others who can speak of their qualifications for professional study. These recommendations are submitted to the Advising and Counseling Office. They are sent to professional schools at the student's request. Students are encouraged to request these recommendations early, so that their performance will still be fresh in the minds of the persons writing the recommendations. Students may begin collecting recommendations as early as they deem appropriate, regardless of when they begin to apply to professional schools.

A pre-professional association for students interested in medically related fields has been active on campus for several years. This association sponsors a variety of informational programs related fields has been active on campus for several years. A similar group has been organized for pre-law students. Information about both of these organizations is available in the Advising and Counseling Office.

Degree Affiliation Agreement NIU/UIC College of Pharmacy—Guaranteed Admission Program

The University of Illinois College of Pharmacy will admit 10 students from NIU who meet the following conditions prior to matriculation:

Conditions of Affiliation Program Admission:

- Completion of a minimum of 3 full-time semesters of university course work at NIU, with at least 4 semesters of course work remaining in their program. Preference will be given to students who have completed some pre-pharmacy course work.
- Minimum GPA of 3.50/4.00 (cumulative) at NIU.
- Successful completion of an on-site interview (UIC campus).
- Expressed interest in the profession of pharmacy/healthcare as demonstrated by work or volunteer activities.
- Involvement in extracurricular activities at the collegiate level.

Conditions for retention and matriculation:

- Baccalaureate degree from NIU within 5 years.
- Minimum cumulative pre-pharmacy GPA of 3.50/4.00, checked each semester.
- Completion of all pre-pharmacy course work at NIU.
- Receive a grade of C or better in every prerequisite course.

[Courses in which a grade below C is obtained must be retaken. Both grades will be used in the GPA calculation.]

- Attend meetings every semester with the program contact at NIU.
- Participation in a portfolio project assigned by UIC.
- Take the Pharmacy College Admission Test (PCAT).

Students given a guaranteed spot at UIC will be asked for their campus preference (Chicago or Rockford) at the time of matriculation; these preferences will be honored.

For additional information regarding the program at NIU, contact the Advising and Counseling Office at the beginning of the first semester of enrollment at NIU.

Degree Possibilities for Students Gaining Early Admission to a Professional School

An NIU student who transfers to an accredited school of dentistry, law, medicine, optometry, or veterinary medicine may receive a baccalaureate degree from Northern Illinois University on the basis of course work completed successfully at the professional school in one of two ways.

The degree Bachelor of General Studies (B.G.S.) will be awarded to any student who presents evidence of successful completion of one year of full-time study, i.e., the equivalent of 30 semester hours, at an accredited professional school of one of the types listed above, provided that the student fulfilled the following requirements prior to transferring to the professional school.

The university's general education requirements.
- At least 30 semester hours of NIU course credit during junior and senior years.
- At least 90 semester hours of college credit applicable to a degree program.

Students who have been admitted to professional schools of the types mentioned above and who are enrolled on a part-time basis may be eligible for this degree under the same conditions upon completion of 30 semester hours (or the equivalent) in course work at the professional school. Students otherwise eligible for this degree under the above policy who have not met one or more of the four requirements listed or who may be enrolled in the professional school on a part-time basis may earn the B.G.S. degree by completing the remaining requirements after enrollment in the professional school but prior to earning the professional degree.

A baccalaureate degree other than the B.G.S. may be earned by an NIU student who transfers to the type of professional school listed above if the student's major department determines that course work taken at the professional school may be substituted for any unfulfilled graduation requirements in the major and if the student has met all other graduation requirements.

A student who wishes to earn the B.G.S. degree as outlined above should file a change of major request with the assistant dean of the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences one semester prior to fulfilling all requirements. A student who wishes to earn the B.A. or B.S. degree on the basis of professional school work should contact the chair of the major department at the earliest possible date to establish in writing the professional school courses which
will be permitted to meet the major requirements. The Office of Registration and Records should also be notified of a student's intent to complete degree requirements in this way and be provided with a list of the professional school courses designated by the major department as fulfilling major requirements.

**Pre-Professional Advisement**

The Advising and Counseling Office, in cooperation with selected faculty members within the college, is responsible for the advisement of students interested in pre-dentistry, pre-engineering, pre-law, pre-medicine, pre-optometry, pre-pharmacy, pre-podiatry, and pre-veterinary medicine. Students interested in the health science programs listed above should also consult with the designated pre-professional adviser in the Department of Biological Sciences. The Advising and Counseling Office of the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences maintains a library of catalogs from professional schools, and other written information about professional schools and about the professions themselves, and assists applicants throughout the application process.

**Pre-law**

Law schools do not usually recommend specific courses of study. They are primarily concerned with a well developed major and the study of the basic tools of the law: logic, the ability to speak with clarity and force and the ability to write. The courses listed below are suggestions selected with the development of an appreciation of the nature of the law and legal study in mind. Many of these courses may also assist the student in refining the basic skills just mentioned. Students should feel free to incorporate in their programs of study as many or as few of these as they desire.

- ACCY 206 - Introductory Financial Accounting (3), and
- ACCY 207 - Introductory Cost Management (3),
- OR ACCY 288 - Fundamentals of Accounting (3)
- COMS 304 - Introduction to Persuasion Theory (3),
- OR ^COMS 305 - Argumentation and Debate (3)
- ECON 260 - Principles of Microeconomics (3)
- ECON 261 - Principles of Macroeconomics (3)
- ^ENGL 300 - Advanced Essay Composition (3) (special sections designated for pre-law)
- HIST 478 - American Legal History to 1865 (3)
- HIST 479 - American Legal History since 1865 (3)
- MGMT 217 - Legal Environment of Business (3)
- MGMT 438 - Human Resource Planning and Staffing (3)
- PHIL 105 - Critical Reasoning (3)
- PHIL 231 - Contemporary Moral Issues (3)
- PHIL 356 - Philosophy of Law (3)
- POLS 356 - American Political Thought I (3)
- POLS 410 - Constitutional Law I (3)
- POLS 411 - Constitutional Law II (3)
- POLS 412 - Constitutional Law III (3)

**Course Selection for Biomedical Pre-professional Students**

In addition to the courses required of all students gaining a B.S. degree, the following courses are recommended for students pursuing a biomedical pre-professional program. Specific requirements can vary from school to school, so students should also contact the specific schools to which they intend to apply as they plan their undergraduate program. It is important for pre-professional students to consult with the pre-professional adviser early in their first semester of enrollment at NIU to formulate a plan that takes into account the individual student's background and goals. Beyond the courses listed below, it will be important for students to gain experience outside the classroom through laboratory research, student organizations, volunteer activities, and exposure to their chosen biomedical profession.

- Math: Trigonometry and Elementary Functions (MATH 155) and
- Calculus I (MATH 229)
- Chemistry: General Chemistry I and II with labs (CHEM 210/212 and CHEM 211/213)
- Organic Chemistry I and II with labs (CHEM 330/332 and CHEM 331/333)
- Physics: General Physics I and II (PHYS 210 and 211)
- Fundamentals of Physics I and II (PHYS 253 and PHYS 273)
- Biology: Fundamentals of Biology I and II with labs (BIOS 208/BIOS 210 and BIOS 203/BIOS 211), Molecular Biology (BIOS 302), Microbiology (BIOS 313), and Human Physiology (BIOS 355)
- Additional recommended classes include Statistics (STAT 301), Biological Chemistry (CHEM 470 or CHEM 472 and CHEM 473), and Genetics (BIOS 308).

Beyond this core, which will meet most professional school requirements and prepare students for the professional school entrance exams (e.g., MCAT, PCAT, DAT, OAT), individual biomedical programs may also have unique requirements. These include:

**Pre-dentistry**

Most dental schools require PSYC 102, PSYC 225, STAT 301, and two semesters of English composition.

**Pre-medicine**

Additional classes in sociology and psychology are recommended and these include PSYC 102, and classes in social, cognitive, and abnormal psychology. Additional useful classes for MCAT preparation include Cellular Physiology (BIOS 465) and Immunobiology (BIOS 440).

**Pre-optometry**

Many optometry schools require Elementary Statistics - STAT 260 and an anatomy class (BIOS 311 or BIOS 357). NIU also maintains an affiliation program with the UIC College of Pharmacy that will guarantee admissions to highly qualified students. Consult the pre-professional adviser for details on this program.

**Pre-veterinary Medicine**

Many veterinary programs require one semester of animal science. Applied animal science classes are not offered at NIU, but can typically be taken at a community college over the summer. Most veterinary programs have biological chemistry as a requirement (CHEM 472 and CHEM 473).

**Combined Degree Program in Physics and Engineering**

A combined program—beginning with courses at NIU and with final course work at the University of Illinois (Urbana-Champaign or Chicago)—leading to baccalaureate degrees in physics and engineering, is available to interested students. During the years at NIU the student will be expected to complete most of the general education requirements and the usual first three years of a physics major. Any remaining NIU requirements and the courses necessary for the B.S. degree in the student's chosen engineering field must be completed at the University of Illinois. A student will have advisers at both institutions to aid in planning the program of study. The student becomes eligible for degrees in both physics and engineering when the entire program is completed.

This program provides students an excellent opportunity to increase the breadth of their education while allowing them to develop a specialty. Students wishing to participate in this program are required to enroll at NIU as physics majors and should consult with the college’s Advising and Counseling Office or the Department of Physics for advisement.

^ This is a Writing Infused Course.
Admission to the University of Illinois School of Engineering is not automatic upon completion of the first three years at NIU. The applicant must meet the same standards as any other student transferring into the School of Engineering. A student majoring in physics may also seek a degree in a chosen field of engineering from the College of Engineering and Engineering Technology at Northern Illinois University either as a second major or as a second baccalaureate degree. A student interested in either of these alternatives should see the catalog sections on second major and second baccalaureate degree and consult with both the Department

External Education

The College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, through ILAS 250, External Education, awards from 3 to 30 semester hours of college credit to individuals who have successfully completed training or in-service programs offered by off-campus agencies. Students interested in applying for credit on the basis of an approved off-campus program should contact the Liberal Arts and Sciences office.

Program outlines and supporting documents from the offering agency must be submitted to the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. The curriculum committee of Liberal Arts and Sciences, in consultation with appropriate departments and the university’s Undergraduate Coordinating Council, will decide on the amount of credit extended.

Foreign Language Residence Program

The College of Liberal Arts and Sciences and the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures participates in the conduct of a foreign language residence program, which provides NIU students interested in Chinese, French, German, Japanese, or Spanish with the opportunity to live together for an academic year in contact with native speakers and to engage in various educational, cultural, and social activities related to the foreign country in which they are interested. The Foreign Language Residence Program is part of the Housing and Dining special interest option and is currently conducted in Douglas Residence Hall. For further information, contact the program’s coordinator.

Interdisciplinary Courses Offered by the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences

Inter-Liberal Arts and Sciences (ILAS)

100. INTRODUCTION TO LATIN AMERICAN CIVILIZATION (3). Introduction to Latin American civilization with consideration of anthropology, archaeology, art, history, literature, music, politics, international relations, and linkages with Latinos in the United States.

101. PRECEPTORIAL (1). Designed to provide new students with an understanding of the ways in which the three divisions of the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences (humanities, social sciences, and sciences) address questions of personal identity and the value of the collegiate experience.

123. CULTURAL PLURALISM IN THE UNITED STATES (3). Introduction to the multicultural background of American civilization which assists students in gaining a greater understanding of the cultural differences within a plural society. Analysis of the adaptation experiences of cultural groups in the United States and examination of their goals, aspirations, problems, and achievements.

170. WORLD RELIGIONS (3). Survey of the philosophical and theological foundations of the major religions of the world. Consideration of such religions as Christianity, Judaism, Buddhism, Taoism, Islam, and Hinduism in the light of their own religious writings as well as critical and comparative examinations of their meaning and significance.

201. INTRODUCTORY CLINICAL EXPERIENCE (1). Discipline-related early clinical experiences for prospective secondary school teachers. Designed to provide an overview of teaching as a profession and of contemporary issues in public schools. Includes a minimum of 30 clock hours of supervised and formally evaluated participation in a variety of settings within the placement schools, and seminars on relevant topics. S/U grading. PRQ: Consent of discipline department.

250. EXTERNAL EDUCATION (3-30). Credit for approved apprenticeships and related training programs supervised by professional specialists. A maximum of 30 semester hours may be accumulated if approved. Applications for credit must be made in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences office.

261. LANGUAGE, MIND, AND THOUGHT (3). Functioning of the human mind from the perspectives of anthropology, computer science, linguistics, neuroscience, philosophy, and psychology. Interdisciplinary consideration of perception, language, reasoning, artificial intelligence, culture, and models of cognition.

290. TOPICS IN INTERDISCIPLINARY STUDIES (3). Use of concepts, methods, and objectives of two or more disciplines to explore selected problems and issues. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours when topic varies.

300. DISCIPLINE-BASED CLINICAL EXPERIENCES FOR THE ILLINOIS STANDARD HIGH SCHOOL LICENSURE (1-3). Discipline-based clinical experiences for students admitted to educator licensure programs in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. Activities take place on and off campus and in a variety of school/ classroom settings. Each semester hour of course credit requires 30 hours of clinical experiences. May be repeated to a maximum of 3 semester hours. S/U grading. PRQ: Consent of student’s licensure program and of College of Liberal Arts and Sciences coordinator of educator licensure.

301. SECOND CLINICAL EXPERIENCE (1). Discipline-based clinical experiences for prospective secondary school teachers. Focus on practical application of relevant educational theories. Includes a minimum of 30 clock hours of supervised and formally evaluated participation in placement school settings, and seminars on current educational issues. S/U grading. PRQ: Consent of discipline department.

341. THEMATIC STUDIES IN COMPARATIVE LITERATURE (3). Study in two or more national literatures of a significant, common theme: for example, the Absurd, Justice, Utopia-Dystopia, Faust, King Arthur, or the use of mythology or a mythic character.

342. GENRE STUDIES IN COMPARATIVE LITERATURE (3). Study in two or more national literatures of epic, drama, novel, short fiction, pastoral, or romance.

343. PERIOD STUDIES IN COMPARATIVE LITERATURE (3). Study in two or more national literatures of a distinct historical-literary period: for example, the Renaissance, the baroque, the Enlightenment, romanticism, realism-naturalism, or modernism.

390. INTERNSHIP (3). Work as an intern in an off-campus agency in activities related to one of the majors in the college. Reading and paper preparation under the supervision of a faculty member in the college. May be repeated once. S/U grading. PRQ: Consent of major department and college: junior or senior standing.

399. TOPICS IN LIBERAL ARTS AND SCIENCES (3). Varied honors topics in the Liberal Arts and Sciences that are interdisciplinary in nature or can be fruitfully approached from multiple disciplinary perspectives. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours as the topic varies.

401. THIRD CLINICAL EXPERIENCE (1-2).

A. Secondary

B. Middle School

Discipline-based early clinical experiences for prospective middle/ junior and senior high school teachers. Observations, evaluation, and practicum on methods and problems in teaching in the discipline. Includes a minimum of 40 clock hours of supervised and formally evaluated experiences in the particular setting likely for the student teaching experience. ILAS 401B may be used in partial fulfillment of middle grades endorsement requirements. S/U grading. PRQ: Consent of discipline department.
405. INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS COLLOQUIUM (3). This course will permit advanced international relations students to discuss, with guest specialists from academia, government, and business, subjects which are not ordinarily part of a structured international relations curriculum. Among the subjects which may be covered are aspects of international scientific cooperation, international efforts to deal with environmental concerns, international planning for the peaceful uses of atomic energy, international financial and monetary questions, and the multinational corporation. PRQ: Consent of the international relations coordinator.

410. LATIN AMERICAN STUDIES: BRAZIL: NEW WORLD IN THE TROPICS (3). Interdisciplinary study of Brazil and its major problems in the 20th century. Emphasis on habitat, culture, economic development, and political systems. PRQ: One year of Portuguese and consent of director.

411. LATIN AMERICAN STUDIES: 20TH CENTURY HISPANIC AMERICA (3). Interdisciplinary study of the 20th century Hispanic America and its most vexing problems. Emphasis on habitat, culture, economic development, and political systems. PRQ: One year of Spanish and consent of director.

420. INSTITUTE FOR INTERDISCIPLINARY INSTRUCTION OF GIFTED CHILDREN (3).
A. General Introduction
B. Elementary School
C. Middle School
D. High School
Design of interdisciplinary instruction for gifted children. Topics include the characteristics, identification, and evaluation of gifted children, the rationale for gifted education, program prototypes, and an introduction to differentiated curriculum. PRQ: Consent of college.

421. INTRODUCTION TO THE GIFTED EDUCATION NETWORK (3). Training in use of technology with the gifted and talented, designing and developing materials for use as either stand alone or with an Internet connection to the World Wide Web. New skills put into practice by developing teaching units. Open only to teachers who have received level 1 and 2 gifted institute training. PRQ: Consent of college.

440. INDEPENDENT STUDY (1-3). Independent research on a topic approved by faculty members in two or more departments within the college. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: Junior or senior standing and consent of college.

444. COMPARATIVE URBANIZATION (3). Cross-cultural and interdisciplinary analysis of urbanization focusing on selected developing areas and the United States. Topics include cross-cultural definitions of urbanism, functions and services of secondary cities, and cross-cultural comparison of problems associated with urban growth and rural developments. PRQ: Junior or senior standing.

490. ADVANCED TOPICS IN INTERDISCIPLINARY STUDIES (3). Topics from the sciences, social sciences, and/or humanities treated from an interdisciplinary perspective. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours when topic varies.

494X. WRITING CENTER PRACTICUM (1-3). Crosslisted as ENGL 494X. Theoretical and practical instruction in tutoring, required for all undergraduate writing consultants in the University Writing Center. Includes research on cross-curricular writing tasks in a supervised on-the-job situation. S/U grading. May be repeated to a maximum of 3 semester hours with consent of department.

**Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, and Transgender Studies (LGBT)**

350. LESBIAN, GAY, BISEXUAL, AND TRANSGENDER STUDIES (3). Survey of issues and theories in lesbian, gay, bisexual, and transgender studies. Interdisciplinary study of sexual orientation and gender identity, with attention to race, ethnicity, and class.

351. RESEARCH IN LESBIAN, GAY, BISEXUAL, TRANSGENDER STUDIES (3). Survey and practical exploration of methods, issues, and problems in formulating and conducting research in lesbian, gay, bisexual, and transgender studies, both within specific academic fields and as an interdisciplinary effort, with attention to evaluation and interpretation of source materials, field research methods, and critical issues. PRQ: ILAS 350.

390. INTERNSHIP (3). Work as an intern in activities related to LGBT issues, or with organizations that serve the LGBT community. Reading and paper preparation under supervision of a faculty member in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. S/U grading.

400. QUEER THEORY (3). Exploration of complex politics of identity categories: how they are created and used in different contexts, including who benefits from these categories, and how they change over time and in different places. PRQ: WOMS 101 or LGBT 350, or consent of the coordinator of LGBT Studies.

450. TRANSGENDER STUDIES (3). Examines the T in LGBT Studies from an interdisciplinary framework, addressing multiple issues including trans identities, bodies, and rights.

460. SPECIAL TOPICS IN LGBT STUDIES (3). Special problems, methods, or applications related to LGBT issues. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours when topic varies.

**Southeast Asian Studies (SEAS)**

225. SOUTHEAST ASIA: CROSSROADS OF THE WORLD (3). Interdisciplinary introduction to the varied cultures of Southeast Asia focused on the general theme of unity within diversity. Examination of the linkage of Southeast Asian art, music, dance, literature, and architecture with other segments of the Buddhist, Islamic, Christian, and animistic societies of the region.

490. ADVANCED TOPICS IN INTERDISCIPLINARY STUDIES (3). Topics from the sciences, social sciences, and/or humanities treated from an interdisciplinary perspective. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours when topic varies.

**Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies (WGST)**

101. WOMEN, SEX, AND GENDER TODAY (3). Introduction to the study of women, gender, and sexuality in the contemporary U.S., with an emphasis on diversity, feminisms, and social change.

201. GENDER AND JUSTICE IN GLOBAL PERSPECTIVES (3). Introduction to the study of women's rights and their struggles to access resources globally, as well as what it is like to be a woman in different societies around the world.

202. WOMEN AND CULTURAL EXPRESSION (3). Explores women and their roles as producers of and subjects in various cultural expressions in the U.S. and other societies. Culture includes visual and performing arts, literature, film, and other expressions throughout history.

240. ISSUES IN WOMEN'S AND GENDER STUDIES (3). Interdisciplinary introduction to selected problems and issues in women's and gender studies. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours as topic changes.

324. WOMEN IN SCIENCE (3). Crosslisted as GEOG 324X and BIOS 324X. Why women are underrepresented in many scientific fields. The history of women in science, the current status of women in science, and the representation of women in various scientific disciplines.

332. GROWING UP GIRL (3). Examination of the experience of growing up as a girl from an interdisciplinary perspective, with attention to differences and similarities in ethnicity, race, gender identity, class, and sexual orientation. Theories and research on identity development from such disciplines as psychology, literature, biology, and sociology. Topics may include gender socialization, family relationships, education, communication and the media, sexuality and romance. PRQ: At least sophomore standing; ANTH 361, SOCI 357, WGST 101, or WGST 202; or consent of department.
390. INTERNSHIP IN WOMEN’S AND GENDER STUDIES (1-3). Work as an intern in activities related to women's and gender studies. Reading and paper preparation under supervision of a faculty member. May be repeated in subsequent semesters to a maximum of 6 semester hours. S/U grading. PRQ: Junior or senior standing and consent of director.¹

424. TOPICS IN GENDER AND STEM (3). Selected issues and topics pertaining to gender and science, technology, engineering, and mathematics; how gender and sexuality are defined by and define these fields; contributions of women to scientific developments.

430. SPECIAL TOPICS IN WOMEN’S AND GENDER STUDIES (3). May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours as topic changes. PRQ: Junior or senior standing or consent of director.

432. FEMINIST THEORY (3). Concepts, methods, and concerns of feminist theory; systematic overview of contemporary feminist thought; theoretical approaches to key feminist issues. PRQ: WGST 101 or WGST 202, or consent of director.

434. LANGUAGE AND GENDER (3). Crosslisted as ENGL 434X. Examination of empirical evidence pertaining to language variation by sex and gender identity within the framework of sociolinguistics. Focus on characteristics of feminine and masculine speech and conversational styles, societal attitudes towards them, and their implications for men and women in society. Biological foundations and sociogenesis of sex differences in language; interaction effects on language variation of other social variables such as age, class, and ethnic identity; and crosscultural differences.

435. GENDER AND THE ENVIRONMENT (3). Crosslisted as ENVS 435X. Topics and issues pertaining to gender and the environment such as the role of gender and other social factors in perceptions, knowledge, and behaviors regarding the environment today and in the past; women's contributions to environmental arts and sciences; the role of gender in environmental activism and policy in the U.S. and around the globe.

436. CURRENT DEBATES SEMINAR: WOMEN AND GENDER (3). Examination of issues in contemporary politics, culture, and society related to women and gender from an interdisciplinary perspective. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours as topic changes. PRQ: Junior or senior standing or consent of director.

439. INDEPENDENT STUDY IN WOMEN’S AND GENDER STUDIES (3). Independent research on an approved topic in women's and gender studies. Student must present research prospectus approved by a faculty member before a permit is granted. May be repeated in subsequent semesters only. PRQ: 9 semester hours in the minor, including WGST 101 and WGST 202.¹

¹ Complete proposals must be submitted for the program director's approval a minimum of two weeks before classes begin. Proposal forms are available from the Center for the Study of Women, Gender and Sexuality office and web site.
School of Public and Global Affairs

The School of Public and Global Affairs spans academic boundaries within the university to foster interdisciplinary programs and collaborative relationships among students, staff, and faculty throughout Northern Illinois University. Membership in the school includes the Department of Economics, Department of Political Science (POLS), Department of Public Administration (PSPA), Center for Nonprofit and NGO Studies (NNGO) (see also those individual sections in the catalog), and individual memberships, especially faculty engaged with specific interdisciplinary degree programs.

The school is focused on the interdisciplinary nature of governance problems and issues with an emphasis on public, private, and nonprofit collaborative relationships that seek to improve communities and individuals in the United States and around the world. The school fosters and supports collaboration by member units and individuals to address public affairs challenges with interdisciplinary curricula, scholarship, training, and professional and public services with a local, national, and global perspective. The school supports the degrees, minors, and certificates offered by member units.

Major in Applied Management (B.S.)

The student learning outcomes for this degree are located at www.niu.edu/assessment/clearinghouse/outcomes/index.shtml.

General Information

Admission to the major is limited to (1) students holding an A.A.S. in a discipline directly related to one of the program emphases, or students holding an A.A./A.S. degree, and (2) who can demonstrate that they have significant professional experience related to one of the program emphases. Admission will be determined by the appropriate program emphasis faculty. All majors must meet NIU's requirements for general education (21-33 hours), complete a minimum of 40 hours of course work at the 300-400 level, and earn a minimum of 30 hours at NIU. Up to 30 hours of proficiency credit can be applied toward the 120-credit-hour university requirement. The number of credits awarded will be based on the evaluation of the professional portfolio, submitted at the completion of SPGA 490, by a panel of faculty in the emphasis area. These credits will be applied to the student's transcript upon appropriate approval at the departmental and college levels, and the completion of all designated 300- and 400-level course work for the applied management degree.

B.S.A.M. Core Requirements (21)

The following core requirements are designed to address core competencies related to program learning outcomes for the B.S.A.M. public service emphasis. Students should select courses that are most appropriate for their B.S.A.M. emphasis in consultation with an adviser.

ACCY 288 - Fundamentals of Accounting (3)  
POLS 330/PSPA 330X - Bureaucracy and the Public Policy Process (3)  
POLS 331/PSPA 331X - Public Administration (3)  
OR *COMS 362 - Intercultural Communication (3)  
POLS 340 - Political Analysis (3)  
OR NNGO 390 - Introduction to Research in Non-Governmental and Nonprofit Organizations (3)  
OR *STAT 208 - Basic Statistics (3)  
PSPA 320 - Public Service Leadership (3)  
PSPA 411 - The Ethical Public Administrator (3)  
SOCI 375 - Sociology of Organizations (3)

Emphasis in Public Service (19)

Required Courses (19)

PSPA 332 - Strategic Performance Management of Public Service Organizations (3)  
PSPA 412 - Public Budgeting (3)  
PSPA 480 - Capstone (3)  
SPGA 490 - Professional Portfolio Assessment (1)

At least one of the following:

POLS 303/PSPA 303X - State and Local Government (3)  
PSPA 410 - Supervision in the Public Sector (3)  
PSPA 413 - Community Engagement in Public Service Agencies (3)

At least 6 credits of 300-400 level course work in a relevant discipline, selected in consultation with a program adviser.

Total hours for Emphasis in Public Service: 40

Course List (SPGA)

480. CAPSTONE (3). Designed to integrate and apply public service theories to a problem or issue in a public service organization. PRQ: Consent of department.

490. PROFESSIONAL PORTFOLIO ASSESSMENT (1). Introduction to adult learning theory and the process of producing a prior learning assessment portfolio of workplace learning (learning outside of the college classroom). The prior learning portfolio will be used to determine the amount of proficiency credit awarded. Must be taken in the first year. S/U grading. PRQ: Admission to the Bachelor of Science in Applied Management program in Public Service and permission of the emphasis faculty.

* Available for general education credit.
* Fulfills the Human Diversity Requirement.
Department of Anthropology (ANTH)

The Department of Anthropology offers both a B.A. and a B.S. degree for majors in anthropology. Either degree may be obtained with honors and can be used to gain licensure to teach social sciences at the junior and senior high school levels. The department also offers a minor in anthropology, which should be of special interest to students in art history, biological sciences, business management, foreign languages and literatures, geology, humanities, social sciences, and visual communications. Some of the department's lower-division courses can be used by non-majors toward fulfilling the distributive studies area requirements in the university's general education program. The department participates in the interdisciplinary minors in black studies, international studies, Latino/Latin American studies, linguistics, Southeast Asian studies, and women's and gender studies.

Major in Anthropology (B.A. or B.S.)

The student learning outcomes for this degree are located at http://www.niu.edu/assessment/clearinghouse/outcomes/index.shtml.

Requirements in Department (36-37)

*ANTH 210 - Exploring Archaeology (3)
*ANTH 220 - Introduction to Cultural Anthropology (3)
*ANTH 230 - Introduction to Linguistic Anthropology (3)
*ANTH 240 - Becoming Human: Discovering Human Origins (3)

At least one 300- or 400-level course in each of the following categories (12-13)
- Archaeology
- Cultural anthropology
- Linguistic anthropology
- Physical anthropology

At least two 300- or 400-level courses selected from the following categories (6)
- History and theory of anthropology
- Special or multidisciplinary

At least 6 additional hours of electives chosen in anthropology in consultation with faculty adviser (6)

Requirements outside Department (B.A., 9-21; B.S., 19-24)

Either completion of a minor or at least 9 semester hours of course work at the 200 level or above in a single discipline other than anthropology to be chosen in consultation with faculty adviser. Work taken to meet the special requirements for the B.A. or B.S. degree will not be counted toward the 9 hours. (9)

For the B.A. degree

Fulfillment of foreign language requirement (0-12)

(See "Foreign Language Requirement for the B.A. Degree.")

For the B.S. degree

Laboratory science/mathematical/computational skills sequence (10-15)

(See "College Requirement for the B.S. Degree.")

Total Hours for a Major in Anthropology: 45-58 (B.A.) OR 55-61 (B.S.)

Recommendation

Students seeking an advanced degree here or elsewhere should work closely with a faculty adviser and be aware of graduate school entrance requirements, such as satisfactory completion of a course in statistics.

* Available for general education credit.

Professional Educator Licensure – Social Sciences: Anthropology

Students who want to be licensed to teach anthropology at the secondary level must declare their intention to do so with the History and Social Sciences Secondary Teacher Education Program at the earliest possible opportunity. Educator licensure involves significant requirements in addition to the completion of a degree in anthropology.

Admission

Students are admitted to the licensure History and Social Sciences Secondary Teacher Education Program when they have established a file with the History and Social Sciences Secondary Teacher Education Program and completed satisfactory reviews of progress each semester after establishment of the file; attained junior standing and completed at least 12 semester hours at NIU with a minimum GPA of 2.75; passed the Test of Academic Proficiency or met the requirements for an ACT/SAT/TAP substitution; completed at least 6 semester hours of anthropology at NIU and earned a minimum GPA of 3.00 in all anthropology courses taken at the college/university level; met all other Illinois State Board of Education (ISBE) requirements for admission to an educator licensure program; and obtained approval from the History and Social Sciences Secondary Teacher Education Program.

Retention

Students admitted to the program must maintain the GPA requirements and complete a satisfactory review of progress each semester with the History and Social Sciences Secondary Teacher Education Program.

Department Requirements

Students must complete the requirements for a degree in anthropology. In addition, they must complete ANTH 496X, History and Social Science Instruction for Secondary Educators. Except in unusual circumstances, ANTH 496X must be taken in the semester immediately prior to enrollment in student teaching.

Other Requirements

Students must complete HIST 400, Student Teaching in History/Social Sciences for Secondary Educators. Except in unusual circumstances, students are admitted to HIST 400 only upon satisfactory completion of all other work required for graduation and licensure.

The History and Social Sciences Secondary Teacher Education Program complies with all ISBE rules as they relate to licensure as outlined in Title 23, Part 25 of the Illinois Administrative Code and all other applicable state laws and university requirements. Students should consult with the History & Social Sciences Secondary Teacher Education Program to determine the necessary requirements to obtain educator licensure.
Placement
The History and Social Sciences Secondary Teacher Education Program cannot guarantee geographic area, subject area, or availability of placements for clinical experiences including student teaching. All placements are arranged through the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences Office of School Partnerships and Placements.

Degree with Honors
Majors with at least a 3.30 overall GPA and a minimum 3.50 GPA in anthropology courses are eligible for the Anthropology Honors Program. Additional requirements for earning the baccalaureate degree in anthropology with honors include taking 15 semester hours of honors courses in anthropology, taking 6 semester hours of ANTH 499H (senior thesis) in lieu of 6 semester hours of electives in anthropology, and presenting an acceptable senior thesis.

Minor in Anthropology (18)
Two of the following (6)
*ANTH 210 - Exploring Archaeology (3)
*ANTH 220 - Introduction to Cultural Anthropology (3)
*ANTH 230 - Introduction to Linguistic Anthropology (3)
*ANTH 240 - Becoming Human: Discovering Human Origins (3)

Four additional courses in anthropology at the 200 level or above in consultation with a faculty adviser.

Six or more semester hours in the minor must be taken at NIU.

Course List
Prerequisites for courses may be waived with the consent of the department. Courses numbered 200 and above in anthropology are grouped in the following categories.

–00 through –09: Ethnology
–10 through –19: Archaeology
–20 through –29: Cultural anthropology
–30 through –39: Linguistic anthropology
–40 through –49: Physical anthropology
–50 through –59: History and theory of anthropology
–60 through –69: Special or multidisciplinary
–70 through –79: Archaeology
–80 through –99: General

102. RISE OF CIVILIZATION (3). Forces leading to the emergence of early civilizations in the Near East, Egypt, China, Mesoamerica, and South America. Aspirations, problems, and needs addressed in the art, literature, history, and other enduring contributions of the civilizations of antiquity. Examination of ancient achievements and values from humanistic and artistic perspectives.

103. THE GREAT APES – OUR CLOSEST RELATIVES (3). Introduction to the Great Apes from the perspective of biological anthropology. Review of the anatomy, evolution, taxonomy, social organization, feeding ecology, evidence of culture and tool use, language skills, and conservation status of the chimpanzees, bonobos, gorillas and orangutans.

120. ANTHROPOLOGY AND HUMAN DIVERSITY (3). Survey of human cultural diversity throughout the world. Anthropological approaches to understanding multiculturalism. Examination of factors underlying human diversity.

210. EXPLORING ARCHAEOLOGY (3). Survey of the basic concepts and principles employed by archaeologists with illustrations from world prehistory.

220. INTRODUCTION TO CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY (3). The concept of culture; its origin, development, and diversity. Culture as an adaptive mechanism. Theory and method of cultural anthropology applied to the analysis of selected cultures.

230. INTRODUCTION TO LINGUISTIC ANTHROPOLOGY (3). Nature and function of language; anthropological motivations for the study of language; contributions of anthropological linguistics; distribution and relationships of languages of the world.

240. BECOMING HUMAN: DISCOVERING HUMAN ORIGINS (3). Who are we, and where did we come from? An overview of the evolution of modern humans. Topics include human biology, human variation, basic principles of genetic inheritance, evolutionary history, living primates, and the human fossil record. Hands-on learning opportunities will provide experience in understanding scientific attempts to reconstruct our past.

301. AMERICAN CULTURE (3). Examination of a series of topics in American culture including the impact of industrialism, the rise of feminism, the current popularity of sports, the role of advertising, and the changes in the structure of the family. Focus on what anthropological culture theory can tell us about our own culture.

302. ASIAN AMERICAN CULTURES (3). Introduction to the study of Asian American cultures. Review of the history of migration from Asian countries to the United States, and examination of the contemporary ethno- graphic portraits of different Asian communities. Emphasis on the lives of Southeast Asian refugees and migrants who have come to the U.S. in the last 25 years. Uses anthropological writings on changing patterns of kinship, social organization, economics and religion, as well as first-person literary accounts.

303. INDIANS OF NORTH AMERICA (3). Description and analysis of the cultures of native peoples of North America. Social, economic, and religious life; languages and arts of representative North American Indian groups.

304. MUSLIM CULTURES IN ANTHROPOLOGICAL PERSPECTIVE (3). Cultures and social issues of the Islamic regions in the Middle East and Southeast Asia. History, development, and spread of Islam. Anthropological aspects of selected Middle Eastern and Southeast Asian cultures, including social organization, gender, marriage, and law in an Islamic context.

310. THE ARCHAEOLOGY OF OCEANIA AND SOUTHEAST ASIA (3). Descriptive and comparative study of the origins and rise of complex societies in Oceania and Southeast Asia.

312. THE ARCHAEOLOGY OF ANCIENT EGYPT (3). Early Neolithic times to the Greco-Roman period, including Neolithic agriculture, society, and brutal ritual; political formation and unification under the early Pharaohs; the building and use of monumental burial architecture; and societal collapse and reformation.

313. ARCHAEOLOGY THROUGH FICTION (3). Introduction to ancient world cultures, including Egypt, the Middle East, Rome, Europe, and North America through novels that use archaeological data and characters. Topics include assessing the accuracy of data, borrowing from scholarly literature, and connections to current controversies over looting, site destruction, and the faking of antiquities.

326X. SURVEY OF WORLD MUSIC (3). Crosslisted as MUHL 326. Survey of traditional music (both folk and classical/court) in world cultures. Examination of the relationship of music to selected aspects of the peoples and cultures of East, South, Central, and Southeast Asia, Australia, Polynesia, the Middle East, Europe, Africa, the Caribbean, and Latin America. PRQ: Junior standing or consent of school. There is no prerequisite for musical ability.

328. ANTHROPOLOGY OF RELIGION (3). Description and analysis of religions and ritual activities and how they articulate with other aspects of culture. PRQ: ANTH 220.

329. ANTHROPOLOGY AND CONTEMPORARY WORLD PROBLEMS (3). Examination of selected contemporary world problems such as hunger and food systems, population, inequality, colonialism and underdevelopment, human conflict, environmental degradation, the challenges of indigenous peoples and peasants, and globalization. Application of a deep temporal cultural evolutionary context and a broad cross-cultural framework to the study of contemporary world problems not inherent to the human condition.
331. LANGUAGE AND CULTURE (3). Relationships of language to other forms of cultural behavior; influence of linguistic structure and categories on modes of thought and cognition; reflections of cultural emphases in language; forms of language and their distribution. PRQ: ANTH 230 or consent of department.

341. PRIMATOLOGY (3). Crosslisted as BIOS 341X. Study of living nonhuman primates. Topics include primate taxonomy, behavior, natural history, trails, ecology, reproduction, feeding, and locomotor adaptations, and anatomy. Lectures and laboratory. PRQ: ANTH 240 or consent of department.

342. FORENSIC ANTHROPOLOGY (3). Detailed survey of the methods and techniques used by forensic anthropologists. Topics include crime scene investigation, body exhumation, body decomposition, age at death, sex determination, ancestry, and individual identification. Discussion of individual case reports and mass disaster cases.

343. EXTINCTION: WHERE THE WILD THINGS WERE (3). Crosslisted as ENV 343X. Examination of the processes of natural selection, genetic drift, the formation of new species, and extinction. Review of natural extinction events due to environmental change, such as climate change, resource depletion, resource conflict, disasters, and demographic impacts on the environment using a conceptual background in human ecology and cultural evolution. PRQ: Departmental or University Honors Student.

401X. THIRD CLINICAL SECONDARY SCHOOL EXPERIENCE IN HISTORY/SOCIAL SCIENCES (1-2). Crosslisted as ECON 401X, GEOG 401X, HIST 401, POLS 401X, PSYC 401X, and SOCI 401X. Discipline-based clinical experiences for prospective secondary teachers in history and social sciences. Observations, evaluation, and practicum on methods and problems in teaching in the discipline. Includes a minimum of 40 clock hours of supervised and formally evaluated experiences in the particular setting likely for the student teaching experience. S/U grading. PRQ: Consent of department. CRQ: ANTH 496X or ECON 496X or GEOG 496X or HIST 496 or POLS 496X or PSYC 496X or SOCI 496X.

402. PEOPLES AND CULTURES OF THE PACIFIC ISLANDS (3). Ethnographic and ethnological survey and analysis of the societies and cultures of the Pacific Islands. Primary focus on the lifeways of the indigenous peoples of the area with a secondary focus on the role which information about the lifeways of peoples of the Pacific Islands has played in the development of anthropological theory. PRQ: ANTH 220 or consent of department.

403. PEOPLES AND CULTURES OF AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA (3). Descriptive and analytic examination of representative African societies dealing with their culture, histories, economic, political, and social organization, as well as religion and arts. Contemporary problems of culture change and social transformation within the context of decolonization. PRQ: ANTH 220 or consent of department.

404. PEOPLES AND CULTURES OF THE CARRIBEAN (3). A holistic view of the Caribbean region examining scholars and outsiders' representations. Topics include slavery and its impacts on racial/ethnic identities and categories, economies, food production, trade and the region's rich and diverse expressive culture. Contemporary socio-political and economic aspects are discussed.

405. PEOPLES OF MESOAmerICA (3). Cultural background of Mesoamerican ethnic groups; historical and contemporary sociocultural systems of Indian, black, and mestizo groups in rural and urban areas. Attention to the processes of acculturation, urbanization, and current cultural modifications influenced by contemporary society. PRQ: ANTH 220 or consent of department.

407. PEOPLES AND CULTURES OF INSULAR SOUTHEAST ASIA (3). Introduction to the social and cultural diversity of insular Southeast Asia, especially Indonesia, Malaysia, and the Philippines. Emphasis on the region's geography, colonial experience, and patterns of social organization kinship, religious belief, ethnic pluralism, and authority.

408. PEOPLES AND CULTURES OF MAINLAND SOUTHEAST ASIA (3). Introduction to the social and cultural diversity of mainland Southeast Asia—Burma, Thailand, Laos, Cambodia, and Vietnam. Emphasis on the area's geography, history, kinship and social organization, religious beliefs (especially Theravada Buddhism), ethnic diversity, and contemporary problems.

409. CULTURES AND SOCIETIES OF THE MIDDLE EAST (3). Studies the peoples and societies of the Middle East and North Africa from an anthropological perspective. Explores problems of crosscultural examination and the role of anthropology in the formation of the idea of the “Middle East” as an area of study. Examines and problematizes key themes commonly linked with the region, such as tribe and state, family and kinship, gender and sexuality, honor and shame, tradition and modernity, and religion and secularism. Includes ethnographies based on field work in the region, contemporary news reports, and films.

410. ARCHAEOLOGY OF AFRICA (3). Detailed, analytical survey of African prehistory from the earliest evidence of human occupation to the time of contact with people from other continents. PRQ: ANTH 210 or consent of department.


412. ANCIENT NORTH AMERICA (3). Survey of ancient peoples and archaeological cultures throughout North America with attention to their lifeways, artifacts, and natural settings. PRQ: ANTH 210 or consent of department.

413. ILLINOIS ARCHAEOLOGY (3). Examination of the current state of knowledge of Illinois archaeology. Recent archaeological discoveries and interpretations provide a much-improved picture of prehistoric life here. Time covered is from the first arrival of people in what is now Illinois until the establishment of cities during the last century. Emphasis on the technology, natural setting, chronology, subsistence, population, settlement, and social structure for each archaeological tradition and time period. PRQ: ANTH 210 or consent of department.

414. ARCHAEOLOGY OF MESOAmerICA (3). Descriptive and analytical examination of pre-Columbian cultures of Mexico and Central America. PRQ: ANTH 210.


417. ARCHAEOLOGY OF SOUTH AMERICA (3). Description and analysis of human occupation of the South American continent from its initial occupation to the arrival of the Spanish conquistadores. Emphasis on interrelationships between areas and models purporting to explain sociopolitical evolution. PRQ: ANTH 210.

418. APPLIED ARCHAEOLOGY (3). Detailed examination of the operational framework, methods, and techniques of applied archaeology and scrutiny of their rationales. Instruction in the skills needed in the working environment of most of the archaeology that is done within the United States.
419. ARCHAEOLOGY OF MEDITERRANEAN CIVILIZATIONS (3). Detailed analysis of the rise of civilizations in the Mediterranean basin from the Neolithic to the Iron Age. Comparative course focusing on the regions of the Balkans, Egypt, Greece, the Levant, and Italy. PRQ: ANTH 210 or consent of department.

420. WATERWORLDS (3). Crosslisted as ENVS 420X. Exploration of water as a resource under threat and as a window into social worlds. Using crosscultural case studies, concentrates on customs, tools, and ideologies for encountering, appreciating, and controlling water as well as solutions to water scarcity, pollution, and unjust distribution. Seminar-style includes interdisciplinary readings, films, and field trip(s).

421. SOCIAL ORGANIZATION (3). Description of social systems; exploration of the regularities and variations in the several facets of social structure emphasizing the interrelatedness of the parts of culture and culture as a functioning entity. PRQ: ANTH 220 or ANTH 220.

422. GENDER IN SOUTHEAST ASIA (3). Detailed analysis of conceptions of gender across Southeast Asia. Review of theoretical approaches in gender studies and ethnographic material from the region, PRQ: ANTH 120 or ANTH 220, or consent of department.

423. ENVIRONMENTAL ANTHROPOLOGY OF THE MIDDLE EAST: CULTURAL AND POLITICAL ECOCOLOGIES (3). Anthropological approaches to humans in their environments, particularly cultural ecology and political ecology, to examine the Middle East and North Africa. Study of the particular political systems, livelihoods, landscapes, and belief systems that have developed there.

424. ANTHROPOLOGY OF PEACE AND CONFLICT RESOLUTION (3). Looks at the anthropological and crosscultural literature on peace and conflict, including the debate over human nature and innate tendencies toward aggression and violence Critical discussions on a wide range of theories drawing on political anthropology, the state, globalization, ethnicity and identity for analyzing conflict, looking especially at the role of culture, religion and indigenous forms of dispute management.

425. ENVIRONMENT AND ANTHROPOLOGY (3). Crosslisted as ENVS 425X. Human adaptation to the natural environment, including interconnections between ideologies, social systems, economics, political structures, and ecology. Historical development of environmental studies in anthropology, particularly ecological anthropology, up through and including the emergence of political ecology and environmental anthropology. Topics include ecological adaptation of non-industrial societies, communal resources, world food and population, industrial food systems, contemporary environmentalism, and the relationship between science, policy and the state. PRQ: ANTH 220 or consent of the department.

426. POLITICAL ANTHROPOLOGY (3). An examination of politics and dynamically interactive power relations between global, regional, national and local cultural contexts. Discussion of how power relations are an aspect of all institutions and social relationships within a society. Presentation of on politics and power. PRQ: ANTH 220.

427. ECONOMIC ANTHROPOLOGY (3). Analysis of economic behavior and institutions and how they articulate with other aspects of culture. PRQ: ANTH 220.

428. RITUAL AND MYTH (3). In-depth examination of the approaches, theories, and methodologies in the anthropological study of ritual and myth. Topics include the feasibility of distinguishing ritual from non-ritual both cross-culturally and within particular societies, most recent studies of ritual focusing on sacrifice, ritual as performative action, ritual symbolism, ritual function vs. form, types of rituals, the study of myths, structural-symbolic analysis of sacred myths, phenomenological-symbolic analysis of myths, myths of origin and myths of death, and the relationship between myth and ritual. Ritual and myth also considered in relation to ideas about the maintenance of cosmological and sociopolitical systems. PRQ: ANTH 220 or consent of department.

429X. INTERNATIONAL NGOS AND GLOBALIZATION (3). Crosslisted as NNGO 429 and SOCI 329X. Review of the history of international nongovernmental organizations (INGOs), particularly changes since the advent of neoliberal globalization beginning in the late 1980s that heralded an “NGO boom.” Examination of the political roles of INGOs and challenges negotiating multiple relationships with communities, governments, and social movements. PRQ: Junior standing or consent of department.

432 NATURE AND THE ENVIRONMENT ACROSS CULTURES (3). Crosslisted as ENVS 432X. Investigation of the different ways people conceptualize nature and the environment across cultures. Focus is on out-of-awareness cultural models, that is, intermediary mental organizations of meaning that stand between universal concepts. Origin of the concept in various disciplines such as anthropology, a number of projects that attempt to use local and/or indigenous knowledge in managing the relationship between people, nature, and the environment is included.

433. FUNDAMENTALS OF COGNITIVE ANTHROPOLOGY (3). Examination of relationship between human mind and human culture. Critical analysis of major areas of cognitive anthropological research in kinship, ethnobiology, cultural models, distributed cognition, and spacial relationships. Consideration of the interface of contemporary cognitive anthropology and general cognitive science. PRQ: ANTH 230 or consent of department.

435. SPACE IN LANGUAGE AND CULTURE (3). Crosslisted as GEOG 435X. Exploration of how various languages express spatial relationships by using different parts of speech, how culture shapes ways of organizing and using space in daily and ritual behavior, and the mental organization of spatial knowledge, with emphasis on universal patterns that generate cultural and individual realizations. PRQ: ANTH 230 or consent of department.

438. CULTURAL MODELS: THE LANGUAGE OF CULTURE (3). Cultural models as intermediary mental organizations of meaning that stand between universal concepts and culturally bound realizations. Integration of the concept in various disciplines such as anthropology, artificial intelligence, linguistics, and cognitive psychology. Research on cultural models in various cultures. PRQ: ANTH 230 or consent of the department.


441. SEX AND GENDER IN PRIMATES (3). Theories of the evolution of sex differences and associated gender roles in human and nonhuman primates including primate mating systems, sperm competition, mate choice, parental care, aggression, and cooperation. PRQ: ANTH 240 or consent of department.

442. BIOCULTURAL PERSPECTIVES ON THE HUMAN SKELETON (3). Topical and interpretative study of the human skeleton with relation to the analysis of prehistoric economy, social behavior, and physical interaction with the biocultural environment. Reconstruction of paleodiet, impact of undernutrition on growth and development, bone microstructure, dental disease, other markers of stress, impact of specific behavioral repertoires on the human skeleton, and masticatory and nonmasticatory adaptations of the craniofacial complex. PRQ: ANTH 240 or consent of department.


444. PRIMATE ECOLOGY AND CONSERVATION (3). Crosslisted as ENVS 444X. Study of living nonhuman primates with an understanding of how primates have adapted to their environment and how this information is essential for conservation planning. PRQ: ANTH 240 or consent of department.
445. PRIMATE EVOLUTION (3). Crosslisted as BIOS 435X. A survey of the primate fossil record, with an emphasis on adaptation and phylogeny. PRQ: ANTH 240 or consent of department.

446. THE HUMAN SKELETON (3). Detailed study of human bones and teeth, including growth, sex identification, aging and stature estimation, and bone pathologies. PRQ: ANTH 240 or consent of department.

447. PRIMATE ANATOMY (3). Detailed study of the skeletal anatomy of living primates including primate dental and skeletal adaptations, phylogeny, speciation, and biogeography. PRQ: ANTH 240 or consent of department.

449. PRIMATES AND FOOD (3). Broad overview of primate nutritional ecology, examining both sides of an evolutionary process: how primate adaptations improve success in acquiring nutrients and how plant adaptations discourage or encourage herbivory. Studies the chemical properties of food as well as primates' anatomical, physiological, and behavioral adaptations to their food. Includes critical examination of dietary reconstructions in our own human ancestors, considering whether these are useful in understanding contemporary human dietary choices and adaptations.

450. ETHICS AND RESEARCH DESIGN IN ANTHROPOLOGY (3). Examination of ethical decision making in anthropological procedures and an introduction to research designs and organizational skills in the practice of anthropology. PRQ: One 200-level anthropology course or consent of department.

451. HISTORY AND THEORY OF ANTHROPOLOGY (3). Overview of the history of anthropological institutions and the historical development of anthropological concepts. Attention given to schools of thought and associated leading anthropologists in all major fields of anthropology. PRQ: ANTH 220.

452. CONTEMPORARY CULTURE THEORY (3). Examination of the development of anthropological culture theory starting with structuralism and moving on through symbolism to postmodernism. Focus on the writings of the major theorists. PRQ: ANTH 220.

453. ARCHAEOLOGICAL THEORY (3). Development of archaeological theory from the mid-19th century to the present. Connections of archaeological theory to major anthropological issues. PRQ: ANTH 210 or consent of department.

454. USES AND ABUSES OF EVOLUTIONARY THEORY (3). Review of the history of evolutionary theory, challenges to evolutionary theory, and an examination of the concept of biological determinism as applied to the human species. Examination of how contemporary anthropological research in human behavioral ecology and gene-culture evolution contributes to understanding human behavior.

460. METHODS IN ETHNOGRAPHY (3). Theory and practice in methods of ethnographic research. Problems and techniques in participant observation, structured and nonstructured interviews, questionnaires, indirect measures, documentation, and recording. Ethics of ethnographic research. PRQ: ANTH 220 or consent of department.

461. METHODS IN ARCHAEOLOGY (3). Introduction to the analysis of ceramics, lithics, botanical and faunal remains, settlements, and other archaeological material. Emphasis on selecting techniques for analysis and interpreting analytical results. PRQ: ANTH 210 or consent of department.

462. COLLECTIONS MANAGEMENT (3). Lectures and practical experience in various aspects of museum work, particularly those related to the handling and care artifacts. Original research will be carried out on an artifact in the museum collection.

463. ETHNOHISTORY (3). Approaches to locating, evaluating, and utilizing oral and written historical sources in ethnographic and anthropological investigations. PRQ: ANTH 220.

464. DISASTERS WITHOUT BORDERS (3). Crosslisted with NNGO 464X. Social construction of disasters with an emphasis on the disaster response and forces that contribute to the vulnerability of a community, nation, or region. Covers social policy, humanitarian aid, media coverage, and a range of local, national, or global forces such as inequality, land tenure, social exclusion, and mass urbanization.

465. MEDICAL ANTHROPOLOGY (3). Survey of interactions between infectious and parasitic diseases, genetic predispositions, and specific cultural habits, attitudes, and beliefs. Includes cognitive systems as they relate to disease theory in various cultures and examples of folk medical practice and beliefs. PRQ: ANTH 220 or ANTH 240 or consent of department.

466. HUNTERS-GATHERERS AND THE TRANSITION TO FOOD PRODUCTION (3). Detailed study of hunter-gatherers as a societal type and the foraging of wild foods as an economic activity. Topics include defining “hunter-gatherers,” the origins and evolution of hunting and gathering, optimal foraging theory, the cross-cultural analysis of foraging societies, the origins of food production, and the persistence of foraging as an economic activity among food producing societies. The scope and limits of diversity among societies and practices associated with the exploitation of wild food resources are also considered. PRQ: ANTH 220 or 210 or consent of the department.

467. APPLIED ANTHROPOLOGY (3). Uses of anthropological concepts, knowledge, and insights to maintain or change cultures and societies combined with a consideration of the ethical problems in programs of directed culture change. PRQ: ANTH 220 or consent of department.

468. ANTHROPOLOGY OF GENDER (3). Survey of current theory and research on gender, sexuality, and representations of the body. Examination of debates about the significance of gender and sex in primate and human evolution, physical anthropology, and sociobiology. In seminar format, students also explore cross-cultural notions of gender and analyze the intersection of race/class/gender and the historical construction of sexuality and conceptions about the body in the sciences, the arts, ethnography, and popular culture. PRQ: ANTH 220 or consent of department.

469. ARCHAEOLOGY OF EMPIRES (3). An archaeological perspective on the formation, character, and fall of ancient empires, including militarism, urbanism, state ideology, provincial life, infrastructure, social and ethnic relations, economic interactions, and collapse. The course is comparative, drawing from both Old World and New World empires. PRQ: ANTH 210 or consent of department.

470. CHINESE ARCHEOLOGY (3). China’s prehistory from Peking Man to the kingdom of Qin. Development of agriculture, pottery, bronze and iron metallurgy, and comparison with other ancient civilizations.

471. ANCIENT ENVIRONMENTS AND HUMAN TECHNOLOGY (3). Crosslisted as ENV 471X. In-depth anthropological perspective on ancient human interaction with the environment, with emphasis on the role the environment plays in cultural change. Experience in the synchronization of environmental and archaeological research and understanding how ancient societies manipulated their environments to foster ecological change.

480. INTERNSHIP IN ANTHROPOLOGY (3). Supervised internship in anthropology-related field. Minimum of 120 work hours per semester plus final paper/project. Complete proposals must be submitted for departmental approval a minimum of two weeks before beginning of the semester. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. S/U grading.

490. ANTHROPOLOGICAL RESEARCH TRAINING (3-6).
A. Cultural Anthropology
B. Ethnology
C. Archaeology
D. Physical Anthropology
E. Ethnohistory
J. Linguistic Anthropology
Training and experience in field and/or laboratory research. Students participate, under supervision, in basic research projects. Any lettered section may be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. Total credit may not exceed 6 semester hours. PRQ: Consent of department.
491. CURRENT TOPICS IN ANTHROPOLOGY (3). May be repeated to a maximum of 9 semester hours. PRQ: Consent of department.

492. PROSEMINAR IN ANTHROPOLOGY (3). Intensive seminar work on selected topics in anthropology. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: Consent of department.

493. ANTHROPOLOGY FIELD STUDY (1-6).
   A. Cultural Anthropology
   B. Ethnology
   C. Archaeology
   D. Physical Anthropology
   E. Ethnohistory
   J. Linguistic Anthropology
   Directed field study or field school. Each topic may be repeated to a maximum of 12 semester hours. PRQ: Consent of department.

496X. HISTORY AND SOCIAL SCIENCE INSTRUCTION FOR SECONDARY EDUCATORS (3). Crosslisted as ECON 496X, GEOG 496X, HIST 496, POLS 496X, PSYC 496X, and SOCI 496X. Organization and presentation of materials for history and social science courses at the secondary levels. PRQ: Admission to the history or social science secondary educator licensure program and permission of the Department of History's office of secondary educator licensure.

498. INDEPENDENT STUDY IN ANTHROPOLOGY (1-6). Special readings, topics, and research projects in anthropology. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: Consent of department.

Anthropology Faculty
Kendall M. Thu, Ph.D., University of Iowa, Presidential Engagement Professor, chair
Giovanni Bennardo, Ph.D., University of Illinois, Presidential Research Professor
Kristen Borre, Ph.D., University of North Carolina, adjunct assistant professor
Daniel L. Gebo, Ph.D., Duke University, Distinguished Research Professor, Distinguished Teaching Professor, Board of Trustees Professor
Mitchell Irwin, Ph.D., Stony Brook University, associate professor
Judy L. Ledgerwood, Ph.D., Cornell University, professor
Emily McKee, Ph.D., University of Michigan, assistant professor
Andrea K. Molnar, Ph.D., Australian National University, Presidential Engagement Professor
Leila Porter, Ph.D., Stony Brook University, associate professor
Kurt Rademaker, Ph.D., University of Maine, assistant professor
Kerry Sagebiel, Ph.D., University of Arizona, adjunct assistant professor
Mark Schuller, Ph.D., University of California, associate professor
Katharine Wiegele, Ph.D., University of Illinois, adjunct assistant professor
The Department of Biological Sciences offers a B.S. degree which can be used to prepare for graduate studies in the biological sciences and to gain licensure to teach general science and biology at the middle school and high school levels. It has been designed so students can conveniently obtain a minor in chemistry. A departmental honors program is available for outstanding students.

The department also offers a minor in biological sciences and several courses that can be used by non-majors toward fulfilling the science area requirement in the university's general education program. In addition, courses offered by the department are required in several majors across the university and in the interdisciplinary minor in environmental studies. Students in preprofessional health-related programs are required to have course work in the biological sciences. Students interested in pursuing such careers should seek assistance early in their studies from a pre-professional adviser in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. (See "Pre-professional Studies.")

**Major in Biological Sciences (B.S.)**

The student learning outcomes for this degree are located at www.niu.edu/assessment/clearinghouse/outcomes/index.shtml.

A minimum of 15 of the 46 semester hours of biology required for the major must be taken at NIU.

**Requirements in Department (46)**

* BIOS 208 - Fundamentals of Cellular Biology (3), and BIOS 210 - Fundamentals of Cellular Biology Laboratory (1)
* BIOS 209 - Fundamentals of Organismal Biology (3), and BIOS 211 - Fundamentals of Organismal Biology Laboratory (1)
* BIOS 308 - Genetics (5)
* BIOS 494 - Biology Senior Assessment (1)

Electives from biological sciences courses at the 300 or 400 level (32)

Biology electives are offered in four primary areas of departmental specialization and include:

1. Biomedical Pre-Professional
2. Cell and Molecular Biotechnology
3. Microbiology

Students should consult with the departmental adviser for assistance in selecting the appropriate sequence of courses within one of these fields of study. Lists of biology upper-level elective courses that are particularly relevant for each of the tracks are available in the Department of Biological Sciences office and website.

**Requirements outside Department (31-33)**

*CHEM 210 - General Chemistry I (3), and
*CHEM 212 - General Chemistry Laboratories I (1)
*CHEM 211 - General Chemistry I (3), and
*CHEM 213 - General Chemistry Laboratory II (1)
CHEM 330 - General Organic Chemistry I (3), OR CHEM 336 - Organic Chemistry I (3)
CHEM 331 - General Organic Chemistry II (3), OR CHEM 337 - Organic Chemistry II (3)
*MATH 155 - Trigonometry and Elementary Functions (3), OR satisfactory performance on the Mathematics Placement Exam
*MATH 229 - Calculus I (4), and MATH 230 - Calculus II (4), OR *MATH 211 - Calculus for Business and Social Science (3), and STAT 301 - Elementary Statistics (4)

*PHYS 210 and *PHYS 211 - General Physics I and II (8), OR *PHYS 253 - Fundamentals of Physics I: Mechanics (4) and
*PHYS 273 - Fundamentals of Physics II: Electromagnetism (4)

**Total Hours for a Major in Biological Sciences: 78-80**

**Recommendation**

Many graduate programs in the biological sciences, such as those at NIU, require the Graduate Record Examinations (including the Subject Test in biology or biochemistry) for admission. Students intending to pursue graduate study in the biological sciences should take these examinations early in their senior year.

**Transfer Credit**

Students will receive upper level credit for BIOS transfer courses articulated as a "BIOS EL" in the Community College Articulation Handbook.

**Educator Licensure**

All students who seek licensure to teach biology in Illinois schools should consult with the departmental licensure adviser as soon as possible and also refer to the "Educator Licensure Requirements" section of this catalog.

Undergraduate biology majors may apply for admission to educator licensure in biology at the end of the sophomore year, except in the case of transfer students who normally apply at the end of their first semester at NIU. Students who already possess the baccalaureate or higher degree and wish to pursue licensure without becoming a candidate for a degree should consult with the biology licensure adviser as early as possible.

It is strongly recommended that students completing these emphases obtain a secondary endorsement in at least one subject other than biology.

**Admission and Retention Requirements in the Discipline**

Students interested in pursuing licensure in biology must apply in writing to the departmental licensure adviser. Students must complete a program of study approved by the departmental licensure adviser designed to provide a broad background in the discipline meeting requirements for the undergraduate major in biological sciences at NIU. Core course requirements remain the same as for all majors in biological sciences. In addition, those seeking licensure must complete the equivalent of the mathematics sequence MATH 211 and STAT 301, BIOS 305, BIOS 313, BIOS 316, BIOS 317, BIOS 355, and BIOS 484, and a selection of elective biology courses chosen in close consultation with the departmental licensure adviser to ensure adequate breadth and depth of discipline background. Students pursuing a degree in secondary science educator licensure must have a grade of C or better in all course work specifically required for licensure. This includes all biology chemistry, physics, and math courses, pedagogy, and written communication, oral communication, and psychology general education classes. Higher numbered courses may be substituted if approved by the departmental licensure adviser.

---

* Available for general education credit.

1 There is a 50-semester-hour limit of biology courses whether or not they apply to the major.
Undergraduates must have an overall NIU GPA of at least 2.50 and a minimum GPA in applicable biology, chemistry, and physics courses of 2.80. Students with a baccalaureate degree in biological sciences obtained elsewhere must have a combined GPA of at least 2.80 across the applicable biology, chemistry, and physics course work in their previous major and complete at least two upper-level courses in biology at NIU with a minimum GPA of 3.00.

All potential licensure candidates must

- have a satisfactory review of progress with the departmental licensure adviser each semester after admission to the licensure program.
- take and pass the ILTS Test of Academic Proficiency prior to applying to the licensure program.
- take and pass the ILTS Biology Content Test prior to applying to student teaching.
- take and pass the ILTS Assessment of Professional Teaching test before completion of the program.

**Professional Development Phase and Student Teaching**

The state of Illinois requires a minimum of 100 clock hours of relevant early clinical experiences prior to student teaching. This requirement may be satisfied by successfully completing the following courses.

- ILAS 201 - Introductory Clinical Experience (1)
- ILAS 301 - Second Clinical Experience (1)
- BIOS 401 - Third Clinical High School/Middle School Experience in Biology (2)

Students must satisfactorily complete a series of discipline-based pedagogy course work.
- BIOS 402X - Interdisciplinary Teaching of Science in Secondary Education (3)
- BIOS 403 - Methods in Teaching Biology (3)
- BIOS 485 - Student Teaching in Biology (10)
- BIOS 486 - Transition to the Professional Biology Teacher (2)
- ETT 402 - Teaching and Learning with Technology (3)

**Additional Requirements**

- EPS 406 - Issues in Human Development and Learning in the Middle School and High School Years (3)
- SESE 457 - Methods for Including Middle and Secondary Students with Exceptionalities in the General Education Classroom (3)

The State of Illinois has moved from a course-based set of requirements for licensure to course and standards-based requirements. Approved licensure programs must have requirements that meet or exceed the state requirements. A list of current state minimum requirements is available from the Illinois State Board of Education web page. The biology licensure program requirements are designed to prepare candidates for licensure both to meet state requirements and to demonstrate that they meet state teaching standards.

At this time, State requirements include the possession of an appropriate baccalaureate degree from an accredited institution, a minimum of 32 semester hours in the field, pre-student teaching, clinical experiences at the 6-12 level or proof of teaching experience at the 6-12 level, student teaching or an approved teaching experience, passage of the Test of Academic Proficiency and secondary licensure subject matter examinations of the Illinois Licensure Testing System, passage of the Assessment of Professional Teaching test, and demonstration that the candidate has met teaching standards for the biology teacher. Contact the discipline coordinator for information on the necessary criteria that experiences must meet to be used to meet licensure requirements.

Additional course work may be required as determined and approved by the biology licensure coordinator to meet state standards for the preparation of teachers, licensure requirements and student needs.

**Degree with Biology Honors**

The degree Bachelor of Science with Honors in Biological Sciences will be awarded to students satisfying the following requirements.

1. Maintain a GPA of at least 3.50 in all departmental BIOS, CHEM, MATH, and PHYS course requirements;
2. Gain approval for admission into the program from the Department of Biological Sciences Honors adviser, as well as the faculty member under whom the student will engage in research;
3. Complete BIOS 370, Directed Research in Biology and 6 semester hours of BIOS 495, Directed Research Biology Honors, or BIOS 499, Directed Research University Honors under a faculty member’s supervision;
4. Present and explain the results of the honors project at either the departmental or university undergraduate research symposium; and,
5. Submit an approved senior thesis to the departmental honors adviser.

**Minor in Biological Sciences (19)**

- BIOS 208 - Fundamentals of Cellular Biology (3), and BIOS 210 - Fundamentals of Cellular Biology Laboratory (1)
- BIOS 209 - Fundamentals of Organismal Biology (3), and BIOS 211 - Fundamentals of Organismal Biology Laboratory (1)

Electives from biological sciences courses at the 300 or 400 level (11)

A minimum of 6 hours of the electives must be completed at NIU.

**Course List**

101. PLANT PRODUCTS AND HUMAN AFFAIRS (3). Includes basic botany and the geographic origins of economically important plants which produce products used by various peoples worldwide. Emphasis on plant products having an influence on societies (cereal crops, medicines, drugs, etc.). Not open for credit toward the major in biological sciences.

103. GENERAL BIOLOGY (3). Chemistry of living systems, cell structure and function, energetics, classical and molecular genetics, information flow, reproduction, evolution and diversity of life, and ecology. Not open for credit for majors in biological sciences.

105. GENERAL BIOLOGY LABORATORY (1). Optional laboratory designed to accompany BIOS 103. Not open for credit for majors in biological sciences. CRQ: BIOS 103.

106. ENVIRONMENTAL BIOLOGY (3). Biological basis of environmental science and human influence on the ecosystem. Emphasis on the biological relations among natural resources, pollution, and human population dynamics. Not open for credit for majors in biological sciences.

107. EVOLUTION FOR EVERYONE (3). Beginning with core principles, exploration of evolutionary theory from an integrative and interdisciplinary perspective, with topics ranging from the biological sciences to all aspects of humanity. Not open for credit for majors in the biological sciences.

109. HUMAN BIOLOGY (3). Includes evolution, ecology, physiological regulation, nutrition, genetics, immune responses, reproduction, development, aging, and cancer. Not open for credit for majors in biological sciences.

---

2 Collectively, a maximum of 6 hours of credit (9 in the case of students admitted to the department honors program) in BIOS 370, BIOS 490, BIOS 495, and BIOS 499 may be applied to the major.
201. THE PROFESSIONAL SECONDARY SCIENCE TEACHER (1). Introduction to the role of the professional science teacher. Includes philosophical trends in teaching (and how they affect the science teacher), major factors affecting how science is taught, and introduction to science content/teaching standards. S/U grading. PRQ: Consent of department. CRQ: ILAS 201.

208. FUNDAMENTALS OF CELLULAR BIOLOGY I (3). Introduction to fundamental processes of organisms acting at the molecular and the cellular level of organization. Topics include chemical and molecular aspects of life, cellular metabolism, genetic information flow, theory of inheritance, genetic engineering, and principles of cellular physiology. Three hours of lecture per week. CRQ: CHEM 210, CHEM 212, and BIOS 210.

209. FUNDAMENTALS OF ORGANISMAL BIOLOGY (3). Introduction to higher levels of biological organization from organism to the ecosystem. Topics include organismal diversity, mechanisms of micro- and macro-evolution, animal behavior, and the dynamics and organization of populations, communities and ecosystems. Three hours of lecture per week. PRQ: BIOS 208 and BIOS 210, or BIOS 103 and BIOS 105. CRQ: BIOS 211.

210. FUNDAMENTALS OF CELLULAR BIOLOGY LABORATORY (1). Designed to accompany BIOS 208. One 3-hour period per week. CRQ: BIOS 208.

211. FUNDAMENTALS OF ORGANISMAL BIOLOGY LABORATORY (1). Designed to accompany BIOS 209. One 3-hour period per week. CRQ: BIOS 209.

213. INTRODUCTORY BACTERIOLOGY (3). Fundamental principles of bacteriology including morphological, chemical, and nutritional aspects and the role of bacteria in medicine, industry, and public health. Not available for credit for majors in biological sciences. Two hours of lecture and two hours of laboratory per week. PRQ: CHEM 110 or CHEM 210; and either BIOS 103 and BIOS 105, or BIOS 208 and BIOS 210.

301X. THE INTERDISCIPLINARY SECONDARY SCIENCE TEACHER (1). Crosslisted as CHEM 301X, GEOL 301, and PHYS 301X. Seminar on the role of a science teacher in an interdisciplinary and/or integrated science class and how a science curriculum is designed based on state and national standards. Focus on skills all science teachers must possess regardless of specific discipline including knowing how to apply the following topics in ways relevant prior to the age and development of the students in a classroom; safety procedures, classroom management, designing and conducting demonstrations, experiments, performance assessments, differentiated curriculum, and uses of technology. PRQ: Consent of department. CRQ: BIOS 402X and ILAS 301.

302. MOLECULAR BIOLOGY (3). Fundamentals of molecular biology including the structure of DNA and RNA, mechanisms of DNA replication, transcription and translation, gene organization, genetic variation and repair, and regulation of gene expression. PRQ: BIOS 208, BIOS 209, BIOS 210, BIOS 211, CHEM 211, and CHEM 213.

303. CELL BIOLOGY (3). Cell structure and function including macromolecules, biochemistry, energy conversions, membranes, cellular organelles, cytoskeleton, signal transduction, and cell death. Not available for credit to students with previous credit in BIOS 300. PRQ: BIOS 208, BIOS 209, BIOS 210, BIOS 211, CHEM 211, and CHEM 213.

304. MOLECULAR CELL BIOLOGY LABORATORY (3). Laboratory course designed to give students experience in the broad range of modern experimental methods, procedures, and techniques required in the field. One hour of lecture and two 3-hour laboratory periods per week. CRQ: BIOS 302 and BIOS 303.

305. BIOLOGY OF LAND PLANTS (4). Land plants studied in an evolutionary sequence. Basic anatomy, morphology, and physiology. Emphasis on the probable selective advantage of structures unique to each group of plants. Three hours of lecture and one three-hour laboratory per week. PRQ: BIOS 208, BIOS 209, BIOS 210, BIOS 211, CHEM 211, and CHEM 213.

308. GENETICS (5). Principles of heredity, including Mendelian inheritance, molecular nature of the gene, and quantitative and population genetics. Three hours of lecture and four hours of laboratory per week. PRQ: BIOS 208, BIOS 210, CHEM 211, and CHEM 213. CRQ: BIOS 209 and BIOS 211.

311. FUNCTIONAL HUMAN ANATOMY (4). Regional approach to the study of structure and function of the muscular and skeletal systems of the extremities, trunk, neck, and head including the nervous and vascular systems as they pertain to the muscular systems. Gross dissection. Lecture and laboratory. Not available for credit for majors in biological sciences who have credit for BIOS 357 or BIOS 446. PRQ: Sophomore standing.

313. MICROBIOLOGY (4). Fundamental characteristics of bacteria and their viruses, including their biochemical, molecular, genetic, immunological, and economic significance. Three hours of lecture and three hours of laboratory per week. PRQ: BIOS 208, BIOS 210, BIOS 209, BIOS 211, CHEM 211, and CHEM 213.

316. GENERAL ECOLOGY (4). Structure and dynamics of biotic populations, communities, and ecosystems. Three hours of lecture and three hours of laboratory per week. PRQ: BIOS 208, BIOS 210, BIOS 209, and BIOS 211.

317. EVOLUTION (3). Principles of organic evolution as illustrated by molecular, developmental, ecological, morphological, and paleontological data. Mechanisms of microevolution and macroevolution are compared. PRQ: BIOS 208, BIOS 210, BIOS 209 and BIOS 211.

320X. BIOPOLITICS AND HUMAN NATURE (3). Crosslisted as POLS 320. The moral and political debates provoked by Darwinian biology in explaining human nature. Possible topics include sex differences, crime, the IQ debate, the moral sense, and the neurology of social behavior.

322X. POLITICS AND THE LIFE SCIENCES (3). Crosslisted as POLS 322. Analysis of the major social problems and political issues emerging from rapid advances in the life sciences with emphasis on biotechnology and biomedical policy. PRQ: POLS 100 or consent of department. Recommended: At least sophomore standing.

334X. WOMEN IN SCIENCE (3). Crosslisted as WGST 324 and GEOG 324X. Why women are underrepresented in many scientific fields. The history of women in science, the current status of women in science, and the representation of women in various scientific disciplines.

340. FUNDAMENTALS OF HUMAN ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY I (3). On-line course presenting the functional design and homeostatic physiological mechanisms for all major human organ systems. Includes lecture videos, animations, study guides, and course notes. Not open for credit for majors in biological sciences or for students with previous credit in BIOS 355 or BIOS 357. PRQ: BIOS 103 and BIOS 105, or BIOS 208; and either CHEM 110 or CHEM 210.

341. FUNDAMENTALS OF HUMAN ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY II (3). On-line course presenting a regional approach to anatomical structure in the skeletal, muscular, nervous, vascular, and organ systems. Includes anatomical images and dissection videos along with study guides and course notes. Not open for credit for majors in biological sciences or for students with previous credit in BIOS 311. PRQ: BIOS 103 and BIOS 105, or BIOS 208; and either CHEM 110 or CHEM 210.

341X. PRIMATOLOGY (3). Crosslisted as ANTH 341. Study of living nonhuman primates. Topics include primate taxonomy, behavior, natural history traits, ecology, reproduction, feeding and locomotor adaptations, and anatomy. Lectures and laboratory. PRQ: ANTH 240 or consent of department.

355. HUMAN PHYSIOLOGY (4). Functions of human organ systems at the organ, cellular, and molecular levels, with emphasis on integration of functions in the human body. Either BIOS 355 or BIOS 357, but not both, may be counted for credit toward the minor in biological sciences. PRQ: BIOS 208, BIOS 209, BIOS 210, BIOS 211, CHEM 211, and CHEM 213. CRQ: PHYS 211 or PHYS 273.
357. HUMAN ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY (5). Functional and structural relationships of organ systems in humans. Three hours of lecture and four hours of laboratory. Not open for credit for majors in biological sciences. Students may not receive credit toward the minor for both BIOS 355 and BIOS 357. PRQ: CHEM 110 or CHEM 210; and either BIOS 103 and BIOS 105, or BIOS 208 and BIOS 210.

359. HUMAN NEUROBIOLOGY (4). Biology of the human nervous system, with emphasis on the anatomy and physiology of the central nervous system. PRQ: BIOS 355 or BIOS 357.

370. DIRECTED RESEARCH IN BIOLOGY (1-3). Experimental laboratory and field research under the guidance of a faculty member. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: At least a B average in biological sciences and permission of department.

401. THIRD CLINICAL HIGH SCHOOL/MIDDLE SCHOOL EXPERIENCE IN BIOLOGY (2). Discipline-based early clinical experience for students seeking educator licensure in biology and general science. Observations, evaluation, methods, and problems practiced in subject discipline teaching. Includes a minimum of 40 clock hours of supervised and formally evaluated experiences. PRQ: Consent of department. CRQ: BIOS 403.

402X. INTERDISCIPLINARY TEACHING OF SCIENCE IN SECONDARY EDUCATION (3). Crosslisted as CHEM 493X, ENVS 489X, GEOG 489X, and PHYS 489X. Methods and theory for the teaching of interdisciplinary science in grades 6-12. Exploration of the nature and purpose of science and its underlying assumptions, the social and cultural challenges in science teaching, and the potential solutions to these challenges through research, discussion, and reflection. Use of state and national science standards to develop student learning objectives and to design inquiry-based lesson plans, micro-teaching, construction and use of assessment rubrics, and ongoing development of a professional portfolio. PRQ: Consent of department.

403. METHODS IN TEACHING BIOLOGY (3). Methods and materials and theory for teaching secondary biology and middle school science. Emphasis on goal-setting, and planning logically sequenced learning experiences that are multisensory, interactive and that include opportunity for evaluation of on-going learning. Discussion and microteaching. Does not count as credit for the undergraduate major in biological sciences. PRQ: Minimum overall GPA of 2.70 in all applicable biology, chemistry, and physics courses, and consent of department. CRQ: BIOS 401. Students with a baccalaureate degree in biological sciences from elsewhere must complete at least two upper-level biology courses at NIU with a minimum GPA of 3.00.

405. AMERICAN ECOSYSTEMS (1-8). Laboratory and field analysis of environments. Lectures and laboratories on campus plus extensive field experience. May be repeated to a maximum of 8 semester hours. PRQ: BIOS 316 and consent of department.

406. CONSERVATION BIOLOGY (4). Ecological bases for conservation of biological diversity, resource management, ecosystem restoration, and relationship of conservation practices to human welfare. Laboratory includes computer simulations and applied conservation field work in local nature preserves. Field trips required. PRQ: BIOS 316 or BIOS 317 or ENVS 302.

409X. WATER QUALITY (4). Crosslisted as ENVS 409, GEOG 409X, and PHHE 409X. Survey of microbiological and chemical parameters affecting water quality and their associated public health aspects. Topics include microbial detection methods, waterborne disease, organic and inorganic parameters, drinking water, wastewater treatment plants, source water, and risk assessment. Lectures, laboratories, and a field trip. PRQ: CHEM 110 and CHEM 111; or consent of the department.

410. FOOD AND INDUSTRIAL MICROBIOLOGY (3). Fundamental aspects of microorganisms (including viruses and prions) associated with foods and the food industry. Topics will include isolation and enumeration of microorganisms in food, microbial species that are important to the food industry, techniques for preventing and controlling microbial contamination of foods, and procedures for reducing health hazards associated with food contamination. PRQ: BIOS 313.

411. PLANT PHYSIOLOGY (4). Physical and chemical aspects of the functions of higher plants. Two hours of lecture and four hours of laboratory. PRQ: BIOS 208, BIOS 209, BIOS 210, BIOS 211, CHEM 211, and CHEM 213.

412. MYCOLOGY (4). Culture, morphology, and economic significance of the fungi. Two hours of lecture and four hours of laboratory. PRQ: BIOS 208, BIOS 209, BIOS 210, BIOS 211, CHEM 211, and CHEM 213.

413. MICROBIAL PHYSIOLOGY (4). Physical and chemical aspects of the functions of bacteria and other microorganisms. Three hours of lecture and three hours of laboratory. PRQ: BIOS 313.

415. WATER MICROBIOLOGY (3). Designed to acquaint the student with normal and polluted microorganisms found in water, their sources and control. Standard methods of detection and enumeration as well as new experimental approaches will be stressed in the laboratory. PRQ: BIOS 313.

417. PATHOGENIC MICROBIOLOGY (4). Consideration of human viruses, bacteria, and fungi and their host-parasite relations. Two hours of lecture and four hours of laboratory. PRQ: BIOS 313.

418. HUMAN HEREDITY (3). Inheritance in humans. Not open for credit toward the major in biological sciences. PRQ: BIOS 103 or BIOS 109.

419. MICROBIAL SYSTEMATICS AND DIVERSITY (3). Understanding the metabolic diversity of bacteria and archaea through selective culturing, isolation, and determinative testing. Cultivate and characterize microbial species of importance to the environment, human health, and the food and biofuel/bioenergy industries. One weekly lecture and two three-hour laboratory sessions. PRQ: BIOS 313.

420. PLANT PATHOLOGY (3). Specific causal agents of plant diseases, their identification and control measures. Parasitism and the economy of crop disease. Two hours of lecture and two hours of laboratory. PRQ: BIOS 208, BIOS 209, BIOS 210, BIOS 211, CHEM 211, and CHEM 213.

422X. PLANT-SOIL INTERACTIONS (4). Crosslisted as GEOG 422. Chemical and physical properties of soils affecting vegetation, segregation of natural plant communities, and managed systems. Lecture, laboratory, and field experience. PRQ: BIOS 103 and GEOG 302, or consent of department.

423. PRINCIPLES OF VIROLOGY (3). Essential principles of viral biology including the foundations of virology, elements of virus life cycle, viral pathogenesis, and means of virus control and evolution, with the emphasis on molecular structures and processes. PRQ: BIOS 302, BIOS 303, BIOS 313, and CHEM 330 or CHEM 336.

430. PLANT SYSTEMATICS (4). Systematics and evolution of higher plants including contemporary phylogeny. Six hours of lecture with scheduled laboratory periods. PRQ: BIOS 208, BIOS 210, BIOS 209, and BIOS 211.

431X. NEUROPSYCHOLOGY (4). Crosslisted as PSYC 431. Understanding the physiological functioning of the body as it affects normal and dysfunctional behavior with an emphasis on examining clinical cases and neural pathologies. Lecture and laboratory. PRQ: At least junior standing, PSYC 305, and PSYC 300; or consent of department.

432. RADIATION BIOLOGY (3). The effects of radiation upon cells and organisms. PRQ: BIOS 302 and BIOS 303.

433. BEHAVIORAL ECOLOGY (3). Examples and theories of how behavior influences survival and reproduction in different environments. PRQ: BIOS 208, BIOS 210, BIOS 209, and BIOS 211.

435X. PRIMATE EVOLUTION (3). Crosslisted as ANTH 445. A survey of the primate fossil record, with an emphasis on adaptation and phylogeny. PRQ: ANTH 240 or consent of department.

437X. PRIMATE ANATOMY (3). Crosslisted as ANTH 447. The skeletal anatomy of living primates including primate dental and skeletal adaptations, phylogeny, speciation, and biogeography. PRQ: ANTH 240 or consent of department.

---

1 Collectively, a maximum of 6 hours of credit (9 in the case of students admitted to the department honors program) in BIOS 370, BIOS 490, BIOS 495, and BIOS 499 may be applied to the major.

439. MOLECULAR EVOLUTION (3). Evolution of nucleic acids and proteins and the modifying actions of mutational events. Survey of different types of molecular data and methods of determination and analysis. Consideration of the broader implications of molecular changes for our improved understanding of macroevolution and phylogeny retrieval. Two hours of lecture and three hours of laboratory per week. PRQ: BIOS 308 or BIOS 317.

440. IMMUNOLOGY (3). Biochemistry and interactions of antigens, antibodies, and lymphocytes; development of the immune system; and medical applications and current immunological techniques. PRQ: BIOS 302 and BIOS 303, or BIOS 313 and CHEM 330 or CHEM 336.

441. PRACTICAL BIOINFORMATICS FOR BIOLOGISTS (3). Hands-on experience using bioinformatics software for applications that include database searches, sequence alignment, phylogeny building, protein structure analysis, protein function annotation, regulatory motif prediction, and next generation sequence analysis. PRQ: BIOS 302 or BIOS 308.

442. EVOLUTION AND THE CREATIONIST CHALLENGE (3). Evolutionary theory and tenets of present-day anti-evolutionists with emphasis on providing students with the skills to articulate the theory of evolution as it applies to the biological sciences. Not a substitute for a formal course in evolutionary theory. Recommended for students pursuing careers in secondary science education.

443. BIOINFORMATICS (3). Introduction to theory, strategies, and practice of data management and analysis in molecular biology. Topics include DNA and protein sequence analysis, biological databases, genomic mapping, and analysis of gene expression data. PRQ: BIOS 302 or BIOS 308.

444. CELL AND TISSUE CULTURE (3). Basic laboratory techniques in plant and animal tissue culture. Topics include growth analysis, mutation induction, hybridoma production, cell cycle analysis, and cell fusion. Topics and experiments from recent literature will be emphasized. One hour of lecture and two 3-hour laboratories per week. PRQ: BIOS 302 and BIOS 303, and CHEM 330 or CHEM 336.

445. HUMAN HISTOLOGY (4). Microscopic anatomy of human cells and tissues. Emphasis on correlating cell structure at the light and ultramicroscopic level with physiology in individual tissue and organs of the human body. Two hours of lecture and four hours of laboratory. PRQ: BIOS 303 and BIOS 355.

446. ADVANCED HUMAN ANATOMY (4). Gross anatomy of the human body, including the examination of prosected cadavers, with functional, evolutionary, histological, developmental, and clinical correlates. Two hours of lecture and six hours of laboratory per week. PRQ: BIOS 355.

447. COMPARATIVE VERTEBRATE ANATOMY (4). Relationships of vertebrate classes as demonstrated by embryological, morphological, and paleontological evidence. Three hours of lecture and four hours of laboratory. PRQ: BIOS 208, BIOS 210, BIOS 209, and BIOS 211.

448. AQUATIC ECOLOGY (4). Structure and function of freshwater communities as influenced by biotic and abiotic interactions. Two hours of lecture and five hours of laboratory per week. PRQ: BIOS 208, BIOS 210, BIOS 209, and BIOS 211, or ENV 301 and ENV 302.

450. MOLECULAR BIOLOGY OF CANCER (3). Topics include carcinogenesis, metastasis, angiogenesis, cancer genetics (DNA damage repair, genetic instability, oncogenes, tumor suppressor genes), regulation of cell proliferation, apoptosis, treatment of cancer (radiation, chemotherapy, and surgery). PRQ: BIOS 302 and BIOS 303.

453. ENTOMOLOGY (3). Insects and other terrestrial arthropods: anatomy, behavior, classification, ecology, economic importance, and physiology. Two hours of lecture and one 3-hour laboratory per week. PRQ: BIOS 208, BIOS 210, BIOS 209, and BIOS 211.
469X. INVERTEBRATE PALEONTOLOGY (3). Crosslisted as GEOL 470. Principal invertebrate fossil forms of the geologic record, treated from the standpoint of their evolution, and the identification of fossil specimens. Several field trips required. Two hours of lecture and two hours of laboratory. PRQ: Major in biological sciences or geology.

470X. GENERAL BIOLOGICAL CHEMISTRY (3). Crosslisted as CHEM 470. Overall view of biochemistry including structure, properties, function, and metabolism of biologically important compounds. PRQ: CHEM 331 or CHEM 337.

471X. BIOLOGICAL CHEMISTRY LABORATORY (3). Crosslisted as CHEM 471. Experiments in the isolation, purification, and characterization of biomolecules by chromatographic, electrophoretic, and centrifugation techniques; enzyme kinetics; electron transport in mitochondria and microsomes. One lecture and two 3-hour laboratory periods per week. PRQ: CHEM 325. CRQ: BIOS 470X, BIOS 472X, CHEM 470, or CHEM 472.


473X. BIOLOGICAL CHEMISTRY II (3). Crosslisted as CHEM 473. Detailed study of the metabolism of carbohydrates, lipids, and nitrogenous compounds, including proteins and nucleic acids. Metabolic regulation. Genetic information. PRQ: CHEM 472 or BIOS 472X or consent of department.

475. NEURAL DEVELOPMENT (3). Examination of the principles that govern the development of the nervous system from a single fertilized cell in various organisms. PRQ: BIOS 355 and PHYS 211 or PHYS 273.

476. PLANT GENETICS (3). Topics in modern plant genetics, including genome organization and function, mechanisms of reproduction, barriers to inbreeding, transgenic plant methodology, genetically-modified crops, traditional and molecular methodologies in plant breeding, future of plant biotechnology. PRQ: BIOS 302 or BIOS 308.

477. HUMAN GENETICS (3). Study of human genes, genome organization, and genetic diseases, with emphasis on DNA-based techniques. PRQ: BIOS 308.

479. BIOTECHNOLOGY APPLICATIONS AND TECHNIQUES (3). Detailed study of the methodology, techniques, and applications of biotechnology in both plant and animal systems with emphasis on the use of genomics and genetic engineering approaches in agricultural and medical biotechnology. PRQ: BIOS 302 or BIOS 308.

481. VISION AND THE VISUAL SYSTEM (3). Anatomy and physiology of the human and animal visual system, including descriptions of phototransduction, retinal representation in the cortex, perception of motion and depth, motion blindness, color vision, face recognition, and interpretation and processing of information in the brain. PRQ: BIOS 208, BIOS 209, BIOS 210, BIOS 211, CHEM 211, and CHEM 213.

482. BIOLOGY OF FORENSIC ANALYSIS (4). Topics include DNA analysis, forensic pathology, forensic dentistry, fingerprints, craniofacial reconstruction, and blood spatter analysis. Three hours of lecture and three hours of laboratory per week. PRQ: BIOS 302.

483. ANIMAL RESEARCH AND COMPARATIVE MEDICINE (3). Fundamental concepts in animal research and comparative medicine, including genetically modified animals, infectious disease monitoring, ethics, biocountainment, and regulatory oversight of common laboratory animals. PRQ: BIOS 313 or BIOS 355 or PSYC 300.

484X. SCIENCE ACROSS TIME AND CULTURE (2). Crosslisted as CHEM 490X, ENVS 475X, GEOL 475, and PHYS 490X. Examination of major concepts of science and how they evolved. Comparison and contrast of the role and practice of science in various cultures and examination of the interaction between science, technology, and culture. PRQ: GEOL 120 and GEOL 121, or consent of department.

485. STUDENT TEACHING IN BIOLOGY (10). Student teaching in the discipline for a full semester. Assignments to be arranged by the department. Not available for credit in the major. PRQ: BIOS 400 with a grade of C or better and consent of department.

486. TRANSITION TO THE PROFESSIONAL BIOLOGY TEACHER (2). Transitioning experience in which the licensure candidate achieves closure on the initial phase of professional preparation and, upon that foundation charts a path for continuing professional growth, as a practicing teacher. Candidate will reflect on the preparatory experience and complete documentation demonstrating ability to perform as a qualified biology teacher. Such documentation will include, but not be limited to, the teacher performance assessment, a professional development plan, and a resume. PRQ: Consent of department. CRQ: BIOS 485.

487. CONSERVATION GENETICS (3). Examination of the genetic characteristics of organisms and their environments. Application of genetic principles to conservation biology. Topics include genetics of small populations, genetic monitoring, and genetic restoration. PRQ: BIOS 308.

488. APPLIED MICROBIAL BIOTECHNOLOGY (3). Topics include applications of microorganisms for industrial processes related to the production of energy, food, chemicals, pharmaceuticals, as well as bioremediation. Two hours of lecture and three hours of laboratory per week. PRQ: BIOS 313.

489. MADAGASCAR FIELD BIOLOGY (6). Field biology experience devoted to studying the paleontology, evolution, ecology and behavior of the fauna native to the island of Madagascar. Includes lectures, museum field trips, and hands-on experience at a rainforest field camp. Independent research projects, data collection, and results presentation in a research talk and final report. PRQ: BIOS 209 and BIOS 211.

490.1. COOPERATIVE EDUCATION/INTERNSHIP (3). Biological experience gained in a formal internship or associated with biologically relevant employment. A minimum of 150 hours of contact time is required and students must gain prior approval from the departmental Director of Undergraduate Studies. Students will be required to submit a formal written report along with an assessment from the internship supervisor. S/U grading.

491. RECOMBINANT DNA TECHNIQUES LABORATORY (4). Advanced experiments using recombinant DNA technology. Two three-hour laboratories per week plus required, unsupervised research TBA outside normal class times. PRQ: BIOS 302 and BIOS 308.

493. TOPICS IN BIOLOGY (1-3). A. Physiology B. Development and Morphogenesis C. Genetics D. Microbiology E. Ecology/Environmental Biology F. Evolution Systematics G. Molecular Biology H. Research Methods Lectures, discussions, and reports on topics of special interest in a particular field of biology. Topics may be selected in one or more fields of biology to a total of 6 semester hours toward any one degree.

494. BIOLOGY SENIOR ASSESSMENT (1). Assessment of the scientific competence of graduating seniors. Includes development of career planning and placement skills. Required for graduation. PRQ: Senior status and biological sciences major.

495.1. DIRECTED RESEARCH BIOLOGY HONORS (1-3). Experimental laboratory or field research under the guidance of a faculty member. Eligible students must be admitted into the Department of Biological Sciences Honors Program. May be repeated to maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: Permission of department.

499.1. DIRECTED RESEARCH UNIVERSITY HONORS (1-3). Experimental laboratory or field research under the guidance of a faculty member. Eligible students must be admitted into the Honors Program. May be repeated to maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: Permission of department.

1 Collectively, a maximum of 6 semester hours of credit (9 in the case of students admitted to the department honors program) in BIOS 370, BIOS 399H, BIOS 490, BIOS 495H, and BIOS 499H may be applied to the major.
Biological Sciences Faculty

Barrie P. Bode, Ph.D., University of Florida, professor, chair
Nicholas A. Barber, Ph.D., University of Missouri, St. Louis, assistant professor
Richard J. Becker, Ph.D., Northern Illinois University, facilities and microbiology manager
C. Jackson Bennett, Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, adjunct professor
Neil W. Blackstone, Ph.D., Yale University, professor
Jozef J. Bujarski, Ph.D., Adam Mickiewicz University (Poznan, Poland), Distinguished Research Professor
Ana Calvo, Ph.D., University of Alcalá (Madrid), Presidential Teaching Professor
Melvin Duvall, Ph.D., University of Minnesota, St. Paul, professor
Sherine Elsawa, Ph.D., University of North Carolina, assistant professor
Kenneth W. Gasser, Ph.D., Washington State University, associate professor
Stuart Hill, Ph.D., University of Montana, adjunct professor
Gabriel P. Holbrook, Ph.D., University of York (U.K.), associate professor
Mitrick A. Johns, Ph.D., University of Oregon, associate professor
Holly Jones, Ph.D., Yale University, assistant professor
Bethia H. King, Ph.D., Purdue University, professor
Richard B. King, Ph.D., Purdue University, Presidential Research Professor
Rangaswamy Meganathan, Ph.D., Oklahoma State University, Distinguished Research Professor
Jon Miller, Ph.D., University of Nebraska at Lincoln, Presidential Engagement Professor
Virginia L. Naples, Ph.D., University of Massachusetts, professor
Karen Samonds, Ph.D., State University of New York, Stony Brook, assistant professor
Thomas L. Sims, Ph.D., University of Oregon, associate professor
Paul D. Sorensen, Ph.D., University of Iowa, adjunct professor
Joel P. Stafstrom, Ph.D., University of Colorado, associate professor
Wes Swingley, Ph.D., Arizona State University, assistant professor
Ronald Toth, Ph.D., University of Massachusetts, adjunct professor
Linda Yasui, Ph.D., Florida State University, associate professor
Yanbin Yin, Ph.D., Peking University (Beijing, China), assistant professor
Jerrold H. Zar, Ph.D., University of Illinois, adjunct professor
Shengde Zhou, Ph.D., Auburn University, associate professor

1 Collectively, a maximum of 6 semester hours of credit (9 in the case of students admitted to the department honors program) in BIOS 370, BIOS 399H, BIOS 490, BIOS 495H, and BIOS 499H may be applied to the major.
Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry (CHEM)

The Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry offers a major leading to the B.S. degree with a choice of five different emphases, each of which requires courses in calculus, physics, and certain core courses in chemistry. Students who intend to pursue advanced degrees in chemistry or biochemistry, or who are planning careers as professional chemists or biochemists, should select emphasis 1 or emphasis 2, respectively. With appropriate electives, either emphasis 1 or emphasis 2 will be appropriate for students interested in forensic science. Emphasis 3 is designed to prepare students for a career in teaching at the senior high school levels. Emphasis 4 is designed for students intending to use training in chemistry as a preparation for professional school. An honors program is available for outstanding students.

The department also offers a minor in chemistry as well as several courses which can be used by non-majors toward fulfilling the science area requirement in the university's general education program. A number of its courses are required for majors in other departments.

Chemistry Placement Examination Policy

Students planning to take CHEM 210 must take the Chemistry Placement Examination, so they may begin their study of chemistry at the appropriate level.

Major in Chemistry (B.S.)

The student learning outcomes for this degree are located at www.niu.edu/assessment/clearinghouse/outcomes/index.shtml.

Emphasis 1. Chemistry

Certified by the Committee on Professional Training of the American Chemical Society.

Requirements in Department (43-44)

*CHEM 210 - General Chemistry I (3), and *CHEM 212 - General Chemistry Laboratory I (1)
*CHEM 211 - General Chemistry II (3), and *CHEM 213 - General Chemistry Laboratory I (1)
CHEM 325 - Analytical Chemistry I (3)
CHEM 336 - Organic Chemistry I (3), and CHEM 338 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory I (1)
CHEM 337 - Organic Chemistry II (3), and CHEM 339 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory II (1)
CHEM 425 - Analytical Chemistry II (4)
CHEM 440 and CHEM 441 - Physical Chemistry I and II (6)
^CHEM 442 and ^CHEM 443 - Physical Chemistry Laboratory I and II (2)
CHEM 460 - Inorganic Chemistry of the Transition Metals (3)
CHEM 461 - Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory (1)
CHEM 470 - General Biological Chemistry (3)
CHEM 498 - Research (2),
OR CHEM 499 - Honors Research (2)

Electives chosen with the advice of the chemistry faculty from 400-level classes excluding classes numbered 490 to 497 or an appropriate advanced course in mathematics or physics (3-4)

Requirements outside Department (22-26)

^ENGL 350 - Writing Across the Curriculum (3)
*MATH 229 and MATH 230 - Calculus I and II (8)
MATH 232 - Calculus III (4),
OR MATH 336 - Ordinary Differential Equations (3)

^PHYS 253 - Fundamentals of Physics I: Mechanics (4), and ^PHYS 273 - Fundamentals of Physics II: Electromagnetism (4),
OR, ^PHYS 210 and ^PHYS 211 - General Physics I and II (8),
and PHYS 252 - Intermediate General Physics (3)

Total Hours for Emphasis 1, Chemistry: 65-70

Recommendations

CSCI 230 - Computer Programming in FORTRAN (4),
OR CSCI 240 - Computer Programming in C++ (4)
FLGE 101 and FLGE 102 - Beginning German I and II (6),
OR FLRU 101 and FLRU 102 - Beginning Russian I and II (6)
MATH 334 - Foundations of Applied Mathematics (4)

Students interested in forensic science are encouraged to take at least one of the following.
BIOS 355 - Human Physiology (4)
BIOS 440 - Immunobiology (3)
BIOS 477 - Human Genetics (3)
CHEM 471 - Biological Chemistry Laboratory (3)
STAT 301 - Elementary Statistics (4),
OR STAT 350 - Introduction to Probability and Statistics (3)

Students should meet with a departmental adviser to determine the appropriate electives for their program of study.

Emphasis 2. Biochemistry

Certified by the Committee on Professional Training of the American Chemical Society.

Requirements in Department (42)

*CHEM 210 - General Chemistry I (3), and *CHEM 212 - General Chemistry Laboratory I (1)
*CHEM 211 - General Chemistry II (3), and *CHEM 213 - General Chemistry Laboratory II (1)
CHEM 325 - Analytical Chemistry I (3)
CHEM 336 - Organic Chemistry I (6), and CHEM 338 Organic Chemistry Laboratory I (1)
CHEM 337 - Organic Chemistry II (3), and CHEM 339 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory II (1)
CHEM 425 - Analytical Chemistry II (4)
CHEM 440 - Physical Chemistry I (3)
^CHEM 442 - Physical Chemistry Laboratory I (1)
CHEM 460 - Inorganic Chemistry of the Transition Metals (3)
CHEM 461 - Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory (1)
CHEM 471 - Biological Chemistry Laboratory (3)
CHEM 472 - Biological Chemistry I (3)
CHEM 473 - Biological Chemistry II (3)
CHEM 498 - Research (2),
OR CHEM 499 - Honors Research (2)

Requirements outside Department (30-33)

BIOS 208 - Fundamentals of Biology I (3), and BIOS 210 - Fundamentals of Biology I Laboratory (1)
BIOS 209 - Fundamentals of Biology II (3), and BIOS 211 - Fundamentals of Biology II Laboratory (1)
BIOS 302 - Molecular Biology
^ENGL 350 - Writing Across the Curriculum (3)
*MATH 229 and MATH 230 - Calculus I and II (8)

^PHYS 253 - Fundamentals of Physics I: Mechanics (4), and PHYS 273 - Fundamentals of Physics II: Electromagnetism (4),
OR, ^PHYS 210 and ^PHYS 211 - General Physics I and II (8),
and PHYS 252 - Intermediate General Physics (3)

Total Hours for Emphasis 2, Biochemistry: 72-75

* Available for general education credit.
^ This is a Writing Infused Course.
Recommendations
Students are encouraged to take at least one of the following:
CHEM 462 - Inorganic Chemistry of the Main Group Elements (3),
CSCI 230 - Computer Programming in FORTRAN (4)
Students planning on pursuing graduate degrees in chemistry or biochemistry are strongly encouraged to take the following.
CHEM 441 - Physical Chemistry II (3)
CHEM 443 - Physical Chemistry Laboratory II (1)
Students interested in forensic science are encouraged to take at least one of the following.
BIOS 355 - Human Physiology (4)
BIOS 440 - Immunobiology (3)
BIOS 477 - Human Genetics (3)
STAT 301 - Elementary Statistics (4),
OR STAT 350 - Introduction to Probability and Statistics (3)
Students should meet with a departmental adviser to determine the appropriate electives for their program of study.

Emphasis 3. Secondary Teaching
Students seeking licensure should consult with the discipline coordinator as early as possible to make certain they meet licensure requirements as well as those set by the university for graduation.

Requirements in Department (52-58)
*CHEM 210 - General Chemistry I (3), and *CHEM 212 - General Chemistry Laboratory I (1)
*CHEM 211 - General Chemistry II (3), and *CHEM 213 - General Chemistry Laboratory II (1)
CHEM 325 - Analytical Chemistry I (3)
CHEM 335 Organic Chemistry I (3), and CHEM 338 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory I (1)
CHEM 337 - Organic Chemistry II (3), and CHEM 339 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory II (1)
CHEM 401X - Third Clinical High School/Middle School Experience in Chemistry (2) (must be taken concurrently with CHEM 495X)
CHEM 425 - Analytical Chemistry II (4),
OR CHEM 460 - Inorganic Chemistry of the Transition Metals (3),
OR CHEM 470 - General Biological Chemistry (3)
CHEM 440 - Physical Chemistry I (3)
^CHEM 442 - Physical Chemistry Laboratory I (1),
CHEM 490X - Science Across Time and Culture (2)
CHEM 493X - Interdisciplinary Teaching of Science in Secondary Education (3)
CHEM 495X (PHYS 495) - Teaching of Physical Sciences (3)
CHEM 496 - Transition to the Professional Chemistry Teacher (1)
CHEM 497 - Student Teaching (Secondary) in Chemistry/Physical Sciences (7-12)
Electives chosen from 400-level classes (4-9)

Requirements outside Department
^ENGL 350 - Writing Across the Curriculum (3)
EPS 406 - Issues in Human Development and Learning in the Middle School and High School Years (3)
ETT 402 - Teaching and Learning with Technology (3)
ILAS 201 - Introductory Clinical Experience (1)
ILAS 301 - Second Clinical Experience (1)
*MATH 229 and MATH 230 - Calculus I and II (8)
PHYS 253 - Fundamentals of Physics I: Mechanics (4) AND PHYS 273 - Fundamentals of Physics II: Electromagnetism (4)
OR *PHYS 210 and *PHYS 211 - General Physics I and II (8)
SESE 457 - Methods for Including Middle and Secondary Students with Exceptionalities in the General Education Classroom (3)

Recommendations
BIOS 208 - Fundamentals of Biology I (3), and BIOS 210 - Fundamentals of Biology Laboratory I (1)
BIOS 209 - Fundamentals of Biology II (3)
BIOS 211 - Fundamentals of Biology II Lab (1)
CSCI 240 - Computer Programming in C++ (4)
*GEOL 120 - Introductory Geology (3),
OR GEOL 325 - Solid Earth Composition (4)

Emphasis 4. Chemistry for Pre-Professional Students

Requirements in Department (32-33)
*CHEM 210 - General Chemistry I (3), and *CHEM 212 - General Chemistry Laboratory I (1)
*CHEM 211 - General Chemistry II (3), *CHEM 213 - General Chemistry Laboratory II (1)
CHEM 325 - Analytical Chemistry I (3)
CHEM 335 - Organic Chemistry I (3) AND CHEM 338 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory I (1) AND CHEM 339 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory II (1),
OR CHEM 330 - General Organic Chemistry I (3) AND CHEM 331 - General Organic Chemistry II (3) AND CHEM 332 - General Organic Laboratory I (1) AND CHEM 333 - General Organic Laboratory II (1)
CHEM 440 - Physical Chemistry I (3)
^CHEM 442 - Physical Chemistry Laboratory I (1)
CHEM 470 - General Biological Chemistry (3), and electives chosen from 400-level classes excluding classes numbered 490 to 497 (6-7),
OR CHEM 472 AND CHEM 473 - Biological Chemistry I and II (6) and electives chosen from 400-level classes excluding classes numbered 490 to 497 (3-4)
No more than 3 semester hours of CHEM 498/499 will be counted toward requirements in department

Requirements outside Department (38)
Students seeking admission to professional schools should consult their adviser as early as possible to make certain they meet entrance requirements for their chosen field.
BIOS 208 and BIOS 209 - Fundamentals of Biology I and II (6), and BIOS 210 and BIOS 211 - Fundamentals of Biology I and II Laboratory (2)
BIOS 355 - Human Physiology (4)
^ENGL 350 - Writing Across the Curriculum (3)
MATH 229 and MATH 230 - Calculus I and II (8)
*PHYS 210 and *PHYS 211 - General Physics I and II (8),
OR *PHYS 253 - Fundamentals of Physics I: Mechanics (4), and
*PHYS 273 - Fundamentals of Physics II: Electromagnetism (4)
Electives in biology at the 300-400 level (7)

Total Hours for Emphasis 4, Chemistry for Pre-Professional Students: 70-71

Educator Licensure
Students interested in emphasis 3 should consult with the departmental licensure adviser as soon as possible and also refer to the “Educator Licensure Requirements” section of this catalog.
Undergraduate chemistry majors must apply for admission to educator licensure in emphasis 3 at the end of the sophomore year.
Please note: Graduate students and students who already possess the baccalaureate or higher degree and wish to pursue licensure and/or endorsement with or without becoming a candidate for a degree, should apply for admission to the director of chemistry licensure as early as possible.
It is strongly recommended that students completing this emphasis obtain a secondary endorsement in at least one subject other than chemistry.

Admission Requirements
To be admitted to the licensure program, students in emphasis 3 must have
established a file with the discipline director in the Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry and completed satisfactory reviews of progress each semester after establishment of the file, attained junior standing.

* Available for general education credit.
^ This is a Writing Infused Course.
1 Successful completion of the course of study for emphasis 4 fulfills the requirements for a minor in biological sciences.
Degree with Honors

The B.S. degree with honors in chemistry will be awarded to students who have a minimum 3.20 overall GPA and a 3.20 GPA in all chemistry courses taken at NIU, who complete 13 semester hours of honors chemistry courses numbered CHEM 325 and above (not including CHEM 370). The honors chemistry course work must include CHEM 499 (2-4 credits) and the presentation of a capstone thesis.

Minor in Chemistry (19)

*CHEM 210 - General Chemistry I (3), and *CHEM 212 - General Chemistry Laboratory I (1)
*CHEM 211 - General Chemistry II (3), and *CHEM 213 - General Chemistry Laboratory II (1)
Electives from chemistry courses numbered CHEM 325 and above, excluding CHEM 370 (11)
No more than 3 credits of CHEM 498/499 may be applied toward the Minor in Chemistry.
A minimum of 9 hours of the electives must be completed at NIU.

Course List

100. CHEMISTRY IN EVERYDAY LIFE (3). The principles of chemistry, with emphasis on the role of chemistry in the modern world. Includes topics such as energy resources, environmental issues, health and nutrition, and modern materials. Three hours of lecture/week.

110. CHEMISTRY (3). Development of the fundamental principles and concepts of chemistry by lecture-demonstration, as well as the development of an appreciation of the nature of chemistry as a science. An historical development of the most important concepts and ideas. Methods and limitations of chemistry, its evolution and discussions of the problems currently being solved and created. Three hours of lecture/week.

201X. THE PROFESSIONAL SECONDARY SCIENCE TEACHER (1). Crosslisted as GEOL 201 and PHYS 201X. Introduction to the role of the professional science teacher. Includes philosophical and social trends in teaching (and how they affect the science teacher), major factors affecting how science is taught, and an introduction to science content/teaching standards. PRQ: Consent of department. CRQ: ILAS 201.

210. GENERAL CHEMISTRY I (3). Fundamental laws and principles of chemistry; atomic structure and chemical bonding; stoichiometry; kinetic theory; gases; liquids; solids; solutions. Three hours of lectures and one recitation per week. PRQ: MATH 110, or MATH 155, or MATH 229, or satisfactory performance on the Math Placement Examination; and CHEM 110, or satisfactory performance on the Chemistry Placement Examination, or consent of department. CRQ: CHEM 212.

211. GENERAL CHEMISTRY II (3). Continuation of CHEM 210. Kinetics, equilibria, thermodynamics, electrochemistry; descriptive chemistry of the elements. Three hours of lectures and one recitation per week. PRQ: CHEM 210 and CHEM 212. CRQ: CHEM 213.

212. GENERAL CHEMISTRY LABORATORY I (1). Designed to accompany CHEM 210. One 3-hour period per week. CRQ: CHEM 210.

213. GENERAL CHEMISTRY LABORATORY II (1). Designed to accompany CHEM 211. One 3-hour period per week. CRQ: CHEM 211.

230. INTRODUCTORY ORGANIC CHEMISTRY (3). Beginning organic chemistry for non-chemistry majors designed to follow CHEM 110 to provide a one-year sequence in general and organic chemistry. PRQ: CHEM 110.

* Available for general education credit.
231. INTRODUCTORY ORGANIC CHEMISTRY LABORATORY (1). Designed to accompany CHEM 230. One 3-hour period a week. PRQ: CHEM 110 and CHEM 111. CRQ: CHEM 230.

301X. THE INTERDISCIPLINARY SECONDARY SCIENCE TEACHER (1). Crosslisted as BIOS 301X, GEOG 301, and PHYS 301X. Seminar on the role of a science teacher in an interdisciplinary and/or integrated science class and how a science curriculum is designed based on state and national standards. Focus on skills all science teachers must possess regardless of specific discipline including knowing how to apply the following topics in ways appropriate to the age and development of the students in a classroom: safety procedures, classroom management, designing and conducting demonstrations, experiments, performance assessments, differentiated curriculum, and uses of technology. PRQ: Consent of department. CRQ: CHEM 494 and IAS 301.

325. ANALYTICAL CHEMISTRY I (3). Fundamentals of measurement, treatment of data and analysis of error. Emphasis on classical quantitative analysis and instrumental separation methods. Two hours of lecture and one 4-hour laboratory period a week. PRQ: CHEM 211 and CHEM 213, and MATH 229 or equivalent.

330. GENERAL ORGANIC CHEMISTRY I (3). First semester of a two-semester course in general organic chemistry for minors and preprofessional students. Not available for credit for chemistry majors except in emphasis 4. Three hours of lectures a week. PRQ: CHEM 211 and CHEM 213.

331. GENERAL ORGANIC CHEMISTRY II (3). Second semester of a two-semester course in general organic chemistry for minors and preprofessional students. Not available for credit for chemistry majors except in emphasis 4. Three hours of lectures a week. PRQ: CHEM 330.

332. GENERAL ORGANIC LABORATORY I (1). Basic organic laboratory techniques, including compound synthesis and analysis of products. Not available for credit for emphasis 1 or emphasis 2 majors. One 3-hour period a week. CRQ: CHEM 330 or consent of department.

333. GENERAL ORGANIC LABORATORY II (1). Continuation of CHEM 332. Laboratory techniques. Not available for credit for emphasis 1 or emphasis 2 majors. One 3-hour period a week. PRQ: CHEM 332. CRQ: CHEM 331 or consent of department.

336. ORGANIC CHEMISTRY I (3). Modern structural organic chemistry with emphasis on a mechanistic approach to both classical and modern synthetic methods. Chemistry majors only or consent of department. Three hours of lectures a week. PRQ: CHEM 330.

337. ORGANIC CHEMISTRY II (3). Continuation of CHEM 336. Chemistry majors only or consent of department. Three hours of lectures a week. PRQ: CHEM 336.

338. ORGANIC CHEMISTRY LABORATORY I (1). Introduction to modern laboratory techniques in organic chemistry, including compound synthesis and analysis of products, for students interested in careers in professional chemistry and biochemistry. One 3-hour period a week. Not available for credit for those having credit for CHEM 332. CRQ: CHEM 336 or consent of department.

339. ORGANIC CHEMISTRY LABORATORY II (2). Continuation of CHEM 338. One 3-hour period a week. Not available for credit for those having credit for CHEM 333. PRQ: CHEM 338. CRQ: CHEM 337 or consent of department.

370. INTRODUCTORY BIOCHEMISTRY (3). Terminal course in beginning biochemistry for non-chemistry majors. Three lectures a week. PRQ: CHEM 230.

400. SELECTED TOPICS IN CHEMISTRY (3)
A. Inorganic
B. Analytical
C. Organic
D. Physical
E. Biological
G. Nanochemistry

Lecture and discussions of special topics. Three semester hours as scheduled; course may be repeated up to a maximum of 6 semester hours when topic varies. PRQ: Consent of department.

401. THIRD CLINICAL HIGH SCHOOL/MIDDLE SCHOOL EXPERIENCE IN CHEMISTRY (2). Discipline-based early clinical experience for students seeking educator licensure in chemistry and general science. Observations, evaluation, methods, and problems practicum in subject discipline teaching. Includes a minimum of 40 clock hours of supervised and formally evaluated experiences. PRQ: Consent of department. CRQ: CHEM 495X.

422. ANALYTICAL SEPARATIONS (3). Fundamental principles of chemical separations and measurements with emphasis on instrumental methods. Survey of both traditional and emerging techniques. PRQ: Consent of department.

423. MASS SPECTROMETRY (3). Fundamentals of mass spectrometry, including modern ionization techniques, major types of mass analyzers, and interface to separation techniques. Survey of biochemical, pharmaceutical, and environmental applications. PRQ: CHEM 441 and CHEM 445, or consent of department.

424. OPTICAL METHODS IN ANALYTICAL CHEMISTRY (3). Theoretical and practical applications of spectral measurements to research and chemical analysis, with emphasis on absorption, emission, and luminescence techniques in the principal regions of the electromagnetic spectrum. PRQ: CHEM 425 or consent of department.

425. ANALYTICAL CHEMISTRY II (4). Fundamentals of physical-chemical techniques of chemical analysis focusing on spectrometric and electrochemical techniques. Fundamentals, instrumentation, and applications of optical and mass molecular and atomic spectrometries, and electrochemical methods. Three hours of lecture and one 4-hour laboratory period a week. PRQ: CHEM 325 and CHEM 440, or consent of department.

426. ELECTROANALYTICAL CHEMISTRY (3). Theory, practice, and applicability of electroanalytical measurements in analysis and research. Traditional and emerging techniques of electroanalytical chemistry and electrochemical kinetics are emphasized. PRQ: CHEM 425 and either MATH 232 or MATH 336, or consent of department.

427. ENVIRONMENTAL CHEMISTRY (3). Crosslisted as ENVS 427X. Exploration of atmospheric chemistry, air pollution, and water pollution, with particular emphasis on the impact of organic compounds in the environment. Three hours of lecture/week. PRQ: GEOG 101 or GEOG 105 or ENVS 301, and CHEM 211 and 213, or consent of the department.

431. ORGANIC SYNTHESIS (3). Systematic presentation of methods of assembling carbon skeletons, functional group interconversions, and analysis of synthetic pathways. PRQ: CHEM 331 or CHEM 337.

432. PHYSICAL ORGANIC CHEMISTRY (3). Mechanism and structure in organic chemistry including structural theory, stereochemistry, and the study of the reactive intermediates of organic chemistry. PRQ: CHEM 331 or CHEM 337, and CHEM 441 or consent of department.

435. SPECTROSCOPIC IDENTIFICATION OF ORGANIC MOLECULES (3) Application of spectroscopic techniques to the determination of organic structures. PRQ: Senior standing and CHEM 440.

438. ADVANCED ORGANIC CHEMISTRY LABORATORY (2). Lab activities involving multi-step synthetic reactions, advanced laboratory techniques, and use of spectroscopic methods to identify products from organic reactions. Two 3-hour periods a week. PRQ: CHEM 339 or consent of department.
440. PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I (3). Study of the gaseous, liquid, and solid states; thermodynamics; chemical equilibrium; kinetic theory. Three lectures a week plus a recitation section. PRQ: CHEM 211 and CHEM 213, MATH 230, and PHYS 211 or PHYS 273. CRQ: CHEM 442.

441. PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY II (3). Atomic and molecular structure, spectroscopy, kinetics, chemical statistics. Three lectures a week plus a recitation section. PRQ: CHEM 440 and either MATH 232 or MATH 336. CRQ: CHEM 443.

442. PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY LABORATORY I (1). Modern experimental techniques and underlying theoretical principles for thermodynamics and chemical kinetics. Introduction to computer methods in physical chemistry. One four-hour laboratory per week. PRQ or CRQ: CHEM 440.

443. PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY LABORATORY II (1). Modern experimental techniques and underlying theoretical principles for spectroscopy and quantum mechanics. One four-hour laboratory per week. PRQ or CRQ: CHEM 441.

444. CHEMICAL THERMODYNAMICS (3). Fundamental laws of thermodynamics and applications to chemical problems. Calculation of thermodynamic quantities. PRQ: CHEM 441 or consent of department.

445. KINETICS (3). Theories and applications of rates of chemical reactions including reactions in the gas phase and in solution. Thermodynamic foundations of chemical reaction rates. Applications of kinetics in the determination of reaction mechanisms. PRQ: CHEM 441 or consent of department.

446. THEORETICAL CHEMISTRY (3). Continuation of CHEM 440 and CHEM 441. Atomic structure, chemical bonding, and introduction to elementary quantum mechanics. Three lectures a week. PRQ: CHEM 441 or consent of department.

450. NANOCHEMISTRY (3). Fundamental theory and experimental techniques underlying the fabrication methods and applications of nanoscale materials and devices. PRQ: CHEM 441 or consent of department.


461. INORGANIC CHEMISTRY LABORATORY (1). Microscale synthesis and characterization of compounds of both main group elements and transition elements. Experimental examination of magnetic and spectroscopic properties of inorganic complexes. Use of glovebox techniques in the handling of air-sensitive materials. One 4-hour laboratory per week. PRQ: CHEM 332 or CHEM 338 or consent of department. CRQ: CHEM 460 or consent of department.

462. INORGANIC CHEMISTRY OF THE MAIN GROUP ELEMENTS (3). Atomic structure and periodicity. Theories of ionic and covalent bonding, including ionic lattices. Acid-base theories and their application to synthesis. Descriptive chemistry and bioinorganic chemistry of main group elements. Three lectures per week. PRQ: CHEM 336, or consent of department.

463. INORGANIC CHEMISTRY III (3). Chemical applications of group theory including vibrational spectra, molecular orbitals and ligand field theory. Theoretical basis for physical methods in inorganic chemistry. Selected topics in modern structural inorganic chemistry: organometallic compounds, cluster compounds including rings and polymers, and bioinorganic chemistry. Three lectures a week. PRQ: CHEM 460.

470. GENERAL BIOLOGICAL CHEMISTRY (3). Crosslisted as BIOS 470X. Overall view of biochemistry including structure, properties, function, and metabolism of biologically important compounds. PRQ: CHEM 331 or CHEM 337.

471. BIOLOGICAL CHEMISTRY LABORATORY (3). Crosslisted as BIOS 471X. Experiments in the isolation, purification, and characterization of biomolecules by chromatographic, electrophoretic, and centrifugation techniques; enzyme kinetics; electron transport in mitochondria and microsomes. One lecture and two 3-hour laboratory periods per week. PRQ: CHEM 325. CRQ: CHEM 470 or CHEM 472.


473. BIOLOGICAL CHEMISTRY II (3). Crosslisted as BIOS 473X. Detailed study of the metabolism of carbohydrates, lipids, and nitrogenous compounds, including proteins and nucleic acids. Metabolic regulation. Genetic information. PRQ: CHEM 472 or BIOS 472X or consent of department.

474. ENZYMES (3). Basic principles of the concepts of enzyme kinetics, theory and design of experimental methods, and properties of enzymes. Introduction to enzyme mechanisms. PRQ: Consent of department. Recommended: CHEM 445.

475. PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY OF MACROMOLECULES (3). Comprehensive introduction to the use of physical chemistry in the study of macromolecules. PRQ: Consent of department.

490X. SCIENCE ACROSS TIME AND CULTURE (2). Crosslisted as BIOS 494X, ENVS 475X, GEOG 475, and PHYS 490X. Examination of major concepts of science and how they evolved. Comparison and contrast of the role and practice of science in various cultures and examination of the interaction between science, technology, and culture. PRQ: GEOG 120 and GEOG 121, or consent of department.

493X. INTERDISCIPLINARY TEACHING OF SCIENCE IN SECONDARY EDUCATION (3). Crosslisted as BIOS 402X, ENVS 483X, GEOG 483, and PHYS 493X. Methods and theory for the teaching of interdisciplinary science in grades 6-12. Exploration of the nature and purpose of science and its underlying assumptions, the social and cultural challenges in science teaching, and the potential solutions to these challenges through research, discussion, and reflection. Use of state and national science standards to develop student learning objectives and to design inquiry-based lesson plans, micro-teaching, construction and use of assessment rubrics, and ongoing development of a professional portfolio. PRQ: Consent of department.

494. USE OF TECHNOLOGY IN CURRICULUM DEVELOPMENT AND CHEMISTRY TEACHING (3). Use of web-based teaching technology to track, design, and implement new science curricula. Includes use of SharePoint to collaboratively develop a standards-aligned instructional module on the web as part of a three-semester project including ILAS 300 and/or ILAS 401, and CHEM 497. PRQ: Consent of department. CRQ: CHEM 401X and ILAS 301.

495X. TEACHING OF PHYSICAL SCIENCES (3). Crosslisted as GEOG 495X and PHYS 495X. Preparation for licensure in grades 6-12 in one or more of the fields of physical science: physics, chemistry, earth science, and general science. Examination and analysis of modern curriculum; classroom and laboratory organization; microteaching and observation of teaching; lesson planning; multicultural education; teaching science to the exceptional child; reading and the teaching of science; methods of evaluation. PRQ: Consent of department. CRQ: CHEM 401 or GEOG 401 or PHYS 401.

496. TRANSITION TO THE PROFESSIONAL CHEMISTRY TEACHER (2). A transitioning experience in which the licensure candidate achieves closure on the initial phase of professional preparation and, upon that foundation, charts a path for continuing professional growth as a practicing teacher. The candidate reflects on the preparatory experience and provides complete documentation demonstrating ability to perform as a qualified chemistry teacher. Such documentation must include, but not be limited to, the teacher performance assessment, the electronic portfolio, a professional development plan, and a resume. CRQ: CHEM 497 or consent of department.
497. STUDENT TEACHING (SECONDARY) IN CHEMISTRY/PHYSICAL SCIENCES (10). Student teaching for a minimum of 12 weeks. Assignments to be arranged with the discipline director of educator licensure after approval by the Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry. Not available for credit in the major. PRQ: CHEM 495X and consent of the department.

498. RESEARCH (1-6). Individual study of problems in experimental or theoretical chemistry. Includes laboratory safety training, instruction in the use of electronic library materials, and ethical conduct of research. Presentation of research results (oral seminar and/or poster) and written project report in terminal semester. May be repeated to a maximum of 12 semester hours. PRQ: Consent of department.

499. HONORS RESEARCH (1-6). Individual study of problems in experimental or theoretical chemistry. Includes laboratory safety training, instruction in the use of electronic library materials, and ethical conduct of research. Presentation of research results (oral seminar and/or poster) and a written capstone thesis in terminal semester. May be repeated to a maximum of 12 semester hours.

Chemistry and Biochemistry Faculty
Ralph Wheeler, Ph.D., Cornell University, professor, chair
Marc J. Adler, Ph.D., Duke University, adjunct professor
Gary M. Baker, Ph.D., Purdue University, associate professor
David S. Ballantine, Jr., Ph.D., University of Maryland, associate professor
Jon W. Camahan, Ph.D., University of Cincinnati, professor
Robert F. Cunico, Ph.D., Purdue University, professor emeritus
James E. Erman, Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Distinguished Research Professor, professor emeritus
Elizabeth R. Gaillard, Ph.D., University of Texas, Presidential Research Professor
Thomas M. Gilbert, Ph.D., University of California, Berkeley, associate professor
Timothy Hagen, Ph.D., University of Wisconsin-Milwaukee, assistant professor
Oliver Hofstetter, Ph.D., University of Tübingen, associate professor
James Horn, Ph.D., University of Iowa, associate professor
Narayan S. Hosmane, Ph.D., Edinburgh University, Distinguished Research Professor, Board of Trustees Professor
Dennis Kevill, Ph.D., University College, London, Distinguished Research Professor, professor emeritus
Douglas Klumpp, Ph.D., Iowa State University, professor
Chhiu-Tsu Lin, Ph.D., University of California, Los Angeles, Distinguished Teaching Professor, Distinguished Research Professor, Board of Trustees Professor, professor emeritus
W. Roy Mason, Ph.D., Emory University, professor emeritus
Victor V. Ryzhov, Ph.D., Case Western Reserve University, associate professor
Lee Sunderlin, Ph.D., University of California, Berkeley, associate professor
Petr Vanýsek, Ph.D., Czechoslovak Academy of Sciences, professor emeritus
Tao Xu, Ph.D., University of Alabama, associate professor
Chong Zheng, Ph.D., Cornell University, professor
The Department of Communication offers both a B.A. degree and a B.S. degree for majors in communication studies and in journalism. Students may pursue a double major in communication studies and journalism or a major in one area and a minor in the other. Further, communication studies majors can pursue a double emphasis (in emphases 1 and 2 or emphases 2 and 3 only).

In addition, the department offers courses of study leading to a minor in communication studies, which can be tailored to meet a variety of interests including educator licensure; a minor in journalism; a certificate in digital media production; and an interdisciplinary minor in professional communication which is offered jointly with the Department of English. Several of the department's courses can be used by non-majors toward fulfilling area requirements in the university's general education program.

Internship opportunities are available for academic credit and/or transcript recognition for both communication studies and journalism students in related areas such as advertising, sales, promotions, human resources, special events, public relations, writing/editing, creative/technical production, web design, graphic design, broadcasting, marketing, education, politics, newspaper/magazine journalism, film, consulting, training, and public speaking. Interested students should consult with the departmental director/coordinator of internships.

The Department of Communication participates in the interdisciplinary majors in nonprofit and NGO studies; environmental studies; foreign languages and literatures; and industrial and systems engineering.

Certain communication studies courses are also offered for the interdisciplinary minors in professional communication, global studies, LGBT studies, linguistics, and women's and gender studies. Certain journalism courses are also offered for the interdisciplinary minors in professional communication, black studies, global studies, and Southeast Asian studies.

Select communication studies and/or journalism courses can be counted toward certificates of undergraduate study in applied ethics; film and television studies; LGBT studies; and women's and gender studies.

In no case does the Department of Communication allow a course to count twice in any double major, double emphasis, or major-minor combination.

**Major in Communication Studies (B.A. or B.S.)**

Three emphases are available to students majoring in communication studies. The emphasis in rhetoric and public communication is a broad-based program of study that allows students to take courses from across the field of communication. By becoming more articulate communicators and more alert critics of information and argument, students gain the leadership skills and knowledge essential in a variety of business and civic settings. The emphasis also provides a strong preparation for students who intend to pursue graduate and/or law school.

The emphasis in media studies combines courses in general communication with courses in mass communication theory, history, criticism, and production.

The emphasis in organizational/corporate communication combines a common core of courses in communication with courses which examine communication systems, training and consulting, advertising, as well as corporate advocacy in business, community, and governmental organizations.

Under no circumstances will the Department of Communication accept more than 18 semester hours of transfer credit for application to the major in communication studies at NIU.

The student learning outcomes for this degree are located at www.niu.edu/assessment/clearinghouse/outcomes/index.shtml.

**Emphasis 1. Rhetoric and Public Communication**

**Requirements in Department (36-37)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMS 200 - Advanced Public Speaking</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR COMS 300 - Speech Writing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR COMS 309 - Performance in Speech Communication</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR COMS 361 - Business and Professional Communication</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 252 - Introduction to Communication Studies</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 305 - Argumentation and Debate</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 400 - Rhetorical Theory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 401 - Criticism of Public Rhetoric</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR ^COMS 419 - Political Communication in America</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR COMS 496R - Special Topics in Rhetoric</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 403 - Freedom of Speech and Communication Ethics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR COMS 455 - Media Law and Ethics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR JOUR 480 - Journalism Law and Regulation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of the Following</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 200 - Advanced Public Speaking</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 201 - Group Discussion Skills</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 203 - Interpersonal Communication Skills</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 300 - Speech Writing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 309 - Performance in Speech Communication</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 355 - Media Writing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 357 - Introduction to Studio Production</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 359 - Interactive Media Production I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 361 - Business and Professional Speaking</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 497 - Internship</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 200A or JOUR 200B - Basic News Writing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 312 - Graphics of Communication</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Five of the Following</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>^COMS 220 - Rhetoric and Public Issues</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>^COMS 230 - Rhetoric and the Media</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 302 - Introduction to Organizational Communication Theory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 303 - Introduction to Interpersonal Communication Theory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 304 - Introduction to Persuasion Theory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 356 - Critical Interpretation of Film/Television</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>^COMS 362 - Intercultural Communication</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 370 - Principles of Advertising</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 380 - Corporate Advocacy and Issue Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>^COMS 401 - Criticism of Public Rhetoric</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 402 - Group Communication</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 404 - Communication Theories</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 405 - Advanced Interpersonal Communication</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>^COMS 410 - Communication and Gender</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>^COMS 419 - Political Communication in America</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 460 - Television Theory and Criticism</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 462 - Film Theory and Criticism</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 465 - Computer-Mediated Communication</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Available for general education credit.
^ This is a Writing Infused Course.
* Fulfills the Human Diversity Requirement.
1 If not used to fulfill requirement above.
2 Course must be taken for 3 semester hours to be counted in choice block.

255
Communication: 36-49 (B.A.) OR 46-52 (B.S.)

Total Hours for Emphasis 1, Rhetoric and Public Communication: 36-49 (B.A.) OR 46-52 (B.S.)

Emphasis 2. Media Studies

Requirements in Department (35-37)

COMS 251 - Introduction to Media Studies (3)
COMS 252 - Introduction to Communication Studies (3)
^COMS 355 - Media Writing (3)
*COMS 356 - Critical Interpretation of Film/Television (3)
COMS 357 - Introduction to Studio Production (4),
OR COMS 349 - Introduction to Audio Production (4),
OR COMS 358 - Introduction to Field Production (4),
OR COMS 359 - Interactive Media Production I (4)
COMS 407 - Practicum (1)
COMS 455 - Media Law and Ethics (3),
OR COMS 403 - Freedom of Speech and Communication Ethics (3),
OR JOUR 480 - Journalism Law and Regulation (3)

Five courses from the following (15-17)

Of these 15-17 semester hours, no more than 9 may be at the 300 level. Students should choose additional courses up to the limit of 50 semester hours in the major which will enhance their own program. Profiles of suggested courses of study are available for students interested in corporate video production, corporate interactive video, broadcast production, and cultural studies.

COMS 309 - Performance in Speech Communication (3)
COMS 349 - Introduction to Audio Production (4)
COMS 357 - Introduction to Studio Production (4),
COMS 358 - Introduction to Field Production (4)
COMS 359 - Interactive Media Production I (4)
COMS 370 - Principles of Advertising (3)
COMS 380 - Corporate Advocacy and Issue Management (3)
COMS 390 - Major Directors (3)
COMS 392 - Special Topics in Media Production (3), This course can only be taken once.
^COMS 419 - Political Communication in America (3)
*COMS 426 - Advanced Documentary Field Production (3)
COMS 427 - Advanced Narrative Field Production (3)
COMS 436 - Advanced Post Production (3)
COMS 446 - Designing for the Internet (3)
COMS 449 - Advanced Audio Production (3)
COMS 454 - Transnational Communication and Media (3)
COMS 456C - History of Film (3)
COMS 456D - History of Film (3)
COMS 457 - The Documentary Tradition (3)
COMS 459 - History of Broadcasting (3)
COMS 460 - Television Theory and Criticism (3)
COMS 462 - Film Theory and Criticism (3)
COMS 463 - Advanced Studio Production (3)
COMS 465 - Computer-Mediated Communication (3)
^COMS 466 - Narrative Scriptwriting (3)
COMS 469 - Interactive Media Production II (3)
COMS 470 - Campaign Strategies and Development (3)
COMS 491 - Methods of Research in Communication (3)
COMS 492 - Special Topics in Media Production (3)
COMS 493 - Special Topics in Media Studies (3),
COMS 497 - Internship (3)
COMS 498A - Independent Study (1-3)
COMS 498B - Media Production Independent Study (1-3)

Requirements outside Department (B.A., 0-12; B.S., 10-15)

For the B.A. degree
Fulfillment of B.A. foreign language requirement (0-12)
(See "Foreign Language Requirement for the B.A. Degree")

For the B.S. degree
Mathematics/laboratory science sequence (10-15)
(See "College Requirement for the B.S. Degree")

Total Hours for Emphasis 2, Media Studies: 35-49 (B.A.) OR 45-52 (B.S.)

Emphasis 3. Organizational/Corporate Communication

Requirements in Department (34-36)

COMS 200 - Advanced Public Speaking (3),
OR *COMS 220 - Rhetoric and Public Issues (3),
OR COMS 300 - Speech Writing (3),
OR ^COMS 305 - Argumentation and Debate (3),
OR COMS 309 - Performance in Speech Communication (3),
OR COMS 381 - Business and Professional Communication (3)
COMS 252 - Introduction to Communication Studies (3)
COMS 302 - Introduction to Organizational Communication Theory (3)
COMS 303 - Introduction to Interpersonal Communication Theory (3)
COMS 304 - Introduction to Persuasion Theory (3)
COMS 370 - Principles of Advertising (3),
OR COMS 380 - Corporate Advocacy and Issue Management (3),
OR COMS 461B - Organizational Communication: External (3),
OR COMS 496D - Special Topics in Persuasion and Social Influence (3),
OR JOUR 335 - Principles of Public Relations (3)
COMS 380 - Rhetoric and Public Issues (3),
OR ^COMS 401 - Criticism of Public Rhetoric (3),
OR ^COMS 419 - Political Communication in America (3),
OR COMS 496R - Special Topics in Rhetoric (3)
COMS 402 - Group Communication (3),
OR COMS 404 - Communication Theories (3),
OR COMS 405 - Advanced Interpersonal Communication (3),
OR COMS 461A - Organizational Communication: Internal (3),
OR ^COMS 480 - Communication and Conflict Management (3),
OR COMS 496F - Special Topics in Interpersonal Communication and Personal Relationships (3)
COMS 403 - Freedom of Speech and Communication Ethics (3),
OR COMS 455 - Media Law and Ethics (3),
OR COMS 481 - Communication Ethics in Organizations (3),
OR JOUR 480 - Journalism Law and Regulation (3)
COMS 380 - The Documentary Tradition (3)
OR COMS 497 - Internship (3)
Electives from COMS courses numbered 300 and above (3)
Electives from COMS courses numbered 400 and above (3)

Requirements outside Department (B.A., 0-12; B.S., 10-15)

For the B.A. degree
Fulfillment of B.A. foreign language requirement (0-12)
(See "Foreign Language Requirement for the B.A. Degree")

For the B.S. degree
Mathematics/laboratory science sequence (10-15)
(See "College Requirement for the B.S. Degree")

Total Hours for Emphasis 3, Organizational/Corporate Communication: 35-47 (B.A.) OR 45-52 (B.S.)
Recommendations
See departmental adviser for recommended courses in areas such as economics, English, journalism, political science, psychology, and sociology.

Degree with Honors
The degree with honors will be awarded to majors who have a cumulative GPA of at least 3.30 and a 3.50 GPA or above in communication studies and have, in their senior year, successfully completed 7 semester hours of communication studies honors work culminating in an approved senior thesis. The 7 semester hours of honors work shall consist of a capstone-designated course and COMS 498H taken over two semesters of the senior year, and COMS 495AH. Details concerning application for a degree with honors in communication studies can be obtained from the department’s undergraduate studies director.

Major in Journalism (B.A. or B.S.)
The non-journalism requirements comply with standards of the Accrediting Council on Education in Journalism and Mass Communications. To reflect the move towards convergence in the journalism professions, as well as the types of skills news media professionals value most, the journalism program offers students the opportunity to gain experience working in specific media (such as print journalism, broadcast journalism, and digital photography) and encourages them to develop expertise in more than one area of the field. The curriculum also emphasizes ethics, critical thinking skills, and the important role journalists play in society.

The student learning outcomes for this degree are located at www.niu.edu/assessment/clearinghouse/outcomes/index.shtml.

Requirements in Department (36-37)
Required Courses: (6)
JOUR 200A OR JOUR 200B - Basic News Writing (3)
JOUR 480 - Journalism Law and Regulation (3), OR COMS 455 - Media Law and Ethics (3)
Constructing Media Narratives: Choose 4 of the following: (12)
^JOUR 301 - Article Writing (3)
JOUR 302 - News Reporting (3)
JOUR 315 - Press Photography (3)
JOUR 354 - Fundamentals of Broadcast News (3)
JOUR 357 - Advanced Practices in Television News (3)
JOUR 360 - Public Relations Writing (3)
^JOUR 401 - Editorial and Opinion Writing (3)
JOUR 402 - Advanced Reporting (3)
JOUR 415 - Advanced Photojournalism (3)
JOUR 435 - Advanced Public Relations (3)
^JOUR 460 - Specialized Press Writing (3)
JOUR 485A - Topics in Journalism Writing (3)
Editing and Management: Choose 2 of the following: (6-7)
JOUR 210 - Information Gathering in the Digital Age (3)
JOUR 312 - Graphics of Communications (3)
JOUR 356 - Electronic News Gathering and Editing (4)
JOUR 364 - Television News Producing and Directing (3)
JOUR 410 - News Editing (3)
JOUR 461 - Specialized Press Editing (3)
JOUR 492 - Internship in Journalism (3)
News in Society: Choose 4 of the following: (12)
JOUR 201 - Issues in Journalism (3)
JOUR 295 - Reading News Critically (3)
^JOUR 350 - Principles of Public Relations (3)
^JOUR 355 - Environment, Health, and the Media (3)
JOUR 407 - Media Convergence (3)
JOUR 436 - Public Relations Problems (3)
JOUR 449 - Media Management and Society (3)
JOUR 481 - History of Journalism (3)
JOUR 482 - International News Communications (3)

JOUR 483 - Mass Media in Modern Society (3)
JOUR 485B - Topics in Journalism and Society (3)
JOUR 486 - Journalism Ethics (3)
JOUR 487 - News and Entertainment (3)
JOUR 490 - Ethnic Minorities and the News Media (3)

Requirements outside Department (B.A., 0-12; B.S., 10-15)
For the B.A. degree
Fulfillment of B.A. foreign language requirement (0-12)
(See “Foreign Language Requirement for the B.A. Degree”)
For the B.S. degree
Mathematics/laboratory science sequence (10-15)
(See “College Requirement for the B.S. Degree”)

Total Hours for Major in Journalism: 36-49 (B.A.) OR 46-52 (B.S.)

Special Requirements
At least 80 semester hours of the total hours required for the baccalaureate degree must be taken in subjects other than journalism, with at least 65 of those hours in the liberal arts. The department currently considers liberal arts courses to be most of the courses offered in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences and courses in art history and appreciation, music history and literature, and theater history and criticism. Students considering courses in communication studies or computer science should consult a department adviser to determine whether the courses can be included in the liberal arts category.

Students must also fulfill the requirements of a minor or a second major, which must be selected in consultation with a department adviser. Since disciplinary academic standards limit the number of professional courses that journalism majors may take, students thinking of including major or minor work in communication studies (with courses, for example, in media studies or organizational/ corporate communication) are particularly urged to see a department adviser before proceeding.

Journalism majors must earn a grade of C or S or better in all required journalism courses. Journalism prerequisites are deemed to be met only by obtaining a grade of C or S or better. It is necessary to repeat a journalism course in which a grade below C or S is earned before taking any course for which it is a prerequisite.

A student’s program of courses must be designed in consultation with, and periodically reviewed by, a department adviser.

Recommendations
Students interested in international affairs are advised to develop a high degree of competence in one or more foreign languages, to become familiar with political systems other than that found in the United States, to take JOUR 482, International News Communications, and to enroll in the interdisciplinary global studies minor. Students interested in ethnic studies are advised to take JOUR 490, Ethnic Minorities and the News Media, and to enroll in a minor such as black studies, Latino/Latin American studies, or Southeast Asian studies.

The following courses are recommended for all journalism majors and students are advised to include at least four of them among their elective courses.

^ECON 261 - Principles of Macroeconomics (3)
^ECON 319 - Principles of Marketing (3)
POLS 303 - Local Government and Politics (3)
POLS 305 - Political Parties and Elections (3)
^PSYC 102 - Introduction to Psychology (3)
^SOCI 170 - Introduction to Sociology (3)

^ Available for general education credit.
^ This is a Writing Infused Course.
Degree with Honors
The degrees B.A. and B.S. with honors in journalism will be awarded to students who complete all degree and major requirements and who also complete JOUR 496H, Journalism Honors Seminar, with a grade of at least B. Students are eligible to register for JOUR 496H if they have at least 90 semester hours of credit, a minimum GPA of 3.25 in all work, a minimum GPA in journalism courses of 3.25, and the consent of the department.

Minor in Communication Studies
No more than 6 hours of transfer credit will be accepted for credit toward the minor in communication studies at NIU.

Option 1. Communication Studies (18)
Students may pursue a minor in the field of communication studies by successfully completing 18 semester hours from the department’s communication studies course offerings numbered 200 or above; these hours may include a maximum of 6 hours of 200-level courses.

Because of the wide range of fields that are appropriate as areas of study, including film studies, public communication, media studies, media production, and communication studies, students are encouraged to secure information about these areas from the department.

Twelve or more semester hours in this option for the minor in communication studies must be taken at NIU.

Option 2. Communication Education (24)
Students wishing to teach speech communication at the secondary level must have a declaration of minor in communication studies filed and approved, earn a grade of C or better in all communication courses in the minor, and successfully complete all of the requirements for initial educator licensure in another field of study. See list of initial educator licensure programs in the "Educator Licensure Requirements" section of this catalog. It is strongly recommended that the initial licensure be in English.

COMS 100 - Fundamentals of Oral Communication (3)
Five of the following (15)
  COMS 200 - Advanced Public Speaking (3)
  COMS 201 - Group Discussion Skills (3)
  COMS 203 - Interpersonal Communication Skills (3)
  COMS 304 - Introduction to Persuasion Theory (3)
  *COMS 305 - Argumentation and Debate (3)
  COMS 309 - Performance in Speech Communication (3)
  COMS 361 - Business and Professional Communication (3)

English rhetoric and composition course work (6)

Students completing the above requirements, who also are recommended by the NIU licensure officer for initial educator licensure for the initial licensure to teach speech communication at the secondary level.

Eighteen or more semester hours in this option for the minor in communication studies must be taken at NIU.

Minor in Journalism (21-22)
Journalism minors must earn a grade of C or S or better in all required journalism courses in their minor. Journalism prerequisites are deemed to be met only by obtaining a grade of C or S or better. (It is necessary to repeat a journalism course in which a grade below C or S is earned, before taking any course for which it is a prerequisite.)

Required courses (6)
  JOUR 200A - Basic News Writing (3),
  OR JOUR 200B - Basic News Writing (3)
  JOUR 480 - Journalism Law and Regulation (3),
  OR COMS 455 - Media Law and Ethics (3)
  OR Elective from JOUR courses in News in Society choice block numbered 400 and above for students who are required to take JOUR 480 or COMS 455 as part of their major course work (3)

News Writing: Choose one of the following (3)
  ^JOUR 301 - Article Writing (3)
  JOUR 302 - News Reporting (3)
  ^JOUR 360 - Public Relations Writing (3)
  ^JOUR 401 - Editorial and Opinion Writing (3)
  JOUR 485A - Topics in Journalism Writing (3)

Constructing Media Narratives: Choose one of the following (3)
  JOUR 315 - Press Photography (3)
  JOUR 354 - Fundamentals of Broadcast News (3)
  JOUR 357 - Advanced Practices in Television News (3)
  JOUR 402 - Advanced Reporting (3)
  JOUR 415 - Advanced Photojournalism (3)
  JOUR 435 - Advanced Public Relations (3)
  ^JOUR 460 - Specialized Press Writing (3)

Editing and Management: Choose one of the following (3-4)
  JOUR 210 - Information Gathering in the Digital Age (3)
  JOUR 312 - Graphics of Communications (3)
  JOUR 356 - Electronic News Gathering and Editing (4)
  JOUR 364 - Television News Producing and Directing (3)
  JOUR 410 - News Editing (3)
  JOUR 461 - Specialized Press Editing (3)
  JOUR 492 - Internship in Journalism (3)

News in Society: Choose one of the following (3)
  JOUR 201 - Issues in Journalism (3)
  JOUR 295 - Reading News Critically (3)
  JOUR 335 - Principles of Public Relations (3)
  ^JOUR 350 - Environment, Health, and the Media (3)
  JOUR 407 - Media Convergence (3)
  JOUR 436 - Public Relations Problems (3)
  JOUR 449 - Media Management (3)
  JOUR 481 - History of Journalism (3)
  JOUR 482 - International News Communications (3)
  JOUR 483 - Mass Media in Modern Society (3)
  JOUR 485B - Topics in Journalism and Society (3)
  JOUR 486 - Journalism Ethics (3)
  JOUR 487 - News and Entertainment (3)
  JOUR 490 - Ethnic Minorities and the News Media (3)

Elective from JOUR courses listed above (3)

Six or more semester hours in the minor must be taken at NIU.

Certificate of Undergraduate Study
Digital Media Production
This certificate is designed to provide preprofessional study in digital media production including narrative, documentary, television, and interactive media production arts. It is open to all NIU undergraduates. Students must maintain good academic standing in the university, achieve a minimum grade of C in each certificate course, achieve a GPA of at least 2.00 in all certificate courses, and complete all certificate course work within six calendar years. Some courses may have prerequisites that are not part of the certificate curriculum. All course requirements for the certificate must be completed at NIU. With department approval, some or all of the certificate courses may be applied toward undergraduate degree requirements in the department.

The Department of Communication reserves the right to limit enrollment in any of the certificate courses.
Requirements in Department (14)

Two of the following:

COMS 349 - Introduction to Audio Production (4)
COMS 357 - Introduction to Studio Production (4)
COMS 358 - Introduction to Field Production (4)
COMS 359 - Interactive Media Production I (4)
COMS 392 - Special Topics in Media Production (3)

Course work from the following, with consent of production faculty adviser, as needed to complete a minimum of 14 credit hours.

*COMS 426 - Advanced Documentary Field Production (3)
COMS 427 - Advanced Narrative Field Production (3)
COMS 463 - Advanced Studio Production (3)
COMS 466 - Narrative Scriptwriting (3)
COMS 469 - Interactive Media Production II (3)
COMS 492 - Special Topics in Media Production (3)
COMS 498B - Media Production Independent Study (1-3)

Course List

Communication Studies (COMS)

100. FUNDAMENTALS OF ORAL COMMUNICATION (3). Listening and speaking competencies with focus on skills of invention, organization, language and style, and delivery in public and other settings. Does not count for credit toward the major in communication studies.

195. PLANNING YOUR COMMUNICATION CAREER AND LIFE'S PATH (1). Explores programs of study available for communication majors for their future careers within a liberal arts and sciences framework and results in a plan of study for each student. Not available to those with senior standing.


201. GROUP DISCUSSION SKILLS (3). Principles and aims of discussion, sources and organization of material; study of the logical processes of reasoning. Opportunity for discussion of contemporary problems in problem-solving groups.

203. INTERPERSONAL COMMUNICATION SKILLS (3). Promotes the study, development, and practice of basic interpersonal and relational skills for effective personal relationships in private and public spheres.


230. RHETORIC AND THE MEDIA (3). Role of media messages in selecting, structuring, and presenting versions of reality. Effects on individuals and society.

240. RHETORIC OF INTERPERSONAL COMMUNICATION (3). How interpersonal communication constructs our sense of self, determines the quality of enduring relationships with family, colleagues, and friends, and influences decisions about social responsibility and action.

251. INTRODUCTION TO MEDIA STUDIES (3). Focus on theoretical contexts, research methodologies, technologies, analytical perspectives, and historical backgrounds which define the field of media studies. Emphasis on nonprint media.

252. INTRODUCTION TO COMMUNICATION STUDIES (3). Comprehensive survey of theoretical contexts, critical and analytical perspectives, research methodologies, and historical backgrounds which define the field of communication studies.

300. SPEECH WRITING (3). Preparation, revision, and presentation of manuscripts with particular attention to developing and organizing ideas and to clarity and language. Emphasis on speeches for organizations, public affairs, and radio-television. PRQ: COMS 100.

302. INTRODUCTION TO ORGANIZATIONAL COMMUNICATION THEORY (3). Theoretical examination of the development of organizational communication within a global framework as a foundation for more advanced coursework. Encourages a multilayered consideration of the ethics of organizations' communication practices. Not available for credit to students with prior credit in COMS 461, COMS 461A, or COMS 461B.

303. INTRODUCTION TO INTERPERSONAL COMMUNICATION THEORY (3). Studies the theoretical bases of the formation, development, maintenance, and termination of personal relationships in the common private and public contexts. Considers verbal and nonverbal communication practices within these theoretical frameworks that facilitate and hinder the development of effective interpersonal relationships. Not available for credit to students with prior credit in COMS 405.

304. INTRODUCTION TO PERSUASION THEORY (3). Basic theories of persuasion and their application to typical communicative situations and problems in today's society.

305. ARGUMENTATION AND DEBATE (3). Examines the role of debate in a democratic society and aims to develop critical thinking and reasoned advocacy. To make functional a knowledge of the tests of evidence and the modes of logical reasoning, participation in various forms of debate is required. Because a significant portion of the course grade is based on student team projects.

309. PERFORMANCE IN SPEECH COMMUNICATION (3). Multidimensional approach to oral communication. Emphasis on developing effective speech habits: voice production, voice quality, and articulation. Oral communication in speech performance for radio/television, teaching, and other professions where oral performance is particularly important. PRQ: COMS 100.

349. INTRODUCTION TO DIGITAL AUDIO PRODUCTION (4). Introduction to digital audio recording; audio editing and enhancement; field recording techniques and introduction to digital mixing.

354. MEDIA WRITING (3). Writing for visual and aural presentation in the broadcast media with emphasis on program continuity, commercials, public service, and promotional campaigns.

355. CRITICAL INTERPRETATION OF FILM/TELEVISION (3). Influences of aesthetics, genre, mode of production, visual grammar, and individual artistic vision on the rhetorical interpretation of film. Selected masterpieces viewed and analyzed.

357. INTRODUCTION TO STUDIO PRODUCTION (4). Examination and application of principles of studio production, including articulation of visual and audio media, as well as an introduction to digital editing.

358. INTRODUCTION TO FIELD PRODUCTION (4). Examination of basic theories and principles of video production in the field beginning with an understanding of visual aesthetics and image analysis. Application exercises include still photography, digital image manipulation, video production, and digital editing.

359. INTERACTIVE MEDIA PRODUCTION I (4). Technologies and techniques of Interactive and multimedia production. Critical readings of interactive media in both CD-ROM and web-page formats and practice in the production process, designing, writing, and producing interactive programs. Emphasis on content design for a variety of applications (i.e. entertainment, education, corporate communication) and platforms (Web page, CD-ROM, DVD-ROM).

361. BUSINESS AND PROFESSIONAL COMMUNICATION (3). Development of communication skills commonly used in governmental, corporate, and nonprofit agencies. Emphasis on report generation, information interviewing, and the presentation of proposals. PRQ: COMS 100.
362. INTERCULTURAL COMMUNICATION (3). Focus in communicative interactions, patterns, and practices that lead to constructive and destructive consequences when disparate cultures come into close contact with one another.

370. PRINCIPLES OF ADVERTISING (3). Communicative, persuasive, and social functions. Focus on advertising media, messages, strategies, creative planning, execution, and societal effects.

380. CORPORATE ADVOCACY AND ISSUE MANAGEMENT (3). Objectives, development, and implementation of campaigns of public information, image, and advocacy by corporations. Emphasis on corporate image creation, public issue debate, and corporate advocacy advertising.

390. MAJOR DIRECTORS (3). Focus on the work of a major film director using the auteur theory. Artistry, vision, and social importance will be examined against the institutional background of film production. Repeatable up to six hours if subject is different.

392. SPECIAL TOPICS IN MEDIA PRODUCTION (3). Topics will vary. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 hours.

400. RHETORICAL THEORY (3). Major trends and concepts developed through treatises and authors in the history of rhetorical theory from ancient Greece to the present. PRQ: COMS 252.

401. CRITICISM OF PUBLIC RHETORIC (3). Consideration of specific methods of rhetorical analysis and evaluation of public rhetoric representative of contemporary thought.

402. GROUP COMMUNICATION (3). Nature of group processes. Leadership, communication, and decision-making problems in small groups. PRQ: COMS 303 or consent of department.

403. FREEDOM OF SPEECH AND COMMUNICATION ETHICS (3). Social responsibilities of the public and private oral communicator, as sender and receiver; issues of freedom of speech and exploration of problems of ethics in speech communication.

404. COMMUNICATION THEORIES (3). Role of spoken communication in social adaptation. Relationships among thought, language, and expression; verbal perception and cognition; communication models. PRQ: COMS 252.

405. ADVANCED INTERPERSONAL COMMUNICATION (3). Advanced examination and fundamental processes of interpersonal communication theory utilizing in-depth analyses or research projects. PRQ: COMS 303 or consent of department.

407. PRACTICUM (1-3). Experience in the cocurricular forensics and individual events programs, the classroom, organizational settings, research activities, and the media. May be taken for or repeated to a maximum of 3 semester hours. Majors, minors, and approved others only. S/U grading.

410. COMMUNICATION AND GENDER (3). Relationships among communication, gender, and culture through a variety of theoretical and critical perspectives. Examination of research on verbal and nonverbal aspects of communication as they interact with gender in contexts such as interpersonal, organizational, political, and media.

419. POLITICAL COMMUNICATION IN AMERICA (3). Communication theory and practices within the context of American politics. Modern campaigns, political communication consultants, issue definition and dissemination, communication strategies of administrative control, and communication within the presidency and within Congress. Special focus on the mass media.

426. ADVANCED DOCUMENTARY FIELD PRODUCTION (3). Video production based on application of appropriate theories and aesthetics for documentary production. Projects utilize digital editing, audio track mixing, digital video camera(s), and locations as needed. PRQ: COMS 358 and successful portfolio review or consent of department.

427. ADVANCED NARRATIVE FIELD PRODUCTION (3). Video production based on application of appropriate theories and aesthetics for narrative production. Projects utilize digital editing, audio track mixing, digital video camera(s), and locations as needed. PRQ: COMS 358 and successful portfolio review or consent of department.

435X. ADVANCED PUBLIC RELATIONS (3). Crosslisted as JOUR 435. Analysis of public relations problems and procedures through use of case studies and other materials. Positions public relations practice and process within context of integrated marketing communication. PRQ: COMS 370 or COMS 380 or JOUR 335 and junior standing, or consent of department.

436. ADVANCED POST PRODUCTION (3). Aesthetics and techniques of digital nonlinear video editing including the aesthetics of continuity editing, montage editing and editing the narrative, as well as the techniques of nonlinear editing. PRQ: COMS 357 or COMS 358, or consent of department.

446. DESIGNING FOR THE INTERNET (3). Conceptualization of appropriate design criteria for an attractive and efficient Internet site. Techniques for site construction. Appropriate software used for image manipulation and page construction and design. Not open to B.F.A. studio art majors. PRQ: COMS 359.

449. ADVANCED AUDIO PRODUCTION (3). Advanced production of radio programs or other advanced audio projects of a complex nature, emphasizing recording, editing, and mixing techniques. PRQ: COMS 349 and successful portfolio review, or consent of department.

450X. INSTRUCTIONAL VIDEO I (3). Crosslisted as ETT 450. Practical methods for the production and use of video in educational settings. Preparation and presentation of televised instructional materials. Not open to students with credit in COMS 357 or COMS 358 or equivalent.

454. TRANSNATIONAL COMMUNICATION AND MEDIA (3). Crosslisted as JOUR 454X. Study of the development, structure, functions, and control of international communications media systems and activities as they affect world relations.

455. MEDIA LAW AND ETHICS (3). Development, structure, theory, and functions of legal controls and ethical constraints on media production and programming. Students may not receive credit in both COMS 455 and JOUR 480.


457. THE DOCUMENTARY TRADITION (3). Theories, techniques, history, and criticism of the documentary.

459. HISTORY OF BROADCASTING (3). Crosslisted as JOUR 459X. History of radio and television broadcasting in the United States from its inception to the present.

460. TELEVISION THEORY AND CRITICISM (3). Major theoretical and critical perspectives for analysis of television.


461B. ORGANIZATIONAL COMMUNICATION: EXTERNAL (3). Focus placed on communication in the contexts of advertising, marketing, public relations, sales, media relations, lobbying, and crisis management with special consideration of the ethical dimension. Examines the communication of an organization and its members with stakeholders such as clients, potential customers, suppliers, investors, or others experiencing some impact from the organization. PRQ: COMS 302.

462. FILM THEORY AND CRITICISM (3). Major theoretical and critical perspectives for analysis of film.

463. ADVANCED STUDIO PRODUCTION (3). Production of studio-based programs utilizing multiple cameras in a live or live-on-tape format. PRQ: COMS 355 and COMS 357 and COMS 358 and successful portfolio review, or consent of department.

465. COMPUTER-MEDIATED COMMUNICATION (3). Critical investigation of computer-mediated communication technologies, including but not limited to the Internet, cyberspace, and virtual reality. Examination of economic, social, political, and philosophical aspects of technology as well as practical experience with computer-based communication and information systems.
466. NARRATIVE SCRIPTWRITING (3). Focus on structure, development, and execution of a narrative fiction script for media. Creativity, critical ability, and discipline in writing stressed. PRQ: COMS 355.

469. INTERACTIVE MEDIA PRODUCTION II (3). Advanced technologies and techniques for creating Web-based interactive multimedia. Theories of media integration and interaction design, development of practical skills with Web-based production technologies beyond basic HTML (i.e., CSS, ASP, XML, Flash, and JavaScript), and creation of several interactive projects for e-commerce, education, and public service applications. PRQ: COMS 359 or consent of department.

470. CAMPAIGN STRATEGIES AND DEVELOPMENT (3). Development and presentation of public communication campaigns to include advertising, promotion, publicity, and corporate advocacy for business, public service, and political endeavors. PRQ: COMS 370 or COMS 380 or JOUR 335.

480. COMMUNICATION AND CONFLICT MANAGEMENT (3). Communication principles and techniques in relation to conflict management and negotiation; emphasis on interpersonal and organizational contexts. PRQ: COMS 303.

481. COMMUNICATION ETHICS IN ORGANIZATIONS (3). Study of communication ethics in organizational contexts. Examines major communication ethics issues and strategies for addressing unethical communication in the workplace.

491. METHODS OF RESEARCH IN COMMUNICATION (3). Research in communication with emphasis on methodology. Methodological focus varies. Course requires a research paper or project. PRQ: Junior standing and COMS 252.

492. SPECIAL TOPICS IN MEDIA PRODUCTION (3) May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours when topic varies.

493. SPECIAL TOPICS IN MEDIA STUDIES (3) May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours when topic varies.

495A. SENIOR THESIS (1-3). Synthesis of theories, methods, and skills in the discipline of communication studies as exhibited through a thesis. Majors only. PRQ: COMS 252 and senior standing.

495B. SENIOR PORTFOLIO (1-3). Synthesis of competencies, abilities, and accomplishments during student careers using portfolio production methods and techniques with particular focus on digital formats for distribution by CD, DVD, or the Web. Especially relevant for those seeking employment. Majors only. PRQ: COMS 252 and senior standing.

496A. SPECIAL TOPICS IN INTERPERSONAL COMMUNICATION AND PERSONAL RELATIONSHIPS (1-3). May be repeated to a maximum of 6 hours when topic varies. PRQ: COMS 303.

496B. SPECIAL TOPICS IN ORGANIZATIONAL COMMUNICATION (1-3). May be repeated to a maximum of 6 hours when topic varies. PRQ: COMS 302.

496C. SPECIAL TOPICS IN COMMUNICATION THEORY (1-3). May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours when topic varies.

496D. SPECIAL TOPICS IN PERSUASION AND SOCIAL INFLUENCE (1-3). May be repeated to a maximum of 6 hours when topic varies. PRQ: COMS 304.

496R. SPECIAL TOPICS IN RHETORIC (3). May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours when topic varies.

497. INTERNSHIP (3-9). Junior and senior declared communication studies majors, minors, and approved others only. May be repeated. No more than 3 semester hours may be included in the major. No more than 6 semester hours may be included in the baccalaureate degree. Not available for credit to students having credit for ILAS 390. May not be taken concurrently with ILAS 390. S/U grading.

498A. INDEPENDENT STUDY (1-3). Directed study and research. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours.

498B. MEDIA PRODUCTION INDEPENDENT STUDY (1-3). Directed study and research in media production. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours.

Journalism (JOUR)

200A. BASIC NEWS WRITING (3). Principles and practices of gathering, evaluating, and presenting information for mass audiences, with attention to print and electronic media. Covers a variety of news formats equally. Not available for credit to students with credit in JOUR 200B. PRQ: ENGL 203 or ENGL 204.

200B. BASIC NEWS WRITING (3). Principles and practices of gathering, evaluating, and presenting information for mass audiences, with attention to print and electronic media. Covers a variety of news formats stressing radio/TV news. Not available for credit to students with credit in JOUR 200A. PRQ: ENGL 203 or ENGL 204.

201. ISSUES IN JOURNALISM (3). Introduction to journalism as a professional activity. Topics include the relationship between journalism and democracy, current debates about the role and performance of journalism organizations, the changing organization and structure of journalistic labor, and basic conventions of journalism as a form of information gathering and writing.

210. INFORMATION GATHERING IN THE DIGITAL AGE (3). Strategies for gathering research information ethically and legally from a variety of sources: libraries, government and private institutions and think tanks, human rights web sites, statistical databases, historical documentary sources, photographic collections, media collections, polls/surveys, and subject specialists. Special attention to Internet databases as journalistic tools for finding and accessing information efficiently. Critical thinking skills will be employed to select, evaluate, synthesize, organize, edit, and present information.

295. READING NEWS CRITICALLY (3). Introduction to a number of critical perspectives on the structural elements of news and of the organizations that produce it. Examination of news narratives in order to identify familiar storylines and examination of how these stories create and maintain cultural and political beliefs. Exploration of patterns in the production and consumption of news, and their relationship to social power arrangements.

301. ARTICLE WRITING (3). Practice in planning and writing features for newspaper and for other general, class and trade publications. Feature story markets. PRQ: JOUR 200A or JOUR 200B.

302. NEWS REPORTING (3). Experiences and practices in news gathering and reporting. Laboratory work based on live campus and community assignments. PRQ: JOUR 200A or JOUR 200B.

312. GRAPHICS OF COMMUNICATIONS (3). Introduction to typography and page design. Design of logos, columns, newsletters, flyers, magazine covers, posters, newspaper packages, and ads. Review of the history of various design practices with emphasis on accurate and ethical presentation of graphics and illustrations. PRQ: Sophomore standing.

315. PRESS PHOTOGRAPHY (3). Basic principles of photojournalism. Introduction to the fundamentals of digital camera operation, photo composition, photo editing in Photoshop, and color printing. Introduction to the ethical visual representation of documentary photographs, as well as to ethical photo editing practices required in professional photography. Students are supplied with professional equipment. No previous experience required.

335. PRINCIPLES OF PUBLIC RELATIONS (3). Introduction to the fundamental principles and techniques of public relations, communication theories, and principles of human motivation and persuasion. PRQ: Sophomore standing.

350. ENVIRONMENT, HEALTH, AND THE MEDIA (3). Introduction to techniques for analyzing environmental and health news. Exploration of methods for evaluating various information sources and the scientific validity of environmental and health news, while understanding the social and political impact of environmental and health journalism in perceiving risk and deriving solutions.

354. FUNDAMENTALS OF BROADCAST NEWS (3). Basic principles of reporting, writing, and scripting news for radio and television. Students write and report community news. Laboratory to be arranged. PRQ: JOUR 200A or JOUR 200B; or COMS 355 for COMS majors only.
356. ELECTRONIC NEWS GATHERING AND EDITING (4). Study and practice of techniques employed in shooting and editing television news. Students cover assignments in the community and prepare stories for use in nightly TV newscasts. Laboratory to be arranged. PRQ: JOUR 354.

357. ADVANCED PRACTICE IN TELEVISION NEWS (3). Advanced study and practice of electronic newsgathering and reporting. Experiences include gathering and editing digital video and audio for news reports, writing broadcast news scripts, interviewing news figures, and anchoring broadcasts. On-camera news performance techniques emphasized. Laboratory to be arranged. PRQ: JOUR 356.

360. PUBLIC RELATIONS WRITING (3). Theory and preparation of public relations materials such as news releases, features, media kits, interviews, and fact sheets. PRQ: JOUR 200A or JOUR 200B and JOUR 335; or consent of department.

364. TELEVISION NEWS PRODUCING AND DIRECTING (3). Study and practice of television newscast production and direction in both scripted and unscripted formats, using digital and analog studio equipment as well as an Electronic Newsroom computer network. Focus on the special concepts, problems, and skills of airing TV news in an increasingly automated, technological environment. Explores the centralization both of newscast production responsibilities and of newscast director and line producer roles. Students produce and direct live TV newscasts that air on DeKalb community Cable TV System. PRQ: JOUR 357.

401. EDITORIAL AND OPINION WRITING (3). Principles and practices of developing interpretative articles and series as well as editorials and opinion columns. Experience in carrying out research on current issues, in writing, and in evaluating the work of others. Examination of the opinion function of the mass media. PRQ: JOUR 200A or JOUR 200B.

402. ADVANCED REPORTING (3). Off-campus investigative news reporting, including reporting on taxes, the courts, religion, science, and on local stories with an international angle. Use of Internet to research census data and write census-based articles. PRQ: JOUR 302 or consent of department.

407. MEDIA CONVERGENCE (3). Development, structure, and future of converged media. Examination of how media have changed and the future of media with a focus on social, political, and economic effects of convergence. Techniques for reporting, producing, and managing news in multiple platforms.

410. NEWS EDITING (3). Advanced practice in editing and headline construction for print media, and in newspaper and newsletter page design. PRQ: JOUR 200A or JOUR 200B.

415. ADVANCED PHOTOJOURNALISM (3). Advanced techniques of digital photography. This course builds on the skills taught in JOUR 315 (Digital camera operation, photo composition, photo editing in Photoshop, and color printing.) Students are introduced to specialized color photography under different conditions, such as night photography, snow photography, and close-up photography. Students write illustrated papers on well-known photographers. Students are supplied with professional equipment. PRQ: JOUR 315 or consent of department.

416. PHOTOGRAPH EDITING (3). Digital editing and layout of photographs. Selection of photographs from various electronic news sources and editing them for use as singles, spreads, and essays. History of newspaper and magazine design as well as the ethics of photographic selection, editing, and presentation. PRQ: JOUR 312 or consent of department.

435. ADVANCED PUBLIC RELATIONS (3). Crosslisted as COMS 435X. Analysis of public relations problems and procedures through use of case studies and other materials. Positions public relations practice and process within the context of integrated marketing communication. PRQ: COMS 370 or COMS 380 or JOUR 335 and junior standing, or consent of department.

436. PUBLIC RELATIONS PROBLEMS (3). Investigation in depth of problems in public relations in a number of specialized areas, based on new developments, primary sources, and cases. Emphasis on individual investigation and oral and written reports with discussion. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours when topics vary. PRQ: JOUR 435.

449. MEDIA MANAGEMENT (3). Management of mass communications organizations, with emphasis on general administration, advertising, promotion, production, research, and planning. PRQ: Junior standing.

454X. TRANSNATIONAL COMMUNICATION AND MEDIA (3). Crosslisted as COMS 454. Study of the development, structure, functions, and control of international communications media systems and activities as they affect world relations.

459X. HISTORY OF BROADCASTING (3). Crosslisted as COMS 459. History of radio and television broadcasting in the United States from its inception to the present.

460. SPECIALIZED PRESS WRITING (3). Writing for specialized publications: research for articles, writing in the style of specialized publications, and the marketing of articles. Includes study of the specialized press. PRQ: JOUR 200A or JOUR 200B, or consent of department.

461. SPECIALIZED PRESS EDITING (3). Practical work in managing, planning, editing, and producing specialized publications. Includes reporting, copywriting, and picture editing. PRQ: JOUR 312.

471. TEACHING JOURNALISM: SUPERVISION OF SCHOOL PUBLICATIONS (3). Methods and materials for teaching journalism and supervising publications in secondary schools and junior colleges; courses of study; organization; attention to exceptional students; planning for multicultural classes and staffs; and production of publications. Includes 15 clock hours of clinical experience. PRQ: Junior standing or consent of department.

480. JOURNALISM LAW AND REGULATION (3). Law and regulation affecting the concept of freedom of the press, access to information, free press–fair trial, libel, privacy, copyright, access to the media, and legal concepts and restrictions related to the press, publishing, electronic media, photojournalism, and public relations. Students may not receive credit in both JOUR 480 and COMS 455. PRQ: Junior standing.

481. HISTORY OF JOURNALISM (3). Development of a free press from its origins in Europe through the emergence of modern journalism. Includes study of early newspapers, periodicals, and broadcast news programs. PRQ: Junior standing.

482. INTERNATIONAL NEWS COMMUNICATIONS (3). Survey of the news media and international affairs; foreign correspondence and coverage; international news agencies; and country-by-country historical and societal study of foreign journalism. PRQ: Junior standing.

483. MASS MEDIA IN MODERN SOCIETY (3). Concept and role of mass communications; rights, restrictions and responsibilities of the mass media; and interactions of mass communications and society. PRQ: Junior standing.

485A. TOPICS IN JOURNALISM WRITING (3). In-depth study and discussion of current topics of special importance and interest in the field of journalism writing, including the background of the topics and their relationship to other fields. May not be repeated. PRQ: Written permission from the faculty member coordinating the work.

485B. TOPICS IN JOURNALISM AND SOCIETY (3). In-depth study and discussion of current topics of special importance and interest in the field of journalism and society, including the background of the topics and their relationship to other fields. May not be repeated. PRQ: Written permission from the faculty member coordinating the work.

486. JOURNALISM ETHICS (3). Conceptual perspectives for ethical decision making in a journalistic setting. Surveys of historical examples of media criticism from an ethical perspective. Consideration of contemporary controversies in journalism ethics. PRQ: Junior standing.
487. NEWS AND ENTERTAINMENT (3). Intersection of news and entertainment and its implications for journalists and media practitioners through media analyses and criticism. Examination of the intersection as it relates to cultural citizenship, politics, and journalistic norms and practices. PRQ: Junior standing.

490. ETHNIC MINORITIES AND THE NEWS MEDIA (3). Development of the press of various European ethnic groups in the 19th and early 20th centuries; the needs it fulfilled, and its role in helping ethnic groups adjust to American society. The press of ethnic groups such as African Americans and Native Americans is also examined. PRQ: Junior standing.

492. INTERNSHIP IN JOURNALISM (3). Work experience for students planning to enter the field of mass communication. Students work for a semester or a summer as interns with appropriate organizations under the supervision and advisement of a department faculty coordinator. S/U grading.

495. DIRECTED INDIVIDUAL STUDY (1-4). May be repeated to a maximum of 4 hours. PRQ: Written permission from the faculty member with whom students are doing the work and the course coordinator.

496. JOURNALISM HONORS SEMINAR (3). Seminar meetings and independent study for students pursuing the B.A. or B.S. degree with Honors in Journalism. Work culminates in honors paper or project. PRQ: Senior standing and minimum GPA of 3.25 in all work and in all journalism courses.

Communication Faculty

Communication Studies
Gary Burns, Ph.D., Northwestern University, professor, chair
Gretchen Bislinghoff, Ph.D., Northwestern University, professor emeritus
Ferald J. Bryan, Ph.D., University of Missouri, associate professor
Kate Cady, Ph.D., University of Iowa, associate professor
Randy Casper, M.F.A., Columbia College, assistant professor
Jeffrey P. Chown, Ph.D., University of Michigan, Distinguished Teaching Professor, Board of Trustees Professor, emeritus
David Gunkel, Ph.D., DePaul University, Distinguished Teaching Professor
Janice D. Hamlet, Ph.D., Ohio State University, associate professor
David Henningsen, Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, professor
Mary Lynn Henningsen, Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, associate professor
Richard Holt, Ph.D., University of Illinois, professor
Betty La France, Ph.D., Michigan State University, professor
Jimmie Manning, Ph.D., University of Kansas, associate professor
Robert Miller, Ph.D., Northwestern University, professor emeritus
Joseph Scudder, Ph.D., Indiana University, Distinguished Teaching Professor
Kathleen S. Valde, Ph.D., University of Iowa, associate professor
Laura Vazquez, Ph.D., Northwestern University, Board of Trustees Professor
Karen Whedbee, Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, associate professor
Kerith Woodyard, Ph.D., University of Utah, associate professor

Journalism
William Cassidy, Ph.D., University of Oregon, associate professor
Mehdi Semati, Ph.D., University of Missouri-Columbia, professor
Craig Seymour, Ph.D., University of Maryland, College Park, associate professor
Department of Computer Science (CSCI)

Admission to the major in the Department of Computer Science is limited. See “Limited Admissions and Limited Retention Requirements” in this catalog.

The Department of Computer Science offers a program leading to the B.S. degree with a major in computer science. A student must choose an emphasis in software development, enterprise software, or computational software.

Students who intend to major or minor in computer science are requested to contact the departmental office during the early weeks of their first semester on campus to obtain additional information on admission to the computer science major or minor.

The department offers a course (CSCI 205) which partially fulfills the university’s sciences requirement in the general education program and courses which count toward the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences’ requirements for the B.S. degree.

Department Regulations

Students may not audit computer science courses without obtaining prior permission from the Department of Computer Science.

Major in Computer Science (B.S.)

The student learning outcomes for this degree are located at www.niu.edu/assessment/clearinghouse/outcomes/index.shtml.

Emphasis 1. Software Development

Requirements in Department (45-48)
- CSCI 240 - Computer Programming in C++ (4)
- CSCI 241 - Intermediate Programming (4)
- CSCI 330 - UNIX and the Network Programming (4)
- CSCI 340 - Data Structures and Algorithm Analysis (4)
- CSCI 360 - Computer Programming in Assembler Language (4)
- CSCI 463 - Computer Architecture and Systems Organization (4)
- CSCI 466 - Databases (4)
- CSCI 467 - Introduction to Software Engineering (4)
- CSCI 480 - Principles of Operating Systems (4)

One additional computer science course numbered CSCI 300 (3-4)
Two additional computer science courses numbered CSCI 390 or above (6-8)

Requirements outside Department (9-15)
- MATH 206 - Introductory Discrete Mathematics (3)
- MATH 211 - Calculus for Business and Social Science (3), OR MATH 229 and MATH 230 - Calculus I and II (8)
- STAT 301 - Elementary Statistics (4), OR STAT 350 - Introduction to Probability and Statistics (3)

Total Hours for Emphasis 1, Software Development: 54-63

Emphasis 2. Enterprise Software

Requirements in Department (46-48)
- CSCI 240 - Computer Programming in C++ (4)
- CSCI 241 - Intermediate Programming (4)
- CSCI 330 - UNIX and the Network Programming (4)
- CSCI 340 - Data Structures and Algorithm Analysis (4)
- CSCI 360 - Computer Programming in Assembler Language (4)
- CSCI 463 - Computer Architecture and Systems Organization (4)
- CSCI 465 - Enterprise Application Environments (4)
- CSCI 466 - Databases (4)
- CSCI 467 - Introduction to Software Engineering (4)
- CSCI 480 - Principles of Operating Systems (4)

One additional computer science course numbered above CSCI 300 (3-4)
One additional computer science course numbered above CSCI 390 or above (3-4)

Requirements outside Department (18-27)
- ACCY 288 - Fundamentals of Accounting (3), OR ACCY 206 - Introductory Financial Accounting (3), and ACCY 207 - Introductory Cost Management (3)
- MATH 206 - Introductory Discrete Mathematics (3)
- MATH 211 - Calculus for Business and Social Science (3), OR MATH 229 and MATH 230 - Calculus I and II (8)
- STAT 301 - Elementary Statistics (4), OR STAT 350 - Introduction to Probability and Statistics (3)

Two of the following (6)
- FINA 320 - Principles of Finance (3)
- MGMT 320 - Foundations of Business and Entrepreneurship (3)

* MGMT 327 - Creativity, Innovation, and Entrepreneurship (3)
- MGMT 333 - Principles of Management (3)
- MKTG 310 - Principles of Marketing (3)

Total Hours for Emphasis 2, Enterprise Software: 64-75

Emphasis 3. Computational Software

Requirements in Department (45-47)
- CSCI 240 - Computer Programming in C++ (4)
- CSCI 241 - Intermediate Programming (4)
- CSCI 330 - UNIX and the Network Programming (4)
- CSCI 340 - Data Structures and Algorithm Analysis (4)
- CSCI 360 - Computer Programming in Assembler Language (4)
- CSCI 463 - Computer Architecture and Systems Organization (4)
- CSCI 466 - Databases (4)
- CSCI 467 - Introduction to Software Engineering (4)
- CSCI 480 - Principles of Operating Systems (4)

One additional computer science course numbered above CSCI 300 (3-4)
One additional computer science course numbered above CSCI 390 or above (3-4)

Requirements outside Department (32-33)
- MATH 206 - Introductory Discrete Mathematics (3)
- MATH 229, MATH 230, and MATH 232 - Calculus I, II, and III (12)
- MATH 240 - Linear Algebra and Applications (4)
- *PHYS 253 - Fundamentals of Physics I: Mechanics (4)
- STAT 301 - Introduction to Probability and Statistics (3)

Two of the following (6-7)
- MATH 434 - Numerical Linear Algebra (3)
- MATH 435 - Numerical Analysis (3)
- MATH 444 - Linear Programming and Network Flows (3)
- STAT 473 - Statistical Methods and Models I (3), and STAT 473A - Statistical Computing Packages (1)

Total Hours for Emphasis 3, Computational Software: 77-80

* Available for general education credit.
Minor in Computer Science (21-24)

CSCI 240 - Computer Programming in C++ (4)
CSCI 241 - Intermediate Programming (4)
One CSCI course numbered 290 or above (3-4)
One CSCI course numbered 400 or above (3-4)
MATH 110 - College Algebra (3)
MATH 206 - Introductory Discrete Mathematics (3), MATH 210 - Finite Mathematics (3), MATH 211 - Calculus for Business and Social Science (3), OR MATH 229 - Calculus I (4)
One of the following courses:
  CSCI 330 - UNIX and the Network Programming (4)
  CSCI 360 - Computer Programming in Assembler Language (4)
Six or more semester hours in the minor must be taken at NIU.

Certificate of Undergraduate Study

Mobile Programming

This certificate is designed to provide study in programming mobile devices such as the iPhone, iPad, Droid phones, and Microsoft phones. The certificate is open to all undergraduates. Students must maintain good academic standing in the university, achieve a minimum grade of C in each certificate course, and complete all certificate course work within six calendar years. All course requirements for the certificate must be completed at NIU. Depending upon a student’s prior programming background, successful completion of deficiency courses may be required before the student is allowed to enroll in any certificate courses. With department approval, some or all of the certificate courses may be applied toward undergraduate degree requirements in the department. The Department of Computer Science reserves the right to limit enrollment in any of the certificate courses. Students should consult with the undergraduate certificate advisor prior to registering for any courses.

Requirements (14)
CSCI 427 - Advanced iOS Mobile Programming (3)
CSCI 428 - Advanced Android Mobile Device Programming (3)
Two of the following:
  CSCI 321 - iOS Mobile Device Programming (4)
  CSCI 322 - Android Mobile Device Programming (4)
  CSCI 323 - Microsoft Mobile Device Programming (4)

Course List

180. COMPUTERS AND TECHNOLOGY (3). Role and function of computers and information technology in the world today. Principles underlying everyday software, the World Wide Web, open source and free software, and database privacy and security. Laboratory experiences will include use of commonly used software.

205. INTRODUCTION TO COMPUTING (3). Introduction to computers, computer science, and programming techniques. Not available for credit toward the major in computer science or for students with prior credit in CSCI 210, CSCI 230, CSCI 240, CSCI 250, or OMIS 259. PRQ: MATH 110, MATH 155, MATH 206, MATH 210, MATH 211, or MATH 229; or consent of department.

210. ELEMENTARY PROGRAMMING (4). Laboratory course in computer programming using a high-level machine language such as C and statistical packages such as SAS and SPSS. Not available for credit to students with prior credit in CSCI 230 or CSCI 240, PRQ: MATH 110, MATH 155, MATH 206, MATH 210, MATH 211, or MATH 229; or consent of department.

215. VISUAL BASIC (4). Laboratory course in computer programming using Visual Basic. Not available for credit to students with prior credit in courses numbered above CSCI 465. PRQ: MATH 110, satisfactory performance on the Mathematics Placement Examination, or consent of department.

230. COMPUTER PROGRAMMING IN FORTRAN (4). In-depth laboratory course in computer programming using the FORTRAN language. Applications to mathematical problems in the physical sciences. Extensive laboratory work. PRQ: MATH 211 or MATH 229.

240. COMPUTER PROGRAMMING IN C++ (4). Emphasis on algorithm development and structured program design and testing. Topics include input and output, decisions, loops, functions, arrays, text manipulation, files, and data abstraction. PRQ: MATH 110, 155, 206, 210, 211, or 229; or consent of department.

241. INTERMEDIATE PROGRAMMING (4). A second course in programming techniques with emphasis on design and implementation of data structures applied to large-scale projects. Topics include static and dynamic implementation of linear and nonlinear data structures, recursion, searching and sorting algorithms, and algorithmic complexity analysis. PRQ: CSCI 240 with a grade of C or better, or consent of department.

250. COMPUTER PROGRAMMING IN COBOL (4). A laboratory course in computer programming using the COBOL language. Emphasis on applications which require data management and the solution of problems involving evaluation of large amounts of data. Extensive laboratory work. Not available for credit to students with credit in CSCI 360. PRQ: MATH 110 or consent of department.

275. ELEMENTARY WEB DESIGN (3). Practical techniques for building web sites using HTML, CSS, and an integrated development environment. Aesthetic topics include designing an effective user interface with color, graphics, and layout. Not available for credit toward the major in computer science or for credit to students who have prior credit for COMS 359 or CSCI 475.

290. TOPICS AND INNOVATIONS IN COMPUTER SCIENCE (3). Topics of interest to non-majors in computer science. Contact department for specific topic in a given semester. Examples include computers in art, music, and dance; the myth of the paperless office; the facts about computerized voting machines; and game programming for non-majors. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours as subject varies. PRQ: MATH 110 or consent of department.

297. DIRECTED STUDY (1-3). Selected readings or projects to supplement lower-division CSCI courses. May be repeated to a maximum of 3 semester hours. PRQ: Consent of department.

321. IOS MOBILE DEVICE PROGRAMMING (4). Comprehensive introduction to building applications for mobile devices that use Apple’s iOS operating system. Topics covered will include application of Model-View-Controller design architecture, graphics, rich media content, multitasking, networking and interaction with hardware sensors. Extensive laboratory work. PRQ: CSCI 241 or consent of department.

322. ANDROID MOBILE DEVICE PROGRAMMING (4). Android application programming including use of a standard integrated development environment, debugging, user interface creation, and multitasking and network applications. Instruction in coding, running, and debugging a variety of applications using software emulators as well as tethered hardware devices. Extensive laboratory work. PRQ: CSCI 241 or consent of department.

323. MICROSOFT MOBILE DEVICE PROGRAMMING (4). Comprehensive introduction to building Microsoft phone applications. Includes extensive programming in C#. Technical topics include user interface design, navigation, debugging, hardware sensors and web service integration. Extensive laboratory work. PRQ: CSCI 241 or consent of department.


350. COMPUTER SECURITY BASICS (3). Hands-on course covering basic computer security problems, and the tools (including encryption) available for dealing with them.

360. COMPUTER PROGRAMMING IN ASSEMBLER LANGUAGE (4). In-depth study of assembler language programming on a third-generation computer, including internal and external subroutines, conditional assembly, and the macro language. Students required to write a number of substantial programs. Extensive laboratory work. PRQ: CSCI 241 or consent of department.

390. INTERNSHIP (3). Work as an intern for a minimum of 20 hours per week in an off-campus agency. Reading and preparation of a paper under faculty supervision. May be repeated once. S/U grading. No more than 6 semester hours of CSCI 390 and/or CSCI 496 credit can be counted toward NIU's required hours for graduation or toward NIU's 40 upper-division hour requirement. PRQ: Declared computer science major, CSCI 340 or CSCI 360, and consent of department.

427. ADVANCED IOS MOBILE DEVICE PROGRAMMING (3). In-depth coverage of advanced programming for mobile devices that use Apple's iOS operating system. Topics include exception handling, memory and thread management, databases, and web services. Extensive laboratory work. PRQ: CSCI 321.

428. ADVANCED ANDROID MOBILE DEVICE PROGRAMMING (3). In-depth coverage of Android application programming topics that build on the foundations taught in CSCI 322. These may include accessing JSON from a web service, creating and accessing an on board database, using location and map services, as well as exploring new hardware and software options. Extensive laboratory work. PRQ: CSCI 322.

446. FOUNDATIONS OF ENTERPRISE COMPUTING (3). Survey of major topics and the state of the art in the field of modern enterprise computing including enterprise-level system architecture, system integration, interoperation, security, end-to-end enterprise solution delivery, XML, Web services and SOA, Grid computing, and mobile computing. PRQ: CSCI 340.

461. TECHNIQUES OF COMPUTER PROGRAMMING AND ALGORITHMIC PROCESSES (3). Advanced course in algorithmic processes and computer programming. A major higher-level language used in developing applications and the solutions of current problems. Knowledge of programming required. PRQ: Consent of department.

462. FOUNDATIONS OF COMPUTER SCIENCE (3). Introduction to mathematical languages, automata theory, and the theory of recursive functions and computability. PRQ: MATH 206 or MATH 211 or MATH 229; and CSCI 240.

463. COMPUTER ARCHITECTURE AND SYSTEMS ORGANIZATION (4). Organization and use of computer systems. Basic concepts and examples from microcomputers and networks, peripheral components, data communications, and the relationship between hardware components and the operating system. Extensive laboratory work. PRQ: CSCI 360 or consent of department.

464. DATA STRUCTURES IN ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE (4). In-depth study of the theory and the programming techniques related to the storage and management of various forms of data. Programming assignments require an advanced understanding of assembler language. Extensive laboratory work. PRQ: CSCI 360 or consent of department.


466. DATABASES (4). Software development in a representative current database system. Extensive laboratory work. PRQ: CSCI 241 or equivalent or consent of department.

467. INTRODUCTION TO SOFTWARE ENGINEERING (4). Phases of the systems development life cycle and the tools used by the analyst in planning, specifying, and implementing a complex computer-based system. Related topics include documentation standards, interaction with users, and design of interfaces. Assignments include at least one major group project. PRQ: CSCI 340 or consent of department.

468. SYSTEMS PROGRAMMING (4). Detailed study of systems programming on a third-generation computer. Emphasis on the logical organization of the computer used. Extensive laboratory work. PRQ: CSCI 464 or equivalent.

470. PROGRAMMING IN JAVA (3). Intermediate-level course in object-oriented programming in Java, including multi-threading, graphical applets, and Internet-based distributed client-server database applications. Extensive laboratory work. PRQ: CSCI 340 or consent of department.

473. NET PROGRAMMING (3). Comprehensive introduction to building Windows and web applications and web services using the Microsoft .NET development platform. Includes programming in the C# language, graphics programming, the .NET Common Language Runtime, the .NET Framework classes, ADO.NET, ASP.NET, and web services. Extensive laboratory work. PRQ: CSCI 340, or consent of department.

475. WEB DEVELOPMENT (3). Examination of client-side web development. Technical topics include HTML, Cascading Style Sheets, JavaScript, and cross-browser compatibility. Includes designing an effective user interface with color, graphics, navigation, and related topics. Extensive laboratory work. PRQ: CSCI 340, or consent of department.

476. WEB DEVELOPMENT (SERVERSIDE) (3). Examination of server-side web application development. Technical topics include a survey of server-side programming languages and frameworks. Includes designing and implementing a web application system using one of the frameworks. Extensive laboratory work. PRQ: CSCI 340, or consent of department.

480. PRINCIPLES OF OPERATING SYSTEMS (4). Principles and practices of modern operating system design. Includes file systems organization; memory management; multitasking; windowing interfaces; interprocess communication, including communications across a network; and client-server models of processing. Extensive laboratory work. PRQ: CSCI 340 and CSCI 463, or consent of department.


496. RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT INTERNSHIP (1-6). Work as a paid intern. Reading and preparation of a paper under faculty supervision. May be repeated. No more than 3 semester hours in CSCI 496 may be included in the baccalaureate degree. S/U grading. PRQ: Declared computer science major and consent of department. Consent is competitive.

497. UNDERGRADUATE READINGS IN COMPUTER SCIENCE (1-3). Individual readings in computer science. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: Consent of department.

499. SENIOR HONORS CAPSTONE (1-3). Preparation of an independent study honors project under the guidance of a faculty mentor. Will not count toward credit in the major. PRQ: Admission to the university honors program and consent of department.
Computer Science Faculty

Nicholas T. Karonis, Ph.D., Syracuse University, professor, chair
Hamed Alhoori, Ph.D., Texas A & M University, assistant professor
Kirk Duffin, Ph.D., Brigham Young University, associate professor
Raimund K. Ege, Ph.D., Oregon Graduate Institute of Science and Technology, associate professor
Reva Freedman, Ph.D., Northwestern University, associate professor
Philippe Giabbanelli, Ph.D., Simon Fraser University, assistant professor
Minmei Hou, Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University, associate professor
Ibrahim Onyuksel, Ph.D., University of Michigan, professor
Michael Papka, Ph.D., University of Chicago, associate professor
Jie Zhou, Ph.D., Concordia University, associate professor
Department of Economics (ECON)

The Department of Economics offers two degree programs. The B.A. degree program provides students with a strong intuitive understanding of the role economic incentives play in shaping society, and in the role society plays in shaping incentives. The B.S. degree program, in addition, stresses statistical and quantitative methods used to model and evaluate human action, particularly as those actions are carried out by governments or businesses.

Both degree programs provide excellent preparation for employment in business, government, or the foreign service, for law school, or for graduate studies in business administration or in public policy studies. The B.S. degree program provides stronger preparation for graduate studies in economics.

The Department of Economics welcomes minors from any discipline. Some lower division economics courses can be used by non-majors toward fulfilling the social sciences area requirement in the university’s general education program. The department also participates in the interdisciplinary minors in black studies, Chinese/Japanese studies, environmental studies, international studies, and Latino/Latin American studies.

Department Requirement
The Department of Economics requires all economics majors to complete a capstone research paper in conjunction with ECON 492 or any other 400-level economics course. In this paper the student is expected to demonstrate a satisfactory ability to analyze an economic issue or problem and explain their findings effectively in writing. The research paper will be evaluated and jointly approved by the professor of the corresponding 400-level economics course and the director of undergraduate studies.

Major in Economics (B.A. or B.S.)
The student learning outcomes for this degree are located at www.niu.edu/assessment/clearinghouse/outcomes/index.shtml.

Requirements in Department (33-34)
* ECON 260 - Principles of Microeconomics (3)
* ECON 261 - Principles of Macroeconomics (3)
ECON 360 - Intermediate Microeconomics (3)
ECON 361 - Intermediate Macroeconomics (3)

For the B.A. Degree
Select from economics courses at the 300 or 400 levels (21)

For the B.S. Degree
ECON 390 - Basic Econometrics and Economic Applications (3), and ECON 390A - Basic Econometrics Laboratory (1), OR ECON 393 - Introduction to Mathematical Methods in Economics (3) and ECON 393A - Mathematical Economics Laboratory (1)
Select from economics courses at the 300 or 400 levels (18)

Requirements outside Department (B.A., 3-16; B.S., 11-14)

For the B.A. degree
Fulfillment of B.A. foreign language requirement (0-12)
(See "Foreign Language Requirement for the B.A. Degree.")
*STAT 208 - Basic Statistics (3),
OR STAT 301 - Elementary Statistics (4),
OR UBUS 223 - Introduction to Business Statistics (3)

For the B.S. degree
One of the following groups (11-14)
* CSCI 210 - Elementary Programming (4), OR CSCI 240 - Computer Programming in C++ (4)
* MATH 210 - Finite Mathematics (3)
* MATH 211 - Calculus for Business and Social Science (3)
STAT 301 - Elementary Statistics (4)
OR
* MATH 229, and MATH 230 - Calculus I and II (8)
STAT 350 - Introduction to Probability and Statistics (3)

Total Hours for a Major in Economics: 36-49 (B.A.) OR 44-47 (B.S.)

Recommendations
The Department of Economics strongly recommends that students planning to pursue an advanced degree in economics select group 2 from the requirements outside the department. Such students are also urged to take: ECON 490 and ECON 491.

Emphasis 1. Financial Economics (B.S. only) (50)
The emphasis in financial economics is designed for students who wish to undertake a program of study in the economics of the financial sector. The requirements for the emphasis include all of the requirements for a B.S. in Economics in addition to courses specific to the economic analysis of financial activity.

Requirements in Department (35)
ECON 260 - Principles of Microeconomics (3)
ECON 261 - Principles of Macroeconomics (3)
ECON 360 - Intermediate Microeconomics (3)
ECON 361 - Intermediate Macroeconomics (3)
ECON 370 - Current Economic Issues (3)
ECON 390 - Basic Econometrics and Economic Applications (3)
AND ECON 390A - Basic Econometrics Laboratory (1)
ECON 393 - Introduction to Mathematical Methods in Economics (3)
AND ECON 393A - Mathematical Economics Laboratory (1)
ECON 489 - Seminar in Economics Analysis (3)
ECON 490 - Economic Statistics and Econometrics (3)
ECON 492 - Research Methods in Economics (3)
Select from economics courses at the 300- or 400-level (3)
Recommended: ECON 484X/STAT 484 - Financial Derivatives (3)

Requirements outside the Department (15)
CSCI 240 - Computer Programming in C++ (4)
*MATH 229 - Calculus I (4)
MATH 230 - Calculus II (4)
STAT 350 - Introduction to Probability and Statistics (3)

Total Hours for Emphasis 1, Financial Economics: 50 (B.S only)

Professional Educator Licensure – Social Sciences: Economics

Students who want to be licensed to teach economics at the secondary level must declare their intention to do so with the History and Social Sciences Secondary Teacher Education Program at the earliest possible opportunity. Educator licensure involves significant requirements in addition to the completion of a degree in economics.

* Available for general education credit.
Admission

Students are admitted to the History and Social Sciences Secondary Teacher Education program when they have established a file with the History and Social Sciences Secondary Teacher Education Program and completed satisfactory reviews of progress each semester after establishment of the file;

- attained junior standing and completed at least 12 semester hours at NIU with a minimum GPA of 2.75;
- passed the Test of Academic Proficiency or met the requirements for an ACT/SAT/TAP substitution;
- completed at least 6 semester hours of economics at NIU and earned a minimum GPA of 3.00 in all economics courses taken at the college/university level;
- met all other Illinois State Board of Education (ISBE) requirements for admission to an educator license program; and
- obtained approval from the History and Social Sciences Secondary Teacher Education Program.

Retention

Students admitted to the program must maintain the GPA requirements and complete a satisfactory review of progress each semester with the History and Social Sciences Secondary Teacher Education Program.

Department Requirements

Students must complete the requirements for a degree in economics. In addition, they must complete ECON 496X, History and Social Science Instruction for Secondary Educators. Except in unusual circumstances, ECON 496X must be taken in the semester immediately prior to enrollment in student teaching.

Other Requirements

Students must complete HIST 400, Student Teaching in History/Social Sciences for Secondary Educators. Except in unusual circumstances, students are admitted to HIST 400 only upon satisfactory completion of all other work required for graduation and licensure.

The History and Social Sciences Secondary Teacher Education Program complies with all ISBE rules as they relate to licensure as outlined in Title 23, Part 25 of the Illinois Administrative Code and all other applicable state laws and university requirements. Students should consult with the History and Social Sciences Secondary Teacher Education Program to determine the necessary requirements to obtain educator licensure.

Placement

The History and Social Sciences Secondary Teacher Education Program cannot guarantee geographic area, subject area, or availability of placements for clinical experiences including student teaching. All placements are arranged through the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences Office of School Partnerships and Placements.

Degree with Honors

Students who wish to work toward a B.A. or B.S. degree with honors in economics should discuss the matter with the departmental undergraduate adviser. Admission to the department's honors program requires the approval of the departmental undergraduate adviser and the chair and will be considered only for economics majors in their junior and senior year. These students must have a minimum GPA of 3.00 in all work.

The following are the minimum requirements for successful completion of honors work in economics.

- A minimum GPA of 3.00 in all work.
- A 3.50 GPA or above in economics courses.
- Completion of all requirements for an economics major.
- A score of 90% or higher on the capstone research paper, which can be satisfied in ECON 492 or with the permission of the Undergraduate Director when taking ECON 492 is not possible, a grade of 90% or higher in ECON 498 or ECON 497.

Minor in Economics (18)

- ECON 260 - Principles of Microeconomics (3)
- ECON 261 - Principles of Macroeconomics (3)

Electives from economics courses at the 300 or 400 levels (12)

Six or more semester hours in the minor must be taken at NIU.

Course List

160. CONTEMPORARY ECONOMIC ISSUES (3). Economic approach to analysis of problems such as poverty, crime, unemployment, and inflation. Insights and evaluation of policy proposals. Not open for credit toward the major or minor in economics.

260. PRINCIPLES OF MICROECONOMICS (3). Introductory study of market and nonmarket mechanisms in the allocation of productive resources and in the distribution of income. Includes the study of monopolies, oligopolies, and labor unions as well as applications to selected current economic problems. Sophomore standing recommended unless student is majoring or minoring in economics.

261. PRINCIPLES OF MACROECONOMICS (3). Introductory study of factors determining aggregate income, employment, and general price level. Such factors include roles of government, the banking system, and international monetary relations. Sophomore standing recommended unless student is majoring or minoring in economics.

300. LABOR ECONOMICS (3). Wage determination and the structure of wages, the institution of unions in the United States, and problems and treatment of economic insecurity. PRQ: ECON 260.

301. LABOR PROBLEMS (3). Aims, methods, and policies of organized labor; collective bargaining; and regulation of industrial relations. PRQ: ECON 260.

302. MINORITY ECONOMIC PROBLEMS (3). Economic status of minority groups in the United States; productivity and economic theories of discrimination; and public and private programs to achieve minority economic development. PRQ: ECON 260.

310. MONETARY POLICY (3). Roles of monetary theory and policy with emphasis on their implications for dealing with current economic problems within the structure of the U.S. monetary system. PRQ: ECON 261.


330. INTERNATIONAL ECONOMICS (3). International trade, foreign exchange markets, balance of payments, and international monetary relations. Includes relevant theoretical foundations, institutions, and policy alternatives. PRQ: ECON 260 and ECON 261.

341. ECONOMIC AREA STUDIES (3).

A. Asia
B. Europe
C. Africa, South of the Sahara
D. Latin America

May be repeated to a maximum of 9 semester hours, but each topic may be taken only once. PRQ: ECON 260 and ECON 261.

360. INTERMEDIATE MICROECONOMICS (3). Exposition of economic price theory and resource allocation; commodity and factor price and output determination. PRQ: ECON 260.

* Available for general education credit.
361. INTERMEDIATE MACROECONOMICS (3). Theory of aggregate income, output, and employment; the price level and interest rates; and economic stabilization policy. PRQ: ECON 260.

370. CURRENT ECONOMIC ISSUES (3). Topics of current importance to consumers, resource owners, business, and government. May be repeated up to 6 hours as topics change. PRQ: ECON 260 and ECON 261.

371. HEALTH ECONOMICS (3). Applies microeconomic analysis to the behavior of individuals, health care providers, managed care organizations, insurers, pharmaceutical firms, and government to strengthen students' understanding of the health care system and health care policy. PRQ: ECON 260.

372. INCOME DISTRIBUTION AND POVERTY (3). Introduction with emphasis on conditions in the United States, past and present. Understanding the link between inequality and the performance of an economy is an integral part of understanding the very process of development and the effects of different policies. Introduction to the complex issues facing policy makers. PRQ: ECON 260.

373. ECONOMICS AND EQUITY (3). How different forms of economic activities, policies, and methods of government resource allocations affect the distribution of welfare, income, and resources across and among various groups of people and businesses. Understanding how to measure and analyze the poverty, discrimination, equity, and efficiency effects of government programs. PRQ: ECON 260 and ECON 261.

374. GAME THEORY (3). Analysis of decision makers who are aware that their actions and any assumptions made by others about their actions will affect the actions of those others. In the last 25 years, game theory has become the core of economic theory, both micro and macro. Introduction to the tools of game theory and the usefulness of this approach by analyzing several examples. PRQ: ECON 260.

375. INDUSTRIAL ECONOMICS (3). Theoretical aspects of Industrial Organization (IO); the field of economics that studies the structure of markets and the behavior of firms, as well as empirical examples that come from "real life" business practice. Additional focus on industry policies and regulations. Topics include: Theory of the firm and market structure, monopoly practice, oligopoly and collusion, entry deterrence, product differentiation, advertising, and industry regulation. PRQ: ECON 260.

385. INTRODUCTION TO URBAN AND REGIONAL ECONOMICS (3). Emphasis on the economic aspects of urban and regional problems and issues. PRQ: ECON 260.

386. ENVIRONMENTAL ECONOMICS (3). Theoretical foundations and economic analyses of pollution, congestion, resource depletion, and other environmental problems accompanying economic growth, population growth, technological change, and urbanization. Environmental policies and quality control, resource and energy conservation, population, technology, and economic growth policies. PRQ: ECON 260.

390. BASIC ECONOMETRICS AND ECONOMIC APPLICATIONS (3). Introduction to econometric concepts. Topics include simple linear estimation of consumption functions and of demand and supply functions; multiple regression as applied to money demand functions; prediction; and distributed lag models. PRQ: STAT 301 or STAT 350 or BUS 223. CRQ: ECON 390A.

390A. BASIC ECONOMETRICS LABORATORY (1). Econometric applications. CRQ: ECON 390.

393. INTRODUCTION TO MATHEMATICAL METHODS IN ECONOMICS (3). Descriptions of static economic models by means of elementary calculus and matrix algebra; application and interpretation of the general linear model in economics. PRQ: MATH 211 or MATH 229; ECON 260 and ECON 261. CRQ: ECON 393A.

393A. MATHEMATICAL ECONOMICS LABORATORY (1). Computational, numerical, or graphical applications. CRQ: ECON 393.

397. DIRECTED STUDY (1). Selected readings and study taken in conjunction with an upper division economics course. May be repeated to a maximum of 4 semester hours. PRQ: ECON 260 and ECON 261.

401X. THIRD CLINICAL SECONDARY SCHOOL EXPERIENCE IN HISTORY/SOCIAL SCIENCES (1-2). Crosslisted as ANTH 401X, GEOG 401X, HIST 401, POLS 401X, PSYC 401X, and SOCI 401X. Discipline-based clinical experiences for prospective secondary teachers in history and social sciences. Observations, evaluation, and practicum on methods and problems in teaching in the discipline. Includes a minimum of 40 clock hours of supervised and formally evaluated experiences in the particular setting likely for the student teaching experience. S/U grading. PRQ: Consent of department. CRQ: ANTH 496X or ECON 496X or GEOG 496X or HIST 496 or POLS 496X or PSYC 496X or SOCI 496X.

403. ECONOMICS OF HUMAN RESOURCES (3). Analysis of factors affecting demand for and supply of labor. Human capital analysis, discrimination, labor market operations, and public policy. PRQ: ECON 360 or consent of department.

420. ANTITRUST ECONOMICS (3). Detailed analysis of monopoly, near monopoly, and various business practices. Examination of legal and economic foundations of current and past public policies toward monopoly. PRQ: ECON 360 or consent of department.

423. PUBLIC UTILITIES (3). General economic characteristics of and governmental policy toward public utilities. Problems such as pricing, finance, and private, cooperative, and public ownership. PRQ: ECON 360 or consent of department.

425. ECONOMIC EDUCATION (1-3). Exploration of selected economic concepts, topics, and classroom materials/applications to assist elementary or secondary teachers in developing K-12 economics curricula and instructional activities that meet State of Illinois standards. May be repeated to a maximum of 3 semester hours when topic varies. PRQ: Consent of department.

443. ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT (3). Analysis of major problems and issues of a theoretical and a policy nature concerning developing economies. PRQ: ECON 360 or ECON 361, or consent of department.

450. PUBLIC ECONOMICS (3). Analysis of the structure and effects of national, state, and local revenue and outlay systems. PRQ: ECON 360 or consent of department.

452. FISCAL POLICY (3). Examination of the role of the federal budget in fiscal policy. Public expenditures, taxes, and debt management are evaluated as tools of economic stabilization since World War II. PRQ: ECON 361.

454. STATE AND LOCAL FINANCE (3). Analysis of the expenditure revenue process in state and local governments. Effect of intergovernmental grants and future of fiscal federalism. PRQ: ECON 360 or consent of department.

466. BUSINESS CYCLES (3). History of business fluctuations; theories and techniques of analysis; counter cyclical monetary and fiscal policies; and survey of selected forecasting techniques. PRQ: ECON 361 or consent of department.

470. HISTORY OF ECONOMIC THOUGHT (3). Development of economic thought to the mid 19th century. Emphasis on Adam Smith, Ricardo, Malthus, Mill, and Marx. PRQ: ECON 260 and ECON 261, or consent of department.

474. ECONOMIC HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES (3). Evolution and development of American economic institutions and processes from colonial times to the 20th century. Modern economic approach developed and applied to various topics. PRQ: ECON 260 and ECON 261, or consent of department.
484X. FINANCIAL DERIVATIVES (3). Crosslisted with STAT 484. Review of financial derivatives including futures, European and American options, exotic options, Greeks, trading and hedging strategies. Pricing derivative security with appropriate boundary conditions, including Black-Scholes formula, binomial trees, lattice models and finite difference methods. Simulation and variance reduction techniques. Interest rate models. PRQ: STAT 483 or consent of department.

485. URBAN ECONOMIC PROBLEMS AND POLICIES (3). Economic analysis of urban growth and land use and selected urban problems such as urban transportation, public finance, housing, poverty, and environmental quality. PRQ: ECON 360 and ECON 385, or consent of department.

489. SEMINAR IN ECONOMIC ANALYSIS (3). Economic analysis of a topic beyond the level usually reached in undergraduate courses. Examples of topics include aspects of economic growth and development, industrial organization, international economics, labor economics, health economics, monetary economics, public finance, agricultural economics, quantitative economics, financial economics, and economic theory. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours when topics change. PRQ: ECON 360, ECON 361, and MATH 211 or MATH 229.

490. ECONOMIC STATISTICS AND ECONOMETRICS (3). Topics include descriptive statistics, probability, estimation, hypothesis testing, correlation, and regression analysis, as applied to economic models. PRQ: MATH 230 or consent of department.

491. MATHEMATICAL METHODS FOR ECONOMICS (3). Mathematical methods used in economics with applications. PRQ: ECON 360, ECON 361, and MATH 229, or consent of department.

492. RESEARCH METHODS IN ECONOMICS (3). Analysis of societal issues in an economic framework; use of library, Internet, and computer resources to conduct research; and organizing and writing an effective research paper. Students write a substantial research paper on a topic of their choice and present their findings to the class. PRQ: ECON 360 and ECON 361, and consent of department.

494. INTERNSHIP IN ECONOMICS (1-6). Student works for a firm or government agency under the sponsorship of an economics faculty member. Work experience must be approved by NIU's Cooperative Education/Internship Program and the Department of Economics. Student prepares a written report under the direction of the faculty member in the economics department. S/U grading. May be repeated up to a maximum of 6 semester hours with department approval. Up to 3 semester hours may be applied toward satisfying the requirements for the B.A. or B.S. in Economics. PRQ: Junior or senior standing with a declared major in economics and consent of a department faculty member.

495. SEMINAR IN CURRENT PROBLEMS (3). Issues and policies in government, politics, and economics. PRQ: ECON 360 and ECON 361 or consent of department.

496X. HISTORY AND SOCIAL SCIENCE INSTRUCTION FOR SECONDARY EDUCATORS (3). Crosslisted as ANTH 496X, GEOG 496X, HIST 496, POLS 496X, PSYC 496X, and SOCI 496X. Organization and presentation of materials for history and social science courses at the secondary levels. PRQ: Admission to the history or social science secondary educator licensure program and permission of the Department of History's office of secondary educator licensure.

497. INDEPENDENT STUDY IN ECONOMICS (3). Individually arranged study within the various fields of economics. Not open to economics graduate students. PRQ: ECON 360, ECON 361, and senior standing.

498. UNDERGRADUATE RESEARCH (3). Independent work in economics under the direction of a faculty member. Open only to seniors. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: Consent of department.

Economics Faculty
Carl Campbell III, Ph.D., Princeton University, professor, chair
Evan Anderson, Ph.D., University of Chicago, associate professor
Ai-ru Cheng, Ph.D., University of North Carolina, assistant professor
Jeremy Groves, Ph.D., Washington University, associate professor
Anna Klis, Ph.D., University of Texas, assistant professor
Maria Ponomareva, Ph.D., Northwestern University, assistant professor
Brian Richard, Ph.D., University of Southern Mississippi, faculty affiliate
George Slotsve, Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, associate professor
Norman Walzer, Ph.D., University of Illinois, faculty affiliate
Virginia Wilcox Gök, Ph.D., Washington University, professor
Wei Zhang, Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, assistant professor
The Department of English offers a major leading to the B.A. degree. English majors may choose one of three tracks: Studies in Literature, Secondary Licensure in English Language Arts, or Studies in Writing. Each track requires courses across specific groups to encourage a breadth of study. Advisers will help students plan their curricula according to students' professional interests.

Studies in Literature traces the development of British, American, and world culture and thought, from the earliest years to the most recent. This track leads to many career possibilities where the ability to read closely, interpret productively, think critically, and speak and write persuasively are essential skills.

Secondary Licensure in English Language Arts prepares students to teach grades 9-12. Students interested in teaching English in grades 5-8 should fulfill the specified requirements for middle school licensure in English Language Arts. Students from other subject areas may choose to fulfill the requirements for educator licensure in English Language Arts as an additional endorsement.

Studies in Writing includes internship opportunities in professional writing and editing, on campus or with local businesses, companies, and organizations. Students may receive credit and, in some cases, payment for these internships. Interested students should consult the college coordinator of internships.

A concentration in Medieval Studies exploring the literary roots and world culture and thought, from the earliest years to the most recent, is available. A concentration in Early Languages of present-day Britain and Europe is also available. The department also participates in offering interdisciplinary minors and Literatures in offering a minor in Comparative Literature. The department supports several minors. The Literature minor may focus on a particular topic, historical period, or genre such as the novel, short story, play, poetry, or nonfiction. The Linguistics minor includes courses offering a range of approaches to the study of the nature of human language; the cognitive studies minor offers courses with interdisciplinary approaches to the nature of knowledge and thought. The department participates with the Department of Communication in offering a minor in Professional Communication and with the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures in offering a minor in Comparative Literature. The department also participates in offering interdisciplinary minors with Black Studies, Classical Studies, Latin American Studies, and Gender and Sexuality Studies.

A concentration in Medieval Studies exploring the literary roots and early languages of present-day Britain and Europe is available.

The department offers an honors program for its majors and regularly offers courses for the University Honors Program. Several English courses can be used by non-majors toward fulfilling the humanities and the arts area requirement in the university's general education program.

### Department Requirements

The GPA in the English major and minor is calculated by using all and only those English courses at NIU numbered 110 or higher, specifically excluding Foundational Studies in English composition (ENGL 103, ENGL 203, and ENGL 204). These foundational courses are not counted toward the maximum of 60 hours allowed in a single department, as described in "Special Requirements in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences."

English majors and minors must take ENGL 200 and ENGL 300 A, B, or C. These courses form the basis for the literary approaches and writing proficiencies needed for English Studies and should be taken as early as possible.

Students with a major or minor in English must demonstrate competence in the fundamentals of English grammar by successfully completing ENGL 207 or by passing the Grammar Exemption Exam (GEE). Teacher licensure candidates in English cannot be exempt from ENGL 207 through the GEE. Students who pass the GEE will be required to substitute another English course at the 100-400 level, taken at NIU or elsewhere, to complete the 39 required semester hours in the major or the 18 semester hours required in the minor. Failing the GEE necessitates that a student successfully complete ENGL 207.

### Major in English (B.A.)

Students majoring in the English Studies in Literature track are required to take courses that ground them in medieval to contemporary periods. Students should consult with department advisers regularly about course offerings and degree requirements. Students can also consult with faculty about preparation for advanced literary studies and scholarship, or careers associated with literary history, research, publishing, editing, and archiving. The student learning outcomes for this degree are located at www.niu.edu/assessment/clearinghouse/outcomes/index.shtml.

#### Track 1. English Studies in Literature

Students majoring in the English Studies in Literature track are required to take courses that ground them in medieval to contemporary periods. Students should consult with department advisers regularly about course offerings and degree requirements. Students can also consult with faculty about preparation for advanced literary studies and scholarship, or careers associated with literary history, research, publishing, editing, and archiving.

### Requirements in Department (39)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 200</td>
<td>Literary Study: Research and Criticism</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 207</td>
<td>Fundamentals of English Grammar</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 300A,</td>
<td>American Ethnic Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 300B,</td>
<td>American Literature: 1960-Present</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 300C</td>
<td>American Literature: 1910-1960</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 330</td>
<td>American Literature to 1830</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 331</td>
<td>American Literature: 1830-1860</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 332</td>
<td>American Literature: 1860-1910</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 375</td>
<td>The American Novel</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 333</td>
<td>American Literature: 1910-1960</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 334</td>
<td>American Literature: 1960-Present</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 374</td>
<td>The American Short Story</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 376</td>
<td>American Drama Since 1900</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 377</td>
<td>American Poetry Since 1900</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 381</td>
<td>American Ethnic Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

^ This is a Writing Infused Course.

* Fulfills the Human Diversity Requirement.
One course from each group below (must include choice of ^ENGL 406, ^ENGL 407, or ENGL 409) (12)

Group 4 - One of the following (3)
^ENGL 405 - Early English Literature (3), ^ENGL 406 - Chaucer (3), ^ENGL 420 - Arthurian Literature (3)

Group 5 - One of the following (3)

Group 6 - One of the following (3)
^ENGL 412 - Restoration and 18th Century English Literature (3), ENGL 413 - The Romantic Period (3), ^ENGL 414 - The Victorian Age (3), ^ENGL 470 - The English Novel to 1900 (3)

Group 7 - One of the following (3)
^ENGL 471 - The English Novel Since 1900 (3), ^ENGL 475 - British Poetry Since 1900 (3), ^ENGL 476 - British Drama Since 1900 (3), ^ENGL 477 - Postcolonial and New Literatures in English (3)

Three additional English courses at the 300-400 level (9)

NOTE: Students in Track 1: English Studies in Literature are strongly encouraged to take at least one elective from the world literature courses listed below:

^ENGL 310 - Ideas and ideas in World Literature (3)
^ENGL 335 - Non-Western and Third-World Literature (3)
^ENGL 337 - Western Literature: Classical and Medieval (3)
ENGL 338 - Western Literature: Renaissance to 1900 (3)
ENGL 339 - Recent Western Literature (3)
ENGL 340 - The Bible as Literature (3)
^ENGL 474 - The International Short Story (3)
ENGL 477 - Postcolonial and New Literatures in English (3)
ENGL 489 - European Novel (3)

Requirements outside Department (0-12)
Fulfillment of B.A. foreign language requirement (0-12)
(See “Foreign Language Requirement for the B.A. Degree”)

Total Hours for a Major in English, Track 1: 39-51

Track 2. English Studies Leading to Secondary Licensure in English Language Arts

Candidates for Secondary Licensure in English Language Arts (grades 9-12) must complete a minimum of 40 hours in English, plus successful completion of student teaching (typically 12 hours).

English majors who seek licensure to teach English Language Arts at the secondary level should consult with the coordinator of the English licensure program at the earliest possible date. Undergraduate majors normally apply for admission to the program at the end of the sophomore year, except in the case of transfer students, who normally apply during their first semester at NIU. Students who already possess the baccalaureate or higher degree and wish to pursue licensure without becoming a candidate for a degree should consult the coordinator of educator licensure in English as early as possible.

Admission Requirements

Completion of Foundational Studies in English composition (ENGL 103-ENGL 203, or ENGL 204), oral communication, and quantitative literacy with a grade of C or better in each course used to satisfy these requirements.

A cumulative GPA of at least 2.75 based on a minimum of 15 semester hours of NIU course work.

Completion of at least 9 semester hours of English at NIU, which must include ENGL 200, ENGL 207, and ENGL 300C. Educator licensure candidates must earn a minimum grade of B- in ENGL 300C and a minimum grade of C in other English courses. Required overall English GPA is 3.00.

Written application and satisfactory interview with the program coordinator.

Passing score on the Test of Academic Proficiency, or equivalent recognized by the Illinois State Board of Education.

Retention

Candidates for secondary licensure in English Language Arts must maintain a minimum GPA of 2.75 in all work at NIU plus a minimum GPA of 3.00 in English course work at NIU beyond ENGL 103-ENGL 203 or ENGL 204. Candidates must obtain a grade of B or better in ENGL 404, ENGL 479, ENGL 480, and ENGL 482 and have a satisfactory review of progress with the coordinator each semester. Courses listed below are aligned with Illinois Professional Teaching Standards and the National Council of Teachers of English standards for preparation of teachers of Secondary English Language Arts. Educator licensure candidates should save appropriate evidence of content-area knowledge for their pre-service portfolio.

Requirements in Department (47-52)
ENGL 200 - Literary Study: Research and Criticism (3)
ENGL 207 - Fundamentals of English Grammar (3)
^ENGL 300C - Advanced Essay Composition (3)
^ENGL 310 - Ideas and Ideas in World Literature (3)
^ENGL 322 - Language in American Society (3)

Group 1 - One of the following (3)
^ENGL 330 - American Literature to 1830 (3)
^ENGL 331 - American Literature: 1830-1860 (3)
^ENGL 332 - American Literature: 1860-1910 (3)
^ENGL 375 - The American Novel (3)

Group 2 - One of the following (3)
^ENGL 333 - American Literature: 1910-1960 (3)
^ENGL 334 - American Literature: 1960-Present (3)
^ENGL 374 - The American Short Story (3)
^ENGL 376 - American Drama Since 1900 (3)
^ENGL 377 - American Poetry Since 1900 (3)
^ENGL 381 - American Ethnic Literature (3)
^ENGL 407 - Shakespeare (3)

Group 3 - One of the following (3)
^ENGL 405 - Early English Literature (3)
^ENGL 406 - Chaucer (3)
^ENGL 408 - The English Renaissance: 1500-1603 (3)
^ENGL 409 - Milton (3)
^ENGL 410 - 17th Century English Literature: 1603-1660 (3)
^ENGL 412 - Restoration and 18th Century English Literature (3)
^ENGL 420 - Arthurian Literature (3)

Group 4 - One of the following (3)
ENGL 413 - The Romantic Period (3)
^ENGL 414 - The Victorian Age (3)
^ENGL 470 - The English Novel to 1900 (3)
^ENGL 471 - The English Novel Since 1900 (3)
^ENGL 475 - British Poetry Since 1900 (3)
^ENGL 476 - British Drama Since 1900 (3)
^ENGL 477 - Postcolonial and New Literatures in English (3)
^ENGL 478 - Postcolonial and New Literatures in English (3)
^ENGL 480 - Theory and Research in Written Composition (3)
^ENGL 479 - Theory and Research in Literature for English Language Arts (3)
^ENGL 480 - Materials and Methods of Teaching English Language Arts (3)
^ENGL 482 - Clinical Experience in Secondary English Language Arts (1-2). Must be taken concurrently with ENGL 480.
^ENGL 485 - Student Teaching in Secondary English Language Arts (7-12). Students must take 3 semester hours in this course.

* Available for general education credit.
^ This is a writing infused course.
# Fulfills the Human Diversity Requirement.
Requirements for Educator Licensure in English Language Arts as an Additional Endorsement (24)
The ISBE specifies that candidates earn a grade of C or better in each course required for educator licensure.
ENGL 200 - Literary Study: Research and Criticism (3)
ENGL 207 - Fundamentals of English Grammar (3)
ENGL 300C - Advanced Essay Composition: Licensure in Teaching (3)
^ENGL 315 - Readings in Shakespeare (3),
OR ^ENGL 407 - Shakespeare
A 300 or 400-level course in British literature (3)
A 300 or 400-level course in American literature (3)
ENGL 404 - Theory and Research in Written Composition for English Language Arts (3)
^ENGL 479 - Theory and Research in Literature for English Language Arts (3)

This additional endorsement will also satisfy the requirement for an English minor. The candidate must apply to the coordinator of educator licensure in English to declare the English minor.

Total hours for a Major in English, Track 2: 56-68

Track 3. English Studies in Writing

Students majoring in Studies in Writing are strongly encouraged to balance technical and creative writing classes to assemble a portfolio that demonstrates the fullest range of practices in writing. Internships are highly recommended for students serious about a writing career. Students will ground their writing in a substantive understanding of language analysis, literary analysis, critical thinking, and the major literary genres. Students may also earn the certificate of undergraduate study in Creative Writing.

If the required 39 credit hours in English are satisfied, additional course work in writing may include the following:
COMS 300 - Speech Writing (3)
COMS 355 - Media Writing (3)
COMS 466 - Narrative Scriptwriting (3)
JOUR 200B - Basic News Writing (3) (broadcast emphasis)
JOUR 301 - Article Writing (3)
JOUR 302 - News Reporting (3)
JOUR 401 - Editorial and Opinion Writing (3)
THEA 481 - Playwriting I (3)
THEA 482 - Playwriting Studio (3)

Students should consult with the English department adviser about selecting courses outside the department.

Requirements in Department (39)
ENGL 200 - Literary Study: Research and Criticism (3)
ENGL 207 - Fundamentals of English Grammar (3)
^ENGL 300A - Advanced Essay Composition: General (3),
OR ^ENGL 300B - Advanced Essay Composition: Pre-Law (3),
OR ^ENGL 300C - Advanced Essay Composition: English Licensure in Teaching (3)
Group 1 - Two of the following (6)
^ENGL 301 - Writing Poetry I (3)
^ENGL 302 - Writing Fiction I (3)
^ENGL 303 - Writing Creative Nonfiction (3)
^ENGL 308 - Technical Writing (3)
^ENGL 403 - Technical Editing (3)
Group 2 - Two of the following (6)
ENGL 304 - Writing Arts Criticism (3)
^ENGL 350 - Writing Across the Curriculum (3)
ENGL 398 - Topics in the Practice and Theory of Composition (3-6)
^ENGL 401 - Writing Poetry II (3)
^ENGL 402 - Writing Fiction II (3)
^ENGL 424 - Topics in Technical Writing (1-3)
ENGL 493 - Writing Creative Nonfiction II (3)
ENGL 496 - Internship in Writing, Editing, or Training (3-6)

* Available for general education credit.
^ This is a writing infused course.
* Fulfills the Human Diversity Requirement.
Group 3 - One of the following (3)
^ENGL 318 - Dynamics of Our Living Language (3)
ENGL 321 - Structure of Modern English (3)
^ENGL 322 - Language in American Society (3)
ENGL 432 - Topics in General Linguistics (3)
ENGL 433 - Discourse Analysis (3)
^ENGL 434X - Language and Gender (3)

Group 4 - One of the following (3)
^ENGL 374 - The American Short Story (3)
^ENGL 384 - Literary Nonfiction (3)
^ENGL 474 - The International Short Story (3)

Group 5 - One of the following (3)
^ENGL 363 - Literature and Film (3)
^ENGL 376 - American Drama since 1900 (3)
^ENGL 407 - Shakespeare (3)
^ENGL 476 - British Drama since 1900 (3)

Group 6 - One of the following (3)
^ENGL 377 - American Poetry since 1900 (3)
^ENGL 406 - Chaucer (3)
^ENGL 409 - Milton (3)
^ENGL 475 - British Poetry since 1900 (3)

Two additional English courses at the 300-400 level (6).

Requirements outside department (0-12)
Fulfillment of B.A. foreign language requirement (0-12)

Total hours for a Major in English, Track 3: 39-51

Accelerated B.A./J.D. Program in English and the College of Law

Admission

The accelerated program leads to both the B.A. in English and J.D. degree. Students who want to complete this program must identify themselves to the English department as majors who wish to complete the accelerated program. Undergraduates who major in English and have completed at least 90 semester hours of undergraduate course work (including all general education and major requirements) with a minimum GPA of 3.25 are eligible to apply for admission to NIU's College of Law under the special provisions of this program. As part of the application to the College of Law, applicants must take the LSAT and must receive a score above the 50th percentile of the previous year's matriculating law class. Applicants are strongly advised to take the LSAT and submit their application to the College of Law no later than February 15 of the applicant's junior year. Admission will be on a competitive basis, and the likelihood of admission will depend on the number and quality of the applicants to the program, the number and quality of applicants to the College of Law in general, as well as other factors normally considered in admissions decisions by the College of Law.

Curriculum

Students must complete all the requirements of the English B.A. degree as well as all general education requirements by the end of their junior year. Students accepted into the College of Law pursuant to the special provisions of this program will matriculate in the College of Law in the fall of their senior year. Up to 30 hours of law courses will count toward the final 30 credits of the undergraduate degree. The final two years of the program will follow the standard College of Law timetable.

Degree with Honors

Students in the University Honors Program are automatically eligible for English honors work if they are students who have at least a 3.00 GPA in their English courses. Students who wish to earn a baccalaureate degree with honors in English must graduate with a minimum GPA of 3.50 in the English major and complete 12 semester hours or more of English honors work (including ENGL 497H) with a GPA of at least 3.20 in those courses.

Minor in English (18)

The minor in English is designed to allow students majoring in other fields to supplement their studies in a manner that best meets their needs and interests. Possibilities include a general survey of British and American literature, a focus on a single period or genre, a focus in writing or linguistics, or some other coherent selection of courses.

ENGL 200 - Literary Study: Research and Criticism (3)
ENGL 207 - Fundamentals of English Grammar (3)
ENGL 300 - Advanced Essay Composition (3)
Three additional courses at the 300-400 level (9)

Six or more semester hours in the minor must be taken at NIU.

Certificate of Undergraduate Study

Creative Writing (12)

This certificate is designed to provide interested students the opportunity to study the craft of writing poetry, fiction, or creative nonfiction. Students in any baccalaureate degree program who have at least sophomore standing and a GPA of 2.00 or better can complete the requirements for the certificate. Students must select a single genre, and register with one of the coordinators of creative writing for approval of the program of study.

Each student will take four three-credit, upper-level (300 or higher) courses, including the introductory and advanced workshops in sequence in the chosen genre, one course in reading and analysis of the literature of that genre, and one course (excluding workshop) in a second genre.

The introductory and advanced workshop (in sequence) in the chosen genre, which serves as the foundational courses:
^ENGL 301 - Writing Poetry I (3) and ^ENGL 401 - Writing Poetry II (3),
OR ^ENGL 302 - Writing Fiction I (3) and ^ENGL 402 - Writing Fiction II (3),
OR ^ENGL 303 - Writing Creative Nonfiction (3) and ENGL 493,
^ENGL 374 - The American Short Story (3)
^ENGL 375 - The American Novel (3)
^ENGL 377 - American Poetry since 1900 (3)
^ENGL 471 - The English Novel since 1900 (3)
^ENGL 475 - British Poetry since 1900 (3)

ENGL 400 - Literary Topics, as applicable (3-6)

Course List

Writing Courses

102. COMPOSITION SKILLS (3). Developmental composition with an emphasis on frequent writing and extensive revision of expressive, expository, and persuasive essays accompanied by critical reading of both professional and peer nonfiction prose. Weekly tutorials and writing in electronic environments required. Preparation for ENGL 103. Does not count as credit for graduation.

103. RHETORIC AND COMPOSITION I (3). Writing and revising expressive, expository, and persuasive essays accompanied by the reading of nonfiction prose. Weekly writing assignments. Not used in calculating English major or minor GPA. Grade of C or better required to satisfy English core competency requirement.

^ This is a Writing Infused Course.
* Fulfills the Human Diversity Requirement.
203. RHETORIC AND COMPOSITION II, RESEARCHED WRITING IN THE DOMAINS (3). Critical reading and research-based writing with emphasis on the writing process and preparing students to participate in professional and academic discussions in the three domains: Creativity and Critical Analysis, Nature and Technology, and Society and Culture. Basic research methodology, source evaluation, and collaborative projects required in all sections. Not used in calculating English major or minor GPA. Grade of C or better required to satisfy English core competency requirement. PRQ: ENGL 103 with a grade of C or better.

203A. Researched Writing Across the Three Domains

203B. Researched Writing in Creativity and Critical Analysis

203C. Researched Writing in Nature and Technology

203D. Researched Writing in Society and Culture

204. RHETORIC AND COMPOSITION, ACCELERATED RESEARCHED WRITING IN THE DOMAINS (3). Concentrated rhetorical approach to critical reading and research-based writing with emphasis on the writing process and preparing students to participate in professional and academic discussions in the three domains: Creativity and Critical Analysis, Nature and Technology, and Society and Culture. Basic research methodology, source evaluation, and collaborative projects required in all sections. Students with credit for ENGL 204 may not take ENGL 103 or ENGL 203. Not used in calculating English major or minor GPA. Grade of C or better required to satisfy English core competency requirement. PRQ: Placement only through the English Core Competency Examination or a score of 30 or higher on the ACT combined English/Writing Test.

300. ADVANCED ESSAY COMPOSITION (3).
A. General. Writing expressive, persuasive, and informative essays and developing appropriate stylistic and organizational techniques. Open to majors, minors, and non-majors.
B. Pre-Law. Designed to meet special writing needs of the pre-law student.
C. Licensure in Teaching. Designed to meet the special writing needs of advance the writing proficiencies especially important to students seeking licensure in either middle or high school English Language Arts. Aligned with the Common Core Standards, the Illinois Professional Teaching Standards, and the National Council of Teachers of English standards for teaching English Language Arts.

301. WRITING POETRY I (3). Beginning course in writing poetry.

302. WRITING FICTION I (3). Beginning course in writing fiction.

303. WRITING CREATIVE NONFICTION (3). Writing informal and formal nonfiction essays, emphasizing a literary approach to language and flexibility. Essay models include memoir, personal essay, nature essay, segmented essay, and travel essay, and may include biography and history. PRQ: Any writing course beyond the freshman level or consent of department.

304. WRITING ARTS CRITICISM (3). Practice in writing critical reviews of visual art, music, film, and other art forms. Designed for students who have some knowledge of the art form they choose to write on and who seek guidance in organizing and communicating their judgments.

308. TECHNICAL WRITING (3). Principles and strategies for planning, writing, and revising technical documents common in government, business, and industry (e.g., manuals, proposals, procedures, newsletters, brochures, specifications, memoranda, and formal reports). Topics include analysis of audience and purpose, simplifying complex information, document design, and project management.

350. WRITING ACROSS THE CURRICULUM (3). Practice in writing skills conventions, organization and structuring of prose forms appropriate to the humanities, social sciences, and sciences (e.g., proposals, lab reports, case studies, literature reviews, critiques). Open to majors and non-majors.

398. TOPICS IN THE PRACTICE AND THEORY OF COMPOSITION (3). Selected aspects of composition such as advanced rhetorical argumentative writing and writing for publication. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours when topic varies.

401. WRITING POETRY II (3). Advanced course in writing poetry. PRQ: ENGL 301.

402. WRITING FICTION II (3). Advanced course in writing fiction. PRQ: ENGL 302.

403. TECHNICAL EDITING (3). Principles and strategies for preparing technical documents for publication, including editing for content, organization, style, and correctness. Topics include the editor’s roles and responsibilities, the levels of editing, proofreading and copyediting, readability, format, production, and usability testing.

424. TOPICS IN TECHNICAL WRITING (1-3). Studies in selected topics of special interest to students, teachers, and practitioners of written technical communication. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours when topic varies.

426. DIGITAL WRITING (3). Study of the principles and strategies for writing in digital environments, including relevant issues such as ethics, usability, accessibility, utilizing social media, ownership, and privacy. Practice writing web-based genres such as blogs, wikis, social media, and websites.

451. ESL RHETORIC AND COMPOSITION I (0). Only for graduate students whose native language is not English. Exploration of academic discourse in a cross-disciplinary context. Writing and revising essays with special support for grammar and mechanics. Reading of academic prose. Weekly writing assignments. Grade of C or better required to satisfy written English proficiency requirement. Not available for credit. PRQ: Placement by testing and consent of department.

452. ESL RHETORIC AND COMPOSITION II (0). Only for graduate students whose native language is not English. Exploration of critical strategies and documented writing in the disciplines. Documented writing required in all sections. Special support for grammar and mechanics. Grade of C or better required to satisfy written English proficiency requirement. Not available for credit. PRQ: ENGL 451.

453. ESL RHETORIC AND COMPOSITION (0). Only for graduate students whose native language is not English. A concentrated approach to disciplinary writing with special support for grammar and mechanics. Reading of academic prose. Documented writing required in all sections. Grade of C or better required to satisfy written English proficiency requirement. Not available for credit. PRQ: Placement by testing and consent of department.

493. WRITING CREATIVE NONFICTION II (3). Advanced workshop in writing creative nonfiction. The writing of personal and autobiographical essays with attention paid to extensive revision, formal and thematic experimentation, and considerations about the implications of the self as author and subject. Continues and advances the work begun in Writing Creative Nonfiction. PRQ: ENGL 303.

494. WRITING CENTER PRACTICUM (1-3). Crosslisted as ILAS 494X. Theoretical and practical instruction in tutoring, required for all undergraduate writing consultants in the University Writing Center. Includes research on cross-curricular writing tasks in a supervised, on-the-job situation. S/U grading. May be repeated to a maximum of 3 semester hours with consent of department.

495. PRACTICUM IN ENGLISH (1-3). Practical writing and other professional experience in supervised on-the-job situations. May be repeated to a maximum of 3 semester hours. S/U grading.

496. INTERNSHIP IN WRITING, EDITING, OR TRAINING (1-6). Involves primarily writing, editing, or training in business, industry, or government setting, and that is jointly supervised by the English department’s internship coordinator and an individual from the sponsoring company or organization. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. Up to 3 semester hours may be applied toward the English department’s program requirements. S/U grading. PRQ: Prior approval by the Department of English, a minimum of 120 contact hours, and other requirements as specified by the department.
Language and Linguistics Courses

207. FUNDAMENTALS OF ENGLISH GRAMMAR (3). Introduction to modern English pedagogical grammar. Traditional terminology and analytical tools used to describe the grammar and use of written Standard English.

318. DYNAMICS OF OUR LIVING LANGUAGE (3). Introduction to principles of linguistic analysis. Additional topics may include biological foundations of language, linguistic variation and change, language acquisition, and classification of world languages.

320. HISTORY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE (3). Survey of the English language from its Indo-European origins to the modern period. Topics include phonology and grammar, the relationships between English and other languages, and the social, political, and cultural forces affecting linguistic change.

321. STRUCTURE OF MODERN ENGLISH (3). Survey of Modern English and contemporary linguistic methods of analyzing and describing its major structures and their functions.

322. LANGUAGE IN AMERICAN SOCIETY (3). Introduction to the study of language in its social context. Focus on varieties of American English with attention to the status of minority languages. Social, linguistic, and historical aspects of language variation by region, social class, ethnicity, gender, and social context. Standardization and attitudes toward dialects and minority languages. Relationship between language and power and social control. Aligned with the Common Core Standards, the Illinois Professional Teaching Standards, and the National Council of Teachers of English standards for teaching English Language Arts.

342. TOPICS IN GENERAL LINGUISTICS (3). Selected problems in descriptive, theoretical, applied, or historical linguistics. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours when topic varies.

343. DISCOURSE ANALYSIS (3). Survey of approaches to the study of language above the level of the sentence. Structural and functional analysis of a variety of oral and written genres, such as oral narrative and conversation, literary texts, and written expository prose.

343X. LANGUAGE AND GENDER (3). Crosslisted as WGST 434. Examination of empirical evidence pertaining to language variation by sex and gender identity within the framework of sociolinguistics. Focuses on characteristics of feminine and masculine speech and conversational styles, societal attitudes towards them, and their implications for men and women in society. Biological foundations and sociogenesis of sex differences in language; interaction effects on language variation of other social variables such as age, class, and ethnic identity; and crosscultural differences.

Courses Leading to Licensure in English Language Arts

404. THEORY AND RESEARCH IN WRITTEN COMPOSITION (3). A. English Language Arts. Theory and research applied to principled practices in teaching and evaluating composition in English Language Arts with emphasis on meeting Common Core Standards for writing in the multicultural classroom. Aligned with the Illinois Professional Teaching Standards and the National Council of Teachers of English standards for teaching English Language Arts. PRQ: ENGL 300C or consent of department. CRQ: ILAS 207.

B. Middle Level Content Areas. Theory and research applied to principled practices in teaching and evaluating composition in middle school content areas other than English Language Arts, with emphasis on meeting Common Core Standards for writing in the multicultural classroom. Aligned with the Illinois Professional Teaching Standards.

479. THEORY AND RESEARCH IN LITERATURE FOR ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS (3). Theory and research applied to principled practices in teaching the reading of complex texts, including canonical, multicultural, young adult, and informational literature in English Language Arts. Aligned with the Common Core Standards, the Illinois Professional Teaching Standards, and the National Council of Teachers of English standards for teaching English Language Arts. PRQ: ENGL 200, 9 semester hours of literature at the 300 and 400 level, and senior standing; or consent of department.

480. MATERIALS AND METHODS OF TEACHING ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS (3). A. At the Secondary Level. Methods, curriculum materials, and technologies essential to the teacher of English Language Arts. Emphasis on designing coherent and integrated units of instruction, including the strategic use of assessments to foster learning. Developing a variety of activities and multiple representations of concepts to accommodate diverse students' characteristics and abilities, especially for learners at the high level (9-12). Aligned with the Common Core Standards, the Illinois Professional Teaching Standards, and the National Council of Teachers of English standards for teaching English Language Arts. PRQ: ENGL 479 or consent of department. CRQ: ENGL 482.

B. At the Middle Level. Methods, curriculum materials, and technologies essential to the teacher of English Methods, curriculum materials, and technologies essential to the teacher of English Language Arts. Emphasis on designing coherent and integrated units of instruction, including the strategic use of assessments to foster learning. Developing a variety of instructional activities and multiple representations of concepts to accommodate diverse students' characteristics and abilities, especially for learners at the middle school level (grades 5-8). Aligned with the Common Core Standards, the Illinois Professional Teaching Standards, and the National Council of Teachers of English standards for teaching English Language Arts.

482. CLINICAL EXPERIENCE IN ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS (1-2). Discipline-based clinical experience for students seeking licensure in English Language Arts. Practicum in teaching methods, assessment, problem solving, and on-site research. Minimum of 50 clock hours of supervised and formally evaluated experiences in the setting likely for student teaching. Includes regular on-campus meetings. PRQ: Consent of department. CRQ: ENGL 480.

485. STUDENT TEACHING IN SECONDARY ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS (7-12). Nine week student teaching experience arranged through the office of clinical experiences in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. Minimum of 50 clock hours of supervised and formally evaluated experiences in the setting likely for student teaching. Includes regular on-campus meetings. Not available for credit in the major. S/U grading. CRQ: ENGL 480, ENGL 482, and consent of department.

Literature Courses

110. LITERATURE AND POPULAR CULTURE (3). Exploration of drama, film, graphic novels, poetry, and television adaptations to see how writers convince readers to enter the worlds and believe in the characters they create. Survey with selected authors.

115. BRITISH IDENTITIES, BRITISH LITERATURE (3). Britain's literary traditions and cultures through novels, poetry, drama, non-fiction, and short stories that have captivated readers from early times to now. Historical survey with selected authors.

116. AMERICAN IDENTITIES, AMERICAN LITERATURE (3). Who Americans are and what shapes their beliefs. Fiction, poetry, nonfiction, and dramatic works that have challenged or complicated what it means to be "American." Historical survey with selected authors.

117. LITERATURE OF SOCIAL JUSTICE (3). Literary exploration of how poverty, discrimination, and systematic oppression have affected diverse people who sought equal opportunity and basic human rights. Survey of fiction, nonfiction, drama, and poetry by selected British, postcolonial, and American authors who demonstrate how creative works have raised readers' critical consciousness in different periods and contexts.

200. LITERARY STUDY: RESEARCH AND CRITICISM (3). Introduction to methods and terms used in the study of literature from a broad range of historical periods. Emphasis on a variety of approaches to literary analysis; terminology used in the study of literary genres of poetry, prose, and drama. Intensive practice writing analytical essays on literature. Required of all majors and minors no later than the first semester of upper-division work in literature.
305. PRINCIPLES OF CRITICISM (3). Readings in literary theory, relationship between literary theory and critical methods and modes, and principles of evaluation, appreciation, and understanding.

307. DRAMA AND CONFLICT (3). World drama, from Lysistrata to Angels in America, focusing on themes of struggle, reform, and compassion. Selected authors may represent a specific literary period or include several periods.

309. POPULAR GENRES (3). Study of how literature constantly evolves into popular genres such as gothic mysteries, westerns, fantasy, science fiction, young adult adventures, horror, fan fiction, and graphic novels. Explore examples of a select genre and find out about the social conditions that trigger these texts. Check with department for specific genre and authors covered.

310. IDEAS AND IDEAS IN WORLD LITERATURE (3). Translations of epics, religious writings, treatises on love, myths, novels, essays, and plays—from ancient to modern, Eastern and Western. How to define what the “classics” are and explore why these works endure. Survey with selected authors.

311. TRANSFORMATIVE POETRY (3). How poetic forms and language persuade readers to see the world in new and unconventional ways, and what makes poems powerful in different cultures and times. Survey with selected poets.

315. READINGS IN SHAKESPEARE (3). Plays and poetry that continue to engage modern audiences with exploration of perennial themes and vivid representations of human experience and conflicts. Credit available for general education and educator licensure candidates in English Language Arts in middle school.

330. AMERICAN LITERATURE TO 1830 (3). American literature from the beginnings through the early national period, including such writers as Bradstreet, Taylor, Edwards, Franklin, Equiano, Rowson, and Cooper.

331. AMERICAN LITERATURE: 1830-1860 (3). Literature of the American Romantic period, including such writers as Emerson, Hawthorne, Poe, Fuller, Stowe, Thoreau, and Melville.

332. AMERICAN LITERATURE: 1860-1910 (3). Includes such writers as Dickinson, Twain, James, Chopin, Chs, and Wharton.


335. NON-WESTERN AND THIRD-WORLD LITERATURE (3). Study of one non-Western or Third-World literary tradition or a survey of literary traditions, such as African, Asian, Caribbean, Middle Eastern, or Latin American. May focus on the classic texts produced by these cultures (in translation) or on contemporary texts. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours when subject varies.

337. WESTERN LITERATURE: CLASSICAL AND MEDIEVAL (3). Intensive study of representative selections translated from the works of Greek, Roman, and other European writers, such as Homer, Sappho, Aeschylus, Sophocles, Plato, Virgil, Ovid, Dante, Tasso, Rabelais, and Cervantes.

338. WESTERN LITERATURE: RENAISSANCE TO 1900 (3). Comparative study of representative works from the early modern period through the 19th century, read in translation, by authors such as Ariosto, Racine, Diderot, Goethe, Baudelaire, and Tolstoy.

339. RECENT WESTERN LITERATURE (3). Comparative study of representative modern works, read in translation, by authors such as Chekov, Proust, Kafka, Rilke, Dinesen, Duras, and Calvino.

340. THE BIBLE AS LITERATURE (3). Introduction to the Bible as literature, the history and the historical circumstances of its composition, and the structure and style of its principal parts.

360. LITERATURE AND OTHER DISCIPLINES (3). Critical analysis of creative literary works about other disciplines. For example, drama, poetry, fiction, and non-fiction about business, education, law, politics, psychology, science, sports, technology, theology, or visual and performing arts. Topics announced. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours when subject varies.

363. LITERATURE AND FILM (3). Relationship between film and literature, with specific attention to the aesthetic impact of narrative, drama, and poetry on film and to the significance in film of romanticism, realism, and expressionism as literary modes. Nature and history of the adaptation of literary works to film.

374. THE AMERICAN SHORT STORY (3). Shaping and development of the modern short story as a literary form by American writers, from the early 19th century to the present.

375. THE AMERICAN NOVEL (3). Development of the American novel from the 18th century to the present.

376. AMERICAN DRAMA SINCE 1900 (3). Selected works by representative American playwrights since 1900.

377. AMERICAN POETRY SINCE 1900 (3). Selected works by representative American poets since 1900.

381. AMERICAN ETHNIC LITERATURE (3). Study of one or more ethnic traditions in American literature.

382. WOMEN WRITERS: THE TRADITION IN ENGLISH (3). Literary accomplishments of women writing in English, covering a range of genres such as fiction, poetry, essays, and drama. Effects of gender on the reading and writing of literature.

383. GAY AND LESBIAN LITERATURE (3). Historical survey of the fiction, drama, poetry, and prose of African American writers such as Wheatley, Douglass, Chs, Cullen, Hughes, Baldwin, and Morrison.

384. LITERARY NONFICTION (3). Representative readings in literary nonfiction, from autobiography and memoir to the personal and lyric essay, focusing either on a period, such as modern/contemporary, or on a theme. Attention paid to literary qualities fostered in personal writing, and to form, theory, and historical and cultural contexts.

389. TOPICS IN AMERICAN LITERATURE (3). Topics announced. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours when topic varies. PRQ: Consent of department.

400. LITERARY TOPICS (3). Topics announced. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours when topic varies.

405. EARLY ENGLISH LITERATURE (3). English literature to 1500. Modernized texts used for works which might otherwise present language problems.

406. CHAUCER (3). The poetry, with emphasis on The Canterbury Tales.

407. SHAKESPEARE (3). Representative comedies, tragedies, and historical plays. Attention given to Shakespeare’s growth as a literary artist and to the factors which contributed to that development; his work evaluated in terms of its significance for modern times.

408. THE ENGLISH RENAISSANCE: 1500-1603 (3). Literature during the Early Tudor and Elizabethan periods, as reflected in the work of such writers as More, Spenser, Sidney, Marlowe, and Shakespeare.

409. MILTON (3). Poetry and prose, with emphasis on Paradise Lost.

410. 17TH CENTURY ENGLISH LITERATURE: 1603-1660 (3). Literature during the Jacobean, Caroline, and Commonwealth periods, as reflected in the work of such authors as Bacon, Donne, Jonson, Browne, Milton, and Marvell.
412. RESTORATION AND 18TH CENTURY ENGLISH LITERATURE (3). Later 17th and 18th century literature, including selections from such representative writers as Dryden, Swift, Pope, and Johnson.

413. THE ROMANTIC PERIOD (3). Earlier 19th-century English literature, including selections from such representative authors as Blake, Wollstonecraft, Wordsworth, Austen, Byron, the Shelleys, and Keats.

414. THE VICTORIAN AGE (3). Later 19th-century English literature, including such writers as the Brownings, Tennyson, the Brontës, Dickens, Eliot, Arnold, and Pater.

420. ARTHURIAN LITERATURE (3). Representative medieval works, in both Middle English and translation from European languages, with consideration of their influence on later Arthuriana.

470. THE ENGLISH NOVEL TO 1900 (3). Development of the English novel in the 18th and 19th centuries, including works by such representative authors as Defoe, Richardson, Fielding, Austen, Thackeray, the Brontës, Eliot, and Hardy.

471. THE ENGLISH NOVEL SINCE 1900 (3). Includes works by such representative authors as Conrad, Joyce, Woolf, Lawrence, Murdoch, Amis, Naipaul, and Drabble.

472. THE INTERNATIONAL SHORT STORY (3). Birth and development of the short story as an international literary form. Studies short fiction by writers from around the world, from the early 19th century to the present.

475. BRITISH POETRY SINCE 1900 (3). Includes works by such representative authors as Hopkins, Yeats, Sitwell, Eliot, Smith, Thomas, and Heaney.

476. BRITISH DRAMA SINCE 1900 (3). Includes works by such representative playwrights as Wilde, Shaw, Beckett, Osborne, Pinter, Stoppard, and Churchill.

477. POSTCOLONIAL AND NEW LITERATURES IN ENGLISH (3). Representative works of new literatures in English by postcolonial South Asian, African, Australian, and Caribbean writers, such as Arundhati Roy, Buchi Emecheta, Ben Okri, Peter Carey, Michelle Cliff, and Derek Walcott.

483. RENAISSANCE LITERATURE (3). Comparative study of works, read in translation, by such continental figures as Petrarch, Erasmus, Machiavelli, Marguerite de Navarre, Rabelais, and Cervantes.

489. EUROPEAN NOVEL (3). Selected works since 1700, read in translation, by such novelists as Goethe, Dostoevsky, Flaubert, Tolstoy, Kafka, Duras, and Calvino. Organization may be thematic or chronological.

499. TOPICS IN ENGLISH LITERATURE (3). Topics announced. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours when topic varies. PRQ: Consent of department.

General

490. SENIOR SEMINAR IN ENGLISH STUDIES (3).
A. Literature
B. Linguistics
C. Rhetoric
D. Creative Writing
E. English Pedagogy
Intensive study of selected topics within one area in English studies. Directed study to prepare a seminar project for presentation to the seminar participants. Topics announced. PRQ: Senior standing.

491. HONORS DIRECTED STUDY (3). Directed study in an area of English studies. Open to all department honors students. May be repeated once. PRQ: Consent of department.

497. DIRECTED STUDY (1-3). Directed study in any area of English studies. PRQ: Consent of department.

498. TOPICS IN ENGLISH STUDIES (1-3). Exploration of a topic or theme in English studies via lectures, discussions, and reports. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours when topic varies.

English Faculty

Melissa Adams-Campbell, Ph.D., Indiana University, assistant professor
Gulsat Aygen, Ph.D., Harvard University, Presidential Teaching Professor
William Baker, Ph.D., University of London, Distinguished Research Professor, Board of Trustees Professor, professor emeritus
Scott Balcerzak, Ph.D., University of Florida, associate professor
Alexandra G. Bennett, Ph.D., Brandeis University, associate professor
Betty J. Birner, Ph.D., Northwestern University, professor
Joseph W. Bonomo, Ph.D., Ohio University, associate professor
Jeffrey P. Chown, Ph.D., University of Michigan, adjunct professor emeritus
Nicole Clifton, Ph.D., Cornell University, associate professor
Lara Crowley, Ph.D., University of Maryland, associate professor
Timothy Crowley, Ph.D., University of Maryland, associate professor
Michael J. Day, Ph.D., University of California, Berkeley, professor
Deborah C. De Rosa, Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, associate professor
Susan E. Deskis, Ph.D., Harvard University, associate professor
Jeffrey Einboden, Ph.D., University of Cambridge, associate professor
Philip E. Eubanks, Ph.D., University of Illinois, professor
Ibis Gómez-Vega, Ph.D., University of Houston, associate professor
David Gorman, Ph.D., Columbia University, associate professor
John V. Knapp, Ph.D., University of Illinois, Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, professor emeritus
Amy K. Levin, Ph.D., City University of New York, professor emeritus
Doris M. Macdonald, Ph.D., Louisiana State University, associate professor
Brian T. May, Ph.D., University of Virginia, associate professor
Thomas McCann, Ph.D., University of Chicago, professor
Amy Newman, Ph.D., Ohio University, Distinguished Research Professor, Board of Trustees Professor
Bradley T. Peters, Ph.D., University of Iowa, professor
Kathleen Renk, Ph.D., University of Iowa, associate professor
Jessica L. Reyman, Ph.D., University of Minnesota, associate professor
Timothy Ryan, Ph.D., University of Nevada-Reno, associate professor
John D. Schaeffer, Ph.D., St. Louis University, professor
Diana L. Swanson, Ph.D., University of Minnesota, associate professor
Mark W. Van Wienen, Ph.D., University of Illinois, professor

ENGLISH 279
Environmental Studies (ENVS)

Environmental Studies seeks to (1) evaluate the nature and magnitude of environmental and climatic change at local, regional, and global scales; (2) understand and explore solutions to energy challenges; and (3) assess the impact of environmental, climatic, and energy challenges on society and contribute toward the development of a public policy that promotes sustainability.

Environmental Studies offers both a B.A. and a B.S. degree for a major in environmental studies. The major in environmental studies is designed primarily for students seeking a career in identifying the causes, scales, and remediation and mitigation approaches to major local, regional, and global environmental problems. Each student must complete the required courses of the major along with an emphasis field. Courses used to satisfy the requirements for the major may have prerequisites that are not part of the major curriculum. Several university departments participate in the major in environmental studies including anthropology, biological sciences, geographic and atmospheric sciences, geology, history, industrial and systems engineering, philosophy, political science, sociology, and technology.

Major in Environmental Studies (B.A. or B.S.)

The student learning outcomes for this degree are located at www.niu.edu/assessment/clearinghouse/outcomes/index.shtml.

Requirements in Environmental Studies (19)

- ENVS 100 - Exploring the Environmental Studies Major (1)
- ENVS 301 - Environmental Science I: Physical Systems (3)
- ENVS 302 - Environmental Science II: Biological Systems (3)
- ENVS 303 - Environment in the Social Sciences and Humanities (3)
- ENVS 304 - Environmental Law, Policy and Economics (3)
- ENVS 305X - Green Technologies (3)
- Three semester hours from the following (3)
  - ENVS 450 - Issues in Environmental Studies (3-6)
  - ENVS 460 - Undergraduate Research (1-3)
  - ENVS 491 - Special Topics in Environmental Studies (1-3)
  - ENVS 492 - Internship in Environmental Studies (1-6)
  - ENVS 498 - Senior Thesis (1-3)
  - ENVS 499 - Senior Thesis: Honors (1-3)

Requirements outside Environmental Studies (14)

For the B.A. degree

Fulfillment of foreign language requirement (0-12)

CHEM 100 - Chemistry in Everyday Life (3),
OR CHEM 110 - Chemistry (3),
OR IYSE 100 - Fundamentals of Manufacturing Systems (3)

MATH 155 - Trigonometry and Elementary Functions (3),
OR MATH 211 - Calculus for Business and Social Science (3)

STAT 208 - Basic Statistics (3)

For the B.S. degree

CHEM 210 - General Chemistry I (3)
CHEM 211 - General Chemistry II (3)
CHEM 212 - General Chemistry Laboratory I (1)
CHEM 213 - General Chemistry Laboratory II (1),
MATH 211 - Calculus for Business and Social Science (3),
OR MATH 229 - Calculus I (4) and MATH 230 - Calculus II (4)
STAT 301 - Elementary Statistics (4)

Emphasis 1. Biodiversity and Environmental Restoration (35)

The diversity of life on earth (Biodiversity) represents a resource of unknown potential for improving human welfare that is increasingly put at risk by human activities. Perhaps the most significant challenge of the 21st century is to resolve how to best utilize this resource while providing effective stewardship such that biodiversity resources are maintained for future generations. Meeting this challenge requires a detailed understanding of the processes that promote, maintain, and diminish biodiversity at all levels of biological organization, from molecules to ecosystems, a theme that unites the many subdisciplines within biology. Organisms are intimately connected to their environments and environments vary on multiple spatial and temporal scales. Hence, utilization and stewardship of biodiversity requires understanding its connection to both natural and human-induced environmental change. This emphasis is offered for the B.S. only.

Requirements outside Environmental Studies (14)

- BIOS 103 - General Biology (3) AND BIOS 105 - General Biology Laboratory (1),
  OR BIOS 209 - Fundamentals of Organismal Biology (3) AND BIOS 211 Fundamentals of Organismal Biology Laboratory (1)
- BIOS 406 - Conservation Biology (4)
- GEOG 322 - Geography of World Plant Communities (3)
- GEOG 455 - Land-Use Planning (3)

Select one of the following humanities and social sciences courses (3)

^POLS 324 - Politics of Environmental, Health, and Safety Regulation (3)
SOCI 364 - Environmental Sociology (3)

Electives (18)

Students must select at least six of the following electives. At least one course must be selected from each of the following: conceptually-based courses, methods-based courses, and taxonomically-based courses. The remaining three courses must be selected from the courses listed below if not previously used to fulfill the requirements for those categories.

Select at least one of the following conceptually-based courses (3)

- ANTH 343/ENVS 343X - Extinction: Where the Wild Things Were (3)
- ANTH 444/ENVS 444X - Primate Ecology and Conservation (3)

Select at least one of the following methods-based courses (3)

- BIOS 439 - Molecular Evolution (3)
- BIOS 448 - Aquatic Ecology (4)
- BIOS 487 - Conservation Genetics (3)
- GEOG 306 - Severe and Hazardous Weather (3)
- GEOG 422 - Plant-Soil Interactions (4)
- GEOG 453 - Environmental Management (3)

^ This is a Writing Infused Course.
* Fulfills the Human Diversity Requirement.
GEOL 320 - Environments and Life Through Time (4), OR GEOL 322 - Paleogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Paleocology (4)
GEOL 488 - Environmental Change (3)

Select at least one of the following taxonomically-based courses (3)
CHEM 427 - Environmental Chemistry (3)
ENVS 409/BIOS 409X/GEOL409X - Water Quality (4)
MET 430 - Soil Science (4)

Select at least one of the following methods-based courses (3)
GEOG 302 - Climate Change: Science, Impacts and Mitigation (3)
GEOG 403 - Soils and Environmental Land Use Planning (3)
GEOG 406 - Natural Hazards and Environmental Risk (3)
GEOG 413 - Forest Ecology and Management (3)
GEOG 390 - Introduction to Water Resources (3)
GEOG 421 - Environmental Geochemistry (3)

Select one of the following humanities and social sciences courses (3)
^ANTH 425/ENVS 425X - Environment and Anthropology (3)
ANTH 432/ENVS 432X - Nature and the Environment Across Cultures (3)
ANTH 464/NGO 464X - Disasters without Borders (3)
ECON 386 - Environmental Economics (3)
PHIL 355 - Environmental Ethics (3)
OR PHIL 334 - Animal Ethics (3)
WGST 435/ENVS 435X - Gender and the Environment (3)

Emphasis 2. Energy Studies (34)

This emphasis combines courses in the colleges of Liberal Arts and Sciences and Engineering and Engineering Technology and will introduce students to the world of green technology and energy related issues. The focus of the emphasis includes, but is not limited to, green concepts in power production, processing, manufacturing, ecologically friendly materials, and transportation. Students will also take courses on the humanities and social sciences to better understand the role that energy plays in society. This emphasis is offered for the B.S. only.

Requirements outside Environmental Studies (13)
GEOG 453 - Environmental Management (3)
TECH 484 - Energy Management (3)

Select three of the following technology/engineering-based courses (9)
ISE 421 - Introduction to Green Engineering (3)
ISE 453 - Integrated Product and Process Design (3)
TECH 245 - Pollution Prevention and Sustainable Production (3)
TECH 411 - Environmental Sustainability Practices for Industry Operations (3)
TECH 417 - Design for Energy Efficiency and Green Materials (3)
TECH 419 - Energy Auditing (3)
TECH 432 - Disaster Preparedness (3)

Select three of the following applications and natural science-based courses (9)
BIOS 106 - Environmental Biology (3)
CHEM 427 - Environmental Chemistry (3)
ENVS 315/GEOL 315X - Geology of Energy (3)
ENVS 409/BIOS 409X/GEOL409X - Water Quality (4)
GEOG 256 - Maps and Mapping (3)
GEOG 359 - Introduction to Geographic Information Systems (3)
GEOG 368 - Climate Change: Science, Impacts and Mitigation (3)
GEOG 406 - Natural Hazards and Environmental Risk (3)
GEOG 459 - Geographic Information Systems (3)
GEOG 421 - Environmental Geochemistry (3)


In this emphasis, students will study environmental issues through time and from diverse perspectives, preparing them to better understand and critically assess contemporary environmental challenges. The emphasis gives students broad exposure to how the environment is represented and researched in the social sciences and humanities. Throughout the emphasis, students will critically examine the notion of sustainability as a potential principle underlying and guiding human interaction with the environment. Students will investigate local and global manifestations of environmental problems and explore how rural/urban linkages influence sustainability.

Requirements outside Environmental Studies (15)
Select one of the following humanities courses (3)
ENGL 360 - Literature and other Disciplines (3)
ENGL 400 - Literary Topics 1 (3)
^HIST 377 - American Environmental History (3)
PHIL 335 - Environmental Ethics (3)
OR PHIL 334 - Animal Ethics (3)
WGST 435/ENVS 435X - Gender and the Environment (3)

Select one of the following social science courses (3)
^ANTH 425/ENVS 425X - Environment and Anthropology (3)
ECON 386 - Environmental Economics (3)
SOCI 364 - Environmental Sociology (3)

Select one of the following policy courses (3)
GEOG 453 - Environmental Management (3)
PHIL 361 - Social and Political Philosophy (3)
^POL 324 - Environmental Law and Policy (3)
POLS 330 - Bureaucracy and the Public Policy Process (3)

Select two of the following communication and writing courses (6)
^COMS 355 - Media Writing (3)
^COMS 419 - Political Communication in America (3)
COMS 304 - Introduction to Persuasion Theory (3)
COMS 361 - Business and Professional Communication (3)
^COMS 362 - Intercultural Communication (3)
^ENG 303 - Writing Creative Nonfiction (3)
ENG 308 - Technical Writing (3)
^ENG 403 - Technical Editing (3)
^JOUR 335 - Principles of Public Relations (3)
^JOUR 350 - Environment, Health, and the Media (3)
^JOUR 360 - Public Relations Writing (3)
JOUR 401 - Editorial and Opinion Writing (3)
JOUR 490 - Ethnic Minorities and the News Media (3)

^ Available for general education credit.
^ This is a Writing Infused Course.
^ Fulfills the Human Diversity Requirement.
^ Course taught on an intermittent basis and will count toward ENVS when the topic is appropriate.
Electives (15)

Students must select at least five of the following electives from at least four different departments in the social sciences and humanities.

Select at least two of the following social science courses (6)
- ANTH 343/ENVS 343X - Extinction: Where the Wild Things Were (3)
- ANTH 363 - Globalization and Corporate Cultures (3)
- ANTH 404 - Peoples and Cultures of the Caribbean (3)
- ^ANTH 425X/ENVS 425X - Environment and Anthropology (3)
- ANTH 432/ENVS 432X - Nature and the Environment Across Cultures (3)
- ^ANTH 444X/ENVS 444X - Primate Ecology and Conservation (3)
- ANTH 464/NGO 464X - Disasters without Borders (3)
- ANTH 466 - Hunters-Gatherers and the Transition to Food Production (3)
- ANTH 491 - Current Topics in Anthropology (3)
- ECON 386 - Environmental Economics (3)
- GEOG 303 - Water Resources and the Environment (3)
- GEOG 430 - Population Geography (3)
- GEOG 453 - Environmental Management (3)
- GEOG 455 - Land-use Planning (3)
- NGO 429 - International NGOs and Globalization (3)
- POLS 306 - The Mass Media in American Politics (3)
- POLS 322/BIOS 322X - Politics and the Life Sciences (3)
- ^POLS 324 - Environmental Law and Policy (3)
- POLS 330 - Bureaucracy and the Public Policy Process (3)
- POLS 480 - International Law and Organization (3)
- SOCI 364 - Environmental Sociology (3)
- SOCI 379 - Collective Behavior and Social Movements (3)
- SOCI 386 - Peace and Social Justice (3)
- SOCI 392 - Organizing for Social Action (3)

Select at least two of the following humanities courses (6)
- ^ENGL 322 - Language in American Society (3)
- ENGL 360 - Literature and Other Disciplines (3)
- ENGL 400 - Literary Topics (3)
- HIST 359 - History of Illinois (3)
- ^HIST 376 - Evolution of American Capitalism (3)
- ^HIST 377 - American Environmental History (3)
- **HIST 386 - History of Human Rights (3)
- **HIST 465 - Gilded Age and Progressive Era (3)
- PHIL 331 - Ethics (3)
- PHIL 361 - Social and Political Philosophy (3)
- PHIL 430 - Topics in Ethics (3)
- PHIL 450 - Topics in Social and Political Philosophy (3)
- WGST 430 - Special Topics in Women's and Gender Studies (3)

Select one of the following science, engineering, and technology courses (3-4)
- BIOS 106 - Environmental Biology (3)
- BIOS 406 - Conservation Biology (4)
- ENVS 409/BIOS 409X/GEOL409X - Water Quality (4)
- GEOG 253 - Environment and Society (3)
- GEOG 303 - Water Resources and the Environment (3)
- GEOG 368 - Humans, Ecosystems, Science, Impacts and Mitigation (3)
- GEOG 455 - Land-use Planning (3)
- GEOL 320 - Environments and Life through Time (4), OR GEOL 322 - Paleogeography, Paleoclimatology, Paleoenecology (4)
- MEE 101 - Energy and the Environment (3)
- TECH 245 - Pollution Prevention and Sustainable Production (3)

Emphasis 4. Environmental Policy (30-31)

This emphasis is designed to give students an understanding of how American law and policy have responded to environmental problems. This includes how environmental law operates and the goals of specific laws, equipping students to evaluate and better understand environmental legal issues they might encounter in their subsequent studies and professional lives.

Requirements outside Environmental Studies (9)

Select one of the following policy/social science courses (3)
- ^ANTH 425X/ENVS 425X - Environment and Anthropology (3)
- ANTH 432/ENVS 432X - Nature and the Environment Across Cultures (3)
- ANTH 464/NGO 464X - Disasters without Borders (3)
- NGO 429 - International NGOs and Globalization (3)
- ^POLS 324 - Environmental Law and Policy (3)
- POLS 330 - Bureaucracy and the Public Policy Process (3)
- POLS 410 - Constitutional Law I (3)

Select one of the following social science courses (3)
- ^ANTH 425X/ENVS 425X - Environment and Anthropology (3)
- ANTH 432/ENVS 432X - Nature and the Environment Across Cultures (3)
- ANTH 464/NGO 464X - Disasters without Borders (3)
- ^ECON 386 - Environmental Economics (3)
- SOCI 364 - Environmental Sociology (3)

Select one of the following humanities courses (3)
- ^ENVS 435X/WGST 435X - Gender and the Environment (3)

Electives (21-22)

Select at least two of the following policy courses (6-9)
- ^ECON 386 - Environmental Economics (3)
- GEOG 453 - Environmental Management (3)
- POLS 302 - Government in Metropolitan Areas (3)
- POLS 303 - State and Local Government (3)
- POLS 304 - American Public Opinion (3)
- ^POLS 307 - The U.S. Congress (3)
- POLS 320 - Biopolitics and Human Nature (3)
- POLS 322/BIOS 322X - Politics and the Life Sciences (3)
- ^POLS 324 - Environmental Law and Policy (3)
- POLS 326 - Nonprofit Management (3)
- POLS 330 - Bureaucracy and the Public Policy Process (3)
- POLS 331 - Public Administration (3)
- POLS 360 - Government and Politics in Western Europe (3)
- POLS 362 - Politics of Developing Areas (3)
- POLS 365 - Government and Politics in Eastern Europe (3)
- POLS 366 - Politics of Russia and Eurasia (3)
- POLS 368 - Governmental Systems in Africa (3)
- POLS 371 - Politics in Southeast Asia (3)
- POLS 372 - Politics of China, Japan and Korea (3)
- POLS 410 - Constitutional Law I (3)
- POLS 480 - International Law and Organization (3)

Select at least two of the following communication and writing courses (6-9)
- COMS 304 - Introduction to Persuasion Theory (3)
- COMS 361 - Business and Professional Communication (3)
- **COMS 362 - Intercultural Communication (3)
- COMS 419 - Political Communication in America (3)
- ^ENGL 303 - Writing Creative Nonfiction (3)
- ^ENGL 308 - Technical Writing (3)
- ^ENGL 403 - Technical Editing (3)
- JOUR 335 - Principles of Public Relations (3)
- ^JOUR 360 - Public Relations Writing (3)
- SOCI 364 - Environmental Sociology (3)

Select at least two of the following humanities courses (6-9)
- HIST 323 - History of Science to Newton (3)
- HIST 324 - History of Science since 1650 (3)
- ^HIST 361 - History of Health and Medicine in the United States (3)
- ^HIST 377 - American Environmental History (3)
- PHIL 331 - Ethics (3)
- PHIL 334 - Animal Ethics (3)
- PHIL 335 - Environmental Ethics (3)
- PHIL 352 - Philosophy of Science (3)
- PHIL 355 - Philosophy of Law (3)
- PHIL 430 - Topics in Ethics (3)
- ^PHIL 450X - Topics in Social and Political Philosophy (3)
- WGST 435X/ENVS 435X - Gender and the Environment (3)

^ Available for general education credit.
^ This is a Writing Infused Course.
^ This fulfills the Human Diversity Requirement.
^ Course taught on an intermittent basis and will count towards ENVS when the topic is appropriate.
Emphasis 5. Water Sciences (37-41)

Whether it is for agriculture, industry, or personal consumption, current use of fresh water by humans is unsustainable. In many parts of the world, access to clean, safe drinking water is lacking. With the human population predicted to expand for the next 40-50 years demand for water will increase dramatically in the coming decades. It is essential that students pursuing environmental studies are well grounded in the economic, legal, physical, and biological facets of water resources. This emphasis is offered for the B.S. only.

Requirements outside Environmental Studies (13)

GEOG 303 - Water Resources and the Environment (3)
GEOG 315X/ENVS 315 - Geography of Energy (3)
GEOG 368 - Climate Change: Science, Impacts and Mitigation (3)
GEOG 455 - Land Use Planning (3)
GEOL 320 - Environments and Life through Time (4)
OR GEOL 322 - Paleogeography, Paleoclimatology, Paleocology (4)
MEE 101 - Energy and the Environment (3)
TECH 245 - Pollution Prevention and Sustainable Production (3)

Select one of the following sciences, engineering, and technology courses (3-4)
BIOS 106 - Environmental Biology (3)
BIOS 406 - Conservation Biology (4)
CHEM 427 - Environmental Chemistry (3)
ENVS 409/BIOS 409X/GEOL409X/PHEE 409X - Water Quality (4)
GEOG 253 - Environment and Society (3)
GEOG 303 - Water Resources and the Environment (3)
GEOG 315X/ENVS 315 - Geography of Energy (3)
GEOG 368 - Climate Change: Science, Impacts and Mitigation (3)
GEOG 455 - Land Use Planning (3)

Select three of the following conceptually-based courses (9-11)
GEOL 390 - Introduction to Groundwater (3)
GEOG 303 - Water Resources and the Environment (3)
GEOG 315X/ENVS 315 - Geography of Energy (3)

Total Hours for a Major in Environmental Studies: 58-81 (B.A.); OR 63-75 (B.S.)

Emphasis 6. Educator Licensure - Environmental Science (95)

Students must complete a program of study approved by the director of the Environmental Science licensure program designed to provide a broad background in the discipline and meet the requirements for an undergraduate major in Environmental Sciences at NIU. Students pursuing secondary science educator licensure in environmental science must have a grade of C or better in all course work specifically required for licensure. This includes all environmental science, biology, chemistry, physics, and math courses, pedagogy, and written communication, oral communication, and psychology general education classes.

Admission and Retention Requirements

Candidates must submit an application in writing to the director of the Environmental Science licensure program.

Undergraduates must have a GPA of 2.50 in all work at NIU. Candidates must also have a minimum combined GPA of 2.70 in NIU courses numbered 200 and above in physical and biological sciences and mathematics.

All potential certification candidates must have a satisfactory review of progress with the departmental licensure advisor each semester after admission to the certification program. The candidate must also:

- take and pass the ICTS Test of Academic Proficiency prior to applying to the certification program.
- take and pass the ICTS Environmental Science Content Test prior to applying to student teaching.
- take and pass the ICTS Assessment of Professional Teaching test before completion of the program.

Environmental Science Educator Licensure

All retention requirements listed above.

Five upper-division courses in environmental science (15), including:
ENVS 301 - Environmental Science I: Physical Systems (3)
ENVS 302 - Environmental Science II: Biological Systems (3)
ENVS 303 - Environment in the Social Sciences and Humanities (3)
ENVS 304 - Environmental Law, Policy and Economics (3)
ENVS 305X/TECH 305 - Green Technologies (3)

Electives in designated courses teaching environmental science concepts (12)

- ANTH 425 - Environment and Anthropology (3)
- ANTH 432 - Nature and the Environment Across Cultures (3)
- BIOS 406 - Conservation Biology (4)
- BIOS 409X/ENVS 409X/GEOL 409X/PHEE 409X - Water Quality (4)
- ECON 386 - Environmental Economics (3)
- ENVS 315/GEOG 315X - Geography of Energy (3)
- GEOL 253 - Environment and Society (3)
- GEOL 303 - Water Resources and the Environment (3)
- GEOG 322 - Geography of World Plant Communities (3)
- GEOG 368 - Climate Change: Science, Impacts and Mitigation (3)

^ This is a Writing Infused Course.
# Fulfills the Human Diversity Requirement.
Additional course work outside of the department (31)
Course work in biology (8):
- BIOS 208 - Fundamentals of Cellular Biology I (3)
- BIOS 210 - Fundamentals of Cellular Biology Laboratory (1)
- BIOS 209 - Fundamentals of Organismal Biology (3)
- BIOS 211 - Fundamentals of Organismal Biology Laboratory (1)
Course work in chemistry (8):
- CHEM 210 - General Chemistry I (3)
- CHEM 212 - General Chemistry I Laboratory (1)
- CHEM 211 - General Chemistry II (3)
- CHEM 213 - General Chemistry II Laboratory (1)
Course work in physics including lab (8):
- PHYS 210 - General Physics I (4)
- PHYS 211 - General Physics II (4)
Course work in math and statistics (7):
- MATH 211 - Calculus for Business and Social Science (3)
- STAT 301 - Elementary Statistics (4)

Professional education courses, including (37):
- BIOS 402X/CHEM 403X/ENVS 405X/GEOL 406X/PHYS 406X - Interdisciplinary Teaching of Science in Secondary Education (3)
- BIOS 404X/GEOL 405X/ENVS 407X/GEOL 408X - Science Across Time and Culture (2)
- ILAS 201 - Introductory Clinical Experience (1)
- ILAS 301 - Second Clinical Experience (1)
- ENVS 401 - Third Clinical High School Experience in Environmental Science (2)
- ENVS 482 - Transition to the Professional Environmental Science Teacher (2)
- ENVS 487 - Student Teaching (Secondary) in Environmental Science (10)
- ENVS 495 - Methods in Teaching Environmental Science (3)
- EPS 406 - Issues in Human Development and Learning in the Early Childhood and Middle School Years (3)
- ETT 402 - Teaching and Learning with Technology (3)
- LTIC 420 - Methods and Materials for Teaching English Language Learners in the Content Areas (3)
- SESE 457 - Methods for Including Middle and Secondary Students with Exceptionalities in the General Education Classroom (3)

Minor in Environmental Studies (21-22)
Requirements (21-22)
- ENVS 301 - Environmental Science I: Physical Systems (3)
- ENVS 302 - Environmental Science II: Biological Systems (3)
- ENVS 303 - Environment in the Social Sciences and Humanities (3)
- ENVS 304 - Environmental Law, Policy and Economics (3)
- TECH 305/ENVS 305X - Green Technologies (3)
Select from one of the following natural science, engineering, and technology courses (3-4)
- BIOS 406 - Conservation Biology (4)
- CHEM 427 - Environmental Chemistry (3)
- ENVS 315/GEOL 315X - Geography of Energy (3)
- GEOG 303 - Water Resources and the Environment (3)
- GEOG 455 - Land Use Planning (3)
- GEOL 320 - Environments Life Through Time (4)
- OR GEOG 322 - Paleogeography, Paleoclimatology, and Paleocoeology (4)
- MEE 101 - Energy and the Environment (3)
- TECH 245 - Pollution Prevention and Sustainable Production (3)
- Tech 484 - Energy Management (3)

Certificate of Undergraduate Study
Sustainable Food Systems (13-14)

The Certificate of Undergraduate Study in Sustainable Food Systems will provide the student with a solid foundation for work in sustainable food and farming. This interdisciplinary certificate prepares students for the variety of issues they might face working in sustainable agriculture. The certificate consists of two core courses and a choice of electives from three content areas. The courses enable practical application of knowledge and provide engaged learning opportunities.

The certificate will help prepare students in three areas of study that are all meant to provide the student with an understanding of systems: 1) Agriculture and Sustainability—study the physical systems that impact agriculture and sustainable local food options; 2) Food and Health—examine current trends in the food industry, agriculture, and community environment in relation to food sustainability, social and nutritional health and wellness; and 3) Social and Cultural—learn how society could address the social and cultural change needed to achieve more sustainable food systems.

The certificate is open to all students admitted to degree and non-degree study at Northern Illinois University. Students must maintain good academic standing within the university. The certificate courses may also be applied to satisfy requirements for B.A. and B.S. degrees.

Required Courses (4)
- ENVS 210 - Introduction to Local Sustainable Food Systems (3)
- ENVS 490 - Undergraduate Research (1)(field practicum)

One course from each of the following sections (9-10)
Agriculture and Sustainability (3-4)
- BIOS 101 - Plant Products and Human Affairs (3)
- BIOS 103 - General Biology (3)
- BIOS 106 - Environmental Biology (3)
- BIOS 109 - Human Biology (3)
- ENVS 301 - Environmental Science I: Physical Systems (3)
- ENVS 302 - Environmental Science II: Biological Systems (3)
- ENVS 409/BIOS 409X/GEOL 409X/PHHE 409X - Water Quality (4)
- GEG 422/BIOS 422X - Plant-Soil Interactions (4)
- GEG 453 - Environmental Management (3)

Food and Health (3)
- NUTR 201 - Human Nutrition (3)
- NUTR 308 - Current Problems and Trends in Nutrition and Foods (3)
- NUTR 404 - Nutrition and Community Food Systems (3)
- NUTR 406 - Global Food and Nutrition Issues (3)
- PHHE 295 - Introduction to Public Health (3)
- PHHE 412 - Consumer Health (3)

Social and Cultural (3)
- ANTH 425/ENVS 425X - Environment and Anthropology (3)
- ENVS 303 - Environment in the Social Sciences and Humanities (3)
- EPFE 201 - Education as an Agent for Change (3)
- EPS 253 - Environment and Society (3)
- HIST 366 - Farms, Food, and Rural America (3)
- HIST 377 - American Environmental History (3)
- NGO 100 - Community Leadership and Civic Engagement (3)
- POLS 324 - Politics of Environmental Health and Safety Regulation (3)

* Available for general education credit.
^ This is a Writing Infused Course.
* Fulfills the Human Diversity Requirement.
 Course List (ENVS)

100. EXPLORING THE ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES MAJOR (1). Discussion of different emphasis and career options. Includes advising. Internships and research opportunities on campus will be explored. Guest lectures by faculty. Library and literature research skills. S/U grading. PRQ: Declared major in environmental studies.

210. INTRODUCTION TO SUSTAINABLE FOOD SYSTEMS (3). Overview of how Illinois residents have responded to food problems through local initiatives. Examines different local food models used in DeKalb County and northern Illinois. Local public gardens will be used to explore soil science, food justice, local food, project management, public health, and environmental issues. Opportunities for several on-site visits to food production operations in the region. Two hours of lecture and three hours of laboratory work in local public gardens per week.

301. ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES I: PHYSICAL SYSTEMS (3). Physical scientific foundations to facilitate understanding of current environmental issues. Spatially, material includes local, regional, and global scale processes. Temporally, provides context for current environmental changes by supplying an understanding of the Earth's environment in geologic time. Topics covered are primarily those that relate to environmental processes that have been most subject to human manipulation over the past millennia. Includes at least two Saturday field trips.

302. ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE II: BIOLOGICAL SYSTEMS (3). Introduction to the biological component of environmental science, focusing on understanding the functioning of ecosystems, the patterns of biological diversity, the processes that influence those patterns over space and time, and how human activities can disrupt those processes. At least two Saturday field trips are required.

303. ENVIRONMENT IN THE SOCIAL SCIENCES AND HUMANITIES (3). Focus on human interaction with, and representation of, the environment with particular attention to how human communities and political structures shape eco-environmental processes and ecosystems. Explores topics such as human adaptation to the natural environment, as ANTH 425.

304. ENVIRONMENTAL LAW, POLICY, AND ECONOMICS (3). Overview of how American society has responded to environmental problems through law and policy. Examination of the public policy debates that have animated the environmental movement in general, and environmental law in particular, including risk assessment and risk management. Includes an overview of environmental law, including the regulatory process, judicial review, and a brief examination of basic environmental statutes. Introduction to an economic analysis of environmental problems and proposed market-based solutions.

305X. GREEN TECHNOLOGIES (3). Crosslisted as TECH 305. Introduction to environmentally friendly engineering and technological and new technologies that utilize green principles and green transportation. Includes topics in new areas of green manufacturing and materials used today and planned for the future, including the operation and manufacture of solar cells and the production of wind, thermal, and hydroelectric power. Topics will vary depending upon new trends in industry. Several on-site visits to green industries in the region. PRQ: MATH 155 with a C or better or MATH 211 or MATH 229 or MATH 230; and CHEM 100 or CHEM 110 or CHEM 210.

315. GEOGRAPHY OF ENERGY (3). Crosslisted with GEOG 315X. Interdisciplinary overview of the geography of energy. Basics of energy literacy, including unit conversions and net energy analysis. Geographic components of current energy production, consumption and transportation, including fossil fuels and renewable energy resources. Major geographic, energetic, environmental and/or economic issues related to the continued production of energy. Comparison and contrast of energy options from a net energy perspective.

343X. EXTINCTION: WHERE THE WILD THINGS WERE (3). Crosslisted as ANTH 343. Examination of the processes of natural selection, genetic drift, the formation of new species, and extinction. Review of natural extinction events due to environmental change as well as human-induced extinctions of prehistoric, historic and modern species.

391X. DOMESTICATING THE PLANET (3). Crosslisted as ANTH 391. Examines the critical problems of human interactions with their environment, such as climate change, resource intensification and depletion, resource conflict, disasters, and demographic impacts on the environment using a conceptual background in human ecology and cultural evolution. PRQ: Departmental or University Honors Student.

400. CAREERS IN ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES (1). Exploration of career options for environmental studies majors based on emphasis. Assists students with the identification of career paths, the development of skills (e.g., resume creation, interview techniques, adopting professional attitudes and behavior), and provides coaching and mentoring opportunities. Graduate school and other non-traditional options will be explored. S/U grading. PRQ: Environmental studies major and junior or senior standing.

401. THIRD CLINICAL HIGH SCHOOL EXPERIENCE IN ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (2). Discipline-based early clinical experience for students seeking teacher licensure in environmental science. Observations, evaluation, methods, and problems practicum in subject discipline teaching. Includes a minimum of 40 clock hours of supervised and formally evaluated experiences. PRQ: Consent of the department.

409. WATER QUALITY (4). Crosslisted as BIOS 409X and GEOL 409X, and PHHE 409X. Survey of microbiological and chemical parameters affecting water quality and their associated public health aspects. Topics include microbial detection methods, waterborne disease, organic and inorganic parameters, drinking water, wastewater treatment plants, source water, and risk assessment. Lectures, laboratories, and a field trip. PRQ: CHEM 110 and CHEM 111; or consent of the department.


420X. WATERWORLDS (3). Crosslisted as ANTH 420. Exploration of water as a resource under threat and as a window into social worlds. Using crosscultural case studies, concentrates on customs, tools, and ideologies for encountering, appreciating, and controlling water as well as solutions to water scarcity, pollution, and unjust distribution. Seminar-style includes interdisciplinary readings, films, and field trip(s).

421X. INTRODUCTION TO GREEN ENGINEERING (3). Crosslisted as ISYE 421. Basic principles of green engineering, impact of engineering activities on the global environment and ways to minimize the impact through better selection of materials, design of products and processes, distribution and reuse of products, and management of life cycles, etc. Life cycle analysis concepts and their applications to product and process life cycles. Environmental ethics and environmental auditing, including ISO environmental standards. PRQ: Consent of the department.

425X. ENVIRONMENT AND ANTHROPOLOGY (3). Crosslisted as ANTH 425. Human adaptation to the natural environment, including interconnections between ideologies, social systems, economics, political structures, and ecology. Historical development of environmental studies in anthropology, particularly ecological anthropology, up through and including the emergence of political ecological and environmental anthropology. Topics include the ecological adaptation of non-industrial societies, communal resources, world food and population, industrial food systems, contemporary environmentalism, and the relationship between science, policy and the state. PRQ: ANTH 220 or consent of the department.
427X. ENVIRONMENTAL CHEMISTRY (3). Crosslisted as CHEM 427. Exploration of atmospheric chemistry, air pollution, and water pollution, with particular emphasis on the impact of organic compounds in the environment. Three hours of lecture/week. PRQ: GEOG 101 or GEOL 105 or ENVS 301, and CHEM 211 and 213, or consent of the department.

432X. NATURE AND THE ENVIRONMENT ACROSS CULTURES (3). Crosslisted as ANTH 432. Investigation of the different ways people conceptualize nature and the environment across cultures. Focus on out-of-awareness cultural models, that is, intermediary mental organizations of meaning that stand between universal concepts and culturally bound realizations. Critical evaluation of a number of projects that attempt to use local and/or indigenous knowledge in managing the relationship between people, nature, and the environment is included.

435X. GENDER AND THE ENVIRONMENT (3). Crosslisted as WGST 435. Topics and issues pertaining to gender and the environment such as the role of gender and other social factors in perceptions, knowledge, and behaviors regarding the environment today and in the past; women's contributions to environmental arts and sciences; the role of gender in environmental activism and policy in the U.S. and around the globe.

444X. PRIMATE ECOLOGY AND CONSERVATION (3). Crosslisted as ANTH 444. Study of living nonhuman primates with an understanding of how primates have adapted to their environment and how this information is essential for conservation planning. PRQ: ANTH 240 or consent of department.

450. ISSUES IN ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES (3-6). Interdisciplinary approaches and perspectives on selected issues in environmental studies. Independent study and seminars. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: Consent of department.

471X. ANCIENT ENVIRONMENTS AND HUMAN TECHNOLOGY (3). Crosslisted as ANTH 471. In-depth anthropological perspective on ancient human interaction with the environment, with emphasis on the role the environment plays in cultural change. Experience in the synchronization of environmental and archaeological research and understanding how ancient societies manipulated their environments to foster ecological change.

475X. SCIENCE ACROSS TIME AND CULTURE (2). Crosslisted as BIOS 484X, CHEM 490X, GEOL 475, and PHYS 493X. Examination of major concepts of science and how they evolved. Comparison and contrast of the role and practice of science in various cultures and examination of the interaction between science, technology, and culture. This course is only available to educator licensure candidates. PRQ: GEOL 120 and GEOL 121, or consent of department.

481. FIELD RESEARCH IN POLITICAL ECOLOGY (3). In-depth expertise in theory and methods of the interdisciplinary field of political ecology. Includes intensive introduction to political ecology theory, followed by a mentored political ecology research project with a faculty member. Concurrent workshop gatherings for lessons and discussion of methodological issues confronted in research projects. Course work in ethnographic and/or quantitative research methodologies or demonstration of equivalent research experience expected prior to enrollment. PRQ: ANTH 460 or consent of department.

482. TRANSITION TO THE PROFESSIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE TEACHER (2). A transitioning experience, in which the educator licensure candidate achieves closure on the initial phase of professional preparation and, upon that foundation, charts a path for continuing professional growth as a practicing teacher. Reflection on the preparatory experience and completion of documentation demonstrating ability to perform as a qualified environmental science teacher. Such documentation will include, but not be limited to, the electronic portfolio, a professional development plan, and a resume. CRQ: ENVS 487 or consent of the department.

483X. INTERDISCIPLINARY TEACHING OF SCIENCE IN SECONDARY EDUCATION (3). Crosslisted as BIOS 402X, CHEM 493X, GEOL 483, and PHYS 493X. Methods and theory for the teaching of interdisciplinary science in grades 6-12. Exploration of the nature and purpose of science and its underlying assumptions, the social and cultural challenges in science teaching, and the potential solutions to these challenges through research, discussion, and reflection. Use of state and national science standards to develop student learning objectives and to design inquiry-based lesson plans, microteaching, construction and use of assessment rubrics, and ongoing development of a professional portfolio.

487. STUDENT TEACHING (SECONDARY) IN ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (10). Assignments made by Environmental Studies. Also see “Emphasis 7, Educator Licensure” for other regulations. PRQ: ENVS 495X and consent of department.

490. UNDERGRADUATE RESEARCH (1-3). Independent work in environmental studies under the direction of a faculty member. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: Consent of department.

491. SPECIAL TOPICS IN ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES (1-3). Lectures, discussion, readings, and reports on topics of special interest in a particular field of environmental studies. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: Consent of the department.

492. INTERNSHIP IN ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES (1-6). Students work for a semester or a summer as interns with appropriate organizations under the supervision and advisement of a faculty adviser. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours.

495. METHODS IN TEACHING ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES (3). Methods and materials and theory for teaching secondary environmental science. Emphasis on goal-setting, and planning logically sequenced learning experiences that are multisensory, interactive and that include opportunity for evaluation of on-going learning. Discussion and microteaching. Does not count as credit for the undergraduate major in environmental sciences. CRQ: ENVS 401.

498. SENIOR THESIS (1-3). Independent research on an environmental studies problem under the direction of a faculty adviser leading to the completion of a written report and oral presentation to a thesis committee. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: Consent of the department.

499. SENIOR THESIS: HONORS (1-3). Independent research for honors students on an environmental studies problem under the direction of a faculty adviser leading to the completion of a written report and oral presentation to a thesis committee. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: Consent of the department.

Environmental Studies Faculty

Holly Jones, Ph.D., Yale University, assistant professor in Biological Sciences
Melissa Lenczewski, Ph.D., University of Tennessee, associate professor in Geology and Environmental Geosciences
Kevin Martin, Ph.D., Missouri University of Science and Technology, assistant professor in Technology
Emily McKee, Ph.D., University of Michigan, assistant professor in Anthropology
Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures (FL--)

The Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures offers major programs leading to the B.A. degree in French, German, and Spanish. There are two emphases available for each major. Foreign language majors may gain licensure to teach at the secondary level in French, German, and Spanish.

The department offers minors in Chinese, French, German, Italian, Japanese, Russian, and Spanish, participates in the interdisciplinary minors in classical studies, comparative literature, Latino/Latin American studies, linguistics, Southeast Asian studies, and women's studies, and offers FLCL 271, Classical Mythology, FLFR 371, Masterpieces of French Literature in Translation, FLIT 272, The Italian Renaissance, and FLRU 361, Russian Culture and Literature, in the humanities and the arts area of distributive studies. French majors may not take FLFR 371 for general education credit.

Department Requirements

Students with high school credit in French, German, or Spanish who wish to continue in that language must gain placement into the appropriate course in the desired sequence by taking the foreign language placement examination. On the basis of this examination, the student must begin the chosen language sequence in the course indicated by the placement examination, disregarding that course's prerequisites. For example, a student gaining placement into FLFR 201 does not have to complete FLFR 101 or FLFR 102. Students with high school credit in one of the other languages offered by the department for which no placement test is available should see the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures. Transfer students with college-level credit in a foreign language who wish to continue in that language should register for the course that follows the highest level course for which transfer credit has been granted. Prerequisites must be followed in all other cases.

With the consent of the department, native speakers of Spanish may substitute FLSP 215 for any and all levels of FLSP 101 through FLSP 202, as well as for FLSP 211.

For information on foreign language placement, see “Credit by Examination” section in the undergraduate catalog.

Majors in Foreign Languages

Students majoring in one foreign language may complete a second major in another language.

Foreign language majors may complete minors in languages other than that of their major.

Recommendation for Foreign Language Majors

Majors in French, German, and Spanish are urged to spend a minimum of one semester in study abroad. NIU currently maintains appropriate programs in France, Austria, and Spain.

French and German majors in a translation and business emphasis are strongly advised to take additional course work in business and international relations.

Majors in Foreign Languages

Students majoring in one foreign language may complete a second major in another language.

Foreign language majors may complete minors in languages other than that of their major.

Emphasis 1. French and Francophone Studies

Core Requirements (10)

- FLAL 400 - Design and Creation of Electronic Portfolios for Foreign Language Majors (1)
- FLFR 301 - Breaking it Down: The Structure of French (3)
- FLFR 302 - Introduction to Translation (3)
- FLFR 311 - Spoken French in a Cultural Context (3)
- FLFR 312 - Parlons Français: Applied French Phonetics (3)
- FLFR 321 - Cultural Practices in France (3)
- FLFR 322 - Cultural Practices in the Francophone World (3)

Course work from the following (24-27)

- FLAL 415 - Internship in Foreign Languages (3)
- FLAL 420 - Introduction to Translation Theory (3)
- FLAL 483 - Applied Linguistics and the Romance Languages (3)
- FLFR 301 - Breaking it Down: The Structure of French (3)
- FLFR 302 - Introduction to Translation (3)

Optional: Choose 1 course from among the following (0-3)

- HIST 311 - Early Modern France, 1500-1789 (3)
- HIST 312 - France Since 1815 (3)
- HIST 339 - French Overseas Empire (3)

Total Hours for Emphasis 1, French and Francophone Studies: 37

Emphasis 2. Translation and Business German

Core Requirements (10)

- FLAL 400 - Design and Creation of Electronic Portfolios for Foreign Language Majors (1)
- FLFR 301 - Breaking it Down: The Structure of French (3)
- FLFR 302 - Introduction to Translation (3)

Course work from the following (24-27)

- FLFR 311 - Spoken French in a Cultural Context (3)
- FLFR 312 - Parlons Français: Applied French Phonetics (3)
- FLFR 321 - Cultural Practices in France (3)
- FLFR 322 - Cultural Practices in the Francophone World (3)

Total Hours for Emphasis 2, Translation and Business German: 37

Emphasis 3. Language and Literature

Core Requirements (10)

- FLFR 301 - Breaking it Down: The Structure of French (3)
- FLFR 302 - Introduction to Translation (3)
- FLFR 311 - Spoken French in a Cultural Context (3)
- FLFR 312 - Parlons Français: Applied French Phonetics (3)
- FLFR 321 - Cultural Practices in France (3)
- FLFR 322 - Cultural Practices in the Francophone World (3)

Course work from the following (24-27)

- FLAL 415 - Internship in Foreign Languages (3)
- FLAL 420 - Introduction to Translation Theory (3)
- FLAL 483 - Applied Linguistics and the Romance Languages (3)
- FLFR 301 - Breaking it Down: The Structure of French (3)
- FLFR 302 - Introduction to Translation (3)

Optional: Choose 1 course from among the following (0-3)

- HIST 311 - Early Modern France, 1500-1789 (3)
- HIST 312 - France Since 1815 (3)
- HIST 339 - French Overseas Empire (3)

Total Hours for Emphasis 3, Language and Literature: 37

Major in French (B.A.)

The student learning outcomes for this degree are located at www.niu.edu/assessment/clearinghouse/outcomes/index.shtml.

Emphasis 1. Language and Literature

Requirements in Department (34)

- FLGE 301 - Advanced German Grammar (3)
- FLGE 311 - Advanced German Conversation (3)
- FLAL 400 - Design and Creation of Electronic Portfolios for Foreign Language Majors (1)

Choose three of the following (9)

- FLGE 302 - Advanced German Composition and Translation (3)
- FLGE 320 - German Texts and Media (3)
- FLGE 321 - Masterpieces of German Literature I (3)
- FLGE 322 - Masterpieces of German Literature II (3)
- FLGE 323 - Special Topics in German Language, Literature, or Culture (3)

Course work from 400-level German courses (18)

Total Hours for Emphasis 1, Language and Literature: 34

Emphasis 2. Translation and Business German

Requirements in Department (34)

- FLGE 301 - Advanced German Grammar (3)
- FLGE 311 - Advanced German Conversation (3)
- FLAL 400 - Design and Creation of Electronic Portfolios for Foreign Language Majors (1)

Total Hours for Emphasis 2, Translation and Business German: 37

Emphasis 3. Language and Literature

Requirements in Department (34)

- FLGE 301 - Advanced German Grammar (3)
- FLGE 311 - Advanced German Conversation (3)
- FLAL 400 - Design and Creation of Electronic Portfolios for Foreign Language Majors (1)

Total Hours for Emphasis 3, Language and Literature: 37

* Available for general education credit.

^ This is a Writing Infused Course.

1 May be waived on the basis of high school preparation or placement examination.
Choose three of the following (9)
^FLGE 302 - Advanced German Composition and Translation (3)
^FLGE 320 - German Texts and Media (3)
^FLGE 321 - Masterpieces of German Literature I (3)
^FLGE 322 - Masterpieces of German Literature II (3)
FLGE 323 - Special Topics in German Language, Literature, or Culture (3)

Choose two of the following (6)
^FLGE 412 - Practical Business German (3), OR ^FLGE 414 - German Business Communication (3)
^FLGE 482 - Approaches to Translation (3), OR ^FLGE 484 - Translation Practice (3)

Course work from 400-level German courses (12)

Requirements outside Department (15)
Choose five courses from the following:
ANTH 363 - Globalization and Corporate Cultures (3)
ANTH 427 - Economic Anthropology (3)
COMS 361 - Business and Professional Communication (3)
^COMS 362 - Intercultural Communication (3)
MGMT 333 - Principles of Management (3)
^MGMT 346 - Business Communication (3)
MKTG 310 - Principles of Marketing (3)
MKTG 325 - Buyer Behavior (3)
MKTG 345 - Business Marketing (3)
MKTG 348 - Business Marketing (3)
MKTG 350 - Principles of Selling (3)
MKTG 355 - Direct Marketing (3)
MKTG 356 - Principles of Retailing (3)
MKTG 367 - Principles of Global Marketing (3)
MKTG 370 - Internet Marketing (3)
NNGO 429 - International NGOs & Globalization (3)

Total Hours for Emphasis 2, Translation and Business German: 49

Major in Spanish (B.A.)

The student learning outcomes for this degree are located at www.niu.edu/assessment/clearinghouse/outcomes/index.shtml.

Emphasis 1. Language and Literature

Requirements in Department (40)
FLSP 211 - Intermediate Spanish Conversation (3), OR FLSP 215 - Spanish Grammar for Spanish Speakers (3)
FLSP 301 - Advanced Spanish Grammar (3)
^FLSP 302 - Advanced Composition in Spanish (3)
FLSP 311 - Advanced Spanish Conversation (3)
^FLSP 320 - Intensive Reading and Introduction to Literary Analysis (3)
^FLSP 321 - Masterpieces of Spanish Literature (3)
OR ^FLSP 322 - Masterpieces of Spanish-American Literature (3)
^FLSP 361 - Introduction to Spanish Cultures (3), OR ^FLSP 362 - Introduction to Spanish American Cultures (3)
FLSP 480 - Introduction to Hispanic Linguistics (3)
FLAL 400 - Design and Creation of Electronic Portfolios for Foreign Language Majors (1)

Choose five of the following (15)
^FLSP 431 - Spanish Golden Age Poetry (3)
^FLSP 432 - Medieval Spanish Literature (3)
^FLSP 433 - Classical Spanish Drama (3)
^FLSP 434 - Cervantes: The Quixote (3)
^FLSP 435 - Spanish Golden Age Prose (3)
^FLSP 436 - Spanish Romanticism and Realism (3)
^FLSP 437 - The Generation of 1898 (3)
^FLSP 438 - Contemporary Spanish Literature (3)
^FLSP 439 - Women Authors in Hispanic Literature (3)
^FLSP 440 - Spanish American Poetry and Theater (3)
^FLSP 441 - Spanish American Novel (3)
^FLSP 445 - Latin American Women Writers (3)
^FLSP 452 - Literature of the Caribbean (3)

Total Hours for Emphasis 1, Language and Literature: 40

Emphasis 2. Translation and Business Spanish

Requirements in Department (34)
FLSP 211 - Intermediate Spanish Conversation (3), OR FLSP 215 - Spanish Grammar for Spanish Speakers (3)
FLSP 301 - Advanced Spanish Grammar (3)
^FLSP 302 - Advanced Composition in Spanish (3)
FLSP 311 - Advanced Spanish Conversation (3)
^FLSP 320 - Intensive Reading and Introduction to Literary Analysis (3)
^FLSP 361 - Introduction to Spanish Cultures (3), OR ^FLSP 362 - Introduction to Spanish American Cultures (3)
FLSP 414 - Spanish Business Communications (3)
FLSP 480 - Introduction to Hispanic Linguistics (3)
^FLSP 483 - Techniques of Translation (3), OR ^FLSP 484 - Advanced Translation (3)
FLAL 400 - Design and Creation of Electronic Portfolios for Foreign Language Majors (1)

Choose two of the following (6)
^FLSP 321 - Masterpieces of Spanish Literature (3), OR ^FLSP 322 - Masterpieces of Spanish-American Literature (3)
FLSP 380 - Gender and Hispanic Business Practices (3)
FLSP 412 - Advanced Oral Proficiency in Spanish (3)
FLSP 489 - Consecutive Interpretation: Theory & Practice (3)
FLAL 400 - Design and Creation of Electronic Portfolios for Foreign Language Majors (1)

^FLSP 454 - Mexican Literature, Culture and Film (3)
^FLSP 455 - Spanish-American Short Story (3)
^FLSP 456 - Colonial Latin American Literature (3)
^FLSP 457 - 19th Century Spanish American Literature (3)
^FLSP 458 - Spanish American Modernismo and Vanguardias: 1880-1945 (3)
^FLSP 459 - Spanish American Historical Novels (3)
^FLSP 460 - Contemporary Spanish American Literature (3)
^FLSP 461 - Spanish Civilization (3)
^FLSP 462 - Spanish-American Civilization (3)
^FLSP 463 - Hispanic Culture Through Film (3)
^FLSP 481 - Spanish Phonology (3)
^FLSP 482 - Foundations in Spanish Sociolinguistics (3)
^FLSP 485 - Spanish Syntax (3)
^FLSP 486 - Contrastive Grammatical Structures in Spanish and English (3)
^FLSP 487 - Hispanic Dialectology (3)
^FLSP 491 - History of the Spanish Language (3)
^FLAL 483 - Applied Linguistics and the Romance Languages (3)

One elective from Spanish, Emphasis 2

Total Hours for Emphasis 1, Language and Literature: 40

Total Hours for Emphasis 2, Translation and Business Spanish: 43
Educator Licensure - Foreign Languages

Students majoring in French, German, or Spanish who seek licensure to teach a language in grades K-12 should consult with the Foreign Language Teacher Licensure office at the earliest possible in addition to university general education requirements. Teacher licensure involves significant requirements in addition to the completion of a language degree and university general education requirements.

Procedures

Declare a major in French, German, or Spanish; usually with an emphasis in language and literature. Consult each semester with the adviser for courses in the specific language major.

Consult with the Foreign Language Teacher Licensure office at the time the major is declared and at the beginning of each semester thereafter.

Apply for the first clinical course, ILAS 201, in the March or October prior to the semester in which you wish to take it.

A study abroad experience is highly recommended for all students in the foreign language educator licensure program.

Students are admitted to the educator licensure program when they have:

- completed the written application for admission to the program, and a satisfactory interview,
- passed the Illinois Test of Academic Proficiency (TAP, formerly, Basic Skills Test) or the ACT score substitution (22 composite or higher with a combined English/Writing score of 19, or above for tests taken before 9/1/2015 or a writing score of 16+ for tests taken after 9/1/2015),
- attained a cumulative GPA of 2.75 at the time of application, and a GPA of 3.00 in the language in which the applicant hopes to be certified,
- successfully completed ILAS 201 or equivalent, and
- earned a grade of at least B in an Advanced Grammar course in the major language.

Retention

Students admitted to the program must maintain the GPA requirements of 2.75 overall and 3.00 in the foreign language major, and display appropriate professional dispositions at all times.

Requirements in Department

Educator licensure students are required to take all the regular courses for a French, German, or Spanish major, in addition to choosing specific culture and linguistics courses as upper-level electives. Educator licensure students consult regularly with both the language adviser and the Foreign Language Educator Licensure office when choosing courses.

For all majors: FLMT 401, FLMT 490, FLMT 491, and FLPT 485 (student teaching).

Requirements outside Department

Prerequisites:

For students who do not have an ACT+ writing score eligible for substitution and who have not passed the TAP, a course in Test of Academic Proficiency preparation may be required. Consult the Foreign Language Educator Licensure office.

The following prerequisites should be taken as part of the B.A.: ENGL 207 - Fundamentals of English Grammar (3) or test out; *PSYC 102 - Introduction to Psychology (3);

Other requirements outside of department

A study abroad experience. Please see the adviser for information on which of the required courses for the major can be taken abroad. Students who elect not to study abroad must take one approved course outside the department focusing on the target cultures, including, but not limited to an ANTH, ARTH, GEOG, HIST, POLS, or SOCI course.

Education course work in foundations of education, human development and learning, assessment, teaching exceptional students, and teaching English Language Learners, as well as any required prerequisites for these courses. Consult with the Foreign Language Educator Licensure office about which courses are approved for satisfying this requirement.

Clinical courses

ILAS 201 - Introductory Clinical Experience (1) or equivalent
ILAS 301 - Second Clinical Experience (1)

Additional tests required for licensure, such as the state Content Area Test, ACTFL Oral Proficiency Interview, and Teacher Performance Assessment (edTPA).

Accelerated B.A./J.D. Program in French, German, or Spanish Language and Literature and Law

Admission

The six-year accelerated program leads to both the B.A. in French, German, or Spanish and J.D. degrees. Students who want to complete this program must identify themselves to the Foreign Language Department as majors who will complete the 3+3 Program. Undergraduates who major in French, German, or Spanish and have completed at least 90 semester hours of undergraduate course work (including all general education and major requirements) with a minimum GPA of 3.25 are eligible to apply for admission to NIU's College of Law under the special provisions of this program. As part of the application to the College of Law, applicants must take the LSAT and must receive a score above the 50th percentile of the previous year's matriculating law class. Applicants are strongly advised to take the LSAT and submit their application to the College of Law no later than February 15 of the applicant's junior year. Admission will be on a competitive basis, and the likelihood of admission will depend on the number and quality of the applicants to the program, the number and quality of applicants to the College of Law in general, as well as other factors normally considered in admissions decisions by the College of Law.

Curriculum

Students must complete all the requirements of the French, German, or Spanish Language and Literature degree as well as all general education requirements by the end of their junior year. Students accepted into the College of Law pursuant to the special provisions of this program will matriculate in the College of Law in the fall of their senior year. Up to 30 hours of law courses will count toward the final 30 credits of the undergraduate degree. The final two years of the program will follow the standard College of Law timetable.

Degree with Honors

Students who wish to earn a baccalaureate degree with honors in foreign languages and literatures must consult with the departmental honors adviser. To be eligible, students must have a minimum GPA of 3.50 in the major, a minimum university GPA of 3.00, and recommendations to the program by at least two professors in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures.

* Available for general education credit.
  2 These courses are in addition to those required of non-educator licensure majors with an emphasis in language and literature.
Honors in foreign languages and literatures requires the completion of a minimum of 3 hours of FLIS 499, Honors Independent Study (3), which must be taken in the senior year and the maintenance of an overall minimum GPA of 3.00 and a GPA of 3.50 or above in the major.

**Minors in Foreign Languages**

Foreign language majors may complete minors in languages other than that of their major.

### Minor in Chinese Studies (24)

**Required (18)**

- FLCH 101 - Beginning Chinese I (3)
- FLCH 102 - Beginning Chinese II (3)
- FLCH 201 - Intermediate Chinese I (3)
- FLCH 202 - Intermediate Chinese II (3)
- FLCH 311 - Advanced Chinese Conversation (3)
- FLCH 361 - Introduction to Chinese Culture (3)

**Electives (6)**

Two of the following from departments other than the student’s major (6):
- ECON 341A - Economic Area Studies: Asia (3)
- FLCH 320 - Advanced Chinese Reading (3)
- FLCH 381 - Introduction to Chinese Language and Business Practices (3)
- HIST 344 - History of Ancient China (3)
- HIST 345 - History of China Since The T’ang Dynasty (3)
- HIST 434 - Women in Asian History (3)
- HIST 445 - The Chinese Revolution (3)
- HIST 470 - America and Asia (3)
- HIST 491J - Special Topics in History: Asian (3)
- MUHL 432 - Music of China (3)
- POLS 372 - Politics of China, Japan, and Korea (3)

Nine or more semester hours in the minor must be taken at NIU.

### Minor in French (18)

Check departmental information for any additional requirements.

Choose six courses from among the following (6)

Five courses must be from the department's French offerings.

- FLFR 300-level courses (12-15)
- HIST 311 - Early Modern France, 1500-1789 (3)
- HIST 312 - France since 1815 (3)
- HIST 339 - French Overseas Empire (3)
- Elective(s) from 400-level FLFR courses (3-6)

Six or more semester hours in the minor must be taken at NIU.

### Minor in German (18)

Six or more semester hours in the minor must be taken at NIU.

Check departmental information for any additional requirements.

**Requirements (18)**

Choose six courses from among the following (18)

- FLGE 301 - Advanced German Grammar (3)
- FLGE 302 - Advanced German Composition and Translation (3)
- FLGE 311 - Advanced German Conversation (3)
- FLGE 320 - German Texts and Media (3)
- FLGE 321 - Masterpieces in German Literature I (3)
- FLGE 322 - Masterpieces in German Literature II (3)
- FLGE 323 - Special Topics in German Language, Literature or Culture (3)

Elective from 400-level FLGE course (3)

Six or more semester hours in the minor must be taken at NIU.

### Minor in Italian (24)

- FLIT 101 and FLIT 102 - Beginning Italian I and II (6)
- FLIT 201 and FLIT 202 - Intermediate Italian I and II (6)

Choose four from the following, one can be from ENGL.

- ENGL 318 - Dynamics of Our Living Language (3)
- ENGL 483 - Renaissance Literature (3)
- FLIT 300 - Special Topics in Italian Language, Literature, Linguistics or Culture (3)
- FLIT 301 - Advanced Italian Grammar and Composition (3)
- FLIT 311 - Advanced Italian Conversation (3)
- FLIT 321 - Masterpieces of Italian Literature (3)
- FLIT 400 - Special Topics in Italian Language, Literature, Linguistics or Culture (3)
- FLIT 481 - Special Topics in Italian Literature (3)
- FLIT 482 - Special Topics in Italian Linguistics (3)

Six or more semester hours in the minor must be taken at NIU.

### Minor in Japanese Studies (24)

**Required courses (18)**

- FLJA 101 - Beginning Japanese I (3)
- FLJA 102 - Beginning Japanese II (3)
- FLJA 201 - Intermediate Japanese I (3)
- FLJA 202 - Intermediate Japanese II (3)
- FLJA 311 - Advanced Japanese Conversation (3)
- FLJA 361 - Introduction to Japanese Culture (3)

**Electives (6)**

Two of the following from departments other than the student’s major (6)

- ECON 341A - Economic Area Studies: Asia (3)
- FLJA 301 - Advanced Japanese Grammar and Composition I (3)
- FLJA 302 - Advanced Japanese Grammar and Composition II (3)
- FLJA 321 - Introduction to Japanese Literature (3)
- FLJA 381 - Introduction to Japanese Language and Business Practices (3)
- FLJA 411 - Modern Japanese (3)
- HIST 346 - Women in Asian History (3)
- HIST 350 - Japan to 1600 (3)
- HIST 351 - Japan since 1600 (3)
- HIST 352 - Popular Culture in Japan (3)
- HIST 444 - Japanese Empire (3)
- HIST 470 - America and Asia (3)
- HIST 491J - Special Topics in History: Asian (3)
- POLS 372 - Politics of China, Japan, and Korea (3)

Nine or more semester hours in the minor must be taken at NIU.

### Minor in Russian (24)

- FLRU 101 - Beginning Russian I (3)
- FLRU 102 - Beginning Russian II (3)
- FLRU 201 - Intermediate Russian I (3)
- FLRU 202 - Intermediate Russian II (3)

Four electives to be chosen from the following; two must be from FLRU (12):

- FLRU 301 - Advanced Russian Grammar and Composition (3)
- FLRU 321 - Introduction to Russian Literature (3)
- FLRU 412 - Business Russian (3)
- FLRU 431 - 19th Century Russian Literature (3)
- FLRU 432 - Russian Literature and Culture (3)
- FLRU 433 - Russian Modernist Literature: 1881-1930 (3)
- FLRU 434 - 20th Century Russian Literature (3)
- FLRU 461 - Contemporary Russian Culture (3)
- FLRU 480 - Modern Russian (3)
- HIST 336 - Russia to 1861 (3)
- HIST 337 - Russia since 1861 (3)
- HIST 434 - The Russian Revolution (3)
- HIST 435 - Stalinism (3)

Six or more semester hours in the minor must be taken at NIU.

---

* Available for general education credit.
^ This is a Writing Infused Course.
F Fulfills the Human Diversity Requirement.
1 May be waived on the basis of high school preparation or placement examination.
Minor in Spanish (18)
Check departmental information for any additional requirements.
FLSP 211 - Intermediate Spanish Conversation (3), OR FLSP 215 - Spanish Grammar for Spanish Speakers (3)
FLSP 301 - Advanced Spanish Grammar (3)
FLSP 320 - Intensive Reading and Introduction to Literary Analysis (3)
Choose three of the following (9)
   FLSP 302 - Advanced Composition in Spanish (3)
   FFLSP 311 - Advanced Spanish Conversation (3)
   FLSP 321 - Masterpieces of Spanish Literature (3)
   FLSP 322 - Masterpieces of Spanish-American Literature (3)
   FLSP 361 - Introduction to Spanish Cultures (3)
   FLSP 362 - Introduction to Spanish American Cultures (3)
   Elective from 400-level FLSP courses (3)
Six or more semester hours in the minor must be taken at NIU.

Course List

French (FLFR)
101. BEGINNING FRENCH I (3). Fundamentals of grammar, composition, and conversation. Intended for students with less than one year of high school French.
102. BEGINNING FRENCH II (3). Continuation of FLFR 101. PRQ: FLFR 101. Generally appropriate for those with one year of high school French; appropriate score on the placement test is required, or consent of department.
201. INTERMEDIATE FRENCH I (3). Further development of grammar, composition, reading, and cultural awareness to increase language mastery. PRQ: FLFR 102. Generally appropriate for those with two years of high school French; appropriate score on the placement test is required, or consent of department.
202. INTERMEDIATE FRENCH II (3). Further developing skills of reading, writing, listening and speaking. Study of French and Francophone culture and civilization through a variety of media. PRQ: FLFR 201. Generally appropriate for those with three years of high school French; appropriate score on the placement test is required, or consent of department.
300. SPECIAL TOPICS IN FRENCH LANGUAGE, LITERATURE, LINGUISTICS OR CULTURE (3). Topics announced. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours when topic varies. PRQ: Consent of department.
302. INTRODUCTION TO TRANSLATION (3). Exploration of the vast field of translation studies and its practical applications. Understanding of French grammar and culture is enhanced by translating from a wide range of genres, including literature, journalism, marketing, as well as more popular cultural forms. PRQ: FLFR 202.
311. SPOKEN FRENCH IN A CULTURAL CONTEXT (3). Development of oral skills necessary to converse competently and convincingly on a range of topics, both of an everyday nature (sports, weather, gossip, pop culture) and of a more pressing concern (social inequality, globalization, global warming). PRQ: FLFR 202.
312. PARLONS FRANÇAIS: APPLIED FRENCH PHONETICS (3). Intensive course on French pronunciation with an introduction to phonetics to give students a better understanding of the differences between the French and English sound systems and to help them accurately perceive and produce French sounds. PRQ: FLFR 202 or consent of department.
321. CULTURAL PRACTICES IN FRANCE (3). Survey of cultural practices in France, with a focus on literary, artistic, cinematic, and popular works of historical importance. PRQ: FLFR 202 or consent of department.
322. CULTURAL PRACTICES IN THE FRANCOPHONE WORLD (3). Survey of cultural practices from the Francophone world (excluding France), with a focus on literary, artistic, cinematic and popular works of historical importance from various regions, including North Africa, the Caribbean, Western Europe, North America, and Southwest Asia. PRQ: FLFR 202 or consent of department.
371. MASTERPIECES OF FRENCH LITERATURE IN TRANSLATION (3). Study of masterpieces of French literature in translation from the Middle Ages to the modern period with emphasis on their social and cultural context; introduction to critical analysis.
400. SPECIAL TOPICS IN FRENCH LANGUAGE, LITERATURE, LINGUISTICS OR CULTURE (3). Topics announced. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours when topic varies. PRQ: Consent of department.
411. COMMUNICATING IN MODERN FRENCH (3). Advanced conversation and composition focusing on the comprehension and usage of contemporary French in day-to-day communication, including formal and informal language, world varieties of French, and French slang. PRQ: Two 300-level French courses or consent of department.
412. FRENCH FOR BUSINESS (3). Study of select business and administrative aspects of French, such as writing a resume and cover letter, answering interview questions, and composing professional communications. PRQ: Two 300-level French courses or consent of department.
430. FRENCH AND FRANCOPHONE FILM (3). Examination of the major trends and topics in French and Francophone cinema, from its inception to the present day. PRQ: Two 300-level French courses or consent of department.
431. PARIS: CITY OF LIGHTS (3). Study of urban changes in Paris and the cultural development of modern-day France. PRQ: Two 300-level French courses or consent of department.
432. CULTURAL PRACTICES IN FRANCE (3). Survey of cultural practices in France, with a focus on literary, artistic, cinematic, and popular works of historical importance. PRQ: FLFR 202 or consent of department.
433. LA FRANCE CONTEMPORAINE (3). Political, social, and cultural development of modern-day France. PRQ: Two 300-level French courses or consent of department.
434. PARIS: CITY OF LIGHTS (3). Study of urban changes in Paris from the Middle Ages to the present. PRQ: Two 300-level French courses or consent of department.
435. EXPERIMENTS IN AUTOBIOGRAPHY (3). Exploration of a diverse set of autobiographical forms from the Renaissance to the contemporary period. Taking inspiration from the course work, students create an autobiography in French. PRQ: Two 300-level French courses or consent of department.
480. FRENCH PUBLISHING ATELIER (3). Writing course focused on creating and publishing a collaborative web magazine in French. While all activities revolve around writing and speaking in French, student contributions involve a variety of forms: written text, video (including translation and overdubbing), sound files, visual art, etc., in any web-supported format. Students manage, edit, and select materials for publication. PRQ: Two 300-level French courses or consent of department.

481. SPECIAL TOPICS IN ITALIAN LITERATURE (3). Study of a major author, genre, theme, period, or literary movement. Topics announced. PRQ: FLIT 321 or equivalent.

482. SPECIAL TOPICS IN ITALIAN LINGUISTICS (3). Focus on linguistic topics such as the history of the Italian language, Italian dialectology, or Italian structure. PRQ: FLIT 301 and FLIT 311 or equivalent.

**Spanish (FLSP)**

Except as noted below in some course descriptions, all Spanish classes are conducted exclusively in Spanish.

101. BEGINNING SPANISH I (3). Fundamentals of grammar, composition, conversation, and culture. Intended for students with less than one year of high school Spanish.

102. BEGINNING SPANISH II (3). Continuation of FLSP 101. PRQ: Generally appropriate for those with one year of high school Spanish; appropriate score on the placement test is required, FLSP 101, or consent of department.

201. INTERMEDIATE SPANISH I (3). Further development of grammar, composition, reading, and cultural awareness to increase language mastery. PRQ: Generally appropriate for those with two years of high school Spanish; appropriate score on the placement test is required, FLSP 102, or consent of department.

202. INTERMEDIATE SPANISH II (3). Further developing skills of reading, writing, listening and speaking. Study of Hispanic culture and civilization through a variety of media. PRQ: Generally appropriate for those with three years of high school Spanish; appropriate score on the placement test is required, FLSP 201, or consent of department.

209. INTERMEDIATE SPANISH FOR HEALTH CARE PROFESSIONALS (3). Medical Spanish for health care professionals including Hispanic cultural background and language skills, with emphasis on medical vocabulary. No previous knowledge of Spanish required.

210. INTERMEDIATE SPANISH CONVERSATION (3). Conversational practice. Drill in correct pronunciation, articulation and intonation. Vocabulary and idiom study—conducted in Spanish. Not available for credit to native speakers of Spanish. PRQ: FLSP 201 or placement into FLSP 202 by examination; or consent of department. May be taken concurrently with FLSP 202.

215. SPANISH GRAMMAR FOR SPANISH SPEAKERS (3). For native speakers of Spanish. Emphasis on understanding grammatical concepts and terminology, recognition of grammatical forms and structures, and understanding their use to communicate meaning. Attention also given to conventions of orthography. Taught in Spanish. Not available to persons with prior credit in FLSP 202 or FLSP 301. May be used to satisfy the foreign language requirement for the B.A. degree. PRQ: Consent of department.

300. SPECIAL TOPICS IN SPANISH LANGUAGE, LITERATURE, LINGUISTICS OR CULTURE (3). Topics announced. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours when topic varies. PRQ: Consent of department.

301. ADVANCED SPANISH GRAMMAR AND COMPOSITION (3). PRQ: FLSP 202 or equivalent.

302 ADVANCED COMPOSITION IN SPANISH (3). PRQ: FLSP 301.

311. ADVANCED SPANISH CONVERSATION (3). Practical training in conversational skills to achieve fluency of expression. PRQ: FLSP 202 and FLSP 211, or FLSP 215.

**Italian (FLIT)**

101. BEGINNING ITALIAN I (3). Fundamentals of grammar, composition, and conversation. Intended for students with less than one year of high school Italian.

102. BEGINNING ITALIAN II (3). Continuation of FLIT 101. PRQ: Generally appropriate for those with one year of high school Italian; appropriate score on the placement test is required, FLIT 101, or consent of department.

201. INTERMEDIATE ITALIAN I (3). Review of grammar, work in composition and the reading of modern Italian authors, to develop language mastery. PRQ: Generally appropriate for those with two years of high school Italian; appropriate score on the placement test is required, FLIT 102, or consent of department.

202. INTERMEDIATE ITALIAN II (3). Further developing reading, writing, listening and speaking. Study of Italian culture and civilization through a variety of media. PRQ: Generally appropriate for those with three years of high school Italian; appropriate score on the placement test is required, FLIT 201, or consent of department.

272. THE ITALIAN RENAISSANCE (3). Birth of humanism and its contribution to Western thought through the literature of Italy during the Renaissance. Some attention given to painting, sculpture, and music. No knowledge of Italian required.

274. FOREIGN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES 292
320. INTENSIVE READING AND INTRODUCTION TO LITERARY ANALYSIS (3). Introduction to the principles of literary analysis and critical reading, reading skills, and vocabulary building, through selected readings in Spanish and Latin American literature in prose narrative, poetry, and drama. PRQ: FLSP 202 or FLSP 215.

321. MASTERPIECES OF SPANISH LITERATURE (3). Introduction to literary analysis of masterpieces representing the principal periods and genres. PRQ: FLSP 320.

322. MASTERPIECES OF SPANISH-AMERICAN LITERATURE (3). Introduction to literary analysis of masterpieces representing the principal periods and genres. PRQ: FLSP 320.

361. INTRODUCTION TO SPANISH CULTURES (3). Overview of Spanish culture from the medieval period to the present, with emphasis on art, music, cinema, and the diverse customs that constitute Spanish culture. PRQ: FLSP 202 or FLSP 215.

362. INTRODUCTION TO SPANISH AMERICAN CULTURES (3). Overview of Spanish American culture from the pre-Hispanic period to the present, with emphasis on art, music, cinema, and the diverse customs that constitute Latin American culture. PRQ: FLSP 202 or FLSP 215.

380. GENDER AND HISPANIC BUSINESS PRACTICES (3). Study of the cultural impact on business practices in Hispanic worlds, focused through the evolution of gender roles. Taught in English. Readings and assignments are either in Spanish or English depending upon student’s field. PRQ: FLSP 302.

400. SPECIAL TOPICS IN SPANISH LANGUAGE, LITERATURE, LINGUISTICS OR CULTURE (3). Topics announced. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours when topic varies. PRQ: Consent of department.

412. ADVANCED ORAL PROFICIENCY IN SPANISH (3). Development of oral skills necessary to achieve advanced low Spanish oral proficiency. Vocabulary development and intensive oral practice designed to enable learners to consistently narrate and describe in all time frames, as well as handle a situation with a complication. Development of presentational communication skills is also emphasized. PRQ: FLSP 311 or consent of department.


431. CLASSICAL SPANISH DRAMA (3). PRQ: FLSP 321 or FLSP 322, or consent of department.

433. SPANISH GOLDEN AGE POETRY (3). Study and analysis of the major poetic works of the Spanish 16th and 17th centuries. Includes Spanish Petrarchists of the Renaissance, Mannerist, and Baroque periods, including some of the greatest poets of all Spanish literature. PRQ: FLSP 321 or FLSP 322.

432. MEDIEVAL SPANISH LITERATURE (3). Through the 15th century. PRQ: FLSP 321 or FLSP 322, or consent of department.

436. SPANISH ROMANTICISM AND REALISM (3). PRQ: FLSP 321 or FLSP 322, or consent of department.

437. GENERATION OF 1898/FIN DE SIGLO (3). PRQ: FLSP 321 or FLSP 322, or consent of department.

438. CONTEMPORARY SPANISH LITERATURE (3). PRQ: FLSP 321 or FLSP 322, or consent of department.

439. WOMEN AUTHORS IN HISPANIC LITERATURE (3). Study of literary works written by women in Spanish-speaking worlds. Taught in English. Readings in Spanish or English according to student’s field. PRQ: Consent of department.

440. SPANISH AMERICAN POETRY AND THEATER (3). Critical study of poetry and theater as literary genres; in-depth study of representative works which may date from the period of European contact to the present day. PRQ: FLSP 321 or FLSP 322, or consent of department.

441. SPANISH AMERICAN NOVEL (3). Critical study of the novel as genre, accompanied by an in-depth study of representative works by Spanish American writers of the 19th, 20th, and 21st centuries. PRQ: FLSP 321 or FLSP 322, or consent of department.

445. LATIN AMERICAN WOMEN WRITERS (3). General study of the works of Latin American women writers and the evolution of feminist thought in Latin America. PRQ: FLSP 321 or FLSP 322, or consent of department.

452. LITERATURE OF THE CARIBBEAN (3). General treatment of the literature of Colombia, Venezuela, Central America, and the Spanish-speaking West Indies with emphasis on the 19th and 20th centuries. PRQ: FLSP 321 or FLSP 322, or consent of department.

454. MEXICAN LITERATURE, CULTURE AND FILM (3). Examine Mexico’s literary traditions and cultures through fiction, non-fiction, dramatic works, and film. Selected readings with emphasis on the 20th century. PRQ: FLSP 321 or FLSP 322, or consent of department.

455. SPANISH-AMERICAN SHORT STORY (3). General treatment of this genre in the various Spanish-American countries including different authors, with emphasis on the 20th century. PRQ: FLSP 321 or FLSP 322, or consent of department.

456. COLONIAL LATIN AMERICAN LITERATURE (3). General treatment of literature of Spanish America during the colonial period (before 1900), including pre-Columbian literature. PRQ: FLSP 321 or FLSP 322, or consent of department.

457. 19TH CENTURY SPANISH AMERICAN LITERATURE (3). Study of historical novels depicting such important events from the history of Spanish America as the discovery and conquest, the wars of independence, and other important historical events or time periods. Issues of verisimilitude, historical and historiographical criticism, and the concept of history. PRQ: FLSP 321 or FLSP 322, or consent of department.

458. SPANISH AMERICAN MODERNISMO AND VANGUARDIAS: 1880-1945 (3). Overview of Latin American poetry and prose from 1880 to 1945, focusing on issues such as the influence of modernity, the politics of literary expression, and the artistic movements in Europe that led Spanish American writers to define their role in a globalized world. PRQ: FLSP 321 or FLSP 322, or consent of department.

459. SPANISH AMERICAN HISTORICAL NOVELS (3). Study of historical novels depicting such important events from the history of Spanish America as the discovery and conquest, the wars of independence, and other important historical events or time periods. Issues of verisimilitude, historical and historiographical criticism, and the concept of history. PRQ: FLSP 321 or FLSP 322, or consent of department.

460. CONTEMPORARY SPANISH AMERICAN LITERATURE (3). Spanish American prose, poetry, and theater from 1945 to the present. PRQ: FLSP 321 or FLSP 322, or consent of department.

461. SPECIAL TOPICS IN SPANISH CIVILIZATION (3). Topics in Spanish culture and civilization. PRQ: FLSP 320 or FLSP 361 or FLSP 362, or consent of department.

462. SPECIAL TOPICS IN SPANISH-AMERICAN CIVILIZATION (3). Topics in Spanish-American culture and civilization. PRQ: FLSP 320 or FLSP 361 or FLSP 362, or consent of department.

463. HISPANIC CULTURE THROUGH FILM (3). Introduction to contemporary Hispanic culture through the study of film. Taught in Spanish. PRQ: FLSP 320 or FLSP 361 or FLSP 362, or consent of department.

480. INTRODUCTION TO HISPANIC LINGUISTICS (3). Introduction to core areas of the linguistic study of Spanish language: phonology, morphology, syntax, semantics, history of the language, and dialectology. Provides necessary background for advanced studies in Spanish linguistics or general linguistics. PRQ: FLSP 301, or consent of department.
PORTUGUESE (FLPO)

103. BEGINNING PORTUGUESE I (5). Development of skills in comprehension, speaking, reading, and writing.

104. BEGINNING PORTUGUESE II (5). Continuation of FLPO 103. PRQ: FLPO 103 or consent of department.

201. INTERMEDIATE PORTUGUESE I (3). Deepening and broadening of students' knowledge of the Portuguese grammatical structure and lexicon and of Portuguese, Brazilian, and Luso-African culture in general. PRQ: FLPO 104 or consent of department.

202. INTERMEDIATE PORTUGUESE II (3). Further developing skills in listening, speaking, reading, and writing. Study of Portuguese, Brazilian, and Luso-African culture and civilization through a variety of media. PRQ: FLPO 201 or consent of department.

461. BRAZILIAN CIVILIZATION (3). Contributions of the African and Indian to the history and literature of Brazil. Classes conducted in English with English and Portuguese bibliography.

GERMAN (FLGE)

101. BEGINNING GERMAN I (3). Fundamentals of grammar, composition, and conversation. Intended for students with less than one year of high school German.

102. BEGINNING GERMAN II (3). Continuation of FLGE 101. PRQ: Generally appropriate for those with one year of high school German; appropriate score on the placement test is required, FLGE 101, or consent of department.

103. BEGINNING GERMAN CONVERSATION (1-2). German conversation at the elementary level. PRQ: FLGE 101. CRQ: FLGE 102.

201. INTERMEDIATE GERMAN I (3). Review of grammar, structure, and syntax. Reading and discussion of a variety of text types, with practice in speaking and writing. PRQ: Generally appropriate for those with two years of high school German; appropriate score on the placement test is required, FLGE 102, or consent of department.

202. INTERMEDIATE GERMAN II (3). Further developing skills in listening, speaking, reading, and writing. Study of German, Swiss, and Austrian culture and civilization through a variety of media. PRQ: Generally appropriate for those with three years of high school German; appropriate score on the placement test is required, FLGE 201, or consent of department.

203. INTERMEDIATE GERMAN CONVERSATION (1-2). Continuation of FLGE 103. PRQ: FLGE 102, FLGE 103, and FLGE 201. CRQ: FLGE 202 or consent of department.

300. SPECIAL TOPICS IN GERMAN LANGUAGE, LITERATURE, LINGUISTICS OR CULTURE (3). Topics announced. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours when topic varies. PRQ: Consent of department.

301. ADVANCED GERMAN GRAMMAR (3). Theory and practice of grammatical structure and stylistics. Emphasis on points of conflict between English and German. PRQ: FLGE 202 or consent of department.

302. ADVANCED GERMAN COMPOSITION AND TRANSLATION (3). Emphasis on style in the written language in compositions and basic techniques of translation from German to English and English to German. PRQ: FLGE 202.

311. ADVANCED GERMAN CONVERSATION (3). Intensive practical training in conversational skills to achieve fluency of expression. PRQ: FLGE 202 or consent of department.

320. GERMAN TEXTS AND MEDIA (3). Emphasis on exposure to a variety of text genres and media, while increasing vocabulary acquisition and developing skills in reading, summarizing, and analyzing. PRQ: FLGE 202.

321. MASTERPIECES IN GERMAN LITERATURE I (3). Study of authors and literary genres from the Middle Ages to the 18th century. PRQ: FLGE 202 or consent of department.

322. MASTERPIECES IN GERMAN LITERATURE II (3). Study of authors and literary genres from the 19th century to today. PRQ: FLGE 202 or consent of department.

323. SPECIAL TOPICS IN GERMAN LANGUAGE, LITERATURE, OR CULTURE (3). Special topics in German. Topics announced. PRQ: FLGE 202 or consent of department.

380. INTRODUCTION TO GERMAN LANGUAGE AND BUSINESS PRACTICES (3). Includes German business etiquette, language, and practices. No previous knowledge of German required. Cannot be used in German major or minor.

400. SPECIAL TOPICS IN GERMAN LANGUAGE, LITERATURE, LINGUISTICS OR CULTURE (3). Topics announced. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours when topic varies. PRQ: Consent of department.

411. MODERN GERMAN (3). Current usages in spoken and written German with emphasis on contemporary vocabulary, idiomatic expressions, and syntax. PRQ: Two 300-level German courses or consent of department.

412. PRACTICAL BUSINESS GERMAN (3). German language study oriented toward business practices. Techniques of spoken and written communication necessary in the German work environment. PRQ: Two 300-level German courses or consent of department.
 classics:

**German (FLGE)**

101. BEGINNING LATIN I (3). Grammar and simple readings from Latin authors. Intended for students with no more than one year of high school Latin.

102. BEGINNING LATIN II (3). Continuation of FLCL 101. PRQ: FLCL 101 or consent of department.

103. BEGINNING ANCIENT GREEK I (3). Introduction to ancient Greek, comprising fundamentals of alphabet, grammar, structure, syntax, and simple readings.

104. BEGINNING ANCIENT GREEK II (3). Continuation of FLCL 103. PRQ: FLCL 103 or consent of department.

201. INTERMEDIATE LATIN I (3). Review of grammar, work in composition, and the reading of Latin authors. Generally appropriate for those with two or three years of Latin in high school. PRQ: FLCL 102 or consent of department.

202. INTERMEDIATE LATIN II (3). Further developing skills in listening, speaking, reading, and writing. Study of classical culture and civilization through a variety of media. PRQ: FLCL 201 or consent of department.

203. INTERMEDIATE ANCIENT GREEK I (3). Review of grammar, work in composition, and reading of Greek authors. Generally appropriate for those with two or three years of Greek in high school. PRQ: FLCL 104.

204. INTERMEDIATE ANCIENT GREEK II (3). Continuation of FLCL 203. PRQ: FLCL 203.

271. CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY (3). An interdisciplinary approach to Greek and Roman myths, including their historical and contemporary relevance.

481. SPECIAL TOPICS IN CLASSICAL LITERATURE AND CIVILIZATION (3). Study of a major classical author, genre, theme, cultural period, or cultural phenomenon. Topics announced. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours as topic changes. PRQ: Consent of department.

483. DIRECTED READINGS IN CLASSICAL LANGUAGES (1-3). Independent study of a classical author under the direction of a professor. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: FLCL 202 or consent of department.

**Russian (FLRU)**

101. BEGINNING RUSSIAN I (3). Fundamentals of grammar, composition, and conversation. Intended for students with less than one year of high school Russian.

102. BEGINNING RUSSIAN II (3). Continuation of FLRU 101. PRQ: Generally appropriate for those with one year of high school Russian; appropriate score on the placement test is required, FLRU 101, or consent of department.

201. INTERMEDIATE RUSSIAN I (3). Work in conversation, composition, and the reading of modern Russian authors to develop language mastery. PRQ: Generally appropriate for those with two years of high school Russian; appropriate score on the placement test is required, FLRU 101, or consent of department.

202. INTERMEDIATE RUSSIAN II (3). Further developing skills in listening, speaking, reading, and writing. Study of Russian culture and civilization through a variety of media. PRQ: Generally appropriate for those with three years of high school Russian; appropriate score on the placement test is required, FLRU 201, or consent of department.

300. SPECIAL TOPICS IN RUSSIAN LANGUAGE, LITERATURE, LINGUISTICS OR CULTURE (3). Topics announced. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours when topic varies. PRQ: Consent of department.

301. ADVANCED RUSSIAN GRAMMAR AND COMPOSITION (3). PRQ: FLRU 202 or consent of department.
311. RUSSIAN CONVERSATION AND COMPOSITION (3). Intensive practical training in spoken and written Russian. PRQ: FLRU 202 or consent of department.

321. INTRODUCTION TO RUSSIAN LITERATURE (3). Introduction to literary analysis, based upon works chosen from the 19th and 20th centuries representing the principal genres. Taught in English.

361. RUSSIAN CULTURE AND LITERATURE (3). Comprehensive introduction to ancient and modern Russian culture and literature as a major part of Western civilization. Taught in English.

400. SPECIAL TOPICS IN RUSSIAN LANGUAGE, LITERATURE, LINGUISTICS OR CULTURE (3). Topics announced. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours when topic varies. PRQ: Consent of department.

412. BUSINESS RUSSIAN (3). Techniques of spoken and written communication necessary to doing business in post-Soviet Russia, with attention to linguistic etiquette. PRQ: FLRU 301 or consent of department.

431. 19TH CENTURY RUSSIAN LITERATURE (3). Readings, lectures, and discussion of classic writers in various genres. Taught in English.

432. RUSSIAN LITERATURE AND CULTURE (3). Readings, lectures, and discussion of works chosen on the basis of their genre or particular thematic content. Taught in English.

433. RUSSIAN MODERNIST LITERATURE: 1881-1930 (3). Readings, lectures, and discussion of masterpieces of the modernist period. Taught in English.

434. 20TH CENTURY RUSSIAN LITERATURE (3). Readings, lectures, and discussion of works by major authors of the 20th century in various genres. Taught in English.

461. CONTEMPORARY RUSSIAN CULTURE (3). Application of student's linguistic skills in areas of topical interest relating to Soviet culture. Better understanding of contemporary Soviet culture acquired by following closely, and analyzing, media coverage of current events of cultural interest. PRQ: FLRU 301 or consent of department.

480. MODERN RUSSIAN (3). Advanced study of contemporary Russian. Emphasis on development of reading, writing and speaking skills, and translation techniques with recent material from science, economics, politics, and the arts. PRQ: FLRU 301 or consent of department.

Polish (FLPL)

101. ELEMENTARY POLISH I (3). Fundamentals of grammar, composition, conversation, and culture. Intended for students with less than one year of high school Polish. Three hours per week with additional participation time in the Foreign Language Learning Center required.

102. ELEMENTARY POLISH II (3). Continuation of FLPL 101. Three hours per week with additional participation time in the Foreign Language Learning Center required. PRQ: FLPL 101 or one year of high school Polish and appropriate score on placement test.

201. INTERMEDIATE POLISH I (3). Further development of skills in grammar, composition, reading, and cultural awareness to increase language mastery. Three hours per week with additional participation time in the Foreign Language Learning Center required. PRQ: FLPL 102 or two years of high school Polish and appropriate score on placement test.

202. INTERMEDIATE POLISH II (3). Further development of skills in reading, writing, listening comprehension, and speaking. Grammatical problems; reading of literary texts. Conducted in Polish. Three hours per week with additional participation time in the Foreign Language Learning Center required. PRQ: FLPL 201 or three years of high school Polish and appropriate score on placement test.

301. ADVANCED POLISH GRAMMAR AND COMPOSITION (3). Broaden pre-existing language skills by practicing advanced communication and grammar. Intensive practical training in conversational skills, emphasizing competence in understanding and translating as well as the development of written and oral expression. PRQ: FLPL 202 or consent of department.

302. ADVANCED POLISH COMPOSITION AND CONVERSATION (3). Continuation of FLPL 301. Various aspects of modern Polish based on examples from literature, journalism, and film. Intensive practical training in spoken Polish, emphasis on style in the written language. PRQ: FLPL 301 or consent of department.

361. INTRODUCTION TO POLISH CULTURE (3). Polish culture and ideology from the beginning of the Polish state to modern times. Taught in English.

363. BUSINESS POLISH (3). Conversational and written business Polish as well as the current business practices in Poland. May include guest speakers from the Polish-American business community. Taught primarily in Polish. PRQ: FLPL 302 or consent of department.

385. MODERN POLAND (3). Contemporary Poland through a study of politics, culture, arts, and Poland as a part of the European Union and NATO. Taught primarily in Polish. PRQ: FLPL 301 or consent of department.

Japanese (FLJA)

101. BEGINNING JAPANESE I (3). Developing skills in listening, speaking, reading, and writing.

102. BEGINNING JAPANESE II (3). Continuation of FLJA 101. PRQ: FLJA 101 or consent of department.

201. INTERMEDIATE JAPANESE I (3). Review of grammar, work in composition, and the readings of modern Japanese prose to develop language mastery. PRQ: FLJA 102 or consent of department.

202. INTERMEDIATE JAPANESE II (3). Further developing skills in listening, speaking, reading, and writing. Study of Japanese culture and civilization through a variety of media. PRQ: FLJA 201 or consent of department.

300. SPECIAL TOPICS IN JAPANESE LANGUAGE, LITERATURE, LINGUISTICS OR CULTURE (3). Topics announced. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours when topic varies. PRQ: Consent of department.

301. ADVANCED JAPANESE GRAMMAR AND COMPOSITION I (3). Readings in simple expository Japanese, with emphasis on literature. Kanji, learning, vocabulary building, grammar, and reading skills. PRQ: FLJA 202 or consent of department.

302. ADVANCED JAPANESE GRAMMAR AND COMPOSITION II (3). Continuation of FLJA 301. PRQ: FLJA 301 or consent of department.

311. ADVANCED JAPANESE CONVERSATION (3). Intensive practical training in conversational skills to achieve fluency of expression. PRQ: FLJA 202 or equivalent.

321. INTRODUCTION TO JAPANESE LITERATURE (3). Introduction to literary analysis of Japanese modern literature in translation. Covers major authors of the 19th and 20th centuries. Taught in English.

361. INTRODUCTION TO JAPANESE CULTURE (3). Comprehensive introduction to Japanese culture and ideology, from ancient to modern times. Taught in English.

381. INTRODUCTION TO JAPANESE LANGUAGE AND BUSINESS PRACTICES (3). Includes Japanese business culture and etiquette.

400. SPECIAL TOPICS IN JAPANESE LANGUAGE, LITERATURE, LINGUISTICS OR CULTURE (3). Topics announced. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours when topic varies. PRQ: Consent of department.

411. MODERN JAPANESE (3). Review and improvement of reading and writing skills. Readings center around modern newspaper and periodical material. Kanji, vocabulary, grammar, and writing exercises. PRQ: FLJA 301 and FLJA 302, or consent of department.
American Sign Language (FLSL)

101. BEGINNING AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE I (3). Development of receptive and expressive skills in American Sign Language. Emphasis on developing skills in a non-English syntax system and communication with deaf and hard of hearing people in activities of daily living. Three hours of lecture and one hour of laboratory.

102. BEGINNING AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE II (3). Continuation of FLSL 101 emphasizing the improvement of communicative skills. Three hours of lecture and one hour of laboratory. PRQ: FLSL 101 or consent of school.

201. INTERMEDIATE AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE I (3). Continuation of FLSL 102, with emphasis on developing fluency in American Sign Language. Three hours of lecture and one hour of laboratory. PRQ: FLSL 102 or consent of department.

202. INTERMEDIATE AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE II (3). Continuation of FLSL 201, with emphasis on comprehension and production of increasingly complex linguistic structures. Emphasis on the development of fluent conversational skills utilizing grammatical nonmanual signals and markers. Students will learn how to narrate, describe, compare, and comment. Taught in ASL (i.e., without voice). Will include expanded discussion of Deaf Culture and its contribution to the arts. Three hours of lecture and one hour of laboratory. PRQ: FLSL 201 or consent of department.

Arabic (FLAR)

103. BEGINNING ARABIC I (5). Proficiency-based introduction to speaking, reading, and writing Modern Standard Arabic.

104. BEGINNING ARABIC II (5). Continuation of FLAR 103. PRQ: FLAR 103 or consent of department.

Khmer (FLKH)

103. BEGINNING KHMER I (5). Introduction to modern Khmer language and culture. Developing skills in listening, speaking, reading, and writing.

104. BEGINNING KHMER II (5). Continuation of FLKH 103. PRQ: FLKH 103 or consent of department.

203. INTERMEDIATE KHMER I (3). Continuation of developing skills in listening, speaking, reading, and writing. PRQ: FLKH 104 or consent of department.

204. INTERMEDIATE KHMER II (3). Further developing skills in listening, speaking, reading, and writing. Study of Cambodian culture and civilization through a variety of media. PRQ: FLKH 203 or consent of department.

Asian Languages

FLBU 103. BEGINNING BURMESE I (5). Developing skills in listening, speaking, reading, and writing.

FLBU 104. BEGINNING BURMESE II (5). Continuation of FLBU 103. PRQ: FLBU 103 or consent of department.

FLBU 203. INTERMEDIATE BURMESE I (3). Developing skills in listening, speaking, reading, and writing. PRQ: FLBU 204 or consent of department.

FLBU 204. INTERMEDIATE BURMESE II (3). Further developing skills in listening, speaking, reading, and writing. Study of Burmese culture and civilization through a variety of media. PRQ: FLBU 203 or consent of department.

FLBU 300. SPECIAL TOPICS IN BURMESE LANGUAGE, LITERATURE, LINGUISTICS OR CULTURE (3). Topics announced. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours when topic varies. PRQ: Consent of department.

FLBU 400. SPECIAL TOPICS IN BURMESE LANGUAGE, LITERATURE, LINGUISTICS OR CULTURE (3). Topics announced. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours when topic varies. PRQ: Consent of department.

FLCH 101. BEGINNING CHINESE I (3). Developing skills in listening, speaking, reading, and writing.

FLCH 102. BEGINNING CHINESE II (3). Continuation of FLCH 101. PRQ: FLCH 101 or consent of department.

FLCH 201. INTERMEDIATE CHINESE I (3). Review of grammar, work in composition, and the readings of modern Chinese authors to develop language mastery. PRQ: FLCH 102 or consent of department.

FLCH 202. INTERMEDIATE CHINESE II (3). Further developing skills in listening, speaking, reading, and writing. Study of Chinese culture and civilization through a variety of media. PRQ: FLCH 201 or consent of department.

FLCH 300. SPECIAL TOPICS IN CHINESE LANGUAGE, LITERATURE, LINGUISTICS OR CULTURE (3). Topics announced. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours when topic varies. PRQ: Consent of department.

FLCH 311. ADVANCED CHINESE CONVERSATION (3). Intensive practical training in conversational skills to achieve fluency of expression. PRQ: FLCH 202 or equivalent.

FLCH 320. ADVANCED CHINESE READING (3). Intensive practical training in Chinese reading. Readings center around modern newspapers, periodicals, and other Chinese writing. PRQ: FLCH 202 or consent of department.

FLCH 361. INTRODUCTION TO CHINESE CULTURE (3). Comprehensive introduction to Chinese culture, from ancient to modern times. Taught in English.

FLCH 381. INTRODUCTION TO CHINESE LANGUAGE AND BUSINESS PRACTICES (3). Basic language course with a general introduction to Chinese business etiquette and practices from the cultural perspective.

FLCH 400. SPECIAL TOPICS IN CHINESE LANGUAGE, LITERATURE, LINGUISTICS OR CULTURE (3). Topics announced. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours when topic varies. PRQ: Consent of department.

FLIN 103. BEGINNING INDONESIAN I (5). Developing skills in listening, speaking, reading, and writing.

FLIN 104. BEGINNING INDONESIAN II (5). Continuation of FLIN 103. PRQ: FLIN 103 or consent of department.

FLIN 203. INTERMEDIATE INDONESIAN I (3). Continuation of developing skills in listening, speaking, reading, and writing. PRQ: FLIN 104 or consent of department.

FLIN 204. INTERMEDIATE INDONESIAN II (3). Further developing skills in listening, speaking, reading, and writing. Study of Indonesian culture and civilization through a variety of media. PRQ: FLIN 203 or consent of department.

FLIN 300. SPECIAL TOPICS IN INDONESIAN LANGUAGE, LITERATURE, LINGUISTICS OR CULTURE (3). Topics announced. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours when topic varies. PRQ: Consent of department.

FLIN 421. INTRODUCTION TO INDONESIAN LITERATURE (3). Survey of the development of Indonesian literature. Selected readings in regional languages in translation using traditional and contemporary Indonesian literature. PRQ: FLIN 204.

FLTA 103. BEGINNING TAGALOG I (5). Developing skills in listening, speaking, reading, and writing.

FLTA 104. BEGINNING TAGALOG II (5). Continuation of FLTA 103. PRQ: FLTA 103 or consent of department.
FLTA 203. INTERMEDIATE TAGALOG I (3). Designed for students with some knowledge of Tagalog who want to develop fluency in spoken and written Tagalog and understand and articulate Tagalog linguistic features to at least the intermediate-high level. Emphasis on speaking and listening comprehension, but reading and writing Tagalog will be an integral part of instruction. PRQ: FLTA 104 or consent of department.

FLTA 204. INTERMEDIATE TAGALOG II (3). Further developing skills in listening, speaking, reading, and writing. Study of Philippine culture and civilization through a variety of media. PRQ: FLTA 203 or consent of department.

FLTA 300. SPECIAL TOPICS IN TAGALOG LANGUAGE, LITERATURE, LINGUISTICS OR CULTURE (3). Topics announced. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours when topic varies. PRQ: Consent of department.

FLTA 400. SPECIAL TOPICS IN TAGALOG LANGUAGE, LITERATURE, LINGUISTICS OR CULTURE (3). Topics announced. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours when topic varies. PRQ: Consent of department.

FLTH 103. BEGINNING THAI I (5). Developing skills in listening, speaking, reading, and writing.

FLTH 104. BEGINNING THAI II (5). Continuation of FLTH 103. PRQ: FLTH 103 or consent of department.

FLTH 203. INTERMEDIATE THAI I (3). Training to increase proficiency in spoken Thai beyond the elementary level; reading selections for practice in comprehension of the written language; and composition practice. PRQ: FLTH 104 or consent of department.

FLTH 204. INTERMEDIATE THAI II (3). Further developing skills in listening, speaking, reading, and writing. Study of Thai culture and civilization through a variety of media. PRQ: FLTH 203 or consent of department.

FLTH 300. SPECIAL TOPICS IN THAI LANGUAGE, LITERATURE, LINGUISTICS OR CULTURE (3). May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours when topic varies. PRQ: Consent of department.

FLTH 400. SPECIAL TOPICS IN THAI LANGUAGE, LITERATURE, LINGUISTICS OR CULTURE (3). Topics announced. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours when topic varies. PRQ: Consent of department.

General

FLAL 400. DESIGN AND CREATION OF ELECTRONIC PORTFOLIOS FOR FOREIGN LANGUAGE MAJORS (1). Designed to assist foreign language majors in the construction of their required electronic portfolios. Uses a variety of multimedia technologies to maintain authentic samples of student work in a format best suited to represent the assessment criteria outlined by the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures. S/U grading.

FLAL 410. SMALL-GROUP STUDY IN FOREIGN LANGUAGES (1). Small groups of participants in the Foreign Language Residence Program refine and strengthen their oral language skills under the guidance of faculty members. Open only to residents of the program. May be repeated to a maximum of 4 semester hours. Only 1 credit can be taken per semester. Hours may not be applied towards the major or minor.

FLAL 415. INTERNSHIP IN FOREIGN LANGUAGES (3). Credit awarded upon completion of an internship experience and writing assignments related to student's field of study. Open to declared majors and minors in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures. S/U grading. PRQ: Consent of department; junior or senior standing.

FLAL 420. INTRODUCTION TO TRANSLATION THEORY (3). Introduction to contemporary translation theory. Readings and training in different theoretical approaches in translation into English from other languages. Taught in English. PRQ: Junior or senior standing.

FLAL 483. APPLIED LINGUISTICS AND THE ROMANCE LANGUAGES (3). Survey of the principles of linguistic theory as they apply to the teaching of the major romance languages. Emphasis on taxonomic and transformational linguistics. PRQ: Junior level standing in French or Spanish, or consent of department.

FLIS 481. INDEPENDENT STUDY IN A FOREIGN LANGUAGE (1-6). Independent research on a cultural, linguistic, or literary topic. Detailed outline of proposed research required prior to enrollment. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: Three 400-level courses in the major language, senior status, and consent of department.

FLIS 499. HONORS INDEPENDENT STUDY (3). Independent research on a literary, cultural, or linguistic topic under the guidance of a faculty member, for students pursuing the B.A. degree with honors in foreign languages and literatures. Students must present a detailed outline of proposed research to the honors adviser for approval. PRQ: Three 400-level courses in the major language, senior status, and consent of department.

FLMT 401. CLINICAL SCHOOL EXPERIENCE IN FOREIGN LANGUAGES (1). Discipline-based clinical experience for students seeking licensure in French, German, or Spanish. Includes observation, evaluation, methods, and practicum. Minimum of 40 clock hours of supervised and formally evaluated experiences in the particular school setting in which student teaching will likely take place. S/U grading. CRQ: FLMT 491.

FLMT 490. FOREIGN LANGUAGE TEACHING METHODS FOR THE ELEMENTARY AND MIDDLE SCHOOLS (3). Development of an effective foreign language program at the elementary and middle school level with emphasis on development of materials and techniques for such programs. PRQ: Completion of the 301-302 level in any foreign language; instructor permission. Enrollment in a teacher preparation program strongly recommended.

FLMT 491. FOREIGN LANGUAGE TEACHING METHODS FOR THE MIDDLE AND HIGH SCHOOLS (3). Theoretical bases of the teaching of modern foreign languages at the middle and high school level, including an introduction to the most prominent theories of second language acquisition. Introduction to instructional materials and classroom methods and techniques employed in language teaching at these levels. Attention to cultural diversity of students and the needs of the exceptional student. Extensive practice in classroom application of these methods and techniques. CRQ: ILAS 401. PRQ: Consent of department.

FLPT 485. STUDENT TEACHING IN FOREIGN LANGUAGES (6-12). Student teaching for one semester. Not available for credit in the major. See “Educator Licensure Requirements” for other regulations. S/U grading. PRQ: FLMT 491 and consent of department.

FLST 181. ELEMENTARY LANGUAGE INSTRUCTION I (5). Developing skills in listening, speaking, reading, and writing in a less commonly taught language.

FLST 182. ELEMENTARY LANGUAGE INSTRUCTION II (5). Continuation of FLST 181. PRQ: FLST 181 in the same language or consent of the department.

FLST 281. INTERMEDIATE LANGUAGE INSTRUCTION I (3-5). Developing skills in listening, speaking, reading, and writing in a less commonly taught language at the intermediate level. PRQ: FLST 181 and FLST 182 in the same language, or consent of department.

FLST 282. INTERMEDIATE LANGUAGE INSTRUCTION II (3-5). Developing skills in listening, speaking, reading, and writing in a less commonly taught language at the intermediate level. PRQ: FLST 181, FLST 182, and FLST 281 in same language, or consent of department.

FLST 381. SPECIAL STUDIES IN LANGUAGE I (1-9). Special topics in the various foreign languages. Topics announced. Multiple enrollments in a single term are permissible. May be repeated to a maximum of 9 semester hours per language. PRQ: Consent of department.
FLST 382. SPECIAL STUDIES IN LANGUAGE II (1-9). Special topics in the various foreign languages. Topics announced. Multiple enrollments in a single term are permissible. May be repeated to a maximum of 9 semester hours per language. PRQ: Consent of department.

FLST 481. SPECIAL TOPICS IN LITERATURE I (3). Study of a major author, genre, theme, period, or literary movement. Topics announced. Multiple enrollments in a single term are permissible. May be repeated to a maximum of 9 semester hours per language as topic changes. PRQ: Consent of department.

FLST 482. SPECIAL TOPICS IN LITERATURE II (3). Study of a major author, genre, theme, period, or literary movement. Topics announced. Multiple enrollments in a single term are permissible. May be repeated to a maximum of 9 semester hours per language as topic changes. PRQ: Consent of department.

FLST 483. SPECIAL TOPICS IN LINGUISTICS (3). Topics announced. Multiple enrollments in a single term are permissible. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours per language as topics change. PRQ: Consent of department.

FLTR 271. LITERATURE IN TRANSLATION (3). Survey of a particular foreign literature or the study of a major author, theme, genre, period or literary movement. Topics announced. May be repeated once for credit as the topic changes. Does not satisfy the foreign language requirement for the B.A. and cannot be applied toward major credit by majors in this department.

Foreign Languages and Literatures Faculty

Katharina Barbe, Ph.D., Rice University, associate professor, chair
John R. Bentley, Ph.D., University of Hawaii, professor, assistant chair
Anne L. Birberick, Ph.D., University of Virginia, associate professor
Dennis E. Brain, Ph.D., University of Texas, associate professor
Louise Ciallella, Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, associate professor
Jessamine Cooke-Plagwitz, Ph.D., Queen's University, Kingston, Ontario, associate professor
Mary L. Cozad, Ph.D., University of California, Berkeley, assistant professor
Mandy Faretta-Stutenberg, Ph.D., University of Illinois, Chicago, assistant professor
Frances Jaeger, Ph.D., University of Illinois, associate professor
Joanna Kot, Ph.D., University of Chicago, associate professor
Karen Lichtman, Ph.D., University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, assistant professor
Christopher Nissen, Ph.D., University of California, Berkeley, professor
Linda K. Saborio, Ph.D., University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, associate professor
Francisco Solares-Larrave, Ph.D., University of Illinois, associate professor
Tharaphi Than, Ph.D., University of London, assistant professor
Stephen Vilaseca, Ph.D., University of Minnesota, Twin Cities, associate professor
The Department of Geographic and Atmospheric Sciences offers the B.A. and B.S. degrees with a major in geography and the B.S. degree with a major in meteorology. The major in geography has emphases in geography and geomatics. An advanced studies certificate is also available in GIS.

The major in meteorology provides training for students interested in general meteorology, weather forecasting, and environmental meteorology, and the education necessary for graduate work in the atmospheric sciences. The program offers the student the opportunity to participate in the NIU Weather Service. Students may pursue a double major in geography and meteorology or the major in meteorology and a minor in geography.

The department offers a minor in geography and a departmental honors program and participates in the interdisciplinary minors in black studies, environmental management systems, environmental studies, global studies, Latino/Latin American studies, and Southeast Asian studies.

**Major in Geography**

The emphasis in geography offers the opportunity to develop greater understanding of a specific aspect of geography by choosing electives from one of four areas of study: in area studies, geographic information systems (GIS), natural environmental systems, or urban/economic systems. With the proper set of electives, the student can meet federal civil service qualification standards as a soil scientist or hydrologist. The emphasis in geomatics integrates land surveying and mapping science.

Students pursuing the emphasis in geography may earn the B.A. or the B.S. degree; those pursuing the emphasis in geomatics must fulfill requirements for the B.S. degree.

The student learning outcomes for this degree are located at www.niu.edu/assessment/clearinghouse/outcomes/index.shtml.

**Emphasis 1: Geography (B.A. or B.S.)**

**Requirements in Department (36)**

*GEOG 101 - Introduction to Environmental Geography (3)*
*GEOG 102 - Introduction to Environmental Geography Laboratory (1)*
*GEOG 105 - Weather, Climate, and You (3)*
*GEOG 106 - Weather and Climate Laboratory (1)*
*GEOG 202 - World Regional Geography (3)*
*GEOG 204 - Geography of Economic Activities (3)*
GEOG 256 - Maps and Mapping (3)
GEOG 300 - Seminar (1)
GEOG 359 - Introduction to Geographic Information Systems (3)
GEOG 361 - Geographic Measurement and Quantitative Analysis (3)
Electives chosen from one of the following four course groupings or any combination for 12 semester hours.

Both GEOG 391 and GEOG 491 may be included in these 12 hours for no more than 3 semester hours of credit in each.

**Area Studies**

Course work from the following
GEOG 303 - Water Resources and the Environment (3)
GEOG 315X - Geography of Energy (3)
GEOG 330 - Geography of the U.S. and Canada (3)
GEOG 332 - Geography of Latin America (3)
GEOG 335X - Immigration (3)

GEOG 336 - Geography of Africa (3)
GEOG 391D - Internship: Regional Geography (1-3)
GEOG 338 - Geography of Asia (3)
GEOG 368 - Climate Change: Science, Impacts and Mitigation (3)
GEOG 408 - Tropical Environmental Hazards (3)
GEOG 430 - Population Geography (3)
GEOG 435X - Space in Language and Culture (3)
GEOG 451 - Political Geography (3)
GEOG 461 - Applied Statistics in Geographic Research (3)
GEOG 490 - Community Geography (3)
GEOG 491 - Undergraduate Research in Geography (1-3)
GEOG 498D - Seminar in Current Problems: Regional Geography (3)
GEOG 498E - Seminar in Current Problems: Human Geography (3)

**Geographic Information Systems**

Course work from the following
GEOG 360 - Earth from Space: Introduction to Remote Sensing (3)
GEOG 391J - Internship: Methods and Techniques (1-3)
GEOG 391K - Internship: Mapping/Geovisualization (1-3)
GEOG 403 - Soils and Environmental Land Use Planning (3)
GEOG 407 - Technological Hazards (3)
GEOG 432 - Geography of Health (3)
GEOG 455 - Land-Use Planning (3)
GEOG 458 - Geovisualization (3)
GEOG 459 - Geographic Information Systems (3)
GEOG 460 - Remote Sensing of the Environment (3)
GEOG 464 - Location Analysis (3)
GEOG 465 - Geographic Field Work (3)
GEOG 467 - Workshop in Cartography (3)
GEOG 468 - Workshop in GIS (3)
GEOG 470 - Web Mapping (3)
GEOG 490 - Community Geography (3)
GEOG 491 - Undergraduate Research in Geography (1-3)
GEOG 493 - Computer Programming for the Geospatial and Atmospheric Sciences (3)
GEOG 498J - Seminar in Current Problems: Methods and Techniques (3)
GEOG 498K - Seminar in Current Problems: Mapping/Geovisualization (3)

**Natural Environmental Systems**

Course work from the following
GEOG 302 - Soil Science (4)
GEOG 303 - Water Resources and the Environment (3)
GEOG 306 - Severe and Hazardous Weather (3)
GEOG 315X - Geography of Energy (3)
GEOG 322 - Geography of World Plant Communities (3)
**GEOG 324X - Women in Science (3)**
GEOG 338 - Geography of Asia (3)
GEOG 391D - Internship: Regional Geography (1-3)
GEOG 391B - Internship: Environmental Management (1-3)
GEOG 403 - Soils and Environmental Land Use Planning (3)
GEOG 404 - Soil Description and Interpretation (2)
GEOG 406 - Natural Hazards and Environmental Risk (3)
GEOG 407 - Technological Hazards (3)
GEOG 408 - Tropical Environmental Hazards (3)
GEOG 413 - Forest Ecology and Management (3)
GEOG 422 - Plant-Soil Interactions (4)
GEOG 442X - Geomorphology (3)

* Available for general education credit.
^ This is a Writing Infused Course.
# Fulfills the Human Diversity Requirement.
1 Students will be better prepared for this area by fulfilling the B.S. degree requirements.
GEOG 453 - Environmental Management (3)
GEOG 455 - Land-Use Planning (3)
GEOG 461 - Applied Statistics in Geographic Research (3)
GEOG 465 - Geographic Field Work (3)
GEOG 490 - Community Geography (3)
GEOG 491 - Undergraduate Research in Geography (1-3)
GEOG 492 - Hydrology (3)
GEOG 498A - Seminar in Current Problems: Physical Geography (3)
GEOG 498B - Seminar in Current Problems: Environmental Management (3)

Urban/Economic Systems
Course work from the following
GEOG 304 - Transportation Geography Credits: 3
GEOG 315X - Geography of Energy (3)
**GEOG 324X - Women in Science (3)
GEOG 362 - Geography of Urban Systems (3)
GEOG 391G - Internship: Urban/Economic Geography (1-3)
GEOG 403 - Soils and Environmental Land Use Planning (3)
GEOG 407 - Technological Hazards (3)
GEOG 430 - Population Geography (3)
GEOG 453 - Environmental Management (3)
GEOG 455 - Land-Use Planning (3)
GEOG 461 - Applied Statistics in Geographic Research (3)
GEOG 463 - Urban Geography (3)
GEOG 464 - Location Analysis (3)
GEOG 490 - Community Geography (3)
GEOG 491 - Undergraduate Research in Geography (1-3)
GEOG 498E - Seminar in Current Problems: Human Geography (3)
GEOG 498G - Seminar in Current Problems: Urban/Economic Geography (3)

Requirements outside Department (B.A., 7-20; B.S., 10-15)
For the B.A. degree
*MATH 210 - Finite Mathematics (3),
OR *MATH 211 - Calculus for Business and Social Science (3),
OR *MATH 229 - Calculus I (4),
STAT 301 - Elementary Statistics (4)
(See "Foreign Language Requirement for the B.A. Degree")

For the B.S. degree
(See "College Requirements for the B.S. Degree")
Students should consult the undergraduate adviser for the appropriate sequence for their course of study.

Total Hours for Emphasis 1, Geography: 43-56 (B.A.)
OR 46-51 (B.S.)

Recommendations
Students interested in environmental studies are strongly advised to complete at least two, one-year sequences of courses in a laboratory science. Students should contact the undergraduate adviser for career goal advisement early in their course of study.

Emphasis 2: Geomatics (B.S.)

Requirements in Department (41)
*GEOG 101 - Introduction to Environmental Geography (3)
*GEOG 102 - Introduction to Environmental Geography Laboratory (1)
GEOG 150 - Introduction to Geomatics (3)
*GEOG 202 - World Regional Geography (3),
OR *GEOG 204 - Geography of Economic Activities (3)
GEOG 250 - Civil Surveying (4)
GEOG 251 - Control Surveying (4)
GEOG 256 - Maps and Mapping (3)
GEOG 300 - Seminar (1)
GEOG 350 - Land Surveying (4)
GEOG 359 - Introduction to Geographical Information Systems (3)
GEOG 450 - Legal Aspects of Geomatics and Land Surveying (3)
Course work from the following (9)
GEOG 360 - Earth from Space: Introduction to Remote Sensing (3)
GEOG 391M - Internship, Geomatics/Surveying (3)
GEOG 403 - Soils and Environmental Land Use Planning (3)
GEOG 455 - Land Use Planning (3)
GEOG 459 - Geographic Information Systems (3)
GEOG 460 - Remote Sensing of the Environment (3)
GEOG 468 - Workshop in GIS (3)
GEOG 474 - Geomatics Design in Land Development (4)
GEOG 475 - Geomatics Planning and Computation (3)
GEOL 425 - Engineering Geology (3)

Requirements outside Department (15-16)
*MATH 211 - Calculus for Business and Social Science (3),
OR *MATH 229 - Calculus I (4)
*PHYS 210 - General Physics I (4)
*PHYS 211 - General Physics II (4)
STAT 301 - Elementary Statistics (4)

Recommendations
Students interested in a career in land surveying will need to satisfy curricular and course requirements for the surveyor in-training examination. Students should consult with the undergraduate adviser early in their course of study for advice on fulfilling those requirements..

Total Hours for Emphasis 2, Geomatics: 56-57 (B.S.)

Major in Meteorology (B.S.)
The student learning outcomes for this degree are located at www.niu.edu/assessment/clearinghouse/outcomes/index.shtml.

Requirements in Department (28)
*GEOG 105 - Weather, Climate, and You (3)
*GEOG 106 - Weather and Climate Laboratory (1)
GEOG 300 - Proseminar (1)
MATH 210 - General Mathematics (3)
MET 300 - Meteorology (3)
MET 360 - Radar Meteorology (3),
OR GEOG 360 - Earth from Space: Introduction to Remote Sensing (3)
MET 410 - Weather Dynamics I (4)
MET 411 - Weather Dynamics II (4)
MET 421 - Synoptic Meteorology (3)
MET 444 - Mesoscale Meteorology (3)
MET 475 - Practicum in Weather Analysis and Forecasting (2)
Course work from the following (6)
GEOG 391M - Internship, Meteorology/Climatology (3)
GEOG 370 - Regional Climatology (3)
GEOG 391C - Internship: Meteorology/Climatology (1-3)
GEOG 406 - Natural Hazards and Environmental Risk (3)
GEOG 408 - Tropical Environmental Hazards (3)
GEOG 460 - Remote Sensing of the Environment (3)
GEOG 461 - Applied Statistics in Geographic Research (3)
GEOG 491 - Undergraduate Research in Geography (1-3)
GEOG 492 - Hydrology (3)
GEOG 498C - Seminar in Current Problems: Meteorology/Climatology (3)
GEOG 498G - Seminar in Current Problems: Meteorology/Climatology (3)
MET 291 - Field Experience in Meteorology (1-3)
MET 430 - Micrometeorology (3)
MET 431 - Applications in Climatology (3)
MET 485 - Atmospheric Physics (3)
MET 491 - Undergraduate Research in Meteorology (1-3)

Requirements outside Department (30-31)
CSCI 240 - Computer Programming in C++ (4)
OR GEOG 493 - Computer Programming for the Geospatial and Atmospheric Sciences (3)
*MATH 229 - Calculus I (4)
MATH 230 - Calculus II (4)
MATH 232 - Calculus III (4)
MATH 336 - Ordinary Differential Equations (3)
*PHYS 210 - General Physics I (4)
*PHYS 211 - General Physics II (4)
STAT 301 - Elementary Statistics (4)

Total Hours for a Major in Meteorology (B.S.): 64-65

* Available for general education credit.
# Fulfills the Human Diversity Requirement.
Recommendations
Students are advised to contact an adviser early in their course of study. A suggested plan of study is available in the department office.

Professional Educator Licensure – Social Sciences: Geography
Students who want to be licensed to teach geography at the secondary level must declare their intention to do so with the History and Social Sciences Secondary Teacher Education Program at the earliest possible opportunity. Educator licensure involves significant requirements in addition to the completion of a degree in geography.

Admission
Students are admitted to the History and Social Sciences Secondary Teacher Education Program when they have
established a file with the History and Social Sciences Secondary Teacher Education Program and completed satisfactory reviews of progress each semester after establishment of the file;
attempted junior standing and completed at least 12 semester hours at NIU with a minimum GPA of 2.75;
met all other Illinois State Board of Education (ISBE) requirements for admission to an educator licensure program;
and
obtained approval from the History and Social Sciences Secondary of Teacher Program.

Retention
Students admitted to the program must maintain the GPA requirements and complete a satisfactory review of progress each semester with the History and Social Sciences Secondary Teacher Program.

Department Requirements
Students must complete the requirements for a degree in geography. In addition, they must complete GEOG 496X, History and Social Science Instruction for Secondary Educators. Except in unusual circumstances, GEOG 496X must be taken in the semester immediately prior to enrollment in student teaching.

Other Requirements
Students must complete HIST 400, Student Teaching in History/Social Sciences for Secondary Educators. Except in unusual circumstances, students are admitted to HIST 400 only upon satisfaction completion of all other work required for graduation and licensure.

Placement
The History and Social Sciences Secondary Teacher Education Program cannot guarantee geographic area, subject area, or availability of placements for clinical experiences including student teaching. All placements are arranged through the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences Office of School Partnerships and Placements.

Degree with Honors
The B.S. degree with Honors in Geography or Meteorology will be awarded to students satisfying the following requirements.
Approval of the department chair for admission to the honors degree program.
Senior standing with a minimum GPA of 3.00 in all course work and of 3.50 in geography courses.
Completion of the requirements of the declared departmental major.
Completion of a senior honors thesis under GEOG 491H or MET 491H for 2-4 semester hours. The honors thesis must be approved by the project faculty adviser and a faculty member appointed by the department chair.

Minor in Geography (19)
Meteorology majors may declare the minor in geography.

Certificate of Undergraduate Study
Geographic Information Systems (15)
This certificate is designed to provide pre-professional study in the collection, management, analysis, and display (mapping) of spatial data. It is open to all NIU undergraduates. Students must maintain good academic standing in the university, achieve a minimum grade of C in each certificate course, achieve a GPA of at least 3.00 in all certificate courses, and complete all certificate course work within six calendar years. All course requirements for the certificate must be completed at NIU. With department approval, some or all of the certificate courses may be applied toward undergraduate degree requirements in the department. The Department of Geographic and Atmospheric Sciences reserves the right to limit enrollment in any of the certificate courses.

Requirements
GEOG 256 - Maps and Mapping (3)
GEOG 359 - Introduction to Geographic Information Systems (3)
GEOG 459 - Geographic Information Systems (3)
Course work from the following with consent of adviser (6)
GEOG 360 - Earth from Space: Introduction to Remote Sensing (3)
GEOG 391J - Internship: Methods and Techniques (1-6)
GEOG 391K - Internship: Mapping/Geovisualization (1-6)
GEOG 403 - Soils and Environmental Land Use Planning (3)
GEOG 407 - Technological Hazards (3)
GEOG 432 - Geography of Health (3)
GEOG 455 - Land-Use Planning (3)
GEOG 458 - Geovisualization (3)
GEOG 459 - Geographic Information Systems (3)
GEOG 460 - Remote Sensing of the Environment (3)

* Available for general education credit.
This is a Writing Infused Course.

Methods of coordinate establishment and computation. Lecture, satellite positioning systems and their use in land surveying. Field standards for converting between datums and coordinate systems. Control and the relationship of surveying to other mapping sciences. Basic and methods, the types of surveys performed by a land surveyor, role of land surveying in the U.S. Introduction to surveying equipment and the basic concepts, theories, and principles pertaining to land surveying. Origins of the land surveying profession and the history and conservation. Lecture, laboratory, and field experience. PRQ: GEOG 101 or GEOL 120 or ENVS 301; or consent of department.

Evaluation of water as a resource; its availability, distribution, use, and quality. Operation of the hydrologic cycle and relationships between surface water and the soil, groundwater, and atmosphere. Human impacts on water resources and the management of water-related hazards, including flooding, drought, and the spread of disease. Lecture and field experience.

Concepts and methods in transportation geography with emphasis on transportation and spatial structure, network analysis, spatial interaction modeling, urban transportation, logistics, and transportation planning. GIS applications of network optimization, location-allocation, and logistics analysis.

Interdisciplinary overview of the geography of energy. Basics of energy literacy, including unit conversions and net energy analysis. Geographic components of current energy production, consumption and transportation, including fossil fuels and renewable energy resources. Major geographic, energetic, environmental and/or economic issues related to the continued production of energy. Comparison and contrast of energy options from a net energy perspective.

GEOGRAPHIC AND ATMOSPHERIC SCIENCES 303
332. GEOGRAPHY OF LATIN AMERICA (3). Selected topics in Latin America’s social, economic, and political geography. Emphasizes problems of regional development.

335X. IMMIGRATION (3). Crosslisted as SOCI 335. Examines the national and international dynamics of migration, the causes and effects of migration, migration policies, and the experiences of immigrant communities in the United States and beyond. PRQ: SOCI 170 or SOCI 250 or SOCI 260 or SOCI 270, or consent of department.

336. GEOGRAPHY OF AFRICA (3). Spatial analysis of the human and physical patterns of Africa.

338. GEOGRAPHY OF ASIA (3). Regional analysis of Asia. Natural environment and resources, natural hazards, history and cultures; agriculture and rural development, demographic changes, urbanization and urban problems, industry and trade, tourism, areas of political conflicts. Geographic perspectives applied to contemporary issues.


352. GEOSPATIAL DIMENSIONS OF HOMELAND SECURITY (3). Planning and practicing homeland security and emergency response from a geospatial perspective. Integrating homeland security across jurisdictions and geographic scales, from local to national. Practical value of GIS, spatial data, and geospatial methods in planning, risk assessment and mitigation. Lecture and laboratory. Not open for credit to students with previous credit in GEOG 256.

359. INTRODUCTION TO GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION SYSTEMS (3). Study of the fundamental principles of Geographic Information Systems (GIS). Emphasis on the development of these systems, their components and their integration into mainstream geography. Two hours of lecture, two hours of laboratory. PRQ: GEOG 256 or GEOG 352 or consent of department.

360. EARTH FROM SPACE: INTRODUCTION TO REMOTE SENSING (3). Introduction to the principles of acquiring and interpreting data from remote sensing systems, focusing primarily on the use of aerial photography and satellite imagery to study the environment. Physical processes involved in remote sensing including electromagnetic radiation and its interaction with atmosphere and land surface; common remote sensing systems; basic principles of photogrammetry. Lecture and laboratory.

361. GEOGRAPHIC MEASUREMENT AND QUANTITATIVE ANALYSIS (3). Description of measurement systems used in geography and ways in which numerical data are presented. Fundamentals of probability and statistical inference applied to geographic problems. Introduction to computer applications in the presentation and analysis of geographic data. Two hours of lecture, two hours of laboratory. PRQ: STAT 301.

362. GEOGRAPHY OF URBAN SYSTEMS (3). Past and current patterns of worldwide urbanization, urban hierarchies and systems of cities, functional metropolitan and megalopolitan regions, the city’s role in economic and social development.

368. CLIMATE CHANGE: SCIENCE, IMPACTS, AND MITIGATION (3). Overview of the science of climate change and an analysis of the implications of this change on societies throughout the world. Spatial dimensions of climate change will be examined from a holistic perspective, taking into account interactions between the natural and man-made environment, impacted societies and the development of economic and social policies. Social and political ramifications of climate change have become apparent as local communities in different parts of the world struggle to adapt to new patterns of urban climate, excessive rainfall, prolonged droughts, and severe weather events.

370. REGIONAL CLIMATOLOGY (3). Principles of climatic classification; types and groups derived from a synthesis of the climatic elements; major anomalies. PRQ: GEOG 105 and GEOG 106, or MET 300. CRQ: STAT 301.

390X. TOPICS IN GEOGRAPHY (1-3). Current or special interest topics in the subfields of geography. May be repeated to a maximum of 9 semester hours as subject varies. Students may register for multiple sections of GEOG 390 simultaneously. PRQ: Consent of department.

391. INTERNSHIP (1-6). A. Physical Geography B. Environmental Management C. Meteorology/Climatology D. Regional Geography E. Human Geography F. Urban/Economic Geography J. Methods and Techniques K. Mapping/Geovisualization M. Geomatics/Surveying Work as an intern in an off-campus agency or firm. A student completes intern tasks as assigned, does readings and prepare a paper under the supervision of a faculty member. Each letter category may be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. S/U grading. PRQ: Consent of department.

401X. THIRD CLINICAL SECONDARY SCHOOL EXPERIENCE IN HISTORY/SOCIAL SCIENCES (1-2). Crosslisted as ANTH 401X, ECON 401X, HIST 401, POLS 401X, PSYC 401X, and SOCI 401X. Discipline-based clinical experiences for prospective secondary teachers in history and social sciences. Observations, evaluation, and practicum on methods and problems in teaching in the discipline. Includes at least 30 clock hours supervised and formally evaluated experiences in the particular setting likely for the student teaching experience. S/U grading. PRQ: Consent of department. CRQ: ANTH 496X or ECON 496X or GEOG 496X or HIST 496 or POLS 496X or PSYC 496X or SOCI 496X.


403. SOILS AND ENVIRONMENTAL LAND USE PLANNING (3). Application of soil science to environmental issues; use of geospatial data in mapping and utilizing the soil resource in agricultural, urban, and natural systems; use of soils information in wetland delineations, waste disposal, nutrient and contaminant cycling, erosion-sedimentation, ecological restoration, and environmental quality. Professional ethics, certification, and licensing of soil scientists.

404. SOIL DESCRIPTION AND INTERPRETATION (2). Lecture, lab, and field experience involving description, interpretation, and classification of soil profiles and soil-landscape geographic relationships for agricultural, urban, and wildland use. Participate in soil judging contests. May be repeated to a maximum of 4 semester hours. PRQ: GEOG 302 or GEOG 402 or consent of department.

406. NATURAL HAZARDS AND ENVIRONMENTAL RISK (3). Examination of processes that create environmental and atmospheric hazards, the spatial and temporal discontinuities associated with hazards, and societal aspects that affect and compound disasters. Historical and contemporary case studies are utilized to investigate the interaction between society and natural hazards. PRQ: GEOG 101 or GEOG 105 or GEOG 306 or GEOL 120 or consent of the department.

408. TROPICAL ENVIRONMENTAL HAZARDS (3). Examination of natural hazards with a focus on Southeast Asia. Tsunamis, monsoons, typhoons, flooding, droughts, and urban hazards are explored. Interactions among the following three major systems are analyzed with respect to shaping these hazards: the physical environment, social and demographic characteristics, and components of the built environment. PRQ: GEOG 101 or GEOG 105 or GEOG 306 or GEOL 120 or consent of the department.

413. FOREST ECOLOGY AND MANAGEMENT (3). Forest species regeneration, growth and mortality. Past and present environmental conditions, disturbances, and forest processes. Tree identification, forest measures, and field methods. Lecture, laboratory, and field experience. PRQ: GEOG 322 or BIOS 103, or consent of department.

422. PLANT-SOIL INTERACTIONS (4). Crosslisted as BIOS 422X. Chemical and physical properties of soils affecting vegetation, segregation of natural plant communities, and managed systems. Lecture, laboratory, and field experience. PRQ: BIOS 103, and GEOG 302, or consent of department.

430. POPULATION GEOGRAPHY (3). Geographic perspective on overpopulation, immigration, environmental degradation, development, and human rights. Fundamentals of fertility, mortality, migration, and composition. Discussion of both conceptual and empirical approaches focusing on national and international population and public policy issues. PRQ: 3 semester hours in geography or sociology, or consent of department.

432. GEOGRAPHY OF HEALTH (3). Geographic dimensions of health in local and regional populations across the globe. Topics include disease ecology, infectious and chronic diseases, geographic mobility, biometry, nutrition, development and health, geographic disparities in health, healthcare resources and access, medical systems, concepts of health and place, therapeutic spaces, GIS and public health. Introduction to measurement in vital statistics and surveillance data will also be examined. Lecture and laboratory.

435X. SPACE IN LANGUAGE AND CULTURE (3). Crosslisted as ANTH 435. Exploration of how various languages express spatial relationships by using different parts of speech, how culture shapes ways of organizing and using space in daily and ritual behavior, and the mental organization of spatial knowledge, with emphasis on universal patterns that generate cultural and individual realizations.

442X. GEOMORPHOLOGY (3). Crosslisted as GEOL 442X. Systematic study of geologic processes affecting the evolution of the earth's surface. Emphasis on glacial, fluvial, and coastal processes and their relationship to the development of landforms under diverse climates of the past and present. Lecture, laboratory, and field trips. PRQ: GEOG 101 and GEOG 102, or GEOG 105, or GEOL 120, or GEOG 120 and GEOL 121.


451. POLITICAL GEOGRAPHY (3). Study of political phenomena in a real context. Emphasis on temporal and spatial attributes of the state. Core areas and capitals, boundaries, administration of territory. Geopolitics, power, multinational organizations, and modern theories about states. Geographic concepts applied to in-depth analysis of selected conflict regions. PRQ: 3 semester hours in geography or political science or consent of department.

453. ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT (3). Human-environment geography perspective on natural resource planning, environmental conservation, and sustainable development throughout the world. Advanced analysis of environmental issues in a variety of geographic contexts and at scales ranging from local to global. Emphasis on critical and analytical thinking skills. PRQ: GEOG 101 or GEOG 253 or ENVS 302 or ENVS 303 or ENVS 304, or consent of department.

455. LAND-USE PLANNING (3). Study of processes and policies in land use and land development decisions. Mapping and GIS decision-making techniques applied to the analysis of land-use patterns and management conflicts at national, state, regional, and local government levels. Lecture, laboratory, and field experience.

458. GEOVISUALIZATION (3). Theories, principles and approaches of geographic visualization. Fundamentals of cartographic representation, theoretical and practical issues of geovisualization, and developing methods in exploratory spatial data analysis, animation, 3-D representation, and virtual environments. Lecture and laboratory. PRQ: GEOG 359 or consent of department.

459. GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION SYSTEMS (3). Study of the conceptual framework and development of geographic information systems. Emphasis on the actual application of a GIS to spatial analysis. Two hours of lecture and two hours of laboratory. PRQ: GEOG 359 or consent of department.

460. REMOTE SENSING OF THE ENVIRONMENT (3). Computer-based methods for extracting useful information from remotely sensed data for geoscience/environmental applications; principles of digital image processing techniques including radiometric and geometric correction, image enhancement, image classification, and change detection; principles of the latest remote sensing technologies and their applications: LIDAR and GRACE. Lecture and laboratory. PRQ: MATH 210 or MATH 211 or MATH 229, and GEOG 360 or MET 360.

461. APPLIED STATISTICS IN GEOGRAPHIC RESEARCH (3). Application of descriptive and inferential statistics in geographic research: the general linear model, spatial statistics, computer analysis, and research design and presentation. PRQ: STAT 301.

462X. BIOGEOGRAPHY (3). Crosslisted as BIOS 462X. Role of ecological, evolutionary, and historical factors in explaining the past and current distributions of plants and animals. Current theory and applications to species preservation and nature reserve design. Three hours of lecture. PRQ: BIOS 316.

463. URBAN GEOGRAPHY (3). Examination of the internal patterns and dynamics of urban areas. Spatial, economic, political, social, and behavioral approaches to the study of cities. Major focus is on U.S. cities.

464. LOCATION ANALYSIS (3). Examination of the location patterns of human social and economic activities. Principles of optimal location for agricultural, industrial, retail, transportation, and urban functions. Use of GIS and other spatial methods in location analysis. Lecture and laboratory. PRQ: GEOG 256.

465. GEOGRAPHIC FIELD WORK (3-8). Field problems of urban economic, cultural, and physical geography. Lecture, laboratory, and field experience. PRQ: Consent of department.

467. WORKSHOP IN CARTOGRAPHY (3). Problems and techniques of map development. Projects vary but include the processes of design and production, editing and quality control, and final implementation as printed product. Directed individual study. PRQ: GEOG 359 and consent of department.

468. WORKSHOP IN GIS (3). Problems and techniques of GIS prototype development. Emphasis on GIS development and spatial planning techniques, including applications such as land parcel mapping, emergency services, facilities management, homeland security. The processes of design and production, editing and quality control, and final implementation of an operational product are stressed through applied projects. PRQ: GEOG 359 and consent of department.


470. WEB MAPPING (3). Design and implementation of interactive, web-based geovisualizations. Theory of map-based, human-computer interaction and supporting data structures and communication techniques. Two hours of lecture and two hours of laboratory. CRQ: GEOG 459 or consent of department.

475. GEOMATICS PLANNING AND COMPUTATION (3). Techniques and procedures for using information gathered during field work. Using previously collected field data in preparation of topographic maps. Preparing construction documents for field crews relating to civil or engineering project design. Interpreting subdivision documents for boundary analysis. Application of land survey theory to boundary analysis within a subdivision and the U.S. Public Land Survey System. Lecture and laboratory. PRQ: GEOG 350, GEOG 450.

490. COMMUNITY GEOGRAPHY (3). Team research project focusing on an issue of practical concern to the northern Illinois community. Application of geography and/or meteorology tools and methods to contemporary issues. Variable topics. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: GEOG 359, STAT 301, and at least 15 semester hours in geography or meteorology.

491. UNDERGRADUATE RESEARCH IN GEOGRAPHY (1-3). May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: Senior standing and consent of department.

492. HYDROLOGY (3). Crosslisted as GEOG 492X. Quantitative examination of the properties, occurrence, distribution, and circulation of water near the earth's surface and its relation to the environment. Emphasis on applying fundamental physical principles to understand surface and subsurface hydrological processes. Lecture, laboratory, and field trip. PRQ: GEOG 101 and GEOG 102, or GEOI 120; and MATH 210 or MATH 211 or MATH 229.

493. COMPUTER PROGRAMMING FOR THE GEOSPATIAL AND ATMOSPHERIC SCIENCES (3). Introductory programming techniques used to process and visualize geospatial data. Programming in Python, basic program logic and control structures in that language, development of programmatic extensions for GIS software (e.g. ArcGIS), integration of Python with open source scientific programming packages. No prior programming experience is required. Lecture and laboratory. PRQ: GEOG 450 or consent of department.

496X. HISTORY AND SOCIAL SCIENCE INSTRUCTION FOR SECONDARY EDUCATORS (3). Crosslisted as ANTH 496X, ECON 496X, HIST 496X, POLS 496X, PSYC 496X, and SOCI 496X. Organization and presentation of materials for history and social science courses at the secondary levels. PRQ: Admission to the history or social science secondary educator licensure program and permission of the Department of History's office of secondary education. PRQ: GEOG 450 or consent of department.

497. STUDENT TEACHING (SECONDARY) IN GEOGRAPHY/ EARTH SCIENCES (7-12). Student teaching for 10 weeks or for one semester. Assignments to be made after approval by the Department of Geographic and Atmospheric Sciences. Not available for credit in the major. See "Educator Licensure Requirements." PRQ: GEOG 496X and consent of department.

498. SEMINAR IN CURRENT PROBLEMS (3).
   A. Physical Geography
   B. Environmental Management
   C. Meteorology/Climatology
   D. Regional Geography
   E. Human Geography
   G. Urban/Economic Geography
   J. Methods and Techniques
   K. Mapping/Geovisualization

Selected topics in the various subfields of geography. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours as the topic changes. Students may register for multiple sections of GEOG 498 simultaneously. PRQ: Consent of department.

499. UNDERGRADUATE RESEARCH IN METEOROLOGY (1-3). May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: Senior standing and consent of department.

Meteorology (MET)

291. FIELD EXPERIENCE IN METEOROLOGY (1-3). Use of meteorological observations, maps, and remotely sensed imagery in an experiential framework to understand real-time weather conditions and weather system development. Emphasis on rapidly forming systems, mesoscale events, and severe weather. May be repeated to a maximum of 3 semester hours. S/U grading.

300. METEOROLOGY (4). Study of the physical and dynamic processes involved in atmospheric science. Radiation and energy budgets, thermodynamics, stability, water vapor and clouds, pressure, winds, and circulation theorems. Three hours of lecture and two hours of laboratory. PRQ: GEOG 105, GEOG 106, and MATH 229.

360. RADAR METEOROLOGY (3). Principles of acquiring and interpreting atmospheric data from Doppler and polarimetric radars. Applications of radar in detection of mesoscale and microscale phenomena in operational meteorology and research. Two hours of lecture and two hours of laboratory. CRQ: GEOG 306 or MET 300.

410. WEATHER DYNAMICS I (4). Statics, conservation of mass, linear momentum and energy, shallow water equations, scale analysis, geostrophic, gradient, and thermal winds, circulation and vorticity theorems, and introduction to the planetary boundary layer. Three hours of lecture and two hours of laboratory. PRQ: MET 300, MATH 232, and MATH 336. CRQ: CSCI 240 or GEOG 493.

411. WEATHER DYNAMICS II (4). Waves in the atmosphere, quasigeostrophic flow theory, introduction to numerical weather prediction and dynamic instability theory. Three hours of lecture and two hours of laboratory. PRQ: MET 410.

421. SYNOPTIC METEOROLOGY (4). Applications of synoptic analysis, forecast techniques, and fluid dynamics to the diagnosis and forecasting of mid-latitude weather systems. Examination of the life cycle of mid-latitude cyclones using quasi-geostrophic theory. Three hours of lecture and two hours of laboratory. PRQ: MET 300. CRQ: MET 360 or GEOG 360.

430. MICROMETEOROLOGY (3). Study of atmospheric and biophysical processes near the surface of the earth, procedures and methods in measuring interactions of soil-plant-air-water. Topics including radiation fluxes, turbulent transfer in momentum, heat, water vapor, carbon dioxide, and pollutant dispersal, biometeorology, agrometeorology, and local wind circulation. PRQ: MET 300 and CSCI 240; or GEOG 493; or consent of the department.

431. APPLICATIONS IN CLIMATOLOGY (3). Team research projects that apply climatological theory and statistical approaches to develop climate relationship-decision models for use in agriculture, water resources, utilities, construction, transportation, and recreation. Lecture and field experience. PRQ: GEOG 370.

444. MESOSCALE METEOROLOGY (3). Structure, evolution, forcing, and prediction of weather phenomena with short temporal and spatial scales. Observing systems and numerical weather predictions applied to mesoscale phenomena such as severe thunderstorms, tornadoes, and heavy snow. Two hours of lecture and two hours of laboratory. PRQ: MET 300.

475. PRACTICUM IN WEATHER ANALYSIS AND FORECASTING (1). Application of meteorological observations, numerical weather prediction models, and synoptic and mesoscale analysis and forecasting techniques to produce site-specific weather forecasts. Involves one hour of lecture. May be repeated to a maximum of four semester hours but only two semester hours will count toward the degree. PRQ: MET 300.

485. ATMOSPHERIC PHYSICS (3). Fundamentals of radiation transfer theory, cloud and precipitation physics, satellite remote sensing techniques, and physics of the middle and upper atmosphere. Lecture and laboratory. PRQ: MATH 336 and MET 300, or consent of department.

491. UNDERGRADUATE RESEARCH IN METEOROLOGY (1-3). May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: Senior standing and consent of department.
Geographic and Atmospheric Sciences
Faculty
David Changnon, Ph.D., Colorado State University, Distinguished Teaching Professor, Board of Trustees Professor, chair
Walker S. Ashley, Ph.D., University of Georgia, associate professor
Xuwei Chen, Ph.D., Texas State University, professor
Courtney M. Gallaher, Ph.D., Michigan State University, assistant professor
Ryan D. James, Ph.D., University of North Carolina, Charlotte, assistant professor
Michael E. Konen, Ph.D., Iowa State University, associate professor
Andrew J. Krmenec, Ph.D., Indiana University, professor
Wei Luo, Ph.D., Washington University, professor
Thomas J. Pingel, Ph.D., University of California, Santa Barbara, assistant professor
Jie Song, Ph.D., University of Delaware, professor
James L. Wilson, Ph.D., University of North Carolina, assistant professor
Department of Geology and Environmental Geosciences (GEOL)

The Department of Geology and Environmental Geosciences offers a B.S. degree with emphases in geology, environmental geosciences, and earth science teaching. The environmental geosciences emphasis includes cross-disciplinary study with other departments. The emphases are designed to prepare students for a variety of careers in environmental geology, geology and hydrogeology, secondary teaching, and other professions that utilize geoscience information. The program also prepares students for graduate study in geology, geochemistry, geophysics, oceanography, hydrogeology, and other environmental fields. The program is flexible to accommodate the needs of students with a variety of interests. For this reason, the student must consult with a departmental adviser at the earliest possible opportunity to plan a program of courses that will fulfill her or his objectives.

The department's 100-level courses can be used by non-majors toward fulfilling the science area requirement of the university's general education program. A minor is offered in geology and environmental geosciences which should be of interest to majors in geography, biology, physics, and chemistry. The department also participates in the interdisciplinary minor in environmental studies. A departmental honors program is available for outstanding students.

Major in Geology and Environmental Geosciences (B.S.)

Students planning careers as professional geologists normally complete the emphasis in geology. The emphasis in environmental geosciences is designed for students seeking a broad scientific base for pursuit of careers in professions that may utilize environmental knowledge, such as land-use planning, law, political science or economics and therefore includes several courses in or related to a cross-disciplinary department of the student's choice. These courses may provide the basis for the completion of a minor in that department. Students planning to pursue initial educator licensure to teach in grades 6-12 will usually select the emphasis in earth science education, but completion of the emphasis does not fulfill all the requirements for initial educator licensure.

The student learning outcomes for this degree are located at www.niu.edu/assessment/clearinghouse/outcomes/index.shtml.

Emphasis 1. Geology

Requirements in Department (44)

*GEOL 120 - Introductory Geology (3), and *GEOL 121 - Introductory Geology Laboratory (1)
*GEOL 322 - Paleogeography, Paleoclimatology, Paleoecology (4)
*GEOL 325 - Solid Earth Composition (4)
*GEOL 330 - Global Cycles (4)
*GEOL 335 - Dynamics and Structure of the Earth (4)
*GEOL 405 - Stratigraphy (3)
*GEOL 478 - Geologic Field Work (3) (or an approved substitute taken at another university)
*GEOL 479 - Geologic Field Work (3) (or an approved substitute taken at another university)

Upper-division GEOL course work, which may include senior thesis, selected in consultation with undergraduate adviser (15)

Requirements outside Department (24)

Please note corequisite information in course descriptions.

*CHEM 210 - General Chemistry I (3), and *CHEM 212 - General Chemistry Laboratory I (1)
*CHEM 211 - General Chemistry II (3), and *CHEM 213 - General Chemistry Laboratory II (1)
*MATH 229 - Calculus I (4), and MATH 230 - Calculus II (4)
*PHYS 210 and *PHYS 211 - General Physics I and II (8)
OR *PHYS 253 and *PHYS 273 - Fundamentals of Physics I and II (8)

Total Hours for Emphasis 1, Geology: 68

Emphasis 2. Environmental Geosciences

Requirements in Department (32-36)

*GEOL 120 - Introductory Geology (3), and *GEOL 121 - Introductory Geology Laboratory (1)
*GEOL 322 - Paleogeography, Paleoclimatology, Paleoecology (4)
*GEOL 325 - Solid Earth Composition (4)
*GEOL 330 - Global Cycles (4)
*GEOL 335 - Dynamics and Structure of the Earth (4)
GEOL 477 - Field Methods in Environmental Geosciences (4),
OR an approved substitute taken at another university (4)
Upper-division GEOL course work (9-12) of which a minimum of 9 semester hours shall be in courses other than GEOL 489, GEOL 498, or GEOL 499H (except by approval of the undergraduate advisor).

Requirements outside Department (32-36)

*CHEM 210 - General Chemistry I (3), and *CHEM 212 - General Chemistry Laboratory I (1)
*CHEM 211 - General Chemistry II (3), and *CHEM 213 - General Chemistry Laboratory II (1)

Any of the two-semester laboratory science sequences, other than CHEM or GEOL, listed under the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences “College Requirement for the B.S. Degree” in the Undergraduate Catalog. These would normally be selected to complement the cross-disciplinary focus. Substitutions for special reasons, such as to satisfy a minor, may be approved by the undergraduate advisor.

*MATH 229 - Calculus I (4), and MATH 230 - Calculus II (4), OR *MATH 211 - Calculus for Business and Social Science (3), and STAT 301 - Elementary Statistics (4)

Upper-division course work selected with approval of undergraduate adviser, from the Departments of Biological Sciences, Chemistry and Biochemistry, Economics, Geographic and Atmospheric Sciences, Physics, and/or Political Science. (9-12)

Additional Requirement: The 9-12 hours of upper-division GEOL course work and 9-12 hours of upper-division approved course work from the co-disciplinary departments must together total to a minimum of 20 hours.

Total Hours for Emphasis 2, Environmental Geosciences: 65-72
Emphasis 3. Earth and Space Science Education

Requirements in Department (33)

*GEOL 103 – Planetary and Space Science (3),
OR *PHYS 162 – Elementary Astronomy (3)
*GEOL 120 - Introductory Geology (3), and *GEOL 121 - Introductory Geology Laboratory (1)
GEOL 322 - Paleogeography, Paleoecimatology, Paleocoeology (4)
GEOL 325 - Solid Earth Composition (4)
GEOL 330 - Global Cycles (4)
GEOL 335 - Dynamics and Structure of the Earth (4)
GEOL 401 - Third Clinical High School/Middle School Experience in Earth and Space Science (2)
GEOL 429 – Inquiry-Based Field Experiences for Earth Science Teachers (3)
GEOL 475 - Science Across Time and Culture (2)
GEOL 483 - Interdisciplinary Teaching of Science in Secondary Education (3)

Additional Requirements for Earth and Space Science Education (6)

One of the Following
GEOL 344X - Astronomy (3)
GEOL 418 - Elements of Geochemistry and Cosmochemistry (3)
GEOL 420 - Geochemistry of the Earth's Surface (3)
*GEOL 427 - Planetary Geoscience (3)
GEOL 458X - Vertebrate Paleontology (3)
GEOL 460 - Plate Tectonics (3)
GEOL 470 - Invertebrate Paleontology (3)
GEOL 496 - Geophysics (3)

Upper-division course work in geology and environmental geosciences or, with approval of the licensure coordinator, from other areas of earth science, usually physical geography, meteorology, or astronomy (3)

Total Requirements in Department (39)

Requirements outside Department (46-52)
BIOS 208 - Fundamentals of Cellular Biology (3)
AND BIOS 210 - Fundamentals of Cellular Biology Laboratory (1)
BIOS 209 - Fundamentals of Organismal Biology (3)
AND BIOS 211 - Fundamentals of Organismal Biology Laboratory (1)
*CHEM 210 - General Chemistry I (3), and *CHEM 212 - General Chemistry Laboratory I (1)
*CHEM 211 - General Chemistry II (3), and *CHEM 213 - General Chemistry Laboratory II (1)
EPS 406 - Issues in Human Development and Learning in the Middle School and High School Years (3)
ETT 402 - Teaching and Learning with Technology (3)
*GEOG 105 - Weather, Climate, and You (3)
ILAS 201 - Introductory Clinical Experience (1)
ILAS 301 - Second Clinical Experience (1)
*MATH 229 - Calculus I (4)
OR *MATH 155 - Trigonometry and Elementary Functions (3),
AND MATH 211 - Calculus for Business and Social Science (3), and STAT 301 - Elementary Statistics (4)
*PHYS 210 - General Physics I (4), and *PHYS 211 - General Physics II (4),
OR *PHYS 253 - Fundamentals of Physics I: Mechanics (4), and *PHYS 273 - Fundamentals of Physics II: Electromagnetism (4)
*PSYC 102 - Introduction to Psychology (3)
SESE 457 – Methods for Including Middle and Secondary Students with Exceptionalities in the General Education Classroom (3)

Total Hours for Emphasis 3, Earth and Space Science Education: 85-91

Senior Thesis Requirements

Seniors having a cumulative GPA of 2.75 and having completed at least 26 semester hours in geology and environmental geosciences are eligible to undertake a senior thesis. It is the student's responsibility to find a faculty member willing to serve as project adviser. The Department of Geology and Environmental Geosciences cannot guarantee any student an adviser. A course permit number will not be issued until a project adviser approval form has been filed with the undergraduate adviser. A second committee member will be appointed by the departmental undergraduate committee. The thesis shall be a written report prepared in accordance with accepted guidelines for published scientific literature and reflecting a research effort commensurate with the hours of credit to be earned.

Educator Licensure

Students seeking initial licensure in earth and space science to teach in grades 6-12 (Standard High School License) must schedule an interview with the departmental licensure coordinator to formulate a specific plan of study.

Because licensure requires additional courses beyond the major, consulting the coordinator before registering for the initial term will facilitate expeditious completion of the program.

Students seeking licensure will also major in geology and environmental geosciences unless they already hold a baccalaureate or higher degree in that discipline.

Students are responsible for timely submission of the several applications and permits required during the program.

Undergraduate geology majors may apply for admission to educator licensure in Earth and Space Science at the end of their sophomore year, except in the case of transfer students who normally apply at the end of their first semester at NIU.

Students transferring geology course credits from other institutions will complete additional NIU courses as determined by the departmental licensure coordinator.

Students who already possess a baccalaureate or higher degree and wish to pursue licensure without becoming a candidate for a degree should consult with the geology licensure adviser as early as possible to plan a course of study.

Admission Requirements

Students will be admitted to the licensure program when they have:

Submitted an application in writing to the departmental licensure coordinator.

Completed *COMS 100, *ENGL 103, *ENGL 203, *MATH 155, *PSYC 102 with a grade of C or better (higher numbered courses may be substituted, if approved by the coordinator); and 16 semester hours in geology and environmental geosciences courses numbered 300 and above.

Earned a passing score on the ICTS TAP (formerly Basic Skills) Test.

Earned a minimum GPA of 2.50 in all work at NIU.

Earned a minimum combined GPA of 2.70 in NIU courses numbered 200 and above in physical and biological sciences and mathematics.

Completed a satisfactory interview with the coordinator in which the student demonstrates attitudes and motivations appropriate to the professional educator.

* Available for general education credit.
^ This is a Writing Infused Course.
1 Requirements listed in these sections are minimum requirements. Meeting these requirements will not guarantee students admission to the geology and environmental geosciences educator licensure program or courses.
2 Completion of this emphasis does not fulfill all requirements for initial educator licensure.
3 Individuals who want to obtain initial licensure as postgraduates or while majoring in another area should consult the departmental licensure coordinator. Students who want to obtain initial licensure while enrolled in a graduate program or as students-at-large should consult the Graduate Catalog and the departmental licensure coordinator.
Obtained approval from the department's office of teacher licensure.

Retention Requirements¹

Students admitted to the program must maintain the GPA requirements and complete a satisfactory review of progress each semester with the department's office of educator licensure.

A grade of C or better is required in all course work listed for the Earth Science Education degree and educator licensure.

Completion Requirements

Earth and Space Science Educator Licensure

All requirements listed in Emphasis 3, Earth and Space Science Education and the following:

GEOL 482 - Transition to the Professional Earth and Space Science Teacher (2)
GEOL 487 - Student Teaching High School/Middle School Earth and Space Science (10)
GEOL 495X - Teaching of Physical Sciences (3)
LTIC 420 - Methods and Materials for Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages in Content Areas (3)

Except in unusual circumstances GEOL 401 and GEOL 495X must be taken in the semester immediately prior to enrollment in GEOL 487 and students are admitted to GEOL 487 only upon successful completion of the course work required for graduation and licensure. In addition, students must pass the ILTS Subject Matter test before student teaching.

The State of Illinois has established course- and standards-based requirements for licensure. Approved licensure programs must have requirements that meet or exceed the state requirements. A list of the current state minimum requirements is available for the Illinois State Board of Education web page.

Degree with Honors

Students who want to work toward a B.S. degree with honors should discuss the matter with the faculty adviser and the chair of the department's Undergraduate Committee as soon as possible. Admission to the honors degree program requires the approval of the department chair and will be considered only for juniors or seniors having a minimum GPA of 3.00 in all work and of 3.40 in geology and environmental geosciences courses.

Honors in geology and environmental geosciences will be awarded to the candidate who maintains a GPA of 3.40 in department courses, fulfills the normal requirements for the major, and completes an honors thesis under GEOL 499. The senior honors thesis must be approved by the project adviser and a staff member appointed by the departmental undergraduate committee.

Minor in Geology and Environmental Geosciences (24)

*CHEM 210 - General Chemistry I (3)
*CHEM 212 - General Chemistry Laboratory I (1)
*GEOL 120 - Introductory Geology (3) and GEOL 121 - Introductory Geology Laboratory (1)
GEOL 322 - Paleogeography, Paleoclimatology, Paleoecology (4)
GEOL 325 - Solid Earth Composition (4)
GEOL 330 - Global Cycles (4)
GEOL 335 - Dynamics and Structure of the Earth (4)

Six or more semester hours in the minor must be taken at NIU.

Course List

103. PLANETARY AND SPACE SCIENCE (3). Exploration of the bodies of our solar system, specifically, what recent probes reveal about the origin, evolution, and interaction of planetary interiors, surfaces, and atmospheres, and their implications for our understanding of the Earth, further space exploration, and the search for extraterrestrial life.

104. INTRODUCTION TO OCEAN SCIENCE (3). Use of the basic sciences in an examination of the use and abuse of the ocean environment, including food and mineral resource exploitation, pollution, coastal development and global climate change. Evaluation of likely outcomes from human impacts on the ocean environment in the context of a basic understanding of ocean processes.

105. ENVIRONMENTAL GEOLOGY (3). Exploration of both constraints imposed by geology on human activities and human impacts on natural processes. Includes fundamental geologic processes and associated hazards (for example, earthquakes, volcanic eruptions, flooding, landslides); occurrence and availability of geologic resources (energy, minerals, water); and topics such as pollution, waste disposal, and land-use planning viewed from a geologic perspective.

120. INTRODUCTORY GEOLOGY (3). Exploration of the diverse processes that continually shape our physical environment. Develops an understanding of earth materials, how the earth works, the causes of natural disasters, and the overriding importance of geologic time. Includes minerals, rocks, volcanoes, radioactive dating, earthquakes, plate tectonics, rivers and floods, ground water resources, and glaciers. For a more comprehensive understanding of the subject, concurrent registration in GEOL 121 is strongly recommended.

121. INTRODUCTORY GEOLOGY LABORATORY (1). Laboratory experience with individual exploration of topics and subjects best presented in a hands-on environment. CRQ: GEOL 120.

200. GEOSCIENCE CAREER PREPARATION (1). Development of professional skills and attitudes necessary for employment in geoscience-related fields. Topics include résumé creation, interviewing techniques, professional networking, technical writing, personal marketing, and career path identification. PRQ: Declared major in geology and environmental geosciences.

201. THE PROFESSIONAL SECONDARY SCIENCE TEACHER (1). Crosslisted as CHEM 201X and PHYS 201X. Introduction to the role of the professional science teacher. Includes philosophical trends in teaching (and how they affect the science teacher), major factors affecting how science is taught, and an introduction to science content/teaching standards. CRQ: ILAS 201.

203. GLOBAL CHANGE (3). Study of the evolution of terrestrial planets with regard to geological, biological, and solar system processes which lead to changes in planetary surfaces and atmospheres. Comparisons between the geological histories and climates of Earth, Mars, and Venus. Emphasis on anthropomorphic effects which may lead to future changes in the earth's atmosphere and climate.

301. THE INTERDISCIPLINARY SECONDARY SCIENCE TEACHER (1). Crosslisted as BIOS 301X, CHEM 301X, and PHYS 301X. Seminar on the role of a science teacher in an interdisciplinary and/or integrated science class and how a science curriculum is designed based on state and national standards. Focus on skills all science teachers must possess regardless of specific discipline including knowing how to apply the following topics in ways appropriate to the age and development of the students in a classroom: safety procedures, classroom management, designing and conducting demonstrations, experiments, performance assessments, differentiated curriculum, and uses of technology. CRQ: GEOL 483 and ILAS 301.

* Available for general education credit.

¹ Requirements listed in these sections are minimum requirements. Meeting these requirements will not guarantee students admission to the geology and environmental geosciences educator licensure program or courses.
320. ENVIRONMENTS AND LIFE THROUGH TIME (4). Examination of the geologic record to learn how to reconstruct past environments, study environmental change, and discover the major events in the history of life on earth. Survey of the evolutionary development of modern life, the generation of the earth's surface, and the development of modern earth environments. Lectures, laboratory, and two one-day field trips. Not available for credit for majors. Except with departmental approval, students may not receive credit from both GEOL 320 and GEOL 322. PRQ: A 100-level or higher natural science course.

322. PALEOEARTHQUAKES, PALEOCLIMATOLOGY, PALEOEKOLOGY (4). Designed for Geology and Environmental Geosciences majors and minors. Methods and techniques for analysis of geological deposits, and records of geohistory of biological communities and environments on the Earth's surface. Discussion and application of new and classical tools in reconstruction of past environments and geography and fossil evidence of biotic evolution and analysis of fossil communities over time. Lectures, laboratory, and a field trip. Except with departmental approval, students may not receive credit from both GEOL 320 and GEOL 322. PRQ: GEOL 120 and GEOL 121, or consent of department.

325. SOLID EARTH COMPOSITION (4). Introduction to the solid earth, particularly its chemistry, mineralogy, and lithologic heterogeneity. Includes the basics of mineralogy, optical mineralogy, and petrology. Lectures, laboratories centered around the use of the petrographic microscope, and a three- or four-day field trip. PRQ: GEOL 120 and GEOL 121, or consent of the department.

330. GLOBAL CYCLES (4). Chemical, physical, and biological interactions among earth's atmosphere/hydrosphere, biosphere, and lithosphere. Origin and evolution of the atmosphere and oceans; biogeochemical cycles of carbon, oxygen, sulfur, and nutrients; humans as geologic and geochemical agents. Cycles put in the context of the global environmental system and examined in time using specific examples from the geologic record. Laboratory analysis of environmental data drawn from geochemistry, geology, and contemporary sources such as earth observing satellites. PRQ: GEOL 322, CHEM 210, and CHEM 212.

335. DYNAMICS AND STRUCTURE OF THE EARTH (4). Integrative study of how dynamic tectonic processes create and shape the internal structure and surface of the Earth. Movement of tectonic plates and how interactions along plate boundaries create faults, folds, and fractures. Earth's gravity and magnetic fields, the mechanics of rock deformation and how remote sensing techniques are used to explore the Earth's internal structure. Real-world data to introduce laboratory techniques for describing and interpreting geologic structures. PRQ: GEOL 322 and GEOL 325.

344X. ASTRONOMY (3). Crosslisted as PHYS 344. Modern views on the structure of the universe. Our solar system, stars, galaxies, and quasars. Astronomy as an interdisciplinary science, emphasizing the underlying physical principles. PRQ: PHYS 211 or PHYS 273.

350. INTERNSHIP IN GEO SCIENCES (1-6). Internship in an off-campus public or private agency, organization, or company in a field related to Geology and Environmental Geosciences, under the academic supervision of department undergraduate adviser. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. Credit earned in GEOL 350 may not be used to fulfill department requirements for undergraduate degrees. S/U grading. PRQ: GEOL 322 and GEOL 325 or consent of department.

390. INTRODUCTION TO GROUNDWATER (3). Introduction to hydrologic, resource, and geochemical aspects of groundwater and its interaction with surface water; environmental and groundwater quality aspects; aquifers and resources of Illinois; quantitative groundwater hydrology at precalculus level. PRQ: GEOL 120 and GEOL 121; or GEOG 101 and GEOG 102, and MATH 155 or MATH 211 or MATH 229 or higher.

399. HONORS VOLCANOLOGY (3). The study of volcanoes and volcanic eruptions designed for non-geology major honors students. Includes considerations of magma, plate tectonics, pyroclastic phenomena, extraterrestrial volcanism, and eruption prediction.

401. THIRD CLINICAL HIGH SCHOOL/MIDDLE SCHOOL EXPERIENCE IN EARTH AND SPACE SCIENCE (2). Seminar directed to designing earth science instruction to meet state and national standards. Attention given to skills geoscience teachers must possess related to the design and use of instructional methods. Includes a minimum of 40 hours of supervised and formally evaluated experiences in the earth science classroom. CRQ: GEOL 495X.

402. SEDIMENTOLOGY (4). Introduction to the study of sediments and sedimentary rocks: texture, structure, composition, and interpretation. Emphasis on depositional processes, sedimentary facies, and analysis of different environments and depositional systems. Procedures for sedimentary analysis. Lectures, two hours of laboratory, and field trips. PRQ: GEOL 322 and GEOL 330, or consent of department.

404. DEPARTMENTAL SEMINAR (1). Weekly presentations by graduate students, staff, and guests. Credit earned in GEOL 404 may not be used to fulfill department requirements for undergraduate degrees. May be repeated a maximum of 4 semesters. S/U grading. CRQ: GEOL 322 and GEOL 325 or consent of the department.

405. STRATIGRAPHY (3). Introduction to methods of stratigraphic data gathering and analysis. Construction of stratigraphic cross-sections and stratigraphic columns. Analysis of field data and virtual field trips to collect data and synthesize it. Overview of the stratigraphy of North America including development of the major stratigraphic patterns of the continent, models for their development, and sequences related to major natural resources. PRQ: GEOL 322 and GEOL 325, or consent of department.

407. GLOBAL CLIMATE CHANGE THROUGH TIME (3). Exploration of past climate and how this is relevant to modern and future climate change. Sedimentary rocks, ice, and a variety of organic remains are libraries housing a diverse number of proxies that paleoclimatologists can use for their detective work in deciphering how Earth's climate has changed in the past and to attribute causes that have driven those changes. PRQ: Junior or senior standing, or consent of the department.

408X. WATER QUALITY (4). Crosslisted as ENVS 409 and BIOS 409X and PHHE 409X. Survey of microbiological and chemical parameters affecting water quality and their associated public health aspects. Topics include microbial detection methods, waterborne disease, organic and inorganic parameters, drinking water, wastewater treatment plants, source water, and risk assessment. Lectures, laboratories, and a field trip. PRQ: CHEM 110 and CHEM 111; or consent of the department.

410. STRUCTURAL AND DETERMINATIVE MINERALOGY (3). Crystal structures and the chemical and physical factors that govern them. Mineralogical techniques including X-ray, thermal, infra-red and microprobe analysis are emphasized in the laboratory. PRQ: CHEM 211, CHEM 213, and GEOL 326.

411. OPTICAL MINERALOGY (3). Principles of optics, optical properties of minerals, and the relationship between optical properties and crystallography; measurement of optical properties and mineral identification by the immersion method and in thin section. PRQ: GEOL 325.

412. PETROGRAPHY (3). Study of igneous and metamorphic rocks in both hand specimen and thin section. Detailed rock and mineral identification. Lectures, laboratory, and field experience. PRQ: GEOL 325 or consent of department.

415. IGNEOUS AND METAMORPHIC PETROLOGY (4). Introduction to origin and properties of magma, magmatic differentiation, geochronology of igneous rocks, igneous textures and their origins, agents and types of metamorphism, metamorphic textures and their origins, metamorphic facies, metamorphic reactions and phase equilibria. PRQ: GEOL 325 or consent of department.

419. ELEMENTS OF GEOCHEMISTRY AND COSMOCHEMISTRY (3). General principles applied to the study of mineral equilibria and to solving geologic problems, with emphasis on high-temperature (igneous and metamorphic) processes. Origin and abundances of the elements; aspects of the composition of the solar system and of the earth's interior. PRQ: CHEM 211, CHEM 213, and GEOL 325, or consent of department.
420. GEOCHEMISTRY OF THE EARTH'S SURFACE (3). Natural chemical processes occurring at and near the earth's surface. Carbonate equilibria, chemical weathering, oxidation-reduction reactions, and mineral stability relations. Introduction to geochemical cycles and the evolution of sedimentary rocks. PRQ: CHEM 211, CHEM 213, and GEOL 325.

421. ENVIRONMENTAL GEOCHEMISTRY (3). Exploration of topics in pollution geochemistry including hydrologic and geochemical framework; human-influenced distribution and circulation of metals, radioactive materials, and complex organic compounds; and governmental response to current pollution problems. PRQ: Any 100- or 200-level geology course, CHEM 211 and CHEM 213, or consent of department.

425. ENGINEERING GEOLOGY (3). Utilization and characterization of earth materials for geotechnical and environmental engineering. Assessment of soils and rock quality. Atterberg limits, soil and rock mechanics, slope stability, and seismic hazards. Case histories and problem solving. PRQ: GEOL 325, MATH 211 or MATH 229, and PHYS 210 or PHYS 253, or consent of department.

427. PLANETARY GEOSCIENCE (3). Origin, evolution, surfaces, and interiors of planetary bodies with emphasis on results from recent space probe missions. Includes topics such as planetary surface processes, structure and geodynamics of planetary interiors, geophysical exploration of planets, planetary remote sensing, engineering properties of planetary soils and rocks, water on Mars, and the search for extraterrestrial life. PRQ: Any 100-level GEOL class or consent of department.

429. INQUIRY-BASED FIELD EXPERIENCES FOR EARTH SCIENCE TEACHERS (3). Field and library survey of the salient geological features and landforms of northern Illinois and southern Wisconsin. Open only to certified teachers and students pursuing licensure. PRQ: Introductory course in physical and historical geology and consent of department.

442. GEOMORPHOLOGY (3). Crosslisted as GEOG 442X. Systematic study of geologic processes affecting the evolution of the earth's surface. Emphasis on glacial, fluvial, and coastal processes and the geomorphic evolution of landscapes under diverse climates of the past and present. Lecture, laboratory, and field trips. PRQ: GEOG 101 and GEOG 102, or GEOG 105, or GEOG 120, or GEOG 121 and GEOG 122.

444. ECONOMIC GEOLOGY (3). Introduction to metallic and nonmetallic resources, including coal, petroleum, and groundwater. Investigation of ore-forming processes, including studies of ore deposits and suites. Economic, geopolitical, and geological factors related to resource development will be considered. Lectures, laboratory, and field trips. PRQ: GEOG 335 or consent of department.

447. QUANTITATIVE TECHNIQUES IN GEOLOGY (3). Survey of methods and practices of quantifying, collecting, analyzing, and summarizing geologic data. PRQ: MATH 211 or MATH 229, or consent of department.

458X. VERTEBRATE PALEONTOLOGY (3). Crosslisted as BIOS 458X. Survey of the history of vertebrates, focusing on key evolutionary innovations such as the evolution of bone, the invasion of land, and the origin of endothermy. Examination of fossils and the interpretation of them in the context of their geological settings.

460. PLATE TECTONICS (3). History, fundamentals, and consequences of plate tectonic theory. Early ideas, including continental drift and seafloor spreading. Using magnetics and seismicity to determine plate motions. Performing plate rotations. Study of driving forces, and interactions at plate boundaries. Competing ideas, such as the expanding Earth theory. PRQ: GEOL 335 or consent of department.


468. GEOMICROBIOLOGY (3). Crosslisted as BIOS 468X. Role of microorganisms in diverse environments at and below the surface of the earth. Topics include life in extreme environments, biodegradation and remediation, biogeochemical cycling, and astrobiology, examined from the perspectives of geochemistry, microbial ecology, molecular biology, and ecosystem studies. PRQ: GEOL 120 or consent of department.

470. INVERTEBRATE PALEONTOLOGY (3). Crosslisted as BIOS 469X. Principal invertebrate fossil forms of the geologic record, treated from the standpoint of their evolution, and the identification of fossil specimens. Two lectures and two hours of laboratory. Several field trips required. PRQ: Major in biological sciences or geology and environmental geosciences.

471. INTRODUCTION TO MICROPALEONTOLOGY (3). Crosslisted as BIOS 468X. Morphology, classification, paleogeography, stratigraphic application, and geochemistry of calcareous, siliceous, and phosphatic microfossils. PRQ: GEOL 322, or consent of department.

475. SCIENCE ACROSS TIME AND CULTURE (2). Crosslisted as GEOG 484X, CHEM 490X, ENVS 475X, and PHYS 490X. Examination of major concepts of science and how they evolved. Comparison and contrast of the role and practice of science in various cultures and examination of the interaction between science, technology, and culture. PRQ: GEOL 120 and GEOL 121, or consent of department.

477. FIELD METHODS IN ENVIRONMENTAL GEOSCIENCES (4). Field camp designed to train students in field methods and integrative problem solving related to environmental geosciences covering topics such as field methods in hydrogeology, surface-water and vadose-zone hydrology, water quality analysis, ecosystem health, environmental surface geophysics, site evaluation and techniques, and regional landscape history and environmental change. Offered during summer session only. PRQ: GEOL 325, GEOL 330, GEOL 335, and either GEOL 390 or GEOL 490, or consent of department.

478. GEOLOGIC FIELD WORK (3). Field camp. Offered during summer session only. PRQ: GEOL 330, GEOL 335, and GEOL 405. CRQ: GEOL 479.

479. GEOLOGIC FIELD WORK (3). Continuation of field camp. CRQ: GEOL 478.

481. SEDIMENTARY PETROLOGY (3). Emphasis on laboratory analysis of siliciclastic and carbonate rocks to determine depositional and diagenetic histories. Lectures and two-hour laboratory per week. PRQ: GEOL 325 and GEOL 330, or consent of department.

482. TRANSITION TO THE PROFESSIONAL EARTH AND SPACE SCIENCE TEACHER (2). A transitioning experience in which the licensure candidate achieves closure on the initial phase of professional preparation and, upon that foundation, charts a path for professional practice. Candidate will reflect on the preparatory experience and complete documentation demonstrating ability to perform as a qualified earth science teacher. Such documentation will include, but not be limited to, the electronic portfolio, a professional development plan, and a resume. CRQ: GEOL 487 or consent of department.

483. INTERDISCIPLINARY TEACHING OF SCIENCE IN SECONDARY EDUCATION (3). Crosslisted as BIOS 402X, CHEM 493X, ENVS 483X, and PHYS 493X. Methods and theory for the teaching of interdisciplinary science in grades 6-12. Exploration of the nature and purpose of science and its underlying assumptions, the sources and cultural challenges in science teaching, and the potential solutions to these challenges through research, discussion, and reflection. Use of state and national science standards to develop student learning objectives and to design inquiry-based lesson plans, micro-teaching, construction and use of assessment rubrics, and ongoing development of a professional portfolio.
484X. USE OF TECHNOLOGY IN SECONDARY SCIENCE TEACHING (2). Crosslisted as PHYS 494. Selected methods for the evaluation and use of technology in both the instructional and laboratory setting in secondary science education. Topics may include the interfacing of computers for data acquisition in the laboratory, strategies for integrating the Internet into the curriculum, and use of video/multimedia equipment. PRQ: Consent of department.

485. VOLCANOLOGY (3). Examination of volcanoes, types of volcanic eruptions, magma sources and storage, lava flows, and pyroclastic deposits. PRQ: GEOL 325 or consent of department.

486X. SCIENCE TEACHING IN THE ELEMENTARY, MIDDLE, AND JUNIOR HIGH SCHOOL: GRADES K-9 (3). Crosslisted as PHYS 492. Selected instructional methods and materials for teaching science in elementary, middle, and junior high schools with emphasis on the physical sciences. Analysis of modern curricula and practice in the use of associated laboratory materials developed for use at all level from grades K-9. Designed for the classroom teacher and pre-teacher, but open to science supervisors and administrators. PRQ: A general physical science course or equivalent and consent of department.

487. STUDENT TEACHING HIGH SCHOOL/MIDDLE SCHOOL EARTH AND SPACE SCIENCE (7-10). Student teaching in grades 6-12, assignments made by the Department of Geology and Environmental Geosciences. Also see “Educator Licensure Requirements” for other regulations. PRQ: GEOL 495X and consent of department.

488. ENVIRONMENTAL CHANGE (3). Examination of physical, chemical, and biological processes that cause environments to change naturally, or under the influence of human activities. Consideration of environments at several different size scales, from small water sheds/forests, to larger lake systems, to the global atmospheric-ocean system. Emphasis on the roles of positive and negative feedback in controlling the state of environments and their susceptibility to change. PRQ: Any 100- or 200-level BIOS, GEOG, GEOL course; CHEM 211 and CHEM 212; and MATH 229 or MATH 211; or consent of department.

489. UNDERGRADUATE RESEARCH (1-3). Independent work in geology under the direction of a faculty member. Open only to seniors. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: Consent of department.

490. HYDROGEOLOGY (3). Comprehensive introduction to hydrogeology: groundwater occurrence, physics of flow, aquifer characteristics, basic groundwater chemistry, aspects of groundwater contamination, resources, and environmental hydrogeology. PRQ: GEOL 120 and GEOL 121 and MATH 211 or MATH 229, or consent of department.

491. GEOPHYSICAL WELL LOGGING (3). Qualitative and quantitative interpretation of electric, sonic, radioactive, and other well logs. Physical and electrical properties of saturated rock and soil applied to petroleum, mining, and groundwater exploration. PRQ: GEOL 325, PHYS 210 or PHYS 253, or consent of department.

492X. HYDROLOGY (3). Crosslisted as GEOG 492. Quantitative examination of the properties, occurrence, distribution, and circulation of water near the earth’s surface and its relation to the environment. Emphasis on applying fundamental physical principles to understand surface and subsurface hydrological processes. Lecture, laboratory, and field trip. PRQ: GEOG 101 and GEOG 102, or GEOG 120; and MATH 210 or MATH 211 or MATH 229.

493. GROUNDWATER GEOPHYSICS (3). Survey of geophysical methods commonly employed in groundwater investigations. Applications of geophysics to groundwater exploration, contaminant migration, and aquifer evaluation as well as the theoretical basis for surface and borehole geophysical measurements. Case histories to illustrate field procedures and interpretation methods. PRQ: MATH 211 or MATH 229, PHYS 210 or PHYS 253, or consent of department.

494. SPECIAL TOPICS IN GEOLOGY AND ENVIRONMENTAL GEOSCIENCES (1-3). Lectures, discussion, readings, and reports on topics of special interest in a particular field of geology. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. Open to seniors only. PRQ: Consent of department.

495X. TEACHING OF PHYSICAL SCIENCES (3). Crosslisted as CHEM 495X and PHYS 495. Preparation for licensure in grades 6-12 in one or more of the fields of physical science: physics, chemistry, earth science, and general science. Examination and analysis of modern curricula: classroom and laboratory organization: microteaching and observation of teaching; lesson planning; multicultural education; teaching science to the exceptional child; reading and the teaching of science; methods of evaluation. PRQ: Consent of department. CRQ: CHEM 401 or GEOL 401 or PHYS 401.

496. GEOPHYSICS (3). Intended for majors in all areas of geology. Introduction to the basic principles of geophysical techniques applicable to the solution of geological and environmental problems that range in scale from local to global. PRQ: MATH 211 or MATH 229 and PHYS 210 or PHYS 253, or consent of department.

497. REGIONAL FIELD GEOLOGY (1-3). Extended field trips to regions of broad geologic interest. Emphasis on understanding the region as a whole, as well as its relationships to adjacent areas. May be repeated to a maximum of 3 semester hours. PRQ: Consent of department.

498. SENIOR THESIS (1-3). Independent research on a geological problem under the direction of a faculty adviser leading to the completion of a written report and oral presentation to a thesis committee. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours.

499. SENIOR THESIS - HONORS (1-3). Independent research for honors students on a geological problem under the direction of a faculty adviser leading to the completion of a written report and oral presentation to a thesis committee. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours.

Geology and Environmental Geosciences
Faculty
Mark P. Fischer, Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University, professor, chair
Jonathan H. Berg, Ph.D., University of Massachusetts, Distinguished Research Professor, professor emeritus
Colin J. Booth, Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University, professor emeritus
Philip J. Carpenter, Ph.D., New Mexico Institute of Mining and Technology, professor
Justin P. Dodd, Ph.D., University of New Mexico, assistant professor
Mark R. Frank, Ph.D., University of Maryland, associate professor
Nicole D. LaDue, Ph.D., Michigan State University, assistant professor
Melissa E. Lenczewski, Ph.D., University of Tennessee, associate professor
Carla W. Montgomery, Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, professor emeritus
Eugene C. Perry, Jr., Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, professor emeritus
Ryan M. Polleyea, Ph.D., University of Idaho, assistant professor
Ross D. Powell, Ph.D., Ohio State University, Distinguished Research Professor, Board of Trustees Professor
Reed P. Scherer, Ph.D., Ohio State University, Distinguished Research Professor, Board of Trustees Professor
Nathan D. Stansell, Ph.D., University of Pittsburgh, assistant professor
Paul R. Stoddard, Ph.D., Northwestern University, associate professor
James A. Walker, Ph.D., Rutgers University, professor
Department of History (HIST)

Major in History (B.A. or B.S.)

The student learning outcomes for this degree are located at www.niu.edu/assessment/clearinghouse/outcomes/index.shtml.

Requirements in Department (40)

Students must successfully complete HIST 395, and at least one 400-level NIU history course (excluding HIST 400 and HIST 496) before taking HIST 495. At least two such 400-level NIU history courses (excluding HIST 400, HIST 495, and HIST 496) are required to complete the major.

HIST 395 - Historical Methods (3) (Required of all majors in their sophomore or junior year.)
HIST 495 - Senior Thesis (4)

Two of the following (6)

**HIST 110 - Western Civilization to 1500 (3)
**HIST 111 - Western Civilization: 1500-1815 (3)
**HIST 112 - Western Civilization Since 1815 (3)
**HIST 140 - Asia to 1500 (3)
**HIST 141 - Asia Since 1500 (3)
**HIST 170 - World History I: Problems in the Human Past (3)
**HIST 171 - World History II: Problems in the Human Past (3)

Two of the following (6)

**HIST 260 - American History to 1865 (3)
**HIST 261 - American History Since 1865 (3)
**HIST 270 - The African-American to 1865 (3)
**HIST 271 - The African-American Since 1865 (3)

Seven courses at the 300-400 level with a minimum of one course in each of Group A, B, and C; and four additional electives.


Requirements outside Department (B.A., 0-12; B.S., 10-15)

For the B.A. degree

Fulfillment of B.A. foreign language requirement (0-12)
(See “Foreign Language Requirement for the B.A. Degree”)

For the B.S. degree

Laboratory science/mathematical/computational skills sequence (10-15) (See “College Requirement for the B.S. Degree”)

Total Hours for a Major in History: 40-52 (B.A.) OR 50-55 (B.S.)

Professional Educator Licensure – Social Sciences: History

Students who want to be licensed to teach history at the secondary level should declare their intention with the department’s History and Social Sciences Secondary Teacher Education Program at the earliest possible opportunity. Educator licensure involves significant requirements in addition to the completion of a degree in history.

Admission

Students are admitted to the History and Social Sciences Secondary Teacher Education Program when they have:

established a file with the History and Social Sciences Secondary Teacher Education Program and completed satisfactory reviews of progress each semester after establishment of the file;
attained junior standing and completed at least 12 semester hours at NIU with a minimum GPA of 2.75;
passed the Test of Academic Proficiency or met the requirements for an ACT/SAT/TAP substitution;
completed at least 6 semester hours of history at NIU and earned a minimum GPA of 3.00 in all history courses taken at the college/university level;
met all other Illinois State Board of Education (ISBE) requirements for admission to an educator licensure program;
completed the foundational studies requirements in writing and oral communication; and
obtained approval from the History and Social Sciences Secondary Teacher Education Program.

Retention

Students admitted to the program must maintain the GPA requirements and complete a satisfactory review of progress each semester with the History and Social Sciences Secondary Teacher Education Program.

Department Requirements

Students must complete the requirements for a degree in history, including at least 8 semester hours in U.S. history. They also must complete HIST 496, History and Social Science Instruction for Secondary Educators, and HIST 400, Student Teaching in History/Social Sciences for Secondary Educators. Except in unusual circumstances, HIST 496 must be taken in the semester immediately prior to enrollment in HIST 400, and students are admitted to HIST 400 only upon satisfactory completion of all other work required for graduation and licensure.

Other Requirements

The History and Social Sciences Secondary Teacher Education Program complies with all ISBE rules as they relate to licensure as outlined in Title 23, Part 25 of the Illinois Administrative Code and all other applicable state laws and university requirements. Students should consult with the History and Social Sciences Secondary Teacher Education Program to determine the necessary requirements to obtain educator licensure.
Placements
The History and Social Sciences Secondary Teacher Education Program cannot guarantee geographic area, subject area, or availability of placements for clinical experiences including student teaching. All placements are arranged through the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences Office of School Partnerships and Placements.

History Honors Program
A program of honors work in history is available to majors, which is separate from but complementary to the University Honors Program. Eligible students may enroll in one or both programs simultaneously, since requirements are similar. Admission to the departmental program is either by application of the student or by nomination from History faculty. Students who enter the program must have and maintain a cumulative GPA of at least 3.00 in all course work at NIU and at least 3.50 in history courses. Applications and nominations are made to the Director of Undergraduate Studies and approved by the department’s undergraduate committee. Ordinarily admission to the program should not be postponed beyond the first semester of the junior year.

To graduate “With Honors in History,” a student must be a history major, take a minimum of 18 semester hours of history honors courses, earn a grade of B or better in HIST 495, and maintain the GPA requirements stated above. Most history honors courses are not separate courses but rather subsections of regular courses. HIST 495 will count toward the required 18 semester hours of honors work in history. With the approval of the undergraduate committee, students can contract to do special work (study abroad, field schools, language training, internships, taking a graduate course as an undergraduate, or other experience) that will substitute for up to 6 semester hours of history honors courses. For more information, contact the department’s Director of Undergraduate Studies.

Minor in History (18)
Course work from the following (6-12)
**HIST 110 - Western Civilization to 1500 (3)
*HIST 111 - Western Civilization: 1500-1815 (3)
**HIST 112 - Western Civilization Since 1815 (3)
**HIST 140 - Asia to 1500 (3)
**HIST 141 - Asia Since 1500 (3)
**HIST 170 - World History I: Problems in the Human Past (3)
**HIST 171 - The World Since 1500 (3)
**HIST 260 - American History to 1865 (3)
**HIST 261 - American History Since 1865 (3)
**HIST 270 - The African-American to 1865 (3)
**HIST 271 - The African-American Since 1865 (3)

Electives at the 300-400 level (6-12)
At least 6 semester hours of 300-400-level courses must be taken at NIU.

Foreign Study in History
The Department of History encourages students to take advantage of study-abroad programs, which provide students of history and allied disciplines an opportunity to study first hand the historical development and traditions of other peoples and their cultures. Interested students should first consult the Office of International Programs for details of forthcoming programs and then contact their undergraduate adviser in history about including their study-abroad courses in their NIU program. For further information, see “International Programs” in the Other Academic Units Department.

Course List
110. WESTERN CIVILIZATION TO 1500 (3). Examination and interpretation of major historical developments in the Ancient Near East, Classical Greece and Rome, and Medieval Europe.
111. WESTERN CIVILIZATION: 1500-1815 (3). Examination and interpretation of the major historical changes which took place in Europe between the time of the Renaissance and the Age of the French Revolution.
112. WESTERN CIVILIZATION SINCE 1815 (3). Examination and interpretation of the European historical developments since the French Revolution which have molded the world as we know it today.
140. ASIA TO 1500 (3). Political and cultural history of India, China, and Japan with discussion of the origins, development, and importance of major Asian religions.
141. ASIA SINCE 1500 (3). Major developments in Asia since the arrival of the Europeans, with emphasis on the changes in Asian civilizations resulting from European technology, political ideas, and economic relations.
170. WORLD HISTORY I: PROBLEMS IN THE HUMAN PAST (3). Thematic, comparative overview of major problems in human history before ca. 1500. Emphasis varies by instructor.
171. WORLD HISTORY II: PROBLEMS IN THE HUMAN PAST (3). Thematic, comparative overview of major problems in human history since ca. 1500. Emphasis varies by instructor.
260. AMERICAN HISTORY TO 1865 (3). Central developments in American history from Old World backgrounds through the Civil War.
261. AMERICAN HISTORY SINCE 1865 (3). Central developments in the history of the United States since the end of the Civil War.
270. THE AFRICAN-AMERICAN TO 1865 (3). Survey emphasizing the heritage, culture, and historical role of African-Americans and the problem of race relations in our national life to 1865.
271. THE AFRICAN-AMERICAN SINCE 1865 (3). Survey emphasizing the heritage, culture, and historical role of African-Americans and the problems of race relations in our national life since 1865.
300. THE ANCIENT NEAR EAST (3). Introduction to the peoples and cultures of Babylonia-Assyria, Egypt, Anatolia, Syria-Palestine, and Persia. From the Early Bronze Age through the conquests of Alexander the Great.
301. HISTORY OF ANCIENT GREECE (3). Survey of Ancient Greece including the Bronze Age, Minoan-Mycenaean civilization, Hellenic civilization and the Classical Age.
302. FROM ALEXANDER THE GREAT TO THE RISE OF ROME (3). Survey of the Mediterranean World from the rise of the Macedonian Empire in the late fourth century BCE through the ascendency of Rome—a multicultural, multilingual world in which different societies thrived during the rise and fall of empires. Themes include the conquests of Alexander the Great, the Hellenistic kingdoms, the formation of the Roman and Carthaginian empires, and the eventual Roman hegemony by the first century BCE.
303. IMPERIAL ROME (3). History of the Roman Empire from the age of Augustus through the third century CE. Themes include the rise of autocracy in Rome, the consolidation of Roman territorial expansion, the formation of an imperial society, the adaptation and resistance to Roman culture and political power, the economy of imperial Rome, and the relationship of the Empire with so-called barbarians.
304. LATE ANTIQUITY AND THE FALL OF ROME (3). History of the third to sixth centuries A.D., traditionally associated with the Fall of Rome throughout the Mediterranean basin. Transformation of vibrant classical and near eastern heritages of the late Roman Empire, first barbarian kingdoms, early Byzantine Empire, and early Islamic caliphate.
305. EARLY MIDDLE AGES (3). Survey of society, culture, religion, politics, and intellectual life during the early Middle Ages (c. 500 - c. 1000). Geographic coverage includes Europe, the Byzantine Empire, and the Islamic Caliphate.

* Available for general education credit.
* Fulfills the Human Diversity Requirement.
306. LATER MIDDLE AGES (3). Continuation of HIST 305. Survey of society, culture, religion, politics, and intellectual life during the later Middle Ages (c. 1000 - c. 1500). Geographic coverage includes Europe, the Byzantine Empire, and the Islamic Caliphate.

311. EARLY MODERN FRANCE, 1500-1789 (3). French history from the Renaissance to the outbreak of the Revolution. Examination of France's monarchical government, court society, noble culture, merchant commerce, and agrarian economy. Special attention to religious wars, state development, imperialism, and Enlightenment movement that defined early modern France.

312. FRANCE SINCE 1815 (3). French society, government, and culture from the fall of Napoleon I to the present, emphasizing the revolutionary heritage, the coming of industrialism and democracy, the rise and fall of the French colonial empire; the ordeal of France in the 20th century.

319. THE EARLY ISLAMIC WORLD (3). Social, political, religious, and economic history of the early Islamic world from c. 500 to c. 1500. Topics start with Arab culture and society just prior to the life of Muhammad and end with the initial conquests of the Ottomans.

322. WOMEN IN MODERN EUROPE (3). Critical examination of the experiences, achievements, and representations of women of all classes as well as the gendering of politics and culture since the 18th century. Use of a comparative approach in studying women from Great Britain in the west to Russia in the east whenever possible.

323. HISTORY OF SCIENCE TO NEWTON (3). Science in the ancient Near East; Hellenic and Hellenistic science; the Arabs; medieval science; the Copernican revolution; the new physics; and the new biology. PRQ: At least sophomore standing.

324. HISTORY OF SCIENCE SINCE 1650 (3). Newtonian astronomy, chemistry from Boyle to Mendeleev, the life sciences in 18th and 19th centuries, geology and evolution, physics from the 18th to the early 20th centuries.

326. 19TH CENTURY EUROPE (3). Analytical survey of important developments in the political, social, economic, and intellectual history of Europe from the French Revolution to World War I, including revolutions, revolutionary ideologies, industrialization, nationalism, and changes in gender and class relations and the roles of women.

327. EUROPE, 1900-1945 (3). Cultural, diplomatic, political, and social history of Europe from the beginning of the 20th century to the end of the Second World War, emphasizing the origins of the First World War, the Paris Peace Conference, the rise of fascism, and the competing totalitarian ideologies of World War II, as well as changes in gender and class relations and in the roles of women and families.

328. EUROPE, 1945-PRESENT (3). Culture, diplomacy, policy, and society in Europe since the Second World War, including postwar continuity and change in domestic and foreign policy, the domestic implications of decolonization, student and other radical politics, the changing role of women and family, the fall of Communism, and the move toward European integration.

330. RUSSIA TO 1861 (3). History of the Russian Empire from its medieval origins to the middle of the nineteenth century. Topics include imperial expansion, cultural identities, and social relations.

331. RUSSIAN SINCE 1861 (3). History of late imperial Russia, the Soviet Union, and the post-Soviet successor states since 1861. Topics include revolutionary upheavals, social experience, and political reforms.

339. FRENCH OVERSEAS EMPIRE (3). Examines major themes in the history of imperialism through the case of France's colonial ventures in North America, the Caribbean, Southeast Asia, sub-Saharan Africa, and North Africa. Spans the modern period, from first encounters with "New World" inhabitants during the age of exploration to the present. Emphasis on motives and justifications for empire; dynamics of race, gender, and religion in France's colonies; forms of colonial violence; decolonization; and post-colonial political, cultural, and economic interactions.

340. ANCIENT INDIA (3). Indian civilization from prehistory to the beginnings of European colonialism. Emphasis on the growth of Hindu political, social, philosophical, and artistic traditions; kings and commoners, castes and tribes, gods and temples. Attention will also be paid to the Buddhist and Islamic traditions.

341. HISTORY OF INDIA: 1740-1947 (3). The British challenge to the traditional Indian society and the Indian response; the Mutiny; the emergence of Indian nationalism; revolution of power and partition.

342. HISTORY OF SOUTHEAST ASIA TO CA. 1800 (3). Development of several Southeast Asian civilizations from the earliest known history through the end of the 18th century. Emphasis on the old Indonesian kingdoms and the states of the Mekong River valley with attention given to the cultural influences associated with Hinduism, Buddhism, and Islam.

343. HISTORY OF SOUTHEAST ASIA SINCE CA. 1800 (3). The several nations of Southeast Asia in the 19th and 20th centuries with emphasis on their reaction to European imperialism, Western science and technology. Principal topics include nationalism, socialism, the struggle for independence, and problems of modernization.

344. HISTORY OF ANCIENT CHINA (3). Formation of Chinese society and civilization from its origin to the 10th century A.D.

345. HISTORY OF CHINA SINCE THE TANG DYNASTY (3). Chinese civilization at its height and its crisis in the modern world under the impact of the West.

346. WOMEN IN ASIAN HISTORY (3). Social roles, challenges, and achievements of Asian women, primarily in the 19th and 20th centuries. Emphasis within the larger Asian framework will reflect the knowledge of particular instructors, but typically will highlight two or more contrasting Asian countries to be examined in detail: India, Pakistan, Thailand, Vietnam, Indonesia, the Philippines, China, or Japan; occasionally others. For a description of the focus of a particular section, consult the department.

348. AFRICAN HISTORY TO 1600 (3). African history and civilization before European colonization. Emphasis on ancient kingdoms, kinship and social organization, religion and cosmology, intraregional trade and migration, oral tradition, and the cultural unity of precolonial Africa.

349. AFRICAN HISTORY SINCE 1600 (3). Modern African history. Emphasis on colonization and the colonial empire. The fight for independence and liberation; the development of economic dependence and neocolonialism; and the emergence of modern African nations.

350. JAPAN TO 1600 (3). Survey of ancient and medieval Japanese civilization. Beginnings of the imperial institution, early influences from the Asian continent, political transformations from aristocratic to warrior rule, and the development of what is now known as Japanese tradition.

351. JAPAN SINCE 1600 (3). Survey of modern Japanese history. The nation-building efforts since the Tokugawa Shogunate. Topics include political centralization, encounters with the West, nationalism, imperialist expansion in Asia, and the rise of Japan as a global power.

352. POPULAR CULTURE IN JAPAN (3). History of popular arts and culture in Japan, from the flowering of Genroku culture in the 17th century to the present, with an introduction to theories of popular culture (mass culture theory, culture industry, feminism, postmodernism) and issues of aesthetics. Topics include popular theater (kabuki and puppet theater), graphic art and advertising, cultural appropriations from the West, popular music and cinema, manga (comics) and anime (animation), and fantasy and apocalyptic themes.

353. WOMEN IN AFRICAN HISTORY (3). History of African women from ancient times to the present, including gender roles in social, economic, and political institutions.
354. HISTORY OF BLACK AMERICAN BUSINESS AND ENTREPRENEURSHIP (3). Analysis, synthesis, and interpretation of the history of black business and entrepreneurship in the United States from the colonial period to the present, including a look at West African business antecedents.

355. HISTORY OF BLACK AMERICAN MUSIC (3). Examination and exploration of issues under scholarly debate on the history of black music in the United States. Emphasis on social and political contexts for creation of music by black Americans.

356. MODERN IRELAND (3). Focus on developments since the late 18th century including contemporary Northern Ireland; Anglo-Irish relations; the complex links between religion, nationalism, and identity; and the relationship between uneven economic development and emigration.

357. BRITAIN TO 1688 (3). Survey of British history from the Norman Conquest to the Glorious Revolution. Interaction between various nations in the British Isles, English state development and law, and the links between religion and popular culture.

358. BRITAIN SINCE 1688 (3). Survey of British history from the Glorious Revolution to the present. Changing notions of citizenship, industrialization and its impact on British men and women, and the connections between nation, empire, and identity.

359. HISTORY OF ILLINOIS (3). Society, economy, and politics of Illinois from prehistory to the present. Topics start with Native Americans and the beginning of French exploration and colonization, and end with Illinois in the 21st century.

360. EARLY ENCOUNTERS IN NATIVE NORTH AMERICA (3). Examination of the earliest encounters between Native Americans and newcomers to 1800. Topics include Native North America before European arrival, how Native Americans made sense of newcomers after 1492, the diversity of first encounters and exchanges, the development of a new world, and the conflicts and wars that arose over time.

361. HISTORY OF HEALTH AND MEDICINE IN THE UNITED STATES (3). Historical relationships between health care, society, and politics in the United States. Changing conceptions of health and illness; impact of infectious and chronic diseases since the colonial period; traditional healing practices and their displacement by medical professionalization; the creation of health care institutions; medicine in wartime; history of racial, class, and gender differences in health care practice and delivery.

362. THE HUNT FOR “UN-AMERICANS” IN U.S. HISTORY (3). Examination of forces in U.S. society that initiated repression of rights and surveillance campaigns against those deemed “un-American” threats to U.S. society. Topics include immigration, labor, and race panics; wars of the 20th century and the construction of the surveillance state; repression of protest movements; response to 9/11.

363. U.S. SPORT HISTORY (3). Development of sport in the United States from the colonial era to the present, including the emergence of sport cultures, professional sports, and racial, gender, class, and political issues.

364. FARMS, FOOD, AND RURAL AMERICA (3). Introduction to the history of United States agriculture from the colonial period through today. Topics include adoption of technologies, crop choices, commodity markets, political affiliations, interactions within agricultural communities, relationship to governments, impact on the environment, and development of industrialized agriculture.

365. U.S. LGBT HISTORY (3). Formation of modern lesbian, gay, bisexual, and transgender (LGBT) identities, political movements, cultures, and communities in the United States from the 17th to 21st centuries. Topics include the shifting line between “normal” and “queer” sexualities and gender identities as well as average and influential LGBT Americans.

366. THE HISTORY OF CHICAGO (3). Survey of the history of Chicago, emphasizing the city’s social structure, its economic, political, and cultural development, and the changing meaning of locality and community.

367. WOMEN IN UNITED STATES HISTORY (3). Social, economic, and intellectual roles of women from the colonial period to modern times. Organization and function of the women’s rights movement, and the dynamics of change in the lives of ordinary women, particularly in familial and occupational settings.

368. INTRODUCTION TO AMERICAN INDIAN HISTORY (3). Introduction to traditional and contemporary American Indian cultures. Emphasis on religion, literature and arts, Indian-white contact, the Indians’ unique relationship to the federal government, and contemporary issues facing American Indian reservations.

369. THE AMERICAN WEST (3). History of the American West since 1500, emphasizing sociocultural, economic, environmental, technological, and political change, with attention to the West as myth and reality.

370. HISTORY OF THE SOUTH (3). Southern institutions and the influence of southern sectionalism in national affairs; particular attention to social and political relations in the South from colonial times to the present.

371. STRIKES, RIOTS, AND UPRISINGS IN U.S. HISTORY (3). Focus on selected strikes, riots, insurrections in U.S. history. Topics vary by semester. Exploration of the meanings of specific events to understand the role of conflict in American life, their causes, and long-term significance.

372. LATINOS IN THE UNITED STATES (3). Historical experiences of people of Mexican, Puerto Rican, and Cuban descent in the United States. Themes include: immigration, regional labor markets, formation of internal colonies, and political and cultural developments.


374. EVOLUTION OF AMERICAN CAPITALISM (3). Historical development of American capitalism through the stages of mercantilism, laissez-faire, and contemporary corporate capitalism. Emphasis on major economic ideas, institutions, and groups within each stage.

375. AMERICAN ENVIRONMENTAL HISTORY (3). History of the ecosystems of the United States, 1600 to the present, and of the 20th century conservation and environmental movements. Topics include Indian ecology, farming and ecology, and the urban environment.

376. ASIAN-AMERICAN HISTORY (3). Comparative history of Asian immigrants and their descendants in the United States from the mid-19th century to the present. Focus on national and international migration contexts; ethnic group formation, persistence, and change; labor, class, gender, kinship, generation, race, and pan-Asian identity; state policies, including exclusion, repatriation, internment, quotas and preferences, refugee resettlement, and citizenship; interethnic and pan-Asian interaction, and transnational citizenship.

377. AMERICAN MILITARY HISTORY (3). History of the American military experience from colonial times to the present.

378. U.S. CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY (3). Examination of the formation and adoption of the U.S. Constitution and Bill of Rights as well as the subsequent evolution of the U.S. constitutional system of government. Emphasis on the impact of the Civil War, the Progressive Era, the New Deal, and recent developments as well as evolving government powers and responsibilities, citizens’ rights and duties, and federalism.

379. COLONIAL LATIN AMERICA (3). Spanish and Portuguese colonial empires in America from their foundation through the wars for Latin American independence.

380. MODERN LATIN AMERICA (3). The Latin American states from the wars of independence to the present. Political, economic, and social institutions examined with attention to patterns of Latin American government.
383. LATIN AMERICA THROUGH FILM (3). Exploration of major themes in Latin American history from conquest to the modern day through film. Topics, examined through feature-length films and selected readings, include physical and spiritual conquest of Latin America, rural life, women, the family, the military, politics, capitalist modernization, authoritarianism, and revolution.

384. HISTORY OF WAR SINCE 1500 (3). Examination of war and conflict in world history from 1500 to the present.

385. HISTORY OF CHILDHOOD (3). Introduction to the history of childhood and youth; temporal and regional focus varies by instructor. Topics include: birth, growth, and maturation; family life; work; education; play; religion; gender and sexuality; race and ethnic identity.

386. HISTORY OF HUMAN RIGHTS (3). Historical emergence and evolution of “human rights” as idea, aspiration, and socio-political practice. Focus on debates about origins of human rights; whether it expresses Western or universal values; development of human rights advocacy; and roles played by states, non-governmental organizations, individuals, and the media in globalization of human rights over the past two centuries.

387. HISTORY OF GENOCIDE (3). Examination of the intertwined issues of genocide and human rights focusing on the causes, course of events, and consequences since the advent of the twentieth century. Specific case studies will be examined along with the historical and political foundations.


389. GLOBAL CLIMATE HISTORY (3). Interaction of climate and humans from the deep past to the present. Topics include the influence of climatic patterns on early human populations, the Little Ice Age, the political and social ramifications of volcanic eruptions and El Niño events, and global warming.

390. FILM AND HISTORY (3). Historical analysis of film as evidence and representation. Examination of documentary, propaganda, historical, and fictional feature films across cultures, to explore how films recreate history for public consumption, the value and implications of film representation for national histories, and recent debates about both the validity of film as public history and the impact of film on historical writing.

391. TOPICS IN HISTORY (3).
A. Group A
B. Group B
C. Group C
Selected themes that fit one of the three distribution groups required for majors. Topics announced. May be repeated when subject matter varies up to a maximum of 15 semester hours.

395. HISTORICAL METHODS (3). Introduction of the basic tools required by all history majors in researching and analyzing historical materials and understanding historiographical trends. PRQ: History major.

396. INTERNSHIP IN HISTORY (3). Internship in history-related field (e.g., archive, museum, historical society, historical publishing and editing). Minimum of 120 work hours per semester, plus periodic meetings with faculty supervisor. Submission of substantial written and/or oral report, addressing historical significance of project. Projects must be arranged and approved by faculty supervisor and college coordinator of internships by start of semester. PRQ: Declared history major or minor; and 60 credit hours or consent of department.

398. THEMES IN WORLD HISTORY (3). Major themes or issues in world history. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours when subject varies.
424. HABSBURG MONARCHY, 1815-1918 (3). Cultural, political, social, and diplomatic history of the Habsburg lands from the zenith of the monarchy at the Congress of Vienna to its destruction at the end of the First World War. Topics include the Congress of Vienna, the revolutions of 1848, the growth of national identity and class antagonisms, and cultural continuity and change.

425. WORLD WAR II (3). History of World War II, including objectives and ideologies of Nazi Germany, Imperial Japan, and Allied Powers, with attention to cultural and social developments.

426. EAST CENTRAL EUROPE, 1914-PRESENT (3). Cultural, political, and social history of Austria, Czechoslovakia, Hungary, Poland, and Romania from the beginning of the First World War to the present. Topics include the First and Second World Wars, anti-Semitism, fascism, modernism, and the Prague Spring.

428. GENDER AND WAR (3). History and historiography of gender and war in comparative context. Emphasis on close reading of selected secondary sources.

429. NAZI GERMANY (3). History of National Socialism from the origins of the party to the end of World War II. Emphasis on the means used for seizing and consolidating power; social, cultural, and foreign policies of the Third Reich; anti-Semitism and the Holocaust.

434. THE RUSSIAN REVOLUTION (3). History of Russia's revolutionary upheavals in the early 20th century. Emphasis on the multiple and conflicting ways that participants and scholars have sought to make sense of the revolution.

435. STALINISM (3). History of the Soviet Union under the dictatorship of Joseph Stalin, 1928-1953. Topics include rapid industrialization, collectivization, state terror, communist culture, the gulag, World War II, and the early Cold War.

440. ISLAM AND COLONIALISM IN AFRICA (3). Islamic encounters with and resistance to European imperialism from the colonial conquest and partition of Africa to the eve of African independence.

441. THE AFRICAN DIASPORA (3). Major themes in the historical study of the African diaspora in the trans-Atlantic, trans-Saharan, and Indian Ocean regions. Development of African communities, cultures, ethnicities, religions, and identities under conditions of enslavement or forced migration, and processes of identification in the diaspora with the African homeland; New World developments such as creolization, the construction of multiple identities, and the positioning of enslaved Africans within the dynamics of the emergent Atlantic World. Geographic focus may vary depending on instructor.

442. HISTORY OF BUDDHIST SOUTHEAST ASIA (3). History of Southeast Asian countries whose rulers adopted Buddhism (Burma, Thailand, Laos, Cambodia, and Vietnam), as well as parts of island Southeast Asia. Colonialism, modernity, and conflict are discussed, with special attention to relationship between Buddhism and the nationalist and popular movements of the twentieth century.

443. HISTORY OF ISLAMIC SOUTHEAST ASIA (3). Historical development of Islam in Southeast Asia (Indonesia, Malaysia, Brunei) and ongoing conflicts between the state and Muslim minorities in Burma, Thailand, and the Philippines.

444. JAPANESE EMPIRE (3). Rise and fall of Japan as an imperial power, ca. 1870-1945. Emphasis on strategic, economic, and ideological motivations for imperial expansion; mechanisms of formal empire in Korea, Taiwan, and Micronesia; informal empire in Manchuria, China, and Southeast Asia; Pan-Asian collaboration; and Asian nationalist resistance to Japanese rule.

445. THE CHINESE REVOLUTION (3). Intellectual and social backgrounds of the Nationalist revolutionary movement; political history of the revolutionary period to the present.

447. HISTORY OF BURMA (3). History and culture of Burma from prehistoric times to the present.

449. HISTORY OF MALAYSIA AND SINGAPORE (3). The Malay world from prehistory to the present. Topics include early Malay trade, classical Malay culture, British imperialism, Chinese immigration, and the modern states of Malaysia, Singapore, and Brunei.

452. BRITISH EMPIRE (3). History of the British Empire, with a particular focus on developments from 1750 to the present. Topics include the relationship between economic change and imperial expansion and decline, gender, race, the role of violence, nationalism and deconstruction.

454. VICTORIAN BRITAIN (3). Cultural, political and social developments in nineteenth-century Britain. Topics include class formation, gender, religion and social norms, shifting notions of politics and the state and imperial expansion.

456. ANCIENT MEDITERRANEAN (3). History of the ancient Mediterranean world to c. 700 CE. Topics include rise of agriculture, cities, and navigation; palace and temple societies, city-states, tribal groups; the formation of maritime empires, and kingdoms; and unification under the Roman Empire until its “fall.”


459. THE ATLANTIC WORLD, 1492-1860s (3). Encounters among African, European, and Native American men and women in the Atlantic world during the early modern era. Examination of major themes in political, economic, social, and cultural history in a comparative, integrated way to provide students of African, Latin American, European, and North American history with a broader context for understanding those regions.

461. THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION (3). The causes of the Revolution and its impact on the political, economic, cultural, intellectual, and social aspects of American life.

464. CIVIL WAR ERA (3). Examines the causes and consequences of the American Civil War. Topics include race and slavery in the early republic, the development of antislavery and proslavery ideologies, territorial expansion, and the history and legacy of war and Reconstruction.

465. GILDED AGE AND PROGRESSIVE ERA (3). Examines the impact of industrialization and urbanization on vital aspects of American life and society. Topics include racial conflict, imperialism and war, the rise of organized labor, immigration, westward expansion, and social and political reform.

466. CORPORATE AMERICA: 1900-1929 (3). The U.S. in the era of Theodore Roosevelt, Woodrow Wilson, and Herbert Hoover. Topics include the rising corporate order, labor militance, the origins of the modern state, America’s response to war and revolution, 1920s style prosperity, and the Great Crash.

467. THE U.S. IN DEPRESSION AND WAR, 1929-1960 (3). The U.S. during the Great Depression, World War II, and the Cold War. Topics include the New Deal, social and political change in mid-century America, and the origins and meaning of the WWII and Cold War conflicts.

468. AMERICA SINCE 1960 (3). Analysis of social, economic, political, cultural, and intellectual trends from the Kennedy years through the post-Cold War era. Topics include the civil rights movement, the Kennedy- Johnson foreign policies toward Cuba and East Asia, the Great Society programs, the Vietnamese civil war, the counterculture, Nixon and Watergate, the Reagan years, and the Persian Gulf conflict and the 1990s.

469. THE VIETNAM WAR (3). History of the American involvement in Vietnam between 1940 and 1975 that examines the evolving circumstances and policies leading to the American defeat.

470. AMERICA AND ASIA (3). Relationships between Asian nations and the United States. Topics include cultural and economic exchanges, experiences of Asian immigrants and their descendants in the U.S., competing strategic aspirations and value systems, and U.S. interventions in Asian wars. Emphasis varies according to instructor.
471. WORKERS IN U.S. HISTORY, 1787-PRESENT (3). Role of workers in U.S. history from the early national period to the present. Emphasis on working class formation, labor conflict, and power relations in developing capitalist economy, how class, race and gender shaped workers' experiences; rise and decline of labor unions; the role of law and government in limiting or expanding workers' power.

474. HISTORY OF IMMIGRATION AND ETHNICITY (3). Survey of the nature and impact of immigration in American history from the colonial era to the present focusing on ethnic group origins, persistence, modification, and interaction. Includes comparative analysis of European, Latino, and Asian immigration. Examination of assimilation, acculturation, and accommodation theories, nativism, immigration legislation, multiculturalism, and minority relations.

475. THE UNITED STATES AND SOUTHEAST ASIA AND THE INDIAN SUBCONTINENT (3). Focus on 20th century, including American acquisition and governance of the Philippine Islands, the American response to nationalism and independence movements, the war in Vietnam, the successive tragedies in Cambodia, and U.S.-China rivalries in the region.

476. AMERICAN FOREIGN RELATIONS TO 1914 (3). Diplomacy of the American Revolution and the new nation, diplomatic aspects of the war with Mexico and continental expansion, and the rise of the United States as a world power in the late 19th and early 20th centuries, with emphasis on imperial expansion overseas.

477 AMERICAN FOREIGN RELATIONS SINCE 1914 (3). Diplomatic aspects of the two world wars, the origins and development of the Cold War in Europe and Asia, and the American response to Third World nationalism, including the war in Vietnam.

478. AMERICAN LEGAL HISTORY TO 1865 (3). American legal development, including English backgrounds, the colonial and revolutionary eras, and the evolution of the federal constitution to 1865, with consideration of the economic, political, and intellectual factors which have contributed to its growth.

479. AMERICAN LEGAL HISTORY SINCE 1865 (3). American legal development since 1865, including Reconstruction, the impact of the Industrial Revolution, and such significant 20th century constitutional issues as civil liberties, segregation, and the government's role in the economy.

480. SPIES, LIES AND SECRET WARS: CIA IN THE WORLD (3). Involvement of the Central Intelligence Agency (CIA) with various peoples, governments and events around the globe.

481. INDIGENOUS MEXICO (3). Maya and Aztec cultures from European contact to the end of the colonial period in 1821. Focus on indigenous culture, religion, political life, conquest and resistance, disease and population decline, and changes and continuities of precolumbian and colonial indigenous thought.

482. MEXICO SINCE 1810 (3). The quest for independence—political, economic, and cultural—with attention to the revolution of 1910-1920.

484. HISTORY OF BRAZIL (3). Survey of Brazilian history from first encounters between Europeans and Americans to the present; evolution of Brazil's politics, economy, society, and culture.

486. INEQUALITY IN LATIN AMERICA (3). Exploration of the persistent gap between rich and poor in Latin America and the poverty of Latin America relative to the developed world. Inquiry into the challenges faced by Latin American countries in addressing poverty and inequality, including the legacy of colonialism, opportunities and limitations of the 19th century export booms, industrialization and urbanization in the 20th century, and distribution of burdens and benefits in Latin American society, polity, and economy.

487. THE LATIN AMERICAN CITY (3). Urbanization and urban life in Latin America from colonial times to the present, with an emphasis on rapid rural-to-urban migration in the twentieth century and the rise of mega-cities.

491. SPECIAL TOPICS IN HISTORY (3).
   A. Ancient
   B. Medieval
   C. Early Modern European (including British)
   D. Modern European (including British)
   E. Russian and Eastern European
   G. African
   J. Asian
   M. United States
   N. Latin American
   R. General/Comparative
   U. Global
   Selected themes or problems. Topics announced. May be repeated when subject varies.

492. Introduction to Public History (3). Introduction to the practical application of historical knowledge in such areas as historic preservation, manuscript and archival management, editing, genealogy and family history, oral history, and museum work.

493. INDEPENDENT STUDY (1-4). Independent research for qualified students. Consent of the faculty member with whom the student wishes to study is necessary. May count toward appropriate field requirement in the History major, depending on topic. May not be repeated.

494. ORAL HISTORY (3). Introduction to the theory and practice of interviewing as a way of creating, documenting, and interpreting historical evidence. Attention given to systematic analysis and the practice of editing, indexing, recording, preserving, and transcribing tapes and to the application of oral history to historical research and writing.

495. SENIOR THESIS (4). Capstone of the history major, involving advanced practice in the craft of the professional historian. All sections of course organized as seminars, and participants engage primarily in writing and presenting a paper based on their own research. Extensive library/archival work. In addition, each student meets regularly with his or her research adviser. PRQ: History major, senior standing, HIST 295, successful completion of at least one 400-level NIU history course (excluding HIST 400 and HIST 496, and consent of department.

496. HISTORY AND SOCIAL SCIENCE INSTRUCTION FOR SECONDARY EDUCATORS (3). Crosslisted as ANTH 496X, ECON 496X, GEOG 496X, POLS 496X, PSYC 496X, and SOCI 496X. Organization and presentation of materials for history and social science courses at the secondary levels. PRQ: Admission to the history or social science secondary educator licensure education program and permission of the Department of History's office of secondary educator licensure education.

History Faculty

James D. Schmidt, Ph.D., Rice University, professor, chair
Anita M. Andrew, Ph.D., University of Minnesota, associate professor
Stan Arnold, Ph.D., Temple University, associate professor
E. Taylor Atkins, Ph.D., University of Illinois, Presidential Teaching Professor
Bradley Bond, Ph.D., Louisiana State University, associate professor
Andrew Bruno, Ph.D., University of Illinois, assistant professor
Kenton Clymer, Ph.D., University of Michigan, Distinguished Research Professor
Sundiata Djata, Ph.D., University of Illinois, professor
Sean Farrell, Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, associate professor
Heide Fechenbach, Ph.D., Rutgers University, Distinguished Research Professor, Board of Trustees Professor
Damián Fernández, Ph.D., Princeton University, assistant professor
Rosemary Feurer, Ph.D., Washington University, associate professor
Aaron S. Fogelman, Ph.D., University of Michigan, professor
The Department of Mathematical Sciences offers the B.S. degree with a major in mathematical sciences with emphases in general mathematical sciences, applied mathematics, computational mathematics, probability and statistics, mathematics education, and actuarial science. Students who successfully complete the program and pass the state mandated Teacher Performance Assessment will have completed all required Illinois State Board of Education (ISBE) and Council for the Accreditation of Educator Preparation (CAEP) standards for receiving university recommendation for licensure to teach mathematics at the 9-12 grade levels. Successful completion of the program without receipt of a passing score on the state mandated Teacher Performance Assessment will result in the student receiving a degree without university recommendation for licensure.

The department also offers minors in mathematical sciences, elementary mathematics education, applied probability and statistics, and actuarial science. These minors should be of interest to students majoring in the physical or social sciences or in business. In addition, the department offers an honors program in mathematical sciences and participates in the University Honors Program.

Students interested in the emphasis in probability and statistics, the emphasis in actuarial science, a degree with honors in probability and statistics, a minor in applied probability and statistics or a minor in actuarial science should contact the office of the Division of Statistics.

Several of the department's courses fulfill the university quantitative literacy foundational studies requirement, and others can be used by non-majors toward fulfilling the nature and technology knowledge domain requirement in the university's general education program. In addition, many of its courses are included as requirements for other programs.

**Department Regulations**

Mathematical sciences majors are not permitted to count courses in computer science (CSCI) toward fulfilling general education area requirements.

For all majors in the department, the GPA in the major is calculated by using only those mathematical sciences courses numbered 229 or above which are available for credit toward the major.

**Department Requirements**

Students majoring or minoring in mathematical sciences must obtain a minimum GPA of 2.00 in those MATH/STAT and professional education courses applicable to that major or minor. Courses not applicable to the major or minor are identified in the course descriptions. Some emphases and programs may have a higher GPA requirement; see the appropriate section of the catalog.

All majors are required to have a satisfactory portfolio of work done during their undergraduate studies on file in the Department of Mathematical Sciences. The contents of the portfolio are to be used to assess the department’s program and are to be accumulated largely through course work assignments and examinations; students are expected to cooperate with instructors as these items are collected. In addition, each student must submit in his or her senior year a 250-300 word typed essay describing the student's experience in the major, including comments on the connections of mathematics with other disciplines. Details on the submission of materials and approval of the portfolio should be obtained from the student's adviser in the Department of Mathematical Sciences.

With department permission, students are allowed to complete certain combinations of the major and one or more minors in the department, or multiple minors within the department. In all such cases, for each minor in the department, the student must earn at least 6 semester hours in MATH/STAT courses that are not counted in fulfillment of the major or any other minors in the department.

**Mathematics Placement Examination Policy**

Students planning to take MATH 110, MATH 155, MATH 206, MATH 210, MATH 211, or MATH 229 must take the Mathematics Placement Examination, so they may begin their mathematical studies at the appropriate level.

**Proficiency Examination Policy**

Ordinarily students will not be allowed to attempt a proficiency examination for a course if they have received credit for a higher numbered course (for exceptions, consult the department).

**Major in Mathematical Sciences (B.S.)**

The student learning outcomes for this degree are located at www.niu.edu/assessment/clearinghouse/outcomes/index.shtml.

**Emphasis 1. General**

**Requirements in Department (40-42)**

- MATH 229 - Calculus I (4)
- MATH 230 - Calculus II (4)
- MATH 232 - Calculus III (4)
- MATH 240 - Linear Algebra and Applications (4)
- **MATH 233 (6-8).**
- MATH 250 - Introduction to Topology (3)
- MATH 301 - Advanced Calculus I (3)
- MATH 302 - Advanced Calculus II (3)
- **MATH 360 - Model Building in Applied Mathematics (3)**
- MATH 421 - Abstract Algebra I (3)
- **MATH 423 - Linear and Multilinear Algebra (3)**
- **MATH 424 - Linear and Multilinear Algebra (3)**
- MATH 425 - Abstract Algebra II (3)
- **MATH 431 - Advanced Calculus II (3)**
- STAT 350 - Introduction to Probability and Statistics (3)
- **STAT 360 - Probability and Statistics I (3)**
- **STAT 361 - Probability and Statistics II (3)**
- Two additional mathematical sciences courses numbered above MATH 333 (6-8).

**Requirement outside Department (4)**

- CSCI 230 - Computer Programming in FORTRAN (4), OR CSCI 240 - Computer Programming in C++ (4)

**Total Hours for Emphasis 1, General: 44-46**

**Recommendations**

- MATH 440 - Elements of Complex Analysis (3)
- MATH 450 - Introduction to Topology (3)
- **PHYS 253 - Fundamentals of Physics I: Mechanics (4)**

* Available for general education credit.

^ This is a Writing Infused Course.
Emphasis 2. Applied Mathematics

Requirements in Department (40-43)
- MATH 229 - Calculus I (4)
- MATH 230 - Calculus II (4)
- MATH 232 - Calculus III (4)
- MATH 240 - Linear Algebra and Applications (4)
- MATH 360 - Model Building in Applied Mathematics (3)
- MATH 380 - Elementary Combinatorics (3)
- MATH 390 - Introduction to Probability and Statistics (3)
- MATH 394 - Linear Programming and Network Flows (3)
- MATH 435 - Numerical Analysis (3)
- MATH 439 - Engineering Mathematics II (3)
- OR MATH 442 - Elements of Partial Differential Equations (3)
- MATH 440 - Elements of Complex Analysis (3)
- MATH 444 - Linear Programming and Network Flows (3)
- MATH 460 - Modeling Dynamical Systems (3)
- STAT 470 - Introduction to Probability Theory (3)
- STAT 483 - Stochastic Processes I (4)

Additional mathematical sciences course (3-4)
One additional mathematical sciences course numbered above MATH 333 (3)

Requirement outside Department (4)
- CSCI 230 - Computer Programming in FORTRAN (4), or CSCI 240 - Computer Programming in C++ (4)

Total Hours for Emphasis 2, Applied Mathematics: 44-47

Special Requirement
Students in this emphasis are required to complete a minor selected with the approval of the department.

Emphasis 3. Computational Mathematics

Requirements in Department (40-42)
- MATH 229 - Calculus I (4)
- MATH 230 - Calculus II (4)
- MATH 232 - Calculus III (4)
- MATH 240 - Linear Algebra and Applications (4)
- MATH 360 - Model Building in Applied Mathematics (3)
- MATH 420 - Abstract Algebra I (3)
- MATH 430 - Advanced Calculus I (3)
- MATH 435 - Numerical Analysis (3)
- STAT 350 - Introduction to Probability and Statistics (3)
- One of the following (3-4)
  - MATH 380 - Elementary Combinatorics (3)
  - MATH 423 - Linear and Multilinear Algebra (3)
  - MATH 440 - Elements of Complex Analysis (3)
  - MATH 444 - Linear Programming and Network Flows (3)
  - MATH 496 - Seminar in Computational Mathematics (3)
  - STAT 473 - Statistical Methods and Models I (3), and STAT 473A - Statistical Computing Packages (1)
- STAT 483 - Stochastic Processes I (4)

Additional mathematical sciences course (3-4)
One additional mathematical sciences course numbered above MATH 333 (3)

Requirement outside Department (4)
- CSCI 230 - Computer Programming in FORTRAN (4), or CSCI 240 - Computer Programming in C++ (4)

Total Hours for Emphasis 3, Computational Mathematics: 44-46

Emphasis 4. Probability and Statistics

Requirements in Department (40-43)
- MATH 229 - Calculus I (4)
- MATH 230 - Calculus II (4)
- MATH 232 - Calculus III (4)
- MATH 240 - Linear Algebra and Applications (4)
- MATH 360 - Model Building in Applied Mathematics (3)
- MATH 430 - Advanced Calculus I (3)
- MATH 350 - Introduction to Probability and Statistics (3)
- MATH 470 - Introduction to Probability Theory (3)
- STAT 470 - Introduction to Mathematical Statistics (3)
- Two of the following (6-8)
  - STAT 473 - Statistical Methods and Models I (3), and STAT 473A - Statistical Computing Packages (1)
  - STAT 474 - Statistical Methods and Models II (3)
  - STAT 478 - Statistical Methods of Forecasting (3)
  - STAT 479 - Practice of Bayesian Statistics (3)
  - STAT 483 - Stochastic Processes I (4)
  - STAT 491 - Programming and Computing in Statistics (3)
- At least 3 additional semester hours from among the following courses (3-4)
  - MATH 429 - Abstract Algebra I (3)
  - MATH 423 - Linear and Multilinear Algebra (3)
  - MATH 431 - Advanced Calculus II (3)
  - MATH 434 - Numerical Linear Algebra (3)
  - MATH 435 - Numerical Analysis (3)
  - MATH 440 - Elements of Complex Analysis (3)
  - MATH 444 - Linear Programming and Network Flows (3)
  - MATH 450 - Introduction to Topology (3)
- At least 2 additional semester hours from among the following (4-5)
  - STAT 382 - Theory of Interest and Financial Derivatives (4)
  - STAT 473 - Statistical Methods and Models I (3), and STAT 473A - Statistical Computing Packages (1)
  - STAT 474 - Statistical Methods and Models II (3)
  - STAT 478 - Statistical Methods of Forecasting (3)
  - STAT 479 - Practice of Bayesian Statistics (3)
  - STAT 481 - Probabilistic Foundations in Actuarial Science (3)
  - STAT 483 - Stochastic Processes I (4)
  - STAT 491 - Programming and Computing in Statistics (3)
  - STAT 493 - Special Topics in Statistics (1-3)

Requirement outside Department (4)
- CSCI 230 - Computer Programming in FORTRAN (4), or CSCI 240 - Computer Programming in C++ (4)

Total Hours for Emphasis 4, Probability and Statistics: 44-47

Special Requirement
Students in this emphasis are required to complete a minor selected with the approval of the department.

Emphasis 5. Mathematics Education

To be licensed to teach secondary school mathematics (9-12 grade levels), the Illinois State Board of Education requires that students must have passed all the MATH/STAT and professional education courses applicable to their major (Mathematics Education emphasis at NIU) with a grade of C or better. In addition to the course work and licensure requirements in the Department of Mathematical Sciences, students must complete other course work and licensure requirements outside the department. Students who successfully complete the program and pass the state mandated Teacher Performance Assessment will have completed all required ISBE and CAEP standards for receiving university recommendation for licensure to teach mathematics at the 9-12 grade levels. A minor that includes a teaching endorsement in a teaching area outside of mathematics is highly desirable to enhance placement opportunities. Students who wish to pursue the emphasis in mathematics education and to seek educator licensure should consult with an adviser in the Department of Mathematical Sciences before enrolling in ILAS 201. Transfer and postbaccalaureate students should see an adviser in the Department of Mathematical Sciences.

* Available for general education credit.
^ This is a Writing Infused Course.
on arrival. Graduate students majoring in the mathematical sciences, graduate students majoring in secondary education, and students-at-large should consult the Graduate Catalog.

Requirements in Department (43)

- MATH 229 - Calculus I (4)
- MATH 230 - Calculus II (4)
- MATH 232 - Calculus III (4)
- MATH 240 - Linear Algebra and Applications (4)
- MATH 353 - Axiomatic Geometry (3)
- MATH 360 - Model Building in Applied Mathematics (3)
- MATH 401 - Clinical Secondary School Experience in Mathematics (1-2)
- OR MATH 419 - Secondary School Mathematics Clinical Experience (0)
- MATH 410 - Methods of Instruction in the Mathematics Curriculum for the Middle School II (3)
- OR MATH 411 - Methods of Instruction in the Mathematics Curriculum for Secondary School I (3)
- MATH 412 - Methods of Instruction in the Mathematics Curriculum for Secondary School II (3)
- MATH 413 - Student Teaching (Secondary) in Mathematics (7-12)
- MATH 420 - Abstract Algebra I (3)
- MATH 430 - Advanced Calculus I (3)
- STAT 350 - Introduction to Probability and Statistics (3)

One of the following (3)

- MATH 380 - Elementary Combinatorics (3)
- MATH 416 - Topics in Mathematics for Teachers (3)
- MATH 434 - Numerical Linear Algebra (3)
- MATH 435 - Numerical Analysis (3)
- MATH 440 - Elements of Complex Analysis (3)
- MATH 444 - Linear Programming and Network Flows (3)
- MATH 450 - Introduction to Topology (3)
- MATH 480 - Number Theory (3)

One additional course from the following (3)

- MATH 421 - Abstract Algebra II (3)
- MATH 423 - Linear and Multilinear Algebra (3)
- MATH 431 - Advanced Calculus II (3)
- MATH 456 - Linear Geometry (3)
- MATH 480 - Number Theory (3)
- STAT 470 - Introduction to Probability Theory (3)

Special Departmental Requirements for Licensure

Apply for admission to educator licensure in the Department of Mathematical Sciences. This is usually done three semesters prior to the semester of student teaching.

Pass all areas of the Test of Academic Proficiency (TAP) of the Illinois Licensure Testing System or meet the ACT/SAT/TAP substitution in order to be formally admitted to the educator licensure program. This should be accomplished before enrolling in ILAS 201, ILAS 301, and MATH 401. Students are eligible to enroll in ILAS 201 after passing MATH 230 with a grade of C or better. Postbaccalaureate students should consult with the coordinator of educator licensure in mathematics upon arrival. The state of Illinois requires a minimum of 130 clock hours of substantial and varied clinical experiences prior to student teaching. The requirement may be satisfied by completing the following sequence of courses.

- ILAS 201 - Introductory Clinical Experience (1)
- ILAS 301 - Second Clinical Experience (1)
- ILAS 301 is usually taken in same semester as EPS 406
- MATH 401 - Clinical Secondary School Experience in Mathematics (1-2)
- MATH 413 - Student Teaching (Secondary) in Mathematics (12)

Please note: the above classes for educator licensure may change to reflect new state requirements.

Additional Requirements (36-39)

For detailed information, see “University Graduation Requirements.”

In some cases requirements for licensure in secondary mathematics exceed those required by the university for a baccalaureate degree. Therefore, students should consult with an adviser within the department as early as possible about meeting general education requirements.

The educator licensure requirements are the same for undergraduate mathematical sciences majors with an emphasis in mathematics education and for postbaccalaureate students seeking licensure in mathematics without becoming a candidate for a degree.

Nature and Technology (9): Course work in at least two science fields with a minimum of two courses in one science field; must include at least one science laboratory course.

Documentation of the completion of a first aid course, experience with drug abuse education, or an education experience with other social issues in schools (may be satisfied by course work or an approved experience).

Other Requirements

See “Educator Licensure Requirements.”

- Available for general education credit.
- This is a Writing Infused Course.
- If MATH 401 is not completed at the student teaching school, MATH 419, Secondary School Mathematics Clinical Experience (0), may be required.
- Admission to MATH 413 is dependent on the availability of resources. Students are normally admitted to MATH 413 only after satisfactory completion of MATH 412 at NIU and all other course work required for licensure.
Exit Examination
Students seeking licensure must pass the edTPA. Students who successfully complete the program and pass the state mandated Teacher Performance Assessment will have completed all required ISBE and CAEP standards for receiving university recommendation for licensure to teach mathematics at the 9-12 grade levels. Information about this test may be obtained from the Illinois State Board of Education.

Emphasis 6. Actuarial Science
This interdisciplinary track prepares students for careers in the actuarial profession and helps them learn material included in the Exams P / 1 (Probability), FM / 2 (Financial Mathematics) and M / 3 (Actuarial Models) of the Society of Actuaries (SOA) / Casualty Actuarial Society (CAS). A few courses relevant to Exam C / 4 (Construction and Evaluation of Actuarial Models) of the SOA / CAS are also available to actuarial students. Interested students should contact the Division of Statistics for advising in this emphasis.

Note: A student seeking to attain membership with the SOA and/ or CAS is required to complete the Validation by Educational Experience (VEE) requirements of the societies in three areas: applied statistics, economics, and corporate finance. Although not a requirement for completion of this emphasis, a student may receive VEE credits by completing STAT 473, STAT 478, ECON 260, ECON 261, FINA 330 and FINA 340 with a grade of B or better in each course.

Requirements in Department (49-52)
*MATH 229 - Calculus I (4)
MATH 230 - Calculus II (4)
MATH 232 - Calculus III (4)
MATH 240 - Linear Algebra and Applications (4)
*MATH 360 - Model Building in Applied Mathematics (3)
MATH 430 - Advanced Calculus I (3)
STAT 350 - Introduction to Probability and Statistics (3)
STAT 382 - Theory of Interest and Financial Derivatives (4)
STAT 470 - Introduction to Probability Theory (3)
STAT 473 - Statistical Methods and Models I (3), and STAT 473A - Statistical Computing Packages (1)
STAT 478 - Statistical Methods of Forecasting (3)
STAT 481 - Probabilistic Foundations in Actuarial Science (3)
Three from the following (7-10)
STAT 483 - Stochastic Processes I (4)
STAT 485 - Life Contingencies and Payment Models I (3)
STAT 486 - Life Contingencies and Payment Models II (3)
STAT 495 - Special Topics in Actuarial Science (1-3)

Requirements outside Department (25)
ACCY 288 - Fundamentals of Accounting (3)
ACCY 306 - Financial Accounting Information for Business Decisions (3)
CSCI 215 - Visual Basic (4)
*CSCI 240 - Computer Programming in C++ (4)
*ENGL 308 - Technical Writing (3)
MATH 229 - Analysis I (3)
MATH 230 - Calculus II (4)
MATH 232 - Calculus III (4)
MATH 240 - Linear Algebra and Applications (4)
FINA 260 - Principles of Microeconomics (3)
*FINA 261 - Principles of Macroeconomics (3)
FINA 330 - Corporate Finance (3)
FINA 340 - Investments (3)

Total Hours for Emphasis 6, Actuarial Science: 74-77

Special Requirement
At least 65 semester hours of the total hours required for the baccalaureate degree must be taken in courses other than those in the Department of Mathematical Sciences and the Division of Statistics.

Requirements for Actuarial Students
The following additional courses cover some of the important topics in, and will help students who plan to take, Exam C / 4 of the SOA / CAS.

STAT 472 - Introduction to Mathematical Statistics (3)
STAT 479 - Practice of Bayesian Statistics (3)
STAT 491 - Programming and Computing in Statistics (3)

The skills from the following additional courses will help students after they enter the actuarial profession.

COMS 361 - Business and Professional Communication (3)
CSCI 215 - Visual Basic (4)
*ENGL 308 - Technical Writing (3)
GEOG 256 - Maps and Mapping (3)
GEOG 359 - Introduction to Geographic Information Systems (3)
STAT 474 - Statistical Methods and Models II (3)

Students should see their advisors in the Division of Statistics before scheduling these additional courses in their individual programs of study.

Degree with Honors
The Department of Mathematical Sciences offers the exceptional student an opportunity to earn a degree with honors in any of the six emphases. Any mathematical sciences student may become a candidate for an honors degree in mathematical sciences at the end of the sophomore year provided the student has a 3.00 or higher overall GPA and has a 3.50 or higher GPA in all mathematical sciences courses completed, including MATH 232 and MATH 240.

A student with these qualifications who wishes to become an honors degree candidate should go to the office of the Department of Mathematical Sciences (or, in the case of students in the emphasis in probability and statistics or in the emphasis in actuarial science, to the office of the Division of Statistics) to fill out a candidacy form and be assigned an honors adviser. After the end of the sophomore year, a student showing exceptional talent may also become an honors degree candidate by obtaining consent.

Most 300-level and 400-level mathematical sciences courses may be taken as honors courses.

Requirements
Maintain a 3.00 or higher overall GPA.
Maintain a 3.50 or higher GPA for mathematical sciences courses numbered 300 and above.
Take at least four mathematical sciences honors courses numbered 300 or higher, which must include a two-course sequence of 400-level honors courses appropriate for the student's emphasis and approved by the honors degree adviser. The honors sequences from which a sequence appropriate for the student's emphasis may be chosen are MATH 420H-MATH 421H, MATH 420H-MATH 423H, MATH 430H-MATH 431H, MATH 434H-MATH 435H, STAT 470H-STAT 472H, STAT 470H-STAT 481H, STAT 481H-STAT 483H.

In one of the 400-level honors courses, prepare and submit an independent study paper on a suitable topic. The paper must be approved by the instructor of the course and by the honors degree adviser.

Minor in Mathematical Sciences

Option 1. General (22-23)
*MATH 229 - Calculus I (4)
MATH 230 - Calculus II (4)
MATH 232 - Calculus III (4)
MATH 240 - Linear Algebra and Applications (4)
At least two mathematical sciences courses chosen from STAT 350 or from MATH courses numbered above MATH 333. At least one of these must be numbered above MATH 419 (6-7).

Six or more semester hours in the minor must be taken at NIU.

Option 2. Applied Mathematics (21-22)

*MATH 229 - Calculus I (4)
MATH 230 - Calculus II (4)
MATH 232 - Calculus III (4)

Two courses from MATH 239 (or MATH 240), MATH 336, and STAT 350 (6-7)

At least one mathematics course numbered above MATH 419 (3)

Six or more semester hours in the minor must be taken at NIU.

Option 3. Mathematics Education (29-31)

The requirements listed below for the minor in Mathematics Education apply to students who complete the minor before the fall semester 2014. Students who anticipate completing the minor after summer 2014 should consult their advisors.

Provided that MATH 416 is not chosen as an elective, this option meets the minimal mathematics requirement for an endorsement to teach mathematics in grades 9-12 in Illinois. Provided that neither MATH 360 nor MATH 416 is chosen as an elective, and provided that the student also completes MATH 410, this option meets the minimal mathematics requirement for an endorsement to teach mathematics in grades 6-8 in Illinois. The Illinois State Board of Education (ISBE) requires that students must have passed all the MATH and STAT courses applicable to their minor in Mathematics Education with a grade of C or better. Students should consult the department for information about alternative ways of obtaining an endorsement which do not necessarily involve a minor.

*MATH 229 - Calculus I (4)
MATH 230 - Calculus II (4)
MATH 232 - Calculus III (4)
MATH 240 - Linear Algebra and Applications (4)
MATH 353 - Axiomatic Geometry (3)
MATH 412 - Methods of Instruction in the Mathematics Curriculum for Secondary School II (3)

Select from the following (7-9)

CSCI 230 - Computer Programming in FORTRAN (4)
CSCI 240 - Computer Programming in C++ (4), but not more than one
MATH 304 - History of Mathematics Through the 17th Century (3)
MATH 360 - Model Building in Applied Mathematics (3)
MATH 416 - Topics in Mathematics for Teachers (3)
MATH 420 - Abstract Algebra I (3)
STAT 350 - Introduction to Probability and Statistics (3)

Six or more semester hours in the minor must be taken at NIU.

Minor in Applied Probability and Statistics (21-23)

*MATH 229 - Calculus I (4)
*MATH 230 - Calculus II (4)
MATH 232 - Calculus III (4)

Three of the following (9-11)

STAT 350 - Introduction to Probability and Statistics (3)
STAT 470 - Introduction to Probability Theory (3)
STAT 472 - Introduction to Mathematical Statistics (3)
STAT 473 - Statistical Methods and Models I (3), STAT 473A - Statistical Computing Packages (1)
STAT 474 - Statistical Methods and Models II (3)
STAT 478 - Statistical Methods of Forecasting (3)
STAT 483 - Stochastic Processes I (4)

Six or more semester hours in the minor must be taken at NIU.

Minor in Actuarial Science (29)

This minor is designed to provide preparatory study in actuarial science. Specifically, students completing the required course work can take the professional Exams P/1 (Probability) and FM/2 (Financial Mathematics) of the Society of Actuaries/Casualty Actuarial Society.

*MATH 229 - Calculus I (4)
MATH 230 - Calculus II (4)
MATH 232 - Calculus III (4)
MATH 240 - Linear Algebra and Applications (4)
MATH 241 - Computer Programming in FORTRAN (4)
MATH 402 - Methods of Instruction in the Mathematics Curriculum for Elementary School I (3)

Three of the following (6-7)

STAT 350 (6-7)
STAT 470 - Introduction to Probability Theory (3)
STAT 472 - Introduction to Mathematical Statistics (3)
STAT 473 - Statistical Methods and Models I (3), STAT 473A - Statistical Computing Packages (1)
STAT 474 - Statistical Methods and Models II (3)
STAT 478 - Statistical Methods of Forecasting (3)
STAT 481 - Probabilistic Foundations in Actuarial Science (3)

Ten or more semester hours in the minor must be taken at NIU. For students who have passed the four courses FINA 330, FINA 340, FINA 350, and FINA 455, the STAT 382 requirement in the minor in actuarial science will be waived.

Certificate of Undergraduate Study

Actuarial Science (12)

This certificate is open to all undergraduates. It is designed to provide preparatory study in actuarial science. Specifically, students completing the required course work can take the professional Exam P/1 of the Society of Actuaries (SOA)/the Casualty Actuarial Society (CAS). Students must maintain good academic standing in the university, achieve a minimum grade of C in each certificate course, and achieve a GPA of at least 3.00 in all certificate courses, and complete all certificate course work within six calendar years. With department approval, some or all of the certificate courses may be applied toward undergraduate degree requirements in the department.
Requirements

STAT 350 - Introduction to Probability and Statistics (3)
STAT 470 - Introduction to Probability Theory (3)
STAT 481 - Probabilistic Foundations in Actuarial Science (3)
ECON 260 - Principles of Microeconomics (3)

Please note that MATH 240 is a co-requisite for STAT 470.
Six or more semester hours in the minor must be taken at NIU.

Course List

Mathematical Sciences (MATH)

101. CORE COMPETENCY IN MATHEMATICS (3). Mastery of elementary skills and facts, understanding of logically correct arguments, abstract thinking, and problem solving ability. Not intended as preparation for MATH 110 or for courses numbered above MATH 110. Not available for credit to students who have previously received credit with a grade of C or better in a MATH course numbered above 110 except MATH 201. Not open for credit toward the major or minor in mathematical sciences. Not used in major or minor GPA calculation for mathematical sciences majors or minors. PRQ: Intermediate algebra and geometry.

108. FUNDAMENTALS OF MATHEMATICS I (3). Designed for and restricted to first-semester freshmen, specially admitted students. Does not count as credit for graduation.

109. FUNDAMENTALS OF MATHEMATICS II (3). Designed for and restricted to first-year, specially admitted students. May be used to continue MATH 108. Does not count as credit for graduation. Used as preparation for MATH 101, MATH 110, or MATH 201.

110. COLLEGE ALGEBRA (3). Algebraic and exponential functions, basic linear algebra. Requires skills and knowledge of intermediate algebra and plane geometry. Does not count for credit toward the major or minor in mathematical sciences. Not open for credit to students having credit in MATH 155 or MATH 211 or MATH 229. Not used in major or minor GPA calculation for mathematical sciences majors or minors. PRQ: KCMA 098 with a grade of C or better, or MATH 109 with a grade of C or better, or previous credit in MATH 110, or satisfactory performance on the Mathematics Placement Examination.

155. TRIGONOMETRY AND ELEMENTARY FUNCTIONS (3). Polynomials and rational functions, review of exponential and logarithmic functions, trigonometry, and complex numbers. Does not count for credit toward the major or minor in mathematical sciences. Not open for credit to students who have obtained a grade of C or better in MATH 229. PRQ: MATH 110 with a grade of C or better, or previous credit in MATH 155, or satisfactory performance on the Mathematics Placement Examination.

201. FOUNDATIONS OF ELEMENTARY SCHOOL MATHEMATICS (3). Introduction to sets, geometry, measurement, logic, structure of mathematical systems, and the real number system. Open for credit only toward the majors in early childhood studies, elementary education, and special education. Does not count for credit toward the major or minor in mathematical sciences. Not used in major or minor GPA calculation for mathematical sciences majors or minors. PRQ: One year of high school algebra and one year of high school geometry.

206. INTRODUCTORY DISCRETE MATHEMATICS (3). Introduction to sets, algorithms, induction, recursion, relations, graphs, trees, and algebraic structure, with applications, many of which are in computer science. Not used in major or minor GPA calculation for mathematical sciences majors or minors. PRQ: MATH 110 or satisfactory performance on the Mathematics Placement Examination.

210. FINITE MATHEMATICS (3). Introduction to mathematical topics with applications to business, social science, and other fields. Includes such topics as functions and graphs, matrix algebra and solutions of systems of linear equations, inequalities and linear programming, elementary combinatorics, and probability. Not used in major or minor GPA calculation for mathematical sciences majors or minors. PRQ: MATH 110 with a grade of C or better, or previous credit in MATH 210, or satisfactory performance on the Mathematics Placement Examination.

211. CALCULUS FOR BUSINESS AND SOCIAL SCIENCE (3). An elementary treatment of topics from differential and integral calculus, with applications in social science and business. Students may receive credit for both MATH 211 and MATH 229, but only one of them will count toward the minimum number of hours required for graduation. Not used in major or minor GPA calculation for mathematical sciences majors or minors. PRQ: MATH 110 with a grade of C or better, or previous credit in MATH 211, or satisfactory performance on the Mathematics Placement Examination.

229. CALCULUS I (4). A first course in calculus. Students may receive credit for both MATH 211 and MATH 229, but only one of them will count toward the minimum number of hours required for graduation. PRQ: MATH 155 with a grade of C or better or satisfactory performance on the Mathematics Placement Examination.

230. CALCULUS II (4). Continuation of MATH 229. Techniques of integration and applications of integrals, transcendental functions, and applications of series. PRQ: MATH 229 with a grade of C or better.

232. CALCULUS III (4). Continuation of MATH 230. Multivariable and vector calculus. PRQ: MATH 230 with a grade of C or better.

233. MATRICES, VECTORS AND APPLICATIONS (3). Systems of linear equations, matrix algebra, determinants, n-dimensional real vectorspaces, eigenvalues and eigenvectors. Least squares problems and the singular value decompositions. Except with departmental approval students may not receive credit for both MATH 239 and MATH 240. Not used in major GPA calculation for mathematical sciences majors. PRQ: MATH 232 or consent of department.


280. INTRODUCTION TO MATHEMATICAL REASONING (3). An introduction to the idea of mathematical proof. Emphasis on improving students’ ability to construct, explain, and justify mathematical arguments. Assists in the transition from the calculus sequence to more abstract, proof-oriented courses. PRQ: MATH 230.

297. DIRECTED STUDY (1-5). Selected readings to supplement lowerdivision mathematical sciences courses. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: Consent of department.

302. INTRODUCTION TO GEOMETRY (3). Basic concepts in plane and solid geometry, measurement, congruence and similarity, constructions, coordinate geometry, transformations and tessellations, topology, and selected topics. Not used in major or minor GPA calculations for mathematical sciences majors or minors. PRQ: MATH 229 or consent of department.

303. INTRODUCTION TO NUMBER THEORY (3). Problem solving, methods of proof, divisibility, primes, congruences, Diophantine equations, integer sequences, number-theoretic functions, and selected topics. Not used in major or minor GPA calculation for mathematical sciences majors or minors. PRQ: MATH 229 or consent of department.

304. HISTORY OF MATHEMATICS THROUGH THE 17TH CENTURY (3). Mathematical developments from the ancients through the 17th century. Emphasis on the development of an interrelationship among special topics from arithmetic, algebra, geometry and calculus, across different cultures and through time. Not used in major or minor GPA calculation for mathematical sciences majors or minors. PRQ: MATH 229 or consent of department.

334. FOUNDATIONS OF APPLIED MATHEMATICS (4). Solution techniques for ordinary differential equations. Topics include hyperbolic functions, Laplace transforms, Fourier series, partial differential equations, and special functions. Not open for credit to students who have received credit for MATH 336. PRQ: MATH 232.
336. ORDINARY DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS (3). Rudiments of the theory of ordinary differential equations and techniques of solution. Applications. Not available for credit to students who have received credit for MATH 334. PRQ: MATH 230.

353. AXIOMATIC GEOMETRY (3). The study and development of geometric axiomatic systems. Topics selected from Hilbert's axioms for Euclidean geometry; projective, affine and Euclidean spaces over real vector spaces; convexity. Primarily intended for students preparing to teach mathematics. PRQ: MATH 240 or consent of department.

360. MODEL BUILDING IN APPLIED MATHEMATICS (3). An introduction to the formulation, analysis and interpretation of mathematical models in the study of selected problems in the natural sciences, the social sciences, and management science. Not open for credit to students having credit in MATH or STAT courses numbered 420 or above, except by consent of department. PRQ: MATH 230.


401. CLINICAL SECONDARY SCHOOL EXPERIENCE IN MATHEMATICS (1-2). A discipline-based clinical experience for students seeking secondary licensure in mathematics. Includes observations, evaluation, methods, and problems practicum as a part of a minimum of 40 clock hours of supervised and formally evaluated experiences in the particular setting likely for the student teaching experience. S/U grading. PRQ: Consent of department.

402. METHODS OF INSTRUCTION IN THE MATHEMATICS CURRICULUM FOR ELEMENTARY SCHOOL I (3). Crosslisted as TLEE 402X. Methods, techniques, materials, curricular issues, learning theories, and research utilized in the teaching of elementary school mathematics. Intended for students in the elementary educator licensure program. Accepted for credit as an elementary mathematics methods course, but not as an upper-division mathematics content course. Not open for credit toward the major or minor in mathematical sciences. Not used in major or minor GPA calculation for mathematical sciences majors or minors. PRQ: MATH 201 with a grade of C or better.

403. METHODS OF INSTRUCTION IN THE MATHEMATICS CURRICULUM FOR ELEMENTARY SCHOOL II (3). Methods, materials, curricular issues, learning theories, and research utilized in the teaching of upper elementary school mathematics, particularly relating to instruction in grades 5 and 6. Intended for students in the elementary educator licensure program. Accepted for credit as a mathematics methods course, but not as an upper-division mathematics content course. Not open for credit toward the major or minor in mathematical sciences. Not used in major or minor GPA calculation for mathematical sciences majors or minors. PRQ: MATH 402.

404. METHODS OF INSTRUCTION IN THE MATHEMATICS CURRICULUM FOR MIDDLE SCHOOL I (3). Methods, materials, curricular issues, learning theories, and research utilized in the teaching of middle school mathematics, particularly relating to instruction in grades 5 and 6. Intended for students in the middle level teacher licensure program. Accepted for credit as a middle school mathematics methods course, but not as an upper-division mathematics content course. Not open for credit toward the major or minor in mathematical sciences. Not used in major or minor GPA calculation for mathematical sciences major or minors. PRQ: Consent of department.

410. METHODS OF INSTRUCTION IN THE MATHEMATICS CURRICULUM FOR MIDDLE SCHOOL II (3). Objectives, problems, strategies, and trends in teaching middle school mathematics. Applications of learning theory and research focusing on remediation, presentation of new concepts, and the use of manipulatives. Accepted for credit as a middle school mathematics methods course, but not as an upper-division mathematical content course. Accepted as mathematical sciences credit only for those preparing to teach middle grades. Not used in major or minor GPA calculations for mathematical sciences majors or minors. For those seeking or holding middle grades education licensure. PRQ: MATH 229 and consent of department.

411. METHODS OF INSTRUCTION IN THE MATHEMATICS CURRICULUM FOR SECONDARY SCHOOL I (3). Methods and trends of instruction in the pre-secondary school mathematics with particular focus on mathematical practices and processes. Covers the teaching and learning of rational numbers, algebraic reasoning, patterns, functions, measurement, geometric concepts, and statistics and probability. Accepted for credit toward the major or minor only for those preparing to teach. Accepted for credit as a methods course for secondary school, but not as an upper-division mathematical content course. Not used in major or minor GPA calculation except for mathematics education majors and minors. PRQ: MATH 229 and consent of department.

412. METHODS OF INSTRUCTION IN THE MATHEMATICS CURRICULUM FOR SECONDARY SCHOOL II (3). Objectives and organization of the curriculum and instructional materials for mathematics programs for secondary school with attention to methods of instruction, use of various representations and technology, and engaging students in mathematical practices. Accepted for credit toward the major or minor only for those preparing to teach. Accepted for credit as a methods course for secondary school, but not as an upper-division mathematical content course. Not used in major or minor GPA calculation except for mathematics education majors and minors. CRQ: MATH 401 and consent of department.

413. STUDENT TEACHING (SECONDARY) IN MATHEMATICS (7-12). Student teaching for 10 weeks or for one semester. Assignments to be arranged with the Office of Educator Licensure in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences after approval by the Department of Mathematical Sciences. Not available for credit in the major. See "Educator Licensure Requirements." S/U grading. PRQ: MATH 412 and consent of department.

415. USES OF TECHNOLOGY IN THE MATHEMATICS CURRICULUM FOR GRADES K-12 (3). Hands-on experiences working with current technology (scientific calculators, graphs, learning of rational numbers, algebraic reasoning, patterns, functions, measurement, geometric concepts, and statistics and probability. Accepted for credit toward the major or minor only for those preparing to teach. Accepted for credit as a methods course for secondary school, but not as an upper-division mathematical content course. Not used in major or minor GPA calculations. CRQ: MATH 402, MATH 410, or MATH 412.

416. TOPICS IN MATHEMATICS FOR TEACHERS (3). Selected topics in mathematical sciences. Intended primarily for students preparing to teach mathematics. Not used in major or minor GPA calculation except for mathematics education majors and minors. PRQ: MATH 229 or consent of department.

419. SECONDARY SCHOOL MATHEMATICS CLINICAL EXPERIENCE (0). Fifteen clock hours of pre-student teaching clinical experience. PRQ: Consent of department.

420. ABSTRACT ALGEBRA I (3). Introduction to group theory. Properties of the integers, functions, and equivalence relations. A concrete approach to cyclic groups and permutation groups; isomorphisms and the theorems of Lagrange and Cayley. PRQ: MATH 240.

421. ABSTRACT ALGEBRA II (3). Continuation of MATH 420. Homomorphisms and factor groups; introduction to commutative rings, with emphasis on polynomial rings; and fields, and algebraic extensions. Applications to classical geometric problems. PRQ: MATH 420.

423. LINEAR AND MULTILINEAR ALGEBRA (3). General theory of vector spaces, linear transformations, and matrices. Topics selected from determinants, tensor products, canonical forms, and bilinear and quadratic forms. PRQ: MATH 240 and MATH 420, or consent of department.

430. ADVANCED CALCULUS I (3). Re-examination of the calculus of functions of one variable: convergence, continuity, differentiation, the mean-value theorem, and the Riemann integral. PRQ: MATH 232 and MATH 240, or MATH 334.

431. ADVANCED CALCULUS II (3). Further study of sequences and series of functions; functions of several variables. PRQ: MATH 430.
432. ADVANCED CALCULUS III (3). Line and surface integrals, the Riemann-Stieltjes integral, gamma and beta functions, and Fourier series and integrals. Applications to probability theory and mathematical physics. PRQ: MATH 431 or both MATH 334 and PHYS 385.

434. NUMERICAL LINEAR ALGEBRA (3). Roundoff errors and computer arithmetic. Direct and iterative methods for solving linear systems; norms and condition numbers, iterative refinement. Linear least squares problems: the normal equations and QR approach for overdetermined systems. Numerical methods for eigenvalues: an introduction to the QR iteration. Extensive use of computers. PRQ: MATH 232, either MATH 239 or MATH 240, and either CSCI 230 or CSCI 240 or approved equivalent.


438. THEORY OF DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS (3). Topics include linear systems, existence and uniqueness of solutions, nonlinear equations, and stability. PRQ: MATH 232, MATH 240, and either MATH 334 or MATH 336, or consent of department.

439. APPLIED MATHEMATICS FOR SCIENCES AND ENGINEERING (3). Designed mainly for science and engineering majors. Topics include the formulation of the basic partial differential equations from engineering and classical physics, separation of variables for the wave, heat, and Laplace equations, Fourier series and Sturm-Liouville theory, applications of Laplace and Fourier transform techniques to partial differential equation problems, eigenfunction expansions, method of characteristics, perturbation methods, Green's functions, orthogonal expansions, and numerical methods. PRQ: MATH 232 and MATH 336.

440. ELEMENTS OF COMPLEX ANALYSIS (3). Beginning course in complex analysis emphasizing the applications of complex function theory. PRQ: MATH 232 and MATH 240, or MATH 334, or equivalent.

442. ELEMENTS OF PARTIAL DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS (3). Theory of partial differential equations emphasizes the basic nature of solutions of hyperbolic, parabolic, and elliptic equations as represented, respectively, by the wave, heat, and Laplace equations. Solution techniques covered include the method of characteristics, separation of variables, generalized eigenfunction expansions, and the Fourier integral and transform. Theoretical approaches are presented for the following topics: convergence and uniform convergence of Fourier series, Bessel's inequality, Green's identities, Sturm-Liouville theory, uniqueness of solutions, existence of fundamental solutions, and the maximum principle. PRQ: MATH 232, MATH 240, and MATH 336.

444. LINEAR PROGRAMMING AND NETWORK FLOWS (3). Introduction to linear programming, network flows, and applications. PRQ: MATH 239 or MATH 240 or consent of department.

450. INTRODUCTION TO TOPOLOGY (3). Basic notions of metric and topological spaces; additional topics from combinatorial and algebraic topology may be included. PRQ: MATH 430.

456. LINEAR GEOMETRY (3). Treatment of affine and related geometries using the techniques of linear algebra. PRQ: MATH 420.

460. MODELING DYNAMICAL SYSTEMS (3). Involves students in the process of translating some questions about the observed world into mathematical form, combining formal reasoning with intuitive insights. Phenomena susceptible to formulation in terms of difference equations and various kinds of differential equations are investigated. Concepts of equilibrium, stability, bifurcation, limit cycles, and chaos illustrated. PRQ: MATH 232, MATH 239, or MATH 240, MATH 336, PHYS 253, and PHYS 273, or consent of department.

480. NUMBER THEORY (3). Divisibility, primes, congruences, quadratic reciprocity, Diophantine equations, continued fractions, and selected topics. PRQ: MATH 420 or consent of department.

490X. TOPICS IN COMPUTER SCIENCE (3). Crosslisted as CSCI 490.
A. Algorithms
C. Automata, Computability, and Formal Languages
Selected topics from major areas in computer science. May be repeated when subject varies. PRQ: Senior standing and consent of department.

492. SCHOOL MATHEMATICS (1-6).
A. Elementary School
B. Junior High-Middle School
C. Secondary School
Intensive study of selected mathematical topics in curriculum and instruction as they relate to the teaching of mathematics. Not open for credit toward the major or minor in mathematical sciences. Course may be repeated to a maximum of 12 semester hours as topic changes. PRQ: Consent of department.

494. DIRECTED RESEARCH/INTERNSHIP IN MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES (1-3). May be either academic, consisting of a project guided by a faculty member; or industrial, consisting of an approved project in industry. May be repeated to a maximum of 3 semester hours. S/U grading. PRQ: mathematical sciences majors, junior/senior standing, and consent of department.

496. SEMINAR IN COMPUTATIONAL MATHEMATICS (3). Builds on the required courses in the computational mathematics emphasis to give the student in-depth experience doing projects. PRQ: Consent of department.

497. UNDERGRADUATE READINGS IN MATHEMATICS (1-3). Selected readings from mathematical literature. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: Consent of department.

Statistics (STAT)

208. BASIC STATISTICS (3). Designed to provide students with an understanding of reasoning involved in the statistician's approach to a variety of problems in modern society. Topics include data collection, descriptive statistics, graphical displays of data, the normal distribution, elementary probability, elements of statistical inference, estimation and hypothesis testing, and linear regression. Not open for credit toward the major or minor in mathematical sciences. Not open for credit to students with credit in a lower-division statistics course or in OMIS 324 or UBUS 223. Not used in major or minor GPA calculation for mathematical sciences majors or minors.

301. ELEMENTARY STATISTICS (4). Introduction to basic concepts in statistical methods including probability, theoretical and empirical distributions, estimation, tests of hypotheses, linear regression and correlation, and single classification analysis of variance procedures. Not available for credit toward the major in mathematical sciences. Not used in major or minor GPA calculation for mathematical sciences majors. PRQ: MATH 206 or MATH 210 or MATH 211 or MATH 229.

324X. INTRODUCTION TO BUSINESS DATA ANALYTIC TOOLS (3). Crosslisted as OMIS 324. Introduction to business analytic tools focusing on sampling, multivariate regression, factor analysis and cluster analysis to identify and solve business problems. PRQ: UBUS 223 or STAT 301.

350. INTRODUCTION TO PROBABILITY AND STATISTICS (3). Introduction to the basic ideas and fundamental laws of probability including sample spaces, events, independence, random variables, special probability distributions and elementary statistical inference. PRQ: MATH 230.

484. FINANCIAL DERIVATIVES FOR ACTUARIES (3). Crosslisted with ECON 484X. Review of financial derivatives including futures, European and American options and exotic options. Greeks, trading and hedging strategies. Pricing derivative securities with appropriate boundary conditions, including the Black-Scholes formula, binomial trees, lattice models and finite difference methods. Simulation and variance reduction techniques. Interest rate models. Covers the learning outcomes regarding financial models in the exam MFE of the Society of Actuaries (SOA), which is also the Exam 3F of the Casualty Actuarial Society (CAS). PRQ: STAT 483 or consent of division.

485. LIFE CONTINGENCIES AND PAYMENT MODELS I (3). Survival-time distributions, and their currate versions, for one or two lives, possibly dependent, truncated or censored. Mortality tables, aggregate, select and ultimate, and their use in modeling continuous life-time data. Present-value-of-benefit distributions for life insurances and annuities in the single and multiple-decrement models. PRQ: STAT 382 and STAT 470, or consent of division.

486. LIFE CONTINGENCIES AND PAYMENT MODELS II (3). Premium calculations for life insurances and annuities via percentiles and the equivalence principle. Liability calculations for life insurances and annuities via the prospective, retrospective methods. Calculation of reserves for fully-discrete life insurances. Discuss the above for single and multiple-decrement models. Extend the present-value-of-benefit, present-value-of-loss-at-issue, present-value-of-future-loss random variables and liabilities to discrete-time Markov Chain models. PRQ: STAT 485, or consent of division.

491. PROGRAMMING AND COMPUTING IN STATISTICS (3). A study of algorithms useful for implementing computer intensive techniques in statistical inference and probability. Topics include computation of maximum likelihood estimators, bootstrap approximation, randomization and permutation testing techniques, Bayesian techniques, approximation of distribution functions and quantiles, simulation of random variables and stochastic processes. Implementation of the algorithms is achieved using the C++ (or C or FORTRAN) and R programming languages, as well as other specialized statistical computation software. PRQ: STAT 472 and either CSCI 230 or CSCI 240, or consent of division.

493. SPECIAL TOPICS IN STATISTICS (1-3). Discussion and study of readings on topics of special interest to undergraduate and graduate students. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: Consent of division.

495. SPECIAL TOPICS IN ACTUARIAL SCIENCE (1-3). Discussion and study of readings on topics of special interest to undergraduate actuarial students, including preparation for actuarial examinations. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: Consent of division.

Mathematical Sciences Faculty

Bernard Harris, Ph.D., University of Wales, professor, chair
John Wolfskill, Ph.D., California Institute of Technology, associate professor, assistant chair
Gregory Ammar, Ph.D., Case Western Reserve University, professor
Sanjib Basu, Ph.D., Purdue University, professor
John A. Beachy, Ph.D., Indiana University, Distinguished Teaching Professor
Hamid Bellout, Ph.D., Purdue University, professor
James Benson, Ph.D., University of Missouri, assistant professor
William D. Blair, Ph.D., University of Maryland, Distinguished Teaching Professor
Harvey I. Blau, Ph.D., Yale University, Presidential Teaching Professor
Richard Blecksmith, Ph.D., University of Arizona, professor
Frederick Bloom, Ph.D., Cornell University, Distinguished Research Professor
Douglas Bowman, Ph.D., University of California, Los Angeles, professor
Biswa N. Datta, Ph.D., University of Ottawa, Distinguished Research Professor
Paul Dawkins, Ph.D., University of Texas at Arlington, assistant professor
Sien Deng, Ph.D., University of Washington, professor
Nader Ebrahimi, Ph.D., Iowa State University, Distinguished Research Professor
Alastair Fletcher, Ph.D., University of Warwick, associate professor
Michael Geline, Ph.D., University of Chicago, assistant professor
Daniel Grubb, Ph.D., Kansas State University, associate professor
Kitty L. Holland, Ph.D., University of Illinois, Chicago, associate professor
Yoo Pyo Hong, Ph.D., Johns Hopkins University, associate professor
Balakrishna Hosmane, Ph.D., University of Kentucky, associate professor
Helen A. Khoury, Ph.D., Florida State University, associate professor
Qingkai Kong, Ph.D., University of Alberta, professor
Ilya Krishtal, Ph.D., Voronezh State University, associate professor
Yang C. Kwong, Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, Madison, associate professor
Rama T. Lingham, Ph.D., Purdue University, associate professor
Anders Linnér, Ph.D., Case Western Reserve University, associate professor
Maya Mincheva, Ph.D., University of Waterloo, assistant professor
Deepak Naidu, Ph.D., University of New Hampshire, assistant professor
Alan Polansky, Ph.D., Southern Methodist University, associate professor, director, Division of Statistics
Alon Regev, Ph.D., University of California, San Diego, assistant professor
Mary Shafer, Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, associate professor
Peng Shi, Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, assistant professor
Gleb Sirotkin, Ph.D., Indiana University/Purdue University, Indianapolis, associate professor
Linda R. Sons, Ph.D., Cornell University, Distinguished Teaching Professor
Joseph B. Stephen, Ph.D., University of Nebraska, Lincoln, associate professor
Jeffrey L. Thunder, Ph.D., University of Colorado, professor
Zhuan Ye, Ph.D., Purdue University, professor
Anton Zettl, Ph.D., University of Tennessee, Distinguished Research Professor
Alan Zollman, Ph.D., Indiana University, associate professor
The Center for Nonprofit and NGO Studies (NNGO)

The Center for Nonprofit and NGO Studies is an interdisciplinary, faculty-governed center that engages in a range of activities that support leadership and development of domestic and international non-governmental organizations (NGOs), with a particular focus on regional and global NGOs that are headquartered in northern Illinois. Faculty, staff, and students work with the NGO sector in research, education and training, and engagement to promote the professionalization of NGO management and to increase their capacities to provide services to their clients. Faculty from throughout the university participate in its activities.

The Center for Nonprofit and NGO Studies offers both a B.A. and a B.S. degree for a major in nonprofit and NGO studies (NNGO) that is designed primarily for students seeking a career in public affairs in government, voluntary social agencies, and public interest groups. Each student must complete the required courses of the major along with 15 semester hours in interdisciplinary electives related to the worlds in which nonprofits and NGOs operate, chosen with an adviser. Several university departments participate in the major in nonprofit and NGO studies.

Major in Nonprofit and NGO Studies (B.A. or B.S.)

The student learning outcomes for this degree are located at www.niu.edu/assessment/clearinghouse/outcomes/index.shtml.

Requirements in Center (18)
* NNGO 100 - Community Leadership and Civic Engagement (3)
NNGO 302 - Introduction to Research in Non-Governmental Organizations and Communities (3)
NNGO 350 - Community Organizations in a Digital World (3), OR NNGO 390 - Special Topics in Nonprofit and NGO Studies (3)
NNGO 410 - Nonprofits and Community Engagement (3)
NNGO 429/ANTH 429X/SOCI 329X - International NGOs and Globalization (3)
NNGO 495 - Capstone Seminar in Nonprofit and NGO Studies (3)

Requirements outside center (33)
ANTH 220 - Introduction to Cultural Anthropology (3), OR ECON 160 - Contemporary Economic Issues (3),
OR HIST 171 - World History II: Problems in the Human Past (3), OR PHIL 231 - Contemporary Moral Issues (3),
OR POLS 260 - Introduction to Comparative Politics (3), OR SOCI 170 - Introduction to Sociology (3),
OR SOCI 270 - Social Problems (3),
* ANTH 329 - Anthropology and Contemporary World Problems (3)
POLS 100 - American Government and Politics (3)
PSPA 326X/POLS 326 - Nonprofit Management (3)
PSPA 301 - Philanthropy and Volunteerism (3)
SOCI 379 - Collective Behavior and Social Movements (3)
Five of the following, chosen with adviser approval
ACCY 288 - Introduction to Fundamentals of Accounting (3)
* ANTH 301 - Anthropology (3)
ANTH 343/ENVS 343X - Where the Wild Things Were (3)
ANTH 361 - Cross-Cultural Perspectives on Women (3)
ANTH 363 - Globalization and Corporate Cultures (3)
ANTH 425 - Environment and Anthropology (3)
* ANTH 426 - Political Anthropology (3)
ANTH 427 - Economic Anthropology (3)
ANTH 462 - Museum Methods (3)
ANTH 464/NNGO 464X - Disasters without Borders (3)
* ANTH 467 - Applied Anthropology (3)
ART 457 - Museum Education (3)
* ART 465 - Introduction to Museum Studies (3)
BKST 300 - Foundations of Black Studies (3)
COMS 220 - Rhetoric and Public Issues (3)
COMS 300 - Speech Writing (3)
COMS 302 - Introduction to Organizational Communication Theory (3)
* COMS 305 - Argumentation and Debate (3)
** COMS 362 - Intercultural Communications (3)
COMS 380 - Corporate Advocacy and Issue Management (3)
* COMS 401 - Criticism of Public Rhetoric (3)
COMS 403 - Freedom of Speech and Communication Ethics (3)
COMS 470 - Campaign Strategies and Development (3)
ECON 260 - Principles of Microeconomics (3)
ECON 261 - Principles of Macroeconomics (3)
ECON 330 - International Economics (3)
ECON 386 - Environmental Economics (3)
ENVS 301 - Environmental Science I: Physical Systems (3)
ENVS 302 - Environmental Science II: Biological Systems (3)
* ENVS 303 - Environment in the Social Sciences and Humanities (3)
ENVS 304 - Environmental Law, Policy, and Economics (3)
ENVS 305X - Green Technology Technologies (3)
ENVS 450 - Issues in Environmental Studies (3)
EPFE 302 - Advocacy, Justice, and Leadership in a Diverse Society (3)
* EPFE 355 - Sociology of Schooling (3)
* EPFE 400 - Foundations of Education (3)
* EPFE 410 - Philosophy of Education (3)
EPFE 415 - Policy Analysis in Educational Contexts (3)
GEOG 202 - World Regional Geography (3)
GEOG 253 - Environment and Society (3)
GEOG 406 - Natural Hazards and Environmental Risk (3)
GEOG 451 - Political Geography (3)
GEOG 453 - Environmental Management (3)
HIST 171 - World History II: Problems in the Human Past (3)
* HIST 354 - Black American Business and Entrepreneurship (3)
* HIST 377 - African American History (3)
* HIST 387 - History of Genocide (3)
HIST 390 - Film and History (3)
INTL 301/401 - Study Abroad Programs (1-9)
* JOUR 350 - Environment, Health, and Media (3)
JOUR 401 - Editorial and Opinion Writing (3)
JOUR 482 - International News Communications (3)
JOUR 490 - Ethnic Minorities and the News Media (3)
* NUTR 406 - Global Food and Nutrition Issues (3)
PHIL 335 - Environmental Ethics (3)
POLS 220 - Introduction to Public Policy (3)
POLS 362 - Politics of Developing Areas (3)
POLS 383 - International Political Economy (3)
PSPA 328 - Role of Nongovernmental Organizations in Development (3)
PSPA 330X/POLS 350 - Bureaucracy and the Public Policy Process (3)
PSPA 331X/POLS 331 - Introduction to Public Administration (3), SOCI 375 - Sociology of Organizations (3), SOCI 386 - Peace and Social Justice (3), SOCI 392 - Organizing for Social Action (3),
* SOCI 457 - Families in a Global Perspective (3)
THEA 203 - Introduction to Theatre (3),
** THEA 370 - History of Theatre and Drama I (3)
* THEA 371 - History of Theatre and Drama II (3)
* WGST 202 - Women and Cultural Expression (3)

* Available for general education credit.
^ This is a Writing Infused Course.
^ Fulfills the Human Diversity Requirement.
For the B.A. degree
Fulfillment of foreign language requirement (0-12) (See “Foreign Language Requirement for the B.A. Degree.”)

For the B.S. degree
Laboratory science/mathematical/computational skills sequence (10-15) (See “College Requirement for the B.S. Degree.”)

Total Hours for a Major in Nonprofit and NGO Studies: 51-63 (B.A.) OR 61-66 (B.S.)

Minor in Nonprofit and NGO Studies (18)

Requirements in center (6)
NNGO 100 - Community Leadership and Civic Engagement (3)
NNGO 350 - Community Organizations in a Digital World (3), OR NNGO 390 - Special Topics in Nonprofit and NGO Studies (3), OR NNGO 429 - International NGOs and Globalization (3)

Requirements outside center (12)
PSPA 326X - Nonprofit Management (3), OR POLS 326 - Nonprofit Management (3)
Three of the following from different departments (9)
“ANTH 329 - Anthropology and Contemporary World Problems (3)
ANTH 429X - International NGOs and Globalization (3)
ANTH 464/NNGO 464X - Disasters without Borders (3)
NNGO 350 - Community Organizations in a Digital World (3)
NNGO 390 - Special Topics in Nonprofit and NGO Studies (3)
NNGO 429 - International NGOs and Globalization (3)
NNGO 490 - Nonprofit and NGO Studies Internship (1-3)
PSPA 301 - Philanthropy and Fundraising (3)
PSPA 320 - Public Service Leadership (3)
PSPA 326X/POLS 326 - Nonprofit Management (3)
PSPA 328 - Nongovernmental Organizations and Development (3)
PSPA 402/MGMT 402X - Resource Strategies for Nonprofit Organizations (3)
SOCI 329 - International NGOs and Globalization (3)
SOCI 375 - Sociology of Organizations (3)
SOCI 379 - Collective Behavior and Social Movements (3)
SOCI 392 - Organizing for Social Action (3)

Certificate of Undergraduate Study
Nonprofit and NGO Studies (12)
Coordinator: Anne Hanley (Interim Director)
The Certificate of Undergraduate Study in Nonprofit and NGO Studies is a pre-professional curriculum which will provide the student with a credential and solid foundation for public service oriented work. It is a good preparation for those who are seeking to work in a variety of technical or professional fields with nonprofits and government. Through its course work the certificate provides an understanding of the interrelationships among the nonprofit, private, and governmental sectors as well as the policies, regulatory framework, and practical considerations that govern them. Students will develop project analysis and public presentation skills. The aim of the certificate is to provide a bridge between theory and practical application.

The certificate consists of three core courses and a choice of an elective from one of eight related areas. The core courses focus on fundamental strategies for civic engagement and effective citizenship and on various models for the solution of social problems through nonprofits, social enterprises, and other vehicles of civic engagement. The core courses enable practical application of knowledge and provide engaged learning opportunities.

The certificate is open to all students admitted to degree and non-degree study at Northern Illinois University. Students must maintain good academic standing within the university and achieve a minimum grade of C in each course. The certificate courses may also be applied to satisfy requirements for B.A. and B.S. degrees.

Required Courses (12)
ANTH 329 - Anthropology and Contemporary World Problems (3), OR SOCI 379 - Collective Behavior and Social Movements (3)
NNGO 100 - Community Leadership and Civic Engagement (3)
PSPA 301 - Philanthropy and Fundraising (3)
One course from the following (3)
“*MGMT 311 - Social Entrepreneurship (3)
MKTG 310 - Principles of Marketing (3)
POLS 220 - Introduction to Public Policy (3)
PSPA 326 - Nonprofit Management (3)
PSPA 328 - Role of Nongovernmental Organizations in Development (3)
SOCI 379 - Collective Behavior and Social Movements (3)
SOCI 392 - Organizing for Social Action (3)

Course List (NNGO)

100. COMMUNITY LEADERSHIP AND CIVIC ENGAGEMENT (3). Introduction to community leadership and civic engagement including avenues for making contributions to community and society. Emphasis placed on nonprofit organizations, public service, volunteering, activism, and philanthropy, locally and globally.

302. INTRODUCTION TO RESEARCH IN NON-GOVERNMENTAL ORGANIZATIONS AND COMMUNITIES (3). Work with communities or in public service organizations to create, conduct, or oversee research projects appropriate to the stage of existence of the organization. Define the issue, design a research plan and practice using both qualitative and quantitative methods.

350. COMMUNITY ORGANIZATIONS IN A DIGITAL WORLD (3). Examines digital and online efforts of community organizations to build community leadership and civic engagement. Focus on how technological applications may provide more effective and efficient pathways for community organizations to communicate with their stakeholders and reach their strategic goals including the use of social media.

390. SPECIAL TOPICS IN NONPROFIT AND NGO STUDIES (3). Intensive study of a major theory, issue, or movement in nonprofit and NGO studies. May be repeated to a maximum of 9 semester hours with adviser approval. Available for concurrent enrollment. PRQ: Consent of center.

410. NONPROFITS AND COMMUNITY ENGAGEMENT (3). Provides practical and theoretical understanding of nonprofit sector and its role in addressing community challenges. Application of public service and community leadership concepts via service learning projects with community agency partners. PRQ: NNGO majors only; at least junior standing; NNGO 100 or PSPA 301; NNGO 302; or consent of center.

429. INTERNATIONAL NGOs AND GLOBALIZATION (3). Crosslisted with ANTH 429X and SOCI 329X. Review of the history of international nongovernmental organizations (INGOs) particularly changes since the advent of neoliberal globalization beginning in the late 1980s that heralded an “NGO boom.” Examination of the political roles of INGOs and challenges negotiating multiple relationships with communities, governments, and social movements. PRQ: Junior standing or consent of instructor.

464X. DISASTERS WITHOUT BORDERS (3). Crosslisted as ANTH 464X. Social construction of disasters with an emphasis on the disaster response and forces that contribute to the vulnerability of a community, nation, or region. Covers social policy, humanitarian aid, media coverage and a range of local, national, or global forces such as inequality, land tenure, social exclusion, and mass urbanization.

490. NONPROFIT AND NGO STUDIES INTERNSHIP (1-3). Supervised internship in nonprofit and NGO studies via placement in a community setting. Writing assignments and reflection activities required. Open to CLCE majors only. May be taken up to 6 credits. S/U grading. PRQ: NNGO 100, NNGO 302, and consent of center.

* Available for general education credit.
+ Fulfills the Human Diversity Requirement.
495. CAPSTONE SEMINAR IN NONPROFIT AND NGO STUDIES
(3). Intensive case study, research paper or other scholarly work in
nonprofit and NGO studies. Includes regular meetings and a formal
presentation of results at completion. Serves as final capstone project
in the NNGO major. PRQ: NNGO majors only, NNGO 100 and NNGO
302. CRQ: NNGO 410.

498. INDEPENDENT STUDY IN NONPROFIT AND NGO STUDIES
(1-3). Special readings and/or research projects in nonprofit and
NGO studies. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours.
Available for concurrent enrollment. PRQ: Consent of center.

Nonprofit and NGO Studies Faculty
Anne G. Hanley, Ph.D., Stanford University, interim director
Laura Heideman, Ph.D., University of Wisconsin (Madison),
assistant professor
Alicia Schatteman, Ph.D., Rutgers University, associate
professor
Mark Schuller, Ph.D., University of California, associate
professor
The Department of Philosophy offers a major leading to the B.A. or B.S. degree. Philosophy is the attempt to think critically about the nature of the world and of knowledge, to inquire about the significance of life, and to identify worthwhile goals for individuals and society. Philosophers also inquire into reasons why one point of view is preferable to another. This leads them to consider standards by which reasons may be appraised.

Several departmental courses can be used toward fulfilling the humanities and the arts area and the interdisciplinary studies area requirements in the university's general education program.

Major in Philosophy (B.A. or B.S.)

At least seven (7) semester hours of 400-level course work in philosophy is required to complete the major.

The student learning outcomes for this degree are located at www.niu.edu/assessment/clearinghouse/outcomes/index.shtml.

Requirements in Department (34)

PHIL 205 - Symbolic Logic (3),
PHIL 301 - Junior Writing Seminar (3), with a grade of C or better
PHIL 321 - Ancient Philosophy (3)
PHIL 322 - Modern Philosophy (3)
PHIL 495 - Senior Capstone (1)

Electives in philosophy (15), no more than nine (9) hours of which may be at the 100 or 200 level.

One course from each of the following two fields (6)

Ethics and political philosophy
PHIL 331 - Classical Ethical Theories (3)
PHIL 351 - Social and Political Philosophy (3)
PHIL 430 - Topics in Ethics (3)
PHIL 450 - Topics in Social and Political Philosophy (3)

Metaphysics and epistemology
PHIL 311 - Knowledge and Justification (3)
PHIL 312 - Introduction to Metaphysics (3)
PHIL 410 - Topics in Metaphysics or Epistemology (3)

Requirements outside Department (B.A., 0-12; B.S., 10-15)

For the B.A. Degree

Fulfillment of B.A. foreign language requirement (0-12)

(See “Foreign Language Requirement for the B.A. Degree”)

For the B.S. degree

Laboratory science/mathematical/computational skills sequence (10-15)

(See “College Requirement for the B.S. Degree”)

Total Hours for a Major in Philosophy: 33-45 (B.A.) or 43-48 (B.S.)

Accelerated B.A. or B.S./J.D Program in Philosophy and the College of Law

Admission

The six-year accelerated program leads to either the B.A. or B.S. in philosophy together with the J.D. degree. Students who wish to complete this program must identify themselves to the Department of Philosophy as majors who wish to complete the accelerated program. All undergraduates who major in philosophy and have completed at least 90 credit hours of undergraduate course work (including all general education and major requirements as well as the requirements for a B.A. or B.S. degree, with the exception of the senior capstone requirement in philosophy) with a minimum GPA of 3.25 are eligible to apply for admission to NIU’s College of Law under the special provisions of this program. If the senior capstone requirement in Philosophy has not been completed at the time of enrollment in the College of Law, it must be completed no later than the end of the fourth year. As part of the application to the College of Law, applicants must take the LSAT and earn a score above the 50th percentile of the previous year’s matriculating law class. Applicants are advised to take the LSAT and submit their application to the College of Law no later than February of their junior year. Admission will be on a competitive basis, and the likelihood of admission will depend on the number and quality of applicants to the program, the number and quality of applicants to the College of Law in general, as well as other factors normally considered in admissions decisions by the College of Law.

Curriculum

Students accepted into the College of Law pursuant to this program will start taking law classes at the beginning of their fourth year. Apart from the completion of the senior capstone in philosophy as part of the course load during the fourth year, if needed, the remainder of the program will follow the standard College of Law curriculum. Up to the first 30 credit hours of law courses will be counted toward the bachelor’s degree.

Degree with Honors

Admission to the departmental honors program requires the approval of the department chair, and will be available only to juniors or seniors who have a GPA of at least 3.25 in all course work and of 3.40 or above in philosophy courses.

Accepted candidates must complete the normal requirements for the philosophy major and an honors thesis under PHIL 491H for 2-4 semester hours. The senior honors thesis must be approved, and the grade for PHIL 491H must be assigned by the supervising instructor. The H designation for Honors must then be approved by a committee consisting of the supervising instructor, the undergraduate faculty adviser, and the chair of the department.

Minor in Philosophy (18)

Electives from 300- or 400-level courses (9)
Electives from any philosophy courses (9)

Six or more semester hours in the minor must be taken at NIU.

Course List

101. INTRODUCTION TO PHILOSOPHY (3). Investigation of enduring and fundamental questions about ourselves, the world, and our place in the world, such as: What am I? Do I have a mind or soul that is somehow separate from my body? How should I live? Do I have free will? Does God exist? What is knowledge? What is truth? What is beauty?
105. LOGIC AND CRITICAL REASONING (3). Introduction to basic principles of rational argument evaluation in everyday life. Topics include deductive reasoning, the logic of truth functions and categorical statements, informal fallacies, inductive reasoning, causal inference, and the nature of evidence and proof. Emphasis is on sharpening students' abilities to evaluate arguments. Students may not receive credit for both PHIL 103 and PHIL 105.

205. SYMBOLIC LOGIC (3). Introduction to formal logic, including propositional and quantificational logic. Emphasis on formal and semantic proof techniques and their applications to deductive reasoning in natural language. Students may not receive credit for both PHIL 205 and PHIL 302.

231. CONTEMPORARY MORAL ISSUES (3). Consideration of a number of major moral issues such as abortion, animal ethics, capital punishment, civil disobedience, economic justice, environmental ethics, euthanasia, human rights, nationalism, racial or sexual discrimination, sexual conduct, terrorism, and war.

301. JUNIOR WRITING SEMINAR (3). Study of one major philosophical problem in a seminar setting. Includes intensive instruction in writing in the discipline, which aims to develop skill in presenting and critically evaluating arguments. PRQ: Philosophy major and consent of department.

311. KNOWLEDGE AND JUSTIFICATION (3). Introduction to epistemology, addressing such questions as: What is knowledge? What is justified belief? How are the two related? What is evidence, and how should it inform our beliefs? What are the scope and limits of human knowledge? Can we know anything at all? If so, how, should we respond to skeptical arguments intended to show that we cannot?.

312. INTRODUCTION TO METAPHYSICS (3). Introduction to philosophical problems about the nature of reality, addressing such questions as: Do human beings possess immaterial minds, or are they purely physical beings? Do human beings have free will? Is everything fated to occur exactly as it does? What is it for one event to cause another? Does anything ever happen by chance? Are wholes anything more than the sum of their parts? What are the fundamental constituents of reality?

321. ANCIENT PHILOSOPHY (3). Examination of selected writings in Ancient Philosophy, drawing especially on the work of the pre-Socratics, Socrates, Plato, Aristotle, the Stoics, the Epicureans, and the Skeptics.

322. MODERN PHILOSOPHY (3). Examination of selected writings of major philosophers from the 16th to the 18th Century, drawing especially on the work of Descartes, Spinoza, Leibniz, Locke, Berkeley, Hume, and Kant.

331. ETHICS (3). Introduction to philosophical ethics focusing on theories of morality and virtue and addressing such questions as the following: Are there objective moral truths? If so, how can we know them? How can we evaluate competing moral theories? Why should we be moral?

334. ANIMAL ETHICS (3). Examination of ethical issues concerning animals, addressing such questions as: Is it wrong to kill animals for fun? Is it wrong to wear animals? Is vegetarianism morally obligatory for people living in modern societies? Is it wrong to display animals in zoos? Is animal experimentation morally permissible?

335. ENVIRONMENTAL ETHICS (3). Examination of ethical issues involving human interaction with the environment, addressing such questions as: Why should we preserve natural environments and protect biodiversity? Are some attitudes towards the environment morally preferable to others? How should we respond to global environmental challenges, such as population growth and climate change?

336. BIOMEDICAL ETHICS (3). Examination of ethical issues in health care, addressing such questions as: Is it ever appropriate for doctors to help patients die? Should there be limits on genetic manipulation or cloning? Should society provide health care for its citizens? What guidelines should govern animal and human medical research? Should doctors ever deceive patients to protect them from harm? Under what conditions is consent to medical treatment valid?

337. BUSINESS ETHICS (3). Investigation of moral and ethical issues that arise in the context of business practices, addressing questions such as: To what extent should considerations other than profits determine business decisions? Who should be held responsible when corporations act immorally or break the law? What rights and obligations do employees and employers have with respect to one another? What obligations, if any, do businesses have to their consumers or to the general public?

342. PHILOSOPHY OF THE ARTS (3). Critical study of theories of art and related problems. Consideration of such topics as the structure of aesthetic experience, the meaning of works of art, the forms and elements of expression in the various arts, and the principles of art and literary criticism.

351. SOCIAL AND POLITICAL PHILOSOPHY (3). Introduction to some of the central debates in social and political philosophy, addressing such questions as: What, if anything, justifies state authority? Should the state attempt to promote equality among its citizens? Do rights of individuals or minority groups restrict the legitimate activity of the state? Can the welfare state be justified? What standards of justice ought to govern interactions between states?

353. PHILOSOPHY OF LAW (3). Survey of philosophical problems in the law, addressing such questions as: What is the relationship between law and morality? What makes a particular law valid or authoritative? What sorts of behavior can the state legitimately regulate? What standards should judges use when interpreting or applying the law? What, if anything, justifies punishing those who break the law, and what forms of punishment are most appropriate?

355. FEMINISM AND PHILOSOPHY (3). Introduction to feminist challenges to traditional philosophy, addressing such questions as: Do women approach philosophical problems differently than men? What, if anything, is the philosophical significance of the centuries-long exclusion of women from philosophical scholarship? Do women bring a unique perspective to philosophical questions? What difference can women make to the practice of philosophy?

360. PHILOSOPHY OF SCIENCE (3). Introduction to the philosophy of science, addressing such questions as: What are the methods distinctive of science? Are scientific methods more likely to lead to true theories than, say, crystal-ball-gazing? When scientists choose between rival theories, is the choice wholly rational or partly a matter of subjective taste? Are our best scientific theories approximately true descriptions of reality or merely instruments for making predictions?

363 PHILOSOPHY OF MIND (3). Introduction to philosophical problems about the mind, addressing such questions as: What is the relation between the mind and the brain? Is the mind-brain relation perhaps incomprehensible by the human mind? What can neuroscience and psychology tell us about the nature of mind? Is there a subjective quality to our experience that cannot be explained by objective scientific theories? Designed for students interested in psychology and cognitive science as well as for students interested in philosophy.

370. PHILOSOPHY OF RELIGION (3). Philosophical examination of religion, addressing such questions as: Does God exist? Is the world's order and regularity a reason to think so? s the amount and variety of evil in the world a reason to think not? What is religion? Can it be reconciled with science? Are faith and reason compatible?

380. PHILOSOPHICAL IDEAS IN LITERATURE (3). Relationships between literature and philosophy, accompanied by analysis of selected classics of world literature having philosophical importance. Emphasis on the various means whereby philosophical ideas are embodied in literary compositions.

385. PHILOSOPHY AND SCIENCE FICTION (3). Examination of philosophical problems raised in science fiction literature and films, addressing such questions as: Are parallel universes real? Is time travel possible? How can you know that the world of your experience is not a computer simulation? Do androids have conscious experience? Do you retain your identity through teleportation?

390. TOPICS IN PHILOSOPHY (3). Study of one major philosophical problem, position, or movement. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours provided no repetition of subject matter occurs.
402. PHILOSOPHY OF LOGIC (3). Consideration of various philosophical issues concerning logic and its applications, for example, the nature of validity, theories of truth, paradoxes of reasoning, and classical versus non-standard logics. PRQ: PHIL 205 or consent of department.

403. PHILOSOPHY OF MATHEMATICS (3). Study of the nature of mathematics based on a philosophical examination of its fundamental subject-matter, concepts and methods. PRQ: 6 semester hours of philosophy at the 300 level or consent of department.

404. PHILOSOPHY OF LANGUAGE (3). Study of philosophical problems concerning language, including issues of syntax, semantics, pragmatics, and hermeneutics. Topics may include meaning, communication, reference, logical form, modalities, tenses, metaphor, indexical terms, indirect discourse, anaphora, theories of truth, and semantic paradoxes. PRQ: PHIL 205 and 3 semester hours of philosophy at the 300 level or consent of department.

405. INTERMEDIATE LOGIC (3). Review of symbolic logic including propositional logic, quantification theory, relations, and identity. Additional topics in formal logic and the philosophy of logic selected by the instructor such as proof theory, modal logic, theory of types, formal semantics and the relation between the formal and the informal understanding of validity. PRQ: PHIL 205 or consent of department.

406. ADVANCED LOGIC (3). Topics selected from major results of metalogic, including basic proof theory and model theory, soundness, completeness, the Löwenheim-Skolem theorem, computability, Gödel's incompleteness theorem, and Church's theorem. PRQ: PHIL 405 or consent of department.

410. TOPICS IN METAPHYSICS OR EPISTEMOLOGY (3). Intensive study of a major theory or issue in metaphysics or epistemology. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours provided no repetition of subject matter occurs. PRQ: 6 semester hours of philosophy at the 300 level or consent of department.

420. TOPICS IN THE HISTORY OF PHILOSOPHY (3). May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours toward any one degree provided no repetition of subject matter occurs. PRQ: 6 semester hours of philosophy at the 300 level or consent of department.

421. MAJOR PHILOSOPHERS (3). Intensive study of a single figure in the history of philosophy such as Plato, Aristotle, Hume, or Kant. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours provided no repetition of subject matter occurs. PRQ: 6 semester hours of philosophy at the 300 level or consent of department.

423. MEDIEVAL PHILOSOPHY (3). PRQ: 6 semester hours of philosophy at the 300 level including PHIL 321 or consent of department.

426. AMERICAN PHILOSOPHY (3). Study of some of the major traditions and thinkers in American philosophy. Readings may include selections from Edwards, Jefferson, Emerson, Peirce, James, Royce, Dewey, and more recent figures. PRQ: 6 semester hours of philosophy at the 300 level or consent of department.

427. 19TH CENTURY PHILOSOPHY (3). Examination of selected writings by 19th century philosophers, such as Hegel, Schopenhauer, Marx, Kierkegaard, Mill, and Nietzsche. PRQ: 6 semester hours of philosophy at the 300 level including PHIL 322 or consent of department.

428. 20TH CENTURY PHENOMENOLOGY (3). Examination of selected writings by philosophers in the phenomenological tradition, such as Husserl, Heidegger, Sartre, and Merleau-Ponty. PRQ: 6 semester hours of philosophy at the 300 level including PHIL 322 or consent of department.

429. 20TH CENTURY ANALYTIC PHILOSOPHY (3). Examination of selected writings by philosophers in the analytic tradition, such as Moore, Russell, Wittgenstein, Carnap, Ryle, and Quine. PRQ: 6 semester hours of philosophy at the 300 level including PHIL 322 or consent of department.

430. TOPICS IN ETHICS (3). Intensive study of a major theory, issue, or movement in ethics. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours toward any one degree provided no repetition of subject matter occurs. PRQ: 3 semester hours of philosophy at the 300 level or consent of department.

440. PHILOSOPHY OF PSYCHOLOGY (3). Analysis of problems specific to psychology. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours provided no repetition of subject matter occurs. PRQ: 6 semester hours of philosophy at the 300 level or consent of department.

450. PHILOSOPHY OF SCIENCE (3). Survey of philosophical problems specific to physics. Topics may include the nature of space and time in relativity theories; probability and irreversibility in thermodynamics and statistical mechanics; locality, causality, and objectivity in quantum theory; ontology, and attitudes toward infinities in quantum field theory. Presupposes neither technical knowledge of physical theories nor advanced competence in mathematics. PRQ: 6 semester hours of philosophy at the 300 level or consent of department.

451. PHILOSOPHY OF RELIGION (3). Detailed analysis of one or more key issues in contemporary analytic philosophy of religion, or in important recent theories of the nature and function of religion. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours provided no repetition of subject matter occurs. PRQ: 6 semester hours of philosophy at the 300 level or consent of department.

460. PHILOSOPHY OF PHILOSOPHY (3). Intensive study of one major philosophical problem or position. May be repeated to a maximum of 9 semester hours provided no repetition of subject matter occurs. PRQ: 6 semester hours of philosophy at the 300 level or consent of department.

470. PHILOSOPHY OF PHILOSOPHY (3). Detailed analysis of one or more key issues in contemporary analytic philosophy of religion, or in important recent theories of the nature and function of religion. May be repeated to a maximum of 9 semester hours toward any one degree provided no repetition of subject matter occurs. PRQ: Consent of department.

490. TOPICS IN PHILOSOPHY (3). Intensive study of one major philosophical problem or position. May be repeated to a maximum of 9 semester hours provided no repetition of subject matter occurs. PRQ: 6 semester hours of philosophy at the 300 level or consent of department.

491. DIRECTED READINGS (1-4). Enrollment contingent on a student's proposed course of study and the approval of it by the faculty member selected to supervise the student's reading. May be repeated to a maximum of 9 semester hours toward any one degree provided no repetition of subject matter occurs. PRQ: Consent of department.

495. SENIOR CAPSTONE (1). Completion of additional advanced work, including a substantial philosophical essay, in a concurrent 400-level course of the student's choice. PRQ: Philosophy major, senior standing, PHIL 301 with a grade of C or better, and consent of department. CRQ: A 400-level philosophy course other than PHIL 405 and PHIL 406.

Philosophy Faculty

David J. Buller, Ph.D., Northwestern University, Distinguished Research Professor, chair
Valia Allori, Ph.D., Rutgers University, associate professor
Lenny Clapp, Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, professor
Steven Daskal, Ph.D., University of Michigan, associate professor
Mylan Engel, Jr., Ph.D., University of Arizona, professor
Alicia Finch, Ph.D., University of Notre Dame, associate professor
Carl Gillett, Ph.D., Rutgers University, professor
Jason Hanna, Ph.D., University of Colorado at Boulder, associate professor
Geoff Pynn, Ph.D., Yale University, associate professor
The Department of Physics offers the B.S. degree in physics with three emphases. Physics majors should complete at least one year of a foreign language and consult with the department chair before choosing one of the three emphases below.

The department also offers a minor in physics, which is attractive to other science and mathematics majors as well as to students in technical programs. Several of the lower-division courses offered by the department can be used by non-majors toward fulfilling the science area requirement in the university’s general education program. Certain courses are also required in majors in other departments. In addition, the department also offers astronomy courses. Illinois state educator licensure is available through the physics educator licensure program.

Students who want to choose the emphasis in secondary teaching should consult with the physics department education advisor. Applicants are admitted to this emphasis upon completion of a successful interview. Students pursuing the emphasis in secondary teaching need to enter the physics educator licensure program only if they also wish to become licensed to teach within the state of Illinois. Students seeking a degree in physics who also wish to become licensed to teach must see the physics department adviser at the earliest possible date. Failure to do so may make it impossible for the student to satisfy NIU and physics department graduation requirements as well as Illinois licensure requirements in four years.

The department provides academic advisement to incoming pre-engineering students who plan to transfer to another university after a few years at NIU. The department offers two courses of study to prepare students for the study of engineering at other universities. The first is a two-year pre-professional course of study in science and mathematics which can be tailored to the prerequisites of specific engineering programs. The second requires approximately three years at NIU and two years at the University of Illinois and leads to a B.S. degree in physics from Northern Illinois University and an engineering degree from the University of Illinois. (See “Pre-professional Studies.”)

**Major in Physics (B.S.)**

The student learning outcomes for this degree are located at [www.niu.edu/assessment/clearinghouse/outcomes/index.shtml](http://www.niu.edu/assessment/clearinghouse/outcomes/index.shtml).

**Emphasis 1. Professional Physics for Graduate Study**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirements in Department (45-50)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 283 - Fundamentals of Physics III: Quantum Physics (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 284 - Quantum Physics Laboratory (1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 300 - Analytical Mechanics I (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 320 - Thermodynamics and Statistical Physics (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 370 - Electricity and Magnetism I (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>^PHYS 374 - Introduction to Experimental Physics (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 375 - Laboratory Electronics I (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR PHYS 430 - Optics (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 383 - Intermediate Quantum Physics (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 460 - Quantum Physics (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 498 - Senior Seminar (1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR PHYS 499H - Senior Project in Physics (3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Two of the following1 (6)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 400 - Analytical Mechanics II (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 410 - Computational Physics (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 434 - Nuclear and Particle Physics (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 461 - Modern Physics (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 463 - Thermodynamics, Kinetic Theory, and Statistical Mechanics (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 470 - Electricity and Magnetism II (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 474 - Methods of Experimental Physics (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 477 - Astrophysics (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 480 - Condensed Matter Physics and Materials Science (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 485 - Methods of Mathematical Physics II (3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Requirements outside Department (23)**

| *CHEM 210 - General Chemistry I (3), and *CHEM 212 - General Chemistry Laboratory I (1) |
| *CHEM 211 - General Chemistry II (3), and *CHEM 213 - General Chemistry Laboratory II (1) |
| OR CSCI 240 - Computer Programming in C++ (4) |
| *MATH 229 and MATH 230 and MATH 232 - Calculus I, II, and III (12) |
| MATH 336 - Ordinary Differential Equations (3) |

**Total Hours for Emphasis 1, Professional Physics for Graduate Study: 68-73**

**Emphasis 2. Secondary School Teaching**

Important: Students wishing to receive Illinois State licensure and/or endorsement to teach physics should also refer carefully to the section below labeled Educator Licensure for additional requirements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirements in Department (37-39)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*PHYS 253 - Fundamentals of Physics I: Mechanics (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*PHYS 273 - Fundamentals of Physics II: Electromagnetism (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 283 - Fundamentals of Physics III: Quantum Physics (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 284 - Quantum Physics Laboratory (1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 300 - Analytical Mechanics I (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 320 - Thermodynamics and Statistical Physics (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 370 - Electricity and Magnetism I (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>^PHYS 374 - Introduction to Experimental Physics (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 383 - Intermediate Quantum Physics (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 499X - Interdisciplinary Teaching of Science in Secondary Education (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 495 - Teaching of Physical Sciences (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 498 - Senior Seminar (1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR PHYS 499H - Senior Project in Physics (3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Requirements outside Department (23)**

| *CHEM 210 - General Chemistry I (3), and *CHEM 212 - General Chemistry Laboratory I (1) |
| *CHEM 211 - General Chemistry II (3), and *CHEM 213 - General Chemistry Laboratory II (1) |
| *MATH 229 and MATH 230 and MATH 232 - Calculus I, II, and III (12) |
| MATH 336 - Ordinary Differential Equations (3) |

**Total Hours for Emphasis 2, Secondary School Teaching: 60-62**

---

* Available for general education credit.

^ This is a Writing Infused Course.

1 PHYS 400 and PHYS 470 are recommended for students intending to enter graduate school in physics.
Emphasis 3. Applied Physics

Requirements in Department (32-34)

*PHYS 253 - Fundamentals of Physics I: Mechanics (4)
*PHYS 273 - Fundamentals of Physics II: Electromagnetism (4)
PHYS 283 - Fundamentals of Physics III: Quantum Physics (3)
PHYS 383 - Intermediate Quantum Physics (3)
PHYS 284 - Quantum Physics Laboratory (1)
PHYS 300 - Analytical Mechanics I (3)
PHYS 320 - Thermodynamics and Statistical Physics (3)
PHYS 370 - Electricity and Magnetism I (3)
PHYS 374 - Introduction to Experimental Physics (3)
PHYS 375 - Laboratory Electronics I (4)
PHYS 383 - Intermediate Quantum Physics (3)
PHYS 498 - Senior Seminar (1),
OR PHYS 499H - Senior Project in Physics (3)

Requirements outside Department (23)

*CHEM 210 General Chemistry I (3), and *CHEM 212 - General Chemistry Laboratory I (1)
*CHEM 211 - General Chemistry II (3), *CHEM 213 - General Chemistry Laboratory II (1)
OR CSCI 240 - Computer Programming in C++ (4)
*MATH 229 and MATH 230 and MATH 232 - Calculus I, II, and III (12)
MATH 336 - Ordinary Differential Equations (3)

Other Requirements (14-16)

Electives from physics and other related sciences. At least 7 semester hours must be 400-level PHYS courses. Students should consult with a departmental adviser for assistance in selecting the appropriate sequence of courses to constitute a track of study in one of the following areas of applied physics: acoustics, computational physics, geophysics and astronomy, health physics, or materials physics. List of courses appropriate to each of the above tracks are available in the departmental office, the department undergraduate Web site, and from departmental advisers. Other tracks can be developed in consultation with an adviser.

Total Hours for Emphasis 3, Applied Physics: 69-73

Educator Licensure Program

Individuals wishing to receive licensure and/or endorsement to teach physics should consult with the departmental licensure coordinator as soon as possible and also refer to the "Educator Licensure Requirements" section of the NIU catalog. Admission to educator licensure in the Department of Physics may take place at any time once the student is enrolled at NIU. An application should be made in writing to the certification coordinator. Undergraduates should formally apply for admission during the first semester of their sophomore year, except in the case of transfer students who normally apply during their first semester at NIU.

Please note: Graduate students and students who already possess the baccalaureate degree from an accredited institution, and 3 semester hours of oral communication with grades of C or better. The student must have a minimum GPA of 2.50 in all undergraduate course work. The student must have passed the ICTS Test of Academic Proficiency. The student must also have a satisfactory interview with the departmental licensure coordinator in which the student demonstrates attitudes and motivations appropriate to the professional educator.

Requirements

The program of courses the student chooses for meeting licensure requirements must be approved by the departmental licensure coordinator each semester prior to registration. Students are responsible for timely submission of all applications and permits required during the certification program.

The State of Illinois has moved from a course-based set of requirements for certification to course and standards-based requirements. Approved licensure programs must have requirements that meet or exceed the state requirements. A list of the current state minimum requirements is available from the Illinois State Board of Education Web page. The physics licensure program requirements are designed to prepare candidates for licensure both to meet state requirements and to demonstrate that they meet state teaching standards.

At this time requirements include the possession of an appropriate baccalaureate degree from an accredited institution, a minimum of 32 semester hours in the field, pre-student teaching clinical experiences at the 6-12 level or proof of teaching experience at the 6-12 level, student teaching or an approved teaching experience, passage of the Test of Academic Proficiency, the ICTS Assessment of Professional Teaching Test, the secondary certificate subject matter examinations of the Illinois Licensure Testing System and demonstration that the candidate has met teaching standards for the physics teacher.

Contact the department licensure coordinator for information on the necessary criteria that experiences must meet to be used to meet licensure requirements.

Outlined below is the required course work as determined and approved by the licensure coordinators to meet state standards for the preparation of teachers, licensure requirements and student needs. It is strongly recommended that students completing requirements for the teaching license in physics also obtain an endorsement in at least one subject other than physics.

Please note: The following classes for educator licensure may change to reflect new state requirements.

EPS 406 - Issues in Human Development and Learning in the Middle School and High School Years (3)
ETT 402 - Teaching and Learning with Technology (3)
ILAS 201 - Introductory Clinical Experience (1)
ILAS 301 - Second Clinical Experience (1)
PHYS 401 - The Professional Physics Teacher (1)
PHYS 490X - Science across Time and Culture (2)
PHYS 493X - Interdisciplinary Teaching of Science in Secondary Education (3)
PHYS 495 - Teaching of Physical Sciences (3)
PHYS 496 - Transition to the Professional Physics Teacher (2)
PHYS 497 - Student Teaching (Secondary) in Physics/Physical Sciences (10)
SESE 457 - Methods for Including Middle and Secondary Students with Exceptionalities in the General Education Classroom (3)

Retention

A minimum GPA of 2.50 in all undergraduate course work at NIU and a minimum 3.00 GPA in all graduate course work at NIU.

Satisfactory review of progress with the physics education coordinator each semester after admission to the licensure program.

* Available for general education credit.
Physics Honors Program

To be eligible for the baccalaureate degree with honors in physics a student must maintain a GPA of at least 3.25, must have an average of 3.50 or above in the courses required in the chosen emphasis, and must complete, with a satisfactory grade, PHYS 499H.

Minor in Physics (25)

MATH 230 - Calculus II (4)

PHY 253 - Fundamentals of Physics I: Mechanics, and<br>
PHY 254 - Quantum Physics Laboratory (1)

Nine additional hours selected from the following: PHYS 300, PHYS 320, PHYS 367, PHYS 370, PHYS 374, PHYS 375, PHYS 383, PHYS 385 or any 400-level physics course.

Six or more semester hours in the minor must be taken at NIU.

Course List

101. INTRODUCTION TO THE PHYSICS MAJOR (2). Introduction to Northern Illinois University and the baccalaureate experience in physics. Exploration of factors influencing the transition into the university and the undergraduate physics programs. Introduction to department and university resources. Development of skills to enhance academic success with a focus on student responsibility for learning. Introduction to physics concepts including particles, forces, units, errors, and modern physics, and required skills in mathematics and computing. Substitutes for UNIV 101. Available only to first-year students. May not be repeated.

150. PHYSICS (3). Development of concepts and principles from selected topics in mechanics, electricity, heat, sound, and light. Application to everyday life and contemporary issues facing society, and their implications. Topics may include energy sources, climate change, medical physics, among others. Not recommended for students who have had a year of high school physics. Not available for credit to students with credit in PHYS 150A.

151. PHYSICS LABORATORY (1). Selected experiments designed to accompany PHYS 150. One two-hour laboratory per week. CRQ: PHYS 150.

162. ELEMENTARY ASTRONOMY (3). Introduction to astronomical science extending from planetary astronomy through the most recent discoveries and speculations of astrophysics, such as pulsars, black holes, and the latest hypotheses regarding stellar evolution and cosmology.

180. ACOUSTICS, MUSIC, AND HEARING (3). Elementary study of acoustics designed especially for students with an interest in music, speech and hearing, the theatre, or sound recording. Topics include the waves and vibrations, perception and measurement of sound, acoustics of musical instruments, speech and singing, and the acoustics of rooms.

181. ACOUSTICS LABORATORY (1). A laboratory course designed to be taken concurrently with PHYS 180. The first part of the semester consists of experiments that provide an introduction to acoustics and acoustical measurements with modern electronic instruments. During the remainder of the course students choose experiments which fit their own particular interests. CRQ: PHYS 180 or consent of the department.

201X. THE PROFESSIONAL SECONDARY SCIENCE TEACHER (1). Crosslisted as CHEM 201X and GEOL 201. An introduction to the role of the professional science teacher. Includes philosophical trends in teaching and how they affect the science teacher, major factors affecting how science is taught, and an introduction to science content/teaching standards. CRQ: IAS 201.

210. GENERAL PHYSICS I (4). First semester of a two-semester sequence covering mechanics, heat, and sound. Includes lecture and laboratory sessions. Not available for credit to students with credit in PHYS 253. PRQ: MATH 155 or equivalent or CRQ: MATH 229.

211. GENERAL PHYSICS II (4). Second semester of a two-semester sequence covering electricity and magnetism, light and quantum physics. Includes lecture and laboratory sessions. Not available for credit to students with credit in PHYS 273. PRQ: PHYS 210 or PHYS 253.

252. INTERMEDIATE GENERAL PHYSICS (3). Topics in mechanics, electricity, and magnetism using calculus. Serves as a bridge between the material presented in PHYS 210-PHYS 211 and the 300-level intermediate courses. Not available for credit to students with credit in PHYS 273. PRQ: PHYS 211. CRQ: MATH 230.


284. QUANTUM PHYSICS LABORATORY (1). Laboratory component of PHYS 283. One three-hour laboratory a week. Not available for credit to students with credit in PHYS 262. CRQ: PHYS 283.


301X. THE INTERDISCIPLINARY SECONDARY SCIENCE TEACHER (1). Crosslisted as BIOS 301X, CHEM 301X, and GEOL 301. Seminar on the role of a science teacher in an interdisciplinary and/or integrated science class and how a science curriculum is designed based on state and national standards. Focus on skills all science teachers must possess regardless of specific discipline Including knowing how to apply the following topics in ways appropriate to the age and development of the students in a classroom; safety procedures, classroom management, designing and conducting demonstrations, experiments, performance assessments, differentiated curriculum and uses of technology. CRQ: IAS 301, PHYS 493.


335. BIOPHYSICS (3). Application of basic physics to biological systems. Topics include biomechanics, fluid transport, bioelectricity, and nerve impulses. Interaction of electromagnetic radiation with living matter. Diagnostic instrumentation including x-rays, magnetic resonance imaging, and radioisotopes in medicine and biology. PRQ: BIOS 209, MATH 203, and PHYS 211 or PHYS 273.

344. ASTRONOMY (3). Crosslisted as GEOL 344X. Modern views on the structure of the universe. Our solar system, stars, galaxies, and quasars. Astronomy as an interdisciplinary science, emphasizing the underlying physical principles. PRQ: PHYS 211 or PHYS 273.
359. TOPICS IN PHYSICS (1-3). Current topics of interest and concern to the general public as well as to professional scientists. Not open to physics majors. May be repeated to a maximum of 3 semester hours. PRQ: PHYS 211 and consent of department.


374. INTRODUCTION TO EXPERIMENTAL PHYSICS (3). Selected experiments from classical and modern physics stressing laboratory practices and current measurement techniques such as STM and SQUID. Includes lecture and one four-hour laboratory a week. PRQ: PHYS 284. CRQ: PHYS 383.

375. LABORATORY ELECTRONICS I (4). Fundamentals of circuit analysis and the physics of electronic devices. Topics include DC and AC circuits, semiconductors, transistors, operational amplifiers, and simple digital logic. Programming and circuit testing using software as LabView. Includes lecture and three hours of laboratory a week. PRQ: PHYS 252 or PHYS 273.

383. INTERMEDIATE QUANTUM PHYSICS (3). Development of quantum mechanics; applications of Schrödinger equation to simple systems, atoms, molecules, and solids; quantum statistics; relativistic kinematics; applications in particle and nuclear physics. PRQ: PHYS 283.


400. ANALYTICAL MECHANICS II (3). Motion of complex systems. Study of oscillating, rotating, and vibrating systems, nonlinear mechanics, mechanics of continuous media, and relativistic mechanics. Use of Fourier analysis, tensors, and Lagrangian and Hamiltonian formulation. PRQ: PHYS 300.

401. THE PROFESSIONAL PHYSICS TEACHER (2). Seminar directed to designing physics instruction to meet state and national standards. Attention given to skills physics teachers must possess related to the design and use of instructional methods. Includes a minimum of 40 hours of observation in the physics classroom. CRQ: PHYS 495.

410. COMPUTATIONAL PHYSICS (3). Techniques of physics problem solving using computers. Application of numerical analysis, linear analysis, iterative methods, and Monte Carlo simulation to problems in classical and modern physics. Use of equation solving software and high-level programming languages. PRQ: PHYS 300, PHYS 370, and CSC 340, or consent of department.

430. OPTICS (4). Geometrical, physical, quantum, and experimental optics with emphasis on topics of current interest. Three lectures plus a 3-hour laboratory weekly. PRQ: PHYS 370.

434. NUCLEAR AND PARTICLE PHYSICS (3). Applications of quantum physics to nuclei and elementary particles. PRQ: PHYS 283.

459. SPECIAL PROBLEMS IN PHYSICS (1-3). Problems may be technical in nature or concerned with teaching procedure. Under supervision of physics staff. May be repeated to a maximum of 3 semester hours.

460. QUANTUM PHYSICS (3). Schrödinger wave equation, eigen-values and eigen-functions, methods of approximation and applications to the square well, the harmonic oscillator, and hydrogen-like atoms. PRQ: PHYS 300, PHYS 370, and PHYS 383.

461. MODERN PHYSICS (3). Applications of quantum physics to atoms, molecules, solids, nuclei, and elementary particles. PRQ: PHYS 460.

463. THERMODYNAMICS, KINETIC THEORY, AND STATISTICAL MECHANICS (3). Review of such topics as the laws of thermodynamics, the entropy concept, and thermodynamic potentials. Probability, distribution functions and transport phenomena. Introductory treatment of classical and quantum-mechanical statistical mechanics. Emphasis on applications to areas of modern physics. PRQ: PHYS 320 or consent of department.

470. ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM II (3). Maxwell’s equations; propagation, reflection, and transmission of electromagnetic waves; wave guides; dipole radiation; radiation by point charges; electrodynamics in special relativity. PRQ: PHYS 300 and PHYS 370, or consent of department.

474. METHODS OF EXPERIMENTAL PHYSICS (3). Basic techniques of experimental physics. Design and construction of research apparatus and safety procedures. Use of computers and electronics for experimental measurement and control. Simulations and statistical methods of data analysis. PRQ: PHYS 375 or consent of department.

475. LABORATORY ELECTRONICS II (4). Applications and use of integrated circuits for experimental measurement and control. Includes digital electronics, digital-to-analog and analog-to-digital conversion, mini and microcomputers, power supplies, and active filters and oscillators. Lecture and one 3-hour laboratory a week. PRQ: PHYS 375 or consent of department.

477. ASTROPHYSICS (3). Kepler’s laws and solar system, analysis of solar radiations, nuclear reactions in the sun, and other selected topics. PRQ: PHYS 283 and PHYS 300.

480. CONDENSED MATTER PHYSICS AND MATERIALS SCIENCE (3). Applications of quantum physics to solids and materials including the mechanical, thermal, electrical, optical, and structural properties of materials. PRQ: PHYS 300 and PHYS 370.


490X. SCIENCE ACROSS TIME AND CULTURE (2). Crosslisted as BIOS 484X, CHEM 490X, ENVS 475X, and GEO 475. Examination of major concepts of science, and how they evolved. Comparison and contrast of the role and practice of science in various cultures and examination of the interaction between science, technology, and culture. PRQ: GEO 120 and GEO 121, or consent of department.

492. SCIENCE TEACHING IN THE ELEMENTARY, MIDDLE, AND JUNIOR HIGH SCHOOL: GRADES K-9 (3). Crosslisted as GEO 486X. Selected instructional methods and materials for teaching science in elementary, middle, and junior high schools with emphasis on the physical sciences. Analysis of modern curricula and practice in the use of associated laboratory materials developed for use at all levels from grades K-9. Designed for the classroom teacher and pre-teacher, but open to science supervisors and administrators. Not available for credit in the major. PRQ: A general physical science course or equivalent and consent of department.

493X. INTERDISCIPLINARY TEACHING OF SCIENCE IN SECONDARY EDUCATION (3). Crosslisted as BIOS 402X, CHEM 493X, ENVS 483X, and GEO 483X. Methods and theory for the teaching of interdisciplinary science in grades 6-12. The nature and purpose of science and its underlying assumptions, the social and cultural challenges in science teaching, and the potential solutions to these challenges are explored through research, discussion, and reflection. Requirements include using state and national science standards to develop student learning objectives and to design inquiry-based lesson plans, micro-teaching, construction and use of assessment rubrics, and ongoing development of a professional portfolio.

494X. USE OF TECHNOLOGY IN SECONDARY SCIENCE TEACHING (2). Crosslisted as GEO 484X. Selected methods for the evaluation and use of technology in both the instructional and laboratory setting in secondary science education. Topics may include the interfacing of computers for data acquisition in the laboratory, strategies for integrating the Internet into the curriculum, and use of video/multimedia equipment. PRQ: Consent of department.
495. TEACHING OF PHYSICAL SCIENCES (3). Crosslisted as CHEM 495X and GEOL 495X. Preparation for licensure in grades 6-12 in one or more of the fields of physical science: physics, chemistry, earth science, and general science. Examination and analysis of modern curricula; classroom and laboratory organization; microteaching and observation of teaching; lesson planning; multicultural education; teaching science to the exceptional child; reading and the teaching of science; methods of evaluation. PRQ: Consent of department. CRQ: CHEM 401 or GEOL 401 or PHYS 401.

496. TRANSITION TO THE PROFESSIONAL PHYSICS TEACHER (2). A transitioning experience in which the licensure candidate achieves closure on the initial phase of professional preparation and, upon that foundation, charts a path for continuing professional growth as a practicing teacher. Candidate will reflect on the preparatory experience and complete documentation demonstrating ability to perform as a qualified physics teacher. Directly addresses all INTASC, NSTA, and ISBE standards. CRQ: PHYS 497 or consent of department.

497. STUDENT TEACHING (SECONDARY) IN PHYSICS/PHYSICAL SCIENCES (10). Student teaching in grades 9-12 for 12 weeks or for one semester. Assignments to be arranged with the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences Teacher Placement Office after approval by the Department of Physics. Not available for credit in the major. PRQ: PHYS 495 and consent of department.

498. SENIOR SEMINAR (1). Topics of current interest in physics and physics education. Attendance at the Department of Physics colloquium series required. PRQ: PHYS 374 and senior standing in physics.

499H. SENIOR PROJECT IN PHYSICS (3). Program of study and research in a special area of physics selected in consultation with a faculty member and approved by the department chair. Project results evaluated by a faculty panel. A student who receives credit for PHYS 499H may not also receive credit towards the major in PHYS 459. PRQ: PHYS 374 and senior standing in physics.

Physics Faculty
Laurence Lurio, Ph.D., Harvard University, professor, chair
Jahred Adelman, Ph.D., University of Chicago, assistant professor
Gerald Blazey, Ph.D., University of Minnesota, Distinguished Research Professor
Dennis Brown, Ph.D., Stanford University, associate professor
Dhiman Chakraborty, Ph.D. State University of New York, Stony Brook, Distinguished Research Professor
Swapan Chattopadhyay, Ph.D., University of California at Berkeley, Presidential Research, Scholarship, and Artistry Professor
Omar Chmaissem, Ph.D., Université Joseph Fourier (Grenoble), Presidential Research, Scholarship, and Artistry Professor
George Coutrakon, Ph.D., State University of New York, Stony Brook, professor
Bogdan Dabrowski, Ph.D., Northwestern University, Distinguished Research Professor
Michael Eads, Ph.D., Northern Illinois University, assistant professor
Bela Erdelyi, Ph.D., Michigan State University, professor
Andreas Glatz, Ph.D., Cologne University (Germany), associate professor
David Hedin, Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, Distinguished Research Professor, Board of Trustees Professor
Yasuo Ito, Ph.D., Cambridge University, associate professor
Stephen P. Martin, Ph.D., University of California at Santa Barbara, Distinguished Research Professor, Distinguished Teaching Professor
Susan M. Mini, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, professor
Philippe Piot, Ph.D., University of Grenoble (France), Presidential Research Professor
Zhili Xiao, Ph.D., University of Konstanz (Germany), Distinguished Research Professor, Board of Trustees Professor
Vishnu Zutshi, Ph.D., University of Delhi (India), associate professor

Carol Thompson, Ph.D., University of Houston, professor
Michel van Veenendaal, Ph.D., Rijksuniversity (Groningen), Distinguished Research Professor
Roland Winkler, Ph.D., University of Regensburg (Germany), professor
Zhili Xiao, Ph.D., University of Konstanz (Germany), Distinguished Research Professor, Board of Trustees Professor
Vishnu Zutshi, Ph.D., University of Delhi (India), associate professor
The Department of Political Science offers the B.A. and B.S. degree with a major in political science with emphases in politics and governance, public law, public administration and service, and international politics.

The emphasis in politics and governance is designed for students who want maximum flexibility within their program of study or wish to create a particular specialization within political science, such as American government, biopolitics, or political theory.

The emphasis in public law is designed for political science students interested in public law, although students seeking admission to law school need not be political science majors nor must they follow any particular course of study. Students with an interest in pre-law should see “Pre-professional Studies.”

The emphasis in public administration and service is designed primarily for students seeking a career in public affairs in federal, state, or local governments; in voluntary social agencies or public interest groups; and for careers in business emphasizing the interaction between private enterprise and government.

The emphasis in international politics is for students seeking international careers, especially in governmental agencies and business.

Internship opportunities with academic credit are available through the department. Interested students should contact the department's internship coordinator.

The department also offers a minor for students with an interest in politics. In addition, it participates in the interdisciplinary minors in black studies, Chinese/Japanese studies, classical studies, environmental studies, gerontology, international studies, Latino and Latin American studies, Southeast Asian studies, and women's and gender studies. Non-majors can use one of several lower-division political science courses toward fulfilling the university's general education requirements in the social sciences area.

Department Restriction

A student may take no more than 15 semester hours in 100- and 200-level political science courses to be counted toward a political science major and no more than 9 semester hours in 100- and 200-level political science courses to be counted toward a political science minor.

Major in Political Science (B.A. or B.S.)

The student learning outcomes for this degree are located at www.niu.edu/assessment/clearinghouse/outcomes/index.shtml.

Field Distribution Requirement

To ensure that all political science majors are familiar with a variety of approaches, subject matter, and perspectives within the political science discipline, each student, regardless of the degree program or emphasis he or she selects, must take at least one course in each of five of the following seven fields.

- American government
- Comparative politics
- Empirical theory and behavior
- International politics
- Political theory
- Public law
- Public policy/public administration

In fulfilling this requirement, a particular course may be counted in one field only, even if it is crosslisted in more than one field. Related courses from other departments may be substituted for political science courses with the prior written approval of the department chair.

POLS 100 satisfies the field distribution requirement for American government and is a prerequisite for certain upper-level courses. Numbered courses ending in 90-99 vary widely in content and often do not deal with a single or specific field of political science. Such courses cannot be used to meet the field distribution requirement except in special cases with the written permission of the department chair. All other political science courses, whether taken to satisfy the B.A. or B.S. degree requirements or the requirements in a particular emphasis, are included in meeting the required distribution.

Emphasis 1. Politics and Governance

Requirements in Department (36)

*POLS 100 - American Government and Politics (3),
OR *POLS 150 - Democracy in America (3)
Two of the following (6)

*POLS 210 - Introduction to Law and Courts (3)
*POLS 220/*PSPA 220X - Introduction to Public Policy (3)
*POLS 251 - Introduction to Political Philosophy (3)
*POLS 260 - Introduction to Comparative Politics (3)
*POLS 285 - Introduction to International Relations (3)

Electives in political science (27)

Students must ensure that the field distribution requirement is met. Students pursuing the B.S. degree must complete POLS 340 - Political Analysis (3) before taking STAT 301 by the end of their junior year. Students are also strongly encouraged to complete POLS 340 prior to taking STAT 301 or STAT 350.

Requirements outside Department (B.A., 0-12; B.S., 10-15)

For the B.A. degree
Fulfillment of the foreign language requirement (0-12) (See “Foreign Language Requirement for the B.A. Degree”)

For the B.S. degree
Laboratory science/mathematical/computational skills sequence (10-15) (See “College Requirement for the B.S. Degree”)

Total Hours for Emphasis 1, Politics and Governance: 36-48 (B.A.) OR 46-51 (B.S.)

Emphasis 2. Public Law

Requirements in Department (36)

*POLS 100 - American Government and Politics (3),
OR *POLS 150 - Democracy in America (3)
Two of the following (6)

*POLS 210 - Introduction to Law and Courts (3)
*POLS 220/*PSPA 220X - Introduction to Public Policy (3)
*POLS 251 - Introduction to Political Philosophy (3)
*POLS 260 - Introduction to Comparative Politics (3)
*POLS 285 - Introduction to International Relations (3)

* Available for general education credit.
**Emphasis 3. Public Administration and Service**

**Requirements in Department (36)**

- **POL$S$ 100 - American Government and Politics (3)
- OR **POL$S$ 331X - Public Administration (3)**
- **POL$S$ 331 - Public Administration (3)
- OR **POL$S$ 331X - Public Administration (3)**
- Two of the following (6)
  - **POL$S$ 150 - Democracy in America (3)
  - **POL$S$ 210 - Introduction to Law and Courts (3)
  - **POL$S$ 220 - Introduction to Public Policy (3)
  - **POL$S$ 251 - Introduction to Political Philosophy (3)
  - **POL$S$ 258 - Introduction to International Relations (3)
- One of the following (3)
  - **POL$S$ 322 - Politics and the Life Sciences (3)
  - **POL$S$ 323 - Biomedicine and the Law (3)
  - **POL$S$ 324 - Politics of Environmental Health, and Safety Regulation (3)
  - **POL$S$ 356 - American Political Thought I (3)
- **POL$S$ 382 - Topics in Contemporary Security (3)
- **POL$S$ 383 - International Political Economy (3)
- **POL$S$ 389 - International Law and Organization (3)

Two of the following (6). Recommended that **POL$S$ 331 OR POL$S$ 331X** be taken before enrolling in the following courses.

- **POL$S$ 302 - Government in Metropolitan Areas (3)
- OR **POL$S$ 302X - Government in Metropolitan Areas (3)**
- **POL$S$ 303 - State and Local Government (3)
- OR **POL$S$ 303X - State and Local Government (3)**
- **POL$S$ 308 - The American Presidency (3)
- **POL$S$ 326 - Nonprofit Management (3), OR **POL$S$ 326X - Nonprofit Management (3)**
- **POL$S$ 327 - E-Governance (3), OR **POL$S$ 327X - E-Governance (3)**
- **POL$S$ 330 - Bureaucracy and the Public Policy Processes (3), OR **POL$S$ 330X - Bureaucracy and the Public Policy Process (3)**

Electives in political science (15)

Students must ensure that the field distribution requirement is met. Students pursuing the B.S. degree must complete **POL$S$ 340 - Political Analysis (3)**. Students should complete **POL$S$ 340** by the end of their junior year. Students are also strongly encouraged to complete **POL$S$ 340** prior to taking **STAT 301** or **STAT 350**. The B.S. is highly recommended for students planning careers in public policy and public administration.

**Requirements outside Department (B.A., 0-12; B.S., 10-15)**

**For the B.A. degree**

Fulfillment of the foreign language requirement (0-12)

(See "Foreign Language Requirement for the B.A. Degree")

**For the B.S. degree**

Laboratory science/mathematical/computational skills sequence (10-15) [Students selecting a sequence that does not include **STAT 301** (4) or **STAT 350** (3) will also be required to take one of these courses.]

(See "College Requirement for the B.S. Degree")

**Total Hours for Emphasis 2, Public Law: 36-48 (B.A.) OR 46-51 (B.S.)**

**Recommendations**

- **HIST 478 - American Legal History to 1865 (3)**
- **HIST 479 - American Legal History Since 1865 (3)**

---

* Available for general education credit.

^ This is a Writing Infused Course.

4 Fulfills the Human Diversity Requirement.

1 May be counted toward the emphasis when topic is appropriate.
Fulfillment of the foreign language requirement (0-12)
For the B.A. degree
Requirements outside Department (B.A., 0-12; B.S., 10-15)

Political Behavior Courses (3)

One additional course from either of the two preceding lists (3)
Electives in political science (12)

Students must ensure that the field distribution requirement is met. Students pursuing the B.S. degree must complete POLS 340 - Political Analysis (3). Students should complete POLS 340 by the end of their junior year. Students are also strongly encouraged to complete POLS 340 prior to taking STAT 301 or STAT 350.

Requirements outside Department (B.A., 0-12; B.S., 10-15)
For the B.A. degree
Fulfillment of the foreign language requirement (0-12)
(See "Foreign Language Requirement for the B.A. Degree.")

For the B.S. degree
Laboratory science/mathematical/computational skills sequence (10-15) [Students selecting a sequence that does not include STAT 301 (4) or STAT 350 (3) will also be required to take one of these courses.]
(See "College Requirement for the B.S. Degree.")

Total Hours for Emphasis 4, International Politics: 36-48 (B.A.)
OR 46-51 (B.S.)

Recommendation
Students desiring a career in international affairs are advised to develop a high degree of competence in one or more foreign languages, to become familiar with political systems other than that of the United States, and to enroll in the interdisciplinary international studies minor.

Emphasis 5. Justice and Democracy: The American Experiment

Requirements in Department (36)

Foundational Courses (6)
Two of the following (6)
* POLS 150 - Democracy in America (3), OR *POLS 100 - American Government and Politics (3)
* POLS 210 - Introduction to Law and Courts (3)
* POLS 251 - Introduction to Political Philosophy (3)

Exploring Democracy in America (9)
Three courses (9 semester hours) in at least two out of the three categories below (American Political Thought, Political Behavior, American Institutions).

American Political Thought Courses (3)
* POLS 355 - African-American Political Thought (3)
POLS 356 - American Political Thought I (3)
POLS 357 - American Political Thought II (3)
POLS 358 - Religion and the Constitution (3)

Political Behavior Courses (3)
POLS 304 - American Public Opinion (3)
POLS 305 - Political Parties and Elections (3)
*POLS 309 - American Electoral Democracy (3)

American Institutions Courses (3)
* POLS 307 - The U.S. Congress (3)
POLS 308 - The American Presidency (3)
POLS 310 - The U.S. Supreme Court (3)
POLS 317 - Judicial Politics (3)

Questions of Justice in Democracy in America (6)
One of the following Public Law Courses (3)
POLS 410 - Constitutional Law I (3)
POLS 411 - Constitutional Law II (3)
POLS 412 - Constitutional Law III (3)
POLS 415 - Criminal Law (3)
POLS 418 - Jurisprudence (3)

One of the following Political Theory Courses (3)
POLS 351 - Liberalism and Its Critics (3)
POLS 353 - Democratic Theory (3)
POLS 354 - Natural Right and the Law (3)

Senior Seminar (3)
POLS 494 - Senior Seminar in Political Science (3)

Electives in political science (12)
Students must ensure that the field distribution requirement is met. Students pursuing the B.S. degree must complete POLS 340 - Political Analysis (3). Students should complete POLS 340 by the end of their junior year. Students are also strongly encouraged to complete POLS 340 prior to taking STAT 301 or STAT 350.

Requirements outside Department (B.A., 0-12; B.S., 10-15)
For the B.A. degree
Fulfillment of the foreign language requirement (0-12)
(See "Foreign Language Requirement for the B.A. Degree")

For the B.S. degree
Laboratory science/mathematical/computational skills sequence (10-15) [Students selecting a sequence that does not include STAT 301 (4) or STAT 350 (3) will also be required to take one of these courses.]
(See "College Requirements for the B.S. Degree")

Total Hours for Emphasis 5, Justice and Democracy: The American Experiment: 36-48 (B.A.) OR 46-51 (B.S.)

Professional Educator Licensure – Social Sciences: Political Science

Students who want to be licensed to teach political science at the secondary level must declare their intention to do so with the History and Social Sciences Secondary Teacher Education Program at the earliest possible opportunity. Educator licensure involves significant requirements in addition to the completion of a degree in political science.

Admission
Students are admitted to the History and Social Sciences Secondary Teacher Education Program when they have established a file with the History and Social Sciences Secondary Teacher Education Program and completed satisfactory reviews of progress each semester after establishment of the file;
attained junior standing and completed at least 12 semester hours at NIU with a minimum GPA of 2.75;
passed the Test of Academic Proficiency or met the requirements for an ACT/SAT/TAP substitution;
completed at least 6 semester hours of political science at NIU and earned a minimum GPA of 3.00 in all political science courses taken at the college/university level;
met all other Illinois State Board of Education (ISBE) requirements for admission to an educator licensure program; and
obtained approval from the History and Social Sciences Secondary office of Teacher Education Program

* Available for general education credit.
^ This is a Writing Infused Course.
4 Fulfills the Human Diversity Requirement.
Retention
Students admitted to the program must maintain the GPA requirements and complete a satisfactory review of progress each semester with the History and Social Sciences Secondary Teacher Education Program.

Department Requirements
Students must complete the requirements for a degree in political science. In addition, they must complete POLS 496X, History and Social Science Instruction for Secondary Educators. Except in unusual circumstances, POLS 496X must be taken in the semester immediately prior to enrollment in student teaching.

Other Requirements
Students must complete HIST 400, Student Teaching in History/Social Sciences for Secondary Educators. Except in unusual circumstances, students are admitted to HIST 400 only upon satisfactory completion of all other work required for graduation and certification.

The History and Social Sciences Secondary Teacher Education Program complies with all ISBE rules as they relate to licensure as outlined in Title 23, Part 25 of the Illinois Administrative Code and all other applicable state laws and university requirements. Students should consult with the History and Social Sciences Secondary Teacher Education Program to determine the necessary requirements to obtain educator licensure.

Placement
The History and Social Sciences Secondary Teacher Education Program cannot guarantee geographic area, subject area, or availability of placements for clinical experiences including student teaching. All placements are arranged through the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences Office of School Partnerships and Placements.

Accelerated B.S. or B.A./J.D. Program in Political Science and the College of Law

Admission
The six-year integrated sequence leads to both the B.S. or B.A. in Political Science and J.D. degrees. Students who wish to complete this program must identify themselves to the Political Science Department as majors with a Politics and Governance Emphasis who wish to complete the Accelerated Program. All undergraduates who major in Political Science and have completed at least 90 credit hours of undergraduate coursework with a minimum GPA of 3.25 are eligible to apply to NIU’s College of Law under the special provisions of this program. As part of the application to the College of Law, applicants must take the LSAT and receive a score above the 50th percentile of the previous year’s matriculating law class. Applicants are advised to take the LSAT and submit their application to the College of Law no later than February of their junior year. Admission will be on a competitive basis, and the likelihood of admission will depend on the number and quality of applicants to the program, the number and quality of applicants to the College of Law in general, as well as other factors normally considered in admissions decisions by the College of Law.

Curriculum
Students must complete all the requirements for the Political Science B.A. or B.S. degrees as well as all general education requirements (90 credit hours in total) by the end of their junior year. Beginning with the first semester of their senior year, students will start taking classes at the College of Law. These courses will count toward the final 30 credits of the undergraduate degree. The final two years of the program will follow the standard College of Law timetable.

Accelerated B.S. or B.A./M.A. Program in Political Science

Admission
This program leads to both the B.S. or B.A. and M.A. in Political Science degrees. Students who want to complete this program must identify themselves to the Political Science Department as majors who will complete the accelerated program with a Politics and Governance emphasis. The program is open to all undergraduates who major in Political Science; have completed at least 96 credit hours of undergraduate coursework; and meet the Department of Political Science’s Degree with Honors requirements (see below). Students who have met these standards in their B.A. or B.S. degree program in Political Science must also apply for admission to the Political Science M.A. program under the special provisions of this program. Students must meet the application deadlines given by the Graduate School. To qualify for this program, applicants must take the GRE and meet one of the following:

- Score better than the 50th percentile in both quantitative and verbal
- Average better than 65th percentile for combined quantitative and verbal

Curriculum
Students must complete all the requirements for the Political Science B.A. or B.S. degree programs as well as all general education requirements by the end of their junior year. Beginning with the first semester of their senior year, students will start taking classes in the Political Science M.A. program as well as complete undergraduate departmental honors. These courses will count toward the final 24 credits of the undergraduate degree. Upon receiving their undergraduate degree, students will then follow the standard timetable for receiving a M.A. in Political Science. Students in the Political Science Accelerated M.A. program are not bound by the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences policy that prohibits students from earning more than 60 credit hours in their major.

Accelerated B.A. or B.S./M.P.A. in Political Science and Public Administration

Admission
This program leads to both the B.S. or B.A. in Political Science and the Master of Public Administration (M.P.A.) degrees. Students who want to complete this program must identify themselves to the Political Science Department as majors who will complete the accelerated program with a Politics and Governance emphasis. The program is open to all undergraduates who major in Political Science; have completed at least 96 credit hours of undergraduate coursework; and meet the Department of Political Science’s Degree with Honors requirements (see below). Students who have met these standards in their B.A. or B.S. degree in Political Science must also apply for admission to the NIU’s M.P.A. program no later than February 1st of the applicant’s junior year. Students must meet the application deadlines given by the Graduate School. To qualify for this program, applicants must meet each of the following at the time of application to the MPA program:

- Have completed POLS 100 or POLS 150 with a grade of B or higher
- Have completed POLS 340 with a grade of B or higher
- Have completed POLS 331/PSPA 331x with a grade of B or higher
- Participate in an oral interview with a faculty or staff member of the Department of Public Administration.
Admission will be on a competitive basis, and the likelihood of admission will depend on the number and quality of applicants to the program, the number and quality of applicants to the MPA program in general, as well as other factors normally considered in admissions decisions by the admissions committee of the Department of Public Administration.

Curriculum
Students must complete all the requirements for the Political Science B.A. or B.S. degrees as well as all general education requirements by the end of their junior year. Beginning with the first semester of their senior year, students will start taking classes in the M.P.A. program as well as complete undergraduate departmental honors. These courses will count toward the final 24 credits of the undergraduate degree. Upon receiving their undergraduate degree, students will then follow the standard timetable for receiving the M.P.A. in Public Administration. Students in the Accelerated Political Science/M.P.A. program are not bound by the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences policy that prohibits students from earning more than 60 credit hours in their major.

Degree with Honors

Requirement for admission for continuing NIU students:
Any student who has completed at least 60 semester hours of course work at NIU and has completed 15 semester hours of political science courses at NIU with a grade point average of 3.70 or higher (both cumulative and in the major) is eligible for admission to the political science honors program.

Requirement for acceptance for transfer students:
Transfer students must meet the following three criteria for acceptance into the honors program:
1) Students must complete at least 15 semester hours at NIU, including two 300- or 400-level political science courses. Students must earn a cumulative GPA of at least 3.70 in those courses. 2) Students must obtain a letter of nomination from one political science tenured or tenure-track faculty member. The letter of nomination should be sent to the department's director of undergraduate studies. 3) Students must be approved for the honors program by the department's undergraduate committee.

Senior transfer students will not be eligible for the honors program.

The Political Science Honors Program is separate from the University Honors Program, but students admitted to both programs may, with permission, use their political science honors thesis to satisfy the University Honors Program's requirement of a senior year independent study project. Details about the program are available in the department office (Zulauf 415).

Requirements to Graduate with Honors:
In addition to all degree requirements, students must complete three requirements to graduate with honors in political science:
1) Complete at least 3 semester hours of POLS 491
2) Complete at least 3 semester hours of 496
3) Complete 1 semester hour of POLS 497 no more than two semesters prior to the semester in which they complete the thesis (499).
4) Complete 3 semester hours of POLS 499 within two semesters following completion of POLS 497. The honors thesis must be approved by the student's thesis director and a faculty member appointed by the director of undergraduate studies.

Students must maintain a GPA of at least 3.70 both in the major and cumulative to graduate with honors. Students who fail to receive at least a B in POLS 497, and POLS 499 and a S in POLS 491 will not graduate with honors. Students are expected to present their honors thesis at the annual Undergraduate Research and Artistry Day held in April.

Withdrawal from the program:
Students may choose to withdraw from the honors program at any time. If students are taking POLS 491, POLS 497, or POLS 499 when they decide to withdraw, they must either complete that course or drop it. If students choose to drop the course, they must do so before the university deadline for course withdrawal.

For more information on the department's honors program, please contact the department's director of undergraduate studies.

Minor in Political Science (18)
*POLS 100 - American Government and Politics (3),
OR *POLS 150 - Democracy in America (3)
One of the following (3)
POLS 220/PSPA 220X - Introduction to Public Policy (3)
POLS 251 - Introduction to Political Philosophy (3)
POLS 260 - Introduction to Comparative Politics (3)
POLS 285 - Introduction to International Relations (3)
Electives in political science (12)
Six or more semester hours in the minor must be taken at NIU.

Course List
Many of the courses offered by the department relate to more than one of the seven fields of political science. However, as a general guide to the student, the following numbering system is used.

American Government and Politics
300. AMERICAN PRESIDENTIAL ELECTIONS (3). Survey and analysis of candidates, issues, and partisan trends in presidential elections from the era of the New Deal to the present. Also considers how election rules and campaign styles have changed over time. Recommended: At least sophomore standing.
301. POLITICAL PSYCHOLOGY (3). Examination of the social connections that form the basis of citizen views about politics. Emphasis on group identities, political information processing, cognition, and the role of emotions in American politics. Not available to students who have credit for POLS 407. Recommended: At least sophomore standing or consent of the department.
302. GOVERNMENT IN METROPOLITAN AREAS (3). Crosslisted as PSPA 302X. Examination of the political and structural elements of government in metropolitan areas. Emphasis on the impact of public and private influences exercised through the network of government agencies upon urban regions. Recommended: At least sophomore standing or consent of department.
303. STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENT (3). Crosslisted as PSPA 303X. Examines the structure, functions, and governance dynamics of local and state governments. Includes relationships of local and state government legislative, executive, and administrative actors; management processes; and intergovernmental relations. Recommended: At least sophomore standing.

Political Science (POLS)
304. AMERICAN PUBLIC OPINION (3). American political values, attitudes, and beliefs, the factors that influence their development, and the role of public opinion in American democracy. Survey research methods, including sampling, questionnaire design, and data collection methods. Recommended: At least sophomore standing.

305. POLITICAL PARTIES AND ELECTIONS (3). Examination of the development, organization, and functions of political parties and elections in the American political system. Topics include the nature and function of political parties, nominations and elections, political campaigns and campaign finance, voting behavior and party realignment issues, and the role of the party in government policy-making. Recommended: At least sophomore standing.

306. THE MASS MEDIA IN AMERICAN POLITICS (3). Examination of the influence of the mass media and the elite media on American politics with particular emphasis on how the media relates to other systems of power and authority. Recommended: At least sophomore standing.

307. THE U.S. CONGRESS (3). Principles, organization, procedures, and activities of the U.S. Congress. Topics include elections, legislators and their districts, legislative committees, party leadership positions, and legislative-executive relations. Recommended: At least sophomore standing.

308. THE AMERICAN PRESIDENCY (3). Examination of the nature and evolution of the modern presidency and the leadership role of the president in such areas as administration, legislative affairs, and national security. Topics may also include selection, impeachment and presidential reputation. Recommended: At least sophomore standing.

309. AMERICAN ELECTORAL DEMOCRACY (3). Exploration of several facets of American Electoral Democracy, including voter eligibility, direct democracy, campaign finance, redistricting, the electoral college, and the mechanics of voting. Recommended: POLS 305.

341. POLITICAL PARTICIPATION AND BEHAVIOR (3). Focus on the structural, psychological, and sociological factors associated with participation in the political process including both electoral and nonelectoral participation. Attention given to the impact of various levels and types of participation on the American and other major political systems. Recommended: At least sophomore standing.

Public Law

210. INTRODUCTION TO LAW AND COURTS (3). Introduction to the study of law and courts, including legal theory, judicial institutions, legal actors, legal systems and ways in which law is interrelated with politics, public policy and society.

310. THE U.S. SUPREME COURT (3). Principles, organization, procedures, and activities of the U.S. Supreme Court. Topics include appointments, public opinion, agenda-setting, oral argument, decision-making, opinion writing, and the Court’s relationship to other institutions including lower courts and the legislative and executive branches. Recommended: At least sophomore standing.

312. LAW AND FILM (3). Analysis of feature films to explore topics such as law school and the legal profession, criminal and civil law, civil rights and liberties, and justice as it relates to race, gender, and class. (NOTE: POLS 312 used to be taught as one of the topics under POLS 414.)

314. LAW, POLITICS, AND BASEBALL (3). Analysis of the legal and political aspects of baseball to explore topics such as the relationship between business and government, antitrust law, labor-management relations, and discrimination as it relates to race, gender, and class. (NOTE: POLS 314 used to be taught as one of the topics under POLS 414.)

317. JUDICIAL POLITICS (3). Organization and operation of trial and appellate courts, selection of judges, varieties of litigation, factors influencing judicial decision-making, and impact of and compliance with judicial decisions. Recommended: At least sophomore standing.

410. CONSTITUTIONAL LAW I (3). Judicial, legislative, and executive powers, war and emergency powers, federalism, the commerce clause, taxing and spending powers, the state police power, inter- and intrastate relations, the Supreme Court and economic policy. Recommended: At least sophomore standing.

411. CONSTITUTIONAL LAW II (3). Economic liberties and property rights, equal protection of the law, due process, incorporation of the Bill of Rights, right to counsel, right against compelled self-incrimination, right against cruel and unusual punishment, and right against unreasonable searches and seizures. Recommended: At least sophomore standing.

412. CONSTITUTIONAL LAW III (3). The First Amendment: freedoms of speech, association, assembly, press, and religion, and the right to privacy. Recommended: At least sophomore standing.

414. TOPICS IN LAW AND SOCIAL PROBLEMS (3). Examination and analysis of the enduring questions of importance for the legal system. Problems illustrating the intersection of law, morality, and politics are set in the context of contemporary issues. Specific focus of the course changes each semester. May be repeated once as topic changes. Recommended: At least sophomore standing.

415. CRIMINAL LAW (3). Focus on substantive criminal law: functions of the criminal law, crimes against the person, crimes against property, attempt, conspiracy, solicitation, and crimes without victims. May include elements of criminal procedures. Recommended: At least sophomore standing.

418. JURISPRUDENCE (3). Analysis of the foundations of legal systems. Interrelationship of law, morality, and politics. Recommended: At least sophomore standing.

419. MOCK TRIAL (3). Collegiate mock trial competitions. Case preparation as an advocate for either side; role playing as witnesses and trial attorney; understanding and using the rules of evidence; actual trial advocacy; research and delivering arguments. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours.

Public Policy/Public Administration

220. INTRODUCTION TO PUBLIC POLICY (3). Crosslisted as PSPA 220X. Factors important in the policy process through an examination of selected issue areas such as health, the environment, energy, and economic regulation. Politics of evaluation and its uses.

320. BIOPOLITICS AND HUMAN NATURE (3). Crosslisted as BIOS 320X. The moral and political debates provoked by Darwinian biology in explaining human nature. Possible topics include sex differences, crime, the IQ debate, the moral sense, and the neurology of social behavior. Recommended: At least sophomore standing.

321. THE ORIGIN OF POLITICS (3). Drawing on a version of modern evolutionary theory to frame the approach to studying political behavior, examines the biological bases of political behavior. Intersection of biological and social sciences is tapped for insights and new interpretations of political attitudes and behaviors. Recommended: At least sophomore standing.

322. POLITICS AND THE LIFE SCIENCES (3). Crosslisted as BIOS 322X. Analysis of the major social problems and political issues emerging from rapid advances in the life sciences with emphasis on biotechnology and biomedical policy. Recommended: At least sophomore standing.

323. BIOMEDICINE AND THE LAW (3). Examination of judicial and legislative responses to developments in biomedicine. Evaluation of governmental role in medical and scientific decision making. Recommended: At least sophomore standing.

324. POLITICS OF ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH AND SAFETY REGULATION (3). How environmental, health, and safety risks are assessed and regulated in the United States. May include study of the role scientists, interest groups, public opinion, the media, political culture, economics, and other factors play in risk assessment and regulation, and may involve participation in faculty research. Recommended: At least sophomore standing.
326. NONPROFIT MANAGEMENT (3). Crosslisted as PSPA 326X. Examines the role of nonprofit organizations in the policy process from advocacy through service delivery. Emphasis on management/ administration and the delivery of public services. Recommended: At least sophomore standing.

327. E-GOVERNANCE (3). Crosslisted as PSPA 327X. Examines the policy issues and management practices associated with the use of information and communication technologies in governance. Governance includes the production and delivery of public information and services as well as citizen and stakeholder participation in making those production and delivery decisions. Issues include information access, digital divide, electronic privacy and security, and online citizen participation. Topics on managing information technology in government include e-government web portals, information resource management, knowledge management, strategic information technology management, and others.

330. BUREAUCRACY AND THE PUBLIC POLICY PROCESS (3). Crosslisted as PSPA 330X. Role of the bureaucracy in the formation and implementation of public policy. Includes the interaction of public agencies with other agencies, chief executives, legislatures, courts, other levels of government, parties, interest groups, and the media. Recommended: At least sophomore standing.

331. PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION (3). Crosslisted as PSPA 331X. Leadership, decision making, organizational behavior, program effectiveness, and fiscal management in public administrative agencies. Recommended: At least sophomore standing.

Empirical Theory and Behavior

340. POLITICAL ANALYSIS (3). Concepts and principal methods of research in political science: techniques of gathering, analyzing, and interpreting data and reporting findings. PRQ: Political science major.

Political Theory

150. DEMOCRACY IN AMERICA (3). American democracy studied through the speeches and writings of political leaders involved in founding, preserving, and changing American politics and society. Emphasis on both democratic institutions and continuing problems of liberty and equality. The Federalist Papers and Tocqueville's Democracy in America are standard texts.

251. INTRODUCTION TO POLITICAL PHILOSOPHY (3). Discussion of the permanent questions of importance to political life such as “What is justice?” “What is the relationship between individual and political ethics?” “What is the relationship between political theory and political practice?” Discussion will proceed by studying political thought. Representative political thinkers are Plato, Machiavelli, Locke, Marx, and Dewey.

350. CLASSICAL AND MEDIEVAL POLITICAL THEORY (3). Analysis of the fundamental problems of classical and medieval political philosophy. Recommended: At least sophomore standing.

351. LIBERALISM AND ITS CRITICS (3). Advocates and critics of the political philosophy of liberalism which contends that the purpose of civil society is to secure peaceful enjoyment of natural individual rights (life, liberty, and property). Representative authors include Hobbes, Locke, Smith, Rousseau, Burke, Marx, and Mill. Recommended: At least sophomore standing.

352. NIETZSCHE AND POSTMODERN POLITICS (3). Moral and political implications of the writings of Friedrich Nietzsche and of his influence in the 20th century. Possible additional authors include Heidegger and Derrida. Recommended: At least sophomore standing.

353. DEMOCRATIC THEORY (3). Examination of both the abstract ideal of democracy and issues relating to its practical application within political societies. Contemporary democratic theory is studied in relation to the history of political thought with a view to assessing the desirability, fairness, and practicability of democracy as a form of government. Readings include Jean-Jacques Rousseau and Alexis de Tocqueville along with prominent contemporary scholars.

354. NATURAL RIGHT AND LAW (3). Examination of the views of ancient, medieval, and modern political philosophers concerning the nature and foundation of justice and its relationship to law and the political order. Representative authors include Plato, Aristotle, Aquinas, and Montesquieu. Recommended: At least sophomore standing.

355. AFRICAN-AMERICAN POLITICAL THOUGHT (3). Examination and critical analysis of African-American political and social ideas, from the colonial period to the end of the 20th century. Study of the social and political aspects of African-American society through the use of primary materials, speeches, and published articles from African-American political and social leaders. Recommended: At least sophomore standing.

356. AMERICAN POLITICAL THOUGHT I (3). Analysis of the political thought of selected American statesmen and stateswomen having political responsibility at the critical moments in American history. Attention given to the relationship between the political philosophy in their thinking and the political actions they initiated. Recommended: At least sophomore standing.

357. AMERICAN POLITICAL THOUGHT II (3). Analysis of topics in American political thought which reflect major political controversies in American history, for example, liberty and equality, liberalism and conservatism, American political rhetoric. Topics vary. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. Recommended: At least sophomore standing.

358. RELIGION AND THE CONSTITUTION (3). Examination of the constitutional relations of religion and American politics in light of modern political philosophy, the Founders' political thought, and historical and contemporary constitutional controversies involving religion. Recommended: At least sophomore standing.

359. WAR, EMPIRE, AND ETHICS (3). Examination of questions of justice and interest as they arise in the context of war. Study of views of political philosophers and historians. Representative authors include Thucydides, Machiavelli, Kant, Hobbes, and Walzer. Recommended: At least sophomore standing.

Comparative Politics

260. INTRODUCTION TO COMPARATIVE POLITICS (3). Comparative analysis of values, structures, and processes of selected foreign political systems, noting similarities to and differences from those of the United States.

360. GOVERNMENT AND POLITICS IN WESTERN EUROPE (3). Analysis of governmental institutions, political processes, and environmental factors which affect political behavior in representative European countries; includes a substantial component on the European community. Recommended: At least sophomore standing.

361. BRITISH GOVERNMENT AND POLITICS (3). Development, structure, functions, and processes of government and politics in Great Britain. Recommended: At least sophomore standing.

362. POLITICS OF DEVELOPING AREAS (3). Broad comparative introduction to the problems and politics of developing areas (i.e., Asia, Latin America, Middle East). Recommended: At least sophomore standing.

363. DICTATORSHIPS AND DEMOCRACIES (3). Examination of a range of approaches to studying democracy and authoritarianism across the world, including those which emphasize political culture, economic growth and crisis, political elites, class conflict, civil society, and globalization. Case studies may focus on specific regions of the world.

365. ORIGINS OF POLITICAL ORDER (3). Comparative examination of the process of state formation and the character of state-society relations across the world. In examining different regions, the course will draw upon and seek to contribute to theoretical understandings of how states are constructed and how they relate-across time and space—with various social forces. Case studies may focus on specific regions of the world.
366. POLITICS OF RUSSIA AND EURASIA (3). Comparative analysis of politics and government in Russia and other selected Eurasian states, with emphasis on developments since the breakup of the Soviet Union. Recommended: At least sophomore standing.

368. POLITICS OF AFRICA (3). Colonialism and nationalism in Africa; the emergence of independent governments; contemporary political and administrative problems. Recommended: At least sophomore standing.

371. POLITICS IN SOUTHEAST ASIA (3). Comparative study of governmental and political institutions and processes in countries such as Vietnam, Malaysia, Kampuchea, Laos, Thailand, and Indonesia. Focus on issues such as ideological and minority conflicts, insurgencies, refugees, military rule, prospects for democracy, and United States interests in Southeast Asia. Recommended: At least sophomore standing.

372. POLITICS OF CHINA, JAPAN, AND KOREA (3). Examination of political processes and public policies of three major nations of Northeast Asia with emphasis on government institutions and economic development. Recommended: At least sophomore standing.

373. WOMEN AND POLITICS (3). Focus on women's political roles from a variety of cultural perspectives; emphasizes political socialization, access to the policy process, and women as political and decision-makers. Recommended: At least sophomore standing.

375. MIDDLE EAST POLITICS (3). Comparative examination of selected Middle Eastern states, with emphasis on contemporary political systems, public policies, and foreign relations. PRQ: At least sophomore standing. Recommended: At least sophomore standing.

376. POLITICAL VIOLENCE (3). Introduction to theories of political conflict, political opposition, and methods of concluding violent conflicts, including war. Recommended: At least sophomore standing.

377. REVOLT, REVOLUTION AND GENOCIDE (3). Comparative analysis of revolts, revolutions and genocide examining such questions as the failure and success of revolts and revolutions in bringing about democracy; the role modern communications play in revolts and revolutions; the links between revolts, revolutions and genocide; and the role of the international community in preventing and redressing incidents of genocide.

378. POLITICAL ISLAM (3). Analysis of various political and social phenomena in the Muslim-dominant nations including Islamic movements, religious parties, Islam and democracy, Islamic courts and laws, women's rights, religious radicalism and violence.

International Relations

385. INTRODUCTION TO INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS (3). Theories, models, and concepts commonly used to explain international relations with an emphasis on the use of these constructs to analyze contemporary international problems and issues.

380. AMERICAN FOREIGN POLICY (3). Examination of the substance of American foreign policy, with attention to issues such as presidential management of foreign affairs, international crises, or U.S. policy toward selected regions of the world. Recommended: At least sophomore standing.

381. REGIONAL SECURITY (3). Survey of issues in regional security, highlighting the politics of cooperation and conflict in one or more regions of the world and analyzing the repercussions of regional security issues on the international system.

382. TOPICS IN CONTEMPORARY SECURITY (3). Analysis of major theoretical perspectives and debates associated with contemporary conflicts, including issues such as terrorism, drone warfare, civil wars, conflict in developing nations, inter-state conflict, nuclear weapons development, small-arms proliferation, and religious violence.

383. INTERNATIONAL POLITICAL ECONOMY (3). International political economy since World War II: relations among advanced industrialized states; interaction among developed and developing economies; and policy choices confronting the United States. Recommended: At least sophomore standing.

384. CONTEMPORARY FOREIGN POLICY (3). Examination of contemporary foreign policy, with emphasis on the determinants, objectives, and strategies of selected states and regions. May be repeated to a maximum of 9 hours. Recommended POLS 285. PRQ: At least a sophomore standing.

386. GLOBAL TERRORISM (3). Examines competing answers to basic questions about terrorism including: what is terrorism; why is terrorism increasing; what causes terrorism; and what can be done to diminish the incidences and destructiveness of terrorism? Recommended: At least sophomore standing.

387. INTERNATIONAL SECURITY (3). Survey of the most salient issues in international security, including topics such as nuclear proliferation, intrastate conflicts, conflict management, and interstate rivalry.

388. U.S. NATIONAL SECURITY POLICY (3). Examination of contemporary American defense policy, with emphasis on a broad range of national and global security threats. Attention given to national interests and capabilities, international responsibilities, and selected policies and strategies. Recommended: At least sophomore standing.


390. POLITICS AND POPULAR MUSIC (3). Analysis of popular music to explore topics such as protest songs, political campaign songs, benefit concerts, and the connection between musicians and social movements with particular emphasis on issues of race, gender, and class.

392. POLITICS AND FILM (3). Analysis of feature films to explore topics such as war, revolution, civil liberties, alienation, and conflict rooted in race, gender, and class. Recommended: At least sophomore standing.

393. POLITICAL SCIENCE CAREER (1). Exploration of career options for political science majors. This one-credit course will assist students with the identification of career paths, the development of skills (e.g., résumé creation, interviewing techniques, adopting professional attitudes and behavior), and provide coaching and mentoring opportunities. PRQ: Political science major and sophomore or junior standing.

395. CONTEMPORARY TOPICS IN POLITICAL SCIENCE (3). Selected topics in the analysis and evaluation of political phenomena in a variety of settings. Topics vary each semester. May be taken a total of three times as topic changes. Enrollment in multiple sections of POLS 395 in a semester is permitted. Recommended: At least sophomore standing.

401X. THIRD CLINICAL SECONDARY SCHOOL EXPERIENCE IN HISTORY/SOCIAL SCIENCES (1-2). Crosslisted as ANTH 401X, ECON 401X, GEOG 401X, HIST 401, PSYC 401X, and SOCI 401X. Discipline-based clinical experiences for prospective secondary teachers in history and social sciences. Observations, evaluation, and practice on methods and problems in teaching in the discipline. Includes a minimum of 40 clock hours of supervised and formally evaluated experiences in the particular setting likely for the student teaching experience. S/U grading. PRQ: Consent of department. CRQ: ANTH 496X or ECON 496X or GEOG 496X or HIST 496 or POLS 496X or PSYC 496X or SOCI 496X.

490. INTERNSHIP IN POLITICAL SCIENCE (3). Admission upon written approval by the internship coordinator for the Department of Political Science. Credit awarded to qualified students upon completion of an internship or other experiential learning related to the field and writing assignments. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours with department approval.
491H. HONORS APPRENTICESHIP (3). Students have three options: (1) internship, (2) teaching assistantship, (3) research assistantship. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: Admission to departments honors program and permission of instructor. S/U grading.

492. MODEL UNITED NATIONS (1). Develop understanding of global governance, the functioning of the United Nations, and contemporary issues of international conflict and collaboration through study of these issues, and participation in organized United Nations simulations where students will represent the countries NIU is fielding in a given semester. S/U grading.

494. SENIOR SEMINAR IN POLITICAL SCIENCE (3). Advanced seminar in the general problems of political science related to such concepts as power, elites, interest groups, aggregation analysis, political culture and socialization, the nature of the nation-state system, and methods of survey research. PRQ: Senior standing and consent of department.

495. SEMINAR IN CURRENT PROBLEMS (3). Contemporary issues and policies in government and politics. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. Recommended: At least sophomore standing.

496. INDEPENDENT STUDY IN POLITICAL SCIENCE (1-6). Special readings and topics in political science. Open only to junior and senior majors in political science with a GPA of 3.00 or above and 12 semester hours in political science. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: Consent of department.

496H. HONORS INDEPENDENT STUDY IN POLITICAL SCIENCE (3). Special readings and topics in political science. Students will attend a 500(600)-level Political Science graduate seminar, with assignments modified as appropriate for an Honors undergraduate. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: Admission to departments honors program and permission of instructor.

496X. HISTORY AND SOCIAL SCIENCE INSTRUCTION FOR SECONDARY EDUCATORS (3). Crosslisted as ANTH 496X, ECON 496X, GEOG 496X, HIST 496, PSYC 496X, and SOCI 496X. Organization and presentation of materials for history and social science courses at the secondary levels. PRQ: Admission to the history or social science secondary educator licensure program and permission of the Department of History’s office of secondary educator licensure.

497. SMALL-GROUP STUDY IN POLITICAL SCIENCE (1). Small groups of participants study topics under the guidance of an instructor. May be repeated to a maximum of 8 semester hours, but only 6 semester hours may be applied towards the major. Students may enroll up to three credit hours per semester. Recommended: At least sophomore standing.

498. SEMINAR ABROAD (3-9). A foreign study course to be arranged with the department chair.

499. SENIOR HONORS THESIS (1-3). Preparation of an honors thesis under the guidance of a faculty member. May be repeated to a maximum of 4 semester hours. PRQ: Admission to department and/or university honors program and permission of instructor.

Political Science Faculty
Scot Schraufnagel, Ph.D., Florida State University, associate professor, chair
Larry E. Arnhart, Ph.D., University of Chicago, Distinguished Research Professor, adjunct professor emeritus
April Clark, Ph.D., University of California, Santa Barbara, assistant professor
Michael Clark, Ph.D., University of California, Santa Barbara, associate professor
Gary D. Glenn, Ph.D., University of Chicago, Distinguished Teaching Professor, adjunct professor emeritus
Kikue Hamayotsu, Ph.D., Australian National University, associate professor
Rebecca J. Hannagan, Ph.D., University of Nebraska, associate professor
J. Mitchell Pickerill, Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, associate professor
Andrea Radasanu, Ph.D., University of Toronto, associate professor
S. Adam Seagrave, Ph.D., University of Notre Dame, assistant professor
Matthew J. Streb, Ph.D., Indiana University, professor
H. Brendon Swedlow, Ph.D., University of California, Berkeley, associate professor
Kheang Un, Ph.D., Northern Illinois University, associate professor
Artemus E. Ward, Ph.D., Syracuse University, professor
Mikel L. Wyckoff, Ph.D., University of Maryland, adjunct associate professor emeritus
Department of Psychology (PSYC)

The Department of Psychology offers the B.A. and B.S. degree with a major in psychology. Either program can be used to gain licensure to teach social sciences at the junior and senior high school levels. The department also offers a minor in psychology which should be of interest to students majoring in many other areas in the university. A departmental honors program is offered for qualified majors. Successful completion of the program leads to graduation with honors in psychology.

The introductory course in psychology can be used by non-majors toward fulfilling the university's general education requirement in the social sciences area. A number of departmental courses are required of majors in other programs throughout the university.

Internship opportunities are available to psychology majors of upper-division standing in youth care agencies, community mental health centers and medical programs, law enforcement/court/legal offices, human resource/employment services, and other professions in conjunction with PSYC 489. Interested students may consult with their faculty adviser or with a faculty member closely associated with the appropriate field.

Major in Psychology (B.A. or B.S.)

The student learning outcomes for this degree are located at www.niu.edu/assessment/clearinghouse/outcomes/index.shtml.

Requirements in Department (35)
*PSYC 102 - Introduction to Psychology (3)
PSYC 305 - Research Methods (3)
Two of the following (8)
- PSYC 410 - Experimental Psychology: Perception (4)
- PSYC 411 - Experimental Psychology: Animal Cognition (4)
- PSYC 412 - Experimental Psychology: Human Learning and Memory (4)
- PSYC 413 - Clinical Psychology Laboratory (4)
- PSYC 431 - Neuropsychology (4)
- PSYC 433 - Social and Personality Laboratory (4)
- PSYC 434 - Industrial-Organizational Psychology Laboratory (4)
- PSYC 464 - Developmental Psychology Laboratory (4)
- Electives in psychology (21 hours) to include at least 15 hours selected from 300-400 level courses. PSYC 485 may be included in these 21 hours for no more than 3 semester hours of credit. (21)

Requirements outside Department (B.A., 3-16; B.S., 14-16)

For the B.A. degree
*STAT 208 - Basic Statistics (3)
OR STAT 301 - Elementary Statistics (4)
Fulfillment of foreign language requirement (0-12)
(See “Foreign Language Requirement for the B.A. Degree.”)

For the B.S. degree
One of the following groups

Group 1
One of the following (4)
- CSCI 210 - Elementary Programming (4)
- CSCI 230 - Computer Programming in FORTRAN (4)
- CSCI 240 - Computer Programming in C++ (4)
- CSCI 250 - Computer Programming in COBOL (4)
*STAT 208 - Basic Statistics (3)
*STAT 301 - Elementary Statistics (4)

Group 2
One of the following (4)
- CSCI 210 - Elementary Programming (4)
- CSCI 230 - Computer Programming in FORTRAN (4)
- CSCI 240 - Computer Programming in C++ (4)
- CSCI 250 - Computer Programming in COBOL (4)
*MATH 229 and MATH 230 - Calculus I and II (4)
STAT 350 - Introduction to Probability and Statistics (3)

Group 3
MATH 211 - Calculus for Business and Social Science (3)
STAT 301 - Elementary Statistics (4)
OR UBUS 223 - Introduction to Business Statistics (3)
A two-semester laboratory sequence to be met by one of the following sequences (7-9)
- BIOS 103 - General Biology (3)
- AND BIOS 105 - General Biology Laboratory (1)

One of the following:
- BIOS 209 - Fundamentals of Organismal Biology (3)
- AND BIOS 211 - Fundamentals of Organismal Biology Laboratory (1)
- OR BIOS 213 - Introductory Bacteriology (3)
- OR BIOS 357 - Human Anatomy and Physiology (5)
- *CHEM 210 - General Chemistry I (3)
- AND *CHEM 212 - General Chemistry Laboratory I (1)
- *CHEM 211 - General Chemistry II (3)
- AND *CHEM 213 - General Chemistry Laboratory II (1)
- *PHYS 210 - General Physics I (4)
- AND *PHYS 211 - General Physics II (4)
- OR *PHYS 253 - Fundamentals of Physics I: Mechanics (4)
- AND *PHYS 273 - Fundamentals of Physics II: Electromagnetism (4)

Total Hours for a Major in Psychology: 38-51 (B.A.)
OR 49-51 (B.S.)

Professional Educator Licensure – Social Sciences: Psychology

Students who want to be licensed to teach psychology at the secondary level must declare their intention to do so with the History and Social Sciences Secondary Teacher Education Program at the earliest possible opportunity. Educator licensure involves significant requirements in addition to the completion of a degree in psychology.

Admission

Students are admitted to the History and Social Sciences Secondary Teacher Education Program when they have established a file with the History and Social Sciences Secondary Teacher Education Program and completed satisfactory reviews of progress each semester after establishment of the file;

attained junior standing and completed at least 12 semester hours at NIU with a minimum GPA of 2.75;

passed the Test of Academic Proficiency or met the requirements for an ACT/SAT/TAP substitution;

completed at least 6 semester hours of psychology at NIU and earned a minimum GPA of 3.00 in all psychology courses taken at the college/university level;

* Available for general education credit.
met all other Illinois State Board of Education (ISBE) requirements for admission to an educator licensure program; and
obtained approval from the History and Social Sciences Secondary Teacher Education Program

Retention
Students admitted to the program must maintain the GPA requirements and complete a satisfactory review of progress each semester with the History and Social Sciences Secondary Teacher Education Program.

Department Requirements
Students must complete the requirements for a degree in psychology. In addition, they must complete PSYC 496X, History and Social Science Instruction for Secondary Educators. Except in unusual circumstances, PSYC 496X must be taken in the semester immediately prior to enrollment in student teaching.

Other Requirements
Students must complete HIST 400, Student Teaching (Secondary) in History/Social Sciences for Secondary Educators. Except in unusual circumstances, students are admitted to HIST 400 only upon satisfactory completion of all other work required for graduation and licensure.

The History and Social Sciences Secondary Teacher Education Program complies with all ISBE rules as they relate to licensure as outlined in Title 23, Part 25 of the Illinois Administrative Code and all other applicable state laws and university requirements. Students should consult with the History & Social Sciences Secondary Teacher Education Program to determine the necessary requirements to obtain educator licensure.

Placement
The History and Social Sciences Secondary Teacher Education Program cannot guarantee geographic area, subject area, or availability of placements for clinical experiences including student teaching. All placements are arranged through the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences Office of School Partnerships and Placements.

Degree with Honors
The Psychology Honors Program, which is separate from the University Honors Program, provides a challenging educational experience for students of high academic promise and achievement in psychology. Students who have achieved at least a 3.20 GPA overall and a 3.50 in psychology courses should apply for admission as early as possible because the Psychology Honors program requires specific course work. A letter of interest addressed to the Director of Undergraduate Studies serves as an application.

Requirements
Completion of the psychology major requirements for the baccalaureate degree.
A cumulative GPA of at least 3.20 overall and 3.50 in psychology courses.
Completion of at least 6 of the required 15 semester hours of elective credit at the 300-400 level with honors (of which 3 hours must be PSYC 306, Advanced Research Methods, taken for Honors credit).
Completion of 4-6 hours of PSYC 499.
Completion of a written honors proposal and thesis, which are orally presented to the Psychology Honors Committee to the satisfaction of the faculty adviser and Honors Committee. NOTE: Successful completion of the Honors Thesis will count as one laboratory course for the purpose of meeting department B.A. or B.S. requirements.

Minor in Psychology (21)
*PSYC 102 - Introduction to Psychology (3)
Electives in psychology at least 12 semester hours from 300- and 400-level courses (18)
Six or more semester hours in the minor must be taken at NIU.

Course List
102. INTRODUCTION TO PSYCHOLOGY (3). Basic psychophysiological principles of human behavior, including the roles of heredity, maturation, environment, behavioral development, sensory processes, perception, motivation, and emotions.
225. LIFESPAN DEVELOPMENT: CHILDHOOD THROUGH ADULTHOOD (3). Behavioral development from conception through adulthood. Emphasis on biological, motor, cognitive, social, and personality characteristics at various stages of development. PRQ: PSYC 102.
245. THINKING (3). The phenomenon of thinking with emphasis on psychological theories and empirical findings related to memory, problem solving, decision making, and reasoning. Classroom demonstrations and exercises to illustrate principles and help students to improve their critical thinking skills. PRQ: PSYC 102.
300. INTRODUCTION TO BRAIN AND BEHAVIOR (3). Introductory survey concerned with the relationship between the brain and a wide variety of behaviors, both normal and abnormal. Provides a fundamental understanding of how the brain controls and mediates behavior, and a foundation for more advanced courses in behavioral neuroscience. PRQ: At least sophomore standing and PSYC 102, or consent of department.
305. RESEARCH METHODS (3). Introduction to research methods and the design of experiments in psychology. Discussion of all aspects of an experiment, from the initial formulation of an hypothesis through the final report of results, using examples from a variety of problem areas in psychology. PRQ: At least sophomore standing, PSYC 102, and a grade of C or better in STAT 208, STAT 301, or STAT 350, or consent of department.
306. ADVANCED RESEARCH METHODS (3). Advanced research methods and the design of experiments in psychology. Detailed examination of experimental planning, design, analysis and interpretation for research in psychology. Emphasis on the development of individual research projects. Open only to students enrolled in the University Honors Program or the Department of Psychology Honors Program, or by consent of department. PRQ: At least sophomore standing, PSYC 102, a grade of C or better in a statistics course (STAT 208, STAT 301, or STAT 350) and PSYC 305, or consent of department.
315. BEHAVIOR DISTURBANCES IN CHILDREN (3). Disturbances in children involving intellectual, emotional, and expressive behaviors as well as selected therapeutic procedures and their relationship to psychological theories and research. PRQ: At least sophomore standing and PSYC 102, or consent of department.
316. INTRODUCTION TO PSYCHOPATHOLOGY (3). Introduction to the study of pathological behavior. The development, maintenance, and treatment of problem behavior discussed from theoretical, empirical, and clinical perspectives. PRQ: At least sophomore standing and PSYC 102, or consent of department.
324. DEVELOPMENTAL CHILD PSYCHOLOGY (3). Introduction to questions, approaches, and empirical findings in the field of developmental psychology. Emphasis on the processes of psychological development during childhood, as illustrated within a broad range of psychological content domains. PRQ: At least sophomore standing and PSYC 102, or consent of department.

* Available for general education credit.
332. PERSONALITY (3). Consideration of basic factors in personality and the role of personality in the study of behavior. Discussion and critical examination of contemporary studies in personality, with emphasis on experimental evidence. PRQ: At least sophomore standing and PSYC 102, or consent of department.

345. COGNITIVE PSYCHOLOGY (3). Introduction to how a person attends to and gains information about the world, how that information is stored in and retrieved from memory, and how this knowledge is used in language and comprehension, problem solving, and thinking. PRQ: At least sophomore standing and PSYC 102, or consent of department.

351. INTRODUCTION TO PSYCHOLOGICAL TESTS (3). Includes group intelligence tests and personality and interest inventories, with emphasis on design, execution, and interpretation of testing in psychological situations. PRQ: At least sophomore standing, PSYC 102, and either STAT 301 or STAT 350, or consent of department.

360. MOTIVATION (3). Study of human and animal behavior as it is determined by motives and emotions. Analysis of primary and learned motivators in the context of contemporary research and theory, with emphasis on the relationship of motives to the reinforcement, punishment, and energizing of behavior. PRQ: At least sophomore standing and PSYC 102, or consent of department.

372. SOCIAL PSYCHOLOGY (3). Behavior in the context of social interaction, with emphasis on experimental findings. Includes such topics as interpersonal judgment and perception, social attraction, aggression, prejudice and social influence, including attitude formation and persuasion, conformity, and social modeling. PRQ: At least sophomore standing and PSYC 102, or consent of department.

400. PSYCHOLOGY OF LANGUAGE (3). Examination of cognitive, motor, and physiological processes involved in production and comprehension of spoken and written language are examined from a psychological perspective. Emphasis on issues, methods, and explanatory models in psychology relevant to the transmission of information via reading, writing, listening, and speaking. Topics include reader/text and listener/speaker characteristics, mental representations, memory, conversational interchanges, and pragmatics. PRQ: At least junior standing and either PSYC 245 or PSYC 345, or consent of department.

401X. THIRD CLINICAL SECONDARY SCHOOL EXPERIENCE IN HISTORY/SOCIAL SCIENCES (1-2). Crosslisted as ANTH 401X, ECON 401X, GEOG 401X, HIST 401, POLS 401X, and SOCI 401X. Discipline-based clinical experiences for prospective secondary teachers in history and social sciences. Observations, evaluation, and practice on methods and problems in teaching in the discipline. Includes a minimum of 40 clock hours of supervised and formally evaluated experiences in the particular setting likely for the student teaching experience. S/U grading. PRQ: Consent of department. CRQ: ANTH 496X or ECON 496X or GEOG 496X or HIST 496 or POLS 496X or PSYC 496X or SOCI 496X.

410. EXPERIMENTAL PSYCHOLOGY: PERCEPTION (4). Method and theory in the psychology of perception, covering behavioral, phenomenological and neurological approaches. Emphasis is on the active role of the brain and higher-order cognitive processes in creating our perceptual experiences, particularly vision. Lecture and laboratory. PRQ: At least junior standing, PSYC 305, and either PSYC 300 or PSYC 345; or consent of department.

411. EXPERIMENTAL PSYCHOLOGY: ANIMAL COGNITION (4). Examines the techniques and theories used to investigate processes related to learning across species with an emphasis on neural systems mediating performance. Lecture and laboratory. PRQ: At least junior standing, PSYC 305, and either PSYC 300 or PSYC 345; or consent of department.

412. EXPERIMENTAL PSYCHOLOGY: HUMAN LEARNING AND MEMORY (4). Fundamental encoding, transfer, and memory processes in human behavior. Lecture and laboratory. PRQ: At least junior standing, PSYC 305, and either PSYC 245 or PSYC 345; or consent of department.

413. CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY LABORATORY (4). Training in current research techniques used in the study of clinical psychology. Lecture and laboratory. PRQ: At least junior standing, PSYC 305, and either PSYC 315, or PSYC 316, or PSYC 332; or consent of department.

417. PRINCIPLES OF BEHAVIOR MODIFICATION (3). Introduction to the psychological principles, methods, and issues in behavior modification. Emphasis on theoretical and empirical foundations of various strategies for producing behavior change and on ethical issues involved in the use of behavioral techniques. PRQ: At least junior standing and either PSYC 315 or PSYC 316, or consent of department.

418. INTRODUCTION TO CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY (3). Survey of the knowledge, activities, and methods of inquiry associated with clinical psychology; its relationships to other areas of psychology and other disciplines; and a sampling of problems and controversies within the area. PRQ: At least junior standing and either PSYC 315 or PSYC 316, or consent of department.

424. ADOLESCENT DEVELOPMENT (3). Behavioral development during the adolescent years. Emphasis on biological and physiological, learning and cognitive, and social and personality transitions at various stages of development within the family, peer group, educational/school, and work contexts of adolescent life. PRQ: At least junior standing and PSYC 324, or consent of department.

425. ADULT DEVELOPMENT AND AGING (3). Behavioral development from early adulthood through old age. Emphasis on biological, motor, cognitive, social, and personality characteristics at various stages of development. PRQ: At least junior standing and PSYC 324, or consent of department.

426. THEORIES OF PERSONALITY (3). Systematic study of the theoretical contributions of major psychologists to basic understanding of the dynamics of human personality. PRQ: At least junior standing and either PSYC 332 or PSYC 372, or consent of department.

428. HISTORY OF PSYCHOLOGY (3). Review of the historical roots of the science of psychology and the development of the field to contemporary times. PRQ: At least junior standing and at least 3 semester hours of upper-division credit in psychology, or consent of department.

431. NEUROPSYCHOLOGY (4). Crosslisted as BIOS 431X. Understanding the physiological functioning of the body as it affects normal and dysfunctional behavior with an emphasis on examining clinical cases and neural pathologies. Lecture and laboratory. PRQ: At least junior standing, PSYC 305 and PSYC 300; or consent of department.

433. SOCIAL AND PERSONALITY LABORATORY (4). Training in current research techniques used in the study of social and personality psychology. Experiments conducted to study the effects of personality and social factors on behavior. Lecture and laboratory. PRQ: At least junior standing, PSYC 305, and either PSYC 332 or PSYC 372; or consent of department.

434. INDUSTRIAL-ORGANIZATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY LABORATORY (4). Introduction, training, and practice in the research techniques used in the study of industrial-organizational psychology. Lecture and laboratory. PRQ: At least junior standing, PSYC 305, and one of the following: PSYC 332, PSYC 372, PSYC 471, or consent of department.

436. DEVELOPMENTAL PSYCHOLOGY LABORATORY (4). Training in current research techniques used in the study of developmental psychology. Lecture and laboratory. PRQ: At least junior standing, PSYC 305, and either PSYC 225 or PSYC 324; or consent of department.

437. ADVANCED DEVELOPMENTAL PSYCHOLOGY (3). Fundamental theories, issues, and concepts in developmental psychology are examined in depth and illustrated within one or more content areas, such as physical, cognitive, perceptual, language, personality, and/or social aspects of development. PRQ: At least junior standing and PSYC 324, or consent of department.
471. INDUSTRIAL-ORGANIZATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY (3). Contribution of psychology in theory, research, and practice to the understanding of such topics as employee selection, placement, and training, job satisfaction, work motivation and performance, problem solving and decision making, leadership and supervision, work design, and organizational development. PRQ: At least junior standing and either PSYC 351 or PSYC 372, or consent of department.  

472. GROUP PROCESSES (3). Introductory survey of small group processes and collective interaction. Emphasis on empirical findings derived from laboratory experimentation. Topics include communication in groups, bargaining and coalition formation, cooperation and conflict, leadership, group pressures and influence, collective decision making, and group problem solving. PRQ: At least junior standing and either PSYC 332 or PSYC 372, or consent of department.  

473. SOCIAL JUDGMENT (3). Examination of research and theory dealing with how people evaluate and form judgments of other people. Research dealing with judgments made both by individuals and by groups. In addition to critical study of basic judgment processes, addresses applied aspects of social judgment such as moral, clinical, and trial jury decisions. Not available for credit toward graduate degrees in psychology. PRQ: At least junior standing and PSYC 372, or consent of department.  

474. PSYCHOLOGICAL BASIS OF SEXUALITY (3). Examination of human sexuality from a psychological perspective including sexual behavior and the motivation, cognitive processes, and affective responses underlying this behavior. Emphasis on understanding the empirical literature, methodology, and findings of current psychological research on human sexuality. PRQ: At least junior standing and either PSYC 316 or PSYC 332, or consent of department.  

475. TRAUMA PSYCHOLOGY (3). Introduction to the field of trauma psychology. Overview of trauma-related constructs, rates of exposure, and common post-traumatic mental health outcomes. Coverage of the difficulties associated with studying and treating trauma. PRQ: PSYC 315 or PSYC 316, or consent of department.  

476. SEMINAR IN THE PSYCHOLOGY OF STEREOTYPING, PREJUDICE, AND DISCRIMINATION (3). An introduction to psychological data and psychological theory that pertains to the psychology of stereotyping, prejudice, and discrimination. Explores the psychological origins of these phenomena, the mental processes by which they are maintained and manifested, their aftereffects, and the prospects for their change. 477. ASTROPHYSICS (3). Kepler’s laws and solar system, analysis of solar radiations, nuclear reactions in the sun, and other selected topics. PRQ: PHYS 283 and PHYS 300.  

480. PSYCHOLOGY OF STRESS (3). Examines the concept of stress from the physiological and psychological perspectives. Review and discuss empirical research and theoretical models that have been proposed relating to stress and its effects on behavior. PRQ: PSYC 102 and PSYC 300 or consent of department.  

481. DRUGS AND BEHAVIOR (3). Basic techniques, current data, and interpretations from neurochemical, neuropharmacological, and behavioral approaches to the investigation of behaviorally active drugs. Some knowledge of the structure and functioning of the mammalian nervous system assumed. PRQ: At least junior standing and PSYC 300, or consent of department.  

485. INDIVIDUAL STUDY IN PSYCHOLOGY (1-3). Qualified students interested in specific problems in psychology work with a faculty member in the department. May be repeated to a maximum of 9 semester hours, but only 3 semester hours may be applied toward a major or minor in psychology. PRQ: Consent of department.  

489. COOPERATIVE EDUCATION/INTERNSHIP (3). Work in an authorized agency for at least 10 hours per week. Preparation of a written report or oral presentation describing the experience required. Work experience must be approved by NIU’s Cooperative Education/Internship Program. May be repeated once, but no more than 3 semester hours can be applied toward a major in psychology. S/U grading. PRQ: At least junior standing with a declared major in psychology, and consent of a faculty sponsor.  

495. SEMINAR IN SPECIAL TOPICS (3). Topics announced. May be repeated once as topics change. PRQ: At least junior standing and at least 3 semester hours of upper-division credit in psychology, or consent of department.  

496X. HISTORY AND SOCIAL SCIENCE INSTRUCTION IN GRADES 6-12 FOR SECONDARY EDUCATORS (3). Crosslisted as ANTH 496X, ECON 496X, GEOG 496X, HIST 496, POLS 496X, and SOCI 496X. Organization and presentation of materials for history and social science courses at the secondary levels. PRQ: Admission to the history or social science secondary teacher education program and permission of the Department of History’s office of secondary teacher education.  

498. HONORS INDEPENDENT STUDY (1-3). Intensive study of a selected topic in psychology as the capstone project in the university honors program. Open only to senior psychology majors currently admitted to the university honors program. Not available for credit for students in the departmental honors program. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours but only 3 semester hours may be applied toward a major in psychology. PRQ: Senior standing, 3 semester hours of elective credit at the 300-400 level in psychology with honors, admission to the university honors program, and consent of department.  

499. SENIOR HONORS RESEARCH THESIS (1-3). Individual study of a problem in psychology involving experimental or other scholarly work. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours but only 3 semester hours may be applied toward a major in psychology. PRQ: Senior standing, 3 semester hours of elective credit at the 300-400 level in psychology with honors, and consent of departmental honors committee.  

Psychology Faculty  
Leslie Matuszewich, Ph.D., University of Buffalo, associate professor, chair  
Larissa K. Barber, Ph.D., Saint Louis University, assistant professor  
David J. Bridgett, Ph.D., Washington State University, associate professor  
M. Anne Brit, Ph.D., University of Pittsburgh, Distinguished Research Professor  
Michelle K. Demaray, Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, professor  
Amanda M. Durik, Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, Madison, associate professor  
Lisa M. Finkelstein, Ph.D., Tulane University, associate professor  
Angela Grippo, Ph.D., University of Iowa, associate professor  
Michelle M. Lilly, Ph.D., University of Michigan, associate professor  
Joseph P. Magliano, Ph.D., University of Memphis, Distinguished Research Professor  
Christine K. Malecki, Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, Presidential Engagement Professor  
Keith K. Millis, Ph.D., Memphis State University, professor  
Nina S. Mounts, Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, professor  
Julia A. Ogg, Ph.D., Michigan State University, assistant professor  
Holly K. Orcutt, State University of New York, Buffalo, associate professor  
Christopher P. Parker, Ph.D., Rice University, associate professor  
Bradford H. Pillow, Ph.D., Stanford University, associate professor  
Laura D. Pittman, Ph.D., University of Connecticut, Storrs, associate professor  
Alan Rosenbaum, Ph.D., State University of New York, Stony Brook, professor  
Brad J. Sagarin, Ph.D., Arizona State University, professor  
Alecia M. Santuzzi, Ph.D., Tulane University, associate professor  
Elizabeth C. Shelley, Ph.D., University of Pittsburgh, assistant professor  
John J. Skowronski, Ph.D., University of Iowa, Distinguished Research Professor, Board of Trustees Professor  
David P. Valetin, Ph.D., University of Texas, professor  
Douglas Wallace, Ph.D., Kent State University, associate professor  
Katja Wiemer, Ph.D., University of Memphis, associate professor  
Kevin D. Wu, Ph.D., University of Iowa, associate professor  

The mission of the Department of Public Administration is to advance excellence in public management by preparing men and women for public service careers. The department focuses principally on the dynamics of leading and managing organizations that address political, social, economic, environmental, and administrative problems in the public and non-profit sectors. The department has no undergraduate major. Rather, it provides service courses to a wide variety of majors and minors, including the majors in political science, applied management, and nonprofit and NGO studies; and the minor in black studies to support undergraduate students who aspire to a public service career.

Certificate of Undergraduate Study

Public Service Leadership (12-14)

The certificate prepares students to take leadership roles within public service organizations. Leadership skill and knowledge are fundamental for individuals contemplating or currently pursuing career positions with public service organizations. Knowing how to frame a vision, how to think strategically, how to solve problems, how to motivate employees, and how to adapt an organization to complex environmental change is all part of being a public service leader.

The certificate is open to all NIU undergraduates. Students must maintain good academic standing in the university, achieve a minimum grade of C in each certificate course, achieve a cumulative GPA of at least 3.00 in all certificate courses, and complete all certificate course work within six calendar years. Some of the courses may, with the approval of the major department, be applied toward an undergraduate major.

Requirements

PSPA 320 - Public Service Leadership (3)
PSPA 331X - Public Administration (3)

At least two of the following (6-8)

- PSPA 302X - Government in Metropolitan Areas (3)
- PSPA 303X - State and Local Government (3)
- PSPA 327X - E-Governance (3)
- PSPA 330X - Bureaucracy and the Public Policy Process (3)
- PSPA 395 - Contemporary Topics in Public Service (3) (may be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours)
- PSPA 410 - Supervision in the Public Sector (3)
- PSPA 411 - The Ethical Public Administrator (3)
- PSPA 412 - Public Budgeting (3)
- PSPA 413 - Community Engagement in Public Service Agencies (3)

Course List (PSPA)

220X. INTRODUCTION TO PUBLIC POLICY (3). Crosslisted as POLS 220. Factors important in the policy process through an examination of selected issue areas such as health, the environment, energy, and economic regulation. Politics of evaluation and its uses.

301. PHILANTHROPY AND FUNDRAISING (3). Examination of the role of philanthropic activities in a civil society both domestically and internationally. Philanthropy includes volunteerism and monetary donations. Survey of fundraising techniques, ethics, and policies.

302X. GOVERNMENT IN METROPOLITAN AREAS (3). Crosslisted as POLS 302. Examination of the political and structural elements of government in metropolitan areas. Emphasis on the impact of public and private influences exercised through the network of government agencies upon urban regions. PRQ: At least sophomore standing or consent of department. Recommended: POLS 303 OR PSPA 303X.

303X. STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENT (3). Crosslisted as POLS 303. Examines the structure, functions, and governance dynamics of local and state governments. Includes relationships of local and state government legislative, executive, and administrative actors; management processes; and intergovernmental relations.

320. PUBLIC SERVICE LEADERSHIP (3). Introduction to the traits and standards associated with leadership roles in public service, as distinguished from business and educational leadership. Exposure to the leadership and management of volunteers.

326X. NONPROFIT MANAGEMENT (3). Crosslisted as POLS 326. Examines the role of nonprofit organizations in the policy process from advocacy through service delivery. Emphasis on management/administration and the delivery of public services. PRQ: At least sophomore standing. Recommended: POLS 331 OR PSPA 331X.

327X. E-GOVERNANCE (3). Crosslisted as POLS 327X. Examines the policy issues and management practices associated with the use of information and communication technologies in governance. Governance includes the production and delivery of public information and services as well as citizen and stakeholder participation in making those production and delivery decisions. Issues include information access, digital divide, electronic privacy and security, and online citizen participation. Topics on managing information technology in government include e-government web portals, information resource management, knowledge management, strategic information technology management, and others.

328. ROLE OF NONGOVERNMENTAL ORGANIZATIONS IN DEVELOPMENT (3). Crosslisted as POLS 328X. Exploration of the roles that nongovernmental organizations play in development activities in developing countries, with emphasis on nongovernmental organizations that support education and community development.

330X. BUREAUCRACY AND THE PUBLIC POLICY PROCESS (3). Crosslisted as POLS 330. Role of the bureaucracy in the formation and implementation of public policy. Includes the interaction of public agencies with other agencies, chief executives, legislatures, courts, other levels of government, parties, interest groups, and the media.

331X. PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION (3). Crosslisted as POLS 331X. Public administration, decision making, organizational behavior, program effectiveness, and fiscal management in public administrative agencies.

332. STRATEGIC PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT OF PUBLIC SERVICE ORGANIZATIONS (3). An integrated approach to public service management theories and concepts, research, and modern practices related to strategic performance management and strategic planning in public service organizations for improved public performance, accountability and citizen participation.

395. CONTEMPORARY TOPICS IN PUBLIC SERVICE (3). Selected topics in the analysis and evaluation of public service phenomena in a variety of settings. Topics vary each semester and include such concerns as supervisory skills, strategic planning, governance relationships, democratic accountability, and other topics pertinent to leadership roles in public service organizations. May be taken a total of two times as different topics.
402. RESOURCE STRATEGIES FOR NONPROFIT ORGANIZATIONS (3). Crosslisted as MGMT 402X. Introductory survey of resource strategies for non-governmental public service organizations; including fundraising, grant writing, volunteer management, and oversight roles.

410. SUPERVISION IN THE PUBLIC SECTOR (3). State and municipal involvement in employee-management relations with emphasis on legislative, judicial, political, and social considerations. Comparisons with the private sector and the special bargaining problems of various units in the public sector are considered.

411. THE ETHICAL PUBLIC ADMINISTRATOR (3). A review of the ethical principles and standards associated with the public administration profession. Provides instruction to recognize and respond to ethical dilemmas.

412. PUBLIC BUDGETING (3). Introduction to the processes and politics of public budgeting, including the legal, political, and economic factors affecting budgeting in federal, state, and local governments in the United States.

413. COMMUNITY ENGAGEMENT IN PUBLIC SERVICE AGENCIES (3). Exploration of how community engagement can benefit public service agencies, including a review of the various avenues to engage citizens in departmental activities and proper roles for such engagement.

496. INDEPENDENT STUDY IN PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION (1-6). Special readings and topics in public administration. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: Requires syllabus approved by a department faculty member and consent of department.

Public Administration Faculty
Kurt M. Thurmaier, Ph.D., Syracuse University, professor, chair
Gerald T. Gabris, Ph.D., University of Missouri, Distinguished Teaching Professor
Heidi O. Koenig, Ph.D., Syracuse University, associate professor
Michael T. Peddle, Ph.D., Northwestern University, associate professor, assistant chair
Alicia M. Schatteman, Ph.D., Rutgers University, assistant professor
The Department of Sociology offers the B.A. and B.S. degree with a major in sociology. Sociology is the study of the origins, organizations, institutions and structure of human society and the causal effects of human behavior in collective social action. Baccalaureate graduates in sociology find employment in a wide range of careers in such fields as community development, criminal justice, health services, policy development, public relations, and social services. The department also offers a minor in sociology, which should be of interest to students majoring in another social science program such as psychology or anthropology, in a program in family and consumer sciences, or in history or philosophy.

A departmental honors program is available for outstanding students. Either the B.A. or B.S. degree can be used to gain licensure to teach social sciences at the junior and senior high school levels.

Several of the department’s courses can be used by non-majors toward fulfilling the social sciences area requirement in the university's general education program. Several of its courses are also recommended or required for majors in other programs, especially those in the College of Business and in the College of Health and Human Sciences. The department also participates in international study programs, in the University Honors Program, and in the interdisciplinary minors in black studies, environmental studies, gerontology, international studies, Latino/Latin American studies, Southeast Asian studies, and women's and gender studies.

## Major in Sociology (B.A. or B.S.)

The student learning outcomes for this degree are located at www.niu.edu/assessment/clearinghouse/outcomes/index.shtml.

### Requirements in Department (38)

- SOCI 170 - Introduction to Sociology (3)
- SOCI 300 - Foundations of Sociology (3)
- SOCI 301 - Classical Sociological Theory (3)
- SOCI 302 - Contemporary Sociological Theory (3)
- SOCI 377A - Sociological Inquiry I (4)
- SOCI 377B - Sociological Inquiry II (4)
- Additional courses in sociology (18), at least 6 semester hours of which must be 400-level courses.

A student must have an overall GPA of at least 2.00 in the major courses and have completed the following courses, with a grade of C or better in each course, to complete the major in Sociology:

- SOCI 170 - Introduction to Sociology (3)
- SOCI 300 - Foundations of Sociology (3)

### Requirements outside Department (B.A., 3-16; B.S., 11-14)

#### For the B.A. Degree

- STAT 208 - Basic Statistics (3), OR STAT 301 - Elementary Statistics (4)
- Fulfillment of B.A. foreign language requirement (0-12)
  (See “Foreign Language Requirement for the B.A. Degree”)

#### For the B.S. Degree

- One of the following groups (11-14)

### Group 1

- CSCI 210 - Elementary Programming (4)
- *MATH 210 - Finite Mathematics (3)
- *MATH 211 - Calculus for Business and Social Science (3)
- STAT 301 - Elementary Statistics (4)

### Group 2

- *MATH 229 and MATH 230 - Calculus I and II (8)
- STAT 350 - Introduction to Probability and Statistics (3)

### Total Hours for a Major in Sociology: 40-53 (B.A.) OR 48-51 (B.S.)

## Professional Educator Licensure – Social Sciences: Sociology

Students who want to be licensed to teach sociology at the secondary level must declare their intention to do so with the History and Social Sciences Secondary Teacher Education Program at the earliest possible opportunity. Educator licensure involves significant requirements in addition to the completion of a degree in sociology.

### Admission

Students are admitted to the History and Social Sciences Secondary Teacher Education Program when they have established a file with the History and Social Sciences Secondary Teacher Education Program and completed satisfactory reviews of progress each semester after establishment of the file; attained junior standing and completed at least 12 semester hours at NIU with a minimum GPA of 2.75; passed the Test of Academic Proficiency or met the requirements for an ACT/SAT/TAP substitution; completed at least 6 semester hours of sociology at NIU and earned a minimum GPA of 3.00 in all sociology courses taken at the college/university level; met all other Illinois State Board of Education (ISBE) requirements for admission to an educator licensure program; and obtained approval from the History and Social Sciences Secondary office of Teacher Education Program.

### Retention

Students admitted to the program must maintain the GPA requirements and complete a satisfactory review of progress each semester with the History and Social Sciences Secondary Teacher Education Program.

## Department Requirements

Students must complete the requirements for a degree in sociology. In addition, they must complete SOCI 496X, History and Social Science Instruction for Secondary Educators. Except in unusual circumstances, SOCI 496X must be taken in the semester immediately prior to enrollment in student teaching.

* Available for general education credit.
Other Requirements
Students must complete HIST 400, Student Teaching in History/ Social Sciences for Secondary Educators. Except in unusual circumstances, students are admitted to HIST 400 only upon satisfactory completion of all other work required for graduation and licensure.

Placement
The History and Social Sciences Secondary Teacher Education Program cannot guarantee geographic area, subject area, or availability of placements for clinical experiences including student teaching. All placements are arranged through the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences Office of School Partnerships and Placements.

Accelerated B.S. or B.A./J.D. Program in Sociology and the College of Law

Admission
The accelerated sequence leads to either a B.S. or B.A. in Sociology and the J.D. degree. Students who want to complete this program must identify themselves to the Sociology Department as majors who will complete the program. This program is open to all undergraduates who major in sociology and have completed at least 90 credit hours of undergraduate course work, including all requirements for the sociology B.A. or B.S. degree, as well as all general education requirements, with a minimum GPA of 3.25. Juniors who have met these standards in their B.S. or B.A. degree in sociology are eligible to apply for admission to NIU’s College of Law under the special provisions of this program. The application to the College of Law must be submitted no later than February 15 of the applicant’s junior year. As part of the application to the College of Law, applicants must take the LSAT no later than February of their junior year and must score above the 50th percentile of the previous year’s matriculating law class.

Curriculum
Students must complete all the requirements of the sociology B.A. or B.S. degree as well as all general education requirements by the end of their junior year. Students accepted into the College of Law pursuant to the special provisions of this program will matriculate in the graduate program in their senior year. Up to 18 credits of graduate courses will count toward the final 24 credits of the undergraduate degree. Upon receiving their undergraduate degree, students will then follow the standard timetable for receiving an M.A. in sociology.

Degree with Honors
To be eligible for a degree with honors, students must have at least a 3.50 GPA in their sociology courses and be recommended by faculty in the department.

The degree with honors will be awarded to majors who maintain a cumulative GPA of at least 3.25 and a 3.50 GPA or above in sociology, and successfully complete at least 12 semester hours of sociology honors work (of which 6 hours must be SOCI 490H, Senior Thesis).

Students who plan the senior honors thesis in sociology should take the honors level either SOCI 377A or SOCI 377B, Sociological Inquiry I or II, and a course in their field of sociology chosen in consultation with their adviser.

Details concerning application for the degree with honors in sociology can be obtained from the department office, Zulauf 815.

Minor in Sociology (18)
*SOCI 170 - Introduction to Sociology (3)
SOCI 300 - Foundations of Sociology (3)
A minimum of 12 semester hours of electives in sociology.
A minimum of 12 semester hours of electives in sociology, with at least six hours of electives at the upper (300-400) level.
Six or more semester hours in the minor must be taken at NIU.
A student must have an overall GPA of at least 2.00 in the minor courses and have completed the following courses with a grade of C or better in each course to complete the minor in Sociology:
SOCI 170 - Introduction to Sociology (3)
SOCI 300 - Foundations of Sociology (3)

Certificate of Undergraduate Study

Criminology
The criminology certificate is designed to provide insight into the academic study—theoretical and empirical—of crime and the criminal justice system in contemporary society. The criminology certificate is recommended for all students interested in examining issues associated with the patterns, correlates, and explanations of crime, as well as societal responses to crime, both formal and informal. Courses that are proposed for certificate credit are already regularly offered in the Sociology bachelor degree program. The certificate is appropriate and intended for students studying for, or currently working in, a number of disciplines or careers related to the criminal justice and legal system, security, education, public health, social sciences, and human services.

The certificate program is open to all NIU undergraduates. Students must maintain good academic standing in the university, maintain a 2.00 grade point average in certificate courses and complete all certificate course work within six calendar years. All courses for the certificate must be completed at NIU. Certificate courses in Sociology may be counted toward undergraduate degree requirements in the department.
Requirements
SOCI 288 - Criminology (3)
SOCI 289 - The Criminal Justice System (3)
Any three of the following (3)
SOCI 357 - Sociology of Gender (3),
OR SOCI 361 - Race and Ethnicity (3),
OR SOCI 450 - Social Inequality (3)
SOCI 380 - Deviance in Society (3)
SOCI 382 - Terrorism, Hate Groups and Security (3)
SOCI 384 - Police in a Democratic Society (3)
SOCI 385 - Gangs and Gang Behavior (3)
SOCI 386 - Peace and Social Justice (3)
SOCI 388 - Punishment and Corrections (3)
SOCI 390 - Internship in Sociology (3) with approval - may count up to 3 hours
SOCI 395 - Contemporary Topics in Sociology (3) with approval of department
^SOCI 460 - Communities and Crime (3)
^SOCI 485 - Law and Society (3)
^SOCI 487 - Gender and Crime (3)
^SOCI 488 - Juvenile Delinquency (3)
^SOCI 492 - Comparative Criminology (3)
^SOCI 495 - Proseminar in Sociology (3) with approval of department

Course List
170. INTRODUCTION TO SOCIOLOGY (3). Basic survey of major substantive areas within sociology including key contributions to our understanding of the complex social world. Concepts and methods used by sociologists.

250. CONTEMPORARY SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS (3). Examination of the continuity, interrelationships, and change in social organization and institutions in American and other societies.

260. INTRODUCTION TO SOCIAL PSYCHOLOGY (3). How people are socialized in terms of the norms and values of their societies and how norms and values influence societal change. Introduces students to the basic research and methods of social psychological inquiry.

270. SOCIAL PROBLEMS (3). Why social problems occur and how society can work toward correcting them. Exploration of how different value premises and social theories lead to distinctive ways of addressing social problems. Issues such as poverty, crime, homelessness, intergroup conflicts, and sexual identity discrimination provide case materials for these explorations. Use of this approach to examine underlying structural problems such as economic restructuring, the overall health and aging of the population, and urban change and decline.

288. CRIMINOLOGY (3). Examination of the nature of crime and delinquency, crime statistics, and criminal behavior. Emphasis on social causes and theories of crime. PRQ: SOCI 170 or SOCI 250 or SOCI 260 or SOCI 270, and at least sophomore standing, or consent of department.

289. THE CRIMINAL JUSTICE SYSTEM (3). Overview of the relationships among the system's parts, including law, police, courts, prisons, and other agencies of coercive control. Examination of the flow of clients through the system, and relationships of the system to external institutions and social influences. PRQ: SOCI 170 or SOCI 250 or SOCI 260 or SOCI 270, and at least sophomore standing, or consent of the department.

290. FIELDS OF SOCIAL WORK (3). Fields and opportunities of social work in public and in private social agencies. Descriptive comparison of the types of social work, including case work and group work. Visits to selected social agencies.

300. FOUNDATIONS OF SOCIOLOGY (3). Fundamentals of theory, methods, and scholarly writing as they apply to a sociological perspective. PRQ: SOCI 170 or consent of department.

301. CLASSICAL SOCIOLOGICAL THEORY (3). Examination of the major theorists and varied approaches to social phenomena from the 19th and 20th centuries that gave rise to the discipline of sociology. PRQ: SOCI 300 or consent of department.

302. CONTEMPORARY SOCIOLOGICAL THEORY (3). Examination of contemporary sociological theories and theorists, with special attention paid to the development of theory from the mid-20th century onward. Focus given to the way major issues facing contemporary society relate to changes in the intellectual enterprise of sociology. PRQ: SOCI 301 or consent of department.

329X. INTERNATIONAL NGOs AND GLOBALIZATION (3). Crosslisted as ANTH 429X and NNGO 429. Review of the history of international nongovernmental organizations (INGOs) particularly changes since the advent of neoliberal globalization beginning in the late 1980s that heralded an "NGO boom." Examination of the political roles of INGOs and challenges negotiating multiple relationships with communities, governments, and social movements. PRQ: Junior standing or consent of instructor.

330. ANIMALS AND SOCIETY (3). Application of sociological theories and concepts to the various roles that animals play in society. Examination of the nature of the human-animal bond. PRQ: SOCI 170 or SOCI 250 or SOCI 260 or SOCI 270, or consent of the department.

335. IMMIGRATION (3). Crosslisted as GEGG 335X. Examines the national and international dynamics of migration, the causes and effects of migration, migration policies, and the experiences of immigrant communities in the United States and beyond. PRQ: SOCI 170 or SOCI 250 or SOCI 260 or SOCI 270, or consent of department.

352. POPULATION (3). Structure and characteristics: fertility, mortality, morbidity, migration, and change; techniques of analysis; discussion of populations, family planning, and other policies of developing and developed countries. PRQ: SOCI 170 or SOCI 250 or SOCI 260 or SOCI 270, or consent of department.

353. SOCIOLOGY OF EDUCATION (3). Relationship of the educational system to the social structure; changing function of education in society; impact of education on technological changes and social mobility; comparison of systems in various cultures. PRQ: SOCI 170 or SOCI 250 or SOCI 260 or SOCI 270, or consent of department.

354. FAMILIES AND SOCIAL CHANGE (3). Introduction to family sociological and historical research, focusing on the diversity and adaptability of families in changing contemporary American society. Emphasis on how large social trends and forces such as economic transitions, governmental policies, and societal values and beliefs affect families as units and family members as individuals. Attention given to understanding the dynamic social construction of gender within and outside of families. PRQ: SOCI 170 or SOCI 250 or SOCI 260 or SOCI 270, or consent of department.

355. SOCIOLOGY OF RELIGION (3). Development of religious groups and institutions; cultural variation in religious beliefs and behavior; the sectarian society and the denomination in relation to social structure and social change. PRQ: SOCI 170 or SOCI 250 or SOCI 260 or SOCI 270, or consent of department.

356. HEALTH, AGING, AND SOCIETY (3). Examination of the social aspects of health and aging. Emphasis on health and aging as socially constructed, and social structures that constrain health and aging. Topics include inequality in morbidity, mortality, and the aging process; the social organization of health and aging services; caregiving; end-of-life issues; health financing and policy. PRQ: SOCI 170 or SOCI 250 or SOCI 260 or SOCI 270, or consent of department.

357. THE SOCIOLOGY OF GENDER (3). Introduction to the current body of theory and research on gender from a critical social science perspective. Evaluates differences between biological maleness and femaleness and the social construction of contemporary gender identity. Emphasis on everyday processes of gender, including experiences of diverse populations across a range of social institutions. PRQ: SOCI 170 or SOCI 250 or SOCI 260 or SOCI 270, or consent of department.
361. RACE AND ETHNICITY (3). Analysis of the social and cultural patterns that structure the lives of ethnic and racial groupings in American society; impact of social change and conflict upon minority, majority relations; present trends in ethnic/racial identity and identity crises of selected ethnic and racial groups. PRQ: SOCI 170 or SOCI 250 or SOCI 260 or SOCI 270, or consent of department.

362. SOCIOLOGY OF LATINOS (3). Analyzes Latin American-origin populations in the United States and examines how social processes affect these groups. Topics include race/ethnicity, class, gender, age, sexuality, immigration status, media, politics, and other issues shaping the lives of Latinos/as in the United States, using a wide range of multimedia.

363. SOCIOLOGY OF THE MILITARY (3). Examination of the impact of military institutions and war upon nations and international relations. Examination of professional and organizational aspects of military institutions and their relationships to civilian society. PRQ: SOCI 170 or SOCI 250 or SOCI 260 or SOCI 270, or consent of department.

364. ENVIRONMENTAL SOCIOLOGY (3). Relationship of the physical environment ("natural" and "built") to human behavior and social structure. Topics include population and urbanization, technological development, energy resources, housing, architectural design, natural disasters, occupational health and safety, industrial waste and pollution, and changes in agricultural production. PRQ: SOCI 170 or SOCI 250 or SOCI 260 or SOCI 270, or consent of department.

375. SOCIOLOGY OF ORGANIZATIONS (3). Application of various sociological theories in explaining structures of organizations and behaviors of individuals within organizations. Comparisons between types of organizations—schools, administrative bureaucracies, social service, volunteer, and business. Examples drawn from both American and non-American settings. PRQ: SOCI 170 or SOCI 250 or SOCI 260 or SOCI 270, or consent of department.

377A. SOCIOLOGICAL INQUIRY I (4). The logic, philosophy, and ethics of scientific inquiry applied to understanding social phenomena. An introduction to ethnographic methods, including techniques of field observation, focus groups, in-depth interviewing, and comparison of methods. Practice in grounded theory and other qualitative methods of data analysis. Laboratory experience in techniques of information searches, electronic communication, and organizing observations. PRQ: SOCI 300 or consent of department.

377B. SOCIOLOGICAL INQUIRY II (4). Review of the logic, philosophy, and ethics of scientific inquiry. Definition and construction of variables. Introduction to hypothesis construction and testing, sampling techniques, experiment design, survey methods, quantitative data analysis, and comparison of methods. Practice in using data sets to investigate analytic questions. Laboratory experience in techniques of data management, descriptive and inferential analysis, and model testing. PRQ: SOCI 300 or consent of department; STAT 208 or STAT 301 or STAT 350 or UBUS 223.

379. COLLECTIVE BEHAVIOR AND SOCIAL MOVEMENTS (3). History and analysis of spontaneous crowd behavior: mobs, panic, riots. History, theories, and strategies of community organizing and large scale social protest movements. PRQ: SOCI 170 or SOCI 250 or SOCI 260 or SOCI 270, or consent of department.

380. DEVIANCE IN SOCIETY (3). Social deviance as a concept, including theory and research in mechanisms of social control, the social construction of norms, and norm violation as well as societal reactions to deviant behavior. The process of becoming a deviant, deviant subcultures, and their impact on individuals and society. PRQ: SOCI 170 or SOCI 250 or SOCI 260 or SOCI 270, or consent of department.

382. TERRORISM, HATE GROUPS, AND HOMELAND SECURITY (3). A global sociological perspective to survey international and domestic forms of terrorism, hate crimes/groups, extremism, and counter-terrorism. Video, websites, and readings/writings used to develop an understanding of the who, what, when, where, why, and how of groups as diverse as Al Qaeda, Irish separatists, the KKK, and many others from around the world, as well as what can (and cannot) be done about them. PRQ: SOCI 170 or SOCI 250 or SOCI 260 or SOCI 270, or consent of the department.

384. POLICE IN A DEMOCRATIC SOCIETY (3). Examination of the police, their organization, and their functions with attention to political and social factors that affect their activities. Police relations with the community and particularly with minority groups; the problems of brutality, corruption, and political involvement. PRQ: SOCI 170 or SOCI 250 or SOCI 260 or SOCI 270; SOCI 289; or consent of department.

385. GANGS AND GANG BEHAVIOR (3). Examines the nature and dynamics of gangs and gang behavior in the United States. Focuses on the problem of defining gangs and gang behavior, the extent of gang and gang behavior, and the time trends of gangs and gang behavior, the commonalities and variability in gangs and gang behavior, the link between gangs and criminal behavior, and approaches for the prevention of gangs and gang behavior, using a wide range of multimedia.

386. PEACE AND SOCIAL JUSTICE (3). Examination of the contemporary and historical forms of peace and social justice from the sociological perspective. Analysis of the nature, origins, and types of social conflict and violence—ranging from the interpersonal to the international. Examination of the social and cultural sources of war and peace; the process and conditions for the peaceful resolution of conflicts; peacemaking as a form of everyday life; and social justice as the foundation for a peaceful society. PRQ: SOCI 170 or SOCI 250 or SOCI 260 or SOCI 270, or consent of department.

388. PUNISHMENT AND CORRECTIONS (3). History of punishment and corrections, with emphasis on the administration and functions of prisons, including custody, institutional programs, and inmate subcultures. Examination of the alternatives to incarceration, including probation and parole. May include visits to adult prisons. PRQ: SOCI 170 or SOCI 250 or SOCI 260 or SOCI 270; SOCI 289; or consent of the department.

390. INTERNSHIP IN SOCIOLOGY (3). Work as an intern in an agency engaged in activities related to one of the emphases in sociology. Readings and the preparation of a paper under the supervision of a faculty member in the department. May be repeated once, but no more than 3 hours of credit may be applied toward the major. S/U grading. PRQ: Junior or senior standing and consent of department.

392. ORGANIZING FOR SOCIAL ACTION (3). Social problem analysis and organizing skills for societal change. Approaches to solving social problems other than those encompassed within conventional social, economic, and governmental programs. Strategies of community organizations and social protest movements. May include a service-learning component. PRQ: SOCI 170 or SOCI 250 or SOCI 260 or SOCI 270 or consent of department. Recommended: SOCI 375.

395. CONTEMPORARY TOPICS IN SOCIOLOGY (3). Selected topics in the analysis of contemporary social phenomena. Topics vary each semester. May be taken a total of three times as topic changes. Enrollment in multiple sections of SOCI 395 in a semester is permitted. PRQ: SOCI 170 or consent of department.

401X. THIRD CLINICAL SECONDARY SCHOOL EXPERIENCE IN HISTORY/SOCIAL SCIENCES (1-2). Crosslisted as ANTH 401X, ECON 401X, GEOG 401X, HIST 401, POLS 401X, and PSYC 401X. Discipline-based clinical experiences for prospective secondary teachers in history and social sciences. Observations, evaluation, and practicum on methods and problems in teaching in the discipline. Includes a minimum of 40 clock hours of supervised and formally evaluated experiences in the particular setting likely for the student teaching experience. S/U grading. PRQ: Consent of department. CRQ: ANTH 496X or ECON 496X or GEOG 496X or HIST 496 or POLS 496X or PSYC 496X or SOCI 496X.

441. THE URBAN COMMUNITY (3). Growth of cities; urban structures and urban interaction; influence of demographic factors and social change on urban forms; social problems and planning in urban areas. A culminating experience—integrating theory, methods, and scholarly writing—is required. PRQ: SOCI 300, CRQ: SOCI 301 or SOCI 302, and SOCI 377A or SOCI 377B; or consent of department.
450. SOCIAL INEQUALITY (3). The causes and consequences of multiple sources of inequality across social institutions and social locations. Empirical, theoretical, and methodological issues are examined and critically assessed. A culminating experience—integrating theory, methods, and scholarly writing—is required. PRQ: SOCI 300. CRQ: SOCI 301 or SOCI 302; and SOCI 377A or SOCI 377B; or consent of department.

451. MEDICAL SOCIOLOGY (3). In-depth examination of health, illness, and medical care from a sociological perspective. Attention given to the structure of social relationships and how they relate to health, illness, and the medical institutions in society. The social meanings of health, illness, and medical care will be studied individually and structurally, including a global perspective. A culminating experience—integrating theory, methods, and scholarly writing—is required. PRQ: SOCI 300. CRQ: SOCI 301 or SOCI 302; and SOCI 377A or SOCI 377B; or consent of department.

452. WOMEN'S HEALTH ISSUES (3). Critical analysis of selected health issues that affect the life experiences of women. Emphasis on feminist theories and the intersections of race, class, and culture to interpret these health-related experiences of women. A culminating experience integrating theory, research, and scholarly writing is required. PRQ: SOCI 300. CRQ: SOCI 301 or SOCI 302; and SOCI 377A or SOCI 377B; or consent of the department. Recommended: SOCI 354 or SOCI 358.

453. SOCIOLOGY OF WORK (3). A critical analysis of work in a capitalist system. Includes issues of mobility, discrimination, wages, accreditation and bureaucracy, technology and de-skilling, outsourcing, and mobilization. A culminating experience integrating theory, methods, and scholarly writing is required. PRQ: SOCI 300. CRQ: SOCI 301 or SOCI 302; and SOCI 377A or SOCI 377B; or consent of department.

454. POLITICAL SOCIOLOGY (3). Examines the interface of policies and society with an emphasis on the linkages of political institutions and other social institutions, in particular, power structures, the role of the state, and political and social elites. A culminating experience integrating theory, methods, and scholarly writing is required. PRQ: SOCI 300. CRQ: SOCI 301 or SOCI 302; and SOCI 377A or SOCI 377B; or consent of department.

455. SOCIAL STRUCTURE AND THE LIFE COURSE (3). Aging as a lifelong process of development through socially structured, historically conditioned stages. Topics include cohort differences, role transitions, intergenerational relations, and age norms. Emphasis on stages prior to old age. A culminating experience—integrating theory, methods, and scholarly writing—is required. PRQ: SOCI 300. CRQ: SOCI 301 or SOCI 302; and SOCI 377A or SOCI 377B; or consent of department.

456. SOCIOLOGY OF MENTAL HEALTH AND ILLNESS (3). Examination of the definition, experience, and social distribution of mental health and illness, particularly in the United States. Emphasis on social factors as sources of distress and mental illness. Focus includes the stigma of mental illness and how mental illness is managed by treatment and legal systems. A culminating experience—integrating theory, methods, and scholarly writing—is required. PRQ: SOCI 300. CRQ: SOCI 301 or SOCI 302; and SOCI 377A or SOCI 377B; or consent of department.

457. LAW AND SOCIETY (3). Law as a social institution, including the origins of law and its relationship to other social institutions, social control, and social change. A culminating experience integrating theory, methods, and scholarly writing is required. PRQ: SOCI 300. CRQ: SOCI 301 or SOCI 302; and SOCI 377A or SOCI 377B; or consent of department.

458. GENDER AND CRIME (3). Relationships between gender and crime, internationally and nationally. Trends in female and male crime and victimization; the treatment of women and men in criminal justice systems. May include visits to appropriate agencies. A culminating experience—integrating theory, methods, and scholarly writing is required. PRQ: SOCI 300. CRQ: SOCI 301 or SOCI 302; and SOCI 377A or SOCI 377B; or consent of department.

459. JUVENILE DELINQUENCY (3). Social and psychological factors in delinquent behavior; causation, prevention, and rehabilitation; the experience—integrating theory, methods, and scholarly writing is required. PRQ: SOCI 288, SOCI 300. CRQ: SOCI 301 or SOCI 302; and SOCI 377A or SOCI 377B; or consent of department.

460. INDEPENDENT STUDY IN SOCIOLOGY (1-3). Special readings and topics in sociology. Open only to senior majors in sociology with a GPA of 3.00 or higher. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. A culminating experience integrating theory, methods, and scholarly writing is required. PRQ: Consent of department.
492. COMPARATIVE CRIMINOLOGY (3). Historical and comparative analysis of crime and the criminal justice system in Europe, the United States, developing countries, and socialist societies. A culminating experience—integrating theory, methods, and scholarly writing—is required. PRQ: SOCI 288, SOCI 289, SOCI 300, CRQ: SOCI 301 or SOCI 302; and SOCI 377A or SOCI 377B; or consent of department.

495. PROSEMINAR IN SOCIOLOGY (3). Selected topics in sociology introduced in response to timely events and/or circumstances or as specialized knowledge in a content area of the discipline. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours as the topic changes. A culminating experience—integrating theory, methods, and scholarly writing—is required. PRQ: SOCI 300. CRQ: SOCI 301 or SOCI 302; and SOCI 377A or SOCI 377B; or consent of department.

496X. HISTORY AND SOCIAL SCIENCE INSTRUCTION FOR SECONDARY EDUCATORS (3). Crosslisted as ANTH 496X, ECON 496X, GEOG 496X, HIST 496, POLS 496X, and PSYC 496X. Organization and presentation of materials for history and social science courses at the middle school, junior high, and senior high school secondary levels. PRQ: Admission to the history or social science secondary teacher certification education program and permission of the Department of History's office of secondary teacher certification education.

Sociology Faculty
Kirk Miller, Ph.D., North Carolina State University, associate professor, chair
Abu B. Bah, Ph.D., New School for Social Research, associate professor
Keri B. Burchfield, Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University, associate professor
Cassandra S. Crawford, Ph.D., University of California, San Francisco, associate professor
Michael Ezell, Ph.D., Duke University, associate professor
Kerry O. Ferris, Ph.D., University of California at Los Angeles, associate professor
Laura Heideman, Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, assistant professor
Jeffrey Kidder, Ph.D., University of California, San Diego, associate professor
Fred E. Markowitz, Ph.D., State University of New York at Albany, associate professor
Kristen A. Myers, Ph.D., North Carolina State University, Presidential Teaching Professor
Kristopher K. Robison, Ph.D., The Ohio State University, associate professor
Diane M. Rodgers, Ph.D., University of Missouri-Columbia, associate professor
Shane Sharp, Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, associate professor
Carol Walther, Ph.D., Texas A&M University, associate professor
Simón E. Weffer, Ph.D., Stanford University, associate professor
The schools of the College of Visual and Performing Arts offer baccalaureate programs leading to the degrees Bachelor of Arts (B.A.), Bachelor of Fine Arts (B.F.A.), Bachelor of Music (B.M.), and Bachelor of Science in Education (B.S.Ed.). The College of Visual and Performing Arts offers a contract major leading to the degree Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) or Bachelor of General Studies (B.G.S.).

School Names and Undergraduate Programs Offered

School of Art and Design
B.A. or B.S. in art
B.A. in art history
B.F.A. in studio art
B.S.Ed. in art and design education

School of Music
B.A. in music
B.M. in music

School of Theatre and Dance
B.A. in theatre studies
B.F.A. in theatre arts

Contract Major

The student learning outcomes for this degree are located at www.niu.edu/assessment/clearinghouse/outcomes/provost/general-studies-bgs.pdf.

Requirements for B.A. contract Major

The College of Visual and Performing Arts also offers students the opportunity to construct individualized programs of study culminating in the degree Bachelor of Arts. The policies and procedures governing this program are identical to those outlined below for the degree Bachelor of General Studies, Contract Major. The essential differences between the two opportunities for contract majors are that the more traditional B.A. degree is better understood outside of the university by prospective employers and by graduate schools, and that the B.A. degree requires demonstrated competence in a foreign language. Students whose academic interests include foreign languages or whose programmatic goals would be enhanced by such study are encouraged to pursue their contract majors under the B.A. degree. (Attention is directed to the section of the catalog entitled “Other Graduation Requirements” and the heading “Foreign Language Requirement for the B.A. degree.”)

Requirements for B.G.S. Contract Major

The student learning outcomes for this degree are located at www.niu.edu/assessment/clearinghouse/outcomes/provost/general-studies-bgs.pdf.

The College of Visual and Performing Arts offers students the opportunity of constructing individualized programs of study which are different from the university’s regular major and minor programs. Such an individualized course of study, termed a contract major, utilizes existing university courses and leads to the degree Bachelor of General Studies (B.G.S.). To receive the degree, a student must satisfy all university graduation requirements. The requirement of the contract major replaces the requirement of a regular departmental major. (See “University Graduation Requirements.”) The student interested in pursuing a contract major should discuss the matter with an adviser in the college offering the majority of the academic work proposed for inclusion in the program.

The contract major program allows a student with unusual and well defined academic interests to design a major with the advice of a faculty sponsor. The program must be logically structured around a meaningful and interesting theme or topic. Program proposals should be submitted to the associate dean of the College of Visual and Performing Arts and must be approved by the College Contract Major Committee.

The student who wishes to propose a contract major must have a cumulative GPA of at least 2.50.

justify the new curriculum and define the goal to be achieved.

design a multidisciplinary program that may be accommodated within existing university resources and facilities. (The program may include internships, independent study, or special projects up to a maximum of 12 semester hours.)

include in the program at least 50 semester hours of course work comprising courses basic to the area of study. No more than 36 semester hours should be taken in any one disciplinary area.

earn at least 30 semester hours of the contract major program in upper-division courses.

A student who completes an approved contract major and all other graduation requirements will receive the degree Bachelor of General Studies with a contract major in ______ (the theme specified in the contract).

Examples of contract themes that have been proposed include musical theatre, audio engineering technology, photography, scientific illustration, arts management, and art therapy.

NOTE: Because it is an innovative program, the degree Bachelor of General Studies is not as well understood outside the university as traditional baccalaureate degrees. Students earning this degree may be required to convince prospective employers or graduate schools that the degree will enable them to succeed in a particular job or a future educational endeavor.

Dean’s List Criteria

The College of Visual and Performing Arts recognizes undergraduates whose academic performance has been outstanding through the Dean’s List. The Dean’s List recognizes those students who achieve a GPA of 3.75 or higher (on a 4.00 scale) while completing a minimum of 12 graded semester hours within a fall or spring semester.
Interdisciplinary Course (IVPA)

IVPA 400. ART LINK (3). Interdisciplinary arts course that introduces students to socially engaged arts practices in community-based settings or civic organizations. Student collaborative teams will design and implement arts projects in consultation with community partners.
School of Art and Design (ART, ART-)

Admission to the area of study in studio art and the visual communication under the B.F.A. in studio art is limited. See “Limited Admissions and Limited Retention Requirements” in the Admission section of this catalog.

Requirements for All Majors

Admission into the major in Art and Design Education (B.S.Ed.) or in the Studio Art specializations (B.F.A.) includes a portfolio review as indicated. No portfolio review is required for the major in Art (B.A. or B.S.) or Art History (B.A.). Check departmental information for any additional requirements.

Recommendation

It is recommended that students confer regularly with their advisers in order to balance studio and general education requirements. In general, students will find it difficult to carry more than three studio art classes in one semester.

Transfer applicants for all emphases of the B.F.A. degree in studio art (Design and Media Arts, Studio) must pass a portfolio review. Contact the School of Art and Design as early as possible for information.

Major in Art and Design Education (B.S.Ed.)

Students with an undergraduate degree must be admitted to the M.S. program in art with a specialization in art education to enter the licensure program.

This major leads to a license to teach in the public schools of the state of Illinois.

The student learning outcomes for this degree are located at www.niu.edu/assessment/clearinghouse/outcomes/index.shtml.

Requirements in School (82)

ART 100 - Drawing Foundation I (3)
ART 101 - Drawing Foundation II (3)
ART 102 - 2-D Foundation (3)
ART 103 - 3-D Foundation (3)
ARTS 200 - Beginning Life Drawing (3)
ARTH 292A - Art and Design Since 1900 (3)
ART 100 - Drawing Foundation I (3)
ART 300 - Intermediate Drawing (3)
ART 310 - Issues in Contemporary Drawing (3)
ART 321 - Waterbased Painting I (3)
ARTS 324 - Painting II (3)
ARTS 323 - Painting I (3)
ARTS 324 - Painting II (3)
ARTS 327 - Illustration I (3)
ARTS 437 - Intermediate Illustration (3)
ARTS 330 - Introduction to Printmaking (3)
ARTS 331 - Intermediate Printmaking: Lithography (3)
ARTS 332 - Intermediate Printmaking: Intaglio and Relief (3)
ARTS 333 - Intermediate Printmaking: Serigraphy (3)
ARTS 341 - Beginning Ceramics (3)
ARTS 346A - Intermediate Hand-Building Ceramics (3)
ARTS 341 - Beginning Ceramics (3)
ARTS 346 - Intermediate Ceramics (3)
ARTS 351 - Beginning Metalwork, Jewelry Design, and Digital Fabrication (3)
ARTS 352 - Intermediate Metalwork, Jewelry Design, and Digital Fabrication (3)
ARTS 361 - Beginning Sculpture I (3)
ARTS 362 - Intermediate Sculpture I (3)
ARTD 313 - Beginning Photography (3)
ARTD 413 - Intermediate Traditional Photography (3)

1. One of the following pairs of courses (6)
   ARTS 300 - Intermediate Drawing (3)
   ARTS 310 - Issues in Contemporary Drawing (3)
   ARTS 321 - Waterbased Painting I (3)
   ARTS 324 - Painting II (3)
   ARTS 323 - Painting I (3)
   ARTS 324 - Painting II (3)
   ARTS 327 - Illustration I (3)
   ARTS 437 - Intermediate Illustration (3)
   ARTS 330 - Introduction to Printmaking (3)
   ARTS 331 - Intermediate Printmaking: Lithography (3)
   ARTS 332 - Intermediate Printmaking: Intaglio and Relief (3)
   ARTS 333 - Intermediate Printmaking: Serigraphy (3)
   ARTS 341 - Beginning Ceramics (3)
   ARTS 346A - Intermediate Hand-Building Ceramics (3)

2. One of the following (3)
   ARTS 341 - Beginning Ceramics (3)
   ARTS 351 - Beginning Metalwork, Jewelry Design, and Digital Fabrication (3)
   ARTS 361 - Beginning Sculpture I (3)
   ARTD 313 - Beginning Photography (3)

3. One of the following (3)
   ART 300 - Intermediate Drawing (3)
   ARTS 321 - Waterbased Painting I (3)
   ARTS 323 - Painting I (3)
   ARTS 327 - Illustration I (3)
   ARTS 330 - Introduction to Printmaking (3)
   ARTD 313 - Beginning Photography (3)

Requirements outside School (12)

Depending on the courses selected, the multicultural requirement may also be applied toward general education requirements.

* Available for general education credit.
* A Writing Infused Course
^ Fulfills the Human Diversity Requirement.
1 Students with an undergraduate degree must be admitted to the M.S. program in art with a specialization in art education to enter the licensure program.
2 16 semester hours in the following three categories with no repetition of courses.
Special Requirements
Students must receive a grade of C or better in all major course requirements. Students must have a minimum 2.75 GPA in all NIU and transfer courses to enroll in Art Education courses. They must have a minimum 2.50 GPA in all NIU courses to obtain entitlement for educator licensure in the state of Illinois. These standards apply to all art education majors and initial licensure candidates.

Students who fall below a required GPA may appeal in writing for one probationary semester to the head of the art education division.

Students must present an art education entrance portfolio consisting of studio work and appropriate art education materials to the art education faculty at the end of the semester in which they are enrolled in ARTE 200 and pass the portfolio review for admission into the licensure program. Students must submit an exit portfolio during the semester before student teaching and pass the exit review in order to be approved for student teaching.

To gain admission into the licensure program, students must successfully complete the Illinois Test for Academic Proficiency or achieve the state equivalent score on the ACT or SAT or pass 3 of the 4 TAP sections successfully with the final section taken and passed during the semester ARTE 200 is taken along with a TAP Workshop. TAP Prep Course is required for any student with a score of 19 or below on the ACT or 1030 on the SAT and the criminal background check required for licensure (prior to ARTE 342) for each clinical experience course, as well as, student teaching site as laid out per each sites rules and regulations, pass the entrance portfolio review, and have achieved a grade of at least C or better in ARTE 342. Also see “Educator Licensure Requirements.”

Students are required to exhibit and maintain appropriate dispositions for licensure as assessed by the art education faculty. Candidates who successfully complete the program and pass the state mandated Teacher Performance Assessment have completed all required ISBE and CAEP standards for receiving university recommendation for licensure. Successful completion of the program without receipt of a passing score on the state mandated Teacher Performance Assessment may result in the candidate receiving a degree without university recommendation for licensure.

Total Hours for a Major in Art Education: 91

Major in Art History (B.A.)
Art history is an interdisciplinary practice focused on visual and material culture and emphasizing critical reading, research, and writing skills in order to promote the understanding of regions both familiar and other than our own. The major is for students interested in visual art as an aspect of history and culture. The major focuses on the study of art, design, and art history in the context of a broader program of general study. The curriculum provides preparation for graduate study or for work in museums, galleries, auction houses, and archives.

The student learning outcomes for this degree are located at www.niu.edu/assessment/clearinghouse/outcomes/index.shtml.

Requirements in School (36)
*ARTH 292A - Introduction to World Art (3)
*ARTH 292B - Art and Design Since 1900 (3)
*ARTH 294B - Art Historical Methodology (3)
*ARTH 494H - Senior Thesis (3)

At least one 300-level course from each of the following areas (12)
- Ancient, Middle Eastern, Medieval, and Early Modern Europe
- American, Modern, Contemporary, and Design
- Asian, African, Oceanian, Native American, Pre-Columbian, and Latin American

One 400-level art history course (3)
Electives in art history (6)

Other Requirements (12-24)
Fulfillment of B.A. foreign language requirement (0-12). (See “Foreign Language Requirement for the B.A. Degree” in the Other Graduation Requirements section of this catalog.)

Courses in related fields, including anthropology, art, history, literature, or philosophy, selected in consultation with a major adviser (12)

Total Hours for a Major in Art History: 48-60

Recommendation
Students who plan to enter graduate school should select French, German, Italian, or other appropriate foreign language, in consultation with an art history faculty adviser, to satisfy the B.A. foreign language requirement.

Degree with Department Honors
Majors in art history who have and maintain a minimum 3.40 GPA in all of their art history course work are eligible to participate in the honors program in art history. Students interested in obtaining the B.A. degree with honors should consult with the undergraduate coordinator or art history division head as soon as possible after declaring their major.

Requirements for the baccalaureate degree in art history with honors include completion of the foreign language requirement for the B.A. degree with a GPA of 3.00, and completion of a senior thesis. The foreign language must be chosen in consultation with an art history faculty adviser.

The senior thesis must be approved by a committee consisting of an Art History faculty adviser and a second reader.

To complete the senior thesis, students must complete: ARTH 486 - Art Historical Methodology (3) with a grade of A- or better followed by ARTH 499H - Senior Thesis (3).

Major in Art (B.A. or B.S.)
The Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) in Art is a comprehensive degree that focuses on the study of art, design, and art history in the context of a broader program of general study.

The Bachelor of Science (B.S.) in Art is a comprehensive degree that focuses on the study of art, design, and art history in the context of a broader program of general study including the sciences, mathematics, and/or a technology field.

The student learning outcomes for this degree are located at www.niu.edu/assessment/clearinghouse/outcomes/index.shtml.

Course Selection
Students with a major in art (B.A. or B.S.) should use the offerings of the school and the college, as well as the offerings of the other colleges in the university, in designing suitable programs of study that will reinforce their intellectual and professional goals. The School of Art and Design’s advising staff are available to students in need of advice and assistance.

Requirements in School (48)
ART 100 - Drawing Foundation I (3)
*ART 101 - Drawing Foundation II (3)
ART 102 - 2-D Foundation (3)
ART 103 - 3-D Foundation (3)
ARTS 200 - Beginning Life Drawing (3)
*ARTH 282A - Introduction to World Art (3)
*ARTH 292A - Art and Design Since 1900 (3)
ART 499 - Capstone Seminar (3)
Other art courses (24)
Requirements outside School (0-12)

For the B.A. degree
Fulfillment of B.A. foreign language requirement (0-12).  
(See “Foreign Language Requirement for the B.A. Degree” in the Other Graduation Requirements section of this catalog.)

For the B.S. degree
Two advisor-approved courses in Science, Mathematics, and/or Technology taken in addition to General Education requirements (0-8).

Total Hours for a Major in Art (B.A. or B.S.): 48-60

Major in Studio Art (B.F.A.)

The student learning outcomes for this degree are located at www.niu.edu/assessment/clearinghouse/outcomes/index.shtml.

A portfolio review is required for admission into the major in studio art (B.F.A.) after completion of designated courses in the chosen field of study. Check departmental information for any additional requirements.

Emphasis 1. Design and Media Arts

Requirements in School (78)

ART 100 - Drawing Foundation I (3)
*ART 101 - Drawing Foundation II (3)
ART 102 - 2-D Foundation (3)
ART 103 - 3-D Foundation (3)
*ARTH 282A - Introduction to World Art (3)
*ARTH 292A - Art and Design Since 1900 (3)
300/400-level art history electives (6)

One of the following areas of study (54)

Time Arts (54)
ARTD 273 - Introduction to Time Arts I (3)
ARTD 303 - Video Art (3)
ARTD 313 - Beginning Photography (3)
ARTD 350 - Sound (3)
ARTD 370 - 2-D Animation (3)
ARTD 373 - 3-D Animation (3)
ARTD 409 - Advanced Topics: Interactive Art (3)
ARTD 446 - Intermedia Arts (3)
ARTD 447 - Advanced Topics: Video Art (3)
ARTD 473 - Advanced Topics: 3D Animation (3)
ARTD 406 - Senior Project (3)
ARTD 475 - Time Arts: Special Topics (3)
Upper-division art studio electives (18)

Special requirements: Students must present an entrance portfolio to the time arts faculty before completion of ARTD 273 and pass the portfolio review for admission into the time arts area of study.

Photography (54)

ARTD 303 - Video Art (3)
ARTD 313 - Beginning Photography (3)
ARTD 413 - Intermediate Traditional Photography (3)
ARTD 419 - Intermediate Digital Photography (3)
ARTD 486 - Advanced Photographic Media (12)
ARTD 489 - Problems in Photography (6)
ARTD 406 - Senior Project (3)
ARTS 330 - Introduction to Printmaking (3)
Upper-division art studio electives (18)

Special requirements: Students must present an entrance portfolio to the photography faculty before completion of their second course in photography after completing ARTD 313 and one of the following ARTD 419 or ARTD 413 and pass the portfolio review for admission into the photography area of study.

Visual Communication (54)

ARTD 201 - Introduction to Visual Communication (3)
ARTD 211 - Typography (3)
ARTD 212 - Type and Image (3)
ARTD 311 - Intermediate Visual Communication I (3)
ARTD 312 - Intermediate Visual Communication II (3)
ARTD 318 - Interaction Design I (3)
ARTD 319 - Interaction Design II (3)
ARTD 405 - Professional Practices in Design (3)
ARTD 411 - Advanced Visual Communication I (3)
ARTD 412 - Advanced Visual Communication II (3)
ARTD 406 - Senior Project (3)
Art studio electives (18)

One of the following (3)
ARTD 320 - Motion Graphic Design (3)
ARTD 404 - Design Methodologies (3)
ARTD 414 - Information Design (3)
ARTD 418A - Special Problems in Visual Communication (3)
ARTD 418B - Advanced Problems in Visual Communication (3)

Special requirements: Students must successfully complete a review of their senior project during ARTD 406.

Students must present an entrance portfolio, be interviewed by the visual communication faculty and pass the portfolio review for admission into the visual communication area of study before registering for ARTD 201, a course offered only in fall semester. Students must have a minimum GPA of 3.00 in the following courses to continue in the visual communication program.

ARTD 201 - Introduction to Visual Communication (3)
ARTD 211 - Typography (3)
ARTD 212 - Type and Image: (3)

Total Hours for Emphasis 1, Design and Media Arts: 79

Emphasis 2. Studio

Special requirements: To enter the studio emphasis of the major in studio art (B.F.A.), students must successfully complete 9 semester hours of basic requirements, ARTH 282 and ARTH 292, at least 12 of the 24 required semester hours of ARTS 200/300-level Core Studio Art Requirements, and pass a portfolio review. These special requirements must be met no later than the semester in which the entrance portfolio is submitted. All eight courses (24 semester hours) listed in the Core Studio Art Requirements must be completed in conjunction with the studio emphasis B.F.A. degree.

Requirements in School (81)

Basic Requirements (9)

ART 100 - Drawing Foundation I (3)
ART 102 - 2-D Foundation (3)
ART 103 - 3-D Foundation (3)
Art History Requirements (12)
*ARTH 282A - Introduction to World Art (3)
*ARTH 292A - Art and Design Since 1900 (3)
300/400-level art history electives (6)

Core Studio Art Requirements (24)

ARTS 200 - Beginning Life Drawing (3)
ARTS 321 - Waterbased Painting (3), OR ARTS 323 - Painting I (3)
ARTS 327 - Beginning Illustration (3)
ARTS 330 - Introduction to Printmaking (3)
ARTS 341 - Beginning Ceramics (3)
ARTS 351 - Beginning Metalwork, Jewelry Design, and Digital Fabrication (3)
ARTS 361 - Beginning Sculpture I (3)
ARTS 368 - Introduction to Fiber: Papermaking (3), OR ARTS 371 - 2D/3D Woven Construction (3), OR ARTS 372 - Introduction to Fiber: Print Dye Paint Stitch (3), OR ARTS 374 - Installation and Fiber Sculpture (3)

* Available for general education credit.

Students wishing to portfolio into the Drawing Area must choose ARTS 300 instead of ARTS 200; students wishing to portfolio into all other areas must choose ARTS 200.
B.F.A. Studio Area Requirements (36)

Students must successfully complete the sub-plan requirements in one of the following fields: ceramics, drawing, fiber, illustration, metals, painting, printmaking, or sculpture. Check individual area sub-plans for specific requirements. Exceptions to any individual area sub-plan will require faculty approval.

Drawing Area Sub-Plan (36)

ART 101 - Drawing Foundation II (3)
ARTS 200 - Beginning Life Drawing (3)
ARTS 300 - Intermediate Drawing (3)
ARTS 310 - Issues in Contemporary Drawing (3)
ARTS 400 - Advanced Drawing (3)
ARTS 402 - Advanced 2-D Figure Study (3)
ARTS 403 - Drawing Workshop (3)
ARTS 405 - Interdisciplinary Seminar (3)
ARTS 406 - Senior Project (3)
ARTS/ARTD 300/400-level electives (9)²

Illustration Area Sub-Plan (36)

ARTD 370 - 2-D Animation (3)
ARTS 215 - Fundamentals of Graphic Design (3)
ARTS 402 - Advanced 2-D Figure Study (3)
ARTS 406 - Senior Project (3)
ARTS 437 - Intermediate Illustration (6)
ARTS 438 - Advanced Illustration (6)
ARTS 447 - Computer Raster Applications for Illustration (3)
ARTS 448 - Computer Vector Applications for Illustration (3)
ARTS/ARTD 300/400-level electives (6)²

Painting Area Sub-Plan (36)

ARTS 322 - Painting Methods and Materials (3)
ARTS 324 - Painting II - The Figure (3)
ARTS 405 - Interdisciplinary Seminar (3)
ARTS 406 - Senior Project (3)
ARTS 421 - Advanced Painting (9)
ARTS 425 - Special Topics in Painting (3)
ARTS/ARTD 300/400-level electives (12)²

Printmaking Area Sub-Plan (36)

ARTS 331 - Intermediate Printmaking: Lithography (3)
ARTS 332 - Intermediate Printmaking: Intaglio and Relief (3)
ARTS 333 - Intermediate Printmaking: Serigraphy (3)
ARTS 405 - Interdisciplinary Seminar (3)
ARTS 406 - Senior Project (3)
ARTS 430 - Advanced Printmaking Workshop (6)
ARTS/ARTD 300/400 electives (15)²

Ceramics Area Sub-Plan (36)

ARTS 346 - Intermediate Ceramics (12)
ARTS 405 - Interdisciplinary Seminar (3)
ARTS 406 - Senior Project (3)
ARTS 446 - Advanced Ceramics (12)
ARTS/ARTD 300/400-level electives (6)²

Fiber Area Sub-Plan (36)

Three of the following (9)
ARTS 368³ - Introduction to Fiber: Papermaking (3)
ARTS 371 - 2D/3D Woven Construction (3)
ARTS 372³ - Print, Dye, Paint, Stitch (3)
ARTS 374³ - Introduction to Fiber: Installation and Fiber Sculpture (3)
ARTS 405 - Interdisciplinary Seminar (3)
ARTS 406 - Senior Project (3)
ARTS 470 - Advanced Fiber Workshop (6)
ARTS 471 - Special Topics in Fiber (3)
ARTS/ARTD 300/400-level electives (12)²

Metalwork, Jewelry Design, and Digital Fabrication Area Sub-Plan (36)

ARTS 352 - Intermediate Metalwork, Jewelry Design, and Digital Fabrication (3)
ARTS 405 - Interdisciplinary Seminar (3)
ARTS 406 - Senior Project (3)
ARTS 451 - Advanced Metalwork, Jewelry Design, and Digital Fabrication (12)
ARTS 452 - Advanced Research in Metalwork, Jewelry Design, and Digital Fabrication (3)
ARTS/ARTD 300/400-level electives (12)²

Sculpture Area Sub-Plan (36)

ARTS 362 - Intermediate Sculpture (6)
ARTS 405 - Interdisciplinary Seminar (3)
ARTS 406 - Senior Project (3)
ARTS 456 - Sculpture Workshop (3)
ARTS 461 - Advanced Sculpture (9)
ARTS/ARTD 300/400-level electives (12)²

Total Hours for Emphasis 2, Studio: 81

Accelerated B.A./J.D. Program in Art History and the College of Law

Admission

The six-year integrated sequence leads to both the B.A. in Art History and J.D. degrees. Students who wish to complete this program must identify themselves to the Art History Division as majors who wish to complete the accelerated program. All undergraduates who major in art history and have completed at least 90 semester hours of undergraduate course work with a minimum GPA of 3.25 are eligible to apply to NIU's College of Law under the special provisions of this program. As part of the application to the College of Law, applicants must take the LSAT and receive a score above the 50th percentile of the previous year's matriculating law class. Applicants are advised to take the LSAT and submit their application to the College of Law no later than February of their junior year. Admission will be on a competitive basis, and the likelihood of admission will depend on the number and quality of applicants to the program, the number and quality of applicants to the College of Law in general, as well as other factors normally considered in admissions decisions by the College of Law.

Curriculum

Students must complete all the requirements for the Art History B.A. degree as well as all general education requirements (90 credit hours in total) by the end of their junior year. Beginning with the first semester of their senior year, students will start taking classes at the College of Law. These courses will count toward the final 30 credits of the undergraduate degree. The final two years of the program will follow the standard College of Law timetable.

Minor in Art (21)

Declaration of this minor by students majoring in art education (B.S.Ed.) or studio art (B.F.A.) is not permitted. Students majoring in art history are permitted to minor in art provided the electives in art are not double-counted in the major and the minor.

ART 100 - Drawing Foundation I (3)
ART 102 - 2-D Foundation (3)
ARTH 292 - Art and Design Since 1900 (3)
Electives in art (12)

* Available for general education credit.
1 ARTS 368, ARTS 371, ARTS 372, and ARTS 374 may not be repeated in the fiber area sub-plan if taken to fulfill Core Studio Requirements.
2 Additional studio electives required beyond 24 credits listed in Core Studio Art and Sub-Plan requirements.
Minor in Art History (18)
The minor in art history is for all students interested in how we communicate through images and the built environment. Course work focus is on ways that human relationships to images, forms, and structures have changed over time and differ from one geographical and cultural context to another.

Declaration of this minor by students majoring in art (B.A. or B.S.), art education (B.S.Ed.), or studio art (B.F.A.) is permitted.

All art history courses at the 200-300 level are available for general education credit and may be used to fulfill both general education requirements (including pathways) and the art history minor.

Check departmental information for any additional requirements.

Requirements (18)
Six or more semester hours in the minor must be taken at NIU.

Six or more semester hours must be at the 300-400 level.

*ARTH 282 - Introduction to World Art (3)
*ARTH 292 - Art and Design Since 1900 (3)
Electives in art history (12)

Course List
The School of Art and Design reserves the right to retain for its collection any work produced in scheduled classes. Studio-lecture courses meet two hours per semester hour each week. Students in studio courses are required to schedule one hour per week in the studio (in addition to class time) for each semester hour.

Enrollment in one course for more than 6 hours per semester requires consent of the School of Art and Design.

Foundations and General (ART)
100. DRAWING FOUNDATION I (3). Introduction to drawing. Emphasis on object representation through descriptive and expressive means. Control of line, value, and spatial illusion with variety of media. PRQ: Art major or minor.


102. 2-D FOUNDATION (3). Comprehensive study of design elements and principles through the study of two-dimensional space. Emphasis on inventiveness in the use of various media. Studio and lecture. PRQ: Art major or minor.

103. 3-D FOUNDATION (3). Intensive study of form and structure in three-dimensional space. Studio and lecture. PRQ: Art major or minor.

105. EXPLORING VISUAL PROFESSIONS (1). Exploration of the theory and practice of art education, art history, design, and fine arts through field trips, guest speakers, and lectures.

106. ART MAKING, MATERIALS, AND METHODS FOR NON-ART MAJORS (3). Introduction to art skills and concepts through the production of two-dimensional works for non-art majors. Demonstrations and analyses of medium techniques and guided practice in the design, production, and appreciation of art works. Student-centered projects that emphasize individual development. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 semester hours.

108. BASIC DRAWING FOR NON-ART MAJORS (3). Introduction to drawing for non-art majors. Emphasis on descriptive and expressive means of representation. Study of the formal and expressive aspects of line and value, and traditional genres of art-making including portrait, landscape, still life, and narrative compositions with variety of wet and dry media.

201. INTRODUCTION TO VISUAL COMMUNICATION (3). Introduces composition, typography, and historical and contemporary concepts about the evolving field of graphic design. Open only to students accepted into the Visual Communication area of study. Offered only in fall semester. For further details please see “Visual Communication Area of Study” in the Limited Admissions Requirements section of this catalog. PRQ: Admission to the Visual Communication area of study. ART 100, ART 102, and consent of school. CRQ: ART 101 and ART 103.

211. TYPOGRAPHY (3). Study of typography, including its form, application, and role in culture. Exploration of typography as a primary medium of visual communication. PRQ: ARTD 201.

212. TYPE AND IMAGE (3). Study of the visual interrelationship of type and image, color theory, systems of organization in graphic design, and the conceptual aspects of communication. PRQ: ARTD 201.

215. DIGITAL PHOTOGRAPHY FOR NON-MAJORS (3). Introductory level digital photography class for non-majors. Focus on digital imaging techniques, emphasizing the use of the camera and computer as a creative tool. Essentials of digital photographic equipment and techniques as well as photographic image-making history, theory and practice, instruction in how to shoot, edit, manipulate and critique photographs. A digital camera with manual focus and exposure controls is required.

273. INTRODUCTION TO TIME ARTS I (3). Introduction to methods and concepts of time-based media art. Projects may include animation, image processing, and programming of text and graphics. PRQ: ART 100, ART 101, ART 102, and ART 103, or consent of school.

275. INTRODUCTION TO TIME ARTS II (3). Theory and application of time-art computer graphic technology in design and fine art with emphasis on interactivity. PRQ: ARTD 273, or consent of school.


303. VIDEO ART (3). Concepts and techniques of video art. PRQ: Successful completion of portfolio review in any area in the School of Art, or consent of school.
311. INTERMEDIATE VISUAL COMMUNICATION I (3). Use of typography and imagery in the problem-solving processes in graphic design with emphasis on the development of conceptual skills. PRQ: ARTD 211 and ARTD 212.

312. INTERMEDIATE VISUAL COMMUNICATION II (3). Further work in graphic design with a focus on sequence and series in communication media. PRQ: ARTD 311 and ARTD 318.

313. BEGINNING PHOTOGRAPHY (3). Designed to provide basic skills in technical processes of photography for the art student and to equip the student to use photography as an art medium.

318. INTERACTION DESIGN I (3). Introduction to aspects of interaction design including usability, information architecture, graphic design in the interactive context, and the technical parameters of an interactive environment. CRQ: ARTD 311.


320. MOTION GRAPHIC DESIGN (3). Introduction to aspects of motion graphic design; history, aesthetic issues, and technical parameters of motion graphic development.

350. SOUND (3). Studies in the concepts of non-musical audio art with emphasis on combining audio with other media. PRQ: Successful completion of portfolio review or consent of school.

355. CRITICAL TOPICS IN ART AND TIME (3). Seminar on theoretical, social, and aesthetic issues in interactive and computer-based 4-D art. PRQ: Successful completion of portfolio review in any area in the School of Art and Design, or consent of school.

370. 2-D ANIMATION (3). Concepts and practice of animation with emphasis on computer-based 2-D animation. PRQ: Successful completion of portfolio review, or consent of school.

373. 3-D ANIMATION (3). Concepts and practices of 3-D modeling and animation. PRQ: ARTD 370, successful completion of portfolio review, or consent of school.


405. PROFESSIONAL PRACTICES IN DESIGN (3). Investigation of business, legal, and ethical aspects of professional practice for designers. Effective communication concerns in client relationships and contract documents. Fundamental considerations within office practice; the designer's role and responsibilities. PRQ: ARTD 212 or successful completion of review in the Design and Media Arts division, or consent of school.

406. SENIOR PROJECT (3). Professional practice in the student's area of study. Field experience, studio and/or lecture. Work completed to be presented as a capstone experience and skill of the student's major area of study. The course may be repeated only for students completing more than one Design emphasis in the School of Art and Design. S/U grading. PRQ: Senior standing.

409. ADVANCED TOPICS: INTERACTIVE ART (3). Interactive art with emphasis on structured and individual projects. May be repeated to a maximum of 12 semester hours. PRQ: Successful completion of portfolio review in time arts, or consent of school.

411. ADVANCED VISUAL COMMUNICATION I (3). Further work in design with emphasis on problem solving: exploration of signs and symbols resulting in visual identity systems, and analytical and creative approaches of designing specific publications. PRQ: ARTD 312.

412. ADVANCED VISUAL COMMUNICATION II (3). Advanced studies in the design of complex, content rich, publications, and interactive expressions of such publications; web design, and design expressed in series. PRQ: ART 411. CRQ: ARTD 406.

413. INTERMEDIATE TRADITIONAL PHOTOGRAPHY (3). Further exploration of the technical and aesthetic aspects of photography as a contemporary art medium. Studio, lecture, and laboratory. May be repeated to a maximum of 12 semester hours. PRQ: ARTD 313.

414. INFORMATION DESIGN (3). Introduction to the information design process, using symbol, typography, and imagery, with the goal of increasing understanding and access of information for the user. PRQ: ARTD 311.

418A. SPECIAL PROBLEMS IN VISUAL COMMUNICATION (3). Specific studies in related areas of visual communication. Topics announced. May be repeated to a maximum of 12 semester hours. PRQ: Successful completion of review in visual communication or consent of school.

418B. ADVANCED PROBLEMS IN VISUAL COMMUNICATION (3). Advanced studies in related areas of visual communication. Topics announced. May be repeated to a maximum of 12 semester hours. PRQ: ARTD 312 or consent of school.

419. INTERMEDIATE DIGITAL PHOTOGRAPHY (3). Exploration of technical and aesthetic aspects of color digital photography as a contemporary art medium. Studio, lecture, and laboratory. May be repeated to a maximum of 12 semester hours. PRQ: ARTD 313.

420. DESIGN FIELD EXPERIENCE (1-6).
A. Time Arts
C. Visual Communication
D. Photography

Cooperative work experience for students in the design and technology emphasis. Cooperatively supervised professional practice with selected and/or approved design firms to provide a learning experience complementary to the student's area of study in design. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. S/U grading. PRQ: Advanced standing in the design student's area of study and approval of the faculty field experience adviser in the design student's area of study.

426. INTERMEDIA ARTS (3). Studies in art combining (mostly electronic) media, with emphasis on individual projects. Topics announced. May be repeated to a maximum of 12 semester hours. PRQ: Successful completion of portfolio review, or consent of school.

467. ADVANCED TOPICS: VIDEO ART (3). Studies in video art production with a focus on individual projects. May be repeated to a maximum of 12 semester hours. PRQ: ARTD 303 or consent of school.

468. ADVANCED PHOTOGRAPHIC MEDIA (3). Advanced projects in photographic media. Topics announced. May be repeated for credit. PRQ: ARTD 413 or ART 419 and successful completion of portfolio review in Photography.

469. PROBLEMS IN PHOTOGRAPHY (3). Advanced individual work in photographic media with emphasis on experimentation and artistic expression. May be repeated to a maximum of 12 semester hours. PRQ: ARTD 413 or ART 419 and successful completion of portfolio review in Photography.

473. ADVANCED TOPICS: 3D ANIMATION (3). Intensive work in animation using primarily 3-D techniques with emphasis on individual projects. May be repeated to a maximum of 12 semester hours. PRQ: ARTD 373 or consent of school.

475. TIME ARTS: SPECIAL TOPICS (3). Concentrated study in time arts and electronic media. Topics announced. May be repeated to a maximum of 12 semester hours.

Art and Design Education (ARTE)

109. STRATEGIC VISUAL THINKING (3) Investigation of the role of visual design in the presentation of quantitative information in order to promote vigorous dialogue around the interactions of complex data streams, and this fosters robust decision-making. Introduction to social science research through data collection, quantitative analysis, and interpretation as students complete their own original survey research.

200. STUDIO FOUNDATIONS FOR ART AND DESIGN EDUCATORS (3). Exploration of 2-D studio media appropriate for K-12 environment, studio pedagogy, and development of technical skills in the representation and interpretation of subjects. Portfolio preparation for art and design education pre-service teachers. Studio and lecture. PRQ: ART 100 and ART 103.
342. INTRODUCTION TO ART AND DESIGN EDUCATION: CONTENT AND CLINICAL EXPERIENCE AT THE ELEMENTARY LEVEL (4). Overview of the history of art education and its philosophical premises. Examination of policies and approaches to the teaching of art and design for young children. Study of developmental characteristics of the learner and strategies for differentiated learning. Introduction to practice in use of visual and textual instructional materials and construction of lesson plans based on content knowledge, studio pedagogy and student evidence. Directed observation and supervised participation with diverse populations in elementary-level school settings for a minimum of 25 hours of clinical experience. Discussion, lecture, and studio. PRQ: Proof of freedom from tuberculosis; ART 100 and ART 101 and ART 102 and ART 103 and ARTH 292; and minimum 2.75 cumulative GPA and admission to educator licensure, or consent of school.

343. ART AND TECHNOLOGY IN THE K-12 CLASSROOM (3). Focuses on the integration of emerging technologies into art and design education. The teaching of digital technologies appropriate for K-12 classroom settings will be highlighted. Includes hands-on experience with creating expressive art in a variety of digital media. Strategies for integrating art and technology practice into K-12 art curriculum will also be explored. CRQ: ARTE 342.

344. DEVELOPMENT OF RESOURCES AND METHODS IN ART AND DESIGN EDUCATION: CONTENT AND CLINICAL EXPERIENCE AT THE MIDDLE LEVEL (4). Experience with various art processes, tools, and media appropriate to differentiated learning at the middle level. Development and evaluation of the educational resources and methods, including visual, oral, and written instructional materials and techniques. Study and practice of cultural responsiveness with diverse middle-level populations. Development of and reflection on practice based on educational theory, content knowledge, and student evidence. Emphasis on lesson planning, teaching and professionalism. Directed observation and supervised participation with diverse populations in middle-level school settings for a minimum of 25 clock hours of clinical experience. Discussion, lecture, and studio. PRQ: ARTE 342 and admission to educator licensure, or consent of school.

345. ART AND DESIGN CURRICULUM: CONTENT AND CLINICAL EXPERIENCE AT THE HIGH SCHOOL LEVEL (4). Proficiency in sequential curriculum writing for art and design at the high school level with regards to student cognitive processes and curriculum goals, including culturally responsive, interdisciplinary and technological content. Proficiency in curriculum and instruction based on educational theory, content knowledge, studio pedagogy, and student evidence to ensure ongoing growth and achievement. Emphasis on differentiated instructional and assessment methods; teacher collaboration, advocacy and leadership. Directed observation and supervised participation with diverse populations with emphasis on high school settings for a minimum of 25 clock hours of clinical experience. Discussion, lecture, and studio. PRQ: ARTE 343, ARTE 344, ARTE 387, ARTE 463, ARTE 482, and admission to educator licensure, or consent of school.

383. TEACHING ART IN ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS (3). Objectives, procedures, resources, and activities related to art education for the culturally responsive and creative elementary classroom. Emphasis on content knowledge and student growth and achievement connected to self-motivation, emotional well-being and active engagement. Studio, lecture, and discussion. Limited to elementary education and special education majors, or consent of school.

384. HISTORY AND PHILOSOPHY OF ART EDUCATION (3). Survey and appraisal of the historical and philosophical bases for the teaching of art. Emphasis placed on transformations of the field related to changing cultural contexts and conceptions of culture. Basic methods and conceptual issues underlying historical methodologies.

387. ASSESSING ART AND DESIGN LEARNING K-12 (3). Techniques for assessing student art learning K-12. Assists prospective art teachers to construct appropriate formative and summative methods for the assessment of art learning based on individual and group visual and textual course work. Development of skills necessary for analysis of qualities found in traditional and electronic student art portfolios referenced against psychological and culturally based theories of artistic development. Analysis, development and use of qualitative and quantitative methods to monitor art and design learning and evaluate curriculum and instructional effectiveness. Strategies for data driven decision making based on reliable and valid judgments through rubric construction, visual benchmarking, and alternative moderation methods. Lecture, discussion and field experiences. PRQ: ARTE 342.

463. READING AND WRITING IN ART AND DESIGN EDUCATION: CRITICAL APPROACHES (3). Thematic, interdisciplinary, and culturally responsive approaches to the application of aesthetic, art historical, and critical theory and methods to instructional practice in elementary and secondary school and community settings. Emphasis on communication theory and the role of visual and textual language in teaching and learning. Development and use of multiple methods of communication and digital instructional resources to measure and improve student performance. Types of evidence of professional growth Lecture, discussion, and field experiences. PRQ: 6 semester hours in art history survey and ARTE 342 for art education majors, and admission to educator licensure, or consent of school.

479. ART FOR SPECIAL NEEDS POPULATIONS (3). Philosophies, instructional methods, practice and experiences with appropriate materials, resources and opportunities related to art education with regards to special needs education, gifted, and diverse identities in order to support individualized planning, co-planning and instruction. Emphasis on laws and learning related to gifted and special education populations, interventions, and reporting. Lecture, discussion, and field experiences. Limited to elementary, special, and art education majors and students with an interest in art therapy or consent of school. PRQ: ARTE 342, or consent of school.

480. Alternative Teaching Experiences (3). Internship teaching in community centers, social agencies, and other facilities offering educational programs outside of the public school pattern. Cooperatively supervised field experiences in alternative modes of instruction.

482. CLINICAL EXPERIENCES IN STUDIO PEDAGOGY (3). Directed lesson planning for culturally responsive, differentiated instruction through supervised, collaborative teaching experiences for art education majors. Emphasis on co-planning, reflection, and the use of evidence-based instructional and assessment strategies for student achievement and interventions. Development of teacher leadership and family collaborations. Includes environment analysis for effective and healthy classroom management and instruction. Must include the Saturday children's art program, or summer high school art camp, or other directed, in-depth clinical experience for a minimum of 25 clock hours of clinical experience. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: ARTE 342 and admission to teacher licensure, or consent of school. CRQ: ARTE 344.

483. ART IN ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS AND COMMUNITY PROGRAMS (3). Adapting visual arts content knowledge, lesson planning, and assessment strategies as appropriate to the elementary child in self-contained classrooms and community programs. Field trip, lecture, studio, critique, and microteaching experiences. Not open to art majors.

484. INTERRELATED ARTS EDUCATION (3). Exploration of aesthetic concepts, themes, and genres pertinent to education in across the arts. Analysis of curricular goals and structures appropriate for an education in combined arts and basic assumptions underlying these goals and structures. Planning, developing, implementing, and evaluating arts programs in the context of visual arts in K-12 educational systems.
488A. STUDENT TEACHING IN ELEMENTARY ART (6). Student teaching at the K-8 grade level for approximately one-half semester. Assignments to be made after approval by the School of Art and Design, art education area, and are subject to availability. (See "Educator Licensure Requirements.") PRQ: ARTE 345, final approval of portfolio, and successful completion of the Illinois Subject Matter Knowledge Test (Art K-12) and successful completion of the Test for Academic Proficiency or equivalent. CRQ: ARTE 488A.

488B. STUDENT TEACHING IN SECONDARY ART (6). Student teaching at the 9-12 grade level for approximately one-half semester. Assignments to be made after approval by the School of Art and Design, art education area, and are subject to availability. (See "Educator Licensure Requirements.") PRQ: ARTE 345, final approval of portfolio, and successful completion of the Illinois Subject Matter Knowledge Test (Art K-12) and successful completion of the Test for Academic Proficiency or equivalent. CRQ: ARTE 488A.

Art History (ARTH)

282. INTRODUCTION TO WORLD ART (3). A global survey of practices in the visual arts from ancient times to the modern era. Art majors must take ARTH 282A.
A. On-campus. Available for art majors and non majors.
B. Online. Not available for art majors.

292. ART AND DESIGN SINCE 1900 (3) Modern and contemporary art and design. Art majors must take ARTH 282A.
A. On-campus. Available for art majors and non majors.
B. Online. Not available for art majors.

294. ART HISTORY SURVEY: ARTS OF ASIA (3). Arts of the Middle East, Far East, and Southeast Asia.

310. STUDIES IN ANCIENT AND MIDDLE-EASTERN ART (3).
A. Egypt
B. Mesopotamia
C. Aegean Art
D. Archaic and Classical Art
E. Hellenistic Art
F. Etruscan and Early Roman Art
G. Roman Imperial Art
H. Islamic Art
I. Thematic Subjects
   History, theory, and criticism of various aspects of ancient and Middle Eastern art. May be repeated with different subjects to a maximum of 12 semester hours. Multiple enrollments with different subjects are allowed in the same semester.

320. STUDIES IN MEDIEVAL ART (3).
A. Early Christian and Early Byzantine Art: 330-843
B. Middle and Late Byzantine Art: ca. 843-1543
C. Early Medieval Art: ca. 500-1000
D. Romanesque and Gothic Art: ca. 1000-1400
E. Thematic Subjects
   History, theory, and criticism of various aspects of medieval art. May be repeated with different subjects to a maximum of 12 semester hours. Multiple enrollments with different subjects are allowed in the same semester.

330. STUDIES IN EARLY MODERN EUROPEAN ART (3).
A. Early Italian Renaissance Art
B. Early Northern Renaissance Art
C. 16th Century Italian Art
D. 16th Century Northern European Art
E. 17th and 18th Century European Art
F. Thematic Subjects
   History, theory, and criticism of various aspects of early modern art. May be repeated with different subjects to a maximum of 12 semester hours. Multiple enrollments with different subjects are allowed in the same semester.

331. ART, NATURE AND TECHNOLOGY 1400 TO 1800 (3).
   Examination of mathematical and scientific principles used by artist-scientists to create art and architecture from 1400 to 1800. Exploration of the ancient roots of these principles and their continuing currency in artist-scientists' achievements today.

340. STUDIES IN MODERN AND AMERICAN ART (3).
A. American Art before 1945
B. Modernism in European and American Art
C. Thematic Subjects
   History, theory, and criticism of various aspects of modern and American art. May be repeated with different subjects to a maximum of 12 semester hours. Multiple enrollments with different subjects are allowed in the same semester.

350. STUDIES IN CONTEMPORARY ART (3).
A. 1960-1980
B. 1980-present
C. 1960-present
D. Thematic Subjects
   History, theory, and criticism of various aspects of contemporary art. May be repeated with different subjects to a maximum of 12 semester hours. Multiple enrollments with different subjects are allowed in the same semester.

360. STUDIES IN DESIGN (3).
A. Modern and Postmodern Architecture
B. From Print Culture to New Media
C. From Craft to Industry
D. Thematic Subjects
   History, theory, and criticism of various aspects of design from the 19th century to the present. May be repeated with different subjects to a maximum of 12 semester hours. Multiple enrollments with different subjects are allowed in the same semester.

361. HISTORY OF SUSTAINABLE DESIGN (3).
   History, theory, and criticism of sustainable design from the 18th century to the present.

370. STUDIES IN ASIAN ART (3).
A. Chinese Art
B. Japanese Art
C. South and Southeast Asian Art
D. Southeast Asian Art
E. Islamic Art
F. Buddhist Art
G. Thematic Subjects
   History, theory, and criticism of various aspects of Asian art. May be repeated with different subjects to a maximum of 12 semester hours. Multiple enrollments with different subjects are allowed in the same semester.

380. STUDIES IN AFRICAN, OCEANIAN, NATIVE AMERICAN, PRE-COLUMBIAN ART AND LATIN-AMERICAN ART (3).
A. Art of Africa, Oceania, and the Americas
B. African Art
C. Pre-Columbian Art
D. Latin American Art
E. Thematic Subjects
   History, theory, and criticism of various aspects of African, Oceanian, Native American, Pre-Columbian, and Latin-American art. May be repeated with different subjects to a maximum of 12 semester hours. Multiple enrollments with different subjects are allowed in the same semester.

451. TOPICS IN ART HISTORY: ANCIENT AND MIDDLE-EASTERN ART (3).
   Various topics, such as Gender and Sexuality in Ancient Art, and Outsider Art, will be announced. May be repeated. Multiple enrollments are allowed in the same semester.

452. TOPICS IN ART HISTORY: MEDIEVAL ART (3).
   Various topics, including The Holy Image, the Art of Narrative in the Middle Ages, Imperial to Papal Rome, and the Art of the Medieval Book, will be announced. May be repeated. Multiple enrollments are allowed in the same semester.
454. TOPICS IN ART HISTORY: MODERN AND AMERICAN ART (3). Various topics, such as The Duchamp Effect, Controversies in American Art, Modernist Groups, will be announced. May be repeated. Multiple enrollments are allowed in the same semester.

455. TOPICS IN ART HISTORY: CONTEMPORARY ART (3). Various topics, such as Photography as Art and Art as Photography, Globalization and Contemporary Art, will be announced. May be repeated. Multiple enrollments are allowed in the same semester.

456. TOPICS IN ART HISTORY: DESIGN (3). Various topics, such as Vienna 1900: Art and Culture at the Fin-de-Siècle, and Fashion-Modernism-Modernity, will be announced. May be repeated. Multiple enrollments are allowed in the same semester.

457. TOPICS IN ART HISTORY: ASIAN ART (3). Various topics such as, The Female in Japanese Art, will be announced. May be repeated. Multiple enrollments are allowed in the same semester.

458. TOPICS IN ART HISTORY: AFRICAN, OCEANIAN, NATIVE-AMERICAN, PRE-COLUMBIAN AND LATIN-AMERICAN ART (3). Various topics such as, Art, Ideology, and Empire: The Visual Culture of the Culhua-Mexica (Aztec) State, and Art and Architecture of the Ancient Maya, will be announced. May be repeated. Multiple enrollments are allowed in the same semester.

459. SENIOR THESIS (3) Independent research for students pursuing the Art History Degree with Honors or those currently admitted to the university honors program. PRQ: ARTH 486 with a grade of A- or better and senior status, or consent of school.

460. ART HISTORICAL METHODOLOGY (3). Studies of various methodological approaches and tools employed in the discipline of art history. PRQ: 6 semester hours of art history survey or equivalent, or consent of school.

461. BEGINNING LIFE DRAWING (3). Study of the human figure through exercises in contour, modeling, and gesture drawing in a variety of media. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: ART 100 or consent of school.

462. FUNDAMENTALS OF GRAPHIC DESIGN (3). Introduction to the basic principles of graphic design. Studio and lecture. Not open to students pursuing the area of study in visual communications. PRQ: ART 102.

261. 3-D MATERIALS AND TECHNIQUES (3). Introduction to materials and techniques of three-dimensional media and technical introduction to a variety of materials and processes including woodworking and welding. Studio and lecture. PRQ: ART 103.

300. INTERMEDIATE DRAWING (3). Opportunity to develop interpretive and representational skills through work in a variety of drawing media. Students wishing to portfolio into the B.F.A. studio program, drawing area of study must take this class prior to portfolio review. PRQ: ART 100 or consent of school.

310. ISSUES IN CONTEMPORARY DRAWING (3). Thematic investigation of contemporary issues in various media, including drawing, painting, 3D and 4D approaches. Rotating topics may include: Narrative Image, Abstraction, Political/Social Engagement, Globalism, Deconstructing Identity, The New Landscape, etc. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: ART 100 or consent of school.

321. WATERBASED PAINTING (3). Painting in various water-soluble media.

322. PAINTING METHODS AND MATERIALS (3). Exploration of painting methods and materials.

323. PAINTING I (3). Development of the student's ability in painting with emphasis on ideas and materials.

324. PAINTING II: THE FIGURE (3). Traditional and contemporary figure study in various painting media. PRQ: ARTS 321 or ARTS 323.

327. BEGINNING ILLUSTRATION (3). Introduction to black and white illustration with emphasis on techniques and approaches for developing representational and observational drawing skills and how they relate to the methods and subject matter of illustration. CRQ: ARTS 200. PRQ: ART 100 and ART 102.

330. INTRODUCTION TO PRINTMAKING (3). Overview and introduction to basic principles and fine art studio applications of the primary printmaking media – intaglio, relief, lithography, and serigraphy. Idea and imagery development and print history.

331. INTERMEDIATE PRINTMAKING: LITHOGRAPHY (3). Comprehensive study of planographic printing from stone, aluminum, and photographic plates with an introduction to color printing. Discussion and studio work in various phases of the process with emphasis on concept development. Course may be repeated to a maximum of 9 semester hours. PRQ: ARTS 330.

332. INTERMEDIATE PRINTMAKING: INTAGLIO AND RELIEF (3). Comprehensive study of intaglio and relief printing processes with a focus on color printing methods. Discussion and studio work in various phases of the process with emphasis on concept development. Course may be repeated to a maximum of 9 semester hours. PRQ: ARTS 330.

333. INTERMEDIATE PRINTMAKING: SERIGRAPHY (3). Comprehensive study of the serigraphy (screenprinting) medium, printing in multiple colors. Various hand-created and photographic stencil techniques. Discussion and studio work in various phases of the process with emphasis on concept development. Course may be repeated to a maximum of 9 semester hours.

338. ANATOMICAL DRAWING (3). Sketches and finished drawings executed from cadavers. Research through pictorial resources required regarding muscle origins and insertions, organs, and the internal skeletal structure.

339. BEGINNING SCIENTIFIC ILLUSTRATION (3). Introduction to basic scientific representational drawing with emphasis on the biological sciences. PRQ: ARTS 200.

340. INTERMEDIATE SCIENTIFIC ILLUSTRATION (3). Continuation of ARTS 339 with introduction to painting techniques with emphasis on zoological science. PRQ: ARTS 339.

341. BEGINNING CERAMICS (3). Introduction to ceramics using basic hand-building and wheel-throwing techniques for the exploration of form, texture, and glaze applications. Studio and lecture.

346. INTERMEDIATE CERAMICS (3 OR 6). Exploration of form and texture through individually assigned problems using hand-building or wheel-throwing techniques. Laboratory experience in clay and glaze application, studio clay mixing, and kiln firing. Studio and lecture. May be repeated to a maximum of 12 semester hours. PRQ: ARTS 341.

351. BEGINNING METALWORK, JEWELRY DESIGN, AND DIGITAL FABRICATION (3). Introduction to jewelry with emphasis on basic fabrication techniques. Studio and lecture.

352. INTERMEDIATE METALWORK, JEWELRY DESIGN, AND DIGITAL FABRICATION (3). Introduction to basic forging, and raising, casting, and electroforming and other techniques as they are applicable to the contemporary field of metalwork and jewelry. PRQ: ARTS 351 or consent of school.

361. BEGINNING SCULPTURE I (3). Exploration of theory, context, and methods of object making. Technique covered as appropriate to an assignment or a student's work. Studio, lecture, and readings.
362. INTERMEDIATE SCULPTURE (3). Continuation of and progression from ARTS 361. Studio, lecture, and readings. May be repeated to a maximum of 9 semester hours. PRQ: ARTS 361.

368. INTRODUCTION TO FIBER: PAPERMAKING (3). Exploration of papermaking technique including sheet forming (Western and Eastern traditions), embossing, embedding, laminating, watermarking, and casting. Discussion of various fibers suitable for making paper. Studio, lecture, readings, and discussion of the meaning/context of materials.

371. 2-D/3-D WOVEN CONSTRUCTION (3). Exploration of a range of techniques for making 2- and 3-dimensional work. Technical information includes pattern and pictorial weaving, textile dyeing/printing/painting, and 3-D woven construction processes. Experimentation with traditional and experimental materials. Exploration of unique conceptual principles of textiles: sculptural potential of fabric construction, meaning and metaphors of material, narrative capacity of cloth.

372. INTRODUCTION TO FIBER: PRINT DYE PAINT STITCH (3). Exploration of techniques to alter, transform, and manipulate the two-dimensional surface of fabric. Emphasis on cloth as an expressive medium. Dyeing, resists, printing, surface embellishment, stitching, devore, and cloque. Studio, lecture, readings, and discussion of the meaning/context of cloth.

374. INSTALLATION AND FIBER SCULPTURE (3) Exploration of materials and processes for creating installation work and three-dimensional forms in the fiber tradition. Wrapping, coiling, knotting, looping, and sculptural fabric techniques will be explored. The concept of installation includes relationships of objects and site-specific work, and will examine a range of spaces. Concepts are developed through research, readings, material investigations, and developments of three-dimensional studies. When taught in the spring semester, the class will focus on object construction; in fall semester, the focus is directed to installation concepts and working in a range of public and private spaces.

400. ADVANCED DRAWING I (3). Intensive studio work in perceptual and conceptual problems using a variety of media. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: ARTS 300 or consent of school.

402. ADVANCED 2-D FIGURE STUDY (3). 2-D studio work emphasizing the expressive use of the figurative motif. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: ARTS 200 or consent of school.

403. DRAWING WORKSHOP (3). Advanced studio work in expressive drawing processes involving use of form, content, and technique. Emphasis on selected directions. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: ARTS 300 or consent of school.

405. INTERDISCIPLINARY SEMINAR (3). Lecture/discussion to develop skills related to studio practice and portfolio development for undergraduate students in their senior year. Includes critiques, artist presentations, portfolio documentation, personal thesis statements, critical writing, and selected readings. PRQ: Senior standing and pass portfolio review in B.F.A. studio program.

406. SENIOR PROJECT (3). Professional practice in the student's area of study. Field experience, studio and/or lecture. S/U grading. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours only for students completing more than one Fine Arts emphasis in the School of Art and Design. PRQ: Senior standing.

421. ADVANCED PAINTING (3 or 6). Individually selected studio problems in painting. May be taken concurrently with one other section of ARTS 421. May be repeated. PRQ: ARTS 322 or ARTS 324.

423. SELECTED PROBLEMS IN STUDIO ART (3). Emphasis on specific concepts and/or processes within the drawing, painting, and printmaking curriculum. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: ART 100 and consent of school.

425. SPECIAL TOPICS IN PAINTING (3). Concentrated study in contemporary painting issues and practice. May be repeated to a maximum of 9 semester hours with consent of school.

430. ADVANCED PRINTMAKING WORKSHOP (3 or 6). Emphasis on developing individual skills and a body of work utilizing the medium. May be repeated. PRQ: ARTS 331 or ARTS 332 or ARTS 333.

436. SELECTED PROBLEMS IN ILLUSTRATION (3). Emphasis on contemporary problems of illustration theory, using current illustration materials, equipment, and techniques. Topics announced. May be repeated.

437. INTERMEDIATE ILLUSTRATION (3). Introduction to traditional color materials and techniques and their application to the different major areas of illustration. Emphasis on developing creative problem-solving skills to effectively communicate ideas and concepts. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: ARTS 327 and successful completion of portfolio review in Illustration.

438. ADVANCED ILLUSTRATION (3). Intensive studio work with emphasis on contemporary problems of illustration using current illustration media and techniques. In conjunction with the instructor, students select an area of focus, i.e., advertising, editorial, or book. May be taken for 6 semester hours with consent of school. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: ARTS 437.

439. ADVANCED SCIENTIFIC ILLUSTRATION I (3). Further exploration of the technical and aesthetic aspects of scientific illustration. Students work in laboratories of NIU scientists, illustrating research being performed. PRQ: ARTS 340.

440. ADVANCED SCIENTIFIC ILLUSTRATION II (3). Advanced study and application of contemporary techniques of scientific illustration. Students continue to work in laboratories of NIU scientists, illustrating research being performed. May be repeated. PRQ: ARTS 439.

446. ADVANCED CERAMICS (3 or 6). Studio work with clay in various traditional and contemporary techniques with emphasis on problems selected for the individual student. Compounding of individual clay bodies and glazes, loading and firing, studio management. May be repeated. PRQ: Completion of 12 semester hours in ARTS 346, or consent of school.

447. COMPUTER RASTER APPLICATIONS FOR ILLUSTRATION (3). Study of the role of computer painting programs in illustration and the development/rendition of illustration concepts in commercial, editorial, and publishing venues using pixel, resolution-dependent software. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: ARTS 215 and ARTS 437.

448. COMPUTER VECTOR APPLICATIONS FOR ILLUSTRATION (3). Study of the role of computer drawing programs in illustration and the development/rendition of illustration concepts in commercial, editorial, and publishing venues using object, resolution-independent software. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: ARTS 215 and ARTS 437.

450. DIGITAL FABRICATION WORKSHOP (3). An introduction to the use of two- and three-dimensional design software and industrial output methodologies as applied to advanced creative works in studio or design.

451. ADVANCED METALWORK, JEWELRY DESIGN, AND DIGITAL FABRICATION (3). Intensive studio work in individually assigned techniques and processes. May be taken for 6 semester hours with consent of school. May be repeated. PRQ: ARTS 352.

452. ADVANCED RESEARCH IN METALWORK, JEWELRY DESIGN, AND DIGITAL FABRICATION (3). Studio research on specific techniques or processes selected in conference with instructor. Written or oral report required. May be taken for 6 semester hours with consent of school. May be repeated. PRQ: Completion of 12 semester hours in ARTS 451 and pass portfolio review in Metalwork, Jewelry Design, and Digital Fabrication.

456. SCULPTURE WORKSHOP (3). Intensive study of sculpture concepts and process. Focus varies, using contemporary sculpture trends in concept and materials. May be repeated to a maximum of 9 semester hours. PRQ: ARTS 361 and ARTS 362.
461. ADVANCED SCULPTURE (3). Development of a cohesive body of work for exhibition, slide documentation, and a written statement about the student's work. Opportunity for intensive study and studio work. Studio, research, and lecture. May be taken for 6 semester hours with consent of school. May be repeated to a maximum of 12 semester hours. PRQ: ARTS 362.

470. ADVANCED FIBER WORKSHOP (3). Individual exploration in any area of fiber curriculum with emphasis on the development of personal themes. Exploration across fiber curriculum to create integrated body of work. Studio projects, development of artist's statement and documentation of work in slides. Studio, lecture, readings, and discussion. May be taken for 6 semester hours with consent of school. May be repeated. PRQ: ARTS 368, ARTS 371, ARTS 372, or ARTS 374.

471. SPECIAL TOPICS IN FIBER (3). Emphasis on specific topics or processes within the fiber curriculum. Special topics include Artist Books, Japanese Papermaking, T-Shirt, Body Architecture, Garment as Metaphor, Recycle/Re-Seen, Upholstery as Metaphor, and others. May be repeated.

Art and Design Faculty

John Siblik, M.F.A., Southern Illinois University, associate professor, director
Leif Allmendinger, M.F.A., Rhode Island School of Design, associate professor emeritus
Michael Barnes, M.F.A., University of Iowa, professor
Sinclair Bell, Ph.D., University of Edinburgh, associate professor
Douglas G. Boughton, Ph.D., University of Alberta (Canada), professor
Todd Buck, M.S.M.E., University of Illinois, Chicago, professor
Sarah Evans, Ph.D., University of California, Berkeley, associate professor
Kerry Freedman, Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, professor
Billie Giese, M.F.A., University of Kansas, associate professor
Aleksandra Giza, Ph.D., Silesian University (Katowice, Poland), associate professor
Cynthia Hellyer-Heinz, M.F.A., Northern Illinois University, associate professor
Rebecca Houze, Ph.D., University of Chicago, professor
Barbara Jaffee, Ph.D., University of Chicago, associate professor
Kathryn Kahn, M.F.A., Yale University, associate professor
Jeff K. Kowalski, Ph.D., Yale University, Distinguished Research Professor emeritus
Yih-Wen Kuo, M.F.A., Southern Illinois University, professor
Jessica Labatte, M.F.A., School of the Art Institute of Chicago, assistant professor
Christine LaFaso, M.F.A., School of the Art Institute of Chicago, professor
Kimberly Martens, M.S.M.E., University of Illinois, Chicago, professor
Helen Nagata, Ph.D., Stanford University, associate professor
Mary Quinn, Ph.D., University of Chicago, professor
James Obermeier, M.F.A., Indiana University, associate professor
Steven Quinn, B.Ed., University of Colorado, associate professor
Catherine Raymond, Ph.D., Sorbonne Paris (France), professor
Michael Rea, M.F.A., University of Wisconsin, Madison, assistant professor
Nina Rizzo, M.F.A., University of Texas, Austin, associate professor
Charlotte Rollman, M.F.A., University of Illinois, professor emeritus
Kurt Schultz, M.F.A., Northern Illinois University, associate professor
Lee Sido, M.F.A., Northern Illinois University, associate professor emeritus
Richard Siegesmund, Ph.D., Stanford University, professor
Kryssi Staikidis, Ph.D., Columbia University, New York, associate professor

Perrin Stamatis, M.F.A., University of Illinois, Chicago, assistant professor
Frank Trankina, M.F.A., School of the Art Institute of Chicago, professor
Ann van Dijk, Ph.D., Johns Hopkins University, associate professor
Shei-Chau Wang, Ed.D., Northern Illinois University, associate professor
Harry J. Wirth, B.S., University of Wisconsin, Milwaukee, professor emeritus
Bart Woodstrup, M.F.A., Renssalaer Polytechnic Institute, associate professor
Admission to programs in the School of Music is limited. See “Limited Admissions and Limited Retention Requirements” in the Admission section of this catalog.

The School of Music offers a Bachelor of Music (B.M.) degree with emphases in music education, performance, and composition and a Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) degree for students whose interests lie in acquiring a broad, liberal education.

Audition Procedures
Undergraduate admission for music majors is a two-part procedure. Every student must be accepted by the Office of Admissions and the School of Music in order to pursue a degree. The School of Music accepts students after they have successfully completed an audition, interview, and basic musicianship screening. While students may designate themselves as intended music majors when applying to the university, they do not formally achieve that status until all of the above procedures have been completed successfully. Students who wish to enroll in the composition emphasis must also submit written examples of their works. Prospective students may contact the School of Music for regularly scheduled audition and screening dates. Performance study is available in voice, piano, organ, woodwinds, brass, percussion, strings, guitar, and harp.

Requirements
Music majors are expected to attend a specified number of recitals, concerts, and convocations. Music majors must attain a minimum grade of C in all 100- and 200-level music courses required for graduation in their degree program. Depending on the emphasis chosen, all senior music majors are required to present a full or partial recital, submit a composition or research project, or complete an equivalent assignment. No credit is awarded.

Major in Music (B.M.)
The student learning outcomes for this degree are located at www.niu.edu/assessment/clearinghouse/outcomes/index.shtml.

Core Requirements (20-25)
MUSC 99 - Recital Attendance (0)
MUTC 101, and MUTC 102 - Music Theory I and II (4)
MUTC 103, and MUTC 104 - Aural Skills I and II (4)
MUTC 201, and MUTC 202 - Music Theory III and IV (4)
MUTC 203 and MUTC 204 - Aural Skills III and IV (4)
(Students in the jazz studies area of study must substitute MUSP 203 and MUSP 204, Aural Foundations of Improvisation I and II (4), for MUTC 203 and MUTC 204.)
MUTC 301 - Music Theory V (2),
OR MUHL 323 - 20th Century Music (3)
MUHL 321, and MUHL 322 - History and Literature of Music I and II (6)

Emphasis 1. Music Education
Requirements in School (83-86)
Core requirements (26)
MUED 150 - Introduction to Music Education/Field Experience in Public Schools (1)
MUED 250 - Elementary General Music Methods (3)
MUED 251 - Clinical Experience in Elementary General Music (1)
MUED 350 - Middle School/Junior High Music Methods (3)
MUED 351 - Clinical Experience In Middle School/Junior High Music (1)
MUED 352 - Secondary Music Methods (3)
MUED 353 - Clinical Experience in Secondary Music (1)
MUED 490 - Student Teaching K-8 (6)
MUED 495 - Student Teaching 6-12 Music (6)
One of the following areas of study (37-39)

Instrumental Music (37-38)
MUSP 101 - Piano: Secondary: Beginning Group (1)
MUSP 102 - Piano: Intermediate Group (1)
MUED 170 - Instrumental Techniques and Materials: Flute, Clarinet, Saxophone (1)
MUED 171 - Instrumental Techniques and Materials: Brass (1)
MUED 172 - Instrumental Techniques and Materials: Percussion (1)
MUED 173 - Instrumental Techniques and Materials: Double Reeds (1)
MUED 174 - Instrumental Techniques and Materials: Strings (1)
MUTC 305 - Orchestration (2),
OR MUTC 307 - Wind and Percussion Scoring (2)
MUSP 335 - Conducting I (2)
MUSP 336 - Conducting II: Instrumental (2),
OR MUSP 337 - Conducting III: Choral (2)
MUSE 342 - University Chorus (1),
OR MUSE 344 - Voice: Secondary (1)
Theory and composition and/or history and literature courses (2-3)
200-level private keyboard study (8)
300-level private keyboard study (6)
Ensembles (7)
Instrumental Ensemble (1)
MUSE 335 - Marching Band (1)
Other ensemble courses (1)
Course work from the following (1)
MUSE 315 - String Ensemble (1)
MUSE 316 - Windwood Ensemble (1)
MUSE 317 - Brass Ensemble (1)
MUSE 318 - Percussion Ensembles (1)
MUSE 319 - Guitar Ensemble (1)
MUSE 320 - Keyboard Ensemble (1)
MUSE 321 - Mixed Ensemble (1)
MUSE 322 - New Music Ensemble (1)
MUSE 323 - Early Music Ensemble (1)
MUSE 324 - Jazz Combo (1)
MUSE 325 - Latin Jazz Ensemble (1)
Course work from the following (4-5)
MUSE 330 - Wind Symphony (1)
MUSE 331 - Wind Ensemble (1)
MUSE 332 - All-University Band (1)
MUSE 335 - Marching Band (1)
MUSE 360 - NIU Philharmonic (1),
OR MUSE 365 - Campus String Orchestra (1)
MUSC 399A - Senior Recital (0)

\(^{3}\) This is a Writing Infused Course.
\(^{1}\) Application for student teaching must be made through the School of Music during the academic year which precedes registration in student teaching.
\(^{2}\) MUSP 110 - Piano Secondary, may be substituted for any group piano requirement with the consent of the piano faculty.
\(^{3}\) Required of wind and percussion students only, and must be taken during fall semester for degree credit.
Vocal Music (37-38)
MUSP 101 - Piano: Secondary; Beginning Group (1)
MUSP 102 - Piano: Secondary; Intermediate Group (1)
MUSP 103 - Piano: Secondary; Advanced Group (2)
MUSP 205 - Diction for Singers I (2)
MUSP 206 - Diction for Singers II (2)
MUSP 214 - Voice: Primary (8)
MUTC 305 - Orchestration (2),
OR MUTC 307 - Wind and Percussion Scoring (2)
MUSP 314 - Voice: Primary (6)
MUSP 335 - Conducting I (2)
MUSP 337 - Conducting III: Choral (2)
Theory and composition and/or history and Literature courses (2-3)
Ensembles (7)
Course work from the following (5)
Vocal Ensemble (1)
MUSE 342 - University Chorus (1)
MUSE 345 - Concert Choir (1)
Other ensemble courses (2)
MUSC 399A - Senior Recital (0)
Requirements outside School
**EPFE 201 - Education as an Agent for Change (3),
OR **BKST 211 - Educating for Cultural Sensitivity (3)
*EPFE 400 - Foundations of Education (3)
EPS 405 - Issues in Human Development in the Elementary
Through High School Years (3)
ETR 440 - Secondary Classroom Assessment (3)
*PSYC 102 - Introduction to Psychology (3)
SESE 457 - Methods for Including Middle and Secondary Students
with Exceptionalities in the General Education Classroom (3)

Fulfillment of requirements for Standard Special Educator
Licensure (See the "Educator Licensure Requirements"
section of this catalog.)

Special requirements: Students must earn a C or better in all
courses required for licensure. A minimum NIU cumulative GPA of
2.50 is required for enrollment in MUED 150, MUED 250, MUED
251, MUED 350, MUED 351, MUED 352, MUED 353, MUED
490, and MUED 495. Enrollment in said courses is by request
and must be approved by the Music Education faculty. Students
may be asked to update their TB tests and criminal background
checks for each clinical placement; criminal background checks
are not processed through NIU. Students are required to exhibit
and maintain appropriate dispositions for licensure as assessed
by the Music Education faculty.

To be considered for full admission into the Music Education
licensure program, students must pass all sections of the
Illinois Test of Academic Proficiency (TAP); have at least an NIU
cumulative GPA of 2.50; pass MUTC 101, MUTC 102, MUTC
103, MUTC 104, MUTC 201, MUTC 202, MUTC 203, MUTC
204 with a grade of C or better; earn a C or better in MUEI
150, MUED 250, MUED 251; and pass the Admission to Teacher Licensure
in Music Functional Musicianship Exam and Content Interview
at the end of MUED 250.

Following full admission into the Music Education licensure program,
students whose NIU cumulative GPA falls below the required 2.50
or students who have not successfully completed prerequisites may
not be allowed to continue in the program. Students may appeal in
writing for one probationary semester to the Coordinator of Music
Education. Students must apply for student teaching placements by
the Friday of finals week one year before the requested semester
(spring for spring, fall for fall). Final approval for student teaching
includes a review of student records, a passing score on the Illinois
Music Content Exam, and the completion of all other major
requirements including required course work and student recital.
Vocal music education students are also expected to pass a piano
proficiency exam prior to approval for student teaching. Questions
regarding requirements for music education should be directed to the
Coordinator of Music Education.

Emphasis 2. Performance
Requirements in School (78-81)
Core requirements (20-21)
One of the following areas of study (58-60)
Keyboard Music (58-60)
200-level private keyboard study (16)
300-level private keyboard study (16)
MUSP 335 - Conducting I (2)
MUSP 339 - Accompanying (1)
MUHL 435 and MUHL 436 - Organ Literature I and II (4),
OR MUHL 437 and MUSL 438 - Piano Literature I and II (4)
Theory and composition courses (2-3)
History and literature courses (2-3)
Ensembles (6)
Other music courses (7)
MUSC 399A - Senior Recital (0)
Special requirements: Before the senior year, all students in the
keyboard area of study must either complete keyboard skills
courses (MUSP 232) with a grade of C or better or pass
a keyboard skills proficiency examination. Requirements for
students whose primary keyboard instrument is harpsichord are
MUHL 437, Piano Literature I (2), and other music courses (9).

Vocal Music (58-60)
MUSP 101 - Piano: Secondary; Beginning Group (1)
MUSP 102 - Piano: Secondary; Intermediate Group (1)
MUSP 103 - Piano: Secondary; Advanced Group (2)
MUSP 214 - Voice: Primary (8)
MUSP 205 and MUSP 206 - Diction for Singers I and II (4)
MUSP 314 - Voice: Primary (6)
MUSP 355 - Conducting I (2)
Theory and composition courses (2-3)
History and literature courses (2-3)
Ensembles (12)
Course work from the following (6)
MUSE 342 - University Chorus (1)
MUSE 345 - Concert Choir (1)
Ensemble courses (6)
MUSC 399A - Senior Recital (0)

Special requirements: Before graduation, all students in the vocal
area of study must demonstrate a foreign language proficiency
equivalent to one year of college instruction in French, Italian,
German. The student can fulfill this requirement by presenting
documented proof of at least two years of high school foreign
language instruction in French, Italian, or German with an average
grade of C or better; demonstrating competency through a proficiency
examination; or completing a one-year foreign language sequence
(i.e., FLFR 101-FLFR 102, FLIT 101-FLIT 102, or FLGE 101-FLGE
102) in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures.

Instrumental Music (58-60)
200-level private instrumental study (16)
300-level private instrumental study (16)
MUSP 101 - Piano: Secondary; Beginning Group (1)
MUSP 102 - Piano: Secondary; Intermediate Group (1)
MUTC 305 - Orchestration (2),
OR MUTC 307 - Wind and Percussion Scoring (2)
MUSP 335 - Conducting I (2)
MUSP 336 - Conducting II: Instrumental (2)
Theory and composition courses (2-3)
History and literature courses (2-3)
Other music courses (2)
Ensembles (12)
Course work from the following (7)
Instrumental Ensemble (1)
University Bands (1)
Orchestra (1)
Other ensemble courses (4)
MUSC 399A - Senior Recital (0)

* Available for general education credit.
* This is a Writing Infused Course.
# Fulfills the Human Diversity Requirement.
1 MUSP 101 - Piano Secondary, may be substituted for any group piano requirement with the consent of the piano faculty.
The student learning outcomes for this degree are located at consultation with the student's adviser.

Music. Elective courses under this program should be chosen in required for the B.A. degree must be taken in subjects other than At least 75 hours (including general education course work) are limited to a maximum of 8 semester hours of cooperative education/internship credit in the School of Music. All students (including transfers) must have completed a minimum 3.00 GPA in course work offered by the School of Music.

The latter office requires completion of an application and resume. Applications will be reviewed on the basis of academic junior academic standing, he or she may apply to the School of Music for participation in NIU’s Cooperative Education/Internship Program. The student must possess a minimum 2.50 overall GPA with demonstrated interest and competence in the area of study. Interested students should consult with a faculty member closely associated with the appropriate field. As the student approaches cooperative education/internship experience. Those students selected for the program may work full or part time with approved employers complementary to students’ career goals. Accredited experiences include composition and arranging MUSC 390, recording techniques MUSC 390, performance MUSP 463, and a variety of areas within the music industry MUSP 463. Variable S/U credit assigned on the basis of the length and/or nature of employment. Credit does not apply towards requirements in a major in music, and students are limited to a maximum of 8 semester hours of cooperative education/internship credit in the School of Music. All students (including transfers) must have completed a minimum of 12 semester hours in the School of Music.

MUSP 107 - Guitar Skills I (2) and MUSP 108, Guitar Improvisation I (2) and MUSP 207, Guitar Skills II (2) and MUSP 208, Guitar Improvisation II (2) and MUSP 319, Guitar: Primary (6) and MUSP 319, Guitar Ensemble (4) and MUSE 324, Jazz Combo, OR MUSE 350, Jazz Ensemble (6) and MUSE 342, University Chorus, OR MUSE 345, Concert Choir (2).

Total Hours for Emphasis 2, Performance: 78-81

Emphasis 3. Composition

Requirements in School (78-80)
Core requirements (20-21)
Approved courses in consultation with faculty adviser (36-37)
200-level private keyboard, instrumental, or voice study (6)
300-level private keyboard, instrumental, or voice study (4)
Ensembles (6)
Other music courses (4)
MUSC 399B - Senior Research Project or Composition (0)

Special requirement: Before the senior year, all students in this emphasis must either complete at least two semesters of keyboard study or pass a keyboard proficiency examination at the intermediate level.

Total Hours for Emphasis 3, Composition: 78-80

Major in Music (B.A.)

At least 75 hours (including general education course work) required for the B.A. degree must be taken in subjects other than music. Elective courses under this program should be chosen in consultation with the student's adviser.

The student learning outcomes for this degree are located at www.niu.edu/assessment/clearinghouse/outcomes/index.shtml.

Requirements in School (50-52)
MUSC 99 - Recital Attendance (0)
MUTC 101 and MUTC 102 - Music Theory I and II (4)
MUTC 103 and MUTC 104 - Aural Skills I and II (4)
MUTC 201 and MUTC 202 - Music Theory III and IV (4)
MUTC 203 and MUTC 204 - Aural Skills III and IV (4)
MUTC 301 - Music Theory V (2), OR MUHL 323 - 20th Century Music (3)
MUHL 321 and MUHL 322 - History and Literature of Music I and II (6)
MUSP 335 - Conducting I (2)
MUSP 332 and MUSP 333 - Jazz Improvisation I and II (4)
MUED 477 - Jazz Pedagogy (3)
Course work from the following (4-5)
MUTC 211 - Electronic and Computer Music I (2)
MUTC 400 - Recording Techniques (3)
MUSP 462 - Survey of the Music Industry (2)
A world music course (3)
Other music courses (2-3)
Ensembles (12)
MUSE 324 - Jazz Combo (3)
MUSE 350 - Jazz Ensemble (3)
Other ensembles (2)
MUSC 399A - Senior Recital (0)
Note: Ensemble requirements for students whose primary instrument is keyboard are MUSE 324 - Jazz Combo, OR MUSE 350 Jazz Ensemble (6) and MUSE 342 - University Chorus, OR MUSE 345 - Concert Choir (2) and 1 or 2 of the following: MUSE 370, MUSE 371, or MUSE 372 (2); ensemble electives (2). Credits earned in fulfilling the ensemble requirements may not be used to fulfill the world music requirement.

Requirements for students whose primary instrument is guitar are MUSC 107, Guitar Skills I (2) and MUSP 106 - Piano: Secondary: Level 1 Group Jazz Piano (1) and MUSC 205 - Jazz Theory (2)
MUHL 230 - Jazz Literature (2)
MUSP 160 - Introduction to Jazz Studies (2)
MUTC 309 - Jazz Arranging I (2)
MUTC 310 - Jazz Arranging II (2)
MUSC 399A - Senior Recital (0),
OR MUSC 399B - Senior Research Project or Composition (0)

Requirements outside School (0-12)
Fulfillment of B.A. foreign language requirement (0-12)
(See “Foreign Language Requirement for the B.A. Degree”)
Total Hours for a Major in Music (B.A.): 46-60

Cooperative Education/Internship in Music

Music majors of upper-division standing are eligible to submit an application for a cooperative education/internship experience. Required of all undergraduate music majors each semester of enrollment for up to 7 semesters. Not required of students in the music education emphasis during their semester of student teaching. Credit does not apply towards requirements in a major in music, and students are limited to a maximum of 8 semester hours of cooperative education/internship credit in the School of Music. Interested students should consult with a faculty member closely associated with the appropriate field. As the student approaches junior academic standing, he or she may apply to the School of Music for participation in NIU’s Cooperative Education/Internship Program. Applications will be reviewed on the basis of academic GPA, instructor recommendation(s), professional promise, and demonstrated interest and competence in the area of study. The student must possess a minimum 2.50 overall GPA with a minimum 3.00 GPA in course work offered by the School of Music. All students (including transfers) must have completed a minimum of 12 semester hours in the School of Music.

All internships are approved by the School of Music and coordinated by the Cooperative Education/Internship Program. The latter office requires completion of an application and resume. These courses may be taken concurrently with or following regular curricular offerings in the classroom such as MUSP 462, Survey of the Music Industry.

Course List

General (MUSC)

99. RECITAL ATTENDANCE (0). Student recitals and concerts. Required of all undergraduate music majors each semester of enrollment for up to 7 semesters. Not required of students in the music education emphasis during their semester of student teaching. S/U grading.

390. INTERNSHIP IN MUSIC (2-8).
A. Composite and Arranging
B. Recording Techniques
Cooperatively supervised, full- or part-time professional field experience with approved organizations/individuals, to provide a learning experience complementary to the student's anticipated career goals. May be repeated to a maximum of 8 semester hours, not applicable towards requirements in a major in music. S/U grading. PRQ: Consent of school.

Note: Requirements for students whose primary interest is guitar are ensembles (8); MUHL 439 - Guitar Literature (2); MUSP 107 - Guitar Skills I (1); and other music courses (2)
399A. SENIOR RECITAL (0). Preparation and performance of a full or half recital in accordance with current School of Music guidelines. S/U grading. PRQ: Consent of school.

399B. SENIOR RESEARCH PROJECT OR COMPOSITION (0). Preparation and submission of a research project or composition in accordance with current School of Music guidelines. S/U grading. PRQ: Consent of school.

Music History and Literature (MUHL)

220. INTRODUCTION TO WESTERN MUSICAL TRADITIONS (3). Broadens understanding of musical traditions of Europe and North America. Emphasis on the study of major composers, styles, genres, and social and historical context. Engagement with music though listening, live performance, and interaction with other musicians.

221. INTRODUCTION TO JAZZ MUSIC (3). Enhance an understanding, appreciation, and enjoyment of jazz. Divided broadly into three activities: study of music fundamentals, rhythmic structure, and form; listening lessons arranged to illustrate the evolution of jazz music; and study of the origins of this American art form and its relationship to the social, economic, and political climates in which it developed.

222. WORLD MUSIC AND CULTURE (3). Surveys the unique and changing meanings of music from historical, political, and religious perspectives through engagement in interactive musical activities. Examination of specific musical practices of various world cultures, how music is perceived within its sociocultural context, and establishment of a mindset for global interconnections.

230. JAZZ LITERATURE (2). Aural analysis of jazz literature using the music of Count Basie, Gil Evans, Duke Ellington, Miles Davis, and others. PRQ: Grade of C or better in MUTC 102 and MUTC 104.

230. MUSIC HISTORY REVIEW (3). Development of Western art music from the Medieval through the Romantic periods. Review course. Does not satisfy graduate music history requirements for any degree program. Credit earned does not count toward the M.M. degree or Performer’s Certificate. Students must earn a grade of C or higher in order to satisfy the deficiency for this course. Open only to M.M. students.

231. HISTORY AND LITERATURE OF MUSIC I (3). Development of music in the Western world the Middle Ages to 1750. Examines composers’ lives and styles as well as social, political, and cultural developments that have affected music history. PRQ: Grade of C or better in MUTC 202.

232. HISTORY AND LITERATURE OF MUSIC II (3). Development of music in the Western world from. Examines composers’ lives and styles as well as social, political, and cultural developments that have affected music history. PRQ: Grade of C or better in MUTC 202.

233. 20TH CENTURY MUSIC (3). Survey of European and American music from impressionism to the present. PRQ: Grade of C or better in MUTC 202, and grade of C or better in either MUTC 204 or MUSP 204.

236. SURVEY OF WORLD MUSIC (3). Crosslisted as ANTH 326X. Survey of traditional music (both folk and classical/court) in world cultures. Examination of the relationship of music to selected aspects of the people and culture of East, South, Central and Southeast Asia, Australia, Polynesia, the Middle East, Europe, Africa, the Caribbean, and Latin America.

337. CHAMBER MUSIC LITERATURE (3). Chamber music from the baroque to the present day. PRQ: Consent of school.

398. SELECTED STUDIES IN MUSIC: MUSIC HISTORY AND LITERATURE (1-4). Independent or small group study of selected topics of interest or need in music. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. S/U grading. PRQ: Consent of school.

421. TOPIC STUDIES IN ETHNOMUSICOLOGY (3). Studies and reports on special topics in world music: bibliography, discography, and instruments. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: MUHL 326, or consent of school.

Music Theory and Composition (MUTC)

101. MUSIC THEORY I (2). Introductory study of music theory from fundamentals to diatonic harmony. PRQ: Consent of school. CRQ: MUTC 103.

102. MUSIC THEORY II (2). Continuation of MUTC 101. Study of diatonic harmony, with emphasis on analysis of tonal music. PRQ: Grade of C or better in MUTC 101.


104. AURAL SKILLS II (2). Continuation of MUTC 103. Development of proficiency in eartraining and sight-singing. Studies in moveable do solfege. PRQ: Grade of C or better in MUTC 103.

200. COMPOSITION: SECONDARY (1). Introductory study in the techniques of composing for acoustic media. May be repeated. PRQ: Consent of school.

201. MUSIC THEORY III (2). Continuation of MUTC 102. Study of chromatic harmony, with emphasis on analysis of tonal music. PRQ: Grade of C or better in MUTC 102 and MUTC 104. CRQ: MUTC 203.

202. MUSIC THEORY IV (2). Continuation of MUTC 201. Application of prior studies to analysis of formal design in tonal music. PRQ: Grade of C or better in MUTC 201.

204. AURAL SKILLS IV (2). Continuation of MUSP 203. Development of proficiency in ear training and sight singing. Studies in moveable do solfege. PRQ: Grade of C or better in MUTC 203.

205. JAZZ THEORY (2). Development and application of the fundamentals and rudiments of music as related to jazz. Open only to students choosing the jazz studies area of study or by consent of school. PRQ: MUTC 102.

211. ELECTRONIC AND COMPUTER MUSIC I (2). Laboratory introduction to the techniques of electronic music composition. Emphasis on tape techniques and analog and digital synthesis.

212. ELECTRONIC AND COMPUTER MUSIC II (2). Further study and experimentation with techniques introduced in MUTC 211. Emphasis on implementing techniques studies thus far in more extensive electronic music compositions. PRQ: MUSC 211.

214. AUDIO, VIDEO, AND NETWORKING FOR THE WORKING MUSICIAN (3). Introduction for music majors to a practical application of audio, video, and networking. Fundamental concepts include the histories of audio and video, human anatomy as it applies to perception of aural and visual media and typical applications of explored technologies.

215. APPLIED EDITING TECHNIQUES (3). Practicum with hands-on experience editing audio. Topics covered include quantization, sample accurate editing, tuning, and noise removal and reduction.

216. AURAL SKILLS FOR THE AUDIO PROFESSIONAL (3). Development of isomorphic mapping through the study of both technical and theoretical aspects of sound.

223. APPLIED MIXING TECHNIQUES (3). Practicum with hands-on experience mixing different genres of music, learning about the mixing signal chain, and finalizing media for various distribution mechanisms.

224. LIVE SOUND THEORY, TECHNIQUES, AND PRACTICUM (3). Practicum hands-on experiential studio and location recording techniques course.

300. COMPOSITION: PRIMARY (4). Individualized study in composing for acoustic media. May be repeated. PRQ: Grade of C or better in MUTC 202, grade of C or better in either MUSP 204 or MUTC 267, and consent of school.

301. MUSIC THEORY V (2). Study of 20th century compositional and analytical techniques, approached from a historical perspective. Development of skills to analyze and understand representative works. PRQ: Grade of C or better in MUTC 202, and grade of C or better in MUTC 204 or MUSP 204.

305. ORCHESTRATION (2). Basic techniques of arranging music for orchestras and small ensembles. PRQ: Grade of C or better in MUTC 202, and grade of C or better in MUTC 204 or MUSP 204.

307. WIND AND PERCUSSION SCORING (2). Comprehensive course in scoring for wind and percussion ensembles. PRQ: Grade of C or better in MUTC 202, and grade of C or better in MUTC 204 or MUSP 204.

308. CHORAL ARRANGING (2). Comprehensive course in scoring for vocal ensembles. PRQ: Grade of C or better in MUTC 202, and grade of C or better in either MUTC 204 or MUSP 204.

309. JAZZ ARRANGING I (2). Scoring techniques for jazz and popular ensembles. PRQ: Grade of C or better in MUTC 202, MUTC 205, and grade of C or better in MUTC 204 or MUSP 204; or consent of school.

310. JAZZ ARRANGING II (2). Continuation of MUSC 309. Advanced scoring techniques for jazz and popular ensembles. PRQ: MUTC 309.

311. ELECTRONIC AND COMPUTER MUSIC III (2). Laboratory introduction to algorithmic composition. Study of how composers have used computers to create and perform musical works. Emphasis on the design of original algorithms and their use in the composition/performance of music works. PRQ: MUTC 212 or consent of school.

312. ELECTRONIC AND COMPUTER MUSIC IV (2). Further study and experimentation with algorithmic composition. Emphasis on creating more expansive computer music systems through the integration of hardware and software. PRQ: MUTC 311 or consent of school.

313. SOFTWARE SYNTHESIS AND DIGITAL AUDIO PROCESSING (3). Musical composition using software synthesis and digital audio processing techniques. Projects can also include personal and network media as well as the creation of both musical compositions and original software components. May be repeated to a maximum of 12 semester hours. PRQ: Consent of school.

398. SELECTED STUDIES IN MUSIC: MUSIC THEORY (1-4). Independent or small group study of selected topics of interest or need in music other than composition. May be repeated to a total of 6 semester hours. S/U grading. PRQ: Consent of school.

400. RECORDING TECHNIQUES (3). Introductory course acquainting students with techniques of professional recording as applied directly to all phases of reproduction. Emphasis will be paid to mastering topics such as microphones, acoustics, multitrack recording and professional mixing techniques. PRQ: Ability to read music and consent of school.

401. ADVANCED DIGITAL AUDIO WORKSTATIONS OPERATION (3). Continuation of MUSC 400. Microphone theory and applications, audio console operation including, but not restricted to, signal processing, monitor mixing, overdubbing, and multitrack techniques; preparation of master tape suitable for disc recording; some study of current practices in digital recording and console automation (ProTools). May be repeated. PRQ: MUTC 400.

402. MUSIC THEORY REVIEW (3). Review of harmony, analytical techniques, and listening strategies necessary for graduate-level study of music theory. Does not satisfy any graduate music theory requirements for any degree program. Credit earned does not count toward the M.M. degree or Performer's Certificate. Students must earn a grade of C or higher in order to satisfy the deficiency for this course. Open only M.M. students.

404. SEMINAR IN MUSIC THEORY AND COMPOSITION (3). Research and analysis in selected areas of music theory and composition. Topics announced. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours.

412. DEVELOPMENT AND PRACTICE OF ELECTRONIC MUSIC (3). Comprehensive examination of the development and practices of all phases of electronic and computer music with both historical and projected examinations of applications in composition, performance, and research. PRQ: Consent of school.

Music Performance (MUSP)

101. BEGINNING GROUP PIANO (1). Emphasis on performance, with proficiency requirements at each level. May be repeated with consent of school. PRQ: Consent of school

102. INTERMEDIATE GROUP PIANO (1). Emphasis on performance, with proficiency requirements at each level. May be repeated with consent of school. PRQ: Consent of school.

103. ADVANCED GROUP PIANO (1). Emphasis on performance, with proficiency requirements at each level. May be repeated with consent of school. PRQ: Consent of school.

105. LEVEL 1 GROUP JAZZ PIANO (1). Emphasis on performance, with proficiency requirements at each level. May be repeated with consent of school. PRQ: Consent of school.

106. LEVEL 2 GROUP JAZZ PIANO (1). Emphasis on performance, with proficiency requirements at each level. May be repeated with consent of school. PRQ: Consent of school.

107. GUITAR SKILLS I (1). Development of guitar skills through the study of various musical styles. Emphasis on chordal guitar playing. May be repeated.

108. GUITAR IMPROVISATION I (1). Development of guitar skills through the study of single-note improvisation. May be repeated.
10. PIANO SECONDARY (1). Emphasis on performance, with proficiency requirements at each level. May be repeated with consent of school. PRQ: Consent of school.

11. ORGAN: SECONDARY (1)
12. HARP: SECONDARY (1)
13. HARP: SECONDARY (1)
15. VIOLIN: SECONDARY (1)
16. VIOLA: SECONDARY (1)
17. VIOLONCELLO: SECONDARY (1)
18. CONTRABASS: SECONDARY (1)
19. GUITAR: SECONDARY (1)
20. FLUTE: SECONDARY (1)
21. OBOE: SECONDARY (1)
22. CLARINET: SECONDARY (1)
23. SAXOPHONE: SECONDARY (1)
24. BASSOON: SECONDARY (1)
25. TRUMPET: SECONDARY (1)
26. FRENCH HORN: SECONDARY (1)
27. TROMBONE: SECONDARY (1)
28. Tuba AND EUPHONIUM: SECONDARY (1)
29. PERCUSSION: SECONDARY (1).

Emphasis on performance, with proficiency requirements. Individual and/or group instruction. Open to non-music majors by special consent of school. May be repeated.

130. STEELPAN: SECONDARY (1), Emphasis on performance, with proficiency requirements. Individual and/or group instruction. Open to non-music majors by special consent of school. May be repeated.

160. INTRODUCTION TO JAZZ STUDIES (2). Introductory study of jazz music and musicianship. Broad overview of the development of jazz styles, the art of improvisation, important jazz musicians, and the cultural significance of jazz music.

203. AURAL FOUNDATIONS OF IMPROVISATION I (1). Aural training through memorization of melodies and bass lines from the standard pop and jazz repertoire. Studies to develop interval recognition and the understanding of harmonic implications. No notated music used. PRQ: Grade of C or better in MUTC 104.

204. AURAL FOUNDATIONS OF IMPROVISATION II (1). Continuation of MUSP 203. Further development of skills in melody memorization, aural transposition, chord recognition, and solo etudes. PRQ: Grade of C or better in MUSP 203.

205. DICTION FOR SINGERS I (2). Italian and German pronunciation, using the International Phonetic Alphabet as a basis. Enrollment limited to and required of all voice students.

206. DICTION FOR SINGERS II (2). French and English pronunciation, using the International Phonetic Alphabet as a basis. Enrollment limited to and required of all voice students. PRQ: Grade of C or better in MUSP 205.

207. GUITAR SKILLS II (1). Continuation of MUSP 107. Emphasis on the study of chordal jazz accompaniment and improvisation. May be repeated. PRQ: MUSP 107 or consent of school.

208. GUITAR IMPROVISATION II (1). Continuation of MUSP 108. Emphasis on the development of standard jazz repertoire. May be repeated. PRQ: MUSP 108 or consent of school

210. PIANO: PRIMARY (1-4). Emphasis on performance of appropriate literature, with proficiency requirements at each level. Fundamentals of pedagogy and additional literature addressed in required weekly convocations. Keyboard students only. May be repeated.

211. ORGAN: PRIMARY (1-4). Emphasis on performance of appropriate literature, with proficiency requirements at each level. Fundamentals of pedagogy and additional literature addressed in required weekly convocations. Keyboard students only. May be repeated.

212. HARP: PRIMARY (1-4). Emphasis on performance of appropriate literature, with proficiency requirements at each level. Fundamentals of pedagogy and additional literature addressed in required weekly convocations. Keyboard students only. May be repeated.

213. HARP: PRIMARY (1-4). Emphasis on performance of appropriate literature, with proficiency requirements at each level. Fundamentals of pedagogy and additional literature addressed in required weekly convocations. Harp students only. Two semester hours' credit per semester for students in the B.M. music education emphasis; 4 semester hours' credit per semester for students in the performance emphasis. May be repeated.

214. VOICE: PRIMARY (1-4). Emphasis on performance, with proficiency requirements at each level. Fundamentals of pedagogy and additional literature addressed in required weekly convocations. Voice students only. Two semester hours' credit per semester for students in the music education emphasis; 4 semester hours' credit per semester for students in the performance emphasis. May be repeated. CRQ: MUSE 342 or MUSE 345.

215. VIOLIN: PRIMARY (1-4). Emphasis on performance of appropriate literature, with proficiency requirements at each level. Fundamentals of pedagogy and additional literature addressed in required week convocations. Instrumental students only. Two semester hours' credit per semester for students in the B.M. music education emphasis and in the B.A. degree program; 4 semester hours' credit per semester for students in the performance emphasis (B.M.). May be repeated. CRQ: MUSE 360.

216. VIOLA: PRIMARY (1-4). Emphasis on performance of appropriate literature, with proficiency requirements at each level. Fundamentals of pedagogy and additional literature addressed in required week convocations. Instrumental students only. Two semester hours' credit per semester for students in the B.M. music education emphasis and in the B.A. degree program; 4 semester hours' credit per semester for students in the performance emphasis (B.M.). May be repeated. CRQ: MUSE 360.

217. VIOLONCELLO: PRIMARY (1-4). Emphasis on performance of appropriate literature, with proficiency requirements at each level. Fundamentals of pedagogy and additional literature addressed in required week convocations. Instrumental students only. Two semester hours' credit per semester for students in the B.M. music education emphasis and in the B.A. degree program; 4 semester hours' credit per semester for students in the performance emphasis (B.M.). May be repeated. CRQ: MUSE 360.

218. CONTRABASS: PRIMARY (1-4). Emphasis on performance of appropriate literature, with proficiency requirements at each level. Fundamentals of pedagogy and additional literature addressed in required week convocations. Instrumental students only. Two semester hours' credit per semester for students in the B.M. music education emphasis and in the B.A. degree program; 4 semester hours' credit per semester for students in the performance emphasis (B.M.). May be repeated. CRQ: MUSE 330, or MUSE 331, or MUSE 350, or MUSE 360.

219. GUITAR: PRIMARY (1-4). Emphasis on performance of appropriate literature, with proficiency requirements at each level. Fundamentals of pedagogy and additional literature addressed in required week convocations. Instrumental students only. Two semester hours' credit per semester for students in the B.M. music education emphasis and in the B.A. degree program; 4 semester hours' credit per semester for students in the performance emphasis (B.M.), 1 semester hours' credit in section 1 plus 1 semester hours' credit in section 2 for students pursuing B.M. music education plus B.M. in jazz performance. May be repeated.

220. FLUTE: PRIMARY (1-4). Emphasis on performance of appropriate literature, with proficiency requirements at each level. Fundamentals of pedagogy and additional literature addressed in required week convocations. Instrumental students only. Two semester hours' credit per semester for students in the B.M. music education emphasis and in the B.A. degree program; 4 semester hours' credit per semester for students in the performance emphasis (B.M.). May be repeated. CRQ: MUSE 330 or MUSE 331 or MUSE 350 or MUSE 360.
221. OBOE: PRIMARY (1-4). Emphasis on performance of appropriate literature, with proficiency requirements at each level. Fundamentals of pedagogy and additional literature addressed in required weekly convocations. Instrumental students only. Two semester hours' credit per semester for students in the B.M. music education emphasis and in the B.A. degree program; 4 semester hours' credit per semester for students in the performance emphasis (B.M.). May be repeated. CRQ: MUSE 330 or MUSE 331 or MUSE 350 or MUSE 360.

222. CLARINET: PRIMARY (1-4). Emphasis on performance of appropriate literature, with proficiency requirements at each level. Fundamentals of pedagogy and additional literature addressed in required week convocations. Instrumental students only. Two semester hours' credit per semester for students in the B.M. music education emphasis and in the B.A. degree program; 4 semester hours' credit per semester for students in the performance emphasis (B.M.). May be repeated. CRQ: MUSE 330 or MUSE 331 or MUSE 350 or MUSE 360.

223. SAXOPHONE: PRIMARY (1-4). Emphasis on performance of appropriate literature, with proficiency requirements at each level. Fundamentals of pedagogy and additional literature addressed in required week convocations. Instrumental students only. Two semester hours' credit per semester for students in the B.M. music education emphasis and in the B.A. degree program; 4 semester hours' credit per semester for students in the performance emphasis (B.M.). May be repeated. CRQ: MUSE 330 or MUSE 331 or MUSE 350 or MUSE 360.

224. BASSOON: PRIMARY (1-4). Emphasis on performance of appropriate literature, with proficiency requirements at each level. Fundamentals of pedagogy and additional literature addressed in required week convocations. Instrumental students only. Two semester hours' credit per semester for students in the B.M. music education emphasis and in the B.A. degree program; 4 semester hours' credit per semester for students in the performance emphasis (B.M.). May be repeated. CRQ: MUSE 330 or MUSE 331 or MUSE 350 or MUSE 360.

225. TRUMPET: PRIMARY (1-4). Emphasis on performance of appropriate literature, with proficiency requirements at each level. Fundamentals of pedagogy and additional literature addressed in required week convocations. Instrumental students only. Two semester hours' credit per semester for students in the B.M. music education emphasis and in the B.A. degree program; 4 semester hours' credit per semester for students in the performance emphasis (B.M.). May be repeated. CRQ: MUSE 330 or MUSE 331 or MUSE 350 or MUSE 360.

226. FRENCH HORN: PRIMARY (1-4). Emphasis on performance of appropriate literature, with proficiency requirements at each level. Fundamentals of pedagogy and additional literature addressed in required week convocations. Instrumental students only. Two semester hours' credit per semester for students in the B.M. music education emphasis and in the B.A. degree program; 4 semester hours' credit per semester for students in the performance emphasis (B.M.). May be repeated. CRQ: MUSE 330 or MUSE 331 or MUSE 350 or MUSE 360.

227. TROMBONE: PRIMARY (1-4). Emphasis on performance of appropriate literature, with proficiency requirements at each level. Fundamentals of pedagogy and additional literature addressed in required week convocations. Instrumental students only. Two semester hours' credit per semester for students in the B.M. music education emphasis and in the B.A. degree program; 4 semester hours' credit per semester for students in the performance emphasis (B.M.). May be repeated. CRQ: MUSE 330 or MUSE 331 or MUSE 350 or MUSE 360.

228. TUBA AND EUPHONIUM: PRIMARY (1-4). Emphasis on performance of appropriate literature, with proficiency requirements at each level. Fundamentals of pedagogy and additional literature addressed in required week convocations. Instrumental students only. Two semester hours' credit per semester for students in the B.M. music education emphasis and in the B.A. degree program; 4 semester hours' credit per semester for students in the performance emphasis (B.M.). May be repeated. CRQ: MUSE 330 or MUSE 331 or MUSE 350 or MUSE 360.

229. PERCUSSION: PRIMARY (1-4). Emphasis on performance of appropriate literature, with proficiency requirements at each level. Fundamentals of pedagogy and additional literature addressed in required week convocations. Instrumental students only. Two semester hours' credit per semester for students in the B.M. music education emphasis and in the B.A. degree program; 4 semester hours' credit per semester for students in the performance emphasis (B.M.). May be repeated. CRQ: MUSE 330 OR MUSE 331 OR MUSE 350 OR MUSE 360.

230. STEEL PAN: PRIMARY (1-4). Emphasis on performance, with proficiency requirements at each level. For instrumental students only. Two semester hours' credit per semester for students in the B.M. music education emphasis and in the B.A. degree program; 4 semester hours' credit per semester for students in the performance emphasis (B.M.). May be repeated. CRQ: MUSE 330 OR MUSE 331 OR MUSE 350 OR MUSE 360.

232. ADVANCED KEYBOARD SKILLS (2). Development of keyboard proficiency in sight-reading, score-reading, and ensemble playing. May be repeated.

310. PIANO: PRIMARY (2 or 4). Emphasis on performance of appropriate literature, with proficiency requirements at each level. Fundamentals of pedagogy and additional literature addressed in required weekly convocations. Keyboard students only. Two semester hours' credit per semester for students in the B.M. music education emphasis and in the B.A. degree program; 4 semester hours' credit per semester (2 in summer) for students in the performance emphasis (B.M.). May be repeated. PRQ: Consent of school.

311. ORGAN: PRIMARY (2 or 4). Emphasis on performance of appropriate literature, with proficiency requirements at each level. Fundamentals of pedagogy and additional literature addressed in required weekly convocations. Keyboard students only. Two semester hours' credit per semester for students in the B.M. music education emphasis and in the B.A. degree program; 4 semester hours' credit per semester (2 in summer) for students in the performance emphasis (B.M.). May be repeated. PRQ: Consent of school.

312. HARP AND SICHORD: PRIMARY (2 or 4). Emphasis on performance of appropriate literature, with proficiency requirements at each level. Fundamentals of pedagogy and additional literature addressed in required weekly convocations. Two semester hours' credit per semester for students in the B.M. music education emphasis and in the B.A. degree program; 4 semester hours' credit per semester (2 in summer) for students in the performance emphasis (B.M.). May be repeated. PRQ: Consent of school.

313. HARP: PRIMARY (2 or 4). Emphasis on performance of appropriate literature, with proficiency requirements at each level. Fundamentals of pedagogy and additional literature addressed in required weekly convocations. Two semester hours' credit per semester for students in the B.M. music education emphasis and in the B.A. degree program; 4 semester hours' credit per semester (2 in summer) for students in the performance emphasis (B.M.). May be repeated. PRQ: Consent of school.

314. VOICE: PRIMARY (2 or 4). Emphasis on performance of appropriate literature, with proficiency requirements at each level. Fundamentals of pedagogy and additional literature addressed in required weekly convocations. Voice students only. Two semester hours' credit per semester for students in the B.M. music education emphasis and in the B.A. degree program; 4 semester hours' credit per semester (2 in summer) for students in the performance emphasis (B.M.). May be repeated. PRQ: Consent of school.

315. VIOLIN: PRIMARY (2 or 4). Emphasis on performance of appropriate literature, with proficiency requirements at each level. Fundamentals of pedagogy and additional literature addressed in required weekly convocations. Instrumental students only. Two semester hours' credit per semester for students in the B.M. music education emphasis and in the B.A. degree program; 4 semester hours' credit per semester for students in the performance emphasis (B.M.). May be repeated. CRQ: MUSE 360.
316. VIOLA: PRIMARY (2 or 4). Emphasis on performance of appropriate literature, with proficiency requirements at each level. Fundamentals of pedagogy and additional literature addressed in required weekly convocations. Instrumental students only. Two semester hours' credit per semester for students in the B.M. music education emphasis and in the B.A. degree program; 4 semester hours' credit per semester for students in the performance emphasis (B.M.). May be repeated. CRQ: MUSE 360.

317. VIOLONCELLO: PRIMARY (2 or 4). Emphasis on performance, with proficiency requirements at each level. For instrumental students only. Two semester hours' credit per semester for students in the B.M. music education emphasis and in the B.A. degree program; 4 semester hours' credit per semester for students in the B.M. performance emphasis. May be repeated. CRQ: MUSE 360.

318. CONTRABASS: PRIMARY (2 or 4). Emphasis on performance of appropriate literature, with proficiency requirements at each level. Fundamentals of pedagogy and additional literature addressed in required weekly convocations. Instrumental students only. Two semester hours' credit per semester for students in the B.M. music education emphasis and in the B.A. degree program; 4 semester hours' credit per semester for students in the performance emphasis (B.M.). May be repeated. PRQ: Consent of school. CRQ: MUSE 330 or MUSE 331, MUSE 350 or MUSE 360.

319. GUITAR: PRIMARY (2 OR 4). Emphasis on performance of appropriate literature, with proficiency requirements at each level. Fundamentals of pedagogy and additional literature addressed in required weekly convocations. Instrumental students only. Two semester hours' credit per semester for students in the B.M. music education emphasis and in the B.A. degree program; 4 semester hours' credit per semester for students in the performance emphasis (B.M.). May be repeated. CRQ: Consent of school. CRQ: MUSE 330 or MUSE 331, MUSE 350 or MUSE 360.

320. FLUTE: PRIMARY (2 OR 4). Emphasis on performance of appropriate literature, with proficiency requirements at each level. Fundamentals of pedagogy and additional literature addressed in required weekly convocations. Instrumental students only. Two semester hours' credit per semester for students in the B.M. music education emphasis and in the B.A. degree program; 4 semester hours' credit per semester for students in the performance emphasis (B.M.). May be repeated. PRQ: Consent of school.

321. OBOE: PRIMARY (2 OR 4). Emphasis on performance of appropriate literature, with proficiency requirements at each level. Fundamentals of pedagogy and additional literature addressed in required weekly convocations. Instrumental students only. Two semester hours' credit per semester for students in the B.M. music education emphasis and in the B.A. degree program; 4 semester hours' credit per semester for students in the performance emphasis (B.M.). May be repeated. PRQ: Consent of school. CRQ: MUSE 330, MUSE 331, MUSE 350, or MUSE 360.

322. CLARINET: PRIMARY (2 OR 4). Emphasis on performance of appropriate literature, with proficiency requirements at each level. Fundamentals of pedagogy and additional literature addressed in required weekly convocations. Instrumental students only. Two semester hours' credit per semester for students in the B.M. music education emphasis and in the B.A. degree program; 4 semester hours' credit per semester for students in the performance emphasis (B.M.). May be repeated. PRQ: Consent of school. CRQ: MUSE 330, MUSE 331, MUSE 350, or MUSE 360.

323. SAXOPHONE: PRIMARY (2 OR 4). Emphasis on performance of appropriate literature, with proficiency requirements at each level. Fundamentals of pedagogy and additional literature addressed in required weekly convocations. Instrumental students only. Two semester hours' credit per semester for students in the B.M. music education emphasis and in the B.A. degree program; 4 semester hours' credit per semester for students in the performance emphasis (B.M.). May be repeated. PRQ: Consent of school. CRQ: MUSE 330, MUSE 331, MUSE 350, or MUSE 360.

324. BASSOON: PRIMARY (2 OR 4). Emphasis on performance of appropriate literature, with proficiency requirements at each level. Fundamentals of pedagogy and additional literature addressed in required weekly convocations. Instrumental students only. Two semester hours' credit per semester for students in the B.M. music education emphasis and in the B.A. degree program; 4 semester hours' credit per semester for students in the performance emphasis (B.M.). May be repeated. PRQ: Consent of school. CRQ: MUSE 330, MUSE 331, MUSE 350, or MUSE 360.

325. TRUMPET: PRIMARY (2 OR 4). Emphasis on performance of appropriate literature, with proficiency requirements at each level. Fundamentals of pedagogy and additional literature addressed in required weekly convocations. Instrumental students only. Two semester hours' credit per semester for students in the B.M. music education emphasis and in the B.A. degree program; 4 semester hours' credit per semester for students in the performance emphasis (B.M.). May be repeated. PRQ: Consent of school. CRQ: MUSE 330, MUSE 331, MUSE 350, or MUSE 360.

326. FRENCH HORN: PRIMARY (2 OR 4). Emphasis on performance of appropriate literature, with proficiency requirements at each level. Fundamentals of pedagogy and additional literature addressed in required weekly convocations. Instrumental students only. Two semester hours' credit per semester for students in the B.M. music education emphasis and in the B.A. degree program; 4 semester hours' credit per semester for students in the performance emphasis (B.M.). May be repeated. PRQ: Consent of school. CRQ: MUSE 330, MUSE 331, MUSE 350, or MUSE 360.

327. TROMBONE: PRIMARY (2 OR 4). Emphasis on performance of appropriate literature, with proficiency requirements at each level. Fundamentals of pedagogy and additional literature addressed in required weekly convocations. Instrumental students only. Two semester hours' credit per semester for students in the B.M. music education emphasis and in the B.A. degree program; 4 semester hours' credit per semester for students in the performance emphasis (B.M.). May be repeated. PRQ: Consent of school. CRQ: MUSE 330, MUSE 331, MUSE 350, or MUSE 360.

328. TUBA AND EUPHONIUM: PRIMARY (2 OR 4). Emphasis on performance of appropriate literature, with proficiency requirements at each level. Fundamentals of pedagogy and additional literature addressed in required weekly convocations. Instrumental students only. Two semester hours' credit per semester for students in the B.M. music education emphasis and in the B.A. degree program; 4 semester hours' credit per semester for students in the performance emphasis (B.M.). May be repeated. PRQ: Consent of school. CRQ: MUSE 330, MUSE 331, MUSE 350, or MUSE 360.

329. PERCUSSION: PRIMARY (2 OR 4). Emphasis on performance of appropriate literature, with proficiency requirements at each level. Fundamentals of pedagogy and additional literature addressed in required weekly convocations. Instrumental students only. Two semester hours' credit per semester for students in the B.M. music education emphasis and in the B.A. degree program; 4 semester hours' credit per semester for students in the performance emphasis (B.M.). May be repeated. PRQ: Consent of school. CRQ: MUSE 330, MUSE 331, MUSE 350, or MUSE 360.

330. STEELPAN: PRIMARY (2 or 4). Emphasis on performance, with proficiency requirements at each level. For instrumental students only. Two semester hours credit per semester for students in the B.M. music education emphasis and in the B.A. degree program; 4 semester hours credit per semester (2 in summer) for students in the B.M. performance emphasis. May be repeated. PRQ: Consent of school.

331. KEYBOARD JAZZ IMPROVISATION (2). Stylistic analysis of contemporary keyboard jazz styles emphasizing the application of these techniques to the standard jazz literature. PRQ: Consent of school.

332. JAZZ IMPROVISATION I PRQ: Grade of C or better in MUSP 105 and MUSP 106, or MUSP 210 (jazz section), and grade of C or better in MUSP 105 and MUSP 106.
333. JAZZ IMPROVISATION II (2). Continuation of MUSC 367A. Extensive study of improvisational techniques. Solo study, transcriptions, listening assignments, aural and theoretical development. PRQ: MUSP 332.

335. CONDUCTING I (2). Basic principles and techniques of conducting. PRQ: Grade of C or better in MUTC 202, and grade of C or better in MUTC 204 or MUSP 204; or consent of school.

336. CONDUCTING II: INSTRUMENTAL (2). Conducting principles and techniques as applied to instrumental ensembles. PRQ: MUSP 335.

337. CONDUCTING III: CHORAL (2). Conducting principles and techniques as applied to vocal ensembles. PRQ: MUSP 335.

339. ACCOMPANYING (1). Practical study of accompanying by pianists as applied to standard solo instrumental and vocal literature. Involves rehearsals and in-class performance with soloists. May be repeated. PRQ: Consent of school.

340. AFRICAN INSTRUMENTS (1). Development of skills necessary to play selected instruments from various cultures and historical periods. Individual and/or group study. Participation for credit in more than one category during the same semester permitted. May be repeated. PRQ: Music major. C. African Instruments.

341. CARIBBEAN INSTRUMENTS (1). Development of skills necessary to play selected instruments from various cultures and historical periods. Individual and/or group study. Participation for credit in more than one category during the same semester permitted. May be repeated. PRQ: Music major.

342. RENAISSANCE AND BAROQUE INSTRUMENTS (1). Development of skills necessary to play selected instruments from various cultures and historical periods. Individual and/or group study. Participation for credit in more than one category during the same semester permitted. May be repeated. PRQ: Music major.

343. INDIAN INSTRUMENTS (1). Development of skills necessary to play selected instruments from various cultures and historical periods. Individual and/or group study. Participation for credit in more than one category during the same semester permitted. May be repeated. PRQ: Music major.

344. AFRO-CUBAN PERCUSSION INSTRUMENTS (1). Development of skills necessary to play selected instruments from various cultures and historical periods. Individual and/or group study. Participation for credit in more than one category during the same semester permitted. May be repeated. PRQ: Music major.

349. SELECTED STUDIES IN MUSIC: MUSIC EDUCATION (1-4). Independent or small group study. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. S/U grading. PRQ: Consent of school.

462. SURVEY OF THE MUSIC INDUSTRY (2). Study of the basic workings of the music business including copyright law, contracts, the record industry, music publishing, artist management, and other music related careers. PRQ: Consent of school.

463. ARTS ORGANIZATIONS IN MUSIC (2-8).
   A. Performance
   B. Music Industry
   Cooperatively supervised, full- or part-time professional field experience with approved organizations/individuals, to provide a learning experience complementary to the student’s anticipated career goals. Eligible performance areas normally would be limited to those which extend throughout the semester. Music industry areas include (but are not limited to) music publication and production, arts administration and promotion, arts management, and entertainment law. May be repeated to a maximum of 8 semester hours, not applicable towards requirements in a major in music. S/U grading. PRQ: Consent of school.

Ensembles (MUSE)

Vocal Ensemble

340. WOMEN’S CHORUS (1). A non-auditioned treble voice choral ensemble performing repertoire of music composed for treble voices from Western and Non-Western choral music traditions, especially commissioned new music, and music of women composers. This course is for non-voice majors. May be repeated.

341. CHAMBER CHOIR (1). Study of vocal repertoire as developed through ensemble participation. May be repeated. Participation for credit in more than one ensemble during the same semester permitted.

342. UNIVERSITY CHOIR (1). Open to all students proficient in singing and interested in choral activities. May be repeated.

343. OPERA THEATRE (1). Study of vocal repertoire as developed through ensemble participation. May be repeated. Participation for credit in more than one ensemble during the same semester permitted.

344. JAZZVOX (1). Study of vocal repertoire as developed through ensemble participation. May be repeated. Participation for credit in more than one ensemble during the same semester permitted.

Instrumental Ensemble

315. STRING ENSEMBLE (1). Ensemble performance. Participation for credit in more than one ensemble during the same semester permitted. May be repeated.

316. WOODWIND ENSEMBLE (1). Ensemble performance. Participation for credit in more than one ensemble during the same semester permitted.

317. BRASS ENSEMBLE (1). Ensemble performance. Participation for credit in more than one ensemble during the same semester permitted.

318. PERCUSSION ENSEMBLE (1). Ensemble performance. Participation for credit in more than one ensemble during the same semester permitted.

319. GUITAR ENSEMBLE (1). Ensemble performance. Participation for credit in more than one ensemble during the same semester permitted.

320. KEYBOARD ENSEMBLE (1). Ensemble performance. Participation for credit in more than one ensemble during the same semester permitted.

321. MIXED ENSEMBLE (1). Ensemble performance. Participation for credit in more than one ensemble during the same semester permitted. Students can enroll in more than one section in a term.

322. NEW MUSIC ENSEMBLE (1). Ensemble performance. Participation for credit in more than one ensemble during the same semester permitted.

323. EARLY MUSIC ENSEMBLE (1). Ensemble performance. Participation for credit in more than one ensemble during the same semester permitted.

324. JAZZ COMBO (1). Ensemble performance. Participation for credit in more than one ensemble during the same semester permitted.

325. LATIN JAZZ ENSEMBLE (1). Ensemble performance. Participation for credit in more than one ensemble during the same semester permitted.
350. JAZZ ENSEMBLE (1). Study and performance of the various styles of jazz and popular music. May be repeated.

University Bands
330. WIND SYMPHONY (1). Open to all university students proficient in the playing of wind and percussion instruments. Participation in both MUSE 330 and MUSE 331 during the same semester permitted. May be repeated.

331. WIND ENSEMBLE (1). Open to all university students proficient in the playing of wind and percussion instruments. Participation in both MUSE 330 and MUSE 331 during the same semester permitted. May be repeated.

332. ALL-UNIVERSITY BAND (1). Open to all university students proficient in the playing of wind and percussion instruments. Participation in both A and B during the same semester permitted. May be repeated.

Huskie Bands
335. MARCHING BAND (1). Open to all university students. Participation in both MUSE 335 and MUSE 336 during the same semester permitted. May be repeated.

336. PEP BAND (1). Open to all university students. Participation in both MUSE 335 and MUSE 336 during the same semester permitted. May be repeated.

Orchestra
360. NIU PHILHARMONIC (1). Open to all qualified students. May be repeated.

365. CAMPUS STRING ORCHESTRA (1). Open to all qualified students. May be repeated.

World Music Ensemble
370. GAMELAN (1). Participation for credit in more than one ensemble during the same semester permitted. Open to non-majors by special consent of the School of Music. May be repeated.

371. AFRICAN ENSEMBLE (1). Participation for credit in more than one ensemble during the same semester permitted. Open to non-majors by special consent of the School of Music. May be repeated.

372. STEEL BAND (1). Participation for credit in more than one ensemble during the same semester permitted. Open to non-majors by special consent of the School of Music. May be repeated.

373. ALL UNIVERSITY STEEL BAND (1). Participation for credit in more than one ensemble during the same semester permitted. Open to non-majors by special consent of the School of Music. May be repeated.

374. TABLA (1). Participation for credit in more than one ensemble during the same semester permitted. Open to non-majors by special consent of the School of Music. May be repeated.

375. CHINESE MUSIC ENSEMBLE (1). Introduction to Chinese music through various repertoires: the traditional Silk and Bamboo Ensemble of the South Bank of Yang Zi River (Jiang Nan Si Zhu), narrative singing genres, such as Peking opera, Nan-guan, and Mountain and Lyric songs, and the modern Chinese orchestral and instrumental compositions. Traditional philosophical perspectives of and western influences on Chinese music through various performance opportunities. Open to non-majors by special consent of the School of Music.

Music Education (MUED)
150. INTRODUCTION TO MUSIC EDUCATION/FIELD EXPERIENCE IN PUBLIC SCHOOLS (1). Examination of current philosophies and practices in education and music education to provide students with early perspectives and direction. Directed, supervised observation in a variety of educational settings. Includes seminar and observation in public school classrooms to examine curriculum and methodology. Required of all students in the music education emphasis.

170. INSTRUMENTAL TECHNIQUES AND MATERIALS: FLUTE, CLARINET, AND SAXOPHONE (1). Development of skills needed to play flute, clarinet, and saxophone. Organization and teaching of woodwind classes in the public schools.

171. INSTRUMENTAL TECHNIQUES AND MATERIALS: BRASS (1). Development of skills needed to play trumpet, French horn, trombone, baritone, and tuba. Organization and teaching of brass classes in the public schools.

172. INSTRUMENTAL TECHNIQUES AND MATERIALS: PERCUSSION (1). Development of skills needed to play percussion instruments. Organization and teaching of percussion classes in the public schools.

173. INSTRUMENTAL TECHNIQUES AND MATERIALS: DOUBLE REEDS (1). Development of skills needed to play oboe and bassoon. Organization and teaching of woodwind classes in the public schools.

174. INSTRUMENTAL TECHNIQUES AND MATERIALS: STRINGS (1). Development of skills needed to play violin, viola, cello, and contrabass. Organization and teaching of string classes in the public schools.

250. ELEMENTARY GENERAL MUSIC METHODS (3). Music materials, learning experiences, and teaching techniques for the general music program in the elementary school. PRQ: Grade of C or better in MUTC 102, and MUTC 104, and MUED 150; CRQ: MUED 251.

251. CLINICAL EXPERIENCE IN ELEMENTARY GENERAL MUSIC (1). Directed observation and supervised participation in elementary school general music classes. 30 hours are required for completion of requirement. PRQ: Grade of C or better in MUTC 102 and MUTC 104, and MUED 150; minimum NIU cumulative GPA of 2.50; and successful completion of the ILTS Basic Skills Test. S/U grading. CRQ: MUED 225.

350. MIDDLE SCHOOL/JUNIOR HIGH MUSIC METHODS (3). Music materials, learning experiences, and teaching techniques for the general music and ensemble music program in the middle school and junior high school. PRQ: Grade of C or better in MUED 250; minimum NIU cumulative GPA of 2.50; and admission to educator licensure program; or consent of school. CRQ: MUED 350.

351. CLINICAL EXPERIENCE IN MIDDLE SCHOOL/JUNIOR HIGH MUSIC (1). Directed observation and supervised participation in middle school and junior high general music classes, instrumental and/or vocal music performance classes. 30 hours are required for completion of requirement. S/U grading. PRQ: Grade of C or better in MUTC 202 and MUTC 204 and MUED 250, minimum NIU cumulative GPA of 2.50; completion of MUED 251; and admission to educator licensure program. CRQ: MUED 350 or consent of instructor.

352. SECONDARY MUSIC METHODS (3). Music materials, learning experiences, and teaching techniques for the ensemble music program in secondary schools. Also covers some study of the general music program at the high school level. PRQ: Grade of C or better in MUTC 202, MUTC 204, MUSP 335, and MUED 350; minimum NIU cumulative GPA of 2.50; and admission to educator licensure program. For students in the instrumental music area of study, a grade of C or better in four of the following: MUED 170, MUED 171, MUED 172, MUED 173, MUED 174. CRQ: MUED 353 or consent of school.

353. CLINICAL EXPERIENCE IN SECONDARY MUSIC (1). Directed observation and supervised participation in high school instrumental, and/or vocal music performance classes. 30 hours are required for completion of requirement. S/U grading. PRQ: Grade of C or better in MUTC 202, MUTC 204, MUSP 335, and MUED 350; minimum NIU cumulative GPA of 2.50; completion of MUED 351; and admission to educator licensure program. For students in the instrumental music area of study, a grade of C or better in four of the following: MUED 170, MUED 171, MUED 172, MUED 173, MUED 174. CRQ: MUED 352 or consent of instructor.
360. FUNDAMENTALS, PRINCIPLES, AND PRACTICES IN ELEMENTARY MUSIC (3). Music methods and instructional materials for the elementary grades through activities in singing, listening, creating, playing, and moving to music. Includes the understanding of music fundamentals and the acquisition of functional facility in piano and/or recorder. Not open to students in the music education emphasis.

375. KEYBOARD METHODS AND MATERIALS (2). Methods and materials used in teaching keyboard in the public schools with emphasis on the method of teaching in classes. PRQ: Two years of keyboard study or consent of school.

377. SEMINAR IN SUZUKI PEDAGOGY (2). Philosophy, psychology, repertoire, and pedagogy of the Suzuki Method including guided observation and supervised teaching. May be repeated to a maximum of 8 semester hours. PRQ: Consent of school.

381. PEDAGOGY OF SINGING (2). Techniques and procedures of teaching vocal production and interpretation in individual and group lessons. Emphasis on current materials in the field. CRQ: MUSP 314.

398. INDEPENDENT OR SMALL GROUP STUDY (1-4). May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. S/U grading. PRQ: Consent of school.

477. JAZZ PEDAGOGY (3). Exploration of various approaches to teaching jazz including improvisation, style, articulation, and phrasing as well as the development of curriculum designs. PRQ: Consent of school.

480. WIND INSTRUMENT LITERATURE (3). Wind instrument literature from ca. 1600 to the present, with emphasis on the 20-century American concert band. Includes literature covering all major stylistic periods that is suitable for public school and college instrumental ensembles. Analytical techniques applied to selected works. PRQ: MUCD 350 and MUCD 352, or consent of school.

482. THE MUSIC EDUCATION APPROACHES OF DALCROZE, ORFF, AND KODALY (3). Exploration of the approaches of Emile Jaques-Dalcroze, Carl Orff, and Zoltan Kodaly relating to vocal/choral, instrumental, and general music education. Evaluation of pedagogical materials and application to elementary, middle/junior high, and high school levels. PRQ: Grade of C or better in MUCD 202 and MUCD 250 and MUCD 204 or MUSP 204.

483. COMPUTER TECHNOLOGY IN THE P-12 MUSIC PROGRAM (3). Integrating hardware devices and software for composition, sequencing, aural skills, and theory; the Internet for supplementary instruction; basic web page construction; designing technology-infused general music curricula; and creating spreadsheets for music program administration and assessment. PRQ: MUCD 350.

485. WORLD MUSIC PEDAGOGY (3). Overview of teaching world music in various settings: K-12 general music classes and ensembles and music appreciation classes and world music ensembles in higher education. Specific focus on the rationale and approaches of integrating world music into such settings. Designed primarily for (but not limited to) music education students who have prior knowledge of world music and seek to apply their knowledge in educational settings and/or performance majors (of western classical music) who would like to expand their musical horizon and improve their pedagogical skills. Limited to music majors.

489. SEMINAR IN MUSIC EDUCATION (3). Research and analysis in selected areas of music education. Topics announced. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours.

490. STUDENT TEACHING K-8 (6). Exit student teaching experience at the elementary or middle school level, including general music experience, for half of one semester. Placements arranged through the School of Music. PRQ: Successful completion of all courses and requirements specified for the emphasis in music education including a grade of C or better in MUCD 250 and MUCD 350 and MUCD 352 and fulfillment of educator licensure requirement.

495. STUDENT TEACHING 6-12 MUSIC. (6). Exit student teaching experience at the secondary level, including conducting instrumental or vocal (non-general) music ensemble, for half of one semester. Placements arranged through the School of Music. PRQ: Successful completion of all courses and requirements specified for the emphasis in music education including a grade of C or better in MUCD 250 and MUCD 350 and MUCD 352, and fulfillment of educator licensure requirements.

Music Faculty

Janet Hathaway, Ph.D., New York University, associate professor, acting director
Orna Arania, D.M., Northwestern University, associate professor
Elizabeth Barber, D.M., Northwestern University, applied artist
Gregory Barrett, D.Mus., Indiana University, professor
Gregory Beyer, D.M.A., Manhattan School of Music, associate professor
Thomas Bough, D.M.A., Arizona State University, professor
Geof Bradfield, M.F.A. California Institute of the Arts, associate professor
James Russell Brown, M.M., New England Conservatory, applied artist
Ricardo Castañeda, M.M., Northwestern University, applied artist
Robert Chappell, M.M., University of North Texas, Visiting Professor
Arthur Davis, M.M., University of Illinois, applied artist
Anthony Devroye, Performance Diploma, Curtis Institute of Music, associate professor
Mary Lynn Doherty, Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, associate professor
Robert Fleisher, D.M.A., University of Illinois, visiting professor
John Floeter, B.M., DePaul University, applied artist
Tom Garling, M.M., University of Miami, applied artist
John Gaudette, Diploma, Curtis Institute of Music, applied artist
William Goldenberg, D.Mus., Indiana University, Distinguished Teaching Professor
Fareed Haque, B.M., Northwestern University, professor
Brian Hart, Ph.D., Indiana University, professor
John E. Hatmaker, Ph.D., University of Iowa, instructor
Eric Johnson, D.M.A., University of Illinois, professor
JeongSoo Kim, D.M.A., New England Conservatory, associate professor
Edward Klonoski, Ph.D., Ohio State University, associate professor
Kelly Langenberg, M.M., De Paul University, applied artist
Blaise Magniére, M.M., Cleveland Institute of Music, associate professor
David Maki, D.M.A., University of Michigan, associate professor, assistant director
Lucia Matos, D.M.A., University of Iowa, associate professor
Jeremy Moeller, M.M., Rice University, applied artist
Ann Montzka, M.M., Northern Illinois University, applied artist
Myron B. Myers, M.M., University of Southern California, professor
John K. Novak, Ph.D., University of Texas, associate professor
Elinor Olin, Ph.D., Northwestern University, visiting assistant professor
Brian Penkrot, Ph.D., University of Iowa, visiting assistant professor
Stephanie Pieczynski, D.M., Florida State University, visiting assistant professor
Mark Ponzo, D.M.A., Eastman School of Music, professor
Marlene Rosenberg, M.M., Northwestern, applied artist
Faye Seeman, M.M., Boston University, applied artist
Robert L. Sims, Artistic Diploma, Northwestern University, professor
Thomas Snyderacker, M.M., Arizona State University, applied artist
Mathias J. Tacke, Diploma, Northwest German Music Academy, professor
Liam Teague, M.M., Northern Illinois University, professor
Scott Tegge, Professional Diploma, Roosevelt University, applied artist
Reggie Thomas, M.M., Southern Illinois University, professor
Rodrigo Villanueva, M.M., University of North Texas, professor
Ben Wahlund, M.M., Northern Illinois University, instructor
Jui-Ching Wang, D.M.A, Arizona State University, associate professor
Marie Wang, M.M., Northern Illinois University, associate professor
Ronnie Wooten, D.M.A., Michigan State University, professor
The School of Theatre and Dance offers undergraduate programs leading to the B.A. and B.F.A. degrees. Students interested in a comprehensive understanding of the components of theatre may select the B.A. in theatre studies and those interested in a specific area of theatre should consider the B.F.A. in theatre arts. The school is a member of the University/Resident Theatre Association, and its programs are accredited by the National Association of Schools of Theatre.

Requirements

Majors enrolled in theatre and dance classes are required to participate in at least one production every semester. This must be accomplished by successfully completing one of the following: THEA 235A, THEA 255A, THEA 366, THEA 377, THEA 395, or TH-D 377.

Majors and minors are required to attend all productions offered by the School of Theatre and Dance during any semester for which they are enrolled in a theatre and dance class.

A grade of C or better must be achieved in THEA 201 in order to satisfy the prerequisite for all theatre arts courses numbered 300 or higher.

Double Majors

Students are not permitted to pursue degrees concurrently in more than one degree program within the School of Theatre and Dance. With the exception of those in the dance performance emphasis, B.F.A. students are strongly discouraged from seeking a double major within a degree program outside theatre arts.

Theatre Arts Core (12)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>THEA 201 - The Aesthetics of Theatre</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 235 - Stage Technology I: Costumes and Makeup</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 235A - Stage Technology I Laboratory</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 255 - Stage Technology II: Scenery and Lighting</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 255A - Stage Technology II Laboratory</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 366 - House Management and Publicity</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Major in Theatre Studies (B.A.)

The student learning outcomes for this degree are located at www.niu.edu/assessment/clearinghouse/outcomes/index.shtml.

Requirements in School (49)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Theatre Arts Core (12)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 214 - Introduction to Performance</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR THEA 215 - Fundamentals of Storytelling</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 220 - Introduction to Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 300 - Script Analysis</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 312 - Directing I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**THEA 370 - History of Theatre and Drama I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total Hours for a Major in Theatre Studies (B.A.): 49-61

* Available for general education credit.

^ This is a Writing Infused Course.

Admission to the B.F.A. emphases in acting and in design and technology is limited. See “Limited Admissions and Limited Retention Requirements” in this catalog.
Major in Theatre Arts (B.F.A.)

A student pursuing a B.F.A. degree with a major in theatre arts must declare one of the following emphases.

The student learning outcomes for this degree are located at www.niu.edu/assessment/clearinghouse/outcomes/index.shtml.

Emphasis 1. Acting

Requirements in School (81)

Theatre Arts Core (12)

- TH-D 205 - Dance Techniques I (1)
- THEA 214 - Introduction to Performance (3)
- THEA 214A - Introduction to Physical Engagement in Performance (1)
- THEA 217 - BFA1 Studio Premiere (1)
- THEA 300 - Script Analysis (3)
- THEA 308 - Acting Technique (3)
- THEA 309 - Voice for the Stage (4)
- THEA 310 - Acting Technique: Emotional Preparation (3)
- THEA 311 - Movement for the Stage (4)
- THEA 312 - Directing I (3)
- ^THEA 370 - History of Theatre and Drama I (3)
- ^THEA 371 - History of Theatre and Drama II (3)
- THEA 377 - Theatre Performance Practicum (2)
- THEA 395 - Production Practicum (1)
- THEA 407A - Period Style for Actors: Text Analysis (3)
- THEA 407B - Period Style for Actors: Physicality (2)
- THEA 408 - Verse Drama (3)
- THEA 409A - Advanced Vocal Technique: Voice Characterization and Dialects (2)
- THEA 410 - Acting Styles: Clarity and Character (3)
- THEA 411 - Advanced Movement for the Stage (2)
- THEA 465 - Managing the Performing Arts (3)
- THEA 466 - The Business of Theatre (3)
- THEA 491 - Topics in Theatrical Performance (5)
- Electives by advisement (4)
- Select from the following courses (3)
  - THEA 490 - Summer Repertory Practicum (1-3)
  - THEA 495 - Internship in Theatre Arts (1-9)

Special Requirements

Passing an audition and interview is required for preliminary admission to the B.F.A. emphasis in acting. Formal acceptance to the B.F.A. emphasis in acting will be by interview, audition, and review of the student’s work and must be completed before the end of the second semester of the sophomore year. One probationary semester beyond this point may be allowed under extraordinary circumstances or in the case of certain transfer candidates. Students failing to maintain a minimum 3.00 GPA in their acting courses (acting, voice, movement) will not be permitted to perform in any production sponsored by the school. Private individual reviews, followed up by written synopses of such reviews will be held at least once a year to monitor the progress of the student. The performance faculty review committee reserves the right to place on casting probation or discontinue the candidacy of any B.F.A. major in the acting emphasis who shows unsatisfactory progress as determined by the committee.

All students in the acting emphasis are required to do one season of internship or repertory with SummerNITE, the School of Theatre and Dance professional company.

The school also reserves the right to require the passing of an audition and interview if there is doubt about acceptance of transfer credits (in lieu of particular courses in the area of study).

Total Hours for Emphasis 1, Acting: 81

Emphasis 2. Design and Technology

Requirements in School (82)

Theatre Arts Core (12)

- THEA 110 - Fundamentals of Acting for the Non-Major (3)
- THEA 220 - Introduction to Design (3)
- THEA 249 - Technical Drawing for the Theatre (3)
- THEA 300 - Script Analysis (3)
- THEA 312 - Directing I (3)
- THEA 320 - Theatre Design II: Costumes (3)
- THEA 321 - Theatre Design III: Scenery (3)
- THEA 322 - Theatre Design IV: Lighting (3)
- ^THEA 370 - History of Theatre and Drama I (3)
- ^THEA 371 - History of Theatre and Drama II (3)
- THEA 395 - Production Practicum (1)
- THEA 420 - Theatre Design V (3)
- THEA 452 - Drawing for the Theatre (4)
- THEA 466 - The Business of Theatre (1)
- THEA 478 - Period Style for the Theatre I (3)
- THEA 479 - Period Style for the Theatre II (3)

One of the following (3)

- THEA 335 - Costume Technology (3)
- THEA 341 - Lighting Technology (3)
- THEA 355 - Scene Technology (3)

Course work from the following (15)

- THEA 435 - Pattern Development (3)
- THEA 436 - Millinery and Accessories (3)
- THEA 437 - Dyeing and Fabric Modification for the Theatre (3)
- THEA 449 - Design and Technology (3)
- THEA 450 - Advanced Drafting (3)
- THEA 451 - Electronic Visualization (3)
- THEA 453 - Rendering Techniques (3)
- THEA 455 - Scene Painting (3)
- THEA 456 - Rigging for the Performing Arts (3)
- THEA 457 - Automation and Stage Machinery (3)
- THEA 458 - Structural Design for the Stage (3)

Electives in 300- and 400-level theatre courses (5)

Special Requirements

An interview is required for preliminary admission to the B.F.A. emphasis in design and technology. Portfolio reviews are required for retention in the design and technology emphasis. Reviews will be held each spring to monitor the progress of the student. Formal acceptance to the B.F.A. emphasis in design and technology must be completed before the end of the second semester of the sophomore year.

The school also reserves the right to require a portfolio examination if there is doubt about acceptance of transfer credits (in lieu of particular courses in the major area).

Total Hours for Emphasis 2, Design and Technology: 82

Emphasis 3. Dance Performance

Course work is shared by the Department of Kinesiology and Physical Education and the School of Theatre and Dance.

Requirements in Department and School (74)

Theatre arts core (12)

- KNDN 475 - History of Dance: 18th Century to Modern Times (3)
- THEA 110 - Fundamentals of Acting for the Non-Major (3)
- THEA 395C - Performance and Production (1)
- TH-D 286 - Rhythmic Analysis, Improvisation, and Composition (3)
- TH-D 353X - Analysis and Pedagogy of Dance (3)
- TH-D 420 - The Business of Dance (3)
- ^TH-D 474 - Dance Philosophy and Aesthetics (3)
- TH-D 377 - Dance Performance (4)

Course work from the following (22)

- TH-D 205 - Dance Techniques I (1)
- TH-D 207 - Dance Techniques II (1)
- TH-D 305 - Ballet I (1)
- TH-D 306 - Modern Dance I (1)
- TH-D 405 - Ballet IV (1)
- TH-D 406 - Modern Dance IV (1)

* Available for general education credit.
^ This is a Writing Infused Course.
Course work from the following (17)
KNDN 473 - Dance as Art in Education (3)
THEA 495 - Internship in Theatre Arts (1-9)
TH-D 308 - Pointe I (1)
TH-D 320 - Male Ballet Techniques (1)
TH-D 330 - Musical Theatre Dance (2)
TH-D 361 - Jazz Technique (2)
TH-D 388 - Choreography I (2)
TH-D 408 - Pointe II (1)
TH-D 409 - Pas de Deux (2)
TH-D 467 - Dance Notation I (3)
TH-D 468 - Dance Notation II (3)
TH-D 477 - Special Studies in Dance (1-2)
TH-D 488 - Choreography II (2)
TH-D 496 - Tutorial in Dance (1-3)

Other Requirements (9)
*ARTH 282A or *ARTH 282B - Introduction to World Art (3)
*KNPE 100 - Scientific Basis of Human Activity (3)
MUHL 220 - Introduction to Western Musical Traditions (3)

Special Requirements
Students in the B.F.A. emphasis in dance performance are required to audition each semester for performance opportunities.

Students pursuing the B.F.A. in Emphasis 3, Dance Performance must complete one semester of THEA 395C, Design/Technology/Stage Management. Students in dance performance are required to enroll in TH-D 377, Dance Performance, every term.

A proficiency review will be conducted before the completion of 18 semester hours in the B.F.A. emphasis in dance performance for formal acceptance into the degree program.

The dance division of the School of Theatre and Dance reserves the right to place on probation or to discontinue the B.F.A. dance performance emphasis of any student who shows unsatisfactory progress as determined by the dance faculty.

Total Hours for Emphasis 3, Dance Performance: 81

Major in Dance Performance (B.F.A.)
Requirements in Department and School (74)

Theatre Arts Core (12)
TH-D 475 - History of Dance: 17th Century to Modern Times (3)
TH-D 286 - Rhythmic Analysis, Improvisation, and Composition (3)
TH-D 353X - Analysis and Pedagogy of Dance (3)
TH-D 377 - Dance Performance (4)
TH-D 420 - The Business of Dance (3)
TH-D 474 - Dance Philosophy and Aesthetics (3)
THEA 110 - Fundamentals of Acting for the Non-Major (3)
THEA 395 - Production Practicum (2)

Course work from the following (22)
TH-D 205 - Dance Techniques I (1)
TH-D 207 - Dance Techniques II (1)
TH-D 305 - Ballet III (1)
TH-D 306 - Modern Dance III (1)
TH-D 405 - Ballet IV (1)
TH-D 406 - Modern Dance IV (1)

Course work from the following (17)
KNDN 473 - Dance as Art in Education (3)
THEA 495 - Internship in Theatre Arts (1-9)
TH-D 308 - Pointe I (1)
TH-D 320 - Male Ballet Techniques (1)
TH-D 330 - Theatre Dance (2)
TH-D 361 - Jazz Technique (2)
TH-D 388 - Choreography I (2)
TH-D 408 - Pointe II (1)
TH-D 409 - Pas de Deux (2)
TH-D 467 - Dance Notation I (3)
TH-D 468 - Dance Notation II (3)
TH-D 477 - Special Studies in Dance (1)
TH-D 488 - Choreography II (2)
TH-D 496 - Tutorial in Dance (1-3)

Other Requirements (9)
*ARTH 282A or *ARTH 282B - Introduction to World Art (3)
*KNPE 100 - Scientific Basis of Human Activity (3)
MUHL 220 - Introduction to Western Musical Traditions (3)

Special Requirements
Students in the B.F.A. dance performance major are required to audition each semester for performance opportunities.

Students pursuing the B.F.A. Dance Performance major must complete one semester of THEA 395C, Design/Technology/Stage Management. Students in dance performance are required to enroll in TH-D 377, Dance performance, every term.

A proficiency review will be conducted before the completion of 18 semester hours in the B.F.A. Dance performance major for formal acceptance into the degree program.

The dance division of the School of Theatre and Dance reserves the right to place on probation or to discontinue the B.F.A. dance performance major of any student who shows unsatisfactory progress as determined by the dance faculty.

Total Hours for Dance Performance Major: 81

Minor in Dance Performance (22)

Declaration of this minor by theatre arts majors, with the exception of B.F.A. majors in the emphasis in dance performance, is permitted.

TH-D 377 - Dance Performance (2)

Course work from the following (10)
TH-D 205 - Dance Techniques I (1)
TH-D 207 - Dance Techniques II (1)
TH-D 305 - Ballet III (1)
TH-D 306 - Modern Dance III (1)
TH-D 405 - Ballet IV (1)
TH-D 406 - Modern Dance IV (1)

Course work from the following (7)
KNDN 214 - Folk and Square Dance (1)
TH-D 286 - Rhythmic Analysis, Improvisation and Composition (3)
TH-D 308 - Pointe I (1)
TH-D 320 - Male Ballet Technique (1)
TH-D 330 - Musical Theatre Dance (2)
TH-D 361 - Jazz Technique, (2)
TH-D 388 - Choreography (2)
TH-D 408 - Pointe II (1)
TH-D 409 - Pas de Deux (2)
TH-D 477 - Special Studies in Dance (1)
TH-D 496 - Tutorial in Dance (1-3)

Minor in Theatre Studies (25-28)

THEA 110 - Fundamentals of Acting for the Non-Major (3)
THEA 201 - The Aesthetics of Theatre (3)
THEA 235 - Stage Technology I: Costumes and Makeup (3)
THEA 235A - Stage Technology I Laboratory (1)
THEA 255 - Stage Technology II: Scenery and Lighting (3)
THEA 255A - Stage Technology II Laboratory (1)
THEA 300 - Script Analysis (3)
THEA 395 - Production Practicum (2)

One of the following (3)
**THEA 370 - History of Theatre and Drama I (3)
**THEA 371 - History of Theatre and Drama II (3)
THEA 475 - Contemporary Theatre (3)

* Available for general education credit.
^ This is a Writing Infused Course.
Theatre Arts (THEA)

110. FUNDAMENTALS OF ACTING FOR THE NON-MAJOR (3). Introduction to basic principles, theories, and techniques of acting: concentration, observation, relaxation, and objective. Basic character study with exploration of physical and vocal dynamics. May include the preparation of scene(s). Open only to non-majors and students in the dance performance and design and technology emphases.

201. THE AESTHETICS OF THEATRE (3). Introduction to the theatrical arts for the major. Nature and parameters of theatre and dance with emphasis on the collaborative process involved in their creation. Exploration of the work of significant theatre artists, models of collaboration, styles of performance, and representative play texts. Study of the theatre arts and the artist in a social and philosophical context. PRQ: Major or minor in theatre arts.

203. INTRODUCTION TO THEATRE (3). Role of theatre as a fine art vehicle of meanings, and cultural values. Contributions of playwright, actor, director, designer, technician, and audience to the theatrical event. Practical exercises in theatrical production, especially as contrasted with mediated drama. Attendance at NIU School of Theatre and Dance productions is required.

214. INTRODUCTION TO PERFORMANCE (3). Fundamentals of acting introduced through acting exercises and scene study. Introduction to the basic techniques of auditioning for a role. PRQ: Major or minor in theatre arts.

214A. INTRODUCTION TO PHYSICAL ENGAGEMENT IN PERFORMANCE (1). Fundamentals of preparation to act/perform introduced through movement, breath, and voice. Introduction to the basic techniques of physical engagement.

215. FUNDAMENTALS OF STORYTELLING (3). Study and performance of literature such as short stories, folk tales, myths, legends, poetry, and novels with emphasis on oral narrative and movement to interpret the works and communicate that interpretation to an audience.


217. BFA1 STUDIO PREMIERE (1). Initial practicum experience for first-semester students majoring in acting. PRQ: Major in acting or consent of school.

220. INTRODUCTION TO DESIGN (3). Fundamentals of design for the theatre including costume, lighting, and scenery. Review of the designer's role in the production plan, design requirements, and aesthetics. Emphasis on the basic principles of two-dimensional art and graphic forms through various media and a study of color and color theory. PRQ: THEA 214 or consent of school.

235. STAGE TECHNOLOGY I: COSTUMES AND MAKEUP (3). Fundamentals of basic costume construction with emphasis on techniques, planning, and process. Theories and principles of makeup as related to dramatic production with practical laboratory experience. CRQ: THEA 235A.

235A. STAGE TECHNOLOGY I LABORATORY (1). Laboratory requirements include weekly 4-hour supervised experience in production costume construction and additional assignments on costume construction and a production running crew. CRQ: THEA 235.

249. TECHNICAL DRAWING FOR THE THEATRE (3). Techniques in the preparation of design and technical drawings for theatrical production including ground plans, elevations, detail drawings, working drawings, and light plots. Concentration on drawing experiences following the conventions and practices of theatrical graphic standards. PRQ: Consent of school.

255. STAGE TECHNOLOGY II: SCENERY AND LIGHTING (3). Fundamentals of scenery and lighting technology with emphasis on theatre tools and equipment. Training in basic principles and skills of stage carpentry, lighting, and rigging. CRQ: THEA 255A.

255A. STAGE TECHNOLOGY II LABORATORY (1). Laboratory requirements include supervised experience in set construction, lighting, and rigging with assignments on school productions. CRQ: THEA 255.

300. SCRIPT ANALYSIS (3). Study of how plays are structured. Development of an analytical approach to drama in production. Careful examination of representative plays drawn from the canon of dramatic literature. PRQ: THEA 201; and ENGL 203 or ENGL 204.

308. ACTING TECHNIQUE (3). Improvisation and scene work emphasizing development of the actor's behavioral resources and spontaneity. Preliminary work on textual analysis, relaxation, and reduction of self-awareness. Introduction to and exploration of productive rehearsal techniques. PRQ: THEA 214 or consent of school. CRQ: THEA 309 and THEA 311.

309. VOICE FOR THE STAGE (2). Development of vocal techniques for the actor. Emphasis on the fundamentals of good stage speech, including a study of the International Phonetic Alphabet, textual analysis, and vocal expression and projection. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: THEA 214 or consent of school. CRQ: THEA 308 and THEA 311.

310. ACTING TECHNIQUE: EMOTIONAL PREPARATION (3). Refinement of the actor's inner resources, and further development of the actor's technique and skills at textual analysis. Exploration of relationship, point of view, circumstance, truthful involvement, and the reality of doing. PRQ: THEA 308. CRQ: THEA 309 and THEA 311.

311. MOVEMENT FOR THE STAGE (2). Development of movement techniques for the actor. Concentration on relaxation as a method of self-awareness. Further development of stage combat techniques. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: THEA 214 or consent of school. CRQ: THEA 309 and THEA 308 or THEA 310.

312. DIRECTING I (3). Principles of blocking, timing, control of focus, and other elements of directing. Planning the interpretive concept of a production and reporting such plans in prompt-book form. Problems of training and directing amateur actors. Procedures of supervising the production from casting to performance. Laboratory experience in directing scenes and one-act plays. PRQ: THEA 214 or THEA 308, or consent of school.

313. STAGE MANAGEMENT (3). Examination of the role of the stage manager in theatrical production. Practice in the techniques of preparing a prompt script and other supportive material.

316. ACTING II: TECHNIQUE DEVELOPMENT (3). Continuation of the study of performance; increasing the student's awareness of and mastering of space, shape, tempo, architecture, topography, emotion, theme, and narrative. Exercises and practice in script analysis applied to various texts. Study of the commonly held central elements of realistic acting: objective, obstacle, motivation, and action playing. Further study of the relationship between sound, language, and movement. Students generate and perform original material as well as prepare and perform scenes of different genres. PRQ: THEA 216.

320. THEATRE DESIGN II: COSTUMES (3). Discussions and projects investigating aesthetic, technical, and practical problems of designing costumes for the stage. PRQ: THEA 220 or consent of school.

321. THEATRE DESIGN III: SCENERY (3). Discussions and projects investigating aesthetic, technical, and practical problems of designing scenery for the stage. PRQ: THEA 220 and THEA 249, or consent of school.
322. THEATRE DESIGN IV: LIGHTING (3). Discussions and projects investigating aesthetic, technical, and practical problems of designing lighting for the stage. PRQ: THEA 220 and THEA 249, or consent of school.

335. COSTUME TECHNOLOGY (3). The procedure of planning costumes for dramatic production with emphasis on pattern development, accessories, and alternative approaches to creative construction. Weekly 3-hour supervised and/or independent laboratory experience in costume technology. PRQ: THEA 235 or consent of school.

338. MAKE-UP TECHNIQUES (3). Principles and processes involved in advanced makeup techniques for the performing arts. Exploration in 2-dimensional and 3-dimensional makeup application techniques including character development, 3-dimensional application, and custom latex prosthetics. Weekly 3-hour supervised and/or independent laboratory experience in makeup technology. PRQ: THEA 235 or consent of school.

341. LIGHTING TECHNOLOGY (3). Development and application of advanced technical skills. Emphasis on planning and rigging of lights for a variety of theatrical spaces and touring productions. Laboratory requirements include supervised practicum projects and rigging experience. Weekly 3-hour supervised and/or independent laboratory experience in lighting technology. PRQ: THEA 255 or consent of school.

347. THEATRICAL PROPS DESIGN AND MANAGEMENT I (3). Principles and processes involved in theatrical properties. Emphasis on research, procurement, organizational and technical skills used by the properties department. Weekly 3-hour supervised and/or independent laboratory experience in scene technology. PRQ: THEA 255, or consent of school.

355. SCENE TECHNOLOGY (3). Principles and processes involved in scene technology. Advanced study of the planning, construction, mounting, and shifting of scenery and properties including tools, materials, and techniques. Weekly 3-hour supervised and/or independent laboratory experience in scene technology. PRQ: THEA 249 and THEA 255, or consent of school.

366. HOUSE MANAGEMENT AND PUBLICITY (1). Practicum in house management. Principles and procedures of house management as practiced in performing arts venues. Students will be assigned complete responsibilities of house management for one school event and/or production. PRQ: School of Theatre and Dance major or minor, or consent of school.

370. HISTORY OF THEATRE AND DRAMA I (3). Study of the development of theatre as an artistic form from classical Greece and Rome through the Elizabethan period. Reading and analysis of significant play texts in the context of their original performance.

371. HISTORY OF THEATRE AND DRAMA II (3). Study of the theory and practice of theatre art during the European Renaissance. Reading and analysis of significant play scripts in the context of their original performance from the Restoration through contemporary times. PRQ: THEA 300 or consent of school.

377. PERFORMANCE PRACTICUM (1). Practicum experience in performance areas of theatre, acting, directing, dramaturgy. Concurrent enrollment in multiple sections or topics is permissible with a maximum of 2 semester hours per semester. May be repeated to a maximum of 15 semester hours. S/U grading may be used. PRQ: School of Theatre and Dance major or minor, or consent of school.

381. THEATRICAL THEORY AND CRITICISM (3). Readings in contemporary and classical criticism of theatrical performance. Writing of critical papers and reviews of plays, films and other theatrical performances.

382. SHAKESPEARE IN PIXELS (3). Examination and discussion of films based on Shakespeare’s life and plays. Comedies, tragedies, history plays and romances from Hollywood and around the world. Special qualities of theatre and film. How to make one into the other. Screenplay as final project.

395. PRODUCTION PRACTICUM (1). Practicum experience in production areas of theatre, design, technology, and theatre management. Concurrent enrollment in multiple sections or topics is permissible with a maximum of 2 semester hours per semester. May be repeated to a maximum of 15 semester hours. S/U grading may be used. PRQ: School of Theatre and Dance major or minor, or consent of school.

396. PERFORMING ARTS PRACTICUM (1). Directed specific performance laboratories in acting, directing, and interpretation as well as plenary session seminars in material preparation and techniques in performing arts. Individual supervision, guidance, critiques, and clinical evaluations by the faculty. Concurrent enrollment in multiple sections or topics is permissible with a maximum of 2 semester hours per semester. May be repeated to a maximum of 4 semester hours.

404. STAGE COMBAT (2). Introduction to the fundamental skills of effective stage violence. Exploration of hand-to-hand, rapier, and dagger usage on stage. Teaches a fundamental understanding of violence on stage which provides a basis for advanced application to the technique.

407. PERIOD STYLE FOR ACTORS (2-3). A. Text Analysis (3) B. Physicality (2)

408. VERSE DRAMA (3). Integrated voice and performance work on scenes and monologues from Greek to Elizabethan drama. PRQ: Admission to acting emphasis or consent of school.

409. ADVANCED VOCAL TECHNIQUE (2). A. Voice Characterization and Dialects B. Musical Theatre Performance C. Stage Speech

410. ACTING STYLES: CLARITY AND CHARACTER (3). Subject matter from a variety of performance techniques, including those of Sanford Meisner, Jerzy Grotowski, Joseph Chaiken, and many others. Emphasis on character interpretation, exploration of speech and movement, and scene analysis. PRQ: Admission to acting emphasis or consent of school.

411. ADVANCED MOVEMENT FOR THE STAGE (2). Focus on advanced postural analysis and mastery of physical character acting. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: Admission to the acting emphasis or consent of school. CRQ: THEA 410.

412. DIRECTING II (3). Advanced theory of stage direction with emphasis on problems in classical styles, experimental and special contemporary modes. A heavily research-oriented course with additional practice in directing projects. PRQ: THEA 312 or consent of school.

416. ACTING STUDIO: ON-CAMERA (3). Artistic projects requiring acting for film and/or video.

419. PERFORMANCE (1-3). In-depth research and performance preparation in one significant area of the performing arts. Open to students who are prepared for advanced and specialized study. Topics to be announced in advance. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: Consent of school.

420. THEATRE DESIGN V (3). Investigation of design applications to the various theatrical forms including dance, opera, ballet, and musical theatre. Work in the collaborative process with costume, lighting, scenic design, and technical students in arriving at conceptual treatment and visualization. Emphasis on problem solving and independent growth in rendering and presentational work. PRQ: THEA 320, THEA 321, THEA 322, or consent of school.
435. PATTERN DEVELOPMENT (3). An overview of patternmaking techniques for the theatre. Explores different patternmaking techniques including: flat patternmaking, drafting systems, draping and primitive ethnic patterning (based on geometry and simple shapes). PRQ: THEA 335 or consent of school.

436. MILLINERY AND ACCESSORIES (3). Exploration of millinery techniques including blocked felt, constructed buckram, straw and soft hats. Projects will have emphasis on both historical and theatrical interpretations of the techniques. PRQ: THEA 235.

437. DYEING AND FABRIC MODIFICATION FOR THE THEATRE (3). Introduction to a variety of dyeing, painting and surface design techniques applicable to use on the stage. Considers techniques as well as products and the implications of both for costume design and construction. PRQ: THEA 335 or consent of school.

449. DESIGN AND TECHNOLOGY (1-3). Seminar in special problems and topics in design and technology. Open to students who are prepared for advanced and specialized study. Topics to be announced in advance. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: Consent of school.

450. ADVANCED DRAFTING (3). Advanced study of drafting techniques for the theatre emphasizing design with Autocad with focus on the creation of virtual models and the derivation of typical design documentation from Autocad models. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: THEA 249 or consent of school.

451. ELECTRONIC VISUALIZATION (3). Advanced study of modeling, rendering, and animation technique for the theatre emphasizing design with Autocad and Autovision or 3-D Studio. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: THEA 450 or consent of school.

452. DRAWING FOR THE THEATRE (2). Development of drawing and painting skills and exploration of graphic media paying particular attention to the needs of theatrical designers. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours.

453. RENDERING TECHNIQUES (3). Practical exploration of graphic media and techniques for the theastrical designer. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: THEA 220 or consent of school.

454. SCENE PAINTING (3). Hands-on investigation of concepts, tools, and techniques of scenic painting. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: Consent of school.

455. SCENE PAINTING (3). Hands-on investigation of concepts, tools, and techniques of scenic painting. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: THEA 220 or consent of school.

456. RIGGING FOR THE PERFORMING ARTS (3). Advanced study of overhead lifting equipment and techniques commonly used in theatres, arenas, and other performance venues. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 hours. PRQ: THEA 249 and THEA 355, or consent of school.

457. AUTOMATION AND STAGE MACHINERY (3). Advanced study of mechanical devices used to create motion in theatrical productions. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 hours. PRQ: THEA 249 and THEA 355, or consent of school.

458. STRUCTURAL DESIGN FOR THE STAGE (3). Advanced study of strengths and weaknesses of material and joining methods used to construct scenery. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 hours. PRQ: THEA 249 and THEA 355, or consent of school.

460. VECTORWORKS DRAFTING (3). A thorough introduction to Vectorworks, including 2D drafting, the development of 3D models, and lighting design using Vectorworks Spotlight.

461. LIGHT BOARD PROGRAMMING AND AUTOMATED FIXTURES (3). Introduction to several theatrical lighting consoles, including those produced by Electronic Theatre Controls, Flying Pig Systems, and GrandMA. Emphasis will be placed on the online and offline use of these consoles, pre-visualization techniques, and the use of LED and automated fixtures.
490. SUMMER REPERTORY PRACTICUM (1-3). Extensive and concentrated production experience in the preparation and performance of summer theatre repertory. Emphasis on the unique problems of repertory companies: performance, technology, and management. Concurrent enrollment in multiple sections or topics is permissible to a maximum of 3 semester hours per semester. May be repeated to a maximum of 9 semester hours. PRQ: Consent of school.

491. TOPICS IN THEATRICAL PERFORMANCE (1-12). Intensive investigation of a single dramatic form or theatrical phenomenon with emphasis on performance. Topics announced. Concurrent enrollment in multiple sections or topics is permissible to a maximum of 12 semester hours per semester. May be repeated to a maximum of 12 semester hours for topic varies. PRQ: Consent of school.

492. SENIOR RESEARCH PROJECT (2). Presentation of a senior research project or a performance project to the Comprehensive Theatre Studies Review Board. Collaboration within the College of Visual and Performing Arts encouraged. PRQ: Senior standing in the B.A. program.

495. INTERNSHIP IN THEATRE ARTS (1-9). Off-campus experience opportunities with selected organizations in theatre or related areas. Limited to qualified students. Concurrent enrollment in multiple sections or topics is permissible with a maximum of 9 semester hours per semester. Students must take this course for a minimum of 2 semester hours. May be repeated to a maximum of 9 semester hours. S/U grading may be used. PRQ: Consent of school.

497. TUTORIAL IN THEATRE (1-3). Directed study and research in special areas of theatre arts. Concurrent enrollment in multiple sections or topics is permissible with a maximum of 6 semester hours per semester. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: Consent of school.

498H. HONORS TUTORIAL IN THEATRE (1-3). Directed study and research in special areas of theatre arts. Concurrent enrollment in multiple sections or topics is permissible with a maximum of 6 semester hours per semester. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours. PRQ: Consent of school.

Dance Performance (TH-D)

205. DANCE TECHNIQUES I (1). Basic performance techniques in contemporary dance including fundamentals of ballet and modern dance. Concurrent enrollment in multiple sections or topics is permissible with a maximum of 2 semester hours per semester. May be repeated to a maximum of 8 semester hours. PRQ: Consent of school.

207. DANCE TECHNIQUES II (1). Techniques for performance in contemporary dance including ballet and modern. Concurrent enrollment in multiple sections or topics is permissible with a maximum of 2 semester hours per semester. May be repeated to a maximum of 8 semester hours. PRQ: Consent of school.

222. DANCE AND THE FINE ARTS (3). Aesthetic considerations of dance as a fine art. The study of the theory and philosophy of dance as related to music, theatre and the visual arts.

286. RHYTHMIC ANALYSIS, IMPROVISATION, AND COMPOSITION (3). Introduction to the principles of dance composition and the process of constructing simple compositional forms. Improvisation involves originating and performing dance movement without preplanning and is the primary tool in dance composition. Basic rhythmic skills, lessons in counting and count subdivision, and basic rhythmic dance forms.

287. COMPOSITION I (2). Introduction to principles of dance composition and the process of constructing simple compositional forms. Includes movement exploration through improvisation. PRQ: TH-D 286.

305. BALLET III (1). Study of the performance techniques in ballet at the intermediate level. Concurrent enrollment in multiple sections is permissible with a maximum of 2 semester hours per semester. May be repeated to a maximum of 24 semester hours. Proficiency requirement.

306. MODERN DANCE III (1). Study of the performance techniques in modern dance at the intermediate level. Concurrent enrollment in multiple sections is permissible with a maximum of 2 semester hours per semester. May be repeated to a maximum of 24 credit hours. Proficiency requirement.

308. POINTE I (1). Elementary pointe techniques. May be repeated to a maximum of 12 semester hours. CRQ: TH-D 305 or TH-D 405.

320. MALE BALLET TECHNIQUES (1). Specialized exercises and extended ballet vocabulary. May be repeated to a maximum of 12 semester hours. CRQ: TH-D 305 or TH-D 405.

330. MUSICAL THEATRE DANCE (2). History of dance in American Musical Theatre through practical dance applications. Includes dances from Broadway musicals starting with Show Boat and progressing through contemporary musicals. Emphasis is on learning as many different styles of dance as possible while examining technique, history, costuming, and music that influences American Musical Theatre Dance. Some styles of dance learned include the Charleston, basic ballroom dance, vaudeville numbers, etc. Technique, style, and musicality also included. Concurrent enrollment in multiple sections and topics is permissible with a maximum of 4 semester hours per semester. May be repeated to a maximum of 8 semester hours.

353X. ANALYSIS AND PEDAGOGY OF DANCE (3). Crosslisted as KNDN 353. Application of pedagogical knowledge and skills for teaching dance in a school and/or community setting. Analysis of movement utilizing principles of movement and applied kinesiology.

361. JAZZ TECHNIQUE (2). Development of the techniques of jazz dance. A stimulating, rhythmic and spatial experience with creative combinations that move, communicate, and challenge. May be repeated to a maximum of 8 semester hours.

377. DANCE PERFORMANCE (1). Practicum experience in dance performance. May be repeated. PRQ: School of Theatre and Dance major or minor or consent of school.

388. CHOREOGRAPHY I (2). Analysis of the elements of choreographic form, styles, and trends with experience in the development of dance studies; theory and technique of solo and small group work. PRQ: TH-D 286 or consent of school.

405. BALLET IV (1). Concentration on complex ballet techniques for performance. Concurrent enrollment in multiple sections is permissible with a maximum of 2 semester hours per semester. May be repeated to a maximum of 24 credit hours. Proficiency requirement.

406. MODERN DANCE IV (1). Concentration on complex modern dance techniques for performance. Emphasis on movement quality and interpretative performance elements. Concurrent enrollment in multiple sections is permissible with a maximum of 2 semester hours per semester. May be repeated to a maximum of 24 credit hours. Proficiency requirement.

408. POINTE II (1). Advanced pointe techniques. May be repeated to a maximum of 12 semester hours. Proficiency requirement. CRQ: TH-D 405.

409. PAS DE DEUX (2). Partnering techniques and principles in classical ballet. May be repeated to a maximum of 12 semester hours. Proficiency requirement. CRQ: TH-D 305 or TH-D 405.

420. THE BUSINESS OF DANCE (3). Practical application of studies to business, artistic, and academic development in the profession. PRQ: At least junior standing.

467. DANCE NOTATION I (3). A theoretical and practical introduction to notation. Analysis and recording of movement through the systems of Labanotation or Benesh Movement Notation. Equal emphasis on the reading and writing of dance scores. Recommended: Knowledge of intermediate-level ballet vocabulary.

468. DANCE NOTATION II (3). Continuation of Dance Notation I, including floor work and group scoring. Emphasis on reading of dance scores and recording movement in Labanotation or Benesh Movement Notation. PRQ: TH-D 467.
474. DANCE PHILOSOPHY AND AESTHETICS (3). Philosophy of dance including aesthetic principles and critical evaluations of varying dance forms and styles.

475. HISTORY OF DANCE 17TH CENTURY TO MODERN TIMES (3). Historical development of dance from the 17th century to modern times, considering cultural and artistic interdependencies.

477 SPECIAL STUDIES IN DANCE (1).
A. Spanish
B. Mid-Eastern
C. Advanced Theatrical Jazz
D. Character
E. Female Classical Variations
J. Male Classical Variations
M. Theatrical Tap
N. Repertory
Q. Others
Studies in dance forms. Open to students who qualify for specialized study. Concurrent enrollment in multiple sections or topics is permissible with a maximum of 6 semester hours per semester. May be repeated to a maximum of 24 semester hours.

488. CHOREOGRAPHY II (2). Continued analysis of the elements of choreographic forms, styles, and trends with the development of dance studies of extended length; consideration of the theory and technique of advanced group work. May be repeated to a maximum of 4 semester hours. PRQ: TH-D 388.

496. TUTORIAL IN DANCE (1-3). Directed individual study in special areas of dance. Concurrent enrollment in multiple sections is permissible with a maximum of 5 semester hours per semester. May be repeated to a maximum of 12 semester hours.

Theatre and Dance Faculty
Alexander Gelman, M.F.A., Boston University, professor, director
David W. Booth, M.S. Northern Illinois University, instructor
Judith Q. Chitwood, M.A., University of Cincinnati, professor
Heather Corwin, Ph.D., assistant professor
Stanton Davis, M.F.A., University of Delaware, associate professor
Jeremy Floyd, M.F.A., Northwestern University, assistant professor
Paula Frasz, M.F.A., University of Illinois, professor
Kathryn Gately-Poole, M.F.A., Mason Gross School of the Arts, professor emerita
Rich Grund, B.F.A., Northern Illinois University, assistant professor
Lori Hartenhoff, M.F.A., University of Wisconsin, professor
Kathryn L. Hubbard, M.F.A. Instructor emerita
Kay Martinovich, Ph.D., University of Minnesota, assistant professor
Terrence McClellan, M.F.A., University of Massachusetts, professor
Tracy Nunnally, M.F.A., Florida State University, associate professor
Richard Poole, M.F.A., Rutgers University, associate professor emeritus
Patricia L. Ridge, Ph.D., University of Colorado, Boulder, professor
Deborah Robertson, M.F.A., Smith College, professor emerita
Sahin Sahinoglu, M.F.A., Northern Illinois University, associate professor
Robert Schneider, D.F.A., Yale University, associate professor
Patricia Skarbinski, M.F.A., Northern Illinois University, assistant professor
Brandon Wardell, M.F.A., Northwestern University, assistant professor
Inter-College Interdisciplinary Certificates and Programs

Certificates of Undergraduate Study

Adolescence (12)

Coordinator: Director, Collaborative on Early Adolescence

This interdisciplinary certificate is intended to provide broad background in the area of adolescence and is offered through Northern Illinois University's Collaborative on Early Adolescence (NIU-CEA). The certificate is designed to complement undergraduate course work in a variety of majors. It is open to all NIU undergraduates who maintain a good academic standing in the university. A minimum grade of C in all certificate courses is required. All certificate courses must be completed within six calendar years. Students must complete a minimum of 12 semester hours. Courses must be taken in at least two departments. Some courses may have prerequisites that are not part of the certificate course work. In some cases, these prerequisites can be waived by the department offering the course for students pursuing the certificate. With the approval of the major department, courses used to satisfy requirements of the certificate may also be applied toward an undergraduate major. Students are encouraged to meet with the Director of the Collaborative on Early Adolescence early in planning their coursework for the certificate.

One of the following core courses (3)
EPS 307 - Development of the Adolescent (3),
OR EPS 406 - Issues in Human Development and Learning in the Middle School and High School Years (3),
OR PSYC 424 - Adolescent Development (3)

Additional Courses (9)

At least one course selected from each of the following groups:

Group One
*EPS 307* - Development of the Adolescent (3)
EPS 406* - Issues in Human Development and Learning in the Middle School and High School Years (3)
EPS 419 - The Middle School Child (3)
LTLA 363 - Young Adult Literature in a Multicultural Society (3)
PHHE 404 - Drugs in Society (3)
^PHHE 406 - Dimensions of Human Sexuality (3)
^PHHE 408 - Mental and Emotional Health (3)
PSYC 424* - Adolescent Development (3)
TLCI 422 - Middle School Organization and Instruction (3)
^SOCI 488 - Juvenile Delinquency (3)
^WGST 332 - Growing Up Girl (3)

Group Two
EPS 492* - Special Topics in Educational Psychology (3)
HDFS 489* - Topical Issues in Human Development and Family Sciences (3)
PHHE 472* - Current Issues: Health Education (3)
PSYC 495* - Seminar in Special Topics (3)
HIST 473 - Topics in Women's History (3)
WGST 430 - Special Topics in Women's and Gender Studies (3)

Applied Ethics (12)

Coordinator: Jason Hanna, Department of Philosophy

This certificate offers a coherent set of courses designed to enhance students' knowledge of ethical theories and principles and develop an expertise in applying ethical knowledge in their professional and personal lives. The required course examines the principal ethical theories in Western thought. The electives examine ethical concerns specific to a variety of disciplines--business, engineering, health sciences, humanities, and social sciences.

The certificate of undergraduate study in applied ethics is open to all students admitted to NIU. Students must maintain good academic standing within the university, achieve a minimum grade of C in each course applied toward the certificate, and complete all certificate work within a period of six calendar years. All course requirements for the certificate must be completed at NIU. Some courses may have prerequisites that are not part of the certificate curriculum. Students are strongly encouraged to take PHIL 331, Ethics, early in the certificate curriculum. Students pursuing the certificate should meet with the coordinator for the certificate of undergraduate study in applied ethics early in their career.

PHIL 331 - Classical Ethical Theories (3)
Three of the following (9)
COMS 403* - Freedom of Speech and Communication Ethics (3)
COMS 455 - Media Law and Ethics (3)
JOUR 480 - Journalism Law and Regulation (3)
MGMT 301 - Business and Society (3)
PHHE 435 - Ethical Decision Making for Health Professionals (3)
PHIL 335 - Environmental Ethics (3)
^PHIL 336 - Biomedical Ethics (3)
PHIL 337 - Business Ethics (3)
PHIL 353 - Philosophy of Law (3)
PHIL 390 - Contemporary Topics in Philosophy (3)
PHIL 430 - Topics in Ethics (3)
POL 322 - Politics and the Life Sciences (3)
POLS 323 - Biomedicine and the Law (3)
POLS 359 - War, Empire, and Ethics (3)
TECH 401 - Ethics in Technology (3)

Homeland Security (18-21)

This certificate offers a set of courses designed to enhance students' knowledge of several aspects of homeland security including origins of terrorism; disaster preparation; disaster response, recovery, and follow-up. The certificate prepares students to develop and implement systems for homeland security planning and management at the local, state, and federal levels. They will be able to identify hazards due to human-made and natural disasters; advise public and private organizations of best-practice risk management preparation, response, and recovery strategies; and use appropriate technologies. They will have an understanding of the conditions that may lead to terrorist activity as well as how to prepare for and deal with human-made and natural disasters.

* Students with appropriate public safety experience substitute an upper-division elective.
^ This is a Writing Infused Course.
* Fulfills the Human Diversity Requirement.
1 May be counted toward Group One if not used for the core.
2 May be counted toward certificate when topic is appropriate.
3 Subject to approval of certificate coordinators, provided that the topic primarily covers applied ethics.
The certificate of undergraduate study in homeland security is open to all students admitted to NIU. Students must maintain good academic standing, achieve a minimum grade of C in each course applied toward the certificate, and complete all certificate work within a period of six calendar years. All course requirements for the certificate must be completed at NIU. Some courses may have prerequisites that are not part of the certificate curriculum. Students are strongly encouraged to complete the core courses early in the certificate curriculum. Students pursuing the certificate of undergraduate studies in homeland security should meet with the certificate coordinator early in their career.

### Core Courses (7)

- POLS 386 - Global Terrorism (3)
- OR GEOG 451 - Political Geography (3)
- UNIV 310 - Foundations in Homeland Security and Disaster Preparedness (3)
- OR TECH 432 - Disaster Preparedness (3)
- One of the following (1)
  - IEET 490 - Topics in Engineering and Engineering Technology (1)
  - ILAS 440 - Independent Study (1)
  - TECH 398 - Individual Problems in Technology (1)
  - UHHS 301 - Independent Study in Health and Human Sciences (1)

### Biochemical Sciences Track (11-14)

**Coordinators:** Josef Bujarski, Department of Biology; Victor Ryzhov, Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry

Three of the following (9-11)

- BIOS 313 - Microbiology (4)
- BIOS 423 - Principles of Virology (3)
- BIOS 478 - Biotechnology Applications and Techniques (3)
- CHEM 425 - Analytical Chemistry II (4)
- CHEM 472 - Biological Chemistry I (3)
- CHEM 473 - Biological Chemistry II (3)

**Elective course chosen with approval of certificate coordinator (3)**

One of the following (2-3)

- AHLS 336 - Clinical Diagnostic Microbiology (2-3)
- POLS 320 - Biopolitics and Human Nature (3)
- POLS 322 - Politics and the Life Sciences (3)
- UHHS 450 - Administration for Professional in Health and Human Sciences (3)

### Emergency Management and Response Track (12)

**Coordinator:** Theodore Hogan, Department of Technology

Four of the following (12)

- CSCI 350 - Computer Security Basics (3)
- ISYE 475 - Decision Analysis for Engineering (3)
- TECH 231 - Safety Programs (3)
- TECH 433 - Chemical Hazards in Industry (3)
- TECH 436 - Design and Administration of Industrial Safety Programs (3)
- TECH 437 - Fundamentals of Industrial Hygiene (3)
- TECH 440 - Monitoring and Evaluating Exposures to Hazardous Materials (3)
- TECH 441 - Hazard Control in Industrial Operations (3)
- TECH 462 - Industrial Safety Engineering Analysis (3)
- TECH 485 - Risk Management (3)

### Environmental and Hazards Risk Assessment Track (12)

**Coordinators:** David Changnon, Department of Geographic and Atmospheric Sciences; Alan Polansky, Department of Mathematical Sciences

| STAT 350 - Introduction to Probability and Statistics (3) |
| Three of the following (9) |
| CSCI 350 - Computer Security Basics (3) |
| GEOG 359 - Introduction to Geographic Information Systems (3) |
| GEOG 406 - Natural Hazards and Environmental Risk (3) |
| GEOG 408 - Tropical Environmental Hazards (3) |
| GEOG 459 - Geographic Information Systems (3) |
| STAT 470 - Introduction to Probability Theory (3) |
| STAT 481 - Probabilistic Foundations in Actuarial Science (3) |

**Elective course chosen with approval of certificate coordinator (3-6)**

### Health Sciences Track (11)

**Coordinator:** College of Health and Human Sciences

Four of the following (11)

- AHLS 336 - Clinical Diagnostic Microbiology (2-3)
- CAHC 493 - Crisis Intervention in the Helping Professions (3)
- GEOG 306 - Severe and Hazardous Weather (3)
- GEOG 406 - Natural Hazards and Environmental Risk (3)
- HSCI 430 - Working with Diverse Populations in Health and Human Sciences (3)
- HSCI 450 - Administration for Professionals in Health and Human Sciences (3)
- OR AHLS 446 - Principles of Laboratory Management and Practice (1)
- PHHE 315 - Introduction to Health Promotion (3)
- PHHE 325 - Biostatistical Applications in Public Health (3)
- PHHE 351 - Elements of Environmental Health (3)
- PHHE 455 - Public Health Epidemiology (3)
- PHHE 467 - Public Health Research and Evaluation (3), OR HSCI 460 - Research in Health and Human Sciences (3)
- PHHE 469 - Principles of Health Planning (3)
- TECH 231 - Safety Programs (3)

**Elective course chosen with approval of certificate coordinator (3-6)**

* Available for general education credit.
* Fulfills the Human Diversity Requirement.
* This is a Writing Infused Course.
See college sections for interdisciplinary courses offered by individual colleges.

General

IDSP 290. DRAMA INTO FILM (3). Consideration of selected classics of drama which have been filmed from the literary, theatrical, and cinematic approaches. Team-taught by members of the English, communication, and theatre and dance faculty through lectures, discussion, and film showings.

IDSP 291. ART AND LITERATURE IN THE ANCIENT WORLD (3). The interrelationships between the study of art history and literature as the two disciplines, through their complementary methods of approach, introduce and clarify the cultural backgrounds of the Egyptian, Mesopotamian, Hebrew, and Greco-Roman civilizations.

UNIV 101. UNIVERSITY EXPERIENCE (1). Introduction to Northern Illinois University and the baccalaureate experience. Exploration of key factors influencing the transition into the university. Development of skills and practices of critical thinking, problem solving, and communication to improve academic success with a focus on student responsibility for learning. Available only to students in their first two semesters at NIU.

UNIV 105. INTRODUCTION TO LIBRARY AND INFORMATION RESEARCH (1). A broad overview of information-literacy concepts as related to the library. Introduction of skills for locating, evaluating, and using all types of resources with special emphasis on the social value and role of quality information. Includes a section on the legal and ethical uses or information. This is a hybrid course; each section has a 25-minute online component. S/U grading may be used.

UNIV 201. THE TRANSFER EXPERIENCE (1). Introduction to NIU and the baccalaureate experience with emphasis on those experiences and challenges unique to transfer students. Exploration of factors influencing the transition into the university. Continued development of skills and practices of critical thinking, problem solving, and communication to improve academic success. Available only to transfer students in their first two semesters at NIU. PRQ: New transfer student with 12 or more semester hours at time of transfer.

UNIV 310. FOUNDATIONS IN HOMELAND SECURITY AND DISASTER PREPAREDNESS (3). Introduction to the field of homeland security and disaster preparedness. Discussion of the risks and hazards associated with planned events, emergencies, natural, human-made, and technological disasters. Emphasis on hazard recognition, planning, mitigation, response, and recovery from these types of events. Enrollment not open to students with credit in TECH 432. PRQ: At least sophomore standing.

Black Studies (BKST)

200. RACISM IN AMERICAN CULTURE AND SOCIETY (3). Examination of the forces that consciously and unconsciously engendered racism in American society and the effect of racism not only on the victims but also on those perpetuating it. The social cost of racism and possible solutions.

202. ISSUES FACING AFRICAN-AMERICAN STUDENTS (3). Definition, conceptualization, analysis, and discussion of issues related to the survival of students of color on a predominantly white campus.

211. EDUCATING FOR CULTURAL SENSITIVITY (3). Analytical look at student’s own ethnic and cultural background, and the ethnic and cultural background of others. Emphasis on surveying materials related to life experiences of ethnic groups in the United States. Systematic look at the education system and how it has responded to the needs of various ethnic groups.

219. INTRODUCTION TO AFRICAN STUDIES (3). Introduction to the African continent: its art and cultures, social and educational structures, history, economic development, political dynamics, and current crises.

300. FOUNDATIONS OF BLACK STUDIES (3). Introduction to the development, philosophy, and history of black studies.

302. TOPICS IN BLACK STUDIES (3). The intellectual, methodological, and paradigmatic traditions in black studies related to a specific topic with a broad interdisciplinary perspective or scholarly and artistic research, practice, and theory pertaining to people of African descent. May be repeated to a maximum of 9 semester hours when topic varies.

312. SOCIAL PHILOSOPHY OF HIP HOP CULTURE (3). Focus on the comparative historical-cultural analysis of hip hop from various cultural forms music, dance, poetry, relationships, fashion. Analyze how hip hop has impacted the current political scene and its contributions to the history and experience of people of African descent.


350. BLACK ECONOMICS (3). Focus on the development of historical-cultural analysis of the economic condition of African Americans including the exploration of the development of appropriate interventions for pressing socioeconomic concerns.

402. THE AFRICANA WOMAN (3). Examination of and practical look at the history, contributions, and role of the African American woman.

405. CONTEMPORARY ISSUES OF BLACK MEN (3). Survey and analysis of the sociohistorical condition of Black men, on the continent of Africa and in the Diaspora, the challenges they face, and the potential solutions to the challenges of their particular and global conditions. PRQ: BKST 200, BKST 202, BKST 300, or consent of the instructor.

410. PSYCHOLOGY OF AFRICAN AMERICAN EXPERIENCE (3). Focus on the development of historical-cultural analysis of the condition of African Americans, and the sociobehavioral responses to those conditions. PRQ: By permit only.

420. BLACK RELIGION IN AMERICA (3). Focus on the development and impact of religious structures and organizations on the historical-cultural and economic condition of African Americans.

440. BLACK LIBERATION MOVEMENTS (3). Focus on the comparative historical-cultural analysis of the liberation movements of African Americans and Black South Africans. PRQ: By permit only.

445. INDEPENDENT STUDY IN BLACK STUDIES (1-3). Independent research under faculty supervision on a topic approved by the director of the Center for Black Studies and the faculty member who will direct the research. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 semester hours.

493. AFROCENTRICITY (3). Capstone course for the minor in black studies. Focus on developing tools for research on African and Afro-American populations. PRQ: BKST 300 and consent of director.
Environmental Management Systems

IDSP 441. ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS (3). How to plan and implement environmental management systems in a variety of settings to prevent environmental pollution and other environmental problems. Interdisciplinary perspectives used to discuss environmental management systems for companies, communities, and governmental agencies, with emphasis on student group projects, case studies, and Internet applications. Instruction by faculty from the Colleges of Business, Engineering and Engineering Technology, and Liberal Arts and Sciences, along with guest speakers.

IDSP 442. PROSEMINAR/INTERNSHIP IN ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS (3). Application of concepts of environmental management systems to real-world settings through an internship or other applied learning experience. Internship partners may be a company, community, or governmental agency; or students may elect to pursue a project with a faculty adviser. Includes group meetings to discuss students’ on-going projects and to relate these to core readings. Written case study of internship or project required. PRQ: IDSP 441.

Medieval Studies

IDSP 225. INTRODUCTION TO MEDIEVAL SOCIETY AND CULTURE (3). Interdisciplinary orientation and introduction to medieval studies including study of different cultural forms (literature, music, art, philosophy, science, and religion) and the way of life of different strata of society.

IDSP 425. SEMINAR IN MEDIEVAL STUDIES (3). Interdisciplinary seminar for undergraduates which is required for the medieval studies concentration and open to other qualified students with the permission of the instructor. The course will focus on a selected theme or period in medieval civilization. PRQ: Consent of coordinator.

Office of Educator Licensure and Preparation

OELP 201. INTRODUCTION TO THE EDTPA (1). Explore the requirements and expectations of the edTPA. Explanation of the various edTPA tasks including planning, instruction, assessment, academic language, and identifying evidence of practice. Resources and materials will be shared. Open only to students who have been accepted into a teacher licensure program at Northern Illinois University or who are seeking a licensure in Illinois but have not completed the state mandated edTPA. PRQ: Proof of enrollment in educator licensure program at NIU or consent of the Office of Educator Licensure and Preparation.

OELP 401. PREPARING FOR THE EDTPA (1). Analyze original submission of the edTPA to identify strengths and weaknesses. Use support documents and handbook of the discipline to identify requirements and expectations of the edTPA and relate expectations to original submission. Explore tasks of the edTPA including planning, instruction, assessment, academic language, and identifying evidence of practice by reading current literature and reviewing best practice. PRQ: Successful completion of student teaching at NIU.

Study Abroad

IDSP 301. STUDY ABROAD PROGRAMS (1-9). Course work undertaken as part of an approved university study abroad program. May be counted toward the satisfaction of general education requirements if approved as the equivalent of an authorized general education course. May be repeated to a maximum of 9 semester hours.

IDSP 401. STUDY ABROAD PROGRAMS (1-9). Course work undertaken as part of an approved university study abroad program. May be counted toward the satisfaction of general education requirements if approved as the equivalent of an authorized general education course. May be repeated to a maximum of 9 semester hours.
Other Academic Units

Center for Black Studies

Director: Gena Flynn, Ed.D.

The Center for Black Studies is an academic and research center that offers interdisciplinary undergraduate courses relating to the African-American and African experience. The center also collects and analyzes data on all aspects of minority experiences. In addition the center seeks to stimulate students' professional and career interests. Toward this end it encourages a number of minority student professional organizations.

Students should contact the director of the Center for Black Studies for current course offerings and information about student organizations and cultural events sponsored by the center.

Minor in Black Studies

The Black studies minor presents an interdisciplinary body of knowledge that examines the histories and cultures of African Americans with an appreciation for the historical, social, and political influences of Africa and the African Diaspora. Among other requirements students must analyze racism and its present-day manifestations in order to promote better understanding among ethnic and racial groups. Several university departments participate in the minor in Black studies including anthropology, economics, geographic and atmospheric sciences, history, political science, and sociology. A maximum of 9 semester hours may be applied toward the minor from any one department with the exception of Black Studies (BKST) courses. Students may apply up to 6 semester hours from their major course of study to the minor.

Requirements (18)
Core Courses (9)
* BKST 200 - Racism in American Culture and Society (3)
* BKST 300 - Foundations of Black Studies (3)
BKST 493 - Afrocentricity (3)

Additional Course Work (9)
Three of the following (9)
ANTH 403 - Peoples and Cultures of Africa South of the Sahara (3)
ANTH 404 - Peoples and Cultures of the Caribbean (3)
ANTH 410 - Archaeology of Africa (3)
BKST 202 - Issues Facing African-American Students (3)
* BKST 211 - Educating for Cultural Sensitivity (3)
* BKST 219 - Introduction to African Studies (3)
BKST 302 - Topics in Black Studies (3)
BKST 312 - Social Philosophy of Hip Hop Culture (3)
BKST 350 - Black Economics (3)
BKST 402 - The Africana Woman (3)
BKST 405 - Contemporary Issues of Black Men (3)
BKST 420 - Black Religion in America (3)
* BKST 440 - Black Liberation Movements (3)
BKST 445 - Independent Study in Black Studies (1-3)
ECON 341G - Economic Area Studies: Africa, South of the Sahara (3)
GEOG 336 - Geography of Africa (3)
* HIST 270 - The African-American to 1865 (3)
* HIST 271 - The African-American Since 1865 (3)
* HIST 348 - African History to 1600 (3)
* HIST 349 - African History Since 1600 (3)

Center for Burma Studies

Director: Catherine Raymond, Ph.D.

The Center for Burma Studies was established in 1986 as a repository for multivarious materials on Burma (Myanmar). Included in the collection are an extensive library, the Burma art collection, and various bequests including large and selective private collections of Birmanica that includes rare translations, manuscripts, and objects of art.

All accessioned articles and books are available for scholarly research, subject to the usual conditions.

The center works in coordination with the Center for Southeast Asian Studies in assisting those students who wish to include Burma studies as part of the minor in Southeast Asian studies. There are 28 courses taught at NIU with significant content on Burma.

For more information visit the website at www.niu.edu/burma.

Center for Latino and Latin American Studies

Director: Kristin Huffine, Ph.D.

The Center for Latino and Latin American Studies is an academic, research, and public service center designed to integrate and coordinate Latino and Latin American studies. The center sponsors pertinent research and publications, serves as a repository of information and a source of communication about Latino and Latin American concerns, administers a minor in Latino and Latin American Studies and a graduate concentration in Latin American Studies. In addition, the center provides academic advisement for students enrolled in Latino and Latin American Studies and cooperates with other NIU units in those programmatic activities of specific concern to Latinos.

See also “Minor in Latino/Latin American Studies.”

Center for Southeast Asian Studies

Director: Judy Ledgerwood, Ph.D.

The Center for Southeast Asian Studies, established in 1963, and recognized by the U.S. Department of Education as an Undergraduate National Resource Center for Southeast Asian Studies since 1987, provides leadership, focus, and coordination for Southeast Asian Studies at NIU. It is responsible for addressing student needs, coordinating undergraduate and graduate courses
dealing with Southeast Asia, and developing and administering other programs concerned with this region of the world. Formal and informal exchange relationships exist with universities and programs in Brunei, Burma, Cambodia, Indonesia, Malaysia, the Philippines, Singapore, Thailand, and Vietnam which offer qualified students opportunities and facilities for graduate research and undergraduate training in these countries. The center is an active member of SEASSI (Southeast Asian Studies Summer Institute), a national consortium of Southeast Asian studies centers. Since 2011, the center has been funded to offer undergraduate Southeast Asian language fellowships which pay full tuition and a modest living allowance in the academic year and for summer language study. See also “Minor in Southeast Asian Studies.”

Regional History Center

Director: Cindy S. Ditzler, M.A.

The Regional History Center has as its basic goal to acquire, preserve, and make available to the public the most significant historical records of the northern Illinois region. The center actively collects historical material from the 18 northernmost counties of Illinois, excluding Cook County. Since 1964 the center has evolved from a small university archival unit to a multifaceted research center containing three related sets of historical records available to researchers; Regional Collections, University Archives, and Local Government Records.

Holdings in the Regional Collections include original manuscripts and records generated by private individuals, institutions, and organizations from throughout the area, with emphasis on several major themes in the region’s history: agriculture, politics, ethnic heritage, commerce and industry, the role of women, and urban expansion. University records that have permanent historical or administrative value are housed in the University Archives. These materials include governing board proceedings, records of student government and organizations, a range of publications, and extensive photographs of campus life. The Local Government Records collection, as part of the Illinois Regional Archives Depository system administered by the Illinois State Archives, has the responsibility of preserving local public records and making them available to researchers.

International Affairs

Associate Vice President: Vacant

The Division of International Affairs supervises and coordinates the international activities of the university in order to encourage greater internationalization of programs, curricula, faculty, staff, and students. Division staff bring the perspectives of the world to NIU and the expertise of NIU to the world through international mobility for faculty, students, and ideas.

For students participating in an approved transfer agreement leading to a joint degree between Northern Illinois University and a partner international university, Northern Illinois agrees to accept the completed international transfer curriculum as the equivalent of the lower division general education requirements for a baccalaureate degree. In making such collaborative arrangements with sister institutions around the world, NIU will allow students to transfer this portion of their baccalaureate degree from the international university to NIU without incurring a loss of credit. Successful completion of this package of courses assures students that all lower division general education requirements are fulfilled.

Study Abroad Programs

Director: Anne Seitzinger

The university offers a wide variety of opportunities for students to study abroad while continuing to remain enrolled at NIU. Most courses are approved equivalencies of current NIU courses and are applicable to campus degree programs with the approval of relevant academic departments. Students are offered by NIU’s accident and illness plan for students while overseas. Eligible students can apply their financial aid award toward overseas programs, and there are some scholarships available for study abroad. Courses are available in both the English language and in various foreign languages.

NIU is known nationally for the extensive study abroad programs that are offered to undergraduate and graduate students. Both graduate and undergraduate credit can be earned. The faculty-directed programs take place primarily during the summer and winter periods and range from three to nine weeks. Listed below are all of the study abroad programs that NIU currently offers. Students who would like more specific information should contact the Study Abroad Office.

Cosponsored Study Abroad and Exchange Programs

Director: Anne Seitzinger

These programs are open to undergraduate students only. NIU currently offers programs worldwide for students from all majors and interests, for various periods of time. These programs include academic residential, academic internships, and one-on-one student exchanges in Europe, Latin America, Asia, Africa, and Australia. Cosponsored study abroad programs are administered by other institutions or organizations and supported by NIU. Students receive NIU credit if the program has been preapproved by the student’s academic department. On-site staff provide support and services for students. Cosponsored program sites include Argentina, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Belize, Bolivia, Botswana, Brazil, Canada, Chile, China, Costa Rica, Croatia, Cuba, Czech Republic, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, Fiji, Finland, France, Germany, Ghana, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, India, Indonesia, Ireland, Italy, Japan, Republic of Korea, Laos, Madagascar, Malaysia, Mongolia, Morocco, Nepal, The Netherlands, New Zealand, Nicaragua, Norway, Panama, Peru, Poland, Portugal, Russia Federation, Rwanda, Samoa, Serbia, Sierra Leone, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, Tanzania, Thailand, Uganda, United Arab Emirates, United Kingdom, Uruguay, and Viet Nam.

NIU currently offers faculty-directed programs in 23 different countries. Most NIU administered programs are directed by an NIU faculty member, with cooperation from various NIU departments, and offer specialized credit and residential study abroad during the fall and spring semesters, summer session, and winter break period. Unless otherwise noted, in all cases undergraduates must meet NIU undergraduate admission requirements, and graduate students must meet Graduate School requirements or apply for and obtain permission from the Graduate School to register as a student-at-large.

Argentina: Latin American Culture and Spanish Language. Mid May to early June. In cooperation with the Centro de Español como Lengua Extranjera (CELE) at the Universidad Nacional de Cuyo in Mendoza, Argentina. The program will introduce students to Argentine and Latin American culture, the courses and the program are designed to be a gateway to pursue other interests and fields. (UG)
Belize: Health studies. Early to mid June. In cooperation with the University of Belize. Examination of the health care system in Belize and the impact of the World Health Organization; insight to the indigenous languages and culture of bush healing; interaction with students from the University of Belize; interdisciplinary networking of students from various health science programs. (UG or GR)

Canada: Discovering Montreal. Late May to early June. In cooperation with Université de Montreal. Examines the richness of Canadian culture as it is manifested in the beautiful, international city of Montreal. This city enjoys a distinctly French Canadian identity, strong Canadian English influences, and a truly global character as represented by its considerable ethnic, linguistic, and religious diversity. Knowledge of French is not necessary to participate in this program. (UG)

China: History, Culture and Society. Mid May to mid-June. In cooperation with Chongqing College of Posts and Mobile Telecommunications (CMT) and Shanxi Agricultural University College of Telecommunications (CT). The program allows students to focus on developing a deep understanding of Chinese history, culture and life. It will consist of in-class "traditional" lectures as well as interactive sessions with students in China, travel-study to explore contemporary issues and more. (UG)

England: NIU at Oxford: Biological sciences, English, and political science. Late June to late July. In cooperation with Oriel College, one of the 34 colleges that make up Oxford University. Courses offered at the undergraduate and graduate levels are designed to take advantage of the unique resources of the British setting. Formal class meetings supplemented by individual tutorials. (UG or GR)

France: La Vie Provençale, Aix-en-Provence. Late May to mid-June. In cooperation with IAU College in France. Students will develop a profound understanding and appreciation of French culture through this immersive experience. Participation in this program will greatly benefit the language competence of the students and is therefore an integral part of the French Language Curriculum at NIU. (UG)

France: NIU College of Law in Agen: Late May to mid July. In cooperation with the University of Bordeaux-Montesquieu IV. Designed to give non-French speaking students an understanding of the French civil law system and the legal system of the European Union. Language of instruction is English. (LAW)

Germany: Deutschland Heute: Facets of Contemporary German. Mid May to early June. In cooperation with Internationales Haus Sonnenberg, St. Andreasberg, Germany. Students will be introduced to Germany's language and culture in an immersion setting. Students will deepen their knowledge and add further impressions during trips to sites spanning the northern half of Germany from Bremerhaven to Hanau. (UG)

Ghana: African Society, Culture and Development. Mid May to mid-June. This program provides students with the opportunity to explore aspects of the historical, cultural and artistic foundations of West African civilization. Students will personally experience the riches of Ghanaian life and culture, while also engaging in a cross-cultural educational experience at the University of Development Studies, Tamale, Ghana. (UG)

Indonesia: Experiencing the Arts in Bali. Mid December to early January. Music, dance, and theater along with art and crafts are important parts of Balinese culture. Fieldwork experiences will enable students to encounter Balinese culture first-hand and will help them to reinforce the theories learned in courses such as anthropology, history, art history, and ethnomusicology. (UG or GR)

Ireland: Exploring Ireland's Health Care Services. Early to late July. Students will learn about the history of Ireland's health care system and the variety of Ireland's health services. This will include specialties of nursing, public health, and health studies. (UG or GR)

Japan: Japanese Culture, History, Art and Education. Mid to late May. In cooperation with Yamaguchi Prefectural University, students will study the culture and history of Yamaguchi Prefecture and Western Japan through field trip experience, lectures, readings, and assignments. Also, students will be exposed to the language and culture of modern Japan, including education, cuisine, art, and pop culture. (UG)

Madagascar: Past and Present: Biodiversity, Extinction and Conservation. Early to late June. Provides students with the opportunity to learn first-hand about primate biodiversity, extinction, forest fragmentation and conservation in Madagascar, one of the world’s foremost biodiversity hotspots. (UG or GR)

Mexico: NIU-Human Connections Global Internship. Mid May to mid-June. Students will engage in an immersive international internship experience; learn through dialogue and human relationships and begin to understand the needs and capacity of diverse global communities; and gain leadership and professional skills through engagement in their internship and workshops with local leaders. (UG)

Poland: Exploring Contemporary Graphic Design. Mid March. In cooperation with the Academy of Fine Arts in Katowice. Provides the opportunity to meet and work with students at the Academy of Fine Arts in Katowice. Students will focus on graphic design and studio art practice. The program will integrate historical information and contemporary trends in European graphic design and art. (UG or GR)

Russia: Moscow: Theater and performance studies at the Moscow Art Theatre (MXAT). Fall. Directors, actors, theater scholars, and teachers of the MXAT school administer daily instruction to NIU School of Theatre and Dance students. Teaching focuses on acting, voice, movement, and Russian theater history. Students take daily classes at the MXAT school. (UG)

Spain: Spanish Language and Culture in Toledo. Mid June to mid July. In cooperation with the University of Castilla-La Mancha. Provides immersion in the language and culture of contemporary Spain. Minimum cumulative GPA of 2.75 and 3.00 in Spanish courses. (UG or GR)

Tanzania: Experiential Learning with NGOs. Late June to late July. Learn about Nongovernmental Organizations (NGOs) in developing countries, the relationship between governments and NGOs in Tanzania, and the challenges and rewards of engaging with grass-roots NGOs in a project for building improvements in a school. (UG or GR)

Worldwide: International business seminars. Late December to mid January or mid May to mid June. Allows students interested in pursuing a career in international business or related field to acquire a firsthand view of international business practices and experience the excitement of traveling outside the United States. Includes visits to European manufacturing, retailing, and financial organizations/industries that engage in international business. (UG or GR)

Worldwide: NIU-Omprakash Global Internship. Early June to late July. Extensive online training and personalized mentorship for students interning within a network of autonomous international grassroots social projects. Students will think critically about international aid, volunteering, and problematic trends in “voluntourism.” (UG)

Faculty-Directed: Undergraduate or graduate credit for students traveling independently overseas who engage in a significant independent research project under the direction of a member of the NIU faculty. Type of academic credit and number of semester hours of credit dependent on the nature of the project and to be determined by the faculty member directing the research project. (UG or GR)
Course List

Also see “Inter-College and University-Wide Interdisciplinary Courses” for IDSP 301 and IDSP 401.

INTL 101. STUDY ABROAD PROGRAMS (1-9). Course work undertaken as part of an approved university study abroad program. Discipline-based course used to reflect credit given, with departmental approval, for course work for which there is no NIU equivalent course available. May be repeated to a maximum of 9 semester hours.

INTL 201. STUDY ABROAD PROGRAMS (1-9). Course work undertaken as part of an approved university study abroad program. Discipline-based course used to reflect credit given, with departmental approval, for course work for which there is no NIU equivalent course available. May be repeated to a maximum of 9 semester hours.

INTL 301. STUDY ABROAD PROGRAMS (1-9). Course work undertaken as part of an approved university study abroad program. Discipline-based course used to reflect credit given, with departmental approval, for course work for which there is no NIU equivalent course available. May be repeated to a maximum of 9 semester hours.

INTL 401. STUDY ABROAD PROGRAMS (1-9). Course work undertaken as part of an approved university study abroad program. Discipline-based course used to reflect credit given, with departmental approval, for course work for which there is no NIU equivalent course available. May be repeated to a maximum of 9 semester hours.

International Student and Faculty Office

Director: Sim Chin Tissa

The International Student and Faculty Office (ISFO) assists all nonimmigrant students, scholars, faculty, and staff at Northern Illinois University. The office follows up with all immigration regulation-related matters of the university as required and necessary; processes immigration documents for all nonimmigrant students, scholars, faculty, and staff; coordinates all admission efforts for incoming international undergraduate students; and advises all international students, scholars, faculty, and staff in immigration-related issues.

The office provides ongoing support for all nonimmigrant population on campus in their academic, cultural, and social adjustments with such programs as comprehensive orientation programs, workshops in various topics, and other activities as necessary. Through these efforts, the office makes continuing efforts to help international students, scholars, faculty, and staff to gain the maximum benefits from the many opportunities that the university offers, and also to increase international understanding and appreciation for diversity on campus.

International Training Office

Director: Lina Davide-Ong, Ed.D.

The International Training Office (ITO) develops and implements high-impact, innovative, and results-driven training programs that address societal and institutional needs of developing countries. The International Training Office’s programs and initiatives provide opportunities for NIU faculty, staff, and students to share their knowledge and expertise with training participants from diverse cultural backgrounds. Since its establishment in 1981, the ITO has successfully implemented training programs that match participants’ needs with the strengths, capacities, and interests that exist within the faculty of NIU. Through the years, the ITO has been a facilitator of change and an active partner in developing the human resource potentials of individuals, groups, and communities worldwide.

College of Law

Mark W. Cardes, J.D., interim dean
Mark Falkoff, J.D., acting associate dean
Kathleen Coles, J.D., associate dean for student services

The College of Law offers a three-year, full-time day program and limited enrollment, part-time study leading to the J.D. degree. The College of Law is fully accredited by the American Bar Association and is a member of the Association of American Law Schools. Student enrollment is approximately 300.

The College of Law is housed in Swen Parson Hall. The facilities as well as the student/faculty ratio promote a community atmosphere and maximize interaction between students and their law professors. The law library provides ample space for intensive study and reflection in quiet privacy and the latest in electronic legal research tools. A multipurpose moot courtroom, equipped with up-to-date technology, serves as a realistic setting for practical exercises in courtroom proceedings. In addition to academics, law students are involved in a wide variety of scholarly and cocurricular activities such as Law Review, several moot court and trial advocacy teams, and a foreign study program in France.

Application for admission is made through the College of Law, not through the Graduate School. Information regarding degree programs, academic requirements, application procedures, and tuition and fees is available from the College of Law Office of Admission and Financial Aid, Room 151, Swen Parson Hall (815-753-8595) or at http://law.niu.edu/law/. In addition, NIU undergraduates in selected majors may be eligible to apply to the College of Law under one of the NIU “accelerated” programs. Students accepted into the College of Law pursuant to a “accelerated” program can start law school immediately after their junior year and can complete both their undergraduate degree and a law degree in a total of six years.

Graduate School

Bradley Bond, Ph.D., dean of the Graduate School and associate vice president for Graduate Studies

A student who wishes to obtain a graduate degree must apply for and be granted admission to the Graduate School. Courses numbered 500-799 may be taken for graduate credit only by graduate-level students. A student interested in graduate study should refer to the current Graduate Catalog for details regarding graduate courses and degree programs available. See also “Early Admission of NIU Undergraduates” below. The graduate degrees and certificates offered by the university are listed below by the name of the college and of the department or school in which that degree program is housed.

Master of Arts in Teaching (M.A.T.)
(see also individual departments for specializations)
Master of Science in Teaching (M.S.T.)
(see also individual departments for specializations)

College of Business

Master of Business Administration (M.B.A.)

Department of Accountancy
Master of Accounting Science (M.A.S.)
Master of Science in Taxation (M.S.T.)

Department of Finance
Master of Financial Risk Management (M.S.)

Department of Management
Department of Marketing

Department of Operations Management and Information Systems
Master of Science (M.S.)
  Management Information Systems

College of Education

Department of Counseling, Adult and Higher Education
Master of Science in Education (M.S.Ed.)
  Adult and Higher Education
  Counseling
Doctor of Education (Ed.D.)
  Adult and Higher Education
  Counselor Education and Supervision

Department of Curriculum and Instruction
Master of Arts in Teaching (M.A.T)
  with specialization in
Elementary Education with Initial Licensure
Master of Science in Education (M.S.Ed.)
  Curriculum and Instruction
  Literacy Education
Doctor of Education (Ed.D.)
  Curriculum and Instruction
  with specialization in
  Curriculum Leadership
  Literacy Education
  Science, Social Studies, and Environmental Education Integration

Department of Educational Technology, Research and Assessment
Master of Science (M.S.)
  Educational Research and Evaluation
Master of Science in Education (M.S.Ed.)
  Instructional Technology
Doctor of Education (Ed.D.)
  Instructional Technology

Department of Kinesiology and Physical Education
Master of Science (M.S.)
  Sport Management
Master of Science in Education (M.S.Ed.)
  Kinesiology and Physical Education
  with or without specialization in
  Adapted Physical Education
  Exercise Physiology/Fitness Leadership
  Pedagogy and Curriculum Development in Physical Education

Department of Leadership, Educational Psychology and Foundations
Master of Science in Education (M.S.Ed.)
  Educational Administration
  Educational Psychology
  Foundations of Education
  School Business Management
Educational Specialist (Ed.S.)
  Educational Administration
Doctor of Education (Ed.D)
  Educational Administration
Doctor of Philosophy
  Educational Psychology

Department of Special and Early Education
Master of Science in Education (M.S.Ed.)
  Early Childhood Education
  Special Education
    with specialization in
    Advanced Special Education Practices
    Blind Rehabilitation
    Early Childhood Special Education
    Learning Behavior Specialist I
    Orientation and Mobility
    Visual Impairments

College of Engineering and Engineering Technology
Master of Science in Teaching (M.S.T.)
  with specialization in
  Engineering Education

Department of Electrical Engineering
Master of Science (M.S.)

Department of Industrial Engineering
Master of Science (M.S.)

Department of Mechanical Engineering
Master of Science (M.S.)

Department of Technology
Master of Science (M.S.)
  Industrial Management

College of Health and Human Sciences
Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)

School of Allied Health and Communicative Disorders
Master of Arts
  Communicative Disorders
    with specialization in
    Audiology
    Rehabilitation Counseling
    Speech-Language Pathology
Doctor of Audiology (Aud.)
Doctor of Physical Therapy (D.P.T.)

School of Family and Consumer Sciences
Master of Science (M.S.)
  Applied Human Development and Family Sciences
    with or without specialization in
    Marriage and Family Therapy
    Leadership in Aging Studies

School of Health Studies
Master of Arts in Teaching (M.A.T.)
  with specialization in
  Health Education, 6-12
  and Middle School
Master of Public Health (M.P.H.)
  with specializations in
  Health Promotion
  Health Services Management
Master of Science in Teaching (M.S.T.)
  with specialization in
  Health Education, 6-12
  and Middle School
Master of Science (M.S.)
  Nutrition and Dietetics
Department of Military Science
School of Nursing
Master of Science (M.S.)
Nursing
Doctor of Nursing Practice (D.N.P.)

College of Liberal Arts and Sciences
School of Public and Global Affairs
Department of Anthropology
Master of Arts (M.A.)

Department of Biological Sciences
Master of Science (M.S.)
with or without specialization in
Bioinformatics
Biology Teaching
Human Anatomical Sciences
Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)

Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry
Master of Science (M.S.)
Chemistry
Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)
Chemistry
with or without specialization in
nanoscience

Department of Communication
Master of Arts (M.A.)
Communication Studies

Department of Computer Science
Master of Science (M.S.)

Department of Economics
Master of Arts (M.A.)
Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)

Department of English
Master of Arts (M.A.)
Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)

Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures
Master of Arts (M.A.)
Foreign Languages
with specialization in
French
Spanish

Department of Geographic and Atmospheric Sciences
Master of Science (M.S.)
Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)

Department of Geology and Environmental Geosciences
Master of Science (M.S.)
Geology
Master of Science in Teaching (M.S.T.)
with specialization in Geoscience Education
Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)
Geology

Department of History
Master of Arts (M.A.)
Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)

Department of Mathematical Sciences
Master of Science (M.S.)
Applied Probability and Statistics
Mathematics
with specialization in
Applied Mathematics
Computational Mathematics
Mathematics Education
Pure Mathematics
Master of Science in Teaching (M.S.T.)
with specialization in
Middle School Mathematics Education
Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)

Department of Philosophy
Master of Arts (M.A.)

Department of Physics
Master of Science (M.S.)
with specialization in
Applied Physics
Basic Physics
Physics Teaching
Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)
with or without specialization in
nanoscience

Department of Political Science
Master of Arts (M.A.)
Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)

Department of Psychology
Master of Arts (M.A.)
Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)

Department of Public Administration
Master of Public Administration (M.P.A.)
with specialization in
Fiscal Administration
Local Government Management
Nonprofit Management
Public Management and Leadership

Department of Sociology
Master of Arts (M.A.)
with or without specialization in
Criminology

College of Visual and Performing Arts
School of Art and Design
Master of Arts (M.A.)
with specialization in
Art History
Studio Art
Master of Science (M.S.)
with specialization in
Art Education
Master of Fine Arts (M.F.A.)
Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)
Art Education

School of Music
Master of Music (M.M.)
Performer's Certificate
Concentrations
A concentration is a course of study, typically interdisciplinary, linked to the pursuit of a specific graduate degree. Completion of the requirements for a concentration will result in an appropriate notation on the student’s academic record.

The concentrations offered by the university are listed below.

Biochemistry
Biophysics
Historical Administration
Latin American Studies

Certificates of Graduate Study
A certificate of graduate study is a course of study, not linked to the pursuit of a degree, consisting of a coherent set of courses, fewer than for a major, addressing a specific theme. Completion of the requirements for a certificate of graduate study will result in an appropriate notation on the student’s academic record.

The certificates of graduate study offered by the university are listed below.

Adapted Physical Education
Adult Continuing Education
Advanced Qualitative Methodology in Education
Advanced Quantitative Methodology in Education
Advanced Teaching Practices
Applied Mechanics
Applied Statistics
Art History
Assistive Technology Specialist
Behavior Analyst
Bioinformatics
Business Analytics Using SAP Software
CAD/CAM/CAE
Career Development
Children’s and Young Adult Literature/Media
College Teaching
Curricular and Pedagogical Practices in Social Justice Education
Digital Image Processing
Digital Signal Processing
Digital Systems
Director of Special Education
Distance Education
Eating Disorders and Obesity
Education in English Language Arts
Elementary Mathematics Teaching
Entrepreneurship
Environmental Education
Facilities Management
Family and Child Development
Family Nurse Practitioner
Finance
Financial Engineering
Foreign Language Instructional Technology
Foundation of Accountancy
Foundations of Education and Policy Studies
French Language, Literature, and Culture
Geographic Information Analysis
German Language, Literature, and Culture
Gerontology
Health Education
Higher Education
Homeland Security
Industrial Control
Integrated Manufacturing Systems
Integrated Systems Engineering
Interdisciplinary Study of Language and Literacy
International Business
Law and Women's and Gender Studies
Leadership in Aging Services
Lean Six Sigma
Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, and Transgender Studies
Logistics
Management Information Systems
Managerial Leadership
Medical Family Therapy and Counseling
Mobile Programming
Museum Studies
Nursing Education
Outdoor Education
Postsecondary Developmental Literacy and Language Instruction
Problem-Based Learning in Educational Psychology
Public Health
Public Management
Quality Control of Manufacturing Processes
Response to Intervention
Semiconductor Devices
Semiconductor Fabrication
Simulation, Modeling and Data Analysis
Southeast Asian Studies
Spanish Language, Literature, and Culture
Sport and Exercise Psychology
Sport Management
Strategic Marketing
Teaching English as a Second Language and Bilingual Education
Technical Writing
Thermal, Fluid, and Energy Systems
Traffic Safety Education
Trauma-Informed Counseling
Vibration, Robotics, and Control Systems
VLSI Design
Women’s and Gender Studies
Workplace Learning and Performance

Student-at-Large Classification
The student-at-large classification is available for those who wish to take graduate courses without pursuing a degree. A student-at-large must hold a baccalaureate or higher degree from an accredited institution in the U.S. or the equivalent from a recognized foreign institution and must apply for and be granted permission to register as a student-at-large through the Graduate School. Students-at-large are not admitted to the Graduate School or to any graduate degree program, but they are under the administrative jurisdiction of the Graduate School. Many of the same regulations, including those regarding academic standing, apply to both graduate students and students-at-large, as described in the Graduate Catalog. Some departments and programs limit the amount of graduate credit earned as a student-at-large that may be applied toward meeting the requirements of a graduate degree, if the student-at-large is later admitted to such a degree program. Students should consult the Graduate Catalog for specific information about particular programs.

Postgraduate students are those who hold baccalaureate degrees from accredited institutions and wish to take additional undergraduate courses or to earn a second baccalaureate degree. Postgraduates are classified as seniors and may take 100- through 400-level courses for undergraduate credit only; a postgraduate may not take courses for graduate credit. An individual who wishes to take 500-, 600-, or 700-level graduate courses should apply to the Graduate School for admission as a graduate student or permission to register as a student-at-large. For further information, see “Postgraduate Students.”
Early Admission of NIU Undergraduates to the Graduate School

Early admission to the Graduate School is available to seniors in their final term of enrollment at NIU who wish to take courses for graduate credit. Students who apply for and receive early admission may take approved graduate-level courses.

Application for early admission is made through the Graduate School. A student applying for early admission must have applied to graduate from the baccalaureate program at the end of the term for which early admission is sought; the Graduate School's application deadlines are waived for such a student. No student may enroll more than one term under early-admission status.

University Libraries

Chalermsee Olson, M.A., M.L.S., acting dean
Rosanne Cordell, M.L.S., M.S., associate dean
T. J. Lusher, M.A., M.L.I.S., assistant dean

The Northern Illinois University Libraries system consists of Founders Memorial Library, Faraday Library, and the Music Library. The University Libraries contain over 2 million volumes as well as numerous periodicals, government publications, microforms, maps, recordings, audiovisual materials, and electronic resources.

NIU Libraries are participants in the I-Share System, a network involving 145 academic institutions throughout Illinois. Access is via the World Wide Web and allows users to immediately determine which of the 86 I-Share libraries own desired research materials. Materials not owned by NIU can be obtained quickly from other I-Share member libraries.

Founders Memorial Library, the main library, has six levels with 327,000 square feet of space and seating capacity for 1,600 students. The first floor houses key library services including the circulation desk, the reference desk, the Accessibility Resource Room, library instruction, document delivery services, the reserves collection, periodicals collection, media collection, and the Scholars' Den. Microforms, the map collection, government publications, and the Test of Academic Proficiency Tutoring Center are located on the second floor; the Digital Convergence Lab and the Reading Assistance Center are housed on the third floor; and the Regional History Center and Archives, Rare Books and Special Collections, and the Southeast Asia collection are on the fourth floor. The upper three floors house circulating books.

Faraday Library serves faculty and students in the disciplines of chemistry and physics. Similarly, the Music Library serves the music curriculum. Regular, interim, and holiday hours are posted near the entrance to each library and on the library website. Call ahead or check online to be sure of the status.

NIU libraries provide a variety of guides to collections and services. These materials are available online at www.ulib.niu.edu. Instruction in the use of the library is given to classes by librarians as part of the University Libraries library instruction program. Library instruction covers both basic library orientation and, for upper-level classes, in-depth instruction related to materials in particular subject areas. Online help is available from the “Find Help” link on the libraries’ website. The course UNIV 105, Introduction to Library and Information Research, provides a broad overview of information-literacy concepts as related to the library, including locating, evaluating, and using all types of resources. See www.Libguides.niu.edu/InfLibraryResearch.

Libraries Faculty

Chalermsee Olson, M.A., M.L.S., interim dean
Rosanne Cordell, M.L.S., M.S., associate dean
T. J. Lusher, Ed.D., M.A., M.L.I.S., associate dean
Jana Brubaker, M.L.S., M.A., acting associate dean
Meredith Ayers, M.S., Northern Illinois University, M.L.S., Kent State University, associate professor
Jana Brubaker, M.L.S., Indiana University, M.A., Northern Illinois University, associate professor
Mary Burns, M.A., Case Western Reserve University, M.L.S., Kent State University, assistant professor
Rosanne Cordell, M.L.S., Indiana University, M.S., Indiana University South Bend, associate professor
Wayne E. Finley, M.L.I.S., University of Illinois; M.B.A., Western Illinois University, Quad Cities, associate professor
Larissa García, M.A., Northern Illinois University, M.A.L.S., Dominican University, assistant professor
Sarah Holmes, M.A., University of Hartford, M.L.I.S., Kent State University, assistant professor
Karen Hovde, M.A., Western Washington University, M.A., Northern Illinois University, associate professor
Rachel Hradecky, M.A., Northern Illinois University, M.A.L.S., Dominican University, associate professor
Wendell G. Johnson, M.L.S., Northern Illinois University, M.A., Ph.D., Rice University, associate professor
Ladislava Khailova, M.L.I.S. & Ph.D., University of South Carolina, associate professor
Kathleen M. Ladell, M.A. & M.L.S., Indiana University, assistant professor
David F. Longegan, M.S.L.S., University of North Carolina, Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University, professor
T. J. Lusher, Ed.D., Northern Illinois University, M.L.I.S., University of Iowa, M.A., Iowa State University, associate professor
Beth McGowan, Ph.D., University of Pennsylvania, M.L.I.S., University of Wisconsin, associate professor
Sarah McHone-Chase, M.S.L.I.S., University of Illinois, M.A., Illinois State University, associate professor
James Millhorn, M.A.L.S., University of Iowa, M.A., University of Oklahoma, associate professor
Chalermsee Olson, M.A., University of Pittsburgh, M.L.S., Northern Illinois University, associate professor
Nestor L. Osorio, M.A. & M.L.S., State University of New York, Geneseo, professor
Junlin Pan, M.A.L.S. & Ph.D., University of Arizona, M.S., Southwest Missouri State University, professor
Hao Phan, M.A., Northern Illinois University, M.L.I.S., University of California, Los Angeles, associate professor
Robert B. Marks Ridinger, M.L.S., University of Pittsburgh, M.A., Case Western Reserve University, professor
Matthew Short, C.A.S.D.L., University of Illinois, M.L.I.S., University of Illinois, assistant professor
Lyne M. Thomas, M.A., Northern Illinois University, M.S.L.I.S., University of Illinois, associate professor
Abby E. Thompson, M.A. & M.L.S., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, assistant professor
Leanne VanDeCreek, M.S.L.S., Catholic University, M.S.W., Fordham University, Tarriyton, associate professor

University Press

Founded in 1965, the Northern Illinois University Press publishes scholarly monographs and books of general interest. With a focus on the humanities and social sciences, NIU Press has particular strength in Russian and Slavic Studies; European, Southeast Asian, and American history; religion; and philosophy. Seeking to advance knowledge about the Midwest, the press has published a wide range of books on the archaeology, history, literature, and culture of Chicago, Illinois, and surrounding states in the region. At present, NIU Press has almost 600 titles in print.

Early Admission of NIU Undergraduates to the Graduate School

University Libraries

Libraries Faculty

University Press
The publication of any book through the NIU Press must be approved by the University Press Board, a faculty committee made up of representatives of the colleges and chaired by the vice president for research and innovative partnerships. The main function of the board is to assure high standards of quality in all publications of the University Press.

One of three state-supported presses in Illinois, the NIU Press has been a member of the Association of American University Presses since 1972.
Illinois Articulation Initiative Core Curriculum

For students earning an A.A., A.S., or approved A.A.T. degree in early childhood, secondary math, or special education from an Illinois public community college, Northern Illinois University is a participant in the Illinois Articulation Initiative (IAI), a statewide agreement that allows transfer of the completed Illinois transferable General Education Core Curriculum (GECC) between participating institutions. Successful completion of the GECC at any participating college or university in Illinois assures students that lower-division general education requirements for an associate or baccalaureate degree have been satisfied and allows students to transfer this portion of an associate or baccalaureate degree from one participating IAI institution to another without incurring a loss of credit.

See an academic adviser for additional information and/or read about the IAI at www.iTransfer.org.

IAI General Education Core Curriculum Requirements

Communication—9 semester hours: a two-course sequence in writing (6) and one course in oral communications (3)
Mathematics—3-6 semester hours
Physical and Life Sciences—7-8 semester hours: one course in life sciences and one course in physical sciences, at least one of which must be a laboratory course
Humanities and Fine Arts—9 semester hours: one course in humanities, one course in fine arts, and one course from either humanities or fine arts
Social and Behavioral Sciences—9 semester hours: three courses selected from at least two disciplines

IAI Codes

The following IAI codes identify qualifying general education courses.

C Communication
F Fine arts
H Humanities
L Life sciences
M Mathematics
P Physical sciences
S Social/behavioral sciences

Applicable NIU Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NIU Course Number/Title</th>
<th>IAI Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Communication</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 103 - Rhetoric and Composition I</td>
<td>C1 900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 203 - Rhetoric and Composition II,</td>
<td>C1 901R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Researched Writing in the Domains</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 204 - Rhetoric and Composition</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accelerated Researched Writing in the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domains</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 100 - Fundamentals of Oral Communication</td>
<td>C1 901R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 101 - Core Competency in Mathematics</td>
<td>M1 901</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 206 - Introductory Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>M1 905</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 210 - Finite Mathematics</td>
<td>M1 906</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 211 - Calculus for Business and Social Science</td>
<td>M1 900-B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 229 - Calculus I</td>
<td>M1 900-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 230 - Calculus II</td>
<td>M1 900-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 232 - Calculus III</td>
<td>M1 900-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physical and Life Sciences</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOS 101 - Plant Products and Human Affairs</td>
<td>L1 901</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOS 103 - General Biology</td>
<td>L1 900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOS 105 - General Biology Laboratory</td>
<td>L1 900L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOS 106 - Environmental Biology</td>
<td>L1 905</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOS 109 - Human Biology</td>
<td>L1 904</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOS 208 - Fundamentals of Cellular Biology</td>
<td>L1 910L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOS 209 - Fundamentals of Organismal Biology</td>
<td>L1 910L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOS 210 - Fundamentals of Cellular Biology Laboratory</td>
<td>L1 910L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOS 211 - Fundamentals of Organismal Biology Laboratory</td>
<td>L1 910L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 110 - Chemistry</td>
<td>P1 902</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 110 - Chemistry, and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 111 - Chemistry Laboratory</td>
<td>P1 902L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 210 - General Chemistry I</td>
<td>P1 902</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 210 - General Chemistry I, and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 212 - General Chemistry Laboratory I</td>
<td>P1 902L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 101 - Survey of Physical Geography</td>
<td>P1 909</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 101 - Survey of Physical Geography,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 102 - Survey of Physical Geography,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laboratory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 105 - Weather, Climate, and You</td>
<td>P1 905</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 105 - Weather, Climate, and You, and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 106 - Weather and Climate Laboratory</td>
<td>P1 905L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 103 - Planetary and Space Science</td>
<td>P1 905</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 104 - Introduction to Ocean Science</td>
<td>P1 905</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 105 - Environmental Geology</td>
<td>P1 908</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 120 - Introductory Geology</td>
<td>P1 907</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 203 - Global Change</td>
<td>P1 906</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 320 - Environments and Life Through Time</td>
<td>P1 907L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 150 - Physics</td>
<td>P1 900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 151 - Physics Laboratory</td>
<td>P1 900L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 162 - Elementary Astronomy</td>
<td>P1 906</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 180 - Acoustics, Music, and Hearing</td>
<td>P1 901</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 253 - Fundamentals of Physics I:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechanics</td>
<td>P2 900L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Humanities and Fine Arts</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 282 - Introduction to World Art</td>
<td>F2 900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 292 - Art and Design Since 1900</td>
<td>F2 902</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 294 - Art History Survey IV: Arts of</td>
<td>F2 903N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the East</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 110 - Literature and Popular Culture</td>
<td>H3 901</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 115 - British Identities, British Literature</td>
<td>H3 912</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 116 - American Identities, American Literature</td>
<td>H3 914</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 310 - Ideas and Ideals in World Literature</td>
<td>H3 906</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 315 - Readings in Shakespeare</td>
<td>H3 905</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FLCL 271 - Classical Mythology</td>
<td>H9 901</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FLFR 371 - Masterpieces of French Literature in Translation</td>
<td>H3 909</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRLU 361</td>
<td>Russian Culture and Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 110</td>
<td>Western Civilization to 1500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 111</td>
<td>Western Civilization: 1500-1815</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 112</td>
<td>Western Civilization Since 1815</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDSP 225</td>
<td>Introduction to Medieval Society and Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDSP 290</td>
<td>Drama Into Film</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUHL 220</td>
<td>Introduction to Western Musical Traditions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 231</td>
<td>Contemporary Moral Issues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEAS 225</td>
<td>Southeast Asia: Crossroads of the World</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH-D 222</td>
<td>Dance and the Fine Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 203</td>
<td>Introduction to Theatre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Social and Behavioral Sciences</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 102</td>
<td>Rise of Civilization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 120</td>
<td>Anthropology and Human Diversity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 210</td>
<td>Exploring Archaeology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 220</td>
<td>Introduction to Cultural Anthropology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 240</td>
<td>Becoming Human: Discovering Human Origins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 260</td>
<td>Principles of Microeconomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 261</td>
<td>Principles of Macroeconomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 202</td>
<td>World Regional Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 204</td>
<td>Geography of Economic Activities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDFS 230</td>
<td>Child Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDFS 280</td>
<td>Human Development, the Family, and Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDFS 284</td>
<td>Introduction to Family Relationships</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 140</td>
<td>Asia to 1500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 141</td>
<td>Asia Since 1500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 170</td>
<td>World History II: Problems in the Human Past</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 171</td>
<td>The World Since 1500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 260</td>
<td>American History to 1865</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 261</td>
<td>American History Since 1865</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 340</td>
<td>Ancient India</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 341</td>
<td>History of India: 1740-1947</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 344</td>
<td>History of Ancient China</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 345</td>
<td>History of China Since the T'ang Dynasty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 348</td>
<td>African History to 1600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 349</td>
<td>African History Since 1600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 381</td>
<td>Colonial Latin America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 382</td>
<td>Modern Latin America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 100</td>
<td>American Government and Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 260</td>
<td>Introduction to Comparative Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 102</td>
<td>Introduction to Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 225</td>
<td>Lifespan Development: Childhood Through Adulthood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 170</td>
<td>Introduction to Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 260</td>
<td>Introduction to Social Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 361</td>
<td>Race and Ethnicity</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
University Administration

Board of Trustees
Dennis Barsemia, 4th member of the executive committee, Barrington Hills
Robert T. Boey, DeKalb
John Butler, Chicago, chair, Chicago
Wheeler G. Coleman, vice chair, Chicago
Veronica Herrero, Chicago
Matthew Holmes, DeKalb
Tim Struthers, secretary, DeKalb
Eric Wasowicz, Palatine

Officers of the Board
Lawrence Pinkelton, M.B.A., treasurer
Anne C. Kaplan, Ph.D., assistant secretary/assistant treasurer
Gregory Brady, J.D. acting vice president and general counsel, parliamentarian

Officers of the University
Douglas D. Baker, Ph.D., president
Lisa C. Freeman, D.V.M., Ph.D., executive vice president and provost
Anne C. Kaplan, Ph.D., vice president for outreach, engagement, and regional development
Catherine Squires, CFRE, vice president for university advancement
Jerry Blakemore, J.D., vice president for legal services and general counsel
Vernese Edghill-Walden, Ph.D., chief diversity officer
Gerald Blazey, Ph.D., vice president for research and innovation partnerships
Brett Coryell, M.S., chief information officer
Harlan Teller, B.A., interim vice president for marketing and communications
John Heckman, Jr., M.S., P.E., associate vice president for facilities management and campus services
Lawrence Pinkelton, M.B.A., associate vice president for finance and budget
Gregory Brady, J.D., acting vice president and general counsel

Officers of the Executive Vice President and Provost
Lisa Freeman, D.V.M., Ph.D., executive vice president and provost
Vernese Edghill-Walden, Ph.D., chief diversity officer
Laura Alexander, MBA, senior associate vice president for human resource services
Karen Baker, J.D., Title IX coordinator
Kelly Wesener Michael, Ed.D., associate vice president for student affairs and dean of students
Michael Stang, Ed.D., assistant vice president for student affairs

Division of Academic Affairs
Lisa Freeman, D.V.M., Ph.D., executive vice president and provost
Anne L. Birberick, Ph.D., vice provost for undergraduate academic affairs
Carolinda Douglass, Ph.D., vice provost for academic planning and development
Vernese Edghill-Walden, Ph.D., senior associate vice president for academic diversity
Murali Krishnamurthi, Ph.D., vice provost for faculty affairs
Susan Mini, Ph.D., vice provost for resource planning
Edward Klonoski, Ph.D., associate vice provost
Todd Gilson, Ph.D. director, university honors program
Jenny Parker, Ed.D., associate vice provost, educator licensure and preparation
Renique Kersh, Ph.D., associate vice provost for engaged learning
Ritu Subramony, Ph.D., director, accreditation, assessment, and evaluation
Bradley Bond, Ph.D., dean, Graduate School, associate vice president for graduate studies
Balaji Rajagopalan, Ph.D., dean, College of Business
Paul R. Prabhaker, Ph.D., associate dean for graduate affairs, College of Business
Laurie Elish-Piper, Ph.D., dean, College of Education
William Pitney, Ed.D., associate dean, College of Education
David Walker, Ph.D., associate dean for academic affairs, College of Education
Omar Ghrayeb, Ph.D., dean, College of Engineering and Engineering Technology
Mansour Tahernazhadi, Ph.D., P.E., associate dean for research and graduate programs, College of Engineering and Engineering Technology
Shanthi Muthuswamy, Ph.D., associate dean for outreach and undergraduate programs, College of Engineering and Engineering Technology
Derryl Block, Ph.D., dean, College of Health and Human Sciences
Beverly Henry, Ph.D., associate dean, academic affairs, College of Health and Human Sciences
James Ciesla, Ph.D., associate dean, research and resources, College of Health and Human Sciences
Mark Cordes, J.D., interim dean, College of Law
Marc Falkoff, J.D., acting associate dean, College of Law
Kathleen Coles, J.D., associate dean for student affairs, College of Law
Christopher K. McCord, Ph.D., dean, College of Liberal Arts and Sciences
David Ballantine, Ph.D., associate dean for undergraduate affairs, College of Liberal Arts and Sciences
Brian Sandberg, Ph.D., associate dean for research and graduate affairs, College of Liberal Arts and Sciences
Paul Kassel, M.F.A, dean, College of Visual and Performing Arts
Melanie Parks, M.F.A., associate dean, College of Visual and Performing Arts
Chalermsree Olson, M.A., M.L.S., interim dean, University Libraries
Rosanne Cordell, M.S., M.L.S., associate dean for public service, University Libraries
T. J. Lusher, M.A., M.L.I.S., assistant dean, technology initiatives and support, University Libraries
Division of Administration and Finance  
John Heckman, Jr., M.S., P.E., associate vice president for facilities management and campus services  
Lawrence Pinkelton, M.B.A., associate vice president for finance and budget  

Division of Information Technology  
Brett Coryell, M.S., vice president, chief information officer  
Marissa Benson, J.D. associate vice president for project and process management  
Matthew Parks, B.S., senior director, network and communication services  
Nick Choban, M.I.M., senior director, information services and operations  

Division of Intercollegiate Athletics  
Sean Frazier, M.A., associate vice president and director of athletics  
Jay Vickers, B.A., senior associate athletic director/sports administration  
Debra Boughton, M.A., senior associate athletics director for business affairs  
John Cheney, M.B.A., senior associate athletics director for facilities and event operations  
Melissa Dawson, M.E.D., senior associate athletic director, director of student-athlete academic support services  
Jerome Rodgers, M.A., senior associate athletic director, compliance and administration  
Ryan Sedevie, M.A., associate athletics director/advancement and external affairs  

Division of International Affairs  
Vacant, associate vice president, international affairs  
Paul Prabhaker, Ph.D., associate vice president for international partnerships  
Sim Chin, Ed.D., director, international student and faculty office  
Lina Ong, Ed.D., director, international training office  
Anne Seitzinger, B.A., director, study abroad  

Division of Marketing and Communications  
Harlan Teller, B.A., interim vice president  
Jennice O’Brien, B.A., director, creative services  
Brad Hoey, B.A., director, campus communications and divisional operations  
Abigail Dean, B.A., director, university marketing  
Lisa Miner, B.S., director institutional communications  

Division of Outreach, Engagement, and Regional Development  
Anne C. Kaplan, Ph.D., vice president for outreach, engagement, and regional development  
Rena Cotsones, Ph.D., associate vice president for engagement and innovation partnerships  
Melanie Magara, B.S., assistant to the vice president for outreach, engagement, and information technology resources  

Division of Research and Innovation Partnerships  
Gerald Blazey, Ph.D., interim vice president for research and innovation partnerships  

Division of Student Affairs and Enrollment Management  
Kelly Wesener Michael, Ed.D., associate vice president for student affairs and dean of students  
Michael Stang, Ed.D., assistant vice president for student affairs  

Division of University Advancement  
Catherine Squires, CFRE, vice president for university advancement  
Reggie Bustinza, MBA, executive director, alumni association
Legal Notices

Although the university attempts to accommodate the course requests of students, course offerings may be limited by financial, space, and staffing considerations or may otherwise be unavailable. Nothing in this catalog may be construed to promise or guarantee registration in any course or course of study (whether required or elective) nor may anything be construed to promise or guarantee the completion of an academic program within a specified length of time.

Student Responsibility for Obtaining Current University Information

The university reserves the right to make changes in admission requirements, fees, degree requirements, and other specifications set forth in this catalog. Such changes take precedence over catalog statements. While reasonable effort is made to publicize such changes, students should remain in close touch with departmental advisers and appropriate offices, because responsibility for complying with all applicable requirements ultimately rests with the student.

Human Rights Statement

Northern Illinois University is an equal opportunity/affirmative action institution and does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, age, marital status, national origin, disability, status based on the Victims' Economic Security and Safety Act (VESSA), or status as a disabled veteran or Vietnam-era veteran, or any other factor unrelated to professional qualifications, in employment or in admission or access to, treatment in, or operation of its educational programs and activities. Such discrimination is prohibited by Titles VI and VII of the Civil Rights Act, Title IX of the Education Amendments, Sections 503 and 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1974, the Age Discrimination Acts of 1974 and 1975, the Vietnam-Era Veterans' Readjustment Assistance Act of 1974, Titles I-VI of the Victims' Economic Security and Safety Act, and other federal and state statutes and regulations. Inquiries concerning application of Title IX, Section 504, and other statutes and regulations may be referred to the Affirmative Action and Diversity Resources Center, 1515 W. Lincoln Highway, DeKalb, IL 60115, telephone 815-753-1118, or to the director of the Office of Civil Rights, U.S. Department of Education, Washington, D.C. 20024. The Constitution and Bylaws of Northern Illinois University afford equal treatment regardless of political views or affiliation, sexual orientation, or other factor unrelated to scholarly or professional performance (Constitution Article 9, Section 9.2; Bylaws Article 5, Section 5.211; Bylaws Article 7, Section 7.25 and Section 7.252; Bylaws Article 10; and Bylaws Article 18).

Annual Security Report

The Northern Illinois University annual security report is available on-line for review at http://www.niu.edu/about/safety/index.shtml. Printed copies are available through the NIU Department of Public Safety, 375 Wirtz Drive, DeKalb, IL 60115.

Leaves of Absence for Employees

Military leaves of absence will be granted in accordance with applicable Illinois statutes and executive orders issued by the State of Illinois in response to emergency situations and military operations.

Leaves of absence will be granted for volunteer services related to disaster relief in accordance with applicable Illinois statutes or executive orders issued by the State of Illinois in response to emergency situations.

Immigration Reform and Control Act Regulations Affecting Employment by the University

The 1986 Immigration Reform and Control Act mandates that any person beginning employment at Northern Illinois University after November 6, 1986, must either be a U.S. citizen or possess current employment authorization from the U.S. Immigration and Naturalization Service. All such employees must be prepared to present original documentation to the employing department/cost center within three days of the reporting date on their employment contract or risk cancellation of the contract.

Conflict of Interest Policy for All University Employees

All employees of the university must conform with the ethics policies as set forth in the university's "Conflict of Interest Document" available in department offices and at the Graduate School. This document requires that all employees of the university, including students employed on a part-time basis or as graduate assistants, report on specified forms all real, potential, and apparent conflicts of interest.

Storage in University Buildings

Students electing to utilize university buildings and/or facilities for the storage of personal property owned by them, thereby accept the responsibility for such storage and waive any and all responsibility and liability on the part of the university and its employees for loss of or damage to such personal property by any cause whatsoever including, but not limited to fire, water, windstorm, or other casualty, theft, or improper or inadequate humidity control.

Student Information and Records

Information and data concerning individual students are collected, maintained, and used by the university only as needed in relation to its basic educational purposes and requirements. Presently, relevant policy and procedures are designed and operated to be in compliance with federal legislation, specifically, the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 as amended by Senate Joint Resolution 40, signed into law by the President of the United States on December 31, 1974. The official university procedures and a directory of educational records maintained by NIU are available for review in the Office of Registration and Records. All questions, interpretations, or clarifications involving university policy and procedures are to be directed to the University Legal Counsel.
There are four basic types of student records: academic, financial, medical, and placement. The official academic record is established and kept current by the Office of Registration and Records. It is a cumulative history of the student’s registration and educational participation and performance. Maintained in connection with the academic record is certain biographical and personal identification information as needed for enrollment purposes. Parts or all of these student data are provided by the Office of Registration and Records as needed to the university’s academic offices, colleges, schools, and departments for academic administration and advisement, and to other university administrative units as necessary for the functioning of various student and support services.

Student financial records are the responsibility of the Office of the Bursar, with respect to the billing, payment, and accounting of tuition and fees, and the Office of Student Financial Aid for operation of the university’s student financial assistance program. The Bursar keeps a complete record of student financial transactions relative to the payment of the university charges which are accrued. Within Financial Aid, the student file contains all necessary information regarding scholarships, grants, loans, and employment which are part of the student financial assistance program including institutional, organizational, federal, and state sources.

A health record is created and maintained at Health Services for all students who have submitted information or received medical care at Health Services. Only information pertinent to the health of the individual is included therein. Health Services medical records may be destroyed six years after the last date medical services were provided.

Career Services, with the student’s voluntary participation, creates and distributes to potential employers a copy of a file which consists of a self-completed resume and various personal references.

Certain records within the university community are exempt from the above-cited federal legislation: records of instructional, supervisory, and administrative personnel which are the possession only of the maker and not accessible nor revealed to any other person except a substitute; files within the University’s Department of Public Safety (University Police); and medical records used in connection with the provision of treatment for a student. Access to these is strictly limited to the university staff immediately involved with their creation and maintenance except for certain specific qualifications.

Further, the university is not required to make available to a student the financial records of his or her parents nor confidential letters and statements of recommendation which were placed in students’ files prior to January 1, 1975, if such are used only for the purpose specifically intended.

Access to or release of each of the above types of records or their respective parts, or of any personally identifiable information, with the previous exceptions noted, is restricted to the following: the student or former student; parents of a legally defined dependent student (reference Section 152 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954); university officials who have a legitimate university-related educational or administrative interest and need to review an education record in order to fulfill their professional responsibility; certain specified state and federal representatives primarily as concerns the evaluation and auditing of government-funded programs in which the university participates; officials of other colleges, universities, or schools in which the student intends to enroll; provided the student is informed of this type of request in advance of the information being released; individuals, agencies, and organizations in connection with the student’s application for or receipt of financial aid; state and local officials as directed by State Statute adopted prior to November 19, 1974; with certain restrictions, organizations conducting studies for, or on behalf of, educational agencies or institutions for the purpose of developing, validating, or administering predictive tests, administering student aid programs, and improving instruction; accrediting organizations; and appropriate persons in connection with an emergency, if knowledge of such information is necessary to protect the health or safety of a student or other person. A university official for the purposes of this section is a person employed by the university in an administrative, supervisory, academic or research, or support staff position (including law enforcement unit personnel and health staff); a person or company with whom the university has contracted (such as an attorney, auditor, or collection agent); a person serving on the Board of Trustees; or a student serving on an official committee, such as a disciplinary or grievance committee, or assisting another school official in performing his or her tasks. In all other instances, access or release may be granted only with the written authorization of the student. In cases where such records are to be furnished in compliance with a judicial order or pursuant to a lawfully issued subpoena, prior to their release students shall be notified of such order or subpoena by personal service or certified mail to their last known address.

The student has the right to review personally his or her records in the presence of a university representative at an appropriate or convenient campus location. The student should submit a written request to the appropriate university office identifying the record(s) he or she wishes to inspect. The university office will make arrangements for access and notify the student of the time and place where the records may be inspected within 45 days following receipt of such request. Where no written request for a hearing of the record shall be provided by qualified university personnel. Original records cannot be removed from university premises. A copy may be provided where failure to provide such copy would effectively prevent a student from exercising the right to inspect and review the educational records. While a charge may be made to cover costs of reproduction, in most instances this is not done. However, normal operational fees exist with respect to record reproduction within Career Services, dependent upon the number of copies requested, and the Office of Registration and Records.

A student has the right to challenge the content of a record on the grounds that it is inaccurate, misleading, or otherwise in violation of privacy or other rights and to have inserted in the record his or her written explanation of its contents. To initiate such a challenge, the student shall, within 60 days after he or she has inspected and reviewed the record in question for the first time, file with the university office responsible for maintaining such records a written request for a hearing, in a form specified by the university. Within 30 days following receipt of such request the head of such office, or a designated representative, shall review the record in question with the student and either order the correction or amendment of such alleged inaccurate, misleading, or otherwise inappropriate portions of the record as specified in the request or notify the student of the right to a hearing at which the student and other persons directly involved in the establishment of the record shall have an opportunity to present evidence to support or refute the contention that the portions of the record specified in the request are inaccurate, misleading, or otherwise inappropriate. The student shall be given written notice of the time and place of such hearing not fewer than 10 working days in advance. The hearing will be conducted by a university representative who does not have a direct interest in the outcome. The student shall have the right to attend the hearing, to be represented and advised by other persons, and to call witnesses in his or her behalf. The student shall be notified in writing of the decision within 10 working days following the hearing or within 10 working days of a decision without a hearing. Such decision is final.

The student may waive the right of access to confidential statements submitted with respect to application for admission to the Graduate School or another educational institution, an
application for employment, or receipt of an honor or honorary recognition. However, the student cannot be required to do so. Further, the student who does waive right of access will be provided, upon request, with the names of all persons making confidential recommendations.

Directory information pertaining to students, as defined below, may be released by the university at any time provided that it publish this definition at least once each academic year in the campus student newspaper and the individual student is given a reasonable period of time to inform the university that such information is not to be released without his or her prior consent. Such information is never knowingly provided any requestor for a commercial purpose. Directory information includes the student's name, address, telephone listing, e-mail address and photographic or electronic picture or image, date and place of birth, major field of study, classification, participation in officially recognized activities and sports, weight and height of members of athletic teams, dates of attendance and full- or part-time status, degrees and awards received, and the most recent previous educational agency or institution attended by the student.

As of January 3, 2012, the U.S. Department of Education’s FERPA regulations expand the circumstances under which your education records and personally identifiable information (PII) contained in such records – including your Social Security Number, grades, or other private information – may be accessed without your consent. First, the U.S. Comptroller General, the U.S. Attorney General, the U.S. Secretary of Education, or state and local education authorities (“Federal and State Authorities”) may allow access to your records and PII without your consent to any third party designated by a Federal or State Authority to evaluate a federal- or state-supported education program. The evaluation may relate to any program that is well as any program that is administered by an education agency or institution. Second, Federal and State Authorities may allow access to your education records and PII without your consent to researchers performing certain types of studies, in certain cases even when the University objects to or do not request such research. Federal and State Authorities must obtain certain use-restriction and data security promises from the entities that they authorize to receive your PII, but the Authorities need not maintain direct control over such entities. In addition, in connection with Statewide Longitudinal Data Systems, State Authorities may collect, compile, permanently retain, and share without your consent PII from your education records, and they may track your participation in education and other programs by linking such PII to other personal information about you that they obtain from other Federal or State data sources, including workforce development, unemployment insurance, child welfare, juvenile justice, military service, and migrant student records systems.

Students who believe that their privacy rights under the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 have been violated, have the right to file a complaint with the Family Policy Compliance Office, U.S. Department of Education, 600 Independence Avenue, S.W., Washington, D.C. 20202-4605.

Conduct and Discipline Regulations

It is expected that all enrolled students intend to engage in serious educational pursuits. When students accept admission to NIU, the university assumes that they thereby agree to conduct themselves in accordance with its standards. The university expects all of its students, both on and off the campus, to conduct themselves in accordance with the usual standards of society and law-abiding citizenship. Every organization affiliated with the university or using its name is expected to conduct all its affairs in a manner creditable to the university.

While enrolled, students are subject to university authority. The university has the prerogative, in the interest of all of its students, to suspend or require the withdrawal of a student or group of students for acting in such a manner as to make it apparent that the student or group of students are not desirable members of the university. See also “Classroom Disruption” under “Academic Regulations.” Copies of the most current Student Judicial Code may be obtained from Judicial Affairs.

General Regulations

Students at Northern Illinois University are expected to abide by the university regulations set forth below as well as by applicable federal, state, and local laws. While the university will normally apply disciplinary sanctions only for violations of its regulations, a student is subject to public laws at all times, including the Illinois Compiled Statutes which contain provisions specifically directed at maintaining the orderly operation of state colleges and universities. It is the responsibility of the student to be particularly aware of the provisions of the Criminal Code in the Illinois Compiled Statutes and to be aware of the penalties therein provided for Criminal Damage to State Supported Property, Criminal Trespass to State Supported Land, Unauthorized Possession or Storage of Weapons, and Interference with a Public Institution of Higher Education.1 Conviction for offenses enumerated in the Criminal Code additionally makes almost certain the loss of federal- and state-supported scholarships, loans, or other grants.

Failure to abide by the following regulations may result, after a hearing by one of the University Judicial Boards or a representative of Judicial Affairs, in disciplinary sanctions including, but not limited to warning, disciplinary probation, suspension, and dismissal from the university.

Sanctions may result from academic dishonesty. Plagiarism, cheating, knowingly supplying false or misleading information to university officials or on official university records, forgery, and alteration or misuse of university documents, records, or identification cards all are prohibited.

obstruction or disruption of university activities. A student or students may not knowingly or willfully interfere with the normal educational activities of the university including teaching, research, administration, disciplinary procedures, or other university activities, including its public service functions. Disruption of university activities includes but is not limited to obstruction of access to the facilities of the university including corridors and doorways; interference with classroom activities or other scheduled events; interference with the performance of the duties of any institutional employee. Picketing may be permitted, but only under the following conditions: Students who picket on university premises must do so in peaceful and orderly fashion. Picketing should not involve invasion of the rights of others, interference with the operations of the university, or jeopardy to public order and safety. Specifically, the following conditions must be met.

1. Automobile, bicycle, and pedestrian traffic must not be obstructed.
2. Entrances to buildings and driveways must not be blocked or traffic interfered with.
3. Picketing inside university buildings is prohibited.
4. There will be no disturbing of classes by noise or by other means.
5. There will be no harassing of passers-by or other interference with their activities.
6. There will be no damage to property, including lawns and shrubs, nor littering of premises with signs, leaflets, or other materials.

1 In addition, the Criminal Code in the Illinois Compiled Statutes contains provisions relating to disorderly conduct, theft, inflicting bodily harm, arson, property damage, gambling, the use of drugs, mob action, and sex offenses.
failure to abide by regulations governing the use of university premises and facilities. No student shall remain alone or with others in a university building beyond its normal closing hours unless duly authorized by a university official nor shall an individual remain in a university building after being notified to depart therefrom by an authorized university official. Unauthorized entry to or use of university facilities is also prohibited.

theft or damage. A student or students may take no action or actions which damages or which as a probable consequence could damage property of the university or private property.

dangerous and narcotic drugs. A student may not use, possess, sell, or distribute any of the narcotic, dangerous, or hallucinogenic drugs in any form except under the direction of a licensed physician or as expressly permitted by law.

firearms. Students may not have or keep any firearm on their persons, in their quarters, or in their motor vehicles at any time while on university property except with the permission of the chief security officer of the university.

alcoholic beverages. Delivery and sale of alcoholic beverages on university property is prohibited. Possession and use of alcoholic beverages on university property is restricted by the laws of the state of Illinois as to age and by the regulations of the university as to physical location.

instructions from university officials. A student must follow the oral or written instructions regarding university regulations or state law given by any university official whom the Board of Trustees or the President has vested with the authority to give such instructions.

university regulations. Students are responsible for knowing and abiding by university regulations and policies, including those not specifically enumerated in these general regulations, concerning such matters as the meeting of financial obligations to the university, university motor vehicle and parking regulations, registration of student organizations, as well as specific rules governing the use of particular facilities such as the residence halls, the libraries, and the Holmes Student Center.
Index

Abbreviations used in this catalog, 8
Absence from classes, 79
Academic Advising Center, 70
Academic awards and scholarships, 83-85
Academic calendar, 4-6
Academic dismissal, 8
See also Academic probation and dismissal, 75
Academic honors. See Degrees with Distinction, 66
See also Honors Program and individual departments
Academic integrity, 80
Academic load, 78
Academic policies, 70-80
Academic probation and dismissal, 75
and reinstatement, 23
Academic programs
graduate, 404-407
normal time for completion, 31
undergraduate, 13-16
See also Major, Minor, and individual colleges and
departments
Academic progress for financial aid, 83-84
Academic records, 80
Academic regulations, 70-80
Academic schedule and religious observances, 80
Academic Success, See Student Academic Success, Office of
Academic year, 12
calendar, 4-6
Accelerated programs
B.A./J.D. program in art history and law, 369
B.A./J.D. program in English, 275
B.A./J.D. program in French, German, or Spanish language
and literature and law, 289
B.A. or B.S./J.D. program in philosophy and the College
of Law, 335
B.A. or B.S./M.A. program in sociology, 359
B.A. or B.S./M.P.A. program in political science and public
administration, 346-347
B.S./J.D. in business administration and B.S./J.D.
in management and the College of Law, 105-106
B.S. or B.A./J.D. program in political science and the College
of Law, 346
B.S. or B.A./J.D program in sociology and the College of Law, 359
B.S. or B.A./M.A. program in political science, 346
electrical engineering, 158
industrial and systems engineering, 165
ACCESS tutoring programs, 87
Accommodations for students with disabilities, 79
Accountancy, Department of, 96-99
courses, 97-99
internship, 97
major, 96
professional examination preparation, 97
Accreditation, 11
Accredited institution, definition of, 8, 11
ACT scores, 18
See also Admission criteria
Acting,
admission to emphasis, 25
emphasis, 390
Activity fee, 81
Actuarial science,
certificate, 326-327
emphasis, 325
minor, 326
Add/drop, 8, 72
Administration
business
courses, 107
major, 105
minor, 94
educational, courses, 145
health, emphasis, 204
public, minor, 233
university, 412-413
Admission, 17-24
alternate admission, 22
application procedure, 17-18
criteria, 18-22
early admission to the Graduate School, 408
freshmen, 18-20
limited admissions, 25-30
special, 22
sponsored, 22
to educator licensure, 67
See also individual programs
to major programs, 18, 70-71
transfer students, 20-21
visiting students, 22
Adolescence, certificate, 397
Adult and higher education courses, 123
Advanced computing and simulation, emphasis, 170
Advanced placement, 75
Advisement, 70
College offices, 70
in College of Engineering and Engineering Technology, 155
in College of Health and Human Sciences, 183
in College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, 218
for pre-professional students, 231
Affirmative action (Human Rights Statement), 414
Aging (gerontology), 184
Aid, financial, 83-85
and withdrawal from university, 72-73
Air force ROTC, 212
Allied Health and Communicative Disorders, School of, 186-190
courses, 188-190
American College Test. See ACT test scores
American government and politics courses (Political Science),
347-348
American Sign Language (ASL) courses, 297
Annual Security Report, 414
Anthropology, Department of, 236-242
courses, 237-241
major, 236
minor, 237
professional educator licensure, 236-237
Apparel, textiles and merchandising
See textiles, apparel, and merchandising
Appeal,
of grade, 74
procedure regarding financial aid, 84
Application

deadlines for admission, 17-18
for admission, 17-18
for financial aid, 83
for graduation, 66
schedule for application review, 19

Applied Ethics, certificate, 397

Applied management, major,
in Educational Technology, Research and Assessment, 131
in School of Public and Global Affairs, 235

Applied mathematics,
emphasis, 323
minor option, 326

Applied physics, emphasis, 339

Applied probability and statistics minor, 326

Arabic language courses, 297

Archives, university (Regional History Center), 402

Army ROTC, 210-211

Art,
B.A. or B.S., 367-368
foundations and general courses, 370
minor, 369
studio, major, 368-369

Art and design education,
admission to, 25
courses, 371-373
major, 366-367

Art and Design, School of, 366-376
courses, 370-376

Art design, and media arts, courses, 370-371

Art history
accelerated B.A./J.D. in art history and the College of Law, 369
major, 367
minor, 370

Asian American Resource Center, 87
Asian American Studies, certificate, 227
Asian language courses, 297-298

Asian, Southeast, studies
Center for, 401-402
courses, 233
minor, 225-226

ASL courses, 297

Assessment, 15-16
Assessment and research, courses, 132-133

Athletic training
admission to major, 25-26
major, 136

Athletics, recreational, 89-90

Attendance, 79

Attorneys (Students' Legal Assistance Office), 90

Auditing courses, 8, 79

Baccalaureate degrees, 8
defined, 8
majors, 13-14
second, 65

Baccalaureate experience, 13

Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) degree, language requirement for, 65-66

Bachelor of General Studies (B.G.S.) degree
in College of Education, 121
in College of Engineering and Engineering Technology, 155-156
in College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, 220-221
in College of Visual and Performing Arts, 364

Bachelor of Science (B.S.) degree, special requirement for
in College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, 219-220

Band instruments. See Instrumental music

Bilingual/ESL
courses, 128
emphasis, 125

Biochemistry, emphasis, 249

Bioremediation, courses, 132-133

B.S./M.S. integrated sequence, See industrial and systems engineering

Burma Studies, Center for, 401

Burme language courses, 297

Business administration
accelerated B.S./J.D. program, 105-106
courses, 107
major, 105
minor, 94

Business analytics, minor, 116

B.S. completion programs. See Completion programs

Business, College of, 93-95
interdisciplinary courses, 94-95

Business innovation and entrepreneurship, minor, 106

Business management, school, courses, 146

Calendar, 4-6

Campus, 11

Campus Child Care, 87

Campus living, 86

Campus recreation, See Recreation Services

Campus transportation, 91

Career Compass, College of Business, 93

Career Services, 87-88

Cars on campus (parking), 91

Catalog, choice of, for graduation requirements, 66

Center, Asian American, 87

Center for Business Studies, 401

Center for International Studies, 401

Center for Latino and Latin American Studies, 401

Center for Non-Profit and NGO Studies (NNGO), 332-334

Center for Southeast Asian Studies, 401-402

Ceramics (art), 369

Certificate of undergraduate study, 8, 71

Certification, teacher. See Educator licensure

Certified Internal Auditor examination preparation, 97

Certified Management Account examination preparation, 97

Certified Public Accountant examination preparation, 97

Certified Treasury Professional (C.T.P.) and Certified Treasury Professional Associate (C.T.P.A.) preparation, 102

C.F.A. examination preparation, 102

CHANGE Program, 22

Change of grade, 74-75
Change of major or minor, 70-71 regarding financial aid, 84
Change of schedule, 71-72
Chartered Financial Analyst (C.F.A.) preparation, 102
Chemistry,
courses, 251-254
educator licensure, 250-251
emphasis, 249
major, 249-250
minor, 251
for pre-professional students, emphasis, 250
secondary teaching, emphasis, 250
Chemistry and Biochemistry, Department of, 249-254
courses, 251-254
educator licensure, 250-251
Chemistry placement examination policy, 249
Child Care, 87
Child development, emphasis, 192-193
Child Development Laboratory, 90
Child studies, family and, minor, 195
Childhood education, early, major, 147-148
admission to major, 26-27
Chinese language courses, 297
Chinese studies, minor, 290
Choice of catalog for graduation requirements, 66
C.I.A. examination preparation, 97
Civic Engagement, See Community leadership and civic engagement
Classic languages courses (Foreign Languages and Literatures), 295
Classical studies, minor, 221
Classification of students, 78
Class load, 78
Classroom disruption, 80
CLEP, 75
Clinical and practicum assignments,
in College of Health and Human Sciences, 183
Clothing, See Textiles, apparel, and merchandising
C.M.A. examination preparation, 97
Coaching, minor, 136
Cognitive studies, minor, 221-222
College advising offices, 70
College Board Advanced Placement Program, 75
College Level Examination Program (CLEP), 75
Combined degree program in physics and engineering, 231-232
Communication, Department of, 255-263
Communication, visual (art). See Visual communication
Communication studies
courses, 259-261
major, 255-257
minor, 258
Communicative Disorders, Allied Health and, School of, 186-190
courses, 188-190
major, 186
minor, 188
Community colleges,
credit from, 77
transfer or reentrance from, 20-21, 23,
Community Counseling Training Center at NIU, 90
Comparative literature, minor, 222
Comparative politics courses (Political Science), 349-350
Competition examination, definition of, 8
Composition (music),
courses, 380-381
emphasis, 379
Computational mathematics, emphasis, 323
Computational software, emphasis, 264
Computer and electrical engineering, emphasis, 158-159
Computer Science, Department of, 264-267
admission to major, 26
courses, 265-266
major, 264
minor, 265
Computing services (information technology), 88
Concentrations, graduate, 407
Concentration, medieval studies, 227
Concurrent enrollment, 8, 78
Conduct and discipline regulations, 54, 416
Conflict of interest policy, 414
Contract major
in College of Education, 120-121
in College of Engineering and Engineering Technology, 155-156
in College of Health and Human Sciences, 186
in College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, 220-221
in College of Visual and Performing Arts, 364
Cooperative Education/Internship in music, 379
Corequisite (CRQ), 8, 49
and student responsibility, 49
Corporate communication, emphasis, 256
Correspondence courses
credit for, 47
transfer credit for, 76
Counseling, Adult and Higher Education, Department of, 123
courses, 123
Counseling and Consultation Services, 88
Counseling, courses, 123
Couple and Family Therapy Clinic, 90
Course audit, 79
Course designators, 7
Course information, 8, 31
Course load, 78
Course offerings, 49
See also individual departments
Course, repeating, 74
Course selection, 78
freshmen in 400-level courses, 78
in College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, 229
in pre-professional studies, 230
C.P.A. examination preparation, 97
Creative Writing, certificate, 275
Creativity and critical analysis general education course descriptions, 52-54
Creativity, Innovation, and Change, Pathway, 62
Credit, academic
by examination, 8, 75-76
from community colleges, 77
grades, 73
required for graduation, 31
transfer. See Transfer credit
Criminal background check,
in nursing, 213
educator licensure, 68-69
Criminology, certificate, 359-360
Crosslisted courses (X designator), 7
Culturally Relevant Teaching, certificate, 121
Curriculum and Instruction, Department of, 124-130
courses, 129-130
Dance education, courses, 136-137
Dance performance,
courses, 395-396
major, 391
minor, 391
DANTES, 75
Deafness, minor, 188
Dean's List
  in College of Business, 94
  in College of Education, 122
  in College of Engineering and Engineering Technology, 157
  in College of Health and Human Sciences, 183
  in College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, 218
  in College of Visual and Performing Arts, 364
Declaration of major or minor, 70-71
Defense Activities for Non-traditional Educational Support (DANTES), 75
Degree affiliation agreement NIU/UIC College of Pharmacy, 230
Degree completion, emphasis in health studies, 187
Degree, declaration of, 70-71
second degree, 65
Degree requirements, 31-64
Degrees offered, graduate, 404-407
Degrees offered, undergraduate, 13-16
  in College of Business, 93
  in College of Education, 120
  in College of Engineering and Engineering Technology, 155
  in College of Health and Human Sciences, 183
  in College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, 218
  in College of Visual and Performing Arts, 364
Degrees with distinction, 66
  in Honors Program, 15
  See also individual departments
Dentistry (pre-dentistry), 231
Departmental requirements, definition of, 8
Department-sponsored admission, 22
Design and media arts, courses, 376-371
emphasis, 368
Design and technology (theatre arts), admission to emphasis, 26
emphasis, 390
Dietetics, See Nutrition, dietetics, and wellness
Digital fabrication (art), 365
Digital Marketing, certificate, 111
Digital Media Production, certificate, 258-259
Dining, See housing and dining
Direct reentrance, 23
Disabilities
  accommodations for students with, 79
  learning behavior specialist I, emphasis (special education), 149
  services for students with, See Disability Resource Center
Disability Resource Center, 88
Discipline regulations, 71, 416
Dismissal, See Academic probation and dismissal
Disruption, academic, 80
Distinction, degrees with, 66
  in Honors Program, 14-15
  See also individual departments
Doctoral degrees, 404-407
Dormitories, 86
  rates for, 81
Double emphasis, 65
Double major, 65
Drama, See English, Department of, and Theatre and Dance, School of
Drawing (art), 369
Dropping a class, 8, 72
Early admission to the Graduate School, 408
Early childhood education,
admission to major, 26-27
courses, 150-151
major, 147-148
Professional Educator License with Early Childhood Education Endorsement and preschool special education approval, 147-148
Earth and space science education, emphasis, 309
Economics, Department of, 268-271
  courses, 269-271
  major, 268
  minor, 269
  professional educator licensure, 268-269
Education, College of, 120-122
  interdisciplinary courses, 122
Education, professional requirements in, See Educator Licensure Requirements
Educational administration courses, 145
Educational Psychology, See Leadership, Educational Psychology and Foundations
Educational psychology courses, 145
Educational Services and Programs, 22
Educational Technology, Research and Assessment, Department of, 131-133
courses, 131-133
Educator Licensure and preparation, courses, 400
Educator Licensure Requirements, 67-69
  See also individual colleges and departments
  admission to, 67
  state requirements for, 120
  university requirements for, 68
Elective, definition of, 8
Electrical and computer engineering, emphasis, 158-159
Electrical Engineering, Department of, 158-162
  accelerated B.S./M.S. sequence, 158
  courses, 160-162
  major, 158-159
  minor, 160
Energy and environmental technology, emphasis, 176-177
Elementary education,
admission to major, 27
courses, 130
major, 124-125
Elementary mathematics education,
emphasis, 125
minor, 326
Eligibility requirements, for financial aid, 83
Emphasis, 8
double emphases, 65
Empirical theory and behavior courses (Political Science), 349
Employee Conflict of Interest, 414
Employee leaves of absence, 414
Employment, student, 85
Encumbrances, 8, 80
Endorsement, 8
Energy and environmental technology, emphasis, 176-177
Energy Management, certificate, 177
Energy studies, emphasis, 281
Engineering and Engineering Technology, College of, 155-157
  interdisciplinary courses, 157
  Six-year 3+3 accelerated B.S./J.D. program, 156
Engineering management, emphasis, 165
Engineering/physics combined degree program, 231-232
English, Department of, 272-279
  accelerated B.A./J.D. program, 275
courses, 275-279
  major, 272-275
  minor, 275
English language arts licensure, courses, 277
English proficiency in the classroom, oral, 80
Enrollment
  certification fee, 81
  concurrent, 78
  for a limited period, see Visiting Students
  orientation and, 91
Ensemble courses (music), 385-386
Enterprise software, emphasis, 264
Entrepreneurship and social responsibility, emphasis, 105
Entrance. See Admission
Environment and health, emphasis, 204
Environmental geosciences, emphasis, 308
Environmental management systems, courses, 400
Environmental policy, emphasis, 282-283
Environmental restoration, biodiversity and, emphasis, 280-281
Environmental science, educator licensure, 283-284
Environmental studies, 280-286
courses, 285-286
  educator licensure, emphasis, 283-284
  major, 280-283
  minor, 284
ESL/Bilingual courses, 128
Expenses, 81-82
Experiential Learning, Office of, 89
External education, in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, 232
External programming. See Regional programs
External Scholarships. See Scholarships
Facilities Management, certificate, 177
Faculty. See individual departments
Faculty, international, office, 404
Faculty office hours, 12
Family and child studies, minor, 195
Family and individual development, emphasis, 191-192
Family and Consumer Sciences, School of, 191-200
courses, 196-200
  general minor, 195
Family social services, emphasis, 192
Fashion merchandising
courses, 196-199
  major, 193-194
  minor, 195
Federal assistance, 84-85
Fees, 81
  and registration, 81
  coverage, 81
  exceptions, 82
  payment of, 82
  regional courses, 81
  special, 81
Fiber (art), 369
Field Campus, Lorado Taft, 92
Film. See Media studies
Film and Television Studies, certificate, 227-228
Finance, Department of, 100-103
certificate, 101
C.F.A. preparation, 102
courses, 102-103
internships, 101
major, 101
minor, 101
Financial aid, 83-85
  and withdrawal from university, 72-73
  eligibility requirements and general application procedures, 83
  office of, 83
  financial aid and scholarships, 83-85
  office of, 83
  financial economics, emphasis, 268
  financial responsibility, 82
  fine arts, studio, 368-369
  food (meal plans). See Housing and Dining
  foreign language requirements for B.A., 65-66
  foreign language residence program (College of Liberal Arts and Sciences), 232
  Foreign Languages and Literatures, Department of, 287-299
courses, 291-299
  general courses, 298-299
  educator licensure, 289
  foreign students. See International students
  foreign study, 402-404
  in history, 315
  forfeit of transfer credit, 77
  former NIU students, readmission, 23
  Foundational studies, general education, 49-51
  Foundations of education, See Leadership, Educational Psychology and Foundations
  Foundations of education courses, 145-146
  Foundations of Educational and Policy Studies, certificate, 144
  French
    accelerated B.A./J.D. program, 289
    courses, 291-292
    major, 287
    minor, 290
  French and Francophone studies, emphasis, 287
Freshmen
  academic probation, 75
  admission of, 20
  and catalog choice, 66
  dismissal, 75
  in 400-level courses, 78
  Warning, 75
Gay, Lesbian, Bisexual, Transgender Resource Center.
  See Gender and Sexuality Resource Center
Gender and Sexuality Resource Center, 88
General, emphasis in health studies, 87
General education
  course descriptions, 50-60
  credit by examination, 8, 75-76
  foundational studies, 49-50
  framework, 49
  knowledge domain requirements, 51-61
  Pathways, 62-64
  requirements, 49-64
General public health, emphasis, 203
General regulations, 416-417
General studies. See Bachelor of General Studies (B.G.S.)
Degree
Geographic and Atmospheric Sciences, Department of, 300-307
Geographic Information Systems, certificate, 302-303
Geography
  courses, 303-306
  emphasis, 300-301
  major, 300-301
  minor, 302
  professional educator licensure, 302
Geology, emphasis, 308
Geology and Environmental Geosciences, Department of, 308-313
courses, 310-313
  major, 308-309
  minor, 310
  educator licensure, 309-310
Geomatics, emphasis, 301
German
  accelerated B.A./J.D. program, 289
  courses, 294-295
  major, 287-288
  minor, 290
Gerontology, minor, 184
GLBT Studies, See LGBT Studies
Global Connections, Pathways, 62
Global studies, minor, 222-223
Government and politics, American, courses, 347-348
GPA, See grade point average
GPA hours, defined, 8
Grade, change of, 74-75
Grade appeals, 74
Grade minimum, state requirements for educator licensure, 120
Grade point average (GPA)
  computation of, 73-74
  definition of, 8
  in major, 49
  in minor, 65
  for satisfactory academic progress, 84
  required for graduation, 49
Grades, 73
Grading policy, multisection courses, Liberal Arts and Sciences, 219
Grading system, 73-75
Graduate concentrations, 407
Graduate courses
  not available to postbaccalaureates, 21-22
  undergraduates in, 78
Graduate degrees, 404-407
Graduate School, 404-407
  early admission to, 408
  student-at-large classification, 407
Graduate students in undergraduate courses, 79
Graduate study, certificates of, 407
Graduation
  application for, 66
  choice of catalog for, 66
  fee for, 81
  requirements for, 31-64, 65-66
Grants, 84-85
Greek language courses, 295
Guide to Reading this Catalog, 7-9
Half-session courses, definition of, 8
Health administration, emphasis, 204
Health and Human Sciences, College of, 183-185
  interdisciplinary courses, 185
Health and Wellness, Pathway, 62-63
Health education,
  courses, 207-209
  minor, 205
Health, environment and, emphasis, 204
Health insurance, student, 87
Health promotion, emphasis, 204
Health Services, 86-87
Health sciences,
  admission to, 27
  courses, 190
  major, 186-187
Health Studies, School of, 201-209
  courses, 205-209
Health systems engineering, emphasis, 164
Hearing impaired students (Speech-Language-Hearing Clinic), 90
High school preparation for college entrance, 19
Higher education, courses, 123
History, Department of, 314-321
  courses, 315-320
  major, 314
  minor in, 315
  professional educator licensure, 314-315
History Center, Regional, 402
Hold (encumbrance), 8, 80-85
Holmes Student Center, 86
Home economics. See Family and Consumer Sciences, School of
Homeland Security, certificate, 397-398
Honors program, 14-15
  Degrees with distinction, 66
  See also individual colleges and departments
Honors courses, defined, 8
Honors Program, 14-15
Honors work, departmental. See individual departments
Hospitality and tourism management,
  courses, 199-200
  major, 194-195
Hour, semester, definition of, 9
  university, 12
Housing and Dining, 86
  rates for, 81
Human development and family sciences, admission to major, 27-28
  courses, 197-199
  major, 191-193
Human diversity requirement, 31
  course list, 44-49
Human resource management, emphasis, 104-105
Human rights statement, 414
ID/activity card, lost or replacement, fee for, 81
IELTS, 21
Illinois Articulation Initiative Core Curriculum, 410-411
Illinois Director Credential Certificate-Level 2, certificate, 195
Illinois Licensure Testing System (ILTS), 120
Illinois public community college graduates, 20-21
  See also Transfer credit
  and reentrance, 23
Illinois residence regulations, 82
Illinois State assistance, 85
Illinois educator licensure. See Educator Licensure Requirements
Illustration (art), 369
ILTS Test of Academic Proficiency, 120
Immigration Reform and Control Act regulations, 414
Immunization policy, 18
Incompletes, 8, 74
Indonesian language courses, 297
Industrial and Systems Engineering, Department of, 163-168
  courses, 166-168
  major, 163-165
Industrial management and technology, emphasis, 175-176
  Infant Toddler Credential Certificate-Level 5, certificate, 195-196
Information Systems, certificate, 117
Information Systems, Department of Operations Management and, 115-119
Information Systems, certificate, 117
Information Technology, 88
In-state students, definition of, 82
Instructional technology courses, 131-132
Instructional technology, training and evaluation, emphasis within the B.S. in applied management, 131
Instrumental music
  music education, 377
  performance, 378-379
Insurance, student, 87
  refund of fee for, 81-82
Integrity, academic, 80
Inter-College and University-Wide Interdisciplinary Courses, 399-400
Inter-College Interdisciplinary Certificates and Programs, 397-398
Interdisciplinary certificates, 397-398
Interdisciplinary concentration, medieval studies, 227
Interdisciplinary courses, general, 399-400
International Affairs, 402-404
International English Language Testing System (IELTS), 21
International faculty, 404
International politics, emphasis, 344-345
International relations courses (Political Science), 350
International Student and Faculty Office, 404
International students
and admission, 21
residence regulations, 82
student and faculty office for, 404
International Training Office, 404
Internships, 79
See also other individual colleges and departments
Introduction to NIU, 10-12
Italian
courses, 292
minor, 290
Japanese language courses, 296
Japanese studies, minor, 290
Jazz studies, performance, 379
Jewelry (art), 369
Journalism
courses, 261-263
major, 257
minor, 258
Junior colleges. See Community colleges
Justice and democracy: The American experiment,
emphasis, 345
Keyboard (music), performance, 378
Khmer courses, 297
Kinesiology and Physical Education, Department of, 134-143
courses, 136-143
minor, 136
Kinesiology, major, 135-136
Knowledge domain requirements and course descriptions,
general education, 51-60
Language. See English and Foreign Languages and
Literatures, Departments of
Language and linguistics courses (English), 277
Language and literature, emphases
German, 287
Spanish, 288
Language arts courses, 128
Language requirement for Bachelor of Arts degree, 65-66
Late payment fee, 82
Latin language courses, 295
Latino and Latin American studies
Center for, 401
minor, 223-224
Latino Resource Center, 89
Law, College of, 404
Law (pre-law), 231
Law, public (political science),
courses, 348
emphasis, 343
Leadership and management, emphasis, 104
Leadership, Educational Psychology and Foundations, Department of, 144-146
courses, 145-146
Leadership in Aging Services, certificate, 184
Lean Six Sigma, certificate, 165
Learning, Pathway, 63
Learning behavior specialist I, (special education), emphasis, 149
Leaves of absence for employees, 414
in College of Health and Human Sciences, 183
Legal assistance, student, 90
Legal Notices, 414-417
Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, Transgender Resource Center.
See Gender and Sexuality Resource Center
Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, and Transgender Studies,
certificate, 228
courses, 233
LGBT studies, minor, 224
Liberal Arts and Sciences, College of, 218-234
college requirements for B.S. degree, 219-220
college requirements for minors, 220
interdisciplinary courses, 232-233
Libraries, University, 408
Licensure, educator requirements, 67-69
Licensure in English Language Arts courses, 277
Limited admissions, 25-30
in acting emphasis, 25
in applied manufacturing technology emphasis, 25
in art and design education, 25
in athletic training major, 25-26
in computer science major, 26
in design and technology emphasis, 26
in early childhood education major, 26-27
in elementary education major, 27
in health science degree completion emphasis, 27
in human development and family sciences major, 27-28
in medical laboratory sciences major, 28
in music majors, 29
in nursing, 29-30
in studio art, 30
in visual communication area of study, 30
Limited retention, 30
See also individual colleges and departments
Linguistics, minor, 224-225
Linguistics courses (English), 277
Literacy Clinic Services, 122
Literacy, courses, 128
Literature, comparative, minor, 222
See also English and Foreign Languages and Literatures, Departments of
Literature courses (English), 277-279
Living on campus, See Housing and Dining
Load, class, 78
Loans, 84-85
Logistics, certificate, 166
Lorado Taft Field Campus, 92
Lost identification card fee, 81
Major, 31
admission to, 18, 70-71
change of, 70-71, 84
declaration of, 70-71
definition of, 9
programs available, 13-14
requirements, 31
second, 65
See also individual colleges and departments
Management, Department of, 104-109
accelerated B.S./J.D. program, 105-106
courses, 107-109
internship, 106
major, 104-105
Management, operations. See Operations Management and
Information Systems, Department of
Manufacturing systems, emphasis, 164
Manufacturing engineering technology, emphasis, 175
Marketing, Department of, 110-114
courses, 112-114
internship, 111
major, 111
minor, 111
Master's degrees, 404-407
Mathematical Sciences, Department of, 322-331
courses, 327-329
general emphasis, 322
major, 322-325
minor, 325-326
Mathematics education, emphasis, 323-325
minor option, 326
elementary, minor, 326
Mathematics placement and proficiency examination policies, 322
Maximum time frame, for satisfactory academic progress, 84
Meal plans. See Housing and Dining
Mechanical Engineering, Department of, 169-173
courses, 171-173
major, 169-170
minor, 170
Mechatronics and robotics, emphasis, 170
Media arts, design and, courses, 370-371
emphasis, 368
Media studies, emphasis, 256
Medical care, 86-87
Medical laboratory sciences, admission to major, 28
courses, 205-206
major, 201-202
Medical School, concentration in, 227
courses, 400
Meningococcal meningitis, 18
Merchandising, textiles, apparel, and, See Textiles, Apparel, and Merchandising
Metalwork and jewelry (art), 369
Meteorology
courses, 306
major, 301
Middle level teaching and learning, courses, 129
major, 125-127
Middle School Literacy, certificate, 128
Military educational experience credit, 77
Military Science, Department of, 210-212
courses, 211-212
courses in transfer, 78
minor, 211
Military and Post-Traditional Student Services, 89
Minor
declaration of, 70-71
definition of, 9
requirements, 65
Mission and Scope, Northern Illinois University, 10-11
Mobile Programming, certificate, 265
Music, School of, 377-388
admission to majors, 29
courses, 379-387
majors, 377-379
Music composition, courses, 380-381
emphasis, 379
Music education, courses, 386-387
emphasis, 377-378
Music ensemble courses, 385-386
Music history and literature courses, 380
Music performance, courses, 381-385
emphasis, 378-379
Music theory and composition courses, 380-381
N grade in transfer credit, 77
Nanotechnology, certificate, 156
Nature and society, emphasis, 281-282
Nature and technology general education course descriptions, 54-56
Nondegree student, 9
Non-profit and NGO Studies, Center for, 332-334
certificate, 333
courses, 333-334
major, 332-333
minor, 333
Non-traditional and off-campus student services, 89
See Military and Post-Traditional Student Services
Normal time for completion of academic program, 31
Numbering of courses, 8
Nursing, School of, 213-215
admission to major, 29-30
completion program, 213-214
courses, 215-217
major, 215
online R.N.-B.S. courses, 215
Nutrition, dietetics, and wellness
courses, 206-207
major, 202-203
Nutrition, health and wellness, minor, 205
Off-campus and non-traditional student services, 89
Off-campus courses (regional programs), 91-92
special fee for, 81
See also individual departments
Office hours
faculty, 12
university, 12
Ombudsperson, 89
Operations Management and Information Systems, Department of, 115-119
courses, 117-119
degree with honors, 116
internships, 116
major, 115-116
Optometry (pre-optometry), 231
Oral English proficiency, 80
Orchestral instruments, See Instrumental music
Organizational/corporate communication, emphasis, 259
Orientation and Enrollment, 91
fee for international student orientation, 81
for international students, 404
Origins and Influences, Pathway, 63
Other Academic Units, 401-409
Other graduation requirements, 65-67
Out-of-state employment in public schools, 69
Out-of-state public community college graduates, 21
and reentrance, 23
Outreach delivery fee, 81
Overload, class, 78
PACE (Rate of Completion Requirement, for financial aid), 83
Painting (art), 369
Parking, 91
Part-time student, 9
Passport to the Business World, College of Business, 93
Pathways, general education, 62-64
Payment of fees, 82
Performance,
dance,
courses, 395-396
major, 391
minor, 391
music,
courses, 381-385
emphasis, 378-379
INDEX 425
Pharmacy
  degree affiliation, 230
  pre-pharmacy, 231

Philosophy, Department of, 335-337
  courses, 335-337
  major, 335
  minor, 335

Philosophy of Education, certificate, 144

Photography (art), 368

Physical Education, and Kinesiology, Department of, 134-143
  courses, 137-143
  major, 134-135
  educator licensure, 134-135

Physical Therapy Clinic, 90

Physics, Department of, 338-342
  courses, 340-342
  major, 338-339
  minor, 340
  educator licensure, 339

Physics/engineering combined degree program, 231-232

Physics, secondary school teaching, emphasis, 338

Placement
  advanced, 75
  in chemistry, 249
  in mathematics, 322

PLUS general education, 49-64
  See also general education

Policies, academic, 70-80
  See also general education

Polish language courses, 296

Political Science, Department of, 343-351
  courses, 347-351
  accelerated B.A. or B.S./M.P.A. in Political Science and Public Administration, 346-347
  accelerated B.S. or B.A./J.D. program with College of Law, 346
  accelerated B.S. or B.A./M.A. program in Political Science, 346
  major, 343-345
  minor, 347
  professional educator licensure, 345-345

Political theory, courses (Political Science), 349

Portuguese language courses, 294

Postbaccalaureate students, 21-22

Post-traditional student services, 89

Practicums, 79
  See also individual colleges and departments

Pre-physical therapy, emphasis, 187

Pre-professional studies, 230-232
  advisement, 231
  course selection for biomedical pre-professional students, 231
  pre-dentistry, 231
  pre-law, 231
  pre-medicine, 231
  pre-optometry, 231
  pre-pharmacy, 231
  pre-veterinary medicine, 231

Prerequisite (PRQ), 9, 49
  and student responsibility, 49

Press, University, 408

Printmaking (art), 369

Private Scholarships, See Scholarships

Probability and statistics (mathematical sciences)
  courses, 329-330
  emphasis, 324
  minor, 326

Probation. See Academic probation and dismissal

Professional communication, minor, 225

Professional education requirements. See Educator Licensure Requirements

Professional examination preparation in accountancy, 97

Professional physics for graduate study, emphasis, 338

Professional schools, preparation for, 230-231

Professional Selling, certificate, 112

Professional Teaching Practices, certificate, 121

Proficiency examination, 9, 76
  See also Credit by examination and Department of Mathematical Sciences

Programs. See Degrees offered

Psychological Services Center, 90

Psychology, Department of, 352-355
  courses, 353-355
  major, 352
  minor, 353
  professional educator licensure, 352-353

Psychology, educational, courses, 145

Public Administration, Department of, 356-357
  courses, 356-357

Public administration and service, courses, 348-349
  emphasis, 344

Public and Global Affairs, School of, 235
  courses, 235

Public communication, rhetoric and (communication studies), emphasis, 255-256

Public health
  B.S. completion program, 203
  courses, 207-209
  major, 203-204
  minor, 205

Public health and health education, courses, 207-209

Public law
  courses, 348
  emphasis, 343

Public policy courses (Political Science), 348-349

Public service, emphasis within the B.S. in applied management, 235

Public school employment, out-of-state, 69

Public service, emphasis, 235

Public Service Leadership, certificate, 356

Radio. See Media studies

Rate of Completion Requirement (PACE), for financial aid, 83

Reading courses, 128-129

Reading teacher, emphasis, 125

Readmission of former students, 9, 23

Recognized institution, definition of, 9

Records: academic, 80
  and policy for release of information, 414-416

Recreation Services, 89-90

Reentrance, 23
  and graduation requirements, 66
  of Illinois public community college graduates or out-of-state community college graduates, 23

Refund Policies, 81-82

Regional courses, 81

Regional History Center, 402

Regional programs, 91-92
  special fee for, 81

Regional sites, 11-12, 91-92

Registration, 71

Regulations
  academic, 70-80
  general, 416-417
  governing student teaching assignments, 68
  See also individual departments
  residence, 82
  See also Conduct and discipline
Rehabilitation and disability services
   courses, 189
   major, 188
Reinstatement, 9, 23-24
Religion courses, in transfer, 78
Religious observances and the academic schedule, 80
Religious Studies, certificate, 228-229
Repeating a course, 74
   for transfer students, 77
Requirements, departmental, definition of, 8
Requirements for graduation, 31-64
   See also individual colleges and departments
Research and assessment courses, 132-133
Residence
   and regulations governing tuition charges, 82
   requirement for graduation, 49
Residence halls, 86
   meal plans, 86
   rates for, 81
Responsibility, student, 82, 414
Restriction enrollment. See Limited admissions
Retail Management, certificate, 106, 112
Retention, limited, 30
   See also Academic probation and dismissal and individual
colleges, departments, and majors
Retention in educator licensure, 68
   See also individual departments
Rhetoric and public communication, emphasis, 255-256
R.N.-B.S. in nursing completion program, 213-214
Robotics, Mechatronics and, emphasis, 170
Room and board, 86
   rates for, 81
ROTC
   Air Force, 212
   Army, 210-211
Russian
   courses, 295-296
   minor, 290
SAT scores, 18
Satisfactory academic progress for undergraduates/
   postbaccalaureates, 83-84
Schedule changes, 71-72
Scholarships, 85
   for International Programs, 402
   for ROTC students, 210
Scholastic honors, 66
   See also Honors Program
Scholastic load, 78
School business management courses, 146
Science teaching
   biology, 242-243
   chemistry, 250
   earth and space science, 307
   mathematics, 323-326
   physics, 339
Sculpture (art), 369
Second baccalaureate degree, 65
Second emphasis, 65
Second major, 65
Secondary education. See Educator Licensure Requirements
   and individual departments
Secondary school teaching (physics), emphasis, 338
Secondary teaching (chemistry), emphasis, 250
Security report, 414
Selection of courses, 78
Semester hour, definition of, 9
Senior citizens, tuition waivers for, 85
Services, University, 86-92
Sexuality, Gender and, Resource Center, 88

60-80 rule. See Reentrace of Illinois public community college
   graduates
Social entrepreneurship,
certificate, 106-107
   minor, 106
Social Justice and Diversity, Pathway, 63-64
Social responsibility, entrepreneurship and, emphasis, 105
Social services, family, emphasis, 192
Society and culture general education course descriptions, 56-60
Sociology, Department of, 358-363
   accelerated B.A. or B.S./M.A. program, 359
   accelerated B.S. or B.A./J.D. program with College of Law, 359
   courses, 360-363
   major, 358
   minor, 359
   professional educator licensure, 357-359
Software development, emphasis, 264
Southeast Asian studies
   Center for, 401-402
   courses, 233
   minor, 225-226
Spanish
   accelerated B.A./J.D. program, 289
   courses, 292-294
   major, 288
   minor, 291
Special admission, 22
Special and Early Education, Department of, 147-154
   courses, 151-153
Special education,
courses, 151-153
   emphasis, 125
   major, 148-150
Special fees, 81
Special requirements,
in College of Health and Human Sciences, 183
   in College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, 219-220
Special requirements for the B.S. degree,
in electrical, industrial and systems, and mechanical
   engineering, 66
   in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, 66, 218-219
Speech. See Communication, Department of
Speech-Language-Hearing Clinic, 90
Sponsored admission, 22
Sport management courses, 142-143
Sports, recreational, 89-90
STAMP, 75-76
Standards-based measurement of proficiency, 75-76
Standing, academic. See Academic probation and dismissal
State assistance, 85
State requirements for educator licensure, College of
   Education, 120
State Seal of Biliteracy, 76
Statistics and probability (mathematical sciences),
courses, 329-330
   emphasis, 324
   minor, 326
Storage in university buildings, 414
Student-at-large classification, 21, 407
Student center, 86
Student, classification, 78
Student conduct, and discipline regulations, 416
   violation of, 73
Student employment, 85
Student Engagement and Experiential Learning, Office of, 89
Student financial aid, 83-85
   Office of, 83
Student health insurance, 87
Student information and records, 80, 414-416
Student responsibility, 82, 414
Student teaching. See Educator Licensure Requirements and individual departments
Students, classification of, 78
Students' Legal Assistance Office, 90
Students with disabilities, 79
Studio art, admission to major, 30
courses, 374-376
emphasis, 368-369
major, 368-369
Study Abroad Office, 402
cosponsored study abroad and exchange programs, 402-403
courses, 400, 402-404
S/U grading, 74
Sustainability, Pathway, 64
Sustainable energy, emphasis, 170
Sustainable engineering, minor, 165
Sustainable Food Systems, certificate, 284
Taft Field Campus, 92
Tagalog language courses, 297-298
Teacher Certification Requirements, See Educator Licensure Requirements,
See also individual departments
Technology, Department of, 174-182
courses, 177-182
major, 174-177
Technology, design and, theatre, admission to emphasis, 26
emphasis, 390
Television. See Communication, Department of
Test of Academic Proficiency (ILTS), 120
Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) and international students, 21
Testing Services, Office of, 89
Thai language courses, 298
Theatre and Dance, School of, 389-396
courses, 392-396
Theatre arts, courses, 392-395
major, 390-391
Theatre studies, major, 389
minor, 391-392
Therapy, physical. See Health sciences
Time arts (art), 368
Time for completion of academic program, 31
TOEFL, 21
Total credits, 31
Tourism, hospitality management and, major, 194-195
Transcript
and encumbrance, 80
definition of, 9
fee for, 81
See also Admission
Transfer credit, 76-78
in College of Business, 94
in Honors, 15
of Illinois Articulation Initiative Credit to NIU, 76
for postbaccalaureate students, 21-22
See also Illinois Articulation Initiative Core Curriculum
Transfer students
admission of, 20-21
choice of catalog for graduation requirements, 66
Transgender Resources. See Gender and Sexuality Resource Center
Translation and business, emphases
German, 287-288
Spanish, 288
Transportation, campus, 91
Tuition and fees, 81
Tuition waivers,
for ROTC members, 211
for senior citizens, 85
Tutoring. See ACCESS tutoring program
Undergraduate academic programs, 13-16
Undergraduates in courses for graduate credit, 78
Undergraduates in graduate courses for undergraduate credit, 78
Undergraduates in law courses, 78
UNIV courses, 399
University Administration, 412-413
University Graduation Requirements, 31-64
University Honors Program, 14-15
University hours, 12
University Libraries, 408
University Press, 408
University requirements for educator licensure, 67-69
University Services, 86-92
University-wide interdisciplinary courses, 399-400
Upper-division courses, 31
Veterans
assistance and educational benefits for, 85
in ROTC, 210
Veterinary medicine (pre-veterinary medicine), 231
Violation of student conduct, 73
Vision impairments (special education), courses, 153-154
emphasis, 149-150
Visiting students, 22
definition of, 9
Visual and Performing Arts, College of, 364-365
interdisciplinary course, 365
Visual communication (art), 368
admission to area of study, 30
Vocal music
music education, 378
performance, 378
Water sciences, emphasis, 283
Withdrawal, 9
and refund policy, 81-82
from a course, 72
from the university, 72-73
Women's and Gender Studies
courses, 233-234
minor, 226-227
Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies
courses, 233-234
Women's Resource Center.
See Gender and Sexuality Resource Center
Writing courses (English), 275-276
Writing infused courses, 31-44